



# 2020 Massey University Calendar

<b>Table of Contents</b>	<b>General University Information</b>	<b>Diary of Key Dates</b>
<b>Massey University Qualifications</b>	<b>Qualification Regulations</b>	
Doctoral Degrees	Master's Degrees	Bachelor's Honours Degrees
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours	Bachelor's Degrees	Postgraduate Diplomas
Postgraduate Certificates	Graduate Diplomas	Graduate Certificates
Undergraduate Diplomas	Undergraduate Certificates	Sub-degree Certificates
<b>Studying at Massey University</b>	<b>Enrolment at Massey University</b>	<b>Glossary of Terms</b>
<b>Prescriptions and Schedule of Courses</b>	<b>Index</b>	



## THE ARMS AND COLOURS OF THE UNIVERSITY TE TOHU ME NGĀ TAE O TE WHARE WĀNANGA



By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the 10th day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:

Gyronny of 10 argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.

On a scroll appear the words 'floreant scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.

The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:

The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of 10 pieces in blue and white, represents the 10 degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the students' association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former college. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.

The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

	<b>BCC Name</b>	<b>BCC Number</b>
University blue	midnight	90
Light blue	forget-me-not	84
White		

### Disclaimer | He Kupu Whakakape

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2020 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change.

The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of courses and/or to withdraw any qualification or course and/or to limit the number of students in a any qualification or course should circumstances so require.

# GENERAL UNIVERSITY INFORMATION | MŌHIOHIO WHĀNUI

Welcome Message.....	3	Academic Board Committees .....	4
University Council.....	3	Officers of the University.....	4
The Council.....	3	Legislative and Regulatory Framework.....	5
Council Committees.....	4	Massey University Strategy 2018-2022.....	5
Academic Board.....	4	History and Campuses .....	6

## Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Ka rere atu ngā mihi o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki a koutou.

Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its groundbreaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, distance (extramural) and international teaching, commitment to innovation, and connections with communities.

Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high-quality resources.

Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with academic excellence and creative, innovative approaches that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do. The concepts and sentiments in this welcome underpin the Massey University waiata – Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.

Nei rā te reo karanga e tau atu nei  
Ki te hāpai ake i te rau tāngata  
Whakaako, whakaake ki te kōmata  
Te ara mātauranga ka whakarewa e  
Te māramatanga ka kitea e  
Kimihia, rangahaua kia whita e  
Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa!

The staff at Massey University joins with me in wishing you well with your studies.

Nō reira, tēnā koutou katoa,  
Professor Jan Thomas  
Vice-Chancellor

## University Council

Massey University's governing body is the University Council. Council members include lay, academic and student members and are responsible for overseeing the management and control of the affairs, concerns and property of the University. Its Chair and ceremonial head of the University is the Chancellor, elected by Council from within its ranks. Council meets on the first Thursday of March, May, July, September, November and December unless otherwise notified. The University Council is established consistent with Sections 165–183 of the Education Act 1989.

## The Council

### Appointed by the Minister of Education

Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)  
Dr Helen Anderson, QSO, PhD *Cantab*, CRSNZ, FInstD  
Colin Harvey, ONZM, BAgSc, BCC *Auck*.  
Ben Vanderkolk, LLB *Cant*.

### Vice-Chancellor of the University

Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd.*, BVMS *Murd.*, MVS *Melb.*, PhD *Murd.*, MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

### Elected by Permanent Members of the Academic Staff

Distinguished Professor Gaven Martin, MSc, PhD *Michigan*, FRSNZ, FAMS, FNZMS

### Elected by Permanent Members of the Professional Staff

Jacqui Hofmann, GDipInfSc, BA *Well*.

### Elected by Massey University students and appointed by Council

Ngahuia Kirton

### Appointed by the Massey University Council on the Nomination of the Vice-Chancellor

Alistair Davis, LL.B, B.C.A *Well*.  
Ian Marshall, BCom *Natal*, CANZ, CASA  
Tina Wilson, BBS, BA

---

## Council Committees

### Finance and Assurance Committee

#### Chairperson

Ian Marshall, BCom *Natal*, CAANZ

### Performance and Remuneration Review Committee

#### Chairperson

Ben Vanderkolk, LLB *Cant.*

### Disciplinary Committee

#### Chairperson

Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP

### Academic Board

#### Chairperson

Distinguished Professor Sally Morgan, BA(Hons) *Sheff.Halam*, MA *Warw.*, KASKA, *Antwerp*

---

## Academic Board

The Academic Board is established pursuant to the Education Act 1989 Section 182(a) and (b). The membership of the Board shall be comprised as follows:

- Vice-Chancellor
- Provost
- Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
- Pro Vice-Chancellors (Business, Creative Arts, Health, Humanities and Social Sciences, Sciences)
- Directors (Pasifika, and Teaching and Learning)
- Dean, Academic
- Academic Board Sub-Committee Chairs (Academic Committee, University Scholarships Committee, University Research Committee, Human Ethics Chairs Committee, Teaching and Learning Committee and Library Committee (unless appointed in another capacity))

- College Board Chairs (unless appointed in another capacity)
  - Academic Board Sub-Committees: Sub-Committee Chair: Doctoral Research Committee (unless appointed in another capacity)
  - Deputy Vice-Chancellor Students and Alumni
  - University Librarian
  - Five Māori Academic staff representatives
  - 15 elected Professors, three from each College
  - 15 elected Academic staff, three from each College
  - Manager, Office of Academic Assurance
  - Up to five students to provide representation from each campus and distance, and with representatives ideally representing undergraduate and postgraduate students, of which at least one would be Māori and reflecting gender balance
- 

## Academic Board Committees

There are 12 permanent sub-committees of Academic Board:

### Academic Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Human Ethics Chairs Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Craig Johnson, DipECVA, BVSc *Liv.*, PhD *Cant.*, DVA, MRCA, MRCVS

### Teaching and Learning Committee

#### Chairperson

Damian Lodge, AssDipApplSc TasTAFE, BBus RMIT, MApplSc *CSU*, MBA *RMIT*

### University Library Committee

#### Chairperson

Associate Professor Julianna Mansvelt, BA(Hons), PhD *Sheff.*

### University Research Committee

#### Chairperson

Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik.*, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Auck.*

### Doctoral Research Committee

#### Chairperson

Associate Professor Tracy Riley, BSc *Delta St.*, MEd *Sth Miss.*, PhD *Sth Miss.*

### University Scholarships Committee

#### Chairperson

Associate Professor Tracy Riley, BSc *Delta St.*, MEd *Sth Miss.*, PhD *Sth Miss.*

### College of Business College Board

#### Chairperson

Associate Professor Jo Cullinane, Cert *Oxf.*, BMS(Hons) *Waik.*, MMS *Waik.*, MSc *Glam.*, PhD *Waik.*

### College of Creative Arts College Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons), PhD

### College of Health College Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Jane Mills, GradCertEd *James Cook*, BN *Tas.*, MN *Tas.*, MEd *C.Sturt*, PhD *Monash*

### College of Humanities and Social Sciences College Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Chris Gallavin, LLB(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Hull*

### College of Sciences College Academic Board

#### Chairperson

Professor Simon Hall, MSC, PhD *Auck.*, CChem, FRSC, FNZIC, MRSNZ, MInstD

---

## Officers of the University

### Chancellor

Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)

### Pro Chancellor

Dr Helen Anderson, QSO, PhD *Camb.*, CRSNZ, FInstD

### Vice-Chancellor

Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd.*, BVMS *Murd.*, MVS *Melb.*, PhD *Murd.*, MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

### Deputy Vice-Chancellor Operations

Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well.*, DipBusStuds

---



## Legislative and Regulatory Framework

### A Tiriti- Led University

Ū ai a Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa kia aratakina e ngā mātauranga o Te Tiriti o Waitangi ki roto ki ngā kaupapa here me ngā mahi a te Whare wānanga, ā, ka ngākau kotahi te aro ki ngā painga ka puta. Ka whakatairanga ake i te whanaketanga o te Māori, ā, te tino whai wāhi puta noa me te tiaki i te reo Māori hei reo whai mana o te Whare wānanga, ka poipoi ngātaahitā ngā tūmanako me te māramatanga ki te mātauranga ake me ngā kōrero tuku iho, ka aro ki te mana whenua o ia whenua kei a Te Kunenga, ka rapu kaupapa kia whaihua tahi ai me te Māori, ā, ka tautoko i ngā hōtaka whakaako, hōtaka rangahau e hāngai ana ki ō te Māori wawata me ōna tikanga. Massey University is committed to being guided by the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Māori development and full Māori participation across the University, maintain the Māori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and understanding for academic knowledge and customary Māori knowledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek opportunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Māori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Māori aspirations and processes.

### Ngā Ture o te Whare Pāremata – Acts of Parliament

Me ū Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, pērā i ngā Kura Mātauranga Tuatoru o Aotearoa, ki ngā kōrero o te Ture Mātauranga 1989 (tae atu ki ngā whakatika). Ka tautuhi tēnei Ture i te kaupapa ture me ngā mahi a te Kaunihera me ētahi atu kaupapa e pā ana ki ngā kura tuatoru. Kua whakatūria Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki raro ki te Ture Massey University 1963 me te Wāhanga 162(1)(a) o te Ture Mātauranga 1989. Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments).

This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.

Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

### Policy Guide

The Massey University Policy Guide is the authorised and definitive catalogue of approved policies within Massey University. Policies articulate the principles, values, and statements of intent and compliance requirements of the University. All members of the University community are expected to comply with relevant policies, including: Academic, Campus Facilities, Contract Management, Finance, Health and Safety, Information Technology Services, International, People and Organisational Development, Research, Risk Management, and University Management. The policies of the University are published on the Massey website at: [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

### Privacy at Massey University

#### Privacy of Personal Information

Massey University cares about privacy and we are committed to the protection of personal information. The University takes all reasonable steps to ensure that personal information we hold is protected against loss, and unauthorised access, release, use or modification.

Our Privacy Statements describe how we collect, use and share personal information and explains an individual's rights in relation to those activities.

The Privacy Statements can be found at: [massey.ac.nz/massey/privacy.cfm](http://massey.ac.nz/massey/privacy.cfm)

If you wish to seek access to or request correction of your personal information, or inquire about the handling of personal information, you can email us at [privacy.officer@massey.ac.nz](mailto:privacy.officer@massey.ac.nz) or call **0800 MASSEY** (0800 627 739).

## Massey University Strategy 2018-2022

Ko Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa te kaupapa e tū ngātahi ai tātou hei waihanga i ngā momo mātauranga ki te pae o angitū. He ara putanga taurā, he ara e hua ai ngā tini kaupapa ki Aotearoa puta noa i te ao whānui. Kia toi te mana motuhake o te iwi Māori, kia toi te reo Māori, kia toi te ora o te tangata, te rangi me te whenua mā reira e whakatinana ai te mana o Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Massey University's unique position and reputation is based on:

- World-leading pure and applied research, conducted in partnership with industries and the communities we serve;
- Curious, world-ready graduates with entrepreneurial acumen and capability, who create jobs for others and are committed to making a better world;
- A heritage of excellence, high quality and integrity, which ensures authentic leadership in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand;
- Role-modelling excellent practice as a Tiriti o Waitangi-led institution;
- A reputation for caring, and a commitment to our people and our places.

We are inspired by our name *Te Kunenga Ki Pūrehuroa*; from inception to infinity. Massey is not simply defined by what we do, but by **how** we do it.

### Ō Mua – Our Past

Massey University and its predecessors were established to deliver positive, research-led and innovative responses to the needs of a young nation and to drive and enable economic and cultural advancement. This ethos imbues Massey's past, present and future.

Massey University first founded its international reputation as a world-class agricultural college in Palmerston North in 1927. In 1960, Massey led the way in distance higher education. In 1993, it established a campus in Auckland, and in 1999 it incorporated the renowned School of Design, established in Wellington in 1886. It now delivers teaching and research across a range of areas that combine the universal search for knowledge with addressing real-world problems. Our world leading reputation now extends across many diverse disciplines, all with international excellence and national significance in common.

### Ō Nāianei – Our Present

Competition for students and staff - both domestic and international - and funding remains intense. Dramatic technological innovations create new opportunities and challenges in teaching and research. Students demand a superb personalised learning experience that is student focused, flexible and

delivers technologically appropriate learning, wherever and however they chose to study. Blended learning continues to reduce the barriers of distance as it transforms the way internal students learn.

Global megatrends such as climate change, population growth, urbanisation, demands for food and water security and sustainable energy, personalisation and geopolitical uncertainty require that universities such as Massey step forward and actively respond. They must create important new knowledge, educate the next generation of leaders and they must also be the critic and conscience of society.

As we look to the future, we will make sure that our research is exceptional, and that it expands knowledge and improves the lives of communities and individuals across the globe.

### Ō Āpōpō – Our Future

As Aotearoa New Zealand transforms, so too does Massey University. This transformation positions us to lead globally.

Massey is a world-leading university in many academic disciplines and fields of research. Our point of difference is our world-leading research, which is connected to community and industry. By strategically investing in disciplinary research excellence we will create a virtuous cycle that amplifies our international and national research impact. Operating in the real world and through international collaborations, our researchers are developing expertise and skills to advance human knowledge and understanding. Working together across disciplines and locations, we solve national and global problems through fundamental, applied and interdisciplinary research, while culturally and artistically enriching our world.

As a Tiriti-led University we are committed to demonstrating authentic leadership in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand as we uphold Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the founding document of our nation, and its principles through our practice. Massey embraces this not just as an obligation but as a real opportunity for the nation and its people. The University will champion new strategies for advancement and integration of te reo Māori and Māori knowledge, it will demonstrate informed practices consistent with tikanga Māori and will embrace kaupapa Māori across our activities. Massey's teaching and research will contribute to advanced outcomes for whānau, hapū and iwi. Our educators are preparing a new generation of global leaders. Our students are diverse and are attracted to Massey because they want to achieve their personal goals or make their mark in the world. Our programmes are research-

led, informed by the best local and global experience, and have international standing.

Our students will experience world-class learning that recognises their intellectual and cultural strengths, expands their horizons and prepares them to contribute to a rapidly transforming world with skills, critical and creative thinking and leadership. We will integrate curricula, pedagogy and digitally-supported learning environments to support our students' learning journeys. All our students will have the opportunity to work in industry, with communities and community agencies or iwi, or as active citizens, artists, writers or researchers. Our students will be encouraged to develop entrepreneurial skills that ensure individual success. Our best advertisement is the achievement of our graduates, who make a positive contribution and create jobs for others.

Massey will be renowned for its passion and its caring attitude. This will be particularly demonstrated in how we care for our staff, our students, our nation and our environment.

We will encourage evidence-based critical debate and ensure that a Massey education includes the skills of critical thinking, curiosity and commitment that are essential for national and global citizenship. Massey graduates will be equipped to lead in an uncertain future.

All Massey campuses will be innovation ecosystems, acting as magnets for smart enterprises. Wherever we are, we will operate in partnerships founded in respect, trust and mutual benefit.

Massey is not only defined by what we do, but by *how* we do it.

## STRATEGY

### 1. RESEARCH – NGĀ KETE O TE WĀNANGA

We will be a world leader in our chosen areas of research

### 2. LEARNING AND TEACHING – TE AKO

We will provide a distinctive student-centred learning experience for all students. Graduates will be enabled to actively participate in the existing and new economies as educated citizens around the world

### 3. CIVIC LEADERSHIP – HEI ARATAKI

To be known for our leadership on matters of interest nationally and internationally, in particular on the social, economic, cultural and

environmental issues faced by Aotearoa New Zealand, including those that affect tangata whenua.

## 4. ENABLING EXCELLENCE – TE PAE O ANGITU

We will enable research excellence, learning and teaching excellence and leadership.

## Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.

The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of environmental sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.
- A whole-institution commitment to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to education for sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research into environmental issues at local, national and global levels and into the processes of education for sustainability.

The above principles define the general concept of environmental sustainability for the University. They also identify the context for three specific areas of responsibility:

- Education and research for sustainability;
- Sustainable resource management; and
- Wider community involvement in environmental issues.

## History and Campuses

### History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.

The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925.

The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatū. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatū River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.

The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.

The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department

of Scientific and Industrial Research. For 14 years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.

The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. "Wharerata", a large homestead set in 16 acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as "Tuapaka" near Aokautere in 1948.

In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a 30 acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawatū area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawatū Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawatū Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.

These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were consolidated on the main site in 1968

and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers' College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers' College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.

A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established: the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 Te Kōkiri New Zealand School of Music (NZSM), was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts. NZSM ceased to be a joint venture between the two universities on 1 July 2014, at which time Victoria University purchased the assets of NZSM Ltd. In 2013 the College of Health was established, and the College of Education was re-designed as the Massey University Institute of Education within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

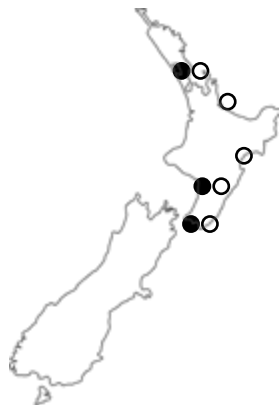
Massey University's total roll in 2018 was 30,296 comprising 5,859 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 7,192 at Auckland and 3,028 at Wellington, as well as 14,217 distance educational students\*. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student halls of residence on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, halls, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

\*These numbers reflect the primary location for each student in 2018.

### Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and 29 academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.

- Campuses:
  - Auckland
  - Manawatū
  - Wellington
- Student Recruitment Advisors:
  - Auckland
  - Tauranga
  - Napier
  - Manawatū
  - Wellington



### Massey University Manawatū

Massey University's early beginnings were in the Manawatū, as an agricultural college founded in 1928. Throughout its history, right from those first days, Massey University has been seen as an engine of change. Firstly, providing the knowledge that underpinned New Zealand's agricultural and food industries.

Today Massey University has extended out that leadership to the areas of design and fine arts, education, humanities and social science and business. Today the Manawatū campus is home to New Zealand's largest institution for the life sciences, agricultural, horticultural and veterinary teaching and research and is a leader in industrial innovation through areas such as food science and technology, biotechnology, advanced material sciences and product development. It hosts Food HQ, a research collaboration between Massey and other major stakeholders in the agri-food business.

The University has two sites in Palmerston North. Hokowhitu is the site of some of the University's administrative functions. The Turitea site is set in a beautiful 40 hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Health, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

On either side of the Manawatū River, both sites are within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre, with a free bus service for all staff and students allowing easy access to all parts of the city and University. Massey Manawatū offers a wide range of on-campus halls and units, catering for over 900 students of diverse ages, programmes of study, and cultural backgrounds. The campus is in close proximity to the student-friendly city of Palmerston North, and to beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities.

### Halls of Residence

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel, constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house Accommodation Services (formerly Halls Community Group), International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua. The YFC Annex is a building dedicated to providing academic support for Halls students through the Study Group Programme. The YFC is home to Manawatahi (Māori Student Association) and EXMSS (Extramural Students Association) whilst Accommodation Services have been relocated to the Student Centre.

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Elliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Māori Studies and the third wing on the 72-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatū homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide 65 single beds in 13 units and twelve two-bedroom student family units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of 24 beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

A further 208 beds are located within the Turitea Community. Matai and Totara Halls, along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats were decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatū Campus is now



available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

## Massey University Auckland

Massey University's Auckland campus is the 'innovation' campus and is located on the North Shore of New Zealand's largest city. The campus, which opened in 1993, is styled on a Mediterranean hill town, and has grown rapidly to meet the needs of the regional population and business community.

Massey Auckland offers degree and diploma courses in business, education, speech language therapy, humanities and social sciences, sciences, engineering and health-related programmes.

The campus is host to a number of research centres, including the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with many local and international organisations and was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the e-Centre, which plays an integral role in supporting local start-up business. Students at Massey University's Auckland campus benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

Student Accommodation Village, Stage One of the on-campus accommodation village, Te Ohanga, opened in February 2015 and is located in the heart of the campus. The accommodation is close to the dining hall, library, lecture theatres, cafés, and social hubs including the student lounge. The student social hub, Te Rito, includes an e-learning room, games room, music room and barbecue area.

The village offers 210 beds in Halls of Residence-style living spread over three 3-storey buildings. Each hall has a Residential Assistant whose role it is to support students during their stay in the Halls. For those students who prefer a more independent style of living, there are 14 five-bedroom apartments. There are also 12 studio units for those who prefer to live on their own.

## Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999. Known as the Creative Campus, Massey Wellington is dynamic campus within a short walking distance of the central city and its vibrant arts scene. Student life revolves around campus events, actively growing clubs, Tussock Café, and a range of shows and festivals. The campus is built around some of Wellington's iconic buildings, with the National War Memorial standing proudly at the Buckle Street entrance, and the beautiful Tokomaru, originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936, now part of the University.

Massey University's Wellington campus has established itself as a niche provider of strategically relevant undergraduate and postgraduate teaching. The study and research programmes focus on six broad areas: Design and Fine Arts, Health and Health Sciences, Business and Enterprise, Communications and Journalism, Technology and Music, and Social Sciences, including the Centre for Disaster Research (jointly with GNS Science).

The Creative Campus is home to two of New Zealand's most distinguished creative arts schools: the School of Design (Nga Pae Mahutonga) and the School of Art (Whiti o Rehua) – both of which can trace their roots back more than 125 years. The campus contains state-of-the-art design facilities offering digital sound, animation and filming suites, as well as hosting two of its enterprises – FabLab and Open Lab. The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-story buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960's to house one of New Zealand's first polytechnics. Massey Wellington hosts a number of research centres including the Centre for Public Health Research, the Sleep/Wake Research Centre, Research Centre for Māori Health and Development, the Financial Education and Research (Fin-Ed) Centre, and the Centre for Affective Product Design. It also hosts the government-funded Ako Aotearoa, the National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence.

### Halls of Residence

The Wellington Campus manages a modern, purpose-built accommodation complex for first-year students, just minutes from downtown Wellington. Sitting within a vibrant urban environment, the city's cafe and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance to campus. There are also numerous other options available for the wider student body, including student flats, homestays, private flats or boarding.

Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in self-contained, fully furnished studio, five-, three- and two-bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets.

This complex also houses a Residential (RA) team, consisting of members from the student community, and is an essential part of the student accommodation support network. Led by the Manager, Student Life Services

and the Residential Manager, the RA team helps to organise a range of activities as part of the Student Life program. They also help make sure that the Cube Complex operates smoothly and a pleasant environment is fostered for all students. RAs are trained in a number of areas to ensure they can provide the appropriate support and assistance in the complex, including conflict resolution and first aid.

## The University Farms

The University, through Ag & Hort Enterprises operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is maintained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatū Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises two dairy farms, a sheep and beef unit encompassing dairy support, a deer research unit, an orchard and glasshouse complex and the Pasture and Crops Research Unit.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational functions. The facilities include two milking sheds (both fitted with electronic data collection technology), a wool shed, sheep, deer and cattle handling facilities, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawatū Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476 hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres from the Campus. About 20 percent of this farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme.

Riverside Farm, a 723 hectare sheep and beef cattle farm is situated 13 kilometres north of Masterton and 90 kilometres from Palmerston North, and is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming, typical of the Wairarapa region.

Ag & Hort Enterprises provides an extensive research capability, which allows the demonstration of farming and horticultural systems and facilitates a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland play a critical role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

## Office of Development

The office encourages and stewards philanthropy to the University. Philanthropy comes from alumni, friends and other external sources and can be in support of scholarship, research, teaching or capital projects. The Massey University Foundation also ensures sound governance around gifts it receives and invests endowment funds appropriately.

## Students' Associations

Massey University students' associations work with the University to provide student services to all students. For example, EXMSS offers financial support to students (funded by interest from investments), including shuttle subsidies for contact workshops students, scholarships and other awards. Student associations maintain an independent advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes, student radio, magazines and websites that provide useful and relevant information to students, services such as Student Job Search, and support for student clubs and societies. Students may choose to become a member of a student association and receive the special benefits that students' associations provide. The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation and capping events, volunteer groups, political/social/ educational campaigns, independent publications, transport discounts, accommodation services, and representation on campus.

Students' associations also support representation within University Boards and structures to provide learning feedback to the Institution. Students currently have opportunity to participate in the governance of the University, to be able to be part of steering the strategic direction and focus from a learner perspective. Representation extends on a national level with affiliations to New Zealand Union of Students' Associations (NZUSA) and Te Mana Akonga (TMA).

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected in accordance with each Association's constitution and rules. Students' association offices are open daily for information and advice.

### Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.

The Federation exists to provide continuity across campuses for student association delivered student services. The three main roles of students'



association's services are representation, advocacy and student-to-student communication. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to MUSAF.

The Federation consists of the following students' associations: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students Association Inc. (MAWSA), Massey University Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS), and Te Waka O Ngā Ākonga Māori Inc (Albany). The Federation maintains close ties to Massey University Māori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), and Te Kokiri Ngatahi (Wellington).

## Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This nationally significant collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawatū and Auckland
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
  - (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
  - (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
  - (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
  - (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

## Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.

2. The form of the principal officers' robes and hats shall be as follows:

### Chancellor

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Gold satin front neck bands (70mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of gold and blue. Gold satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with three embroideries. Gold satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.

A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with gold tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

### Pro-Chancellor

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Gold satin front neck bands (45mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of gold and blue. Gold satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with one embroidery motif. Gold satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.

A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with gold tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

### Vice-Chancellor

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Silver satin front neck bands (70mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of silver and blue. Silver satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with one embroidery motif. Silver satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.

A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with silver tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

## Deputy Vice-Chancellor Operations

Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Silver satin front neck bands (45mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of silver and blue. Sleeve cape is without satin border. Silver satin sleeve border is without embroidered ornamentation. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool. A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with silver tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.

### Director, Student Services

Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

The hat of these officers shall be a trencher of the materials as used for the robe.

### University Council Members

The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50 mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25 mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree. Council members may wear academic regalia of their qualification if preferred.

### Marshal

The academic dress shall be the academic regalia of their own university, including the hat and hood of their own degree, and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
  - (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
  - (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Philosophy and Social Work is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office

red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.

- (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
- (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy, which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
- (c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.
- (d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.
- (e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).
- (f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.

	<b>BCC Name</b>	<b>BCC No.</b>
Accountancy	Indian Yellow	6
Advanced Leadership	Indian Yellow	6
Agriculture	Pea Green	172
AgriCommerce	Verdigris	202
Agricultural Economics	Verdigris	202
Agricultural Science	Emerald	213
AgriScience	Emerald	213
Analytics	Parma Violet	216
Animal Science	Emerald	213
Applied Economics	Dioptase	203
Applied Linguistics	Rose Pink	32
Applied Science	Emerald	213
Applied Statistics	Parma Violet	216
Arts	Rose Pink	32
Aviation	Stonewhite	61
Aviation Management	Stonewhite	61
Business Administration	Tangerine	55
Business Information	Indian Yellow	6
Business Studies	Indian Yellow	6
Clinical Psychology	Rose Pink	32
Commercial Music	White	1
Communication	Indian Yellow	6
Construction	Claret	36
Counselling	Medici Crimson	240
Creative Enterprise	White	1
Creative Media Production	White	1
Creative Writing	Rose Pink	32
Dairy Science and Technology	Claret	36
Defence Studies	Pansy	180
Design	White	1
Development	Forget-Me-Not Blue	84
Development Administration	Rose Pink	32
Education	Tuscan Yellow	233
Educational Administration and Leadership	Gull Grey	81
Educational Psychology	Tuscan Yellow	233
Educational Studies	Tuscan Yellow	233
Emergency Management	Forget-Me-Not Blue	84
Engineering	Claret	36
Engineering Studies	Claret	36
Engineering Technology	Claret	36
Environmental Management	Tartan Green	26
Ergonomics	Claret	36
Finance	Indian Yellow	6
Fine Arts	White	1
Food Innovation	Claret	36
Food Technology	Claret	36
Health Sciences	Emerald	213

	<b>BCC Name</b>	<b>BCC No.</b>
Health Service Management	Indian Yellow	6
Horticulture	Grass Green	103
Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech)	Tartan Green	26
Information Science	Parma Violet	216
Information Systems	Indian Yellow	6
International Development	Forget-Me-Not Blue	84
International Security	Pansy	180
Journalism	Indian Yellow	6
Literacy Education	Tuscan Yellow	233
Logistics and Supply Chain Management	Smalt Blue	147
Management	Indian Yellow	6
Māori Visual Arts	Black, Overprinted With Silver Motif	
Medical Laboratory Science	Jade	122
Midwifery	Crocus	177
Music	White	1
Musical Arts	White	1
Music Therapy	White	1
Natural Sciences	Smalt Blue	147
Nursing	Crocus	177
Performance Design	White	1
Professional Accounting and Finance	Indian Yellow	6
Professional Public Relations	Indian Yellow	6
Public Administration	Indian Yellow	6
Public Health	Emerald	213
Public Policy	Rose Pink	32
Quality Systems	Claret	36
Retail and Business Management	Indian Yellow	6
Resource and Environmental Planning	Forget-Me-Not Blue	84
Science	Smalt Blue	147
Social Work	Horse Chestnut	134
Specialist Teaching	Tuscan Yellow	233
Speech and Language Therapy	Emerald	213
Sport and Exercise	Indian Yellow	6
Sport Management	Indian Yellow	6
Teaching and Learning	Tuscan Yellow	233
Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership	Tuscan Yellow	233
Te Aho Tātairangi	Tuscan Yellow Overprinted with Yellow Motif	233
Te Aho Paerewa	Tuscan Yellow Overprinted with Yellow Motif	233
Technology	Claret	36
Veterinary Medicine	Imperial Purple	109
Veterinary Science	Imperial Purple	109
Veterinary Studies	Imperial Purple	109
Veterinary Technology	Claret	36

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

6. The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75mm above the lower margin on the left side.

As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

7. (a) The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.
- (b) The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

Note: Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire.

**Wellington and Palmerston North**  
P.O. Box 1713, Palmerston North

[www.masseygowns.org.nz](http://www.masseygowns.org.nz)

**Auckland**

PO Box 31261, Milford, Auckland 0741

[www.albanyacademicdress.co.nz](http://www.albanyacademicdress.co.nz)

# DIARY OF KEY DATES | NGĀ TINO RĀ

## Student and Administrative Calendar | Maramataka Mā Ngā Taura Me Te Whakahaere

Student Calendar	Administrative Calendar and Statutory Holidays
<p>For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check course and programme details on the Massey website as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here. Selected individual programme dates are provided following the Diary of Key Dates.</p>	<p>Note: Dates provided below for Academic Board and University Council are tentative only and could be subject to change.</p>
<b>2019</b>	<b>2019</b>
<p><b>October 2019</b></p> <p>1 Course enrolment opens for 2020 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).</p> <p>1 Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2020.</p> <p>1 Final date for international student applications to Air Transport Pilot programme selection.</p> <p>31 Due date for all new international students to apply for admission in Semester One or Double Semester 2020 conditional upon availability of remaining places.*</p>	<p><b>October 2019</b></p> <p>14 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>23 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>28 Labour Day.</p>
<p><b>November</b></p> <p>1 Final date for domestic student applications to Semester One Air Transport Pilot programme selection.</p> <p>18 Summer School commences.</p>	<p><b>November</b></p> <p>7 University Council meets</p> <p>11 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>27 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>29 Graduation Palmerston North.</p>
<p><b>December</b></p> <p>10 Final date for applications to Semester One Teaching programme selection.</p> <p>12 Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date.</p>	<p><b>December</b></p> <p>5 University Council meets.</p> <p>9 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>23 University closes at 5pm.</p>
<b>2020</b>	<b>2020</b>
<p><b>January 2020</b></p> <p>3 Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes if required.</p> <p>3 Summer School re-commences.</p> <p>24 Due date for domestic and returning international students to apply for admission for study commencing in Semester One or Double Semester 2020, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>24 Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications related to commencing study in Semester One.**</p> <p>24 Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence (Manawatū and Wellington) without forfeit of deposit.</p>	<p><b>January 2020</b></p> <p>3 University re-opens.</p> <p>20 Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatū campus and Wellington campus.</p> <p>27 Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Auckland campus.</p>
<p><b>February</b></p> <p>1 Final date for applications to graduate at the Auckland ceremony.</p> <p>4 Final day of Summer School lectures.</p> <p>5–7 Study Break.</p> <p>10 Due date for students to apply for course enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2020, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>10-14 Summer School examinations.</p> <p>10 Course Guides normally available on Stream for Semester One and Double Semester courses.</p> <p>14 Summer School concludes.</p> <p>17–21 Campus and College pre-semester activities, including reporting in person and welcome sessions.</p> <p>19 Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time.</p> <p>24 Semester One and Double Semester commences.</p> <p>28 Final date for students to add a Semester One or Double Semester course online conditional on availability of remaining places.***</p>	<p><b>February</b></p> <p>6 Waitangi Day.</p> <p>10 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>26 Academic Board meets.</p>
<p><b>March</b></p> <p>1 Final date for applications to graduate at Palmerston North and Wellington ceremonies.</p> <p>9 Summer School results notified about this date.</p> <p>15 Final date for applications for Veterinary and Vet Tech programmes selection.</p>	<p><b>March</b></p> <p>5 University Council meets.</p> <p>9 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>9 Final date to consider proposals for CUAP Round One.</p> <p>25 Academic Board meets.</p>

<p><b>April</b></p> <p>1 Final date for international student application to Semester Two Air Transport Pilot programme selection.</p> <p>6-17 Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact workshops)..</p> <p>20-24 Graduation week, Auckland.</p> <p>20 Semester One resumes</p>	<p><b>April</b></p> <p>6-17 Conferences at the Manawatū campus.</p> <p>15 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>20-24 Graduation week, Auckland.</p> <p>22 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>25 ANZAC Day (observed 27 April).</p>
<p><b>May</b></p> <p>1 Final date for domestic student application to Air Transport Pilot programme selection for Semester Two.</p> <p>Two 2020 conditional upon availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>11-15 Graduation week, Palmerston North.</p> <p>28 Graduation, Wellington.</p> <p>29 Final day of Semester One lectures.</p>	<p><b>May</b></p> <p>1 Deadline for submission of Academic Proposals for CUAP Round One.</p> <p>7 University Council meets.</p> <p>4 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>27 Academic Board meets</p> <p>11-15 Graduation week – Palmerston North.</p> <p>28 Graduation – Wellington.</p>
<p><b>June</b></p> <p>2-5 Study break.</p> <p>8-19 Semester One examinations.</p> <p>15 Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications related to commencing study in Semester Two.**</p> <p>20<sup>†</sup> Due date for all new international students to apply for admission in Semester</p> <p>29 June<sup>†</sup>-17 July<sup>†</sup> Mid-year break (Distance learning [extramural] campus courses).</p> <p>28<sup>†</sup> Semester One concludes</p> <p>29 Course Guides normally available on Stream for Semester Two courses.</p>	<p><b>June</b></p> <p>1 Queen's Birthday observance.</p> <p>8 Academic Committee meets; final date for considering changes to the 2021 University Calendar.</p> <p>22 June-10 July Conferences at the Manawatū campus.</p> <p>24 Academic Board meets.</p>
<p><b>July</b></p> <p>5<sup>†</sup> Due date for domestic and returning international students to apply for admission for study commencing in Semester Two 2020, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>6<sup>†</sup> Due date for returning students to apply for course enrolment in Semester Two 2020, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>8 Dispatch of Semester Two distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time.</p> <p>9 Semester One examination results notified about this date.</p> <p>10 Reporting in Person all campuses if required.</p> <p>17 Final date for students to add a Semester Two course online conditional on availability of remaining places.***</p> <p>20<sup>†</sup> Semester Two commences.</p>	<p><b>July</b></p> <p>2 University Council meets.</p> <p>13 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>22 Academic Board meets.</p>
<p><b>August</b></p> <p>31 August<sup>†</sup>-4 September Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact workshops).</p>	<p><b>August</b></p> <p>1 Deadline for submission of Academic Proposals for CUAP Round Two.</p> <p>10 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>24 August-4 September Conferences at the Manawatū campus.</p> <p>26 Academic Board meets.</p>
<p><b>September</b></p> <p>1 Final date for applications to graduate at the Palmerston North November ceremony.</p> <p>7 Semester Two resumes.</p>	<p><b>September</b></p> <p>3 University Council meets.</p> <p>14 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>23 Academic Board meets.</p>
<p><b>October</b></p> <p>1 Course enrolment opens for 2021 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).</p> <p>1 Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2021.</p> <p>16 Final day of Semester Two lectures.</p> <p>19-23 Study break.</p> <p>27 October-9 November Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester courses.</p> <p>30 Due date for all new students to apply for admission for study commencing in Summer School 2020, conditional on availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>30 Due date for all new International students to apply for admission in Semester One and Double Semester 2021 conditional upon availability of remaining places.*</p> <p>30 Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit for all applications for new students who intend to commence study in Summer School.**</p>	<p><b>October</b></p> <p>12 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>26 Labour Day.</p> <p>28 Academic Board meets.</p>



<p><b>November</b></p> <p>2 Course Guides normally available on Stream for Summer School courses.</p> <p>4 Due date for students to apply for course enrolment in Summer School 2020, conditional on availability of remaining places.**</p> <p>9 Dispatch of Summer School distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time.</p> <p>11 Semester Two and Double Semester ends.</p> <p>16 Summer School commences.</p> <p>20 Final date for students to add a Summer School course online, conditional on availability of remaining places.***</p> <p>20 Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.</p>	<p><b>November</b></p> <p>5 University Council meets.</p> <p>9 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>25 Academic Board meets.</p> <p>20 Graduation – Palmerston North.</p>
<p><b>December</b></p> <p>10 Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date.</p> <p>23 Last day of Summer School lectures for 2020.</p>	<p><b>December</b></p> <p>3 University Council meets.</p> <p>14 Academic Committee meets.</p> <p>23 University closes at 5pm.</p>
<b>2021</b>	
<p><b>January 2021</b></p> <p>5 Summer School resumes.</p>	<p><b>January 2021</b></p> <p>5 University re-opens.</p> <p>25 Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawātū campus and Wellington campus.</p>
<p><b>February</b></p> <p>2 Final day of Summer School lectures.</p> <p>9-12 Summer School Examinations.</p> <p>12 Summer School concludes.</p>	<p><b>February</b></p> <p>1 Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Auckland campus.</p> <p>6 Waitangi Day.</p>

\* Applications will be accepted after the due date; however, that may mean students cannot be accepted into their preferred courses in the next Semester.

\*\* Applications will be accepted after the due date; however, they may not be processed in time for Semester start.

\*\*\* Applications can be made after this date but will require Academic approval.

† This date has been revised in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

## 2020 Semester Dates for Specified Programmes

	University Wide	Institute of Education			School of Māori Knowledge (Te Aho Tātaurangi)	School of Aviation (Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot)
		PGDip Educational Psychology (Internship)	PGDip/ PGCert/ Master of Specialist Teaching Master of Counselling Studies (no mid-semester or mid-year breaks)	Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) (Secondary) (ECE)  Master Teaching & Learning		
<b>Orientation/ pre-semester activities</b>	17-21 February				26 January (new intake – Pohiri)	21 January New Intake Orientation (compulsory)
<b>Semester One Begins</b>	24 Feb	24 Feb	10 Feb	27 January (ECE, Sec & Prim - Mana) 28 January (Prim - Albany)	27 January	13 January -returning students 21 January – new students, as above
<b>Mid Semester One Break (incl Easter)</b>	6-17 Apr	13-24 Apr	13-24 Apr No Break (PGDip/ PGCert & Master of Counselling Studies)	13 Apr - 24 Apr (ECE, PRIM & SEC)	13-24 April	Good Friday 10 April – Tuesday 14 April incl
<b>Semester One Ends</b>	28 June <sup>†</sup>	19 June	19 June No Break (Master of Counselling Studies)	26 June (ECE), 3 Jul (Prim & Sec)	26 June	26 June
<b>Mid Year Break</b>	29 Jun <sup>†</sup> –17 Jul <sup>†</sup>	22 Jun–10 Jul	22-26 June No Break (Master of Counselling Studies)	29 Jun - 10 Jul (ECE), 6 Jul - 17 Jul (Prim & Sec)	29 Jun–10 Jul	29 June-10 July (one week per two cohorts)
<b>Orientation/ pre-semester activities</b>						6 July: New Intake Orientation (compulsory)
<b>Semester Two Begins</b>	20 July <sup>†</sup>	13 July	29 June	13 Jul (ECE), 20 Jul (Prim & Sec)	13 July	13 July – returning students
<b>Mid Semester Two Break</b>	31 Aug <sup>†</sup> -4 Sep	24 Aug-4 Sep	24 Aug-4 Sep No Break (PGDip/ PGCert & Master of Counselling Studies)	28 Sept - 2 Oct (ECE)  28 Sept - 9 Oct (Prim & Sec)	28 Sep-2 Oct	To be confirmed
<b>Semester Two Ends</b>	11 Nov	15 Nov	15 Nov  7 Feb 2021 (Master of Counselling Studies)	13 Nov GradDipTchg (Secondary) & (ECE)  4 Dec GradDipTchg (Primary)	13 Nov	18 Dec

<sup>†</sup> This date has been altered in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

# MASSEY UNIVERSITY QUALIFICATIONS | NGĀ TOHU MĀTAURANGA

Admission Regulations .....	15	General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates .....	17
Matriculation Regulations.....	15	General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.....	18
English Language Competency .....	15	Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor’s Power .....	19
Discretionary Entrance Regulations .....	16	Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning.....	19
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations.....	16	Academic Progress Regulations .....	20
Special Admission Regulations.....	17		
Personal Interest.....	17		

## Admission Regulations

- Every applicant must complete enrolment requirements which include submission of an Admission Application, written acceptance of an Offer of Place in a qualification [unless waived in writing by the University], submission of an Enrolment Application and acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment. Applicants returning to enrol in the same qualification submit an Enrolment Application and accept an Offer of Enrolment each academic year.
- Admission Applications normally proceed directly to an Offer of Place in a qualification unless withdrawn by the applicants in writing or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.
- Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University or to a specific qualification. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates offers of places in programmes in response to Admission Applications.
- Applicants who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period in a qualification they have not enrolled in before should submit an Admission Application and accept an Offer of Place in a qualification if granted.
- The final dates by which Enrolment Applications must be made are specified in the Enrolment Regulations.
- Admission to Massey University does not constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular qualification or enrolment period.
- Massey University operates a preferential score admission scheme for admission to undergraduate qualifications. Applicants to undergraduate qualifications will be assessed and eligible applicants will be offered a place in a qualification.

## Matriculation Regulations

### Matriculation

- Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, undergraduate diploma, undergraduate certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a course of any degree, diploma or certificate shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status. Candidates for sub-degree certificates and sub-degree diplomas must meet the published admission requirements of the selected programme.

### Matriculation Requirements

- Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
  - is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) as promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at [www.nzqa.govt.nz](http://www.nzqa.govt.nz); or
  - has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986; or
  - has matriculated at any university in New Zealand; or

- is granted Special Admission; or
- is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003; or
- is a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late Enrolment Applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

### Minimum Age

- Applicants shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

### Responsibilities

- At the time of accepting an offer, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, regulations, policies, codes and rules of the University. Prior to enrolment being finalised, every student shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to meet programme admission requirements.
- Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council (or its delegate) may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

## English Language Competency

- Both English and Te Reo Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Te Reo Māori or foreign languages in some courses. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work, assignments or examinations in Te Reo Māori.
- It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
  - write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed.
  - Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work. Equivalent criteria apply for students who choose to submit their work in te reo Māori.
  - read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
  - listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
  - speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
- The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student’s lack of competence in English. Students whose

prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level. Students who submit their work in te reo Māori are expected to meet equivalent standards in te reo Māori.

4. International students – all international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an Academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. Satisfactory evidence from IELTS and TOEFL is as follows:
  - (a) IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.  
The Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education is a registered IELTS testing Centre.
  - (b) TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper-based test (213 computer-based test or 80 internet-based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper-based test (232 computer-based test or 90 internet-based test) for postgraduate students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening

comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.

- Satisfactory evidence of proficiency in English includes
- (c) Satisfactory completion of the Massey University Foundation Certificate in Academic English for undergraduate programme entry.
  - (d) Satisfactory completion of the Massey University Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English for postgraduate programme entry, or equivalent recognised qualification in te reo Māori.
- Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Admissions Office for details.
5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification in either English or te reo Māori, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.
  6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.
  7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from Student Administration.

## Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for discretionary entrance if they:
  - (a) are a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia;\*
  - (b) are at least 16 years of age and under 20 on the first day of the semester in which they wish to study, and
  - (c) have not otherwise qualified for admission  
\*Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.
2. Discretionary Entrance applicants are expected to have a very good academic record. The normal criteria for consideration for Discretionary Entrance are:
  - (a) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas); and
  - (b) has achieved a minimum of 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 including 14 credits in each of four subjects (three of which must be approved subjects) with a majority of credits at Merit or Excellence; and
  - (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents.

3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated under-graduate qualification.
4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.
5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

## Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations

1. Subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Academic Board may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to applicants with the status equivalent to that of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.
2. An applicant for Admission with Equivalent Status shall lodge an Application by the published due dates in order for the applications to be fully considered and processed.
3. Where Admission with Equivalent Status relates to admission via an approved dual award arrangement, admission shall be granted.

### Admission at Sub-Degree Level

4. The Academic Board (or its delegate) may grant admission to a sub-degree diploma or sub-degree certificate based on the published admission requirements. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

### Admission at Entrance Level

5. The Academic Board may grant admission to an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a course of any degree, diploma or certificate with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates,

applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

### Admission for International Students

6. Admission for international students to study at Massey University at the first year undergraduate degree level is by:
  - (a) completing an overseas qualification recognised in New Zealand as equivalent to the New Zealand University entrance standard; OR
  - (b) completing work overseas, recognised in New Zealand as equivalent to the New Zealand University entrance standard; OR
  - (c) attending secondary school in New Zealand and achieving the University entrance standard; OR
  - (d) completing a foundation programme at a University in New Zealand; OR
  - (e) completing a foundation programme offered by a non-University provider in New Zealand and that programme is recognised by Universities in New Zealand,
 AND where applicable having the minimum English language requirements specified for entrance to the University and qualification, AND by meeting the requirements to study a specific qualification.

### Admission with Graduate Status

7. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications  
The Academic Board may grant a candidate admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by Academic



- Board for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.
- Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications

Academic Board may grant a candidate admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific course.

## Special Admission Regulations

- In exceptional cases, a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2(f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a

particular case, the Provost, under delegated authority from the University Council, will consider:

- whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation regulations; and
- evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

## Personal Interest

Applicants who wish to enrol in courses that would normally lead to the award of a qualification, but who do not wish to complete a qualification, may

be considered for enrolment in accordance with the Certificate of Proficiency Regulations in which case the Admission Regulations apply.

## General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Undergraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate, Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate offered by the University.

### Admission

- Students must satisfy the admission requirements of the University and the programme in which they wish to enrol.

### Academic Requirements

- An undergraduate or graduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from courses, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.
- Every programme of study will comply with any specified prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions requirements. This applies to courses specific to that qualification or, where allowed within the relevant regulations, to approved courses able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.

### Specialisations

- Qualifications for which specialisations, such as majors, minors, subjects or endorsements, are listed may have these specified at the time of programme approval by the Academic Board. With the exception of minors, the degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

### Student progression

- Students may not enrol for any 200-level course unless they have passed at least 45 credits at 100-level, nor enrol for any 300-level course unless they have passed at least 45 credits at 200-level.
- Students who wish to take a course for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the relevant Head of School or Programme Director concerned.
- Students who have been inactive for a period of three consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

### Variations and Personal Programme Approvals

- The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the General Regulations or the Qualification Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.  
The following rules will apply:
  - There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation; or
  - There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.
  - Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.
  - The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.

- Personal programme approvals will not permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.

- The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit varied will relate to the size of the qualification as follows:
  - 120 credit qualification: 15 credits
  - 240 credit qualification: 30 credits
  - 360 credit qualification: 45 credits
  - 480 credit qualification: 60 credits

- Variations will not be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.
- Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or course unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I qualification regulations, where a student has completed a course towards a qualification or specialisation and that course has subsequently been removed from the schedule, unless otherwise specified in the regulations, the student will be permitted to substitute the completed course for a non-compulsory, elective/subject course(s) at the same or lower level and of the same total credit value, included in the schedule.

### Transitional Provisions

- The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or courses. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time to completion.
- Candidates who have been awarded with Restricted Passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may continue to credit these to their programme of study in accordance with the following regulations:
  - A student with a restricted pass in any course may subsequently enrol in the same course in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the course can be credited only once.
  - The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree; 45 for a 360 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma; No R passes are permitted in a 60 credit certificate.
  - A restricted pass will not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.
  - This regulation will expire at the end of the 2025 academic year.

### Limitation of Entry

- For any programmes of study offered by the University, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the programmes of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applications for the particular programmes exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the programme of study.

# General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Postgraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate offered by the University.

## Admission

1. Admission to a Postgraduate certificate, Postgraduate diploma, 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) or a Master's degree requires that the student will:
  - (a) have made formal application for admission to postgraduate study for the specified programme; and
  - (b) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant Bachelor's degree with a grade average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the postgraduate programme; or  
(ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant Bachelor's degree; or  
(iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified Postgraduate degree, diploma or certificate; and  
where appropriate to a specific qualification:
    - (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
    - (ii) on the request of the Academic Board, carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

## Academic Requirements

2. (a) A postgraduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught courses and/or research courses, at 700-level or above, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.
  - (b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each course in the qualification. A student may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed course.

## Research Reports and Theses

3. (a) A research report will consist of a minimum of 30 credits; a thesis will consist of a minimum of 90 credits.
  - (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 45, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the Bachelor (Honours) degree will have a minimum research component of 30 credits and those Master's degrees that require a research component will have a minimum of 45 credits of research.
  - (c) Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught courses.
  - (d) For thesis courses that are offered for enrolment as Part One and Part Two, candidates are required to precede their enrolment in Part Two with enrolment in Part One.

## Student Progression

4. (a) Students will have completed their 700-level course requirements prior to enrolling in the thesis course.
  - (b) (i) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) degrees will be awarded as First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. Bachelor (Honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
    - (ii) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit Master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
      - (iii) 180-credit Master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within eighteen months of first enrolling in full-time study or within four years of first enrolling in part-time study.
      - (iv) 240-credit Master's degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit Master's degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.
      - (v) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit students to suspend their programme of studies for an approved period.

## Specialisations

5. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as endorsements or subjects, are listed may have these specified as specialisations at the time of programme approval. The degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

## Maximum Time to Completion

6. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be time limits for completion as follows:
  - (a) 60-credit Postgraduate Certificates must be completed within a maximum of two years.
  - (b) 120-credit Postgraduate Diplomas must be completed within a maximum of four years.
  - (c) 120-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of four years.
  - (d) 180-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of five years.
  - (e) 240-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of six years.
  - (f) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) must be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Recognition of Prior Learning Regulation 17, the above time limits may be pro-rated when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

Time limits may be waived, at the discretion of the University, where a student exits with a qualification of lesser credit.

7. Students who have been inactive for a period of three consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

## Variations and Personal Programme Approvals

8. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the General Regulations or the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification. The following rules will apply:
    - (a) There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation, or;
    - (b) There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.
    - (c) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.
    - (d) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.
    - (e) Personal programme approvals will not permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.
    - (f) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit variation is as follows:

120 credit qualification:	30 credits
180 credit qualification:	30 credits
240 credit qualification:	30 credits
    - (g) Variations will not be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.
    - (h) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or course unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.
  9. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I qualification regulations, where a student has completed a course towards a qualification or specialisation and that course has subsequently been removed from the schedule, unless otherwise specified in the regulations, the student will be permitted to substitute the completed course for a non-compulsory, elective/subject course(s) at the same or lower level and of the same total credit value, included in the schedule.
- ## Transitional Provisions
10. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or courses. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification

which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time for completion.

#### Limitation of Entry

- For any programmes of study offered by the University, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the

programmes of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applications for the particular programmes exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the programme of study.

## Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor’s Power

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a programme or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit

for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

## Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

#### Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded

- Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying course. Credit may be:
  - For a specified Massey University course, identified by course number.
  - In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a course number. The credits may count towards majoring or minoring requirements (specialisation credits), where relevant. These credits may be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule (qualification credits) or, if not, simply count towards the qualification (elective credits).
  - Specified by level, but not by subject (elective credits). Elective credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major or minor and they may not be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule.
  - Under the provisions of clause 22 below, for specified assessment(s) towards a specified Massey University course.

#### Cross-credits

- The term ‘cross-credit’ refers to a course (or courses) credited to two qualifications. It can be on the basis of:
  - a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution; or
  - a student completing the programmes of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishing to credit one or more courses to both qualifications.
  - a student completing two qualifications concurrently by undertaking a pathway of study in a dual awarding arrangement for specified programmes conducted in partnership between Massey University and an equivalent university or tertiary institution.
- A student shall receive credit only once for each course except as permitted by these Cross-Credit Regulations.
- Students shall not credit to separate degrees two courses with substantially the same content.
- Credit shall not be granted for the same course in more than two programmes of study..
- Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification or approved dual award arrangement, students may cross-credit 100- or 200-level courses that are common to both programmes up to the following maximum values\*:

Programme Type**		Maximum Credits	Level
<b>Undergraduate Certificate</b> (60 credits)	Undergraduate qualification – fewer than 120 credits	No cross-crediting	Not applicable
<b>Undergraduate Certificate</b> (60 credits)	Undergraduate qualification – 120 credits or greater	15 credits	100-level
<b>Undergraduate Qualification</b> (120 credits)	Undergraduate qualification – between 120 and 240 credits	15 credits	100-level
<b>Undergraduate Qualification</b> (120 credits)	Undergraduate degree – between 240 and 360 credits	30 credits	100-level

Programme Type**		Maximum Credits	Level
<b>Undergraduate Qualification</b> (120 credits)	Undergraduate degree – 360 credits or higher	45 credits	100-level
<b>Undergraduate Diploma</b> (240 credits)	Undergraduate degree – 360 credits or higher	75 credits	100-level
<b>Undergraduate Degree</b> (360 credits)	Undergraduate degree – 360 credits	120 credits	100- and 200-level (maximum of 45 credits at 200-level)
<b>Undergraduate Degree</b> (360 credits and over)	Massey University undergraduate degree – between 480 and 600 credits	180 credits	100- and 200-level (maximum of 90 credits at 200-level)

\* There is no limit to the number of qualifications from which cross crediting can occur. For example, if a student has two 120 credit undergraduate qualifications they may cross-credit 90 credits at 100-level into a 360 credit degree: 45 credits from one qualification and 45 credits from the other, as long as this does not exceed Regulation 17

\*\* Cross-crediting works both ways within this table. For example, students may cross-credit from a Bachelor’s degree into a diploma.

- No course at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification, unless otherwise specifically stated in the Regulations of the relevant qualification or approved dual award arrangement.
- Courses may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, graduate diploma or a graduate certificate unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma or certificate or approved dual award arrangement.
- Where, because of these Regulations, students are unable to cross-credit a course that is compulsory in the second programme, they may substitute such other course as the Academic Board may approve.
- The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 180, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

#### Transfer of Credit\*

- Transfer of Credit refers to credit which is transferred from one qualification to another qualification and only counts towards the qualification it is transferred into. It includes:
  - Credit which is transferred from an incomplete qualification, undertaken at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution;
  - Credit which is transferred from an accredited approved programme while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme; and
  - Credit which is transferred from a completed Massey qualification which is surrendered.

\* There is no limit to the number of Massey University qualifications that can be surrendered, or incomplete qualifications from which credits can be transferred, as long as the credit limits under Regulation are not breached.
- An application for transfer of credit under 11(a) and 11(b) is a statement from the student that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
- Massey University qualifications may be surrendered toward another Massey University qualification under the following circumstances:

- (a) Only certificates and diplomas may be surrendered; degrees may not be surrendered.
  - (b) Courses within the qualification being surrendered are not available for use in another qualification until the surrender process is complete.
  - (c) Surrender of a qualification should be regarded as final; re-conferment of the surrendered qualification would be approved only in exceptional circumstances.
  - (d) Conferred qualifications may not be exchanged for qualifications introduced subsequently unless further credits are completed once the new qualification is approved for award.
  - (e) For any surrender towards Master's degrees, application must be made within five years from the date of completion of the qualification to be surrendered.
14. In all cases the regulations of the destination qualification will apply.
15. The Massey credit value for courses passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the courses by 120.
16. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 17 below for transfers from other institutions.

#### Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University

17. Notwithstanding Regulations 2–15, in order to preserve the integrity of Massey University qualifications, a student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
- (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, at least 105 credits.
    - (i) At least 60 300-level credits in the degree, including the 300-level credits required for a major subject(s).
    - (ii) Where a minor subject(s) is required or permitted within the degree, at least 30 credits in the minor subject including at least 15 300-level credits, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations.
  - (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, 120 credits, including at least three-quarters of the highest level courses.
  - (c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, two-thirds of the credits required, including all the research credits for a postgraduate qualification, or half of the credits on approved dual award arrangements.
  - (d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.
18. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 17(a) or 17(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
- (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
  - (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

#### Informal Learning

19. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.
- (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:
- (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself;
  - (ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested;
  - (iii) credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application;
  - (iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted;
  - (v) credit can be awarded for specified courses and for informal learning provided the evidence portfolio is aligned to the graduate outcomes of the qualification.
20. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigorously assessed using normal university procedures, for example:
- (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials;
  - (b) use of a challenge examination.
- Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified course.
- Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.
21. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. The maximum credit from informal learning towards a graduate or postgraduate (up to Level 8 on the NZQA Qualifications Framework) is one-third of the credits required for the qualification.

#### Professional Development Through Massey University

22. Credit for Massey University quality assured professional development courses may be awarded towards a qualification, specified course or course assessment, subject to prior College Board approval of the credit arrangements.
23. Students may be awarded credit to the following maximum values, unless this is precluded or a lower limit is specified under the Part II regulations for a qualification for:

Programme Type (from)	Maximum Credits
Sub Degree Certificate or Diploma	One half of the credits required for the qualification
Undergraduate Certificate, Diploma or Degree	One half of the credits required, up to a maximum of 120 credits
Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma	One third of credits required, up to a maximum of 30 credits
Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma	One third of credits required, up to a maximum of 30 credits
Master's Degree	One third of credits required, up to a maximum of 60 credits

## Academic Progress Regulations

### Part A: Academic Standing

1. All students are required to make satisfactory academic progress in each enrolment period and maintain an Academic Standing of Achieved, Good or Excelling.
2. Academic Progress is determined to be satisfactory for a given enrolment period if students pass all of the credits in which they are enrolled for those courses which conclude in that enrolment period.
3. In addition to maintaining an Academic Standing of Achieved, Good or Excelling, students are required to comply with the Progression and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations for the qualification(s) in which they are enrolled.
4. Academic progress is assessed on the results of those courses in which students are enrolled which conclude at the end of the enrolment period, and students are advised of their Academic Standing as soon as practicable after the release of grades. Should the grades for an individual student for the enrolment period remain unavailable following the published examination results notification date for that enrolment period,

a student will be advised that they have insufficient grades at this time to calculate their Academic Standing.

5. The following levels of Academic Standing may be applied: Excelling, Good, Achieved; Academic Management, Academic Risk, Excluded Short Term, and Excluded Long Term. The criteria for each level is outlined in the following table. Students passing only pass/fail courses in an enrolment period can be assessed with an 'Achieved' outcome, but not a 'Good' or 'Excelling' outcome as these depend on grades. Students with no previous standing include those in their first enrolment period at the University and those in their first enrolment period after moving to a programme at a higher level of study:



## Academic Standing Criteria

Standing	Criteria
<b>Excelling</b>	<p>Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period and cumulative B+ or above grade point average over the last five years at same level of study. Previous Standing not Academic Risk or Exclusion.</p> <p>Student eligible to apply for maximum workload.</p>
<b>Good</b>	<p>Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period and cumulative B grade point average over the last five years at same level of study. Previous Standing not Academic Risk or Exclusion.</p> <p>Student eligible to apply for maximum workload.</p>
<b>Achieved</b>	<p>Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period with cumulative grade point average lower than specified for Good or Excelling Standing. Previous Standing not Academic Risk or Exclusion.</p> <p>Students eligible for maximum workload.</p>
<b>Academic Management</b>	<p>Passed 1-99% of credits in most recent enrolment period with no previous Standing; OR Passed 1-99% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing being one of Excelling or Good or Achieved; OR Passed 50-99% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing of Academic Management; OR Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing of Academic Risk or returning from Exclusion.</p> <p>Student restricted to 60 credits in a Semester and 30 Credits in Summer School (Clause 17).</p>
<b>Academic Risk</b>	<p>Passed 0% of credits in most recent enrolment period with no previous Standing or with previous Standing of Excelling or Good or Achieved; OR Passed less than 50% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing of Academic Management; OR Passed 50-99% of credits in most recent enrolment period and previous Standing of Academic Risk or returning from Exclusion.</p> <p>Student restricted to a 30 credits in a Semester and not permitted to enrol in Summer School (Clause 18).</p>
<b>Short Term Exclusion</b>	<p>Passed less than 50% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing of Academic Risk or returning from Exclusion in the previous enrolment period.</p> <p>Student not permitted to enrol at Massey University for a minimum of 12 months (Clause 19).</p>
<b>Long Term Exclusion</b>	<p>Passed less than 50% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing of Academic Risk or returning from Exclusion in the previous enrolment period and have previous Exclusion within last eight years.</p> <p>Student not permitted to enrol at Massey University for a minimum of three years. Must apply for readmission (Clause 20).</p>

- Students new to study at Massey University will be advised of their Academic Standing on conclusion of their first enrolment period: possible University Academic Standings are Excelling, Good, Achieved, Academic Management and Academic Risk.
- Students transitioning from sub-degree to undergraduate level study, and from undergraduate/ graduate to postgraduate level study, will have their Academic Standing assessed and awarded in accordance with these regulations, on the conclusion of their first enrolment period at the higher level. A student's enrolled qualification determines the level of study for Academic Standing. This is deemed to be the enrolled qualification, in an enrolment period, once the student can no longer withdraw from all courses with refund and without academic penalty. Once a student transitions to a higher level of study, courses taken after that time are deemed to be at the same level of study and included in the calculation.

- Students returning to Massey University following a University Exclusion imposed prior to the 2014 Academic Year will have an Academic Standing of Academic Risk upon their re-enrolment.
- Students returning to Massey University following a College Exclusion imposed prior to the 2014 Academic Year will have an Academic Standing of Academic Management upon their re-enrolment.
- All other returning students will have their Academic Standing assessed and awarded in accordance with these regulations, on the conclusion of their first enrolment period following their return to Massey University from Semester One 2014.
- The following additional levels of Course-Specific Academic Standing may be applied: Course Short Term Exclusion (refer clause 14), Course Long Term Exclusion (refer clause 15) and Permanent Exclusion (normally applies to postgraduate courses).
- The following additional levels of Qualification-Specific Academic Standing may be applied: Qualification Exclusion. Qualification Exclusion will apply when a student meets the requirements for exclusion as outlined in Part C.

## Part B: Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- Academic Progress is considered to be unsatisfactory if students fail to obtain a pass in one or more courses in which they are enrolled and which conclude in that enrolment period. Where a student withdraws from 50% or more of their courses, without academic penalty in two consecutive semesters or from 50% or more of their courses in all their enrolment periods over at least two years, this is also counted as unsatisfactory academic progress.
- Any student who has been awarded a final failing grade for the same course of which they have failed at least twice within five years will be excluded from enrolling in that course for a period of 12 months (Course Short Term Exclusion) in relation to undergraduate courses and permanently for postgraduate courses (Permanent Course Exclusion).
- Further to Regulation 14, any student who has been awarded a final failing grade for a course that they have been excluded from for a period of 12 months (Course Short Term Exclusion) over the past eight years will be excluded from the course for a period of three years and must apply for readmission to the course if they wish to re-enrol in the course (Course Long Term Exclusion).
- Massey University defines the grades of D, E, F, and DC as failing grades. Awards of WD- and zero credit courses are neutral for the purposes of calculating Academic Standing but WDs are counted toward satisfactory progress as per Regulation 13.
- Students with an Academic Standing of Academic Management will be restricted to enrol in a maximum of 60 credits per semester/double semester and 30 credits in Summer School. Students may be required to participate in an academic support initiative(s) at the discretion of the University.
- Students with an Academic Standing of Academic Risk will be restricted to enrolment in a maximum of 30 credits per semester/double semester and will not be permitted to enrol in Summer School. Students may be required to participate in an academic support initiative(s) at the discretion of the University.
- Subject to Regulation 20, students with an Academic Standing of Academic Risk who fail to obtain a pass in 50 percent or more of the credits in which they are enrolled, will be excluded from the University for a period of 12 months, after which time, and subject to Regulation 20, they may re-enrol.
- Further to Regulation 19, students who are excluded two or more times over eight academic years will be excluded for a minimum period of three years and must then apply for readmission to the University if they wish to return to study.
- Applications for readmission under Regulation 20 may be submitted to the Provost no earlier than 6 months prior and no later than 2 months prior to the first enrolment period in which they are eligible and in which they seek to re-enrol; permission may be withheld. Applications will not be accepted for readmission into Summer School.
- The future enrolment of any student who has been excluded will be subject to:
  - Part C; and
  - the University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and
  - other University prescribed requirements (including (re)selection criteria in programmes with a limited number of places available); and
  - the outcomes of any misconduct or disciplinary process.
  - satisfactory participation in academic support initiatives required in accordance with Regulations 17 and 18 above.

23. Credits from study undertaken elsewhere while excluded from Massey University, or a Massey University programme or course, cannot be transferred back to Massey University, or to the programme or the course that the student was excluded from.
24. Except with the prior written permission of the Academic Board (or its delegate), no student shall be enrolled at Massey University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that had they been enrolled at Massey University then under these or other University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of Unsatisfactory Academic Progress.

### Part C: Regulations Relevant to Specific Programmes

25. In addition to regulations 1 to 22 (inclusive) and regulation 48 below, the following regulations regarding exclusion from specific qualifications will apply and students will be assessed at the end of each enrolment period for which they are enrolled. For the purposes of these regulations, a full-time programme of study means that the student has enrolled in at least 105 credits in their last three periods of enrolment in the specified qualification.
26. For persons enrolled in Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Education Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education or Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori the following will lead to exclusion from the programme or College as decided by the Academic Board (or its delegate):
- failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass 60 percent of a full-time or an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the degree within six consecutive calendar years for candidates enrolled in Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Education Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education unless a suspension or extension has been granted under the Completion Requirements regulation;
  - failure to complete the degree within five consecutive calendar years for candidates enrolled in Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori unless a suspension or extension has been granted under the Completion Requirements regulation.
- Persons excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to a Te Aho Tātaiarangi degree with the approval of the Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
- Persons excluded twice under a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for Te Aho Tātaiarangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori.
27. For persons enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) the following will lead to exclusion from those programmes of study:
- failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of a full time or an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the diploma within two calendar years' of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Diploma.
- Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme with approval of the Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.
28. For persons enrolled in The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of a full-time or an approved part-time programme of study after in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium within three calendar years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
- Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) will only be readmitted to Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

29. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
- failure of the first semester of the professional phase of the programme;
  - failure of the same year in two successive attempts;
  - failure of any two years of the programme;
  - not passing all courses in a year on the first attempt (i.e. without supplementary assessments or repeating the year) in any 3 years of the programme;
  - failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree;
  - Persons excluded under clause 16(a) or 16(e) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine;
  - Persons excluded under clause 16(b) or 16(c) or 16(d) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.
30. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing the following will lead to exclusion:
- failure to obtain a pass in any of the Bachelor of Nursing courses for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 percent of a full time or an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.
- Persons excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing programme with the approval of the Academic Board.
31. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
- failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - failure to pass in either 179.355 or 179.455 in two successive attempts;
  - persons excluded under clause (b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.
32. For persons enrolled in the Master of Applied Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
- failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions.
  - persons excluded under (b) above will only be re-admitted to the Master of Applied Social Work programme with approval of the Academic Board which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.
33. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
- No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the Chief Executive Officer for the school.
  - Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the school to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The Chief Executive Officer for the school will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer for the school considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
  - Candidates who have failed a compulsory course twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the school to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The Chief Executive Officer for the school will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer for the school considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
  - Failure to pass 45 credits in a first attempt at Part 1 of the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major.

- (e) Persons excluded under clause (b), (c) and (d) above will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.
34. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
- failure to pass any course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree;
  - persons excluded under clause (a) and (b) will only be readmitted to the Degree of Veterinary Technology with the approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
35. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure of the practical work component in one or more of the 400-level courses.
- Persons excluded under clause (b) will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
36. Persons enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching will be excluded from the qualification on the basis of failure to complete a course in two successive attempts.
37. For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts.
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of a full-time or an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted.
38. For candidates enrolled in the Executive Master of Business Administration the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to complete the degree within either the timeframes specified under the Completion Requirements; or
  - within the timeframes specified by Academic Board or their delegate when a period of extension or suspension has been approved.
39. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Clinical Psychology the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to complete any Part One course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to complete the Clinical Psychology Internship in two successive attempts.
40. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 50 percent of a full-time or an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete the Master of Teaching and Learning within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
41. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
  - failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
42. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- failure to pass any one of the taught courses in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - failure to pass any one of the Practicum or Internship courses;
  - failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
43. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Education, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
  - failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

44. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee;
  - failure to successfully complete the confirmation event within the stated timeframes.
45. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Social Work, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- failure to achieve a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration in Part One;
  - failure to make adequate progress with the objectives established in the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit and the Doctoral Research Committee.

#### Part D: Exclusion from the University

46. Unless the context requires otherwise: “Exclusion” means either:
- the cancellation of a student’s enrolment at Massey University in a course, programme, or the University, when during that person’s enrolment it becomes evident that any of these Regulations apply; or
  - where a student seeks enrolment and any of the clauses in these Regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the course(s) or programme(s) or at this University as the case may be.
47. Subject to regulation 48, for the purposes of Section 224(12) of the Education Act 1989, these Regulations comprise the Council refusing to permit or cancelling the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person’s study or training after a reasonable trial at Massey University or at another institution.
48. The University retains its rights at law to refuse to permit, or to cancel, the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person’s study or training after a reasonable trial in circumstances that are different from the circumstances specified in these Regulations. Enrolment may also be cancelled or refused when a student repeatedly withdraws (with or without academic penalty). Additionally, the University may refuse to enrol or cancel the enrolment in certain courses but permit enrolment in other courses on the grounds of insufficient progress.
49. Powers under these regulations are exercisable by the Chair, Academic Standings Hearing Committee as delegated by Academic Board and may also be exercised by the Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate).

#### Part E: Procedure for Submissions and Appeals

50. Students can make a submission regarding their Academic Standing at any time prior to their submission deadline date, on the grounds of process or that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period of time by their Exceptional Personal Circumstances.
51. Submissions should be submitted via the Student portal and will be forwarded to the next meeting of the Academic Standing Hearings Committee.
52. The Academic Standing Hearings Committee shall be constituted by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Its powers, including the right to refuse or cancel enrolments on grounds of insufficient progress after a reasonable trial, are delegated by Council through Academic Board. Full information on Powers and membership requirements are outlined in the Academic Standing Hearings Committee Terms of Reference as approved by Academic Board.
53. Except as required by law and except that no person shall appear before the Academic Standing Hearings Committee to make oral submissions, the Academic Standing Hearings Committee shall determine its own procedure. Each student shall have reasonable opportunity to make written submissions together with any other submitters or corroborative evidence the Committee requires.
54. Students may appeal the outcome where there are exceptional personal circumstances. Appeals must be received within five working days of notification of the outcome of a submission. Appeals will be forwarded to the Provost or delegate. The Provost or delegate will instigate an investigation into the process followed and determine its adequacy. The decision of the Provost or delegate will be communicated to the student and will be final.

Any change to the Academic Standing resulting from an appeal will be implemented to be effective at the next opportunity for enrolment.





# QUALIFICATION REGULATIONS | NGĀ TURE Ā-TOHU

Doctoral Degrees .....	page 27
Master’s Degrees.....	page 35
Bachelor’s Honours Degrees .....	page 103
Bachelor’s Degrees with Honours .....	page 117
Bachelor’s Degrees .....	page 133
Postgraduate Diplomas .....	page 223
Postgraduate Certificates.....	page 263
Graduate Diplomas .....	page 275
Graduate Certificates.....	page 303
Undergraduate Diplomas .....	page 315
Undergraduate Certificates.....	page 337
Sub-degree Certificates .....	page 349



# DOCTORAL DEGREES

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration* .....	27	The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy .....	31
The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology.....	28	The Degree of Doctor of Science.....	32
The Degree of Doctor of Education* .....	29	The Degree of Doctor of Social Work .....	32
The Degree of Doctor of Literature .....	30		

\* No new enrolments

## The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration

### DBA

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor Honours Degree, or Master's Degree, or an equivalent, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours; and
  - (c) have sufficient background and good standing in senior management to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One: Provisional registration; and
  - (b) Part Two: Full registration.
 and including:
  - (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (d) a thesis;
  - (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified

by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.

7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - (a) Pass without emendation;
  - (b) Emendations required;
  - (c) Further research and re-examination required;
  - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

##### Student Progression

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - (a) achieved a grade average of B+ or higher across the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
  - (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
  - (c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

##### Completion Requirements

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.

15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application to be examined;
  - (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration, the following will lead to termination of registration:

- (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
- (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

**Schedule for the Doctor of Business and Administration**

**Part One: Provisional Registration**

115.901 Advanced Research Seminar.....	30 credits
115.902 Advanced Studies in Business and Administration .....	30 credits
115.903 Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration.....	30 credits
115.910 Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area.....	30 credits

**Part Two: Full Registration (At least 240 credits from)**

115.999 Thesis .....	120 credits
P 115.901, 115.902, 115.903, 115.910	

**The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology  
DClinPsych**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor Honours degree or Master's degree in Psychology with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or equivalent; and
  - (c) have passed the following courses or their equivalent, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, 175.781, 175.782, and 175.783; and
  - (d) have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme, and to satisfy the requirements for eligibility to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One: Provisional Registration, and
  - (b) Part Two: Full Registration and including:
    - (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - (d) a thesis;
    - (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event, defending a thesis in an oral examination, and demonstrating the competencies required of a Professional Clinical Psychologist at a practical oral examination.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is awarded without specialisation.

**Thesis Requirements**

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work, and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University. At least one supervisor must be a registered senior clinical psychologist.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and

- (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
  8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    - (a) Pass without emendation.
    - (b) Emendations required.
    - (c) Further research and re-examination required.
    - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
  9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
  10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
  11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - (a) achieved pass grades in courses 175.935 and 175.920;
  - (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
  - (c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.



13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
14. Candidates are required to successfully complete courses 175.936 and 175.921 prior to enrolling in 175.922 and undertaking clinical case study research.
15. Candidates must continue to satisfy the requirements for eligibility to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended, throughout the duration of their studies.

#### Completion Requirements

16. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) full time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
17. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application for the thesis to be examined;
  - (d) thesis examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis;
  - (f) practical oral examination of professional clinical competencies by an examination committee of qualified clinical psychologists including at least one external academic clinical psychologist from

another University training programme and at least one external senior consultant clinical psychologist with prior experience of intern field supervision.

18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

19. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, the following will lead to termination of registration:
  - (a) failure to pass any one of the taught courses in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) failure to pass any one of the Practicum or Internship courses;
  - (c) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

### Schedule for the Doctor of Clinical Psychology

#### Compulsory courses

175.920 Clinical Psychology Practicum A.....	15 credits
175.921 Clinical Psychology Practicum B.....	15 credits
175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship.....	60 credits
175.935 Skills in Clinical Assessment C 175.920 R 175.833, 175.834	15 credits
175.936 Skills in Clinical Interventions.....	15 credits
P 175.935, 175.920 C 175.921 R 175.834, 175.812	
175.991 Thesis Part A.....	90 credits
175.992 Thesis Part B.....	90 credits
175.993 Thesis Part C.....	60 credits

## The Degree of Doctor of Education EdD

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Education requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Education or Teaching with Honours, or Master of Education, or an equivalent, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours; and
  - (c) have sufficient background and good standing in professional leadership in education to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Education shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One: Provisional Registration; and
  - (b) Part Two: Full Registration and including:
    - (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification
    - (d) a thesis
    - (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Doctor of Education is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in education. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist

of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Panel experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
8. The Thesis Examination Panel shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - (a) Pass without emendation.
  - (b) Emendations required
  - (c) Further research and re-examination required.
  - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the nominated examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined. A candidate may only submit emendations for re-examination once.

10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - (a) achieved a grade average of B+ or higher across the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
  - (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
  - (c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

**Completion Requirements**

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;

- (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application to be examined;
  - (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies and one electronic copy of the final thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Education, the following will lead to termination of registration:
  - (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
  - (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

**Schedule for the Doctor of Education**

**Part One: Provisional Registration**

267.911 Advanced Professional Education .....	30 credits
R 180.911	
267.912 Advanced Studies in Education .....	30 credits
P One of 180.910, 180.911 or 267.911 R 180.912, 187.918, 211.916, 209.919, 182.915, 186.917	
267.913 Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology .....	30 credits
P 180.911 and 180.912 or 267.911 and 267.912 R 180.910, 180.913	
267.929 Advanced Directed Study in Education .....	30 credits
R 180.929	

**Part Two: Full Registration (At least 240 credits from)**

267.930 Thesis Doctor of Education .....	120 credits
R 180.930	

**The Degree of Doctor of Literature**

**DLit**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission for consideration for the Degree of Doctor of Literature requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
  - (b) be a graduate of a Massey University degree; or
  - (c) be a graduate of another University and have a substantial, demonstrable, formal association with Massey University; and will:
  - (d) not present themselves for consideration until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree; and
  - (e) not previously have applied for examination within the preceding five years, and only then will application be considered on the basis of significant new work.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge in the fields of Humanities, Arts or Social Sciences. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature is awarded without specialisation.

**Examination Requirements**

4. The submitted work(s) must comply with the following requirements:

- (a) the work(s) has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the work(s) is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
5. The work(s) will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines.
  6. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    - (a) Pass.
    - (b) Fail.
  7. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

8. Applications will only proceed to Examination at the discretion of the Doctoral Research Committee on the recommendation of an Assessor appointed by this Committee to judge the suitability of the application, the key elements of the work(s), and the contribution to knowledge.

# The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

## PhD

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree or Bachelor Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification; and
  - (c) have sufficient independent research experience to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee that they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Doctor of Philosophy shall follow a parts based programme of study which shall consist of a thesis totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One: Provisional Registration;
  - (b) Part Two: Full Registration; And including:
  - (c) a thesis;
  - (d) participation in required activities including presentation of a research presentation at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. Theses based upon publications must have an appropriate introduction, including research objectives, and a comprehensive conclusion which clearly identifies the original contribution to knowledge of the subject with which it deals. The thesis must work as an integrated whole, and linking sections may also be used to this end.
6. Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts shall prepare a presentation which consists of creative component and exegesis. The creative works and/or performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.
7. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University; all supervisors, including any additional co-supervisors, must be approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
8. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines;
  - (g) for candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition.

9. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Panel experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. Any aspect of the thesis for which public performance is an integral part will be examined in that context.
10. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
11. The Thesis Examination Panel shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
  - (a) Pass without emendation.
  - (b) Emendations required
  - (c) Further research and re-examination required.
  - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
12. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examination panel or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
13. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and emendations. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
14. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

##### Student Progression

15. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
16. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee; the confirmation event must be held within 12 months from commencement of provisional registration if candidacy is full time and within 18 months if part time.

##### Completion Requirements

17. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall normally be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of 55 months and a maximum period of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
18. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (b) application to be examined, including submission of the thesis for examination;
  - (c) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (d) submission of four bound copies of the final thesis as approved by the Examination Committee.
19. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

20. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the following will lead to termination of registration:
- failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the

- Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee;
- failure to successfully complete the confirmation event within the stated timeframes.

## The Degree of Doctor of Science DSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission for consideration for the Degree of Doctor of Science requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
  - be a graduate of a Massey University degree; or
  - be a graduate of a degree of another University and have a substantial, demonstrable, formal association with Massey University;and will:
  - not present themselves for consideration until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree; and
  - not previously have applied for examination within the preceding five years, and only then will application be considered on the basis of significant new work.

##### Qualification Requirements

- The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge in science. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Doctor of Science is awarded without specialisation.

##### Examination Requirements

- The submitted work(s) must comply with the following requirements:

- the work(s) has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the work(s) is based;
  - reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
  - all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
  - must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
- The work(s) will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines.
  - The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    - Pass;
    - Fail.
  - No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

##### Student Progression

- Applications will only proceed to Examination at the discretion of the Doctoral Research Committee on the recommendation of an Assessor appointed by this Committee to judge the suitability of the application, the key elements of the work(s), and the contribution to knowledge.

## The Degree of Doctor of Social Work DSW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Master of Applied Social Work or Master of Social Work, or an equivalent Social Work qualification which includes a research component, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I honours; and
  - have sufficient background and good standing in professional social work to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - Part One: Provisional Registration; and
  - Part Two: Full Registration;and including:

- the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
- a thesis;
- participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Doctor of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

##### Thesis Requirements

- The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional social work. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
- There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
- The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
  - the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
  - must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
  - reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;



- (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with as appropriate; and
  - (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
  - (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
  8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    - (a) Pass without emendation.
    - (b) Emendations required.
    - (c) Further research and re-examination required.
    - (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
  9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined. A candidate may only submit emendations for re-examination once.
  10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
  11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

#### Student Progression

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
  - (a) achieved a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
  - (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
  - (c) their main proposed supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.

13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisor and the Doctoral Research Committee.

#### Completion Requirements

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
  - (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
  - (c) application to be examined;
  - (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
  - (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Social Work, the following will lead to termination of registration:
  - (a) Failure to achieve a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration in Part One;
  - (b) Failure to make adequate progress with the objectives established in the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit and the Doctoral Research Committee.

### Schedule for the Doctor of Social Work

#### Part One: Provisional Registration (At least 120 credits from)

179.911 Advanced Social Work and Social Development Theory .....	30 credits
179.912 Advanced Studies in International Social Work .....	30 credits
C 179.911	
179.913 Advanced Social Work Research and Evaluation .....	30 credits
P 179.911 and 179.912 C 179.911 and 179.912	
179.929 Advanced Directed Study in Social Work .....	30 credits
P 179.911, 179.912 C 179.913	

#### Part Two: Full Registration (At least 240 credits from)

179.930 Thesis Doctor of Social Work.....	240 credits
P 179.911, 179.912, 179.913, 179.929	

**R Restriction**

**C Corequisite**

**P Prerequisite**

## MASTER'S DEGREES

The Degree of Executive Master of Business Administration.....	36	The Degree of Master of Fine Arts .....	67
The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice* .....	36	The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality.....	68
The Degree of Master of Agribusiness .....	37	The Degree of Master of Food Technology .....	68
The Degree of Master of Agriculture.....	38	The Degree of Master of Health Science.....	69
The Degree of Master of AgriScience* .....	39	The Degree of Master of Health Service Management .....	71
The Degree of Master of Analytics.....	42	The Degree of Master of Information Sciences.....	72
The Degree of Master of Applied Economics*.....	42	The Degree of Master of International Development.....	73
The Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics.....	43	The Degree of Master of International Security .....	74
The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work.....	44	The Degree of Master of Journalism* .....	75
The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics.....	44	The Degree of Master of Management .....	75
The Degree of Master of Arts .....	45	The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts .....	77
The Degree of Master of Aviation.....	49	The Degree of Master of Natural Sciences* .....	78
The Degree of Master of Business Administration.....	49	The Degree of Master of Nursing .....	79
The Degree of Master of Business Studies .....	50	The Degree of Master of Philosophy.....	80
The Degree of Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing).....	53	The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance.....	80
The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology.....	53	The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations*.....	81
The Degree of Master of Communication .....	54	The Degree of Master of Public Administration.....	82
The Degree of Master of Construction .....	55	The Degree of Master of Public Health .....	82
The Degree of Master of Counselling Studies.....	56	The Degree of Master of Quality Systems.....	83
The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise.....	57	The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning .....	84
The Degree of Master of Creative Writing .....	57	The Degree of Master of Science.....	85
The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology.....	58	The Degree of Master of Social Work .....	92
The Degree of Master of Design.....	58	The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching.....	93
The Degree of Master of Education.....	59	The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy.....	94
The Degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology .....	61	The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise* .....	95
The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology* .....	62	The Degree of Master of Sport Management .....	96
The Degree of Master of Emergency Management.....	62	The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management .....	96
The Degree of Master of Engineering .....	63	The Degree of Master of Sustainable Development Goals.....	97
The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies.....	64	The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning* .....	98
The Degree of Master of Environmental Management .....	65	The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine .....	99
The Degree of Master of Finance .....	66	The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science.....	100
		The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies .....	100

\* No new enrolments

# The Degree of Executive Master of Business Administration

## EMBA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
  - (c) have completed at least seven years business experience, at least three of which must be at management level; and
  - (d) have been selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, interview and practical exercises.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, totalling at least 240 credits comprising:
  - (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - (b) the compulsory courses as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Executive Master of Business Administration is awarded without a subject specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

4. Over the entire period of enrolment in the degree, every candidate for the Executive Master of Business Administration shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate, a Personal Learning Journey portfolio to be assessed in accordance with the requirements of one or more of the Part Two courses.

##### Student Progression

5. For progression to Part Two candidates must have achieved a B- grade average across 105 credits completed in Part One.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration may be awarded with a class of honours provided that the requirements for the award of the Executive Master of Business Administration are completed within the timeframes specified in Regulation 7.

##### Completion Requirements

7. Unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board a candidate's programme of study may not exceed two calendar years plus six months (30 months).
8. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Academic Board or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation

may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. For candidates enrolled in the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification: failure to complete the degree within either the specified timeframes or within the timeframes specified by Academic Board or their delegate when a period of extension or suspension has been approved.

##### Transitional Provisions

11. Subject to the Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations and the Maximum Time to Completion provisions specified in the Part II regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Business Administration prior to 1 January 2019 and who have completed Part One of the degree may be permitted to graduate under the title Master of Business Administration once they complete the requirements for the degree. Such candidates may be permitted to substitute 115.721 for 115.775. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
12. Subject to the Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations and the Maximum Time to Completion provisions specified in the Part II regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Business Administration prior to 1 January 2020 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards Part Two of the degree for a course or courses included in the schedule. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

### Schedule for the Executive Master of Business Administration

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

115.723 Accounting I.....	15 credits
115.724 Business Finance.....	15 credits
115.725 Leadership and People.....	15 credits
115.726 Marketing.....	15 credits
115.728 Contemporary Strategy.....	15 credits
115.732 Operations and Logistics.....	15 credits
115.745 Economics - Applied and International.....	15 credits
115.775 Business Law.....	15 credits
R 115.721	

#### Part Two

##### Compulsory courses (105 credits)

115.709 Applied Personal Leadership.....	15 credits
115.710 Governance and Responsibility.....	15 credits
115.735 Applied Business Research.....	15 credits
115.821 Strategic Management and International Business.....	30 credits
P 115.728	
115.822 Applied Research Project.....	30 credits
P 115.735	

##### Elective courses (At least 15 credits from)

115.736 Business Development.....	15 credits
115.739 Special Topic I.....	15 credits
115.740 Special Topic II.....	15 credits

# The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice

## MALP

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, having achieved a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent;



- (c) provide evidence that they are recognised by an organisation as having a relationship with them akin to employment, cadetship, or other, whereby access to data, operations, and decision-making processes, are made available;
  - (d) be selected into the programme on the basis of an interview and written exercise.
2. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 1(c), candidates may be admitted to the Degree without such recognition, should an alternative placement structure be approved by Academic Board.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Master of Advanced Leadership Practice shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits at 700 and 800 level comprising:
- (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade of at least B for the Part One courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Advanced Leadership Practice**

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

115.776 Advanced Leadership .....	60 credits
C 115.777	
115.777 Leadership Practice .....	60 credits
C 115.776	

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

115.877 Leadership Practice Report .....	60 credits
P 115.776 and 115.777	

## The Degree of Master of Agribusiness MAgribus

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Agribusiness requires that the candidate will:
- (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been:
  - (b) awarded or qualified for an agricultural or business-related Bachelor's degree having achieved a B+ grade average or higher over the 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
  - (c) awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent having achieved a B+ grade average or higher over the 300-level courses and have completed at least three years of relevant work experience; or
  - (d) awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours having achieved Second Class Honours, Division I or higher or a Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Agribusiness shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
- (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - and including:
  - (b) no more than a total of 30 credits of approved Special Topic or professional development courses.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will consist of 120 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, including at least 90 credits at 800 level from the Part Two Schedule.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Agribusiness is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B+ or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Agribusiness may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of AgriCommerce prior to 1 January 2020 may satisfy the admission requirements in place prior to this date and may be permitted to graduate under the name Master of AgriCommerce once they have completed the requirements of the degree.
11. Such candidates undertaking study in conjunction with the Research Pathway, who have completed at least 90 credits towards the qualification, may substitute a course already passed for 112.702.
12. Such candidates who were undertaking study in conjunction with the Professional Pathway, who have completed at least 15 credits towards the qualification, may fulfil the professional pathway requirements as defined by Schedule B, including the progression criteria in place prior to 1 January 2020.
13. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

**Schedule for the Master of Agribusiness**

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies .....	15 credits
112.747 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies .....	15 credits
R 112.748	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

**Elective courses (45 credits from)**

112.743 Cooperative Governance and Management .....	15 credits
119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy .....	15 credits
R 111.755	
119.752 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management .....	15 credits
P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358 R 111.752, 119.751	

178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade .....	15 credits
R 178.757	
178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists .....	15 credits
R 178.360 and 178.762	

#### Part Two (90 credits from)

239.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
239.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 239.885	
239.888 Thesis .....	90 credits

### Schedule B: Master of Agribusiness Available under Transition Arrangements

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

112.747 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies .....	15 credits
R 112.748	
178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade .....	15 credits
R 178.757	

##### Elective courses (90 credits from)

112.701 Farm Management .....	30 credits
-------------------------------	------------

112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies .....	15 credits
112.743 Cooperative Governance and Management .....	15 credits
119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy .....	15 credits
R 111.755	
119.752 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management .....	15 credits
P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358 R 111.752, 119.751	
119.791 Special Topic .....	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic .....	15 credits
152.752 Project Management .....	30 credits
178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists .....	15 credits
R 178.360 and 178.762	
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics .....	30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	
247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis .....	15 credits
284.703 Vegetable Production Science .....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.704 Fruit Production Science .....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

112.896 Professional Practice .....	60 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

## The Degree of Master of Agriculture MAgr

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Agriculture requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; and
  - have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Agriculture shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the schedule to the degree;
  - at least 60 credits at 800 level; including:
    - one of the compulsory courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
    - at least 150 credits from the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - no more than 45 credits of Special Topic courses;
    - no more than 30 credits of professional development (5 credit) courses;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The degree of Master of Agriculture may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 105 credits in a subject, including a research report of 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Subjects available in the Master of Agriculture are: Agriculture, Equine, Horticulture and Life Cycle Management.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B over the first 90 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include the compulsory course, either 119.720 or 119.728.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Agriculture may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Agriculture

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Schedule A: Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)

119.720 Applied Agriculture Research Methods .....	15 credits
119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762 .....	15 credits

##### Schedule B: Subjects

##### Agriculture (105 credits)

45 credits at 700 level selected from at least two subject areas (denoted by prefix number) from the 117, 119, 189, 238 and 283 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

##### Part Two course (60 credits from)

119.820 Applied Agriculture Research Report .....	60 credits
P 119.720	

##### Equine (105 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

286.701 Advanced Equine Production .....	15 credits
R 117.777	
286.711 Equine Science .....	15 credits
R 117.763	

15 credits at 700 level selected from the 112, 117, 119 and 283 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

##### Part Two course (60 credits from)

119.820 Applied Agriculture Research Report .....	60 credits
P 119.720	

##### Horticulture (105 credits)

##### 30 credits from

284.703 Vegetable Production Science .....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	

284.704 Fruit Production Science.....	15 credits	119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems.....	30 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702		119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems.....	15 credits
15 credits at 700 level from 119, 189, 283, 284 and 285 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.		119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy.....	15 credits
<b>Part Two course (60 credits from)</b>		R 111.755	
119.820 Applied Agriculture Research Report.....	60 credits	119.791 Special Topic.....	15 credits
P 119.720		119.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
<b>Life Cycle Management (105 credits)</b>		189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility.....	30 credits
<b>Compulsory courses</b>		189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation.....	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles.....	15 credits	P 189.364	
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx		189.755 Soil and Water Pollution.....	30 credits
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies.....	15 credits	P 189.363	
P 238.700		189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation.....	15 credits
<b>15 credits from</b>		P 189.252	
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods.....	15 credits	189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management.....	15 credits
P 238.700 or 238.300		P 189.252	
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making.....	15 credits	189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science.....	30 credits
P 238.700 C 238.700		235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management.....	15 credits
<b>Part Two course (60 credits from)</b>		R 188.704	
119.820 Applied Agriculture Research Report.....	60 credits	238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles.....	15 credits
P 119.720		P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
<b>Schedule C: Elective courses</b>		238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods.....	15 credits
112.701 Farm Management.....	30 credits	P 238.700 or 238.300	
117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits	238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies.....	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381		P 238.700	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits	238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making.....	15 credits
P 117.342		P 238.700 C 238.700	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science.....	15 credits	238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science.....	15 credits
P 117.344		P 189.362	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding.....	15 credits	283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice.....	15 credits
P 117.345		P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility.....	15 credits	283.702 Advanced Agronomy.....	30 credits
P 117.347		P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology.....	15 credits	283.704 Urban and Farm Forestry.....	15 credits
P 117.348		P 283.101 or 283.321 or 284.322 R 284.721	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production.....	15 credits	283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding.....	30 credits
P 117.347		P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754	
117.771 Dairy Production.....	15 credits	284.703 Vegetable Production Science.....	15 credits
P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381		R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
117.772 Sheep Production.....	15 credits	284.704 Fruit Production Science.....	15 credits
P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381		R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
117.773 Beef Cattle Production.....	15 credits	284.741 Post-harvest Physiology.....	30 credits
P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381		R 171.749	
117.774 Pig Production.....	15 credits	285.742 Topics in Advanced Plant Protection.....	30 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381		P 199.310 or 283.311 or 285.301	
117.775 Deer Production.....	15 credits	286.701 Advanced Equine Production.....	15 credits
P 117.355 R 117.755		R 117.777	
117.776 Poultry Production.....	15 credits	286.711 Equine Science.....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381		R 117.763	
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science.....	30 credits	<b>Part Two course no subject specialisation (60 credits from)</b>	
		119.820 Applied Agriculture Research Report.....	60 credits
		P 119.720	

## The Degree of Master of AgriScience

### MAgriScience

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of AgriScience requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded or qualified for the
  - (b) Bachelor of AgriScience with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B+ average over the 300-level courses; or

- (c) Bachelor of AgriScience (Honours) or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B average; or
- (d) Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B average; or
- (e) Bachelor of AgriScience or an equivalent qualification and have extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of AgriScience shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits at 700 and 800 level, comprising:
  - (a) at least 210 credits from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) a thesis of at least 90 credits;
  - (c) no more than 30 credits of professional development courses; and including:
  - (d) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (e) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted via Regulations 1(c), (d) and (e) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
- a thesis of at least 90 credits, as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - no more than 30 credits of professional development courses; and including:
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- The Master of AgriScience may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 105 credits in a subject.
- Subjects available are: Agriculture; Equine; Horticulture; and Life Cycle Management.

#### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of AgriScience may be awarded with a class of Honours.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of AgriScience

#### Core courses (15 credits from)

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

#### Subjects

##### Agriculture (105 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### At least 105 credits from

117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding	15 credits
P 117.342	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science	15 credits
P 117.344	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding	15 credits
P 117.345	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology	15 credits
P 117.348	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.771 Dairy Production	15 credits
P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.772 Sheep Production	15 credits
P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.773 Beef Cattle Production	15 credits
P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.774 Pig Production	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.775 Deer Production	15 credits
P 117.355 R 117.755	
117.776 Poultry Production	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30 credits
119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30 credits
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15 credits
119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15 credits
R 111.755	
119.791 Special Topic	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic	15 credits
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15 credits
P 238.700 or 238.300	
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15 credits
P 238.700	
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making	15 credits
P 238.700 C 238.700	
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15 credits
P 189.362	
238.798 Research Report	30 credits
283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15 credits
P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707	
283.702 Advanced Agronomy	30 credits
P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741	
283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding	30 credits
P 283.708	

#### Equine (105 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

286.701 Advanced Equine Production	15 credits
R 117.777	
286.711 Equine Science	15 credits
R 117.763	

##### At least 75 credits from

112.747 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15 credits
R 112.748	
117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding	15 credits
P 117.342	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science	15 credits
P 117.344	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding	15 credits
P 117.345	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology	15 credits
P 117.348	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.771 Dairy Production	15 credits
P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.772 Sheep Production	15 credits
P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.773 Beef Cattle Production	15 credits
P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.774 Pig Production	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.775 Deer Production	15 credits
P 117.355 R 117.755	
117.776 Poultry Production	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30 credits
119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30 credits
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15 credits
119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15 credits
R 111.755	

119.791 Special Topic.....	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility.....	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation.....	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution.....	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science.....	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles.....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods.....	15 credits
P 238.700 or 238.300	
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies.....	15 credits
P 238.700	
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making.....	15 credits
P 238.700 C 238.700	
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science.....	15 credits
P 189.362	
238.798 Research Report.....	30 credits
283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice.....	15 credits
P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707	
283.702 Advanced Agronomy.....	30 credits
P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741	
283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding.....	30 credits
P 283.708	

**Horticulture (105 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

*At least 105 credits from*

112.747 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
R 112.748	
119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems.....	30 credits
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems.....	15 credits
119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods.....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy.....	15 credits
R 111.755	
119.791 Special Topic.....	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility.....	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation.....	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution.....	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science.....	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles.....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods.....	15 credits
P 238.700 or 238.300	
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies.....	15 credits
P 238.700	
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making.....	15 credits
P 238.700 C 238.700	
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science.....	15 credits
P 189.362	
238.798 Research Report.....	30 credits
283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice.....	15 credits
P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707	
283.702 Advanced Agronomy.....	30 credits
P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741	
283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding.....	30 credits
P 283.708	
284.703 Vegetable Production Science.....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.704 Fruit Production Science.....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	

284.741 Post-harvest Physiology.....	30 credits
R 171.749	
285.742 Topics in Advanced Plant Protection.....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 283.311 or 285.301	

**Life Cycle Management (105 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

*Compulsory courses (45 credits from)*

238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles.....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods.....	15 credits
P 238.700 or 238.300	
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making.....	15 credits
P 238.700 C 238.700	

*At least 60 credits from*

117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits
P 117.342	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science.....	15 credits
P 117.344	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding.....	15 credits
P 117.345	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility.....	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology.....	15 credits
P 117.348	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production.....	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.771 Dairy Production.....	15 credits
P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.772 Sheep Production.....	15 credits
P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.773 Beef Cattle Production.....	15 credits
P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.774 Pig Production.....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.775 Deer Production.....	15 credits
P 117.355 R 117.755	
117.776 Poultry Production.....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science.....	30 credits
119.791 Special Topic.....	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility.....	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation.....	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution.....	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science.....	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles.....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods.....	15 credits
P 238.700 or 238.300	
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies.....	15 credits
P 238.700	
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making.....	15 credits
P 238.700 C 238.700	
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science.....	15 credits
P 189.362	
238.798 Research Report.....	30 credits

**Thesis courses (At least 90 credits from)**

238.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1.....	45 credits
238.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2.....	45 credits
C 238.885	
238.888 Thesis.....	90 credits
238.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
238.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 238.897	
238.899 Thesis.....	120 credits



# The Degree of Master of Analytics

## MAnalyt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Analytics requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the subject in which they intend to specialise, or equivalent, with a B grade average across the higher level courses;
  - have sufficient background in statistical analysis tools to satisfy the Academic Board that they have the capacity to undertake the programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Analytics shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - at least one subject;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including the Applied Analytics Project from Part Two. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification. Approved subjects are: Business, Health, Public Policy\*  
\*No new enrolments

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Analytics shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a minimum of 600 hours in approved practica and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - 115.801 Applied Analytics Project
  - 115.802 Applied Analytics Project Part 1
  - 115.803 Applied Analytics Project Part 2

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Analytics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B- grade average over the Core compulsory courses undertaken in Part One.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a relevant

postgraduate diploma should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Analytics

#### Part One

##### Core compulsory courses

158.739 Introduction to Analytics	15 credits
R 161.750	
161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15 credits
R 161.323, 161.772	
161.777 Practical Data Mining	15 credits
R 161.223 and 161.324	
178.724 Applied Econometric Methods	15 credits

##### Subject courses

##### Business (60 credits)

###### Either Option One: Marketing

156.761 Customer Insights	30 credits
156.762 Return on Marketing Investment	30 credits

###### Or Option Two: Finance

###### Compulsory course

125.788 Big Data in Finance and Banking	30 credits
---	------------

###### 30 credits from

125.700 Managerial Finance	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	

##### Health (60 credits)

###### Compulsory course

250.701 Quantitative Methods in Public Health	30 credits
---	------------

###### 30 credits from

250.702 Systems Thinking and Analysis	15 credits
250.703 Health Communication	15 credits

##### Public Policy (60 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### 60 credits from

230.704 Public Policy Analytics: Methodology, Design and Data	30 credits
230.705 Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics	15 credits
230.706 Integrated Data Infrastructure	15 credits
P 230.704 C 230.704	

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

115.801 Applied Analytics Project	60 credits
R 115.802 and 115.803	
115.802 Applied Analytics Project Part 1	30 credits
R 115.801	
115.803 Applied Analytics Project Part 2	30 credits
C 115.802 R 115.801	

# The Degree of Master of Applied Economics

## MAppEcon

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and

Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Qualification Requirements**

1. The programme shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:
  - (a) 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.723; and
  - (b) a 120-credit thesis (178.899, or 178.897 and 178.898).
 Remaining credits will be chosen from the courses listed in the Schedule to the BApplEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.
2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a programme of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved courses or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying programme of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

**Reported Research**

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:

- (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).
- (b) When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
- (c) The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.
- (d) The Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

## The Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics MAppLing

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average across the 200-300 level courses, or equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics, with at least a B+ grade average for entry to the Master of Applied Linguistics Research Pathway or at least a B grade average for entry to the Coursework Pathway.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Applied Linguistics shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits, comprising completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule, including:
  - (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - (b) up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule to the degree.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Applied Linguistics is awarded with or without a subject.
5. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in the subject.
6. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
7. The subject available for the Master of Applied Linguistics is: Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages.

**Student Progression**

8. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Applied Linguistics (Coursework Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.
9. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Applied Linguistics (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
10. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Applied Linguistics**

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)**

**Subject courses**

272.702 Second Language Learning Theories and Processes .....	30 credits
272.703 Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology .....	30 credits
272.704 Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design .....	30 credits
P 272.703 C 272.703	
272.715 Current Issues in Applied Linguistics .....	30 credits

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

272.873 Research Report .....	60 credits
-------------------------------	------------

**Part Two: Research Pathway (120 credits from)**

272.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
272.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 272.816	
272.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

**Subject**

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (180 credits)**

**Part One Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)**

**Compulsory course (30 credits from)**

272.705 Advanced TESOL for diverse learners and contexts .....	30 credits
--	------------

**Subject courses**

272.702 Second Language Learning Theories and Processes .....	30 credits
272.703 Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology .....	30 credits
272.704 Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design .....	30 credits
P 272.703 C 272.703	
272.715 Current Issues in Applied Linguistics .....	30 credits

**Part Two Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

272.873 Research Report .....	60 credits
-------------------------------	------------

**Part Two Research Pathway (120 credits from)**

272.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....60 credits

272.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....60 credits  
C 272.816

272.899 Thesis .....120 credits

## The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work

### MAppSW

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree, either in the social sciences (such as social and cultural studies, psychology, human development) or an alternative degree with substantial relevant experience in a social or community setting;
  - hold a driver's licence that is valid in New Zealand unless otherwise exempted;
  - provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, if English is not the applicant's first language, in the form of:
    - an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment with no band score less than 6.5 within the preceding two years; or
    - A TOEFL internet-based test (iBT) score of 85 or higher with a writing score of 22; or
    - at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent; and
  - be selected into the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work shall follow a programme of study comprising of courses totalling at least 240 credits including:
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact or block courses, field trips, workshops, tutorials, and practice laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

- Every candidate for the Master of Applied Social Work shall perform at least 120 days of approved supervised field education and associated reports, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 179.789 Field Work Practice I
  - 179.890 Field Work Practice II.

**Student Progression**

- Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work'. Candidates must advise the Programme Coordinator of any change to their circumstances in this regard within seven days, including any

conviction or criminal charges pending. Annual confirmation of eligibility is required.

- The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - Failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions;
  - Persons excluded under clause 9(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled prior to 1 January 2020 who have successfully completed 179.790 may substitute this for 179.890 in order to fulfil the qualification and academic requirements until 31 December 2022.

**Schedule for the Master of Applied Social Work****Compulsory courses (240 credits from)**

179.781 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I .....	30 credits
179.782 Social Policy Analysis .....	30 credits
179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services .....	30 credits
179.784 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II .....	30 credits
P 179.781	
179.789 Field Work Practice I .....	30 credits
C 179.781	
179.792 Management in the Social Services .....	15 credits
P 179.781 C 179.782	
179.890 Field Work Practice II .....	30 credits
P 179.789 R 179.790	
179.891 Applied Research in Social Work .....	15 credits
P 179.782 R 179.785	
179.895 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
P 179.891 and 179.789 C 179.891 and 179.789 R 179.799	

## The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics

### MAppStat

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Statistics, or equivalent, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying highest level courses.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.

### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics is awarded without specialisations.

### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a minimum Grade Average of B over the Part One courses.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology (Statistics) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Applied Statistics

### Part One

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference .....	15 credits
161.770 Statistical Consulting .....	15 credits

#### Elective courses (90 credits from)

161.704 Bayesian Statistics .....	15 credits
161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory .....	15 credits
161.725 Statistical Quality Control .....	15 credits
161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics .....	15 credits
161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis .....	15 credits
161.744 Statistical Genetics .....	15 credits
247.792 Special Topic .....	15 credits
247.793 Special Topic .....	15 credits

#### Including up to 30 credits from:

161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data .....	15 credits
R 161.323, 161.772	
161.777 Practical Data Mining .....	15 credits
R 161.223 and 161.324	

### Part Two (60 credits from)

161.893 Research Report .....	60 credits
-------------------------------	------------

## The Degree of Master of Arts

### MA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Arts requires that the candidate:
  - meets the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject with at least a B grade average across the 200-300 level specialisation courses; or equivalent; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with a subject in the intended postgraduate subject, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B+ grade average across the 700-level courses for entry to the Research Pathway or a B grade average across the 700-level courses for entry to the Coursework Pathway

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - completion of a subject.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule for a subject, including:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule for a subject.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Arts must complete the requirements for one subject.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Subjects available are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Knowledge, Media Studies, Museum Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Second Language Teaching, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology and Spanish.

### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Arts (Coursework Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Arts (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B+ grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- Candidates who do not meet the criteria for progression to Part Two, but who have achieved at least a C grade average in the first 60 credits of courses in Part One, may transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.
- In cases of sufficient merit the Degree of Master of Arts may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Politics subject prior to 1 January 2020 who have completed 219.708 and/or 200.762 will be permitted to substitute one or both of these courses for 200.701 and/or 200.702. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Māori Knowledge subject prior to 01 January 2020 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Māori Studies on completion. These transition arrangements expire 01 December 2022.



## Schedule for the Master of Arts

### Subjects

#### Defence and Security Studies (180 credits)

##### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)

###### Compulsory course

294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies ..... 30 credits

###### Subject courses

294.701 New Zealand National Security ..... 30 credits

294.704 Command, Leadership and Management ..... 30 credits

294.709 Terrorism ..... 30 credits

294.711 Theories in Defence and Security ..... 30 credits

294.712 Economic and Environmental Security ..... 30 credits

294.713 Counter-Terrorism ..... 30 credits  
R 149.740

294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment ..... 30 credits

294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment ..... 30 credits

294.744 Intelligence Operations ..... 30 credits

294.770 Border and Maritime Security ..... 30 credits

294.798 Research Report (30) ..... 30 credits  
R 294.799

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

294.873 Research Report Defence and Security Studies (60) ..... 60 credits

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

294.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 ..... 45 credits

294.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 ..... 45 credits  
C 149.881

294.883 Thesis ..... 90 credits

294.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 ..... 45 credits

294.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 ..... 45 credits  
C 149.891

294.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

294.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 149.894

294.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

#### Economics (180 credits)

##### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)

###### 30 credits from

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance ..... 30 credits

178.732 Advanced Econometrics ..... 30 credits  
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course

###### Subject courses

178.702 Macroeconomics ..... 30 credits  
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714

178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics ..... 30 credits

178.712 International Monetary Economics ..... 30 credits  
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required

178.713 Microeconomics ..... 30 credits  
P 178.301 or 178.703

178.718 Health Economics ..... 30 credits

178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics ..... 30 credits  
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770

178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation ..... 30 credits  
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

178.894 Research Report ..... 60 credits

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (120 credits from)

178.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

178.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 178.897

178.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

#### Education (180 credits)

##### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)

254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education ..... 30 credits

254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand ..... 30 credits

254.773 Educational Policy Analysis ..... 30 credits

254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations ..... 30 credits

254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations ..... 30 credits

261.765 Trends in Digital Education ..... 30 credits

263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning ..... 30 credits

265.737 Young Children and Their Families ..... 30 credits

267.782 Quantitative Research in Education ..... 15 credits  
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780

267.783 Qualitative Research in Education ..... 15 credits  
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788

269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education ..... 30 credits

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

267.860 Professional Inquiry ..... 60 credits  
P One of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 267.871

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

267.871 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits  
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 267.899

267.872 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 267.871 R 267.899

267.880 Thesis ..... 90 credits  
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882

267.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 ..... 45 credits  
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880

267.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 ..... 45 credits  
C 267.881 R 267.880

267.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits  
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 267.871 and 267.872

#### English (180 credits)

##### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)

###### List A: Subject courses (At least 30 credits from)

139.703 Critical and Creative Research ..... 30 credits

139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing ..... 30 credits

139.724 Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature ..... 30 credits

139.728 Early Modern Drama: Form and Performance ..... 30 credits

139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context ..... 30 credits

139.758 Postcolonial Theory and Writing ..... 30 credits

###### List B: Subject courses (No more than 30 credits from)

139.763 Community Theatre ..... 30 credits

139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing ..... 30 credits

154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media ..... 30 credits

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

139.873 Research Report English (60) ..... 60 credits

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

139.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

139.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 139.816

139.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 ..... 45 credits

139.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 ..... 45 credits  
C 139.881

139.883 Thesis ..... 90 credits

139.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

#### Geography (180 credits)

##### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)

145.707 Economic Geography ..... 30 credits

145.710 Consumption and Place ..... 30 credits

145.711 Foundations in Human Geography ..... 30 credits  
R 145.706

145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography ..... 30 credits  
R 145.701

145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology ..... 15 credits  
R 145.705

145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology ..... 15 credits  
R 145.705

145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management ..... 15 credits  
R 145.705

145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography ..... 15 credits  
R 145.704

145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change ..... 15 credits  
R 145.702

145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques ..... 15 credits  
R 145.702

145.739 GIS Principles and Applications ..... 30 credits  
R 132.738

145.740 GIS Programming and Practice ..... 30 credits  
P 132.738 or 145.739 R 132.740



145.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits
233.721 Global Climate Change	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	
<b>Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)</b>	
145.873 Research Report Geography (60)	60 credits
<b>Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)</b>	
145.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
145.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 145.881	
145.883 Thesis	90 credits
145.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
145.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 145.897	
145.899 Thesis	120 credits

### History (180 credits)

#### Research Pathway only

##### Part One: Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

148.720 Advanced Historiography	30 credits
148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology	30 credits

##### Part Two (120 credits from)

148.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
148.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 148.816	
148.899 Thesis	120 credits

### Māori Knowledge (180 credits)

#### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway

##### (Between 60 and 90 credits)

###### Compulsory course

150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies	30 credits
---	------------

###### Subject courses

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30 credits
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement	30 credits
150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30 credits
150.711 Te Tau-lhu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30 credits
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30 credits
150.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

150.873 Research Report Māori Studies (60)	60 credits
--	------------

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

150.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
150.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 150.816	
150.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
150.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 150.881	
150.883 Thesis	90 credits
150.899 Thesis	120 credits

### Media Studies (180 credits)

#### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway

##### (Between 60 and 90 credits)

154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30 credits
154.702 Advanced Film Studies	30 credits
154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies	30 credits
154.707 The World of Noir	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30 credits
154.709 Technology and Cultural Change	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes	30 credits

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

154.873 Research Report Media Studies (60)	60 credits
--	------------

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

154.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
154.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 154.816	
154.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
154.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 154.881	
154.883 Thesis	90 credits
154.899 Thesis	120 credits

### Museum Studies (180 credits)

#### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway

##### (Between 60 and 90 credits)

###### Compulsory course

150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30 credits
--	------------

###### Subject courses

167.742 Collection Management	30 credits
167.743 Museum Management	30 credits
167.744 Museums and the Public	30 credits

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

167.890 Advanced Research Practicum	60 credits
167.896 Research Report Museum Studies (60)	60 credits

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

167.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
167.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 167.816	
167.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
167.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 167.881	
167.883 Thesis	90 credits
167.899 Thesis	120 credits

### Philosophy (180 credits)

#### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway

##### (90 credits)

###### Compulsory course

134.710 Philosophical Research	30 credits
--------------------------------	------------

###### Subject courses

134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30 credits
134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30 credits
134.760 Advanced Philosophical Inquiry	30 credits
134.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

134.873 Research Report Philosophy (60)	60 credits
---	------------

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)

134.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
134.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 134.816	
134.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
134.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 134.881	
134.883 Thesis	90 credits
134.899 Thesis	120 credits

### Politics (180 credits)

#### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway

##### (90 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry	30 credits
---------------------------------	------------

###### Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)

200.701 Advanced Political Thought	30 credits
200.702 Comparative Politics	30 credits
R 200.762	
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice	30 credits

###### Subject courses

131.703 Gender and Development	30 credits
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30 credits

##### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

200.873 Research Report Politics (60)	60 credits
---------------------------------------	------------

##### Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)

200.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
200.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 200.881	
200.883 Thesis	90 credits

### Psychology (180 credits)

#### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway

##### (60 credits)

###### Compulsory course

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15 credits
--	------------

###### Subject courses

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits

175.724	Advanced Experimental Psychology	30 credits
	P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30 credits
	P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15 credits
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15 credits
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15 credits
175.733	Sustainable Livelihood	15 credits
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15 credits
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15 credits
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15 credits
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15 credits
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15 credits
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15 credits
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15 credits
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15 credits
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15 credits
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15 credits
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15 credits
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15 credits
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15 credits
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15 credits

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

175.873	Research Report Psychology (60)	60 credits
---------	---------------------------------	------------

**Part Two: Research Pathway (120 credits from)**

175.894	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
175.896	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
	P C 175.894	
175.899	Thesis	120 credits

**Psychology - Health Psychology (180 credits)**

No new enrolments

**Second Language Teaching (180 credits)**

No new enrolments

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

272.702	Second Language Learning Theories and Processes	30 credits
272.703	Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology	30 credits
272.704	Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design	30 credits
	P 272.703 C 272.703	

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

272.873	Research Report	60 credits
---------	-----------------	------------

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

272.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
272.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
	C 272.816	
272.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
272.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
	C 272.881	
272.883	Thesis	90 credits
272.899	Thesis	120 credits

**Social Anthropology (180 credits)****Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)***Compulsory courses (60 credits from)*

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30 credits
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30 credits

*Subject courses (No more than 60 credits from)*

146.707	Reading and Writing Ethnography	30 credits
---------	---------------------------------	------------

*Coursework Pathway only*

146.708	Anthropology Today: Current Issues	30 credits
---------	------------------------------------	------------

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

146.873	Research Report (60 credits)	60 credits
---------	------------------------------	------------

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

146.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
146.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
	C 146.816	
146.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
146.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
	C 146.881	
146.883	Thesis	90 credits
146.899	Thesis	120 credits

**Social Policy (180 credits)****Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (90 credits)***Compulsory courses (90 credits from)*

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30 credits
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30 credits
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30 credits

*Subject courses*

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30 credits
	R 132.737 (2008 only)	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30 credits

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

279.873	Research Report Social Policy (60)	60 credits
---------	------------------------------------	------------

**Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

279.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
279.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
	C 279.881	
279.898	Thesis	90 credits

**Sociology (180 credits)****Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)***Compulsory courses (60 credits from)*

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30 credits
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30 credits

*Subject courses*

176.704	Working Sociologically: An Advanced Practicum	30 credits
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30 credits
176.799	Research Report (30)	30 credits

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

176.873	Research Report Sociology (60)	60 credits
---------	--------------------------------	------------

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

176.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
176.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
	C 176.816	
176.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
176.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
	C 176.881	
176.883	Thesis	90 credits
176.899	Thesis	120 credits

**Spanish (180 credits)****Part One: Research Pathway only (90 credits from)***Compulsory courses*

245.700	Advanced Spanish Communication	30 credits
245.701	Latin American Cultural Identities	30 credits
245.702	Hispanic Postcolonial Representations	30 credits

**Part Two (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

245.816	Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
245.817	Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
	C 245.816	

245.881	Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
---------	-------------------------	------------

245.882	Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
---------	-------------------------	------------

	C 245.881	
--	-----------	--

245.883	Thesis	90 credits
---------	--------	------------

245.899	Thesis	120 credits
---------	--------	-------------

# The Degree of Master of Aviation

## MAv

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Aviation, Bachelor of Aviation Management or equivalent degree or qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Aviation shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level in accordance with either the Research pathway or the Professional pathway;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the Master of Aviation programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from either the Research pathway or the Professional pathway as defined by the Schedule to the Degree, including the completion of at least 60 credits from Part Two.

##### Specialisations

4. The Degree of Master of Aviation is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two in the Master of Aviation (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory course.
6. For progression from Part One to Part Two in the Master of Aviation (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B- over the courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory courses.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Aviation may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Aviation

#### Master of Aviation (Research Pathway)

##### Part One (At least 60 credits from)

###### Compulsory course

190.704 Research Methods in Aviation ..... 30 credits

###### Subject courses

190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation ..... 30 credits

190.703 Management in Aviation Systems ..... 30 credits

190.720 Aviation Strategic Management ..... 30 credits

190.721 Design and Management of Airports ..... 30 credits

190.790 Special Topic ..... 30 credits

P Appraisal Required

##### Part Two (At least 60 credits from)

115.894 Research Report Part 1 ..... 30 credits

115.895 Research Report Part 2 ..... 30 credits

190.890 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 ..... 45 credits

190.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 ..... 45 credits

C 190.890

190.892 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

190.893 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits

C 190.892

190.895 Research Report ..... 60 credits

190.898 Thesis ..... 90 credits

190.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

#### Master of Aviation (Professional Pathway)

##### Part One (120 credits from)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

190.703 Management in Aviation Systems ..... 30 credits

190.720 Aviation Strategic Management ..... 30 credits

###### Subject courses (60 credits from)

190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation ..... 30 credits

190.721 Design and Management of Airports ..... 30 credits

190.790 Special Topic ..... 30 credits

P Appraisal Required

190.791 Special Topic ..... 30 credits

P Appraisal Required

##### Part Two (60 credits from)

190.894 Professional Practice in Aviation ..... 60 credits

# The Degree of Master of Business Administration

## MBA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the degree of Master of Business Administration requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, having achieved at least a B- grade average in the highest level courses, or equivalent; and
- (c) have completed at least three years of relevant postgraduate practical experience; and
- (d) have been selected into the programme on the basis of selection process which may include a written application, referee reports and practical exercises.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall follow a parts based course of study, totalling at least 180 credits; comprising:
  - (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the schedule to the Degree; and including:

- (b) the compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
- (c) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Master of Business Administration may be awarded with or without a subject.
4. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Master of Business Administration Schedule.
5. Subject available are: Business Sustainability, Digital Transformation, International Marketing.

#### Student Progression

6. For progression to Part Two candidates must have achieved a B- grade average across the courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree of Master of Business Administration may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Business Administration

#### Part One Core courses (90 credits from)

115.764 Leadership and Teamwork.....	15 credits
115.765 Managing People and Organisations.....	15 credits
115.766 Managing Financial Resources.....	15 credits
115.768 Marketing Analysis and Strategy.....	15 credits
115.769 Business Economics.....	15 credits
115.774 Operations and Supply Chain Management.....	15 credits

#### Part Two Core course selection (30 credits from)

115.810 Strategic Business in the Global Market.....	30 credits
115.811 Strategic Complexities in International Business.....	30 credits
R 115.810	

#### Part One Elective courses for candidates completing without a subject (30 credits from)

115.784 Balancing Innovation and Risk Management.....	15 credits
115.791 Digital Transformation.....	15 credits
115.792 Business Sustainability.....	15 credits
115.793 International Marketing.....	15 credits
115.796 Designing Products and Services for International Markets.....	15 credits
115.799 Digital Design and Disruption.....	15 credits

#### Part Two Compulsory course for candidates completing without a subject (30 credits from)

115.812 Action Learning Project.....	30 credits
--------------------------------------	------------

#### Master of Business Administration subjects

##### Business Sustainability (60 credits)

##### Part One Subject courses (30 credits from)

115.784 Balancing Innovation and Risk Management.....	15 credits
115.792 Business Sustainability.....	15 credits

##### Part Two Subject course (30 credits from)

115.812 Action Learning Project.....	30 credits
--------------------------------------	------------

##### Digital Transformation (60 credits)

##### Part One Subject courses (30 credits from)

115.791 Digital Transformation.....	15 credits
115.799 Digital Design and Disruption.....	15 credits

##### Part Two Subject course (30 credits from)

115.812 Action Learning Project.....	30 credits
--------------------------------------	------------

##### International Marketing (60 credits)

##### Part One Subject courses (30 credits from)

115.793 International Marketing.....	15 credits
115.796 Designing Products and Services for International Markets.....	15 credits

##### Part Two Subject course (30 credits from)

115.812 Action Learning Project.....	30 credits
--------------------------------------	------------

## The Degree of Master of Business Studies

### MBS

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Business Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Business Studies shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree
  - (b) completion of a subject.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
  - (a) Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (b) completion of a subject.

##### Specialisations

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Business Studies may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject including:

- (a) Thesis or Research Report of at least 60 credits;
  - (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, candidates admitted under Regulation 3 may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including a Thesis or Research Report of at least 60 credits.

6. Subjects available in the Master of Business Studies are: Accountancy, Banking, Communication, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Management, and Marketing.

##### Student Progression

7. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- over 60 credits of the Part One courses, including the compulsory courses.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Business Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.



**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Business Studies prior to January 01 2019 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the Marketing subject for a course or courses included in the Marketing schedule. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2022.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Management subject, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

**Schedule for the Master of Business Studies**

**Subjects**

**Accountancy (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course*

110.717 Research Methods in Accounting ..... 30 credits

*Subject courses*

110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting ..... 30 credits  
P 110.309

110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory ..... 30 credits  
P 110.309

110.785 International Taxation ..... 30 credits

110.792 Special Topic ..... 30 credits  
P Appraisal Required

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

110.894 Research Report ..... 60 credits

110.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

110.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 110.897

110.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

115.890 90 Credit Thesis ..... 90 credits

115.891 Thesis Part 1 ..... 45 credits

115.892 Thesis Part 2 ..... 45 credits

115.894 Research Report Part 1 ..... 30 credits

115.895 Research Report Part 2 ..... 30 credits

**Banking (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory courses*

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance ..... 30 credits

137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking ..... 30 credits  
P Appraisal Required R 137.701, 137.702

*Subject courses*

137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets ..... 30 credits  
C 137.710

137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions ..... 30 credits  
P Graduate status and 137.710

137.711 Strategic Banking Issues ..... 30 credits  
P 137.710 C 137.710 R 137.701, 137.702

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

115.890 90 Credit Thesis ..... 90 credits

115.891 Thesis Part 1 ..... 45 credits

115.892 Thesis Part 2 ..... 45 credits

115.894 Research Report Part 1 ..... 30 credits

115.895 Research Report Part 2 ..... 30 credits

137.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits  
P 137.710, 125.785, and at least two of 137.703, 137.704, 137.711, and Appraisal Required

137.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 137.894

137.896 Research Report ..... 60 credits

137.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits  
P 137.710, 125.785, and at least two of 137.703, 137.704, 137.711

**Communication (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)*

152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business ..... 30 credits  
R 156.776, 219.790

156.776 Research Methods in Marketing ..... 30 credits  
P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or any 200- level statistics or maths courses or 156.744 or Appraisal Required R 152.781 or 219.790

219.790 Research Methods in Communication ..... 30 credits  
R 152.781 or 156.776

*Subject courses*

219.702 Management Communication ..... 30 credits

219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication ..... 30 credits

219.704 International and Intercultural Communication ..... 30 credits

219.705 Advanced News Media Processes ..... 30 credits

219.706 Strategic Public Relations ..... 30 credits

219.708 Political Communication ..... 30 credits

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

115.890 90 Credit Thesis ..... 90 credits

115.891 Thesis Part 1 ..... 45 credits

115.892 Thesis Part 2 ..... 45 credits

115.894 Research Report Part 1 ..... 30 credits

115.895 Research Report Part 2 ..... 30 credits

219.887 Research Report ..... 60 credits

219.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

219.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 219.897

219.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

**Economics (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*An approved 700-level Research Methods course (30 credits from)*

*Subject courses*

178.702 Macroeconomics ..... 30 credits  
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714

178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics ..... 30 credits

178.712 International Monetary Economics ..... 30 credits  
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required

178.713 Microeconomics ..... 30 credits  
P 178.301 or 178.703

178.718 Health Economics ..... 30 credits

178.732 Advanced Econometrics ..... 30 credits  
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course

178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade ..... 15 credits  
R 178.757

178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics ..... 30 credits  
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770

178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation ..... 30 credits  
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

115.890 90 Credit Thesis ..... 90 credits

115.891 Thesis Part 1 ..... 45 credits

115.892 Thesis Part 2 ..... 45 credits

115.894 Research Report Part 1 ..... 30 credits

115.895 Research Report Part 2 ..... 30 credits

178.894 Research Report ..... 60 credits

178.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

178.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 178.897

178.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

**Finance (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course*

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance ..... 30 credits

*Subject courses*

125.700 Managerial Finance ..... 30 credits  
P Appraisal Required R 125.330

125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance ..... 30 credits  
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required

125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis ..... 30 credits  
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required

125.780 Advanced International Finance ..... 30 credits  
P Appraisal Required

125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management ..... 30 credits  
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required



**Part Two: (At least 60 credits from)**

115.890 90 Credit Thesis	90 credits
115.891 Thesis Part 1	45 credits
115.892 Thesis Part 2	45 credits
125.850 Research Report Part 1	30 credits
125.851 Research Report Part 2	30 credits
125.892 Research Report	60 credits
125.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
125.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 125.897	
125.899 Thesis	120 credits

**Human Resource Management (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)*

152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	
156.776 Research Methods in Marketing	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or any 200- level statistics or maths courses or 156.744 or Appraisal Required R 152.781 or 219.790	
219.790 Research Methods in Communication	30 credits
R 152.781 or 156.776	

*Subject courses*

114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30 credits
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship	30 credits
114.710 Organisational Learning	30 credits
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.702	
114.723 Performance Management	30 credits
P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726	
114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises	30 credits
P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702	
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725	
114.761 International Human Resource Management	30 credits
114.762 Career Management in an International Context	30 credits

*Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)*

251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30 credits
251.770 Health and Safety Auditing	30 credits
251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30 credits
251.773 Hazard Management	30 credits

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

114.894 Research Report	60 credits
114.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
P Appraisal Required	
114.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
P Appraisal Required C 114.897	
114.899 Thesis	120 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.890 90 Credit Thesis	90 credits
115.891 Thesis Part 1	45 credits
115.892 Thesis Part 2	45 credits
115.894 Research Report Part 1	30 credits
115.895 Research Report Part 2	30 credits

**Management (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)*

152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	
156.776 Research Methods in Marketing	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or any 200- level statistics or maths courses or 156.744 or Appraisal Required R 152.781 or 219.790	
219.790 Research Methods in Communication	30 credits
R 152.781 or 156.776	

*Subject courses*

114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.702	
152.700 Organisation and Management	30 credits
152.701 Advanced Management	30 credits
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management	30 credits
152.704 Business and Sustainability	30 credits
R 115.783	
152.705 Advanced Change Management	30 credits
R 152.707	
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	

152.709 Leadership	30 credits
R 152.707	
152.724 Advanced Services Management	30 credits
152.731 Innovation and New Ventures	30 credits
R 26.441, 52.731	
152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship	30 credits
R 26.442, 52.732	
152.740 Public Sector Administration	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.743 Health Law and Policy	30 credits
R 250.743	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30 credits
R 250.746	
152.752 Project Management	30 credits
152.757 Critical Management Studies	30 credits
152.762 The International Business Environment	30 credits
152.768 Managing Knowledge	30 credits
157.701 Health Information Management	30 credits
R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.	

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

115.894 Research Report Part 1	30 credits
115.895 Research Report Part 2	30 credits
152.800 Thesis	120 credits
P 152.781 and Appraisal Required	
152.801 Thesis	90 credits
P 152.781 and Appraisal Required	
152.802 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
P 152.781 and Appraisal Required	
152.803 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
P 152.781 and Appraisal Required C 152.802	
152.804 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
P 152.781 and Appraisal Required	
152.805 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
P 152.781 and Appraisal Required C 152.804	
152.896 Research Report	60 credits

**Marketing (180 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)*

152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	
156.776 Research Methods in Marketing	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or any 200- level statistics or maths courses or 156.744 or Appraisal Required R 152.781 or 219.790	
219.790 Research Methods in Communication	30 credits
R 152.781 or 156.776	

*Or an approved alternative research methods course (30 credits from)*

*Subject courses (90 credits from)*

156.700 Essentials of Marketing	30 credits
R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116	
156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30 credits
P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700	
156.756 Digital Marketing	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.755	
156.757 Marketing Strategy	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.743	
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing	30 credits
156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required	

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

115.890 90 Credit Thesis	90 credits
115.891 Thesis Part 1	45 credits
115.892 Thesis Part 2	45 credits
115.894 Research Report Part 1	30 credits
115.895 Research Report Part 2	30 credits
156.893 Research Report	60 credits
156.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
156.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 156.897	
156.899 Thesis	120 credits

# The Degree of Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing)

## MClinPrac

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification with a grade average of at least a B over the highest two levels of courses;
  - meet Health Clearance and Police Vetting requirements as specified by the Academic Board or their delegate;
  - meet the requirements for registration as a nurse in New Zealand as set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse;
  - have achieved an IELTS of 7 with no band less than 7 within the preceding three months, if English is not the applicant's first language and the language of instruction in previous schooling is not English; and
  - be selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which includes a written application, and may include an interview and practical exercises as determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Clinical Practice shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
    - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and clinical experiences as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing) is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing) shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 1100 hours of approved clinical practice and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - 168.742: Fundamental Partnerships I
  - 168.743: Fundamental Partnerships II
  - 168.747: Complex Partnerships I
  - 168.748: Complex Partnerships II

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, students must have achieved a Grade Average of at least a B over the courses completed in Part One.
- Candidates must maintain their eligibility for registration with the

Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, throughout the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Clinical Practice may be awarded with a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board and the Nursing Council of New Zealand. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing) Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to obtain a pass in any of the Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing) courses for which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete the Degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

Candidates excluded under (a), (b), or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing) with the approval of the Academic Board.

### Schedule for the Master of Clinical Practice (Nursing)

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses (105 credits from)

168.742 Fundamental Partnerships I.....	30 credits
168.743 Fundamental Partnerships II.....	30 credits
P 168.742	
168.744 Professional Issues.....	15 credits
168.745 E-Health and Technology in Nursing.....	15 credits
168.746 Social Justice and Citizenship.....	15 credits

##### Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)

168.740 Critical Knowledge for Nursing (Bioscience).....	15 credits
168.741 Critical Knowledge for Nursing (Social Science).....	15 credits

#### Part Two (120 credits from)

168.747 Complex Partnerships I.....	45 credits
168.748 Complex Partnerships II [Transition to Practice].....	30 credits
P 168.747	
168.820 Scholarship for Clinical Practice.....	15 credits
168.821 Leadership in Nursing Practice Project.....	30 credits

# The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology

## MClinPsych

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the degree of Master of Clinical Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours in Psychology with at least 90 credits of research or the equivalent or a PhD in Psychology; and
  - have been selected following a selection process which will include a written application, selection panel interview, and consideration

of prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work; and

- (d) on the basis of 1(c), have satisfied the Academic Board, or their delegate, that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential, and are suitable to undertake a professional programme of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended; and
- (e) have completed the following courses, or their equivalents, obtaining at least a B+ average within the previous three years: 175.781 Clinical Psychopathology; 175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment and 175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions.

#### Qualification Requirements

- 2. Candidates for the degree of Master of Clinical Psychology shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) attending training activities as required.

#### Specialisations

- 3. The Master of Clinical Psychology is awarded without a subject.

#### Academic Requirements

- 4. Candidates must achieve specified performance standards in the academic courses, the clinical practicum courses, the internship, and research case studies.

#### Student Progression

- 5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must pass all of the Part One courses.
- 6. The Master of Clinical Psychology is awarded without a class of honours.

#### Completion Requirements

- 7. The Academic Board or their delegate shall determine the minimum period of enrolment, normally two years (24 months), and conditions of studentship for each candidate.
- 8. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years (36 months) from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Master of Clinical Psychology unless, under exceptional circumstances, a programme of up to four years (48 months) is approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.
- 9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- 10. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Clinical Psychology the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to complete any Part One course in two successive attempts;
  - (b) failure to complete the Clinical Psychology Internship in two successive attempts.

### Schedule for the Master of Clinical Psychology

#### Part One (120 credits from)

175.811 Clinical Assessment Skills .....	30 credits
C 175.812, 175.813	
175.812 Clinical Intervention Skills.....	30 credits
C 175.811 and 175.813 R 175.936	
175.813 Clinical Psychology Practica .....	60 credits
C 175.811 and 175.812	

#### Part Two (120 credits from)

175.814 Clinical Psychology Internship.....	120 credits
---	-------------

## The Degree of Master of Communication

### MC

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

#### Admission

- 1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Communication requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification in a field relevant to the study of communication and have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Communication with Honours or equivalent, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication or equivalent, having achieved a B grade average.
- 2. In addition, candidates will be required to have achieved an IELTS of 7 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding five years if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English was the medium of instruction.

#### Qualification Requirements

- 3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Communication shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as specified by the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
    - (c) the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
    - (d) a maxima of 30 credits from Schedule C to the Qualification;
    - (e) attending field trips, Contact Workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- 4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, candidates admitted in accordance with Regulation 1(c) are required to complete 120 credits comprising either:
  - (a) 60 credits from Part One and 60 credits from Part Two; or,
  - (b) subject to confirmation of an available supervisor and an accepted thesis proposal, a 120-credit thesis.

#### Specialisations

- 5. The Degree of Master of Communication is awarded without specialisation.

#### Student Progression

- 6. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average over Part One (120 credits) of the qualification. Students not meeting this criterion but who have completed 120 credits in accordance with the Part One regulations may be eligible to exit with a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication.
- 7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Communication may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

- 8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- 10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Communication

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Schedule A: Core courses (60 credits from)

154.721 The Communication Field.....	30 credits
219.721 Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods.....	30 credits

**Schedule B: Communication courses (No more than 60 credits from)**

139.749 Writing Science	30 credits
139.763 Community Theatre	30 credits
139.764 Theatre for Innovation and Communication	30 credits
139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing	30 credits
154.702 Advanced Film Studies	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30 credits
154.709 Technology and Cultural Change	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	
156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required	
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing	30 credits
172.712 Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30 credits
172.713 Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30 credits
P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level	
219.702 Management Communication	30 credits
219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication	30 credits
219.704 International and Intercultural Communication	30 credits
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes	30 credits
219.706 Strategic Public Relations	30 credits
219.708 Political Communication	30 credits
219.709 Advanced Journalism Issues	30 credits
219.710 Persuasive Communication Practice	30 credits

**Schedule C: Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30 credits
130.705 Emergency Management	30 credits
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30 credits
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice	30 credits
230.701 Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30 credits

287.730 Quality Management	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	

**Part Two (Between 60 and 120 credits from)**

139.850 Thesis	120 credits
139.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
139.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 139.851	
139.855 Master of Communication Research Project	60 credits
154.850 Thesis	120 credits
154.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
154.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 154.851	
154.855 Master of Communication Research Project	60 credits
156.850 Thesis	120 credits
156.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
156.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 156.851	
156.855 Master of Communication Research Project	60 credits
172.850 Thesis	120 credits
P Appraisal Required	
172.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
P Appraisal Required	
172.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
P Appraisal Required C 172.851	
172.855 Master of Communication Research Project	60 credits
219.850 Thesis	120 credits
219.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
219.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 219.851	
219.855 Master of Communication Research Project	60 credits

## The Degree of Master of Construction

### MConstr

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Construction requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Construction and the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction, or equivalent qualifications; or
  - (c) have been awarded the Bachelor of Construction or equivalent plus a minimum of two years approved experience in the Construction Sector in a professional capacity.
2. In addition to the requirements of Regulation 1, admission to the Degree of Master of Construction by thesis (90 or 120 credits) requires that the candidate will have achieved a Grade Average of B over the qualifying 700-level courses or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Construction shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) at least 45 credits from Schedule C;
 and including:
  - (c) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials, or laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Construction may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 60 credits in a subject; the requirements for each subject are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification.

6. Subjects available are: Building Technology, Construction Law, Construction Project Management, Facilities Management, Quantity Surveying.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Construction may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Construction**

**Schedule A: Subject courses**

**Building Technology (60 credits)**

**60 credits from**

218.730 Construction Project Management	15 credits
218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15 credits
R 218.760	
218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design	15 credits
R 228.769	
218.770 Advanced Construction Technology	15 credits

**Construction Law (60 credits)**

**60 credits from**

218.730 Construction Project Management	15 credits
218.763 Advanced Construction Law	15 credits
218.764 Construction Contracts and Administration	15 credits
218.765 Construction Adjudication	15 credits



**Construction Project Management (60 credits)****60 credits from**

218.710 Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling.....	15 credits
218.720 Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control.....	15 credits
218.730 Construction Project Management.....	15 credits
218.763 Advanced Construction Law.....	15 credits

**Facilities Management (75 credits)****75 credits from**

114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations.....	30 credits
218.730 Construction Project Management.....	15 credits
218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings.....	15 credits
R 218.760	
218.770 Advanced Construction Technology.....	15 credits

**Quantity Surveying (60 credits)****60 credits from**

218.730 Construction Project Management.....	15 credits
218.764 Construction Contracts and Administration.....	15 credits
218.780 Quantity Surveying Practice.....	15 credits
218.781 Construction Financial Administration.....	15 credits

**Schedule B: Elective courses**

114.710 Organisational Learning.....	30 credits
130.705 Emergency Management.....	30 credits
132.731 Planning Law.....	30 credits
218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design.....	15 credits
R 228.769	
218.770 Advanced Construction Technology.....	15 credits
228.740 Energy Policy.....	15 credits
R 142.740	
228.741 Energy Systems.....	15 credits
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741	

228.742 Energy Economics.....	15 credits
R 142.742	
228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems.....	15 credits
R 142.744	
228.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices.....	15 credits
R 142.745	
228.746 Renewable Energy Resources.....	15 credits
R 142.746	
228.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design.....	15 credits
C 228.745 R 142.747	
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy.....	15 credits
R 142.748	
228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development.....	15 credits
P 228.312 R 142.750	
228.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing).....	15 credits
R 142.756	
228.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology).....	15 credits
P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757	
240.753 Supply Chain Analytics.....	15 credits
240.756 Value Chain Management.....	15 credits
287.730 Quality Management.....	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	
287.735 Quality Improvement.....	15 credits
R 143.785	
287.741 Quality System Development and Management.....	15 credits
R 287.730	

**Schedule C: Research courses**

218.810 Research Report.....	45 credits
218.820 Dissertation.....	60 credits
218.828 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1.....	45 credits
218.829 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2.....	45 credits
C 218.828	
218.830 Thesis.....	90 credits

## The Degree of Master of Counselling Studies

### MCounsStuds

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Master of Counselling Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for either:
    - the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance); or
    - the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation (Rehabilitation Counselling); or
    - an approved equivalent qualification; and
  - have achieved at least a B grade average across all courses in the qualifying programme of study; and
  - have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to successfully engage in the programme.
- Admission to the qualification will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a police vetting report and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises as may be determined by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Master of Counselling Studies shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of:
  - courses totalling at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to the degree.
  - attending workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required;

- completion of supervised practice as specified in the requirements for the Professional Development in Counselling I and Professional Development in Counselling II courses.

**Specialisations**

- There are no specialisations for this degree.

**Academic Requirements**

- The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the separate courses and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
- A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it for assessment on one occasion.

**Student Progression**

- The Master of Counselling Studies is not awarded with honours, distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Counselling Studies****Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

253.761 Professional Development in Counselling I.....	45 credits
R 209.751	
253.762 Professional Development in Counselling II.....	30 credits
P 253.761 R 209.752	
253.800 Research Project in Counselling.....	45 credits
P 267.780 and 267.788 or an approved research methods course or courses R 209.758 or 253.758	



# The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise

## MCE

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant bachelor's degree, with a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent.
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Design with (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), with a grade average of at least a B in the Part Four courses, or equivalent qualification(s) and grade average; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Postgraduate Diploma, with a grade average of at least a B, or equivalent;
  - have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level.
- In all cases candidates must be selected into the programme on the basis of an interview and, for candidates seeking entry under Regulations 1(c) or (d), submission of a satisfactory project proposal.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1 (c) or (d), shall consist of 120 credits from courses listed in the Master of Creative Enterprise schedule, including 293.703, 293.731, and completion of all of Part Two as specified.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise Candidates is awarded without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits completed in Part One (293.701, 293.702, 293.730) and presented a satisfactory project proposal.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise may be awarded with distinction or merit on the basis of the grade

average achieved across 293.703, 293.731 and the Part Two project, in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Creative Enterprise prior to 1 January 2020 are exempt from the requirement to have been admitted on the basis of the achievement of a grade average of at least a B across all courses contributing to the entry qualification, but must have achieved a grade average of at least a B across the highest level courses contributing to that degree, or equivalent. Such candidates are exempt from the requirement to be selected on the basis of an interview and from the requirement to present a satisfactory proposal in order to progress to Part Two. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

### Schedule for the Master of Creative Enterprise

#### Part One (90 credits from)

293.701 Prototype and Synopsis .....	30 credits
293.702 Commercial Viability .....	15 credits
293.703 Advanced Creative Enterprise .....	15 credits
P 293.702	
293.730 Critical Frameworks for Creative Practice .....	15 credits
293.731 Contextualising Creative Enterprise Practice Part 1 .....	15 credits
P 293.730 and 293.702	

#### Part Two (90 credits from)

293.810 MCE Thesis Project .....	90 credits
P 293.701	
293.811 MCE Thesis Project Part 1 .....	45 credits
P 293.701	
293.812 MCE Thesis Project Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 293.811	

# The Degree of Master of Creative Writing

## MCW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Creative Writing requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average across the 200- and 300-level specialisation courses, or equivalent; or

- been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's with Honours degree in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts or English, with at least a B grade average for the qualification, or equivalent; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts or English, with at least a B grade average for the qualification, or equivalent;
- and will have:
- been selected into the programme on the basis of an assessment of the substance and quality of a portfolio of creative writing prepared by the candidate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates of the Degree of Master of Creative Writing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;

- (b) attendance of a compulsory workshop either on-line or in person.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) or (d) will be at least 120 credits including Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

#### Specialisations

4. The Master of Creative Writing is awarded without a specialisation.

#### Student Progression

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Creative Writing may be awarded with distinction or merit.
6. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Creative Writing candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B+ over the 60 credits undertaken for Part One.

#### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate Arts, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree,

candidates enrolled in the Master of Creative Writing prior to the beginning of the 2018 academic year who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Part One List A schedule to the degree. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Master of Creative Writing

#### Part One (60 credits from)

##### List A (At least 30 credits from)

139.703 Critical and Creative Research .....	30 credits
139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing .....	30 credits

##### List B (No more than 30 credits from)

139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing .....	30 credits
139.724 Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature .....	30 credits
139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context .....	30 credits
139.758 Postcolonial Theory and Writing .....	30 credits
139.763 Community Theatre .....	30 credits
139.799 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media .....	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture .....	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	

#### Part Two (120 credits from)

139.860 Thesis .....	120 credits
139.861 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
139.862 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 139.861	

## The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology MDairyScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Dairy Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
- meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, or equivalent; and
  - have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of courses 141.751 Dairy Products Technical Projects and 141.848 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
- the courses from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

3. The Master of Dairy Science and Technology is awarded without a specialisation.

#### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Dairy Science and Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology

141.744 Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering .....	15 credits
C 141.746, 141.751, 141.848 R 141.745	
141.746 Dairy Products Technology .....	30 credits
C 141.744, 141.751, 141.848	
141.751 Dairy Products Technical Projects .....	30 credits
C 141.744, 141.746, 141.848 R 141.747, 141.750	
141.848 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project .....	45 credits
C 141.744, 141.746, 141.751 R 141.748	

## The Degree of Master of Design MDes

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Design requires that the candidate will:
- meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a grade average of at least B; or

- (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Design (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) with a grade average of at least B in Part 4 courses, or equivalent; or
  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade average of at least B, or equivalent; or
  - (e) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level;
- and will have:
- (f) been selected into the programme on the basis of an interview and assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the candidate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Design shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 approved credits and include completion of Part One and Part Two. The requirements for Part One and Part Two are prescribed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Design (Honours), Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Design, or equivalent, shall consist of thesis courses totalling 120 credits, as prescribed in Part Two in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

4. This qualification is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Design may be awarded with distinction or merit.
6. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Design, candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least B over the 60 credits undertaken for Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Design**

**Part One (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course (30 credits from)**

197.701 Creative Research Practices I .....30 credits

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

197.702 Creative Research Practices II .....30 credits

P 197.701

197.703 Creative Research Special Topic A .....30 credits

197.704 Creative Research Special Topic B .....15 credits

197.705 Independent Study .....15 credits

197.706 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1 .....15 credits

P Appraisal Required

197.707 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2 .....15 credits

P Appraisal Required

Any 400-level or 700-level elective course listed in Schedule C for the Degree of

Bachelor of Design with Honours

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

197.800 Design Thesis .....120 credits

197.802 Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....60 credits

197.803 Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....60 credits

C 197.802

**The Degree of Master of Education**

**MEd**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Education requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Education with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent, and have professional experience relevant to the intended postgraduate subject; or
  - (e) been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education, or equivalent, with a grade average across all courses of at least B (Coursework pathway) or at least B+ (Research pathway).

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Education shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits from the Master of Education Schedule, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule for the Degree; and including
  - (b) at least 15 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) of research methods course(s) as listed in the Schedule for the Degree.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(e) will consist of courses from the Schedule for the Degree totalling at least 120 credits including:

- (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Degree;
- (b) at least 30 credits at 700-level, including at least 15 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) of research methods course(s), as listed in the Schedule for the Degree.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Education may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. A candidate may complete a subject by completing at least 135 credits (Coursework pathway) or at least 150 credits (Thesis pathway) in a subject including Part Two. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
6. Subjects available for the Master of Education are: Digital Education, Early Years, Educational Administration and Leadership, Inclusive Education, Literacy Education, Māori Education, Mathematics Education, Teaching and Learning, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, and Tertiary Education\*  
\*No new enrolments.

**Student Progression**

7. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Education (Coursework pathway), candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
8. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Education (Research pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average in the first 90 credits of courses completed in Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Education may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

13. Candidates enrolled in the Master of Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Tertiary Education subject may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses in the Tertiary Education Schedule. For such candidates, the substitution of a course already completed towards the subject for the compulsory course 273.785 may be permitted. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2023.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the E-Learning subject may choose to graduate with either the E-Learning or Digital Education subject title. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Education, Inclusive Education subject prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 256.756 for 263.704. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

## Schedule for the Master of Education

### Part One

#### Research Methods courses

##### Coursework Pathway (15 credits from)

267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education	15 credits
267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies	15 credits
R 267.790	

267.782 Quantitative Research in Education	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	

267.783 Qualitative Research in Education	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	

##### Research Pathway (30 credits from)

267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education	15 credits
267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies	15 credits
R 267.790	

267.782 Quantitative Research in Education	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	

267.783 Qualitative Research in Education	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	

#### Subjects

##### Digital Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

261.760 Digital Education and Design for Learning	30 credits
261.764 Foundations of Digital Education	30 credits
<i>Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)</i>	
261.765 Trends in Digital Education	30 credits
261.766 Teaching and Digital Education	30 credits

##### Early Years (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 90 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)

265.736 Quality in Early Years Education	30 credits
265.737 Young Children and Their Families	30 credits
265.738 Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice	30 credits
265.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30 credits

##### Educational Administration and Leadership (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

259.771 Educational Leadership in Action	30 credits
259.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30 credits
<i>Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)</i>	
254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30 credits
254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30 credits

##### Inclusive Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

249.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30 credits
R 186.741	

249.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30 credits
R 186.742	

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)

249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30 credits
R 186.744	

263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30 credits
---	------------

##### Literacy Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Compulsory course

258.720 Foundations of Literacy Education	30 credits
---	------------

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 60 credits) or Research Pathway (30 credits)

258.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30 credits
---	------------

258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30 credits
--	------------

258.723 Teaching Writing in the Classroom	30 credits
---	------------

##### Māori Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

269.711 Policy and Development in Māori Education	30 credits
---	------------

269.734 Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education	30 credits
---	------------

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)

269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education	30 credits
--	------------

269.735 Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education	30 credits
--	------------

269.736 Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information	30 credits
--	------------

##### Mathematics Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (at least 90 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)

276.700 Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities	30 credits
---	------------

276.731 STEM in Education and Society	30 credits
---------------------------------------	------------

276.782 Mathematics Education	30 credits
-------------------------------	------------

276.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30 credits
--	------------

276.785 Making Mathematics Accessible	30 credits
R 254.785	

##### Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

257.766 Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30 credits
---	------------

257.767 Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30 credits
--	------------

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)

257.769 Teaching Content to English Language Learners	30 credits
---	------------

259.780 Language Policy and Assessment	30 credits
--	------------

##### Teaching and Learning (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 90 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)

254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education	30 credits
---	------------

263.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring	30 credits
--	------------

263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30 credits
---	------------

263.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30 credits
--	------------

263.706 Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30 credits
--	------------

##### Tertiary Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

273.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30 credits
---	------------

273.785 Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education	30 credits
---	------------

###### Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)

261.766 Teaching and Digital Education	30 credits
--	------------

263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30 credits
---	------------

273.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education	30 credits
--	------------

##### Elective courses

253.750 Counselling Theory	30 credits
----------------------------	------------

253.753 Guidance in Education	30 credits
-------------------------------	------------



253.754 Family and Couples Counselling.....	30 credits
253.755 Culture and Counselling.....	30 credits
254.706 Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice.....	30 credits
254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand.....	30 credits
254.773 Educational Policy Analysis.....	30 credits
262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education.....	30 credits

267.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1.....	45 credits
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880	
267.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2.....	45 credits
C 267.881 R 267.880	

**Coursework Pathway (45 credits from)**

267.861 Professional Inquiry.....	45 credits
P 267.740 or 267.741 or 267.782 or 267.783	

**Part Two**

**Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

267.880 Thesis.....	90 credits
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882	

## The Degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology

### MEdDevPsych

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in Education, Psychology, Counselling, Social Work, Speech Language Therapy, or a related relevant discipline, having achieved a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent; and
  - have completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as specified in the schedule; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the degree;
    - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLb) or the Postgraduate Diploma Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit), with a grade average of at least a B, or equivalent, shall follow a flexible programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without a subject.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology may be awarded with a class of Honours.
- For progression from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology candidates must have maintained a B+ grade average over the Part One courses.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education without an endorsement should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) and satisfy the entry requirements for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology may transfer and complete the following 120 credits: 30 credits of 256.7xx courses, 256.855, and 256.847.
- Candidates who have not yet completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) may apply to transfer to the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology providing they meet the entry requirements and can satisfy all requirements as specified in the regulations.
- In all cases candidates must complete the requirements within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Transitional Provisions or the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Schedule for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

256.701 Ako: Psychology of Learning and Teaching.....	15 credits
256.702 Ahurei: The Psychology of Unique Differences.....	15 credits
267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education.....	15 credits
267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies.....	15 credits
R 267.790	

**Compulsory course selection (60 credits from)**

256.703 He Taiao Ako: Psychology of Educational Settings.....	15 credits
256.704 Waiora: Psychology of Wellbeing and Ako.....	15 credits
256.705 Whanaungatanga: Psychology of Relationships in Ako.....	15 credits
256.706 Whakapiki: Psychology of Change and Development.....	15 credits
256.707 Mānuka Tākoto - Behaviour Challenges.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

256.847 Applied Research in Educational Psychology.....	60 credits
P 267.740 and 267.741 or equivalent	
256.854 Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment.....	30 credits
R 186.747, 186.754, 256.754	
256.855 Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice.....	30 credits
C 256.854 R 186.748, 186.755, 256.755	



# The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology

## MEdPsych

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
  - (a) have qualified for an approved undergraduate degree in Education, Educational Psychology, Psychology or Teaching with a minimum B average; and
  - (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and
  - (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme; and
2. (a) Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance.
- (b) Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on academic performance in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). A minimum performance of B+ average or equivalent is required.
- (c) Candidates intending to apply for selection and admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (the internship) are required to have successfully completed 45 credits in approved undergraduate psychology courses with a minimum B average.

##### Notes

1. Successful completion of the Master of Educational Psychology will not give automatic entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Psychology is by selection.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a programme of study of 240 credits comprising courses to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (267.880 or 267.881 and 267.882) in accordance with the Schedule below.

##### Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis 1 and 2 in consecutive semesters/years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology courses e.g. organisational/

social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.

4. Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student may select approved courses up to the value of 60 credits from those courses listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed courses as outlined in the following Concession 4 and 5.

##### Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official programme of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. For such a candidate the Qualification Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying programme of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.
5. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLb), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved programme of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying programme of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

### Schedule for the Master of Educational Psychology

#### Compulsory courses (150 credits from)

249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties .....	30 credits
R 186.744	
256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology .....	30 credits
R 186.747, 186.754	
256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology .....	30 credits
R 186.748, 186.755	
258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties .....	30 credits
267.781 Research Methods in Professional Practice .....	30 credits
R 271.713	

#### 90 credits from

267.880 Thesis .....	90 credits
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882	
267.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880	
267.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 267.881 R 267.880	

# The Degree of Master of Emergency Management

## MEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:

- (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded or qualified for;
- (b) an undergraduate degree with a minimum grade average of B across 200-300-level major courses and have completed at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
- (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Emergency Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:

- (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including;
  - (b) any compulsory courses;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will be 120 credits including:
- (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (b) courses from Part One of the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Emergency Management is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Emergency Management (Coursework Pathway) candidates must have achieved a B grade average across the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
6. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Emergency Management (Research Pathway) candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average across the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Emergency Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management or the Postgraduate

Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Emergency Management**

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

130.705 Emergency Management.....	30 credits
230.703 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research .....	30 credits

**Elective courses**

130.701 Natural Hazards.....	30 credits
130.702 Coping with Disasters .....	30 credits
130.706 Emergency Management in Practice.....	30 credits
130.707 Professional Inquiry in Emergency Management.....	30 credits
P 130.705 and 230.703	
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities .....	30 credits

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

130.800 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management1.....	30 credits
P 230.703, 130.705	
130.802 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 2.....	30 credits
P 130.800	

**Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

130.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
130.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 130.881	
130.883 Thesis .....	90 credits

**The Degree of Master of Engineering**

**ME**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering requires that the candidate will:
- (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified with the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or equivalent with a minimum B grade average over the highest level majoring courses; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or equivalent with a minimum B grade average; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified with the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or equivalent and have significant professional experience; or
  - (e) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or equivalent and have significant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Engineering shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

- (a) completion of a thesis as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification; and including;
- (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Master of Engineering will be awarded with a subject.
4. The subject will follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Engineering may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Engineering**

228.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
228.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 228.897	
228.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

# The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies

## MEngSt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Engineering Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant;
  - four-year Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; or
  - three-year Bachelor's degree plus an Honours Degree, or equivalent; or
  - Postgraduate Diploma or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Engineering Studies shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - Part One consisting of 75 credits at 700 level from courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - Part Two consisting of 45 credits at 800 level as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Degree;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 45 credits in a subject as specified in the Master of Engineering Studies schedule.
- The subjects available for the Master of Engineering Studies are: Electronics and Computer Engineering; Energy Management; Engineering and Innovation Management; Life Cycle Management; Mechatronics; Packaging Technology; Renewable Energy Systems.

##### Student Progression

- The candidate must complete within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study to be eligible for Distinction or Merit.
- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B- over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including at least a B grade in 228.797.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Engineering Studies

#### Part One (75 credits from)

##### Compulsory Research Methods course

228.797 Research Methods in Engineering and Technology ..... 15 credits  
R 228.340

##### Master of Engineering Studies subjects

##### Electronics and Computer Engineering (45 credits)

###### At least 45 credits from

281.755 Digital Signal Processing ..... 15 credits  
P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333  
281.756 Image and Video Processing ..... 15 credits  
P 281.272 R 281.473

281.776 Advanced Communication Engineering ..... 15 credits  
P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466  
281.785 Advanced Computer Engineering ..... 15 credits  
P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474  
281.786 Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics ..... 15 credits  
P 281.281 R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457

##### Energy Management (45 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### At least 45 credits from:

218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design ..... 15 credits  
R 228.769  
228.740 Energy Policy ..... 15 credits  
R 142.740  
228.741 Energy Systems ..... 15 credits  
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741  
228.742 Energy Economics ..... 15 credits  
R 142.742  
228.743 Energy Management ..... 15 credits  
P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743  
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy ..... 15 credits  
R 142.748  
228.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) ..... 15 credits  
R 142.756  
228.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) ..... 15 credits  
P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757  
228.766 Integrated Energy Resource Planning ..... 15 credits  
P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741 R 142.766  
228.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis ..... 15 credits  
P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767

##### Engineering and Innovation Management (45 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### At least 45 credits from

287.706 New Product Development Practices ..... 15 credits  
P 228.311 or 228.312  
287.740 Innovation Management ..... 15 credits  
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703  
287.741 Quality System Development and Management ..... 15 credits  
R 287.730  
287.742 Business Process Improvement ..... 15 credits  
P 228.371 R 287.730  
287.743 Lean Operations ..... 15 credits  
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343  
287.744 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies ..... 15 credits  
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.463

##### Life Cycle Management (45 credits)

###### At least 45 credits from

238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles ..... 15 credits  
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx  
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods ..... 15 credits  
P 238.700 or 238.300  
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies ..... 15 credits  
P 238.700  
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making ..... 15 credits  
P 238.700 C 238.700

##### Mechatronics (45 credits)

###### At least 45 credits from

282.758 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation ..... 15 credits  
R 143.458, 282.458  
282.762 Robotics and Automation ..... 15 credits  
P 281.384, 282.372 R 143.462, 282.462  
282.772 Industrial Systems Design and Integration ..... 15 credits  
P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372 R 143.472, 282.472  
282.778 Mechatronics ..... 15 credits  
P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478

### Packaging Technology (45 credits)

#### At least 45 credits from

141.710 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation.....	15 credits
228.733 Packaging Technology II .....	15 credits
R 183.746	
228.735 Packaging Technology III .....	15 credits
R 183.749	
228.736 Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging.....	15 credits
R 183.760	
228.737 Packaging Materials I.....	15 credits
R 183.719	
228.738 Packaging Materials II.....	15 credits
R 183.719	

### Renewable Energy Systems (45 credits)

#### At least 45 credits from:

228.740 Energy Policy.....	15 credits
R 142.740	
228.741 Energy Systems .....	15 credits
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741	
228.742 Energy Economics.....	15 credits
R 142.742	
228.743 Energy Management .....	15 credits
P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743	
228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems.....	15 credits
R 142.744	
228.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices .....	15 credits
R 142.745	
228.746 Renewable Energy Resources .....	15 credits
R 142.746	

228.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design .....	15 credits
C 228.745 R 142.747	
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy .....	15 credits
R 142.748	
228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development .....	15 credits
P 228.312 R 142.750	
228.755 Sustainable Energy Systems and Society .....	15 credits
228.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis.....	15 credits
P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767	

#### Elective courses

141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage.....	15 credits
P 280.201, 141.311	
141.723 Industrial Systems Improvement.....	15 credits
R 141.424, 228.479	
141.725 Food Business Innovation.....	15 credits
P 141.311, 141.312, 141.772, 141.791	
240.756 Value Chain Management.....	15 credits
280.721 Process Improvement .....	15 credits
P 228.312, 280.371, 280.372 R 142.400, 142.405, 142.411, 280.400, 280.405, 280.411	
280.760 Industrial Refrigeration .....	15 credits
R 142.760	
284.741 Post-harvest Physiology.....	30 credits
R 171.749	

#### Part Two (45 credits from)

228.893 Research Report .....	45 credits
P 228.797 (minimum B grade)	

## The Degree of Master of Environmental Management

### MEnvMgmt

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for a
  - (b) BSc (Environmental Science) or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses; or
  - (c) Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management with a grade average of B or higher (Applied pathway) or B + average or higher (Research pathway), or equivalent; or
  - (d) Bachelor of Environmental Management (Honours), or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Environmental Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree. And including:
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (d) at least 30 credits from each of two Options listed in the Schedule to the Degree
  - (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(c) or 1(d) will be courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree. And including:
  - (c) any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;

(d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, and at the discretion of Academic Board, a candidate admitted to the Master of Environmental Management Research pathway under Regulation 1(c) may be permitted to complete a programme comprising the 120 credit thesis course 188.889 or 188.897 and 188.898.
5. Notwithstanding Regulations 2, 3 and 4, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be required to complete one or more bridging courses, 188.707 and/or 188.708, should their entry qualification be deficient in environmental economics or applied science.

##### Specialisations

6. The Degree of Master of Environmental Management is awarded without specialisations.

##### Student Progression

7. For progression from Part One to Part Two (Thesis Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B+ over the first 90 credits undertaken for Part One.
8. For Progression from Part One to Part Two (Applied Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B over the first 120 credits undertaken for Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Environmental Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management

### Part One

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

188.764 Advanced Environmental Management I R 188.763	15 credits
188.765 Advanced Environmental Management II R 188.763	15 credits

#### Elective courses

119.791 Special Topic	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic	15 credits
188.707 Environmental Management Principles and Practice	15 credits
188.708 Land System Change	15 credits

### Options

#### Option A: Water

145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology R 145.705	15 credits
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution P 189.363	30 credits
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management P 189.252	15 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology P 196.313 or 121.313	30 credits

#### Option B: Land

189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation P 189.364	30 credits
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation P 189.252	15 credits
196.713 Ecology P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	30 credits
196.726 Plant Ecology P 196.316	30 credits
233.701 Advanced Pedology P 189.364	30 credits
233.710 Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	15 credits
233.711 Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	15 credits
283.704 Urban and Farm Forestry P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721	15 credits

#### Option C: Techniques and Tools

145.739 GIS Principles and Applications R 132.738	30 credits
145.740 GIS Programming and Practice P 132.738 or 145.739 R 132.740	30 credits
152.752 Project Management	30 credits
189.761 Applied Remote Sensing	30 credits
218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design R 228.769	15 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30 credits

233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	15 credits
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods P 238.700 or 238.300	15 credits
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies P 238.700	15 credits
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making P 238.700 C 238.700	15 credits
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science P 189.362	15 credits
247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics	15 credits
247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis	15 credits

#### Option D: Policy and Environmental Economics

132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30 credits
145.707 Economic Geography	30 credits
152.704 Business and Sustainability R 115.783	30 credits
178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists R 178.360 and 178.762	15 credits
188.705 Environmental Policy	15 credits
228.740 Energy Policy R 142.740	15 credits
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy R 142.748	15 credits
235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management R 188.704	15 credits
235.707 Māori Natural Resource Policy	30 credits

#### Option E: Environment and Society

131.704 Sustainable Development	30 credits
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30 credits
176.718 Environmental Sociology	30 credits
188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30 credits
218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings R 218.760	15 credits
228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development P 228.312 R 142.750	15 credits

### Part Two

#### Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

188.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 P 188.763 or (188.764 and 188.765)	45 credits
188.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 P 188.763 or (188.764 and 188.765) C 188.885	45 credits
188.888 Thesis	90 credits
188.889 Thesis	120 credits
188.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
188.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 C 188.897	60 credits

#### Applied Pathway (60 credits from)

188.863 Environmental Research and Data Analysis P 188.763 or (188.764 and 188.765)	60 credits
--	------------

## The Degree of Master of Finance

### MFin

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Finance requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Finance shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Master of Finance qualification schedule including Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.



**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Finance is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

- 5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a grade of at least a B- in each course undertaken in the first 60 credits of Part One, including the compulsory course.
- 6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Finance may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- 7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- 10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Master of Finance prior to 01

January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted to progress to Part Two if they have achieved a grade average of at least a B- over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory course. Such candidates may also be permitted to complete 125.897, or 125.898 and 125.899 as Part Two for the degree. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

**Schedule for the Master of Finance**

**Part One**

**Compulsory course**

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance .....30 credits

**Elective courses**

125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance .....30 credits

P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required

125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis .....30 credits

P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required

125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management .....30 credits

P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

125.850 Research Report Part 1 .....30 credits

125.851 Research Report Part 2 .....30 credits

125.892 Research Report .....60 credits

**The Degree of Master of Fine Arts  
MFA**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Design (Honours) or equivalent with a grade average of at least B; or
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Design or equivalent with a grade average of at least B; or
  - (c) have been awarded an undergraduate degree in design, fine arts, visual arts or equivalent with a grade average of at least B and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
  - (d) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
  - (e) be selected into the programme through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of art or design work prepared by the applicant.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Master of Fine Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 approved credits, and include completion of Part One and Part Two. The requirements for Part One and Part Two are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.

**Specialisations**

- 3. The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with a subject in either Fine Arts or Design. The subject will be specified following the successful completion of Part One.
- 4. The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded without a subject.

**Student Progression**

- 5. Progression to Part Two will be conditional upon achievement of a B Grade Average over Part One. In special circumstances this may be varied with the approval of the Academic Board.

**Completion Requirements**

- 6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates will apply.
- 7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate exit qualification, should they meet its qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Fine Arts**

**Part One (120 credits from)**

197.821 Advanced Studio Praxis I .....60 credits

197.822 Advanced Studio Praxis II .....60 credits

P 197.821

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

197.810 Thesis .....120 credits

P (197.805, 197.806, 197.807) or 197.822

197.811 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....60 credits

P (197.805 and 197.806 and 197.807) or 197.822

197.812 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....60 credits

P (197.805, 197.806, 197.807) or 197.822 C 197.811

# The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality

## MFoodSafQual

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelors with Honours degree in food engineering, food science or food technology, or equivalent; or
  - (c) have been awarded a Bachelor's degree in engineering, science, technology, or equivalent and completed at least 36 months relevant professional experience in the food or biological products industry.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule of the Degree; and including:
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

4. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality, candidates must have maintained a minimum of a B Grade Average over the Part One courses.
5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Food Safety and Quality

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage.....	15 credits
P 280.201, 141.311	
141.709 Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry.....	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.271, 280.201	
141.724 Food Quality Safety and Innovation .....	15 credits
P 280.201	

##### Between 15 and 60 credits from

287.730 Quality Management.....	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	
287.731 Statistical Methods for Quality .....	30 credits
R 143.709	
287.741 Quality System Development and Management .....	15 credits
R 287.730	

##### 15 credits from

119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
228.797 Research Methods in Engineering and Technology .....	15 credits
R 228.340	

##### No more than 45 credits from

141.712 Strategic Food Product Development.....	15 credits
P 141.211, 141.312, 141.395, 280.201 C 228.797 R 141.772	
214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality.....	30 credits

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

141.803 Research Report: Food .....	60 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

# The Degree of Master of Food Technology

## MFoodTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Food Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in food engineering, food science or food technology having achieved a B grade average over the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours having achieved at least Second Class Honours, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Food Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) completion of Part Two;
  - (c) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;

and including:

- (d) any compulsory courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Qualification;
- (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

4. The Degree of Master of Food Technology is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

5. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Food Technology, candidates must have maintained a B Grade Average over the Part One courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Food Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Food Technology**

**Part One (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

228.797 Research Methods in Engineering and Technology .....	15 credits
R 228.340	

**Food Technology courses (45 credits from)**

141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage.....	15 credits
P 280.201, 141.311	
141.712 Strategic Food Product Development.....	15 credits
P 141.211, 141.312, 141.395, 280.201 C 228.797 R 141.772	
141.713 Food Process Engineering Research .....	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.271, 280.271, 280.272 C 228.797	
141.715 Food Ingredient Functionality.....	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.271, 141.312, 141.395 C 228.797	

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

141.805 Thesis .....	120 credits
141.806 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
141.807 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 141.806	

**The Degree of Master of Health Science**

**MHIthSc**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Health Science requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant health related Bachelor's degree or equivalent with a minimum B- grade average over the 200 and 300 level courses; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant health related Bachelor's degree or equivalent and have extensive relevant professional experience; or
  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant health related discipline; or
  - (e) have been awarded or qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours.
  - (f) Candidates for the Nursing subject will normally be a registered health professional.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as specified for the Qualification;
  - (b) completion of a subject;
 and including
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - (d) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) and 1(e) will consist of 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule for a subject, comprising:
  - (a) A research report or professional project of 60 credits and 60 credits of approved courses from Part One; or
  - (b) a 90 credit thesis and 30 credits of approved courses from Part One; or
  - (c) a 120 credit thesis
 and including:
  - (d) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science must complete the requirements for one subject.
5. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
6. Subjects available are: Environmental Health, Māori Health, Psychology, Rehabilitation, Sport and Exercise, Bioscience, Medical Laboratory Research, Nursing, and Occupational Health and Safety.

**Student Progression**

7. For Professional pathway route, progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a minimum B- grade average over the Part One Core and Compulsory courses.
8. For research pathway route progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a minimum B grade average over the Part One Core and Compulsory courses
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Health Science will be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations or the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Health Science prior to January 2019 may substitute a course or courses already taken for a course or courses at the same level within Part One of the Schedule until December 2022.

**Schedule for the Master of Health Science**

**Part One**

**Core courses: Professional Pathway**

168.713 Evidence-Based Practice .....	30 credits
---------------------------------------	------------

**Core courses: Research Pathway**

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	

**or**

179.702 Advanced Research Methods.....	30 credits
--	------------

**or (Māori Health specialisation only)**

150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies.....	30 credits
--	------------

**or (Psychology specialisation only - Research and Professional Pathway)**

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design.....	15 credits
---	------------

**Subjects**

**Bioscience (150 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science .....	30 credits
---	------------

**Subject courses**

**Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits from)**

147.704 Drugs and Society.....	30 credits
--------------------------------	------------

151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits
--	------------

151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease.....	15 credits
---	------------

151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition.....	15 credits
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology.....	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology.....	30 credits
231.730 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1 .....	15 credits
R 231.703	
231.731 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2 .....	15 credits
P 231.730 R 231.703	
231.732 Physical Activity Promotion .....	15 credits
231.733 Big Public Health Issues .....	15 credits
250.703 Health Communication .....	15 credits
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners.....	30 credits
R 252.702	

**Part Two**

*Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)*

250.810 Thesis .....	90 credits
250.811 Thesis 90 Credits Part I .....	45 credits
250.812 Thesis 90 Credits Part II .....	45 credits
C 250.811	
250.813 Thesis .....	120 credits
250.814 Thesis 120 Credits Part I .....	60 credits
250.815 Thesis 120 Credits Part II .....	60 credits
C 250.814	

**Environmental Health (150 credits)**

*Compulsory course*

231.707 Environmental Health.....	30 credits
-----------------------------------	------------

*Subject courses*

*Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits)*

214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality.....	30 credits
214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality.....	30 credits
214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception .....	30 credits
214.777 Advanced Topics in Air Quality.....	30 credits
214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science .....	30 credits

**Part Two**

*Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)*

214.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
214.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 214.897	
214.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
250.810 Thesis .....	90 credits
250.811 Thesis 90 Credits Part I .....	45 credits
250.812 Thesis 90 Credits Part II .....	45 credits
C 250.811	
250.813 Thesis .....	120 credits
250.814 Thesis 120 Credits Part I .....	60 credits
250.815 Thesis 120 Credits Part II .....	60 credits
C 250.814	

*Professional Pathway (60 credits from)*

250.816 Professional Project.....	60 credits
250.817 Research Report .....	60 credits

**Māori Health (150 credits)**

*Subject courses*

*Professional Pathway (90 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 30 and 60 credits)*

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement.....	30 credits
150.799 Research Report (30).....	30 credits
231.704 Māori Health .....	30 credits

**Part Two**

*Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)*

150.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
150.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 150.816	
150.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
150.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 150.881	
150.883 Thesis .....	90 credits
150.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*Professional Pathway (60 credits from)*

150.873 Research Report Māori Studies (60).....	60 credits
250.816 Professional Project.....	60 credits

**Medical Laboratory Research (150 credits)**

*Compulsory course*

202.781 Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science.....	30 credits
---	------------

*Subject courses*

*Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits from)*

152.742 Health Systems Management.....	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science .....	30 credits
231.733 Big Public Health Issues.....	15 credits
250.703 Health Communication .....	15 credits
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners.....	30 credits
R 252.702	
287.730 Quality Management.....	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	

**Part Two**

*Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)*

250.810 Thesis .....	90 credits
250.811 Thesis 90 Credits Part I .....	45 credits
250.812 Thesis 90 Credits Part II .....	45 credits
C 250.811	
250.813 Thesis .....	120 credits
250.814 Thesis 120 Credits Part I .....	60 credits
250.815 Thesis 120 Credits Part II .....	60 credits
C 250.814	

**Nursing (150 credits)**

*Subject courses*

*Professional Pathway (90 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 30 and 60 credits)*

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
152.700 Organisation and Management .....	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management.....	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.743 Health Law and Policy .....	30 credits
R 250.743	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
168.703 Managing Long Term Conditions.....	30 credits
168.717 Applied Ethics for Professional Practice .....	30 credits
168.721 Māori Centred Practice .....	30 credits
168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing.....	30 credits
168.731 Leadership in Nursing .....	30 credits
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology.....	30 credits
168.734 Clinical Pharmacology .....	30 credits
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners.....	30 credits
R 252.702	

**Part Two**

*Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)*

168.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
168.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 168.816	
168.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
168.897 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 168.896	
168.898 Thesis .....	90 credits
168.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*Professional Pathway (60 credits from)*

168.890 Research Report .....	60 credits
P 168.810 or 168.711 (B) R 168.895	
250.816 Professional Project.....	60 credits

**Occupational Health and Safety (150 credits)**

*Compulsory course*

251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health.....	30 credits
--	------------

*Subject courses*

*Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits)*

251.770 Health and Safety Auditing .....	30 credits
251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene.....	30 credits
251.773 Hazard Management.....	30 credits

**Part Two**

*Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)*

251.801 Thesis .....	90 credits
251.802 Thesis 90 Credits Part I .....	45 credits
251.803 Thesis 90 Credits Part II .....	45 credits
C 251.802	
251.804 Thesis .....	120 credits
251.805 Thesis 120 Credits Part I .....	60 credits

251.806 Thesis 120 Credits Part II ..... 60 credits	147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice ..... 30 credits
C 251.805	147.703 Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling ..... 30 credits
<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits from)</i>	<i>Subject courses</i>
250.816 Professional Project ..... 60 credits	<i>Professional Pathway (30 credits from)</i>
250.817 Research Report ..... 60 credits	147.704 Drugs and Society ..... 30 credits
<b>Psychology (165 credits)</b>	214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science ..... 30 credits
<i>Subject courses</i>	231.704 Māori Health ..... 30 credits
<i>Professional Pathway (105 credits) or Research Pathway (45 credits)</i>	<b>Part Two</b>
168.713 Evidence-Based Practice ..... 30 credits	<i>Research Pathway (90 credits from)</i>
175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology ..... 15 credits	147.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology ..... 15 credits	147.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women ..... 15 credits	C 147.816
175.721 Child and Family Therapy ..... 15 credits	250.810 Thesis ..... 90 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology ..... 15 credits	250.811 Thesis 90 Credits Part I ..... 45 credits
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology ..... 30 credits	250.812 Thesis 90 Credits Part II ..... 45 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	C 250.811
175.729 Psychology and Culture ..... 15 credits	<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits from)</i>
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology ..... 15 credits	250.816 Professional Project ..... 60 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations ..... 15 credits	250.817 Research Report ..... 60 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood ..... 15 credits	
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology ..... 15 credits	<b>Sport and Exercise (150 credits)</b>
175.737 Occupational Psychology ..... 15 credits	<i>Compulsory course</i>
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness ..... 15 credits	234.724 Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise ..... 15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology ..... 15 credits	<i>Subject courses (15 credits from)</i>
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations ..... 15 credits	175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise ..... 15 credits
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context ..... 15 credits	231.732 Physical Activity Promotion ..... 15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health ..... 15 credits	250.703 Health Communication ..... 15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis ..... 15 credits	<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (30 credits)</i>
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise ..... 15 credits	234.725 Athletic Conditioning ..... 30 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change ..... 15 credits	R 234.716
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation ..... 15 credits	234.726 Exercise and Sport Science ..... 30 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology ..... 15 credits	R 234.720, 234.721, 234.722, 234.723
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment ..... 15 credits	234.727 Physical Activity for Compromised Health ..... 30 credits
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions ..... 15 credits	R 234.717, 234.718, 234.719
<b>Part Two</b>	<b>Part Two</b>
<i>Research Pathway (120 credits from)</i>	<i>Research Pathway (90 credits from)</i>
175.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits	234.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits
175.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits	234.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits
P C 175.894	C 234.897
175.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits	250.810 Thesis ..... 90 credits
<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits from)</i>	250.811 Thesis 90 Credits Part I ..... 45 credits
175.873 Research Report Psychology (60) ..... 60 credits	250.812 Thesis 90 Credits Part II ..... 45 credits
250.816 Professional Project ..... 60 credits	C 250.811
	<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits from)</i>
<b>Rehabilitation (150 credits)</b>	234.860 Professional Project ..... 60 credits
<i>Compulsory courses</i>	234.870 Research Report ..... 60 credits

## The Degree of Master of Health Service Management

### MHSM

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Health Service Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses, or equivalent; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management with a B- grade average, or equivalent.

###### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Health Service Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;

- (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:

- (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the degree;
- (d) attending field trips, contact workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, including Part Two as specified.
4. Candidates who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Royal Australasian College of Medical Administrators (RACMA) must complete all of the following courses in Part One of the programme: 152.742, 157.701, 178.718, 152.743.

###### Specialisations

5. The Master of Health Service Management is awarded without a specialisation.

###### Student Progression

6. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a grade average of at least a B- over the Part One courses.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Health Service Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.



**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management should they meet the Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Health Service Management**

**Part One (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

152.742 Health Systems Management.....	30 credits
R 250.742	

157.701 Health Information Management.....	30 credits
R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.	

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.743 Health Law and Policy .....	30 credits
R 250.743	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
178.718 Health Economics .....	30 credits
Any candidate intending to undertake the Research Report in Part Two must include 168.711	

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

152.894 Professional Practice .....	60 credits
152.896 Research Report .....	60 credits

**The Degree of Master of Information Sciences  
MInfSc**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will either
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 300-level majoring courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, or the equivalent qualifications, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 700-level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the degree; and including:
  - at least 60 credits from Part Two;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending workshops, block courses, tutorials or laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under regulation 1(c) shall consist of thesis courses totalling at least 120 credits from Part Two of the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

- The Degree of Master of Information Sciences may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Approved Subjects are: Computer Science, Information Technology.
- Approved Joint Subjects are: Software Engineering.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Information Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B grade average in the Part One courses.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I qualification regulations, candidates enrolled in the Master of Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level in the same schedule. For students completing without a subject, the course or courses that are substituted may be from any part of the qualification schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

**Schedule for the Master of Information Sciences**

**Subjects**

**Computer Science (180 credits)**

**Computer Science Part One**

*Professional Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)*

158.736 Advanced Machine Learning.....	15 credits
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice.....	15 credits
158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data.....	15 credits
159.709 Computer Graphics.....	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision.....	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems.....	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture.....	15 credits
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems.....	15 credits
159.794 Project.....	15 credits
159.795 Project.....	15 credits

**Computer Science Part Two**

*Professional Pathway (60 credits)*

159.888 Computer Science Professional Project .....	60 credits
---	------------

*Research Pathway (120 credits)*

159.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
159.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 159.897	

**Information Technology (180 credits)**

**Information Technology Part One**

*Professional Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)*

158.736 Advanced Machine Learning.....	15 credits
158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security.....	15 credits
R 157.738	
158.740 Geoinformatics .....	15 credits

158.750 Information Sciences Research Methods ..... 15 credits R 157.750	159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems ..... 15 credits
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits	159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture ..... 15 credits
158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data ..... 15 credits	159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems ..... 15 credits
158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation ..... 15 credits R 157.757	159.794 Project ..... 15 credits
158.780 Information Technology Project Part 1 ..... 15 credits	159.795 Project ..... 15 credits
158.781 Information Technology Project Part 2 ..... 15 credits P 158.780	<i>Information Technology component</i>
<i>No more than 30 credits from</i>	<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (30 credits)</i>
157.701 Health Information Management ..... 30 credits R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.	158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security ..... 15 credits R 157.738
157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management ..... 30 credits	158.740 Geoinformatics ..... 15 credits
157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making ..... 30 credits R 157.216	158.750 Information Sciences Research Methods ..... 15 credits R 157.750
157.749 Technology Innovation Management ..... 30 credits	158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits
<b>Information Technology Part Two</b>	158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data ..... 15 credits
<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits)</i>	158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation ..... 15 credits R 157.757
158.888 Information Technology Professional Project ..... 60 credits	<b>Software Engineering Part Two</b>
<i>Research Pathway (120 credits)</i>	<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits)</i>
158.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits	159.888 Computer Science Professional Project ..... 60 credits
158.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits C 158.897	<i>Research Pathway (120 credits)</i>
	159.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits
	159.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits C 159.897
<b>Software Engineering (180 credits)</b>	<b>Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)</b>
<b>Software Engineering Part One</b>	152.700 Organisation and Management ..... 30 credits
<i>Computer Science component</i>	152.752 Project Management ..... 30 credits
<i>Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (30 credits)</i>	156.700 Essentials of Marketing ..... 30 credits R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
159.709 Computer Graphics ..... 15 credits	
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision ..... 15 credits	

## The Degree of Master of International Development

### MIntDev

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of International Development requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, with a B grade average or above across the 200 and 300 level specialisation courses; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree, with a B grade average or above across the relevant 200 and 300 level courses, and have relevant field or industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in International Development, or equivalent, with a B grade average or above.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of International Development shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - (b) any compulsory courses.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 (b) candidates may, with the permission of the Academic Board or their delegate, be exempt from the requirement to complete the 131.707 Development Research Design if they have already completed a relevant research methods course at the same level, or have extensive research experience. Such candidates must complete an approved alternative 700-level course.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will be 120 credits including:
  - (a) Part Two as detailed in the schedule for the qualification;
  - (b) courses from Part One of the schedule to the qualification.

##### Specialisations

5. The Master of International Development is awarded without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

6. For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Development (Coursework pathway) candidates must have achieved a B grade average across the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
7. For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Development (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average across the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of International Development may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development or the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

12. All candidates who commenced study towards the Master of International Development on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
13. Candidates who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Master of International Development prior to 1 January 2020 may be exempt from the requirement to complete 131.707 Development Research Design. This transition provision expires 31 December 2024.

#### Schedule for the Master of International Development

##### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

- |  |            |
|--|------------|
| 131.701 Development and Underdevelopment ..... | 30 credits |
|--|------------|

131.702 Development Management .....	30 credits
131.707 Development Research Design .....	30 credits
<b>Subject courses (30 credits from)</b>	
131.703 Gender and Development .....	30 credits
131.704 Sustainable Development .....	30 credits
131.706 Globalisation and Development .....	30 credits
131.708 Development Practicum .....	30 credits
P 131.701 or 131.702 or Appraisal Required	

## Part Two

### Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

131.897 Research Report International Development (60) .....	60 credits
--	------------

## Part Two

### Research Pathway (120 credits from)

131.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
131.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 131.816	
131.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

# The Degree of Master of International Security

## MIntISy

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of International Security requires that the candidate shall meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
  - completed a relevant Bachelor's degree with a grade average of at least B-, plus the equivalent of a minimum of two years of full-time relevant professional experience; or
  - been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B- grade average; or
  - been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B- grade average; or
  - demonstrated scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience and standing in leadership, managerial and planning positions in government or non-government security agencies appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of International Security shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - any compulsory core courses listed in Schedule to the Degree;
    - attending, as required, contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) or (d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree, including:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Degree; and
  - 60 credits from courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of International Security may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including a research project of 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in Part II of the Schedule for the Degree.
- Subjects available in the Master of International Security are: Defence Studies, Border and Biosecurity, Intelligence, Terrorism.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Security candidates must have achieved a grade average of B- in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of International Security may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion are as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security or the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of International Security prior to January 2019 and who have completed at least 60 credits towards the degree may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Schedule to the degree. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Master of International Security

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory course

294.720 Security Concepts and Structures .....	30 credits
--	------------

##### Subjects (60 credits from)

#### Border and Biosecurity (60 credits)

##### 60 credits from

294.712 Economic and Environmental Security .....	30 credits
294.770 Border and Maritime Security .....	30 credits

#### Defence Studies (60 credits)

##### 60 credits from

294.704 Command, Leadership and Management .....	30 credits
294.714 Applied Security Planning Exercise .....	30 credits
R 149.821	

#### Intelligence (60 credits)

##### 60 credits from

294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.744 Intelligence Operations .....	30 credits

#### Terrorism (60 credits)

##### 60 credits from

294.709 Terrorism .....	30 credits
294.713 Counter-Terrorism .....	30 credits
R 149.740	

#### Elective courses (30 credits from)

294.701 New Zealand National Security .....	30 credits
294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies .....	30 credits

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

294.820 Applied Security Research Project .....	60 credits
P 294.720	

# The Degree of Master of Journalism

## MJ

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Journalism (180 credits) requires that candidates shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses or equivalent, and
  - been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and, at the University's discretion, an interview.
- Admission directly to Part Two of the Master of Journalism requires that candidates shall:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, with a grade average across all 700-level courses of at least B;
  - or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Communication or a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Business with equivalent communication content or Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration with equivalent communication content, with a grade average across all 700-level courses of at least B; and
  - have completed at least three years of professional experience as a journalist.
- Where a Postgraduate Diploma that qualifies a candidate, in full or part, for admission to Part Two under Regulation 2 has been awarded, it must be surrendered in accordance with the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations to enable the credits to be transferred to the Master of Journalism.
- In all cases candidates must meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- Candidates whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS with a minimum score of 7 with no bands less than 6.5 within the preceding five years, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Journalism shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 6, candidates admitted under Regulations 2 and 3 may transfer up to 120 credits from the qualifying qualification to satisfy Part One requirements.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Journalism may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Journalism

#### Part One (120 credits from)

219.711 Shorthand .....	0 credits
C 219.712, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715	
219.712 Print News Journalism .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715	
219.713 Multi-media Journalism .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715	
219.714 Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715	
219.715 Research Methods in Journalism .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.714	

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

219.889 Journalism Project .....	60 credits
219.890 Journalism Project (Part I) .....	30 credits
219.891 Journalism Project (Part II) .....	30 credits

# The Degree of Master of Management

## MMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have
  - been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Business with a B- grade average, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
  - except as provided under Regulations 3 and 5, the core courses listed in Schedule A;
  - completion of a subject as specified in Schedule B;
  - attending field trips, contact workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from a single subject in the Schedule to the Degree, including Part Two as specified. For such candidates the degree will be awarded without a subject.



**Specialisations**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Management may complete a subject by passing at least 150 credits in a subject including:
  - (a) a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
  - (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree, or an approved alternative 700-level course.

The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

5. Notwithstanding Regulations 2(c) and 4, the course of study for candidates completing the Accountancy or Enterprise Development subject will consist of 180 credits in a subject including:
  - (a) a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
  - (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the subject.
 The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Subjects available in the Master of Management are: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking and Finance, Communication, Enterprise Development, Financial Economics, Health Service Management\*, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, Organisational Technology Management, Sustainability.

\*No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

7. Candidates must complete the qualification core courses and any compulsory courses for the relevant subject prior to enrolling in the Part One subject courses.
8. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- over the Part One courses.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Management prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Communication Management, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management or Marketing subject, may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses at the same level, including the qualification core courses and/or compulsory courses, in order to complete the requirements of the degree. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Management prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the International Business subject, may be permitted to substitute courses 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

**Schedule for the Master of Management**

**Schedule A: Core courses**

115.758 Interpersonal Communication at Work .....	15 credits
115.759 Current Issues in Business .....	15 credits

**Schedule B: Subjects**

**Accountancy (180 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Part One**

*Subject courses (120 credits from)*

110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting .....	30 credits
P 110.309	
110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory .....	30 credits
P 110.309	
110.785 International Taxation .....	30 credits
110.792 Special Topic .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	

**Part Two**

110.895 Professional Practice .....	60 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

**Agribusiness (150 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory Courses (60 credits from)*

178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade .....	15 credits
R 178.757	
178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists .....	15 credits
R 178.360 and 178.762	
178.743 Contemporary Agribusiness Management .....	30 credits

*Subject Courses (30 credits from)*

112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies .....	15 credits
112.743 Cooperative Governance and Management .....	15 credits
119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy .....	15 credits
R 111.755	
125.700 Managerial Finance .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	

152.702 Advanced Strategic Management .....	30 credits
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.725 Building Export and Import Businesses .....	30 credits
156.700 Essentials of Marketing .....	30 credits
R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116	
188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability .....	30 credits
235.702 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua .....	15 credits

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

152.894 Professional Practice .....	60 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

**Banking and Finance (150 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course (30 credits from)*

125.700 Managerial Finance .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	

*or an approved 30 credit 700-level Finance (125 prefix) course*

*Banking subject course (30 credits from)*

137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 137.701, 137.702	

*Finance subject courses (30 credits from)*

125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

137.897 Professional Practice .....	60 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

**Communication (150 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory course*

219.702 Management Communication .....	30 credits
--	------------

*Subject courses (60 credits from)*

219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication .....	30 credits
219.704 International and Intercultural Communication .....	30 credits
219.706 Strategic Public Relations .....	30 credits

**Part Two**

219.888 Professional Practice .....	60 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

**Enterprise Development (180 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Part One**

*Subject courses (120 credits from)*

152.700 Organisation and Management .....	30 credits
---	------------



152.704 Business and Sustainability ..... 30 credits R 115.783	152.725 Building Export and Import Businesses ..... 30 credits <i>Subject courses (60 credits from)</i>
152.731 Innovation and New Ventures ..... 30 credits R 26.441, 52.731	152.726 Growing Multinational Enterprises ..... 30 credits P 152.725 or Appraisal Required
152.752 Project Management ..... 30 credits	152.727 Managing Multinational Enterprises ..... 30 credits P 152.725 or Appraisal Required
<b>Part Two</b>	<b>Part Two</b>
152.894 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits	152.894 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits
<b>Financial Economics (150 credits)</b>	<b>Management (150 credits)</b>
<b>Part One</b>	<b>Part One</b>
<i>Compulsory course</i>	<i>Compulsory course</i>
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics ..... 30 credits	152.700 Organisation and Management ..... 30 credits
<i>Finance subject courses (30 credits from)</i>	<i>Subject courses (60 credits from)</i>
125.700 Managerial Finance ..... 30 credits P Appraisal Required R 125.330	114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour ..... 30 credits P Appraisal Required or 114.702
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance ..... 30 credits P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	152.702 Advanced Strategic Management ..... 30 credits
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis ..... 30 credits P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	152.704 Business and Sustainability ..... 30 credits R 115.783
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management ..... 30 credits P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations ..... 30 credits R 152.709, 152.705
<i>Economics subject courses (30 credits from)</i>	152.742 Health Systems Management ..... 30 credits R 250.742
178.712 International Monetary Economics ..... 30 credits P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	152.752 Project Management ..... 30 credits
178.718 Health Economics ..... 30 credits	<b>Part Two</b>
178.719 Climate Change Economics and Policy ..... 30 credits	152.894 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics ..... 30 credits P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	<b>Marketing (150 credits)</b>
<b>Part Two (60 credits from)</b>	<b>Part One</b>
178.896 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits	<i>Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)</i>
<b>Health Service Management (150 credits)</b>	156.700 Essentials of Marketing ..... 30 credits R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
<b>No new enrolments</b>	156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour ..... 30 credits P P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700
<b>Part One</b>	<i>Subject courses (60 credits from)</i>
<i>Compulsory course</i>	156.756 Digital Marketing ..... 30 credits P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.755
152.742 Health Systems Management ..... 30 credits R 250.742	156.757 Marketing Strategy ..... 30 credits P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.743
<i>Subject courses (60 credits from)</i>	156.758 Advanced Social Marketing ..... 30 credits
152.743 Health Law and Policy ..... 30 credits R 250.743	<b>Part Two</b>
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management ..... 30 credits R 250.746	156.894 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits
157.701 Health Information Management ..... 30 credits R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.	<b>Organisational Technology Management (150 credits)</b>
<b>Part Two</b>	<b>Part One</b>
152.894 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits	<i>Compulsory course</i>
<b>Human Resource Management (150 credits)</b>	157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making ..... 30 credits R 157.216
<b>Part One</b>	<i>Subject courses (60 credits from)</i>
<i>Compulsory course</i>	157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management ..... 30 credits
114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations ..... 30 credits	157.749 Technology Innovation Management ..... 30 credits
<i>Subject courses (60 credits from)</i>	<b>Part Two</b>
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship ..... 30 credits	152.894 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour ..... 30 credits P Appraisal Required or 114.702	<b>Sustainability (150 credits)</b>
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy ..... 30 credits P Appraisal Required or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725	<b>Part One</b>
114.761 International Human Resource Management ..... 30 credits	<i>Compulsory course</i>
<b>Part Two</b>	152.704 Business and Sustainability ..... 30 credits R 115.783
114.895 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits	<i>Subject courses (60 credits from)</i>
<b>International Business (150 credits)</b>	152.728 Corporate Citizenship and Responsibility ..... 30 credits
<b>Part One</b>	152.730 Advanced Contemporary Issues in Sustainability ..... 30 credits
<i>Compulsory course</i>	<b>Part Two</b>
	152.894 Professional Practice ..... 60 credits

## The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts

### MMVA

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Māori Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts degree, or equivalent; or will

- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
  - (c) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts having achieved at least a B grade average.
2. In considering applications for admission to the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts, the University shall pay due regard to indigenous systems for the acquisition of knowledge and shall apply a fair, large and liberal interpretation to the concepts of "scholarly experience" and "academic work".

#### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
- (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the degree; and including
  - (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the course of study for candidates entering the degree under Regulation 1(d) shall consist of courses from the schedule to the degree totalling at least 120 credits, including:
- (a) completion of Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the degree; and including
  - (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

5. The Master of Māori Visual Arts is awarded without a subject.

#### Student Progression

6. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a grade average of at least a B over the first 120 credits completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with Merit, Distinction or Honours in accordance with the

General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualification Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualification Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Māori Visual Arts

#### Part One

##### No more than 60 credits from

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
150.711 Te Tau-lhu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature .....	30 credits
150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies .....	30 credits
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa .....	30 credits
167.742 Collection Management .....	30 credits
167.743 Museum Management .....	30 credits
167.744 Museums and the Public .....	30 credits

##### At least 90 credits from

150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice .....	90 credits
150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum .....	120 credits
150.725 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I) .....	60 credits
150.726 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II) .....	60 credits

#### Part Two

##### At least 90 credits from

150.809 Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice .....	90 credits
150.821 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum .....	120 credits
150.825 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt1 .....	60 credits
150.826 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt2 .....	60 credits
C 150.825	

## The Degree of Master of Natural Sciences

### MNatSc

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences requires that the candidate will:
- (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Natural Sciences or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher over 300-level courses.
2. Notwithstanding Regulation 1, a candidate who has passed at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Natural Sciences including at least 105 credits at 200 level or above, with an average grade of B+ or better in the 200 and/or 300 level courses may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to enrol in the Master of Natural Sciences.

#### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180-credits, comprising:
- (a) 60 credits at 700 level and 120 credits at 800 level; And including:
  - (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

4. The Master of Natural Sciences is awarded without specialisation.

#### Student Progression

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.
8. Candidates admitted under Regulation 2 must complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Natural Sciences, or equivalent qualification, before they are eligible to graduate with the Master of Natural Sciences.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

10. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
11. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences prior to 1 January 2015 and who have passed at least 60 credits towards the qualification, may complete under the regulations in the 2014 Massey University Calendar, or transfer to these regulations.
12. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Natural Sciences

### Compulsory course

246.700 Advanced Research Themes In Natural Sciences.....30 credits  
P 246.302

### Elective courses (30 credits from)

161.777 Practical Data Mining.....15 credits  
R 161.223 and 161.324

162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....30 credits  
R 162.750

203.762 Genetic Analysis.....30 credits  
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343

232.701 Conservation Biology.....30 credits  
R 196.719

232.703 Wildlife Management.....30 credits  
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715

247.782 Special Topic.....15 credits

247.783 Special Topic.....15 credits

247.792 Special Topic.....15 credits

247.793 Special Topic.....15 credits

### Thesis courses (120 credits from)

123.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....60 credits

123.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....60 credits  
C 123.897

123.899 Thesis.....120 credits

124.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
124.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 124.897	
124.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
162.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
162.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 162.897	
162.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
196.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
196.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 196.897	
196.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
199.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
199.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 199.897	
199.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
203.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
203.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 203.897	
203.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
232.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
232.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 232.897	
232.899 Thesis.....	120 credits

## The Degree of Master of Nursing

### MN

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the degree of Master of Nursing requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified and will have been awarded or have qualified for a:
  - Bachelor's degree with a minimum grade average of B over the 300-level courses, or equivalent;
  - or
  - Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing, with a minimum B grade average over all courses, or equivalent;
  - or
  - Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, with a minimum B grade average over all courses, or equivalent.
- In all cases the candidate shall:
  - be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, or equivalent; and
  - have completed at least two years of professional experience in a relevant nursing specialty within the previous five years.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Nursing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in Schedule to the Degree;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board or its delegate, have passed with sufficient merit courses as part of a completed Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, or equivalent, may be permitted to cross-credit courses not exceeding a total of 60 or 120 credits respectively. The programme of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Nursing is awarded with or without a subject.

- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 210 credits in a subject including any compulsory courses, as specified in Schedule B to the degree.

- The subject available in the Master of Nursing is Neonatal Nursing.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average over the courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing or the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Nursing on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Nursing in 2016 or earlier and have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits and may be exempted from compliance with Regulations 2a and 8.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Master of Nursing

### Schedule A: Core courses

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making.....	30 credits
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology.....	30 credits
168.734 Clinical Pharmacology.....	30 credits
<b>Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)</b>	
168.711 Health Research Design and Method.....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
168.713 Evidence-Based Practice.....	30 credits

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

168.860 Prescribing and Advanced Practice for Nurse Practitioners .....	60 credits
P 168.734 (B) and 168.728 (B) R 168.850	
168.861 Clinical Project for Nurses .....	60 credits
R 168.851	
168.890 Research Report .....	60 credits
P 168.810 or 168.711 (B) R 168.895	

**Schedule B: Subjects**

**Neonatal (210 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Part One: Compulsory Courses (150 credits from)**

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I .....	30 credits
168.726 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II .....	30 credits
P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent	
168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice .....	30 credits
P 168.725	
168.734 Clinical Pharmacology .....	30 credits

**Part Two**

**Compulsory course (30 credits from)**

168.853 Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum .....	30 credits
P 168.725, 168.726, 168.729	
Compulsory course selection - at least 30 credits from 168.851, 168.895, 168.850	

**Schedule C: Elective courses**

152.742 Health Systems Management .....	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
168.702 Issues in Nursing .....	30 credits
168.703 Managing Long Term Conditions .....	30 credits
168.709 Contemporary Clinical Teaching .....	30 credits
168.712 Pain Management .....	30 credits
C 168.733	
168.714 Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health .....	30 credits
168.717 Applied Ethics for Professional Practice .....	30 credits
168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health .....	30 credits
168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health .....	30 credits
168.721 Māori Centred Practice .....	30 credits
168.722 Wound Management .....	30 credits
168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing .....	30 credits
168.731 Leadership in Nursing .....	30 credits
168.750 Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum .....	30 credits
P 168.733, 168.734 (B grade), 168.728 (B grade) R 168.850	
168.796 Health and Well-being of Children and Young People .....	30 credits
168.802 Advanced Topics in Nursing .....	30 credits
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners .....	30 credits
R 252.702	

## The Degree of Master of Philosophy MPhil

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
  - (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a programme of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
  - (c) such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the programme of study.
3. Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required programme of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level courses in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.
4. In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their programme of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the courses (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

## The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance MPAF

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have completed an Undergraduate degree achieving at least a B grade average in the highest two levels of the majoring subject.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising Part A and Part B, including all of the courses specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.
3. If a candidate has already passed a course with substantially the same prescription and at the same level as one or more of those offered in the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance then the candidate may be permitted to complete another approved course or courses that they have not already passed.

**Specialisations**

4. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Academic Requirements**

5. There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

**Student Progression**

6. In order to progress from Part A to Part B, candidates must have maintained a B- grade average in Part A of the qualification.
7. The Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance may be awarded with or without Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance**

**Part A**

110.701 Accounting Systems .....	15 credits
110.702 Financial Accounting and Reporting .....	15 credits

110.703 Management Accounting and Decision Making .....	15 credits
125.701 Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance .....	15 credits
125.702 Financial Management .....	15 credits
152.771 Management in Organisations .....	15 credits
155.771 Law of Business .....	15 credits
178.771 Economics .....	15 credits

**Part B**

110.804 Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting .....	15 credits
P 110.702	
110.805 Advanced Strategic Management Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.703	
110.806 Auditing and Assurance .....	15 credits
P 110.701 and 110.702	
110.807 Tax .....	15 credits
125.803 Corporate Finance .....	15 credits
P 125.702	
125.804 Financial Asset Management .....	15 credits
P 125.702	
125.805 International Finance .....	15 credits
P 125.702	
125.806 Financial Risk Management .....	15 credits
P 125.702	

**The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations**

**MPPR**

**No new enrolments**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification; or
  - (c) have been awarded a Bachelor Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to:
  - (a) have completed at least two years of professional public relations practice as approved by the Head of School or hold the Accredited in Public Relations qualification; and
  - (b) be selected into the programme on the basis of an application and interview.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) the compulsory courses as specified by the Schedule to the Master of Professional Public Relations; and including
  - (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, study trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who have been admitted in accordance with Regulation 1(c), are required to complete 120 credits including 219.820 Applied Public Relations Project.

**Specialisations**

5. The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Candidates are required to undertake an International study trip in accordance with the following course: 219.72 Global Public Relations Management

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Professional Public Relations**

**Compulsory courses**

219.716 Public Relations Research Methods .....	15 credits
219.717 Digital Innovation and PR Management .....	30 credits
219.718 Reputational Risk and Ethics .....	30 credits
219.719 Public Relations Analytics .....	30 credits
P 219.718	
219.720 Global Public Relations Management .....	30 credits
219.820 Applied Public Relations Project .....	45 credits



# The Degree of Master of Public Administration

## MPA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Public Administration requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Public Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Public Administration is awarded without a subject specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Public Administration, candidates must have achieved a grade average of at least a B- over the Part One courses.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Public Administration may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Public Administration

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

152.700 Organisation and Management .....	30 credits
152.740 Public Sector Administration .....	30 credits
152.747 Local Governance: Context, Structure and Finance .....	30 credits

##### Subject courses (30 credits from)

152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making .....	30 credits
R 157.216	
230.702 Professional Evaluation Practice .....	30 credits

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

152.896 Research Report .....	60 credits
-------------------------------	------------

# The Degree of Master of Public Health

## MPH

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Public Health requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the health sciences or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the health sciences or other relevant discipline, and have relevant professional experience, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health with a minimum Grade Average of B, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Public Health shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700 and 800 level courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 180 credits, including:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:

- any compulsory courses not already completed or waived listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits, including:
    - at least 60 credits from Part Two; and including:
    - any compulsory courses not already completed or waived listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
    - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Master of Public Health is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two of the degree, candidates must have achieved a minimum Grade Average of B over the courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Public Health may be awarded with a class of award in accordance with the general regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

10. All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Public Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Public Health prior to January 2017 and who have completed at least 60 credits may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
12. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

### Schedule for the Master of Public Health

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses

231.725 Foundations of Public Health Practice .....	15 credits
R 231.701	
231.726 Health Systems and Policy .....	15 credits
R 231.701	
231.728 Public Health Intervention Management .....	15 credits
231.729 Public Health Research and Evaluation .....	15 credits
231.730 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1 .....	15 credits
R 231.703	
231.731 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2 .....	15 credits
P 231.730 R 231.703	

##### Electives

128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics .....	30 credits
147.704 Drugs and Society .....	30 credits
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement .....	30 credits
150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies .....	30 credits
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease .....	15 credits
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition .....	15 credits
178.718 Health Economics .....	30 credits

231.704 Māori Health .....	30 credits
231.705 Pacific Health .....	30 credits
231.706 Occupational Health .....	30 credits
P 231.701	
231.707 Environmental Health .....	30 credits
231.732 Physical Activity Promotion .....	15 credits
231.733 Big Public Health Issues .....	15 credits
231.734 Maternal and Child Health .....	15 credits
231.799 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 178.718	
250.702 Systems Thinking and Analysis .....	15 credits
250.703 Health Communication .....	15 credits
251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health .....	30 credits
251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene .....	30 credits
251.773 Hazard Management .....	30 credits
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners .....	30 credits
R 252.702	
252.702 Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health .....	30 credits
R 252.701	

#### Part Two

##### Option A

##### Compulsory praxis courses

231.818 Public Health Praxis 1 .....	30 credits
231.819 Public Health Praxis 2 .....	30 credits
C 231.818	

##### Option B

##### Compulsory praxis course

231.818 Public Health Praxis 1 .....	30 credits
--------------------------------------	------------

##### No more than 90 credits from

231.820 Public Health Thesis .....	90 credits
231.821 Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 1 .....	45 credits
231.822 Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 2 .....	45 credits
C 231.821	
231.895 Research Project .....	60 credits

## The Degree of Master of Quality Systems

### MQS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Quality Systems requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a related field with a minimum B grade average over the 300-level courses, and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have a minimum of 5 years' professional experience in quality management or a related area; or
  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree with Honours with a minimum B grade average; or
  - (e) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems, or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B grade average.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Quality Systems shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree, and including:
    - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
    - (c) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree;
    - (d) at least 15 credits of Research Methods;

- (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for those candidates admitted via Regulation 1(c), 1(d) and 1(e) will consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) a thesis of 120 credits; or
  - (b) a thesis of 90 credits and 30 credits of approved courses from Part One of the Schedule, including at least 15 credits of Research Methods; or
  - (c) a research report of 60 credits and 60 credits of approved courses from Part One of the Schedule, including at least 15 credits of Research Methods.
4. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulations 2(d) and 3(b) and (c) candidates may, with the permission of the Programme Director, be exempt from the requirement to complete a research methods course if they have completed another research methods course at the same level.

##### Specialisations

5. The Master of Quality Systems is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

6. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B+ grade average over courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Quality Systems may be awarded with Merit of Distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Quality Systems

### Part One

#### Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)

287.730 Quality Management ..... 30 credits  
R 143.719, 287.733

287.733 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories ..... 30 credits  
R 143.796, 287.730

#### Compulsory course selection (Between 15 and 30 credits from)

119.729 Research Methods ..... 15 credits  
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762

240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management ..... 30 credits

#### Subject courses

240.752 Integrated Logistics ..... 30 credits

287.731 Statistical Methods for Quality ..... 30 credits  
R 143.709

287.735 Quality Improvement ..... 15 credits  
R 143.785

287.736 Service Quality ..... 15 credits  
R 143.786

287.737 Quality and People ..... 15 credits  
R 143.787

287.738 Quality and Production ..... 15 credits  
R 143.788

### Part Two

#### Option A (120 credits from)

287.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

287.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 287.897

287.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

#### Option B (90 credits from)

287.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 ..... 45 credits

287.887 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 ..... 45 credits  
C 287.886

287.888 Thesis ..... 90 credits

#### Option C (60 credits from)

228.895 Research Report ..... 60 credits

## The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning MRP

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average across the highest level courses, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning, with at least a B+ grade average across the highest level courses, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning with at least a B grade average (Professional Pathway) or a B+ grade average (Research Pathway), or equivalent.
- In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7 with no band less than 6 within the preceding five years.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - the compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the degree;
    - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule, comprising:
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
    - the 120 credit thesis 132.899, or 132.815 and 132.816.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule to the degree, including:
  - up to 60 credits from courses listed in the Part One schedule; and
  - Part Two as detailed in the Schedule to the degree.

##### Specialisations

- The degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning is awarded without specialisation.

### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the courses completed in Part One.
- For progression to Part Two in the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B+ grade average in the courses completed in Part One.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with a class of Honours.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning in 2016 or earlier, and who have completed at least 30 credits at the beginning of the 2017 academic year may be exempted from the grade average requirement for Admission under Regulation 1 and from the progression requirements specified under Regulation 7.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning in 2016 or earlier, and who have completed at least 90 credits towards the degree at the beginning of the 2017 academic year may be granted a variation to the programme requirements in excess of the stated limits, until the 31 December 2018.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Professional Planning in 2016 or earlier who were granted concession on the basis of a Postgraduate Diploma of Planning completed to the specified standard may complete under the concession regulations in place at the time they commenced study towards the degree until the 31 December 2020.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning

### Part One

#### Compulsory courses

132.731 Planning Law .....	30 credits
132.732 Planning Theory .....	30 credits
132.736 Professional Practice .....	30 credits

#### Elective courses

132.729 Mana Taiao: Advanced Māori Planning .....	30 credits
132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques .....	30 credits
132.734 Urban Planning and Development .....	30 credits
132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning .....	30 credits
132.741 Long-Term Community Planning .....	30 credits
R 132.737 (2008 only)	
132.742 Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management .....	30 credits
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities .....	30 credits
145.739 GIS Principles and Applications .....	30 credits
R 132.738	

### Part Two: Professional Pathway

132.890 Professional Inquiry in Planning .....	60 credits
--	------------

### Part Two: Research Pathway

#### Option One (At least 90 credits from)

132.893 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
132.894 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 132.893	
132.897 Thesis .....	90 credits
P 132.804	

#### Option Two (At least 120 credits from)

132.815 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
P 132.804	
132.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
P 132.804 C 132.815	
132.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
P 132.804	

## The Degree of Master of Science MSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science requires that the candidate will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Science with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification; and
  - achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission, or equivalent; or will have:
    - been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology in the intended MSc subject, having achieved a B grade average over the contributing courses.
- In all cases the candidate will be required to meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (Medical Laboratory Science) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science having achieved a B grade average over the 300-level courses, or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology, or equivalent qualification(s); and
  - be registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist.
- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (Nutrition and Dietetics) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the requirements of Regulation 1; and
  - meet all the requirements as defined by the New Zealand Dietitians Board for registration as an Entry-level Dietitian, in terms of good character and fitness to be a dietitian; and
  - be selected into the programme conditional upon the availability of approved clinical placements.
- Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (One Health) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least four years duration, a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a Postgraduate Diploma, in a relevant subject and having achieved at least a B grade average over the contributing courses, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.

- completion of a Subject.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of a thesis totalling at least 120 credits as included in the Schedule to the degree.
  - Notwithstanding Regulation 6, candidates admitted under Regulation 3 shall follow a programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 135 credits as specified for the Medical Laboratory Science subject in the Schedule to the degree.
  - Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 5 will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits as specified for the One Health subject in the Schedule to the degree.

##### Specialisations

- Except as provided under Regulation 7 and 9, candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject including:
  - a thesis of at least 90 credits or a research report of at least 60 credits;
  - at least 60 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, a Research Methods course and any compulsory courses. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Medical Laboratory Science by passing at least 135 credits in that subject including:
  - a research report of at least 45 credits;
  - at least 90 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Nutrition and Dietetics by passing 240 credits in that subject including:
  - a thesis of at least 90 credits;
  - 150 credits at 700-level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Psychology by passing at least 240 credits in that subject including:
  - a thesis of at least 120 credits;
  - 120 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
- Subjects available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Nutrition and Dietetics, One Health, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Breeding, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 10, the Academic Board may approve a programme of study involving courses from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 14, provided that at least half of the total credits for the courses are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with a class of Honours, or with Distinction or Merit, in accordance with the provisions specified in the General Regulations



for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

17. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Science, candidates must have maintained a B grade average over the Part One courses.

#### Completion Requirements

18. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
19. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

20. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

21. All candidates commencing study towards Master of Science on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
22. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science prior to 1 January 2015 may transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science in Earth Science prior to January 2017, and who have taken both 233.702, and 233.756, may substitute these courses for 233.721 and 233.722 (in the case of 233.702) and 233.710 and 233.711 (in the case of 233.756), until 31 December 2020.
24. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in the Part I regulations for the degree all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science in Geography prior to January 2017, and who have taken two or more of 145.702, 145.704 or 145.705, may substitute these courses for 145.730, 145.731, 145.732 (in the case of 145.705), 145.734 and 233.721 (in the case of 145.704), 145.735 and 145.736 (in the case of 145.732), until 31 December 2020.
25. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Science

### Subjects

#### Agricultural Science (180 credits)

##### Part One (At least 60 credits from)

At least 15 credits from

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	

##### Subject courses (choose one Option)

###### Option A: Animal Science

At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 117 prefix

At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 189, 285, or 286 prefixes

###### Option B: Agriculture/Horticulture Plants

At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 283 or 284 prefix

At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 117, 119, 189, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes

###### Option C: Soil Science

At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 189 prefix

At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 117 or 119 prefixes

##### Part Two (At least 60 credits from)

###### Option A: Animal Science

117.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
117.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 117.871	
117.875 Thesis	90 credits
117.887 Research Report	60 credits
117.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
117.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 117.897	
117.899 Thesis	120 credits
<b>Option B: Agriculture/Horticulture Plants</b>	
171.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits

171.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 171.871	
171.875 Thesis	90 credits
171.887 Research Report	60 credits
171.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
171.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 171.897	

171.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits

#### Option C: Soil Science

189.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
189.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 189.871	
189.875 Thesis	90 credits
189.887 Research Report	60 credits
189.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
189.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 189.895	
189.899 Thesis	120 credits

## Animal Science (180 credits)

### Part One (At least 60 credits from)

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15 credits
--	------------

#### At least 30 credits from

117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding	15 credits
P 117.342	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science	15 credits
P 117.344	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding	15 credits
P 117.345	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology	15 credits
P 117.348	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production	15 credits
P 117.347	

#### Subject courses

Courses at 700 level from the 117, 122, 194, 199, 283 prefixes

### Part Two

#### Either (120 credits from)

117.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
117.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2	60 credits
C 117.897	
117.899 Thesis	120 credits

#### Or (At least 60 credits from)

117.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1	45 credits
117.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2	45 credits
C 117.871	
117.875 Thesis	90 credits
117.887 Research Report	60 credits

## Biochemistry (180 credits)

### Part One (At least 60 credits from)

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)

122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

#### Subject courses

122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
122.798 Research Report	30 credits
P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	
247.782 Special Topic	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic	15 credits



**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

122.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
122.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 122.897	
122.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>(at least 60 credits from)</i>	
122.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
122.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
122.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 122.871	
122.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Biological Sciences (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*700 level from 120, 122, 161, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203, 232 prefixes*

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

Thesis of 120 credits (XXX.899, or XXX.897 and XXX.898), or a thesis of 90 credits (XXX.875, or XXX.871 and XXX.872), or a research report of 60 credits (XXX.8xx) from one of 120, 122, 161, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203, 232 prefixes

**Chemistry (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*Compulsory course*

123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience .....	30 credits
<i>At least 30 credits from</i>	
123.712 Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry .....	30 credits
123.713 Advanced Chemical Synthesis .....	30 credits
123.798 Research Report .....	30 credits

*Subject courses*

124.712 Condensed Matter Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
247.782 Special Topic .....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic .....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

123.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
123.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 123.897	
123.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
123.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
123.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
123.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 123.871	
123.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Computer Science (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

159.702 Knowledge Engineering .....	15 credits
159.703 Advanced Computer Systems .....	15 credits
159.704 Systems Programming .....	15 credits
159.707 Advanced Software Design and Construction .....	15 credits
159.709 Computer Graphics .....	15 credits
159.710 User Interface Design .....	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision .....	15 credits
159.732 Studies in Computer Programming .....	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems .....	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture .....	15 credits
159.737 Studies in Compilers and Grammars .....	15 credits
159.738 Special Topic .....	15 credits
159.739 Special Topic .....	15 credits
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems .....	15 credits
159.794 Project .....	15 credits
159.795 Project .....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

159.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
159.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 159.897	
159.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
159.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
159.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits

159.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 159.871	
159.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Conservation Biology (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*Compulsory courses (60 credits from)*

232.701 Conservation Biology .....	30 credits
R 196.719	
232.703 Wildlife Management .....	30 credits
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715	

*Subject courses*

132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning .....	30 credits
145.739 GIS Principles and Applications .....	30 credits
R 132.738	
158.740 Geoinformatics .....	15 credits
161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data .....	15 credits
R 161.323, 161.772	
162.761 Research Methods and Written Communication in Biosciences .....	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	
162.762 Grant Writing and Oral Communication in Biosciences .....	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	
188.705 Environmental Policy .....	15 credits
188.764 Advanced Environmental Management I .....	15 credits
R 188.763	
188.765 Advanced Environmental Management II .....	15 credits
R 188.763	
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology .....	30 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	
196.726 Plant Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.316	
232.704 Wildlife Disease .....	30 credits
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management .....	30 credits
232.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management .....	15 credits
R 188.704	
247.782 Special Topic .....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic .....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

232.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
232.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 232.897	
232.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*Or (At least 60 credits from)*

232.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
232.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
232.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 232.871	
232.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Earth Science (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*15 credits from (15 credits from)*

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

*Subject courses*

233.701 Advanced Pedology .....	30 credits
P 189.364	
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology .....	30 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems .....	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing .....	30 credits
233.708 Geochemistry .....	30 credits
233.709 Advanced Sedimentology .....	30 credits
233.710 Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A .....	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	
233.711 Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B .....	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	
233.721 Global Climate Change .....	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	
233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology .....	15 credits
P 233.310 R 233.702	
233.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
247.782 Special Topic .....	15 credits

247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits
<b>Part Two</b>	
<i>Either (120 credits from)</i>	
233.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
233.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 233.897	
233.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
233.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
233.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
233.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 233.871	
233.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Ecology (180 credits)**  
**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*At least 60 credits from*

196.712 Aquatic Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	
196.713 Ecology.....	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.316	

**Subject courses**

196.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
232.701 Conservation Biology .....	30 credits
R 196.719	
247.782 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits

*700-level courses from the 120, 199, 232 prefixes*

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

196.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
196.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 196.897	
196.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
196.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
196.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
196.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 196.871	
196.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Exercise and Sport Science (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*15 credits from*

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits

**Subject courses**

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions .....	15 credits
234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions .....	30 credits
234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease.....	30 credits
234.724 Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise .....	15 credits
234.725 Athletic Conditioning.....	30 credits
R 234.716	
234.726 Exercise and Sport Science .....	30 credits
R 234.720, 234.721, 234.722, 234.723	
234.727 Physical Activity for Compromised Health .....	30 credits
R 234.717, 234.718, 234.719	
234.799 Research Report .....	30 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

234.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
234.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 234.897	
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
234.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
234.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
234.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 234.871	

**Genetics (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)*

122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
203.762 Genetic Analysis.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

**Subject courses**

120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics.....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
161.744 Statistical Genetics .....	15 credits
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....	30 credits
R 162.750	
162.761 Research Methods and Written Communication in Biosciences .....	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	
162.762 Grant Writing and Oral Communication in Biosciences .....	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	
203.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.782 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

203.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
203.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 203.897	
203.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
203.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
203.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
203.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 203.871	
203.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Geography (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*At least 60 credits from*

145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology.....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology.....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management.....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography .....	15 credits
R 145.704	
145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change .....	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques .....	15 credits
R 145.702	
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems .....	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing .....	30 credits
233.721 Global Climate Change.....	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	

**Subject courses**

145.707 Economic Geography .....	30 credits
145.710 Consumption and Place.....	30 credits
145.711 Foundations in Human Geography .....	30 credits
R 145.706	
145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography.....	30 credits
R 145.701	
145.799 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

145.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
145.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 145.897	
145.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
145.870 Research Report .....	60 credits

145.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
145.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 145.871	
145.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Horticultural Science (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*At least 15 credits from*

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences. 15 credits	
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....	30 credits
R 162.750	

**Subject courses**

119.791 Special Topic.....	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
122.703 Gene Expression.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
171.798 Research Report MSc.....	30 credits
247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics.....	15 credits
247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis.....	15 credits
283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding.....	30 credits
P 283.708	
284.703 Vegetable Production Science.....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.704 Fruit Production Science.....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.741 Post-harvest Physiology.....	30 credits
R 171.749	
285.742 Topics in Advanced Plant Protection.....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 283.311 or 285.301	

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

171.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
171.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 171.897	
171.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*Or (At least 60 credits from)*

171.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
171.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 171.871	
171.875 Thesis .....	90 credits
171.887 Research Report .....	60 credits

**Human Nutrition (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*Compulsory courses (60 credits from)*

151.708 Nutritional Research Methods.....	15 credits
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits
151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition .....	15 credits
R 151.742	
151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition.....	15 credits
R 151.742	

**Subject courses**

151.704 Human Nutrition .....	15 credits
C 151.718 or 151.719	
151.707 Food Technology/Nutrition Interface.....	15 credits
151.712 Special Topic.....	15 credits
151.713 Special Topic.....	30 credits
151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition .....	15 credits
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease.....	15 credits
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition.....	15 credits

**Part Two (At least 90 credits from)**

151.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
151.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 151.871	
151.875 Thesis .....	90 credits
151.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
151.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 151.897	
151.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

**Mathematics (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

160.702 Advanced Algebra .....	15 credits
P 160.302	

160.703 Advanced Analysis .....	15 credits
P 160.301	
160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics .....	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.302	
160.715 Advanced Computational Methods.....	15 credits
P 160.211 and 160.318	
160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics.....	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.318	
160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations.....	15 credits
P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318	
160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics.....	15 credits
P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332	
160.783 Mathematics Project .....	30 credits
247.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.793 Special Topic.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

160.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
160.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 160.897	
160.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*Or (At least 60 credits from)*

160.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
160.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
160.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 160.871	
160.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Medical Laboratory Science (135 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Part One (90 credits from)**

*Compulsory course*

202.781 Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science.....	30 credits
<b>60 credits from</b>	
152.742 Health Systems Management.....	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.743 Health Law and Policy.....	30 credits
R 250.743	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics.....	15 credits
247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis.....	15 credits
287.733 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories.....	30 credits
R 143.796, 287.730	

**Part Two**

202.889 Research Project.....	45 credits
-------------------------------	------------

**Microbiology (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*Compulsory courses (60 credits from)*

162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology.....	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
R 162.702	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....	30 credits
R 162.750	

**Subject courses**

122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
162.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.782 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

162.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
162.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 162.897	
162.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*Or (At least 60 credits from)*

162.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
162.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
162.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 162.871	
162.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Nanoscience (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

An approved selection of 700-level courses from the 122, 123, 124 prefixes

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

236.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
236.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 236.897	
236.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*Or (At least 60 credits from)*

236.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
236.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
236.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 236.871	
236.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Nutrition and Dietetics (240 credits)**

**Part One (150 credits from)**

151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition.....	15 credits
151.741 Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics .....	15 credits
R 151.708, 151.709	
151.742 Nutrients for Health and Disease .....	15 credits
R 151.718, 151.719	
151.743 Foodservice Management.....	15 credits
151.744 Clinical Dietetics I .....	15 credits
151.745 Clinical Dietetics 2 .....	15 credits
P 151.744	
151.746 Communications in Dietetic Practice .....	15 credits
C 151.750	
151.750 Professional Dietetic Practice .....	45 credits
P 151.717, 151.743, 151.744 C 151.746	

**Part Two (90 credits from)**

151.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
151.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 151.891	
151.895 Thesis .....	90 credits

**One Health (120 credits)**

**Part One**

*Compulsory courses (30 credits from)*

117.731 Principles of Epidemiology .....	15 credits
--	------------

*Subject courses*

117.735 Disease Surveillance Systems Design and Evaluation.....	15 credits
117.736 Management of Disease in Populations.....	15 credits
117.737 Disease Control Policy and Economic Evaluation .....	15 credits
P 117.736	

**Part Two (At least 45 credits from)**

117.831 Research Report (One Health) 45 credit.....	45 credits
R 117.832	
117.832 Research Report (One Health) 60 credit.....	60 credits
R 117.831	

**Physics (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

124.712 Condensed Matter Physics.....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory.....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory.....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes.....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics.....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
247.782 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

124.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
--	------------

124.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 124.897	
124.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
124.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
124.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
124.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 124.871	
124.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Physiology (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*At least 15 credits from*

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....	30 credits
R 162.750	

*Subject courses*

194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology.....	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology.....	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology.....	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology.....	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology.....	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science.....	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology.....	30 credits
194.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
247.782 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*120 credits from*

194.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
194.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 194.897	
194.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

*At least 60 credits from*

194.870 Research Report.....	60 credits
194.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
194.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 194.871	

**Plant Biology (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*Compulsory courses (60 credits from)*

120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology.....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....	30 credits
R 162.750	

*Subject courses*

120.714 Botanical Evolution.....	15 credits
P 120.3xx R 120.711	
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics.....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
120.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology.....	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
R 162.702	
203.762 Genetic Analysis.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.782 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

120.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
120.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 120.897	

120.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
<b>Or (At least 60 credits from)</b>	
120.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
120.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
120.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 120.871	
120.875 Thesis .....	90 credits

**Plant Breeding (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences. 15 credits	
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	

**Subject courses (At least 30 credits from)**

120.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
171.798 Research Report MSc .....	30 credits
283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding .....	30 credits
P 283.708	
283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754	

**Part Two**

**Either 120 credits from either 120.8xx or 171.8xx course prefix**

120.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
120.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 120.897	
120.899 Thesis .....	120 credits
171.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
171.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 171.897	
171.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

**Or at least 60 credits from either 120.8xx or 171.8xx course prefix**

120.870 Research Report .....	60 credits
120.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
120.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 120.871	
120.875 Thesis .....	90 credits
171.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
171.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 171.871	
171.875 Thesis .....	90 credits
171.887 Research Report .....	60 credits

**Psychology (240 credits)**

**Part One (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design .....	15 credits
--	------------

**Subject courses**

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology .....	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology .....	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women .....	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy .....	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology .....	15 credits
175.724 Advanced Experimental Psychology .....	30 credits
P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206	
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology .....	30 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	
175.729 Psychology and Culture .....	15 credits
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology .....	15 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations .....	15 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood .....	15 credits
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology .....	15 credits
175.737 Occupational Psychology .....	15 credits
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness .....	15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology .....	15 credits
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations .....	15 credits
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context .....	15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health .....	15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis .....	15 credits
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise .....	15 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change .....	15 credits
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation .....	15 credits
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy .....	15 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology .....	15 credits

175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment .....	15 credits
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions .....	15 credits

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

175.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
175.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
P C 175.894	
175.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

**Psychology - Health Psychology (240 credits)**

**Part One (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design .....	15 credits
175.749 Health Psychology Practicum .....	15 credits
C At least two of 175.744, 175.743 and 175.739 R 175.879	

**At least 30 credits from**

175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness .....	15 credits
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context .....	15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health .....	15 credits

**Subject courses**

150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies .....	30 credits
175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology .....	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology .....	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women .....	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy .....	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology .....	15 credits
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology .....	30 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	
175.729 Psychology and Culture .....	15 credits
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology .....	15 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations .....	15 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood .....	15 credits
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology .....	15 credits
175.737 Occupational Psychology .....	15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology .....	15 credits
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations .....	15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis .....	15 credits
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise .....	15 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change .....	15 credits
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation .....	15 credits
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy .....	15 credits
175.778 Principles of Social Therapy .....	15 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology .....	15 credits
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment .....	15 credits
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions .....	15 credits
231.704 Māori Health .....	30 credits
231.705 Pacific Health .....	30 credits
231.706 Occupational Health .....	30 credits
P 231.701	
231.707 Environmental Health .....	30 credits
253.750 Counselling Theory .....	30 credits
253.755 Culture and Counselling .....	30 credits
279.703 Social Policy Studies .....	30 credits

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

175.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
175.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
P C 175.894	
175.899 Thesis .....	120 credits

**Soil Science (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems .....	30 credits
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems .....	15 credits
119.791 Special Topic .....	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic .....	15 credits
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility .....	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation .....	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution .....	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation .....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management .....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
233.701 Advanced Pedology .....	30 credits
P 189.364	
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology .....	30 credits



233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems.....	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing.....	30 credits
233.708 Geochemistry.....	30 credits
233.721 Global Climate Change.....	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	
233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology.....	15 credits
P 233.310 R 233.702	

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

189.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
189.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 189.895	
189.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
189.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1.....	45 credits
189.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2.....	45 credits
C 189.871	
189.875 Thesis.....	90 credits
189.887 Research Report.....	60 credits

**Statistics (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*Compulsory course*

161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.....	15 credits
---	------------

*Subject courses*

161.704 Bayesian Statistics.....	15 credits
161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory.....	15 credits
161.725 Statistical Quality Control.....	15 credits
161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics.....	15 credits
161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis.....	15 credits
161.744 Statistical Genetics.....	15 credits
161.770 Statistical Consulting.....	15 credits
161.780 Statistical Analysis Project.....	15 credits
161.782 Statistical Analysis Project.....	30 credits
247.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.793 Special Topic.....	15 credits

*Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)*

161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data.....	15 credits
R 161.323, 161.772	
161.777 Practical Data Mining.....	15 credits
R 161.223 and 161.324	

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

161.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
161.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 161.897	
161.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
161.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1.....	45 credits
161.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2.....	45 credits
C 161.871	
161.875 Thesis.....	90 credits
161.893 Research Report.....	60 credits

**Zoology (180 credits)**

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

*At least 45 credits from*

199.714 Animal Behaviour.....	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology.....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity.....	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	

*Subject courses*

194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology.....	30 credits
199.798 Research Report.....	30 credits
247.782 Special Topic.....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic.....	15 credits

Up to 30 credits at 700-level courses from the 194, 196, 232 prefixes

**Part Two**

*Either (120 credits from)*

199.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1.....	60 credits
199.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2.....	60 credits
C 199.897	
199.899 Thesis.....	120 credits
<i>Or (At least 60 credits from)</i>	
199.870 Research Report.....	60 credits
199.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1.....	45 credits
199.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2.....	45 credits
C 199.871	
199.875 Thesis.....	90 credits

## The Degree of Master of Social Work MSW

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or with a B grade average across all courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as prescribed in the Schedule to the qualification degree; and including:
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates admitted under regulation 1(c) shall follow of programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

- (a) Part Two as prescribed in the Schedule to the degree; and including:
- (b) the compulsory course 179.702, unless this course has already been completed as part of the qualifying postgraduate diploma.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two of the degree, candidates must have achieved a minimum of a B grade average over the courses completed in Part One.
6. The Degree of Master of Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Social Work on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

11. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Social Work prior in 2016 or earlier may be exempted from compliance with Regulation 5.
12. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
13. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

### Schedule for the Master of Social Work

#### Part One

##### Compulsory course

179.702 Advanced Research Methods ..... 30 credits

##### Elective courses

179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions ..... 30 credits

179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice ..... 30 credits

179.741 Social Service Management ..... 30 credits

179.742 Learning in Social Service Supervision ..... 30 credits

179.743 Clinical Supervision ..... 30 credits  
P 179.740

179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice ..... 30 credits

179.763 Clinical Practice .....	30 credits
179.771 Child Welfare .....	30 credits
179.773 Disability Studies .....	30 credits
179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy .....	30 credits
179.778 Mental Health and Social Work .....	30 credits
179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services .....	30 credits
279.703 Social Policy Studies .....	30 credits

#### Part Two (At least 90 credits from)

179.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 ..... 60 credits

179.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 ..... 60 credits  
C 179.816

179.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 ..... 45 credits  
P 179.702

179.897 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 ..... 45 credits  
P 179.702 C 179.896

179.898 Thesis ..... 90 credits  
P 179.702

179.899 Thesis ..... 120 credits  
P 179.702

## The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching MSpecTchg

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - (a) been awarded or qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university with a B grade average across the 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a relevant professional qualification; and
  - (c) have completed at least two years of relevant professional experience; or will have:
    - (d) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or equivalent, with at least a B grade average.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to:
  - (a) be selected on the basis of a selection process which may include written application, interview, referee reports and practical exercises; and
  - (b) meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher, and will:
  - (c) hold current New Zealand Professional Registration; or
  - (d) be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme.
3. All candidates whose first language is not English, who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

##### Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Master of Specialist Teaching shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - (b) any compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will be at least 120 credits including:
  - (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and

(b) At least 75 credits at 700 level from courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification, including 249.770.

6. Where a course listed in the Schedule for the Qualification is substantially similar to a course that has been completed as part of the Postgraduate Diploma considered for entry under Regulation 1(d), the listed course may not be included in the candidate's programme of study.

##### Specialisations

7. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
8. Subject specialisations available for the Master of Specialist Teaching are: Autism Spectrum Disorder, Blind and Low Vision, Complex Educational Needs, Gifted and Talented, Learning and Behaviour.
9. A candidate admitted under Regulation 1(d) will complete the Master of Specialist Teaching without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

10. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
11. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Specialist Teaching candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B over the first 120 credits undertaken for Part One.

##### Completion Requirements

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching or the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Specialist Teaching

#### Part One (135 credits from)

##### Compulsory course

254.765 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching ..... 30 credits

##### Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)

249.770 Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching ..... 15 credits

249.771 Additional Areas of Specialist Teaching ..... 15 credits

##### Subjects

##### Autism Spectrum Disorder (90 credits)

##### Subject courses

249.745 Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder ..... 30 credits

249.749 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder P 249.745 and 254.765	30 credits
249.750 Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder P 249.749 C 249.749	30 credits

### Blind and Low Vision (90 credits)

#### Subject Courses

249.700 Braille Proficiency	0 credits
249.746 Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education	30 credits
249.751 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education P 249.746 and 254.765	30 credits
249.752 Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education P 249.751 C 249.751	30 credits

### Complex Educational Needs (90 credits)

#### Subject Courses

249.760 Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs	30 credits
249.761 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs P 254.765; 249.760	30 credits
249.763 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs P 249.761	30 credits

### Gifted and Talented Education (90 credits)

#### Subject courses

262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30 credits
262.752 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education P 254.765 and 262.751	30 credits
262.753 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education P 262.752 C 262.752	30 credits

### Learning and Behaviour (90 credits)

#### Subject courses

249.753 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30 credits
249.754 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity P 249.753 and 254.765	30 credits
249.755 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity P 249.754 C 249.754	30 credits

### Part Two (45 credits from)

267.875 Specialist Teaching Professional Inquiry	45 credits
--	------------

## The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy MSpchLangTher

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent having achieved at least a B grade average; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy (Honours) or equivalent having achieved at least a B grade average.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- For progression to Part Two in the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy, candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy may be awarded with a class of Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

271.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30 credits
271.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30 credits
271.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30 credits

##### Elective courses (30 credits from)

168.711 Health Research Design and Method R 168.810 and 168.710	30 credits
267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education	15 credits
267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies R 267.790	15 credits
267.782 Quantitative Research in Education R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	15 credits
267.783 Qualitative Research in Education R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	15 credits

#### Part Two (120 credits from)

271.808 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1	60 credits
271.809 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 C 271.808	60 credits
271.810 Thesis R 186.810	120 credits

# The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise

## MSpEx

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One and Parts Two as specified in the Schedule for the qualification; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the qualification;
    - a thesis of at least 90 credits;
    - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding regulation 2, the course of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) shall be 120 credits comprising:
  - a 120-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the qualification; and including
    - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) shall be 120 credits, comprising:
  - a 120-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification; or
  - a 90-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification, and 30 credits from Part One, including at least 15 credits of research methods; and including
    - Attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The degree of Master of Sport and Exercise may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 90 credits in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Subjects available are Exercise Prescription and Training, Exercise Science, Physical Education, Sport Coaching, and Sport Management.

##### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two candidates must have achieved a minimum B grade average over Part One courses
- In cases of sufficient merit, the degree of Master of Sport and Exercise may be awarded with a class of Honours, in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed

timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Sport and Exercise

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Schedule A: Compulsory course

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	

##### Schedule B: Part One Subjects

##### Exercise Prescription and Training (105 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions .....	15 credits
234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions .....	30 credits
234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease .....	30 credits

##### Exercise Science (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	

##### Physical Education (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory Courses

234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching .....	30 credits
R 152.713	
274.707 Issues in Health and Physical Education .....	30 credits

##### Sport Coaching (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching .....	30 credits
R 152.713	
234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum .....	30 credits
R 152.715	

##### Sport Management (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory Courses

234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context .....	30 credits
R 152.710	
234.732 Advanced Sport Management .....	30 credits
R 152.711	
234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum .....	30 credits
R 152.715	

#### Part Two

234.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
234.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 234.891	
234.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....	60 credits
234.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....	60 credits
C 234.897	

# The Degree of Master of Sport Management

## MSPMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Sport Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor degree, or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise with an endorsement in Sport Management, having achieved a grade average of B.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Sport Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree, and including:
  - (a) a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
  - (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under regulation 1(c) will comprise 120 credits including:
  - (a) Part One: 152.707 and 152.752;
  - (b) Part Two: 234.832.

##### Specialisations

4. The Degree of Master of Sport Management is awarded without Specialisation.

#### Student Progression

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B over 120 credits of the Part One courses, including the compulsory courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Sport Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Sport Management

#### Part One (120 credits from)

152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.752 Project Management .....	30 credits
234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context .....	30 credits
R 152.710	
234.732 Advanced Sport Management .....	30 credits
R 152.711	

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

234.832 Professional Practice in Sport Management .....	60 credits
---	------------

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management

## MSCM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate:
  - (a) meets the University admission requirements as specified and shall have:
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the highest level courses; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses, and have completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher for entry into the Professional Pathway; or
  - (e) been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses, and have completed a minimum of five

years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent for entry into the Thesis Pathway; or

- (f) been awarded or qualified for a four year Bachelor's degree with Honours with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or equivalent qualification(s), having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the highest level courses for entry into the Thesis Pathway; or
- (g) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher for entry into the Thesis Pathway.

#### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
  - (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - (c) any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from courses listed in the schedule, including:
  - (a) Part Two (Professional Pathway); and
  - (b) up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule; and including:



- (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- 4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulations 1(e) or 1(f) or 1(g) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) 240.758 and Part Two only (thesis pathway); and including:
  - (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- 5. The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

- 6. For progression from Part One to Part Two (thesis pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of A- or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include 240.752, 240.753 and one of 240.754, 240.756 or 240.757, and must achieve a minimum B grade in 240.758.
- 7. For Progression from Part One to Part Two (professional pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include 240.752, 240.753 and one of 240.754, 240.756 or 240.757, and must achieve a minimum B grade in 240.758.
- 8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- 9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the

Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Supply Chain Management**

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

240.752 Integrated Logistics .....	30 credits
240.753 Supply Chain Analytics .....	15 credits
240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management .....	30 credits

**15 credits from**

240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation .....	15 credits
240.756 Value Chain Management .....	15 credits
240.757 Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects .....	15 credits

**Compulsory course for Professional Pathway**

240.755 Executive Supply Chain Management .....	30 credits
P 240.752 C 240.752 R 112.751	

**Part Two**

**Thesis Pathway (90 credits from)**

240.888 Thesis .....	90 credits
P 240.758 (B grade minimum) R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899	
240.895 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 .....	45 credits
P 240.758 (B grade minimum) R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.888, 240.899	
240.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 .....	45 credits
C 240.895 R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.888, 240.899	

**Professional Pathway (60 credits from)**

240.887 Research Report .....	60 credits
P 240.758 (B)	

**The Degree of Master of Sustainable Development Goals  
MSDG**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Master of Sustainable Development Goals requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, having achieved a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Master of Sustainable Development Goals shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
  - (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
    - (c) the core courses listed in Schedule A;
    - (d) completion of a subject as specified in Schedule B;
    - (e) attending field trips, contact workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- 3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Sustainable Development Goals may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including:
  - (a) an 800 level Practicum inquiry course of 60 credits;
  - (b) any compulsory courses identified in the subject schedule.
 The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
- 4. Subjects available in the Master of Sustainable Development Goals are: Business and Sustainability, Disaster Management, Environmental Sustainability, and Global Development.

**Student Progression**

- 5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least a B over the Part One courses.
- 6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Sustainable Development Goals may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

- 7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts, Postgraduate Diploma in Business, Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology, Postgraduate Certificate in Arts, Postgraduate Certificate in Business, or Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Master of Sustainable Development Goals**

**Schedule A: Part One Core courses (60 credits from)**

131.704 Sustainable Development .....	30 credits
131.709 Sustainable Development Goals in Practice .....	30 credits

**Schedule B: Subjects**

**Business and Sustainability (120 credits)**

*60 credits from*

152.704 Business and Sustainability .....	30 credits
R 115.783	
152.728 Corporate Citizenship and Responsibility .....	30 credits

152.730 Advanced Contemporary Issues in Sustainability.....	30 credits
<b>Part Two (60 credits from)</b>	
131.810 Sustainable Development Goals Practicum.....	60 credits
P Sustainable Development 131.704 Sustainable Development Goals in Practice 131.709	

### Disaster Management (120 credits)

#### Part One Subject courses (60 credits from)

130.701 Natural Hazards.....	30 credits
130.702 Coping with Disasters.....	30 credits
130.705 Emergency Management.....	30 credits
130.706 Emergency Management in Practice.....	30 credits

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

131.810 Sustainable Development Goals Practicum.....	60 credits
P Sustainable Development 131.704 Sustainable Development Goals in Practice 131.709	

### Environmental Sustainability (120 credits)

#### Part One Subject courses (60 credits from)

188.705 Environmental Policy.....	15 credits
-----------------------------------	------------

188.707 Environmental Management Principles and Practice.....	15 credits
188.708 Land System Change.....	15 credits
188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability.....	30 credits
188.765 Advanced Environmental Management II.....	15 credits
R 188.763	

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

131.810 Sustainable Development Goals Practicum.....	60 credits
P Sustainable Development 131.704 Sustainable Development Goals in Practice 131.709	

### Global Development (120 credits)

#### Part One Subject courses (60 credits from)

131.702 Development Management.....	30 credits
131.703 Gender and Development.....	30 credits
132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning.....	30 credits
176.718 Environmental Sociology.....	30 credits

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

131.810 Sustainable Development Goals Practicum.....	60 credits
P Sustainable Development 131.704 Sustainable Development Goals in Practice 131.709	

## The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning MTchgLn

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall:
    - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits with a minimum of a B+ grade average across the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
    - have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
    - have achieved an Academic Version IELTS score of at least 7.5 with no component less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
  - meet the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
  - have been selected on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, Police Vetting report, interview, referee reports and practical exercises.
- Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary Education) requires that candidates will:
  - meet the requirements specified in Regulation 1; and shall:
  - have completed approved courses to New Zealand Qualifications Framework Level 7 or Level 8 in at least one subject that is appropriate for teaching the New Zealand Secondary School Curriculum.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Master of Teaching and Learning shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - the core courses listed in Part I of the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - completion of a subject;
  - attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete a subject by passing at least 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The subjects available for the Master of Teaching and Learning are: Primary Education, Secondary Education.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning shall perform to the satisfaction of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate a total of at least 900 hours of supervised professional practice and community placements, in accordance with the requirements of each course.

##### Student Progression

- Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a candidate in the Master of Teaching and Learning if, in the opinion of the University, a candidate is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
- Should a candidate in the Master of Teaching and Learning be charged with, or convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the candidate must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge or conviction within three days.
- If the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee is of the opinion that any candidate does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the candidate's registration in the Master of Teaching and Learning programme will be cancelled.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Master of Teaching and Learning.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the timeframes prescribed in Regulation 12.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 90 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete the Master of Teaching and Learning within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
- A person excluded under Regulation 13 will only be readmitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.
- A person excluded under Regulation 13 will only be readmitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Master of Teaching and Learning

### Schedule A: Core courses (120 credits from)

263.760 Pedagogy 1 .....	30 credits
263.761 Pedagogy 2 .....	30 credits
P 263.760	
263.860 Inquiry 1 .....	30 credits
263.861 Inquiry 2 .....	30 credits
P 263.860	

### Schedule B: Subjects

#### Primary Education (60 credits)

No new enrolments  
Compulsory courses

278.760 Primary Curriculum 1 .....	30 credits
278.761 Primary Curriculum 2 .....	30 credits
P 278.760	

### Secondary Education (60 credits)

No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

260.760 Secondary Curriculum 1 .....	30 credits
260.761 Secondary Curriculum 2 .....	30 credits
P 260.760	

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

### MVM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science or a veterinary degree considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University Bachelor of Veterinary Science.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 45 credits from Schedule C for the Qualification;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine may be awarded with or without a subject.
- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 90 credits in a subject including a research or professional practice course from Schedule C. The requirements for each subject are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification. Candidates must undertake research projects or practica that align with the focus of the subject. Approved subjects are: Companion Animal, Companion Animal Surgery, Production Animal, Equine, Veterinary Business Administration.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Medicine

#### Schedule A: Subjects

##### Companion Animal (90 credits)

###### Selection from

118.751 Canine and Feline Gastroenterology .....	15 credits
R 195.751	
118.752 Canine and Feline Endocrinology .....	15 credits
R 195.752	
118.753 Canine and Feline Oncology .....	15 credits
R 195.753	
118.754 Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians .....	15 credits
R 195.754	
118.755 Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice .....	15 credits
R 195.755	
118.756 Canine and Feline Neurology .....	15 credits
R 195.756	
118.757 Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians .....	15 credits
R 195.757	
118.758 Avian Medicine .....	15 credits
R 195.758	
118.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice .....	15 credits
R 195.759	
118.761 Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine .....	15 credits
118.762 Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians .....	15 credits
118.763 Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery .....	15 credits
118.764 Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery .....	15 credits
118.777 Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility .....	15 credits
R 117.767	

##### Companion Animal Surgery (90 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

118.763 Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery .....	15 credits
118.764 Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery .....	15 credits

###### Endorsement courses

118.753 Canine and Feline Oncology .....	15 credits
R 195.753	
118.754 Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians .....	15 credits
R 195.754	
118.756 Canine and Feline Neurology .....	15 credits
R 195.756	
118.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice .....	15 credits
R 195.759	
118.761 Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine .....	15 credits

##### Equine (90 credits)

No new enrolments

###### Selection from

118.777 Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility .....	15 credits
R 117.767	
118.778 Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians .....	15 credits
118.779 Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging .....	15 credits
118.780 Equine Gastroenterology .....	15 credits

**Production Animal (90 credits)***Selection from*

118.771 Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians .....	15 credits
R 151.705, 117.761	
118.772 Calf Medicine, Health and Management .....	15 credits
118.775 Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian .....	15 credits
118.776 Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians .....	15 credits
118.777 Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility .....	15 credits
R 117.767	

**Veterinary Business Administration (90 credits)***Selection from*

115.723 Accounting I .....	15 credits
115.725 Leadership and People .....	15 credits

115.726 Marketing .....	15 credits
115.739 Special Topic I .....	15 credits

**Schedule B: Elective courses**

118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology .....	15 credits
R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815	
118.786 Applied Veterinary Epidemiology .....	15 credits
P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815	

**Schedule C: Research courses**

118.851 Research Report (MVM) (45 credit) .....	45 credits
P 2 x 118.7xx	
118.852 Research Report (MVM) (60 credit) .....	60 credits
P 2 x 118.7xx	
118.853 Advanced Profession Practice in Veterinary Science .....	45 credits
P 2 x 118.7xx (B)	

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science

### MVSc

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science shall have completed a veterinary degree.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to

be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods course of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.

- Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of courses to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

**Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Science**

- Courses shall be selected from the 118.7xx, 118.8xx, series and any other courses deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.
- The selection of courses must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies

### MVS

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Veterinary Science with at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
    - at least 60 credits at 800 level;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies is awarded with or without a subject.

- Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits, including at least 60 credits at 800 level, in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule to the Degree.
- The subjects available are: Conservation Veterinary Medicine, Epidemiology, Veterinary Pathology, and Veterinary Public Health.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
- For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies, candidates must have maintained at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits of study.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science or Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Veterinary Studies prior to January 2019 and have completed at least 45 credits may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Studies

### Part One (At least 60 credits from)

#### Elective courses

118.702 Veterinary Medicine .....60 credits  
R 195.702

#### Courses selected from the 117, 194 course prefix series

#### Subjects

#### Conservation Veterinary Medicine (180 credits)

##### 90 credits from

118.728 Wildlife Health .....60 credits  
R 116.728

118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology .....15 credits  
R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.15 credits  
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762

##### 30 credits from

118.716 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data .....30 credits  
R 118.721 and 195.721

232.704 Wildlife Disease .....30 credits

232.705 Captive Breeding and Management .....30 credits

#### Epidemiology (180 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

118.716 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data .....30 credits  
R 118.721 and 195.721

118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology .....15 credits  
R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815

118.786 Applied Veterinary Epidemiology .....15 credits  
P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815

##### No more than 60 credits from

118.705 Decision Making with Animal Health Data .....15 credits  
R 118.722, 118.718

118.706 Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data .....15 credits  
P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821

118.708 Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis .....15 credits  
P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721

118.854 Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis .....15 credits  
P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821

161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis .....15 credits

#### Veterinary Pathology (180 credits)

##### 120 credits from

118.724 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 2 .....60 credits  
P 118.731 R 116.724

118.731 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 1 .....60 credits  
R 116.721

#### Veterinary Public Health (180 credits)

##### 105 credits from

118.716 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data .....30 credits  
R 118.721 and 195.721

118.726 Veterinary Public Health .....60 credits  
R 116.726

118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology .....15 credits  
R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815

##### At least 15 credits from

118.705 Decision Making with Animal Health Data .....15 credits  
R 118.722, 118.718

118.706 Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data .....15 credits  
P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821

118.708 Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis .....15 credits  
P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721

118.786 Applied Veterinary Epidemiology .....15 credits  
P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815

118.854 Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis .....15 credits  
P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821

### Part Two (At least 60 credits from)

##### 120 credits from

118.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 .....60 credits

118.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 .....60 credits  
C 118.897

118.899 Thesis .....120 credits

##### 60 credits from

118.811 Research Report .....60 credits





# BACHELOR'S HONOURS DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours).....	103	The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science (Honours)* .....	108
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours)* .....	105	The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours)* .....	109
The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music (Honours) .....	106	The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours).....	110
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) .....	107	The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (Honours)* .....	115
The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production (Honours)..	108		

\* No new enrolments

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) BA(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject or close equivalent; or
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject, followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent; or
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts, followed by a Graduate Diploma in the Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent; and in all cases, will have:
    - achieved a B grade average over the 200- and 300-level specialisation courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission in Regulations 1(b) to (d);
    - achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 6.5, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - a research report of at least 30 credits;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours must complete the requirements for one subject.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Subjects available are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Knowledge, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology and Spanish.

##### Student Progression

- The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Arts with Honours prior to January 2019 and who have completed at least 60 credits towards the degree may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Schedule to the degree. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) prior to 1 January 2020 who have completed 200.762 will be permitted to substitute this course for 200.701 or 200.702. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Māori Knowledge subject prior to 01 January 2020 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Māori Studies on completion. These transition arrangements expire 01 December 2023.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

#### Subjects

##### Defence and Security Studies (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

294.711 Theories in Defence and Security .....	30 credits
294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies .....	30 credits

###### Compulsory course selection (Between 30 and 60 credits from)

294.798 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
R 294.799	
294.799 Research Report (60) .....	60 credits
R 294.798	

###### Subject courses

294.701 New Zealand National Security .....	30 credits
294.704 Command, Leadership and Management .....	30 credits
294.709 Terrorism .....	30 credits
294.712 Economic and Environmental Security .....	30 credits
294.713 Counter-Terrorism .....	30 credits
R 149.740	
294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.744 Intelligence Operations .....	30 credits
294.770 Border and Maritime Security .....	30 credits

##### Economics (120 credits)

###### Compulsory course

178.799 Research Project .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	

###### 30 credits from

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance .....	30 credits
178.732 Advanced Econometrics .....	30 credits
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course	

**Subject courses**

178.702 Macroeconomics	30 credits
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714	
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics	30 credits
178.712 International Monetary Economics	30 credits
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
178.713 Microeconomics	30 credits
P 178.301 or 178.703	
178.718 Health Economics	30 credits
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	
178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703	

**Education (120 credits)****Compulsory course**

267.792 Research Exercise	30 credits
P 180.790, 185/186.788, 267.788 or an approved research methods course.	
R 180.792	

**Subject courses**

254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education	30 credits
254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30 credits
254.773 Educational Policy Analysis	30 credits
254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30 credits
254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30 credits
261.765 Trends in Digital Education	30 credits
263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30 credits
265.737 Young Children and Their Families	30 credits
267.782 Quantitative Research in Education	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	
267.783 Qualitative Research in Education	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	
269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education	30 credits

**English (120 credits)****Compulsory course**

139.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses***List A: Subject courses (At least 60 credits from)*

139.703 Critical and Creative Research	30 credits
139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30 credits
139.724 Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature	30 credits
139.728 Early Modern Drama: Form and Performance	30 credits
139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30 credits
139.758 Postcolonial Theory and Writing	30 credits

*List B: Subject courses (No more than 30 credits from)*

139.763 Community Theatre	30 credits
139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30 credits

**Geography (120 credits)****Compulsory course**

145.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses**

145.710 Consumption and Place	30 credits
145.711 Foundations in Human Geography	30 credits
R 145.706	
145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography	30 credits
R 145.701	
145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography	15 credits
R 145.704	
145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15 credits
R 145.702	
233.721 Global Climate Change	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	

**History (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

148.720 Advanced Historiography	30 credits
148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology	30 credits
148.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits

**Media Studies (120 credits)****Between 30 and 60 credits from**

154.797 Research Report (60)	60 credits
154.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits

**Subject courses**

154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30 credits
154.702 Advanced Film Studies	30 credits
154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies	30 credits
154.707 The World of Noir	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30 credits
154.709 Technology and Cultural Change	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes	30 credits

**Māori Knowledge (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies	30 credits
150.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits

**Subject courses**

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30 credits
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement	30 credits
150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30 credits
P 150.702 or 150.701	
150.711 Te Tau-lhu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30 credits
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30 credits

**Philosophy (120 credits)****Compulsory course**

134.710 Philosophical Research	30 credits
--------------------------------	------------

**Between 30 and 60 credits from**

134.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits
134.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits

**Subject courses**

134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30 credits
134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30 credits
134.760 Advanced Philosophical Inquiry	30 credits

**Politics (120 credits)****Compulsory course (30 credits from)**

200.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses (90 credits from)**

176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry	30 credits
200.701 Advanced Political Thought	30 credits
200.702 Comparative Politics	30 credits
R 200.762	
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice	30 credits

**Psychology (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15 credits
175.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits

**Subject courses**

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.724 Advanced Experimental Psychology	30 credits
P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206	
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology	30 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	
175.729 Psychology and Culture	15 credits
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology	15 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood	15 credits
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.737 Occupational Psychology	15 credits
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology	15 credits
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15 credits

175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context.....	15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health.....	15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis.....	15 credits
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise.....	15 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change.....	15 credits
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation.....	15 credits
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy.....	15 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology.....	15 credits
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment.....	15 credits
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions.....	15 credits

**Social Anthropology (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory.....	30 credits
146.703 The Practice of Anthropology.....	30 credits

**Between 30 and 60 credits from**

146.798 Research Report (60).....	60 credits
146.799 Research Report (30).....	30 credits

**Social Policy (120 credits)****Compulsory courses**

179.702 Advanced Research Methods.....	30 credits
--	------------

279.701 Social Policy and Political Economy.....	30 credits
279.703 Social Policy Studies.....	30 credits
279.796 Research Report (30).....	30 credits

**Sociology (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

176.701 Current Issues and Theories.....	30 credits
176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry.....	30 credits
176.799 Research Report (30).....	30 credits

**Subject courses**

176.704 Working Sociologically: An Advanced Practicum.....	30 credits
176.718 Environmental Sociology.....	30 credits

**Spanish (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

245.700 Advanced Spanish Communication.....	30 credits
245.701 Latin American Cultural Identities.....	30 credits
245.702 Hispanic Postcolonial Representations.....	30 credits

**Research report**

245.798 Research Report.....	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

## The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours) BBS (Hons)

**No new enrolments****Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Business Studies having achieved at least a B grade average across the 300-level courses of the intended subject, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits from the courses for a subject as listed in the Schedule for the Degree; and including:
  - the 30-credit research report listed in the schedule for that subject;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- Candidates shall complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in that subject, including a 30-credit research report. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours.
- Subjects available for the degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours are: Accountancy, Business Information Systems, Communication, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, and Valuation and Property Management.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours may be awarded with a class of honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Management subject, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours)****Subjects****Accountancy (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory research report**

110.799 Research Report.....	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses**

110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting.....	30 credits
P 110.309	
110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory.....	30 credits
P 110.309	
110.717 Research Methods in Accounting.....	30 credits
110.785 International Taxation.....	30 credits

**Communication (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory research report**

219.799 Research Report.....	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses**

219.702 Management Communication.....	30 credits
219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication.....	30 credits
219.704 International and Intercultural Communication.....	30 credits
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes.....	30 credits
219.706 Strategic Public Relations.....	30 credits
219.708 Political Communication.....	30 credits
219.709 Advanced Journalism Issues.....	30 credits
219.710 Persuasive Communication Practice.....	30 credits
219.790 Research Methods in Communication.....	30 credits
R 152.781 or 156.776	

**Economics (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory research report**

178.781 Research Project Part 1.....	15 credits
--------------------------------------	------------

178.782 Research Project Part 2 .....	15 credits
178.799 Research Project .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
<b>Subject courses</b>	
178.702 Macroeconomics .....	30 credits
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714	
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics .....	30 credits
178.712 International Monetary Economics .....	30 credits
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
178.713 Microeconomics .....	30 credits
P 178.301 or 178.703	
178.718 Health Economics .....	30 credits
178.724 Applied Econometric Methods .....	15 credits
178.732 Advanced Econometrics .....	30 credits
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course	
178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade .....	15 credits
R 178.757	
178.741 Research Methods in AgriCommerce .....	15 credits
178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists .....	15 credits
R 178.360 and 178.762	
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics .....	30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	
178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation .....	30 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703	

**Finance (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory research report selection (At least 30 credits from)**

125.791 Research Report Part 1 .....	15 credits
125.792 Research Report Part 2 .....	15 credits
125.799 Research Report .....	30 credits

**Subject courses**

125.700 Managerial Finance .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.780 Advanced International Finance .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance .....	30 credits

**Human Resource Management (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory research report**

114.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
-------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses**

114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations .....	30 credits
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship .....	30 credits
114.710 Organisational Learning .....	30 credits
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.702	
114.723 Performance Management .....	30 credits
P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726	
114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises .....	30 credits
P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702	
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725	
114.761 International Human Resource Management .....	30 credits
114.762 Career Management in an International Context .....	30 credits

**Management (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory research report selection (At least 30 credits from)****Subject courses**

152.700 Organisation and Management .....	30 credits
152.701 Advanced Management .....	30 credits
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management .....	30 credits
152.704 Business and Sustainability .....	30 credits
R 115.783	
152.705 Advanced Change Management .....	30 credits
R 152.707	
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.709 Leadership .....	30 credits
R 152.707	
152.724 Advanced Services Management .....	30 credits
152.731 Innovation and New Ventures .....	30 credits
R 26.441, 52.731	
152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship .....	30 credits
R 26.442, 52.732	
152.740 Public Sector Administration .....	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management .....	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.743 Health Law and Policy .....	30 credits
R 250.743	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
152.752 Project Management .....	30 credits
152.757 Critical Management Studies .....	30 credits
152.762 The International Business Environment .....	30 credits
152.768 Managing Knowledge .....	30 credits
152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business .....	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	

**Marketing (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory research report selection (At least 30 credits from)**

156.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
-------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses**

156.700 Essentials of Marketing .....	30 credits
R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116	
156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour .....	30 credits
P P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700	
156.743 Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy .....	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700	
156.744 Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis .....	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700	
156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing .....	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required	
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing .....	30 credits
156.761 Customer Insights .....	30 credits
156.762 Return on Marketing Investment .....	30 credits
156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing .....	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required	
156.776 Research Methods in Marketing .....	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or any 200- level statistics or maths courses or 156.744 or Appraisal Required R 152.781 or 219.790	

**Valuation and Property Management (120 credits)****No new enrolments**

## The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music (Honours)

### BCommMus(Hons)

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Bachelor of Commercial Music (Honours) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Commercial Music, having achieved at least a B grade average over the highest level courses, or equivalent.



**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Commercial Music Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits at 700 and 800 levels from the Schedule to the degree; and including:
  - the compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and/or laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Bachelor of Commercial Music (Honours) is awarded without a subject.

**Student Progression**

- The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music (Honours) is awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Commercial Music (Honours)****Compulsory Courses (105 credits from)**

133.701 Research, Prototyping and Development for Advanced Music Projects .....	30 credits
133.702 Creative Professional Practice in Music .....	15 credits
133.803 Advanced Music Research Project .....	60 credits
P 133.701	

**Compulsory Course Selection (15 credits from)**

133.703 Contemporary Music Project .....	15 credits
P Permission Head of School	
197.705 Independent Study .....	15 credits

## The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours)

### BC(Hons)

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) requires that the candidate:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent; or by permission of Head of School; and
  - have achieved at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses of the intended primary subject area; and
  - have achieved at least 15 credits at 300-level with a B grade average in the intended secondary subject area.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least of 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 30 credits of taught courses from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Communication with Honours;
  - the relevant Research Report for that subject area;
  - at least 30 approved credits from: 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication;
  - at least 30 credits of taught courses from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Communication (Honours).

**Specialisations**

- Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication or Public Relations must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study.
- Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication or Public Relations as their secondary area of study.
- The Bachelor of Communication (Honours) will be awarded with a subject in the primary area of study.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Bachelor of Communication (Honours) may be awarded with a specified class of honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Communication (Honours)****Subjects****Communication Management (60 credits)****Subject courses**

219.702 Management Communication .....	30 credits
219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication .....	30 credits
219.704 International and Intercultural Communication .....	30 credits
219.799 Research Report .....	30 credits

**Expressive Arts (60 credits)****Subject courses**

139.763 Community Theatre .....	30 credits
139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing .....	30 credits
139.799 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture .....	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	

**Journalism Studies (60 credits)****Subject courses**

219.705 Advanced News Media Processes .....	30 credits
219.708 Political Communication .....	30 credits
219.709 Advanced Journalism Issues .....	30 credits
219.799 Research Report .....	30 credits

**Linguistics (60 credits)****Subject courses**

172.712 Multimodal Discourse Analysis .....	30 credits
172.713 Language and Communication in Late Modernity .....	30 credits
P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level	
172.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level.	

**Marketing Communication (60 credits)****Subject courses**

156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing .....	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required	
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing .....	30 credits

156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing.....	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required	
156.799 Research Report .....	30 credits

### Media Studies (60 credits)

#### Subject courses

154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures.....	30 credits
154.702 Advanced Film Studies .....	30 credits
154.707 The World of Noir.....	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media.....	30 credits

154.709 Technology and Cultural Change.....	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture.....	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	
154.798 Research Report (30).....	30 credits

### Public Relations (60 credits)

#### Subject courses

219.706 Strategic Public Relations .....	30 credits
219.710 Persuasive Communication Practice .....	30 credits
219.799 Research Report .....	30 credits

## The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production (Honours) BCMP(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of Creative Media Production Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Creative Media Production, having achieved at least a B grade average over the highest level courses, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Creative Media Production Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits at 700 and 800 levels from the Schedule to the degree; and including:
  - the compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and/or laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Bachelor of Creative Media Production (Honours) is awarded without a subject.

#### Student Progression

- The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production (Honours) is awarded with a class of Honours.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Creative Media Production (Honours)

#### Compulsory Courses (105 credits from)

289.701 Research, Prototyping and Development for Advanced Creative Media Production Projects.....	30 credits
289.702 Creative Professional Practice in Creative Media Production .....	15 credits
289.803 Advanced Creative Media Production Research Project.....	60 credits
P 289.701	

#### Compulsory Course Selection (15 credits from)

197.705 Independent Study.....	15 credits
289.703 Contemporary Creative Media Production Project.....	15 credits
P Permission Head of School	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) BHlthSc(Hons)

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and

- attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours must complete the requirements for one subject.
- The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
- Subjects available are: Environmental Health, Māori Health, Psychology, Rehabilitation and Sport and Exercise.

#### Student Progression

- The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours)

### Subjects

#### Environmental Health (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

168.711 Health Research Design and Method ..... 30 credits  
R 168.810 and 168.710

214.798 Research Report ..... 30 credits

##### Subject courses

214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality ..... 30 credits

214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality ..... 30 credits

214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception ..... 30 credits

214.777 Advanced Topics in Air Quality ..... 30 credits

214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science ..... 30 credits

214.798 Research Report ..... 30 credits

231.704 Māori Health ..... 30 credits

231.707 Environmental Health ..... 30 credits

252.702 Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health  
R 252.701 ..... 30 credits

#### Māori Health (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory course

150.799 Research Report (30) ..... 30 credits

##### 30 credits from

150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies ..... 30 credits

168.711 Health Research Design and Method ..... 30 credits  
R 168.810 and 168.710

##### Subject courses

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development ..... 30 credits

150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement ..... 30 credits

231.704 Māori Health ..... 30 credits

#### Psychology (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design ..... 15 credits

175.799 Research Report (30) ..... 30 credits

##### Subject courses

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology ..... 15 credits

175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology ..... 15 credits

175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women ..... 15 credits

175.721 Child and Family Therapy ..... 15 credits

175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology ..... 15 credits

175.725 Advanced Social Psychology ..... 30 credits

P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply

175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology ..... 15 credits

175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations ..... 15 credits

175.733 Sustainable Livelihood ..... 15 credits

175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology ..... 15 credits

175.737 Occupational Psychology ..... 15 credits

175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness ..... 15 credits

175.740 Occupational Health Psychology ..... 15 credits

175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations ..... 15 credits

175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context ..... 15 credits

175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health ..... 15 credits

175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis ..... 15 credits

175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise ..... 15 credits

175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change ..... 15 credits

175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy ..... 15 credits

175.781 Clinical Psychopathology ..... 15 credits

175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment ..... 15 credits

175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions ..... 15 credits

#### Rehabilitation (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits)

147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice ..... 30 credits

147.799 Research Report (30) ..... 30 credits

168.711 Health Research Design and Method ..... 30 credits  
R 168.810 and 168.710

##### Subject courses

147.703 Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling ..... 30 credits

147.704 Drugs and Society ..... 30 credits

231.704 Māori Health ..... 30 credits

#### Sport and Exercise (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory course

234.799 Research Report ..... 30 credits

##### At least 15 credits from

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences

R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762 ..... 15 credits

168.711 Health Research Design and Method ..... 30 credits

R 168.810 and 168.710

##### Subject courses

151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences ..... 15 credits

175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health ..... 15 credits

175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis ..... 15 credits

175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise ..... 15 credits

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning ..... 30 credits

R 234.705 and 152.719

234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions ..... 15 credits

234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions ..... 30 credits

234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease ..... 30 credits

## The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours)

### BInfSc(Hons)

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences having achieved a B+ grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the intended subject area; or
  - have passed 240 credits towards the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences having achieved an A- grade average, and including at least 195 credits above 100 level and having met the requirements for at least one major.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - 120 credits at 700 level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - completion of a subject;
    - attending workshops, block courses, tutorials or laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates shall complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including completion of a research or project course. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Approved subjects are: Computer Science, Information Technology.
- Approved joint subject is Software Engineering.

##### Student Progression

- Candidates admitted to the Degree under Regulation I(c) must maintain an A- grade average over the remaining Bachelor of Information Science requirements to remain in the programme.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology, or for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) the award of Bachelor of Information Sciences, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours)

### Subjects

#### Computer Science (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

159.794 Project.....	15 credits
159.795 Project.....	15 credits

##### Specialist courses (90 credits from)

159.702 Knowledge Engineering.....	15 credits
159.703 Advanced Computer Systems.....	15 credits
159.704 Systems Programming.....	15 credits
159.707 Advanced Software Design and Construction.....	15 credits
159.709 Computer Graphics.....	15 credits
159.710 User Interface Design.....	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision.....	15 credits
159.732 Studies in Computer Programming.....	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems.....	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture.....	15 credits
159.737 Studies in Compilers and Grammars.....	15 credits
159.738 Special Topic.....	15 credits
159.739 Special Topic.....	15 credits
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems.....	15 credits

#### Information Technology (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

158.780 Information Technology Project Part 1.....	15 credits
158.781 Information Technology Project Part 2.....	15 credits
P 158.780	

### Specialist courses (90 credits from)

158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security.....	15 credits
R 157.738	
158.750 Information Sciences Research Methods.....	15 credits
R 157.750	
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice.....	15 credits
158.752 Agile Software Engineering.....	15 credits
158.753 Software Development Paradigms.....	15 credits
158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data.....	15 credits
158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation.....	15 credits
R 157.757	
158.758 Mobile Systems Development.....	15 credits
R 157.758	
158.762 Software Quality and Reliability.....	15 credits
R 157.762	
159.738 Special Topic.....	15 credits
159.739 Special Topic.....	15 credits

#### Software Engineering (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)

158.780 Information Technology Project Part 1.....	15 credits
158.781 Information Technology Project Part 2.....	15 credits
P 158.780	

159.794 Project.....	15 credits
159.795 Project.....	15 credits

##### Computer Science component (45 credits from)

159.709 Computer Graphics.....	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision.....	15 credits
159.732 Studies in Computer Programming.....	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems.....	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture.....	15 credits
159.737 Studies in Compilers and Grammars.....	15 credits

##### Information Technology component (45 credits from)

158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security.....	15 credits
R 157.738	
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice.....	15 credits
158.752 Agile Software Engineering.....	15 credits
158.753 Software Development Paradigms.....	15 credits
158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data.....	15 credits
158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation.....	15 credits
R 157.757	
158.758 Mobile Systems Development.....	15 credits
R 157.758	
158.762 Software Quality and Reliability.....	15 credits
R 157.762	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) BSc(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified, and;
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Science with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, having achieved a minimum B+ grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualifying programme; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, followed by a Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum B+ grade average over the 300-level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - 120 credits at 700-level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
 and including:
  - completion of a subject;
  - a research report or project of at least 30 credits; and
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject, including any compulsory courses and a research report of at least 30 credits. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulations 2 and 3, and subject to academic merit, approval of the relevant Postgraduate Subject Leader, availability of a suitable project, and availability of appropriate supervision, candidates may be invited to complete the Degree by completing 30 credits of 700-level taught courses in a subject and a 90-credit research course selected from Schedule B.
- Subjects available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics, Zoology.



**Student Progression**

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology or Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Science (Honours)****Schedule A****Animal Science (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

117.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences. 15 credits R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits
--	------------

**At least 30 credits from**

117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding .....	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding .....	15 credits
P 117.342	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science .....	15 credits
P 117.344	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding .....	15 credits
P 117.345	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility .....	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology .....	15 credits
P 117.348	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production .....	15 credits
P 117.347	

**Subject courses**

117.771 Dairy Production .....	15 credits
P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.772 Sheep Production .....	15 credits
P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.773 Beef Cattle Production .....	15 credits
P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.774 Pig Production .....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.775 Deer Production .....	15 credits
P 117.355 R 117.755	
117.776 Poultry Production .....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science .....	15 credits
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science .....	30 credits
122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology .....	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology .....	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology .....	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science .....	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology .....	30 credits
199.714 Animal Behaviour .....	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology .....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	

199.719 Topics in Biodiversity .....	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	
283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice .....	15 credits
P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707	
283.702 Advanced Agronomy .....	30 credits
P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741	
283.704 Urban and Farm Forestry .....	15 credits
P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721	
283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding .....	30 credits
P 283.708	
283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754	

**Biochemistry (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

**At least 30 credits from**

122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

**Subject courses**

122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	

**Biological Sciences (120 credits)****Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

120.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
122.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
162.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
194.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
196.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
199.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
203.798 Research Report .....	30 credits
P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

**Subject courses**

120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology .....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
120.714 Botanical Evolution .....	15 credits
P 120.3xx R 120.711	
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology .....	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology .....	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology .....	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology .....	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science .....	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology .....	30 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	



196.713 Ecology.....	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology.....	30 credits
P 196.316	
199.714 Animal Behaviour.....	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology.....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity.....	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	
203.762 Genetic Analysis.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
232.701 Conservation Biology.....	30 credits
R 196.719	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics.....	15 credits

### Chemistry (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience.....	30 credits
123.798 Research Report.....	30 credits

#### Subject courses

123.712 Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry.....	30 credits
123.713 Advanced Chemical Synthesis.....	30 credits
124.712 Condensed Matter Physics.....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics.....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	

### Computer Science (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

159.794 Project.....	15 credits
159.795 Project.....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

159.702 Knowledge Engineering.....	15 credits
159.703 Advanced Computer Systems.....	15 credits
159.704 Systems Programming.....	15 credits
159.707 Advanced Software Design and Construction.....	15 credits
159.709 Computer Graphics.....	15 credits
159.710 User Interface Design.....	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision.....	15 credits
159.732 Studies in Computer Programming.....	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems.....	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture.....	15 credits
159.737 Studies in Compilers and Grammars.....	15 credits
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems.....	15 credits

### Earth Science (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

233.799 Research Report.....	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

#### Subject courses

233.701 Advanced Pedology.....	30 credits
P 189.364	
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology.....	30 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems.....	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing.....	30 credits
233.708 Geochemistry.....	30 credits
233.709 Advanced Sedimentology.....	30 credits
233.710 Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A.....	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	
233.711 Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B.....	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	
233.721 Global Climate Change.....	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	
233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology.....	15 credits
P 233.310 R 233.702	

#### No more than 15 credits from

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods.....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

### Ecology (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

196.798 Research Report.....	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

#### At least 60 credits from

196.712 Aquatic Ecology.....	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	
196.713 Ecology.....	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology.....	30 credits
P 196.316	

#### Subject courses

120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology.....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
120.714 Botanical Evolution.....	15 credits
P 120.3xx R 120.711	
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics.....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
199.714 Animal Behaviour.....	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology.....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity.....	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	
232.701 Conservation Biology.....	30 credits
R 196.719	
232.703 Wildlife Management.....	30 credits
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715	
232.704 Wildlife Disease.....	30 credits
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management.....	30 credits

### Exercise and Sport Science (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

234.799 Research Report.....	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

#### 15 credits from

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods.....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences.....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning.....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions.....	15 credits
234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions.....	30 credits
234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease.....	30 credits
234.724 Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise.....	15 credits
234.725 Athletic Conditioning.....	30 credits
R 234.716	
234.726 Exercise and Sport Science.....	30 credits
R 234.720, 234.721, 234.722, 234.723	
234.727 Physical Activity for Compromised Health.....	30 credits
R 234.717, 234.718, 234.719	

### Genetics (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course (30 credits from)

203.798 Research Report.....	30 credits
P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)

122.703 Gene Expression.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
203.762 Genetic Analysis.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

#### Subject courses

120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics.....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
161.744 Statistical Genetics.....	15 credits
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....	30 credits
R 162.750	

162.761 Research Methods and Written Communication in Biosciences	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	
162.762 Grant Writing and Oral Communication in Biosciences	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	

### Geography (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

145.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits
------------------------------	------------

#### At least 60 credits from

145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography	15 credits
R 145.704	
145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15 credits
R 145.702	
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing	30 credits
233.721 Global Climate Change	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	

#### Subject courses

145.707 Economic Geography	30 credits
145.710 Consumption and Place	30 credits
145.711 Foundations in Human Geography	30 credits
R 145.706	
145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography	30 credits
R 145.701	

### Horticultural Science (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

238.798 Research Report	30 credits
-------------------------	------------

#### At least 15 credits from

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	

#### Subject courses

122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics	15 credits
247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis	15 credits
283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding	30 credits
P 283.708	
284.703 Vegetable Production Science	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.704 Fruit Production Science	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.741 Post-harvest Physiology	30 credits
R 171.749	
285.742 Topics in Advanced Plant Protection	30 credits
P 199.310 or 283.311 or 285.301	

### Human Nutrition (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

151.708 Nutritional Research Methods	15 credits
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15 credits
151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15 credits
R 151.742	
151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15 credits
R 151.742	
151.799 Research Report	30 credits

#### Subject courses

151.704 Human Nutrition	15 credits
C 151.718 or 151.719	
151.707 Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15 credits
151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition	15 credits
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15 credits
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15 credits

### Mathematics (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

160.783 Mathematics Project	30 credits
-----------------------------	------------

#### Subject courses

160.702 Advanced Algebra	15 credits
P 160.302	
160.703 Advanced Analysis	15 credits
P 160.301	
160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.302	
160.715 Advanced Computational Methods	15 credits
P 160.211 and 160.318	
160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.318	
160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15 credits
P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318	
160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics	15 credits
P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332	

### Microbiology (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
R 162.702	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	
162.798 Research Report	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	

#### Subject courses

122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

### Nanoscience (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30 credits
236.798 Research Report	30 credits

#### Subject courses

122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
123.712 Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30 credits
123.713 Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30 credits
124.712 Condensed Matter Physics	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	

### Physics (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

124.798 Research Report	30 credits
-------------------------	------------

#### Subject courses

124.712 Condensed Matter Physics	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	

124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
<b>No more than 30 credits from</b>	
123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30 credits
160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.302	
160.715 Advanced Computational Methods	15 credits
P 160.211 and 160.318	
160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.318	
160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15 credits
P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318	
160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics	15 credits
P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332	

### Physiology (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

194.799 Research Report	30 credits
-------------------------	------------

#### At least 15 credits from

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	

#### Subject courses

194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology	30 credits

### Plant Biology (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
120.798 Research Report	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	

#### Subject courses

120.714 Botanical Evolution	15 credits
P 120.3xx R 120.711	
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
R 162.702	
203.762 Genetic Analysis	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

### Psychology (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15 credits
175.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits

#### Subject courses

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.724 Advanced Experimental Psychology	30 credits
P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206	

175.725 Advanced Social Psychology	30 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	
175.729 Psychology and Culture	15 credits
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology	15 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood	15 credits
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.737 Occupational Psychology	15 credits
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology	15 credits
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15 credits
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context	15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15 credits
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change	15 credits
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15 credits
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology	15 credits
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment	15 credits
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions	15 credits

### Soil Science (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

189.798 Research Report	30 credits
-------------------------	------------

#### Subject courses

119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30 credits
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15 credits
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management	15 credits
P 189.252	
233.701 Advanced Pedology	30 credits
P 189.364	
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing	30 credits
233.708 Geochemistry	30 credits
233.721 Global Climate Change	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	
233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology	15 credits
P 233.310 R 233.702	

### Statistics (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference	15 credits
161.782 Statistical Analysis Project	30 credits

#### Subject courses

161.704 Bayesian Statistics	15 credits
161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory	15 credits
161.725 Statistical Quality Control	15 credits
161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics	15 credits
161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15 credits
161.744 Statistical Genetics	15 credits
161.770 Statistical Consulting	15 credits

#### Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)

161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15 credits
R 161.323, 161.772	
161.777 Practical Data Mining	15 credits
R 161.223 and 161.324	

### Zoology (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

199.798 Research Report	30 credits
-------------------------	------------

#### At least 45 credits from

199.714 Animal Behaviour	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	

**Subject courses**

194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology .....	30 credits
<b>No more than 30 credits from</b>	
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology .....	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology .....	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science .....	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology .....	30 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	

196.713 Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.316	
232.701 Conservation Biology .....	30 credits
R 196.719	

**Schedule B**

247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio .....	90 credits
--	------------

## The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (Honours) BSpEx(Hons)

**No new enrolments****Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with a minimum Grade Average B+ or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree; and
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

- The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (Honours)****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

234.799 Research Report .....	30 credits
-------------------------------	------------

**Subject courses**

175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise .....	15 credits
234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions .....	15 credits
234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions .....	30 credits
234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease .....	30 credits
234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context .....	30 credits
R 152.710	
234.732 Advanced Sport Management .....	30 credits
R 152.711	
234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching .....	30 credits
R 152.713	
234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum .....	30 credits
R 152.715	





# BACHELOR'S DEGREES WITH HONOURS

The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours .....	117	The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours.....	128
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours .....	122	The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours .....	130
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.....	126		

## The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Design (Honours) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.
- An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Design (Honours) shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Part One, Part Two, Part Three, and Part Four as specified in Schedules A and B,
  - elective courses from Schedule C or other courses from Massey University; and including
    - not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
    - at least 90 credits at 200 level;
    - at least 90 credits at 300 level;
    - at least 120 credits at 400 level or above;
    - completion of at least one major.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level, and include up to 195 credits at 100 level in a Bachelor of Design with Honours, fashion design major.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photography major.
- Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board have passed with sufficient merit subjects for NZQF recognised qualifications at Level 5 or above in creative arts subjects or equivalent, may be granted specified or unspecified credit for part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study, the quantum of study and the standard of pass attained, normally 120 credits but in exceptional circumstances, up to a maximum of 240 credits.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing Parts One, Two, Three, and Four specified for a major selected from: Concept Design, Integrated Design, Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business, Industrial Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Visual Communication Design. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
  - the overall balance of credits as specified in Regulation 3 are maintained;
  - the minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s);
  - where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply;

(d) no course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress to Part Two the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part One courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131 and the Schedule B course relevant to the major to be taken.
- For progression to Part Four of the Bachelor of Design with Honours, the candidate must have achieved a weighted grade average of at least a B- across the Part Three course 237.330 and the Design Studio IIIB course relevant to the major being taken.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in Regulations 9 and 10 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part Four of the programme.

##### Completion Requirements

- The Bachelor of Design with Honours normally must be completed within the following timeframes:
  - five consecutive academic years for full-time students;
  - eight consecutive academic years for part-time students.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Design or an alternative creative arts qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations, students enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production or Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) prior to 01 January 2020 who have successfully completed at least one of 213.154 or 213.155 or 289.102 or 289.103 or 289.111 or 222.232 or 222.225, and who transfer credit for completed equivalent courses which otherwise meets the requirements for progression to Part Two, are permitted to enter the Bachelor of Design (Honours) Concept Design major Part II courses prior to completing the relevant Part One majoring course (296.157). In addition to completing the Part Two Concept Design courses and meeting the other progression requirements as specified, such candidates must complete 296.157 as an elective course prior to progressing to Part Three. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2021.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) prior to 01 January 2020 who have successfully completed at least one of one of 213.154 or 213.155 or 289.102 or 289.103 or 289.111 or 222.232 or 222.225 and who have completed courses which otherwise meet the requirements for progression to Part Two, are permitted to transfer to the Concept Design major and enter the Part Two courses prior to completing the relevant Part One majoring course (296.157). In addition to completing the Part Two Concept Design courses and meeting the other progression requirements as specified, such candidates must complete 296.157 as an elective course prior to progressing to Part Three. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Design with Honours

### Schedule A: Core courses

#### Part One

##### 30 credits from

237.130 Communication for Makers ..... R 237.101, 237.114	15 credits
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures ..... R 237.102	15 credits

##### 60 credits from

198.157 Studio I (Object) ..... R 197.132	15 credits
212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... R 197.135	15 credits
213.157 Studio I (Art Lab) ..... R 197.132	15 credits
213.158 Studio I (Art Place) ..... R 197.131	15 credits
221.157 Studio I (Lens) ..... R 221.101	15 credits
222.157 Studio I (Screen) ..... R 197.131	15 credits
222.158 Studio I (Type) ..... R 197.131, 222.100	15 credits
223.157 Studio I (Material) ..... R 197.133	15 credits
224.157 Studio I (Space) ..... R 197.131	15 credits
296.157 Studio I (Imagine) ..... R 197.131	15 credits

#### Part Two

##### 15 credits from

237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I ..... P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281	15 credits
--	------------

##### 15 credits from

197.288 Creative Collaboration ..... P 75 credits at 100 level	15 credits
237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II ..... P 75 credits at 100 level	15 credits

##### Integrated Design major students must take

197.288 Creative Collaboration ..... P 75 credits at 100 level	15 credits
---	------------

#### Part Three

##### 15 credits from

237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas ..... P 237.230 or 237.231	15 credits
---	------------

##### 15 credits from

197.388 Creative Communities ..... P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	15 credits
237.331 Creative Cultures & Display ..... P 75 credits at 200-level	15 credits

##### Integrated Design major students must take

197.388 Creative Communities ..... P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	15 credits
---	------------

#### Part Four

##### 15 credits from

197.465 Creative Leadership ..... P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	15 credits
213.465 Exhibition ..... C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	15 credits
237.465 Creative Exposition ..... P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required	15 credits

### Schedule B: Majors

#### Concept Design (210 credits)

##### Part One

296.157 Studio I (Imagine) ..... R 197.132	15 credits
---	------------

##### Part Two

296.257 Design Studio IIA (Concept) ..... P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 296.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.232	30 credits
296.258 Design Studio IIB (Concept) ..... P 296.257	30 credits

##### Part Three

296.357 Design Studio IIIA (Concept) ..... P 296.258	30 credits
296.358 Design Studio IIIB (Concept) ..... P 296.357	30 credits

##### Part Four

296.453 Concept Design Research and Development ..... P B- average over 296.358 and 237.330	30 credits
296.454 Concept Design Research Project ..... P 296.453	45 credits

#### Fashion Design (210 credits)

##### Part One

212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... R 197.135	15 credits
---	------------

##### Part Two

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) ..... P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201	30 credits
212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) ..... P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305	30 credits

##### Part Three

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) ..... P 212.258 R 212.317	30 credits
212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) ..... P 212.357 R 212.310	30 credits

##### Part Four

212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development ..... P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission	30 credits
212.454 Fashion Design Research Project ..... P 212.453	45 credits

#### Fashion Design and Business (210 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Part One

212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... R 197.135	15 credits
---	------------

##### Part Two

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) ..... P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201	30 credits
212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) ..... P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305	30 credits

##### Part Three

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) ..... P 212.258 R 212.317	30 credits
212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) ..... P 212.357 R 212.310	30 credits

##### Part Four

212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development ..... P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission	30 credits
212.454 Fashion Design Research Project ..... P 212.453	45 credits

Plus 90 credits above 100 level including at least 45 credits at 300 level from one major in the Bachelor of Business.

Note: Where a Business major requires a 100-level prerequisite, the credits for the prerequisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design with Honours requirements provided the overall credit requirements in regulation 3 are maintained and no more than 105 credits from the BBus Schedule are included in the degree.

#### Industrial Design (210 credits)

##### Part One

198.157 Studio I (Object) ..... R 197.132	15 credits
--	------------

##### Part Two

198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial) ..... P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251	30 credits
---	------------

198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial).....	30 credits
P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272	

**Part Three**

198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial).....	30 credits
P 198.258 R 198.354	
198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial).....	30 credits
P 198.357 R 198.355	

**Part Four**

198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development.....	30 credits
P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380; or PGDipDes admission	
198.454 Industrial Design Research Project.....	45 credits
P 198.453	

**Integrated Design (225 credits)****30 credits from**

198.157 Studio I (Object).....	15 credits
R 197.132	
212.157 Studio I (Dress).....	15 credits
R 197.135	
213.157 Studio I (Art Lab).....	15 credits
R 197.132	
213.158 Studio I (Art Place).....	15 credits
R 197.131	
221.157 Studio I (Lens).....	15 credits
R 221.101	
222.157 Studio I (Screen).....	15 credits
R 197.131	
222.158 Studio I (Type).....	15 credits
R 197.131, 222.100	
223.157 Studio I (Material).....	15 credits
R 197.133	
224.157 Studio I (Space).....	15 credits
R 197.131	
296.157 Studio I (Imagine).....	15 credits

**Part Two****30 credits from**

198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251	
212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201	
221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271	
222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	
223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220	
224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271	
296.257 Design Studio IIA (Concept).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 296.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.232	

**30 credits from**

198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial).....	30 credits
P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272	
212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion).....	30 credits
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305	
221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography).....	30 credits
P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272	
222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication).....	30 credits
P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	
223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles).....	30 credits
P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227	
224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial).....	30 credits
P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291	
296.258 Design Studio IIB (Concept).....	30 credits
P 296.257	

**Part Three****30 credits from**

198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial).....	30 credits
P 198.258 R 198.354	
212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion).....	30 credits
P 212.258 R 212.317	
221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography).....	30 credits
P 221.258 R 221.370	
222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication).....	30 credits
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370	
223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles).....	30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403	
224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial).....	30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361	
296.357 Design Studio IIIA (Concept).....	30 credits
P 296.258	

**30 credits from**

198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial).....	30 credits
P 198.357 R 198.355	
212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion).....	30 credits
P 212.357 R 212.310	
221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography).....	30 credits
P 221.357	
222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication).....	30 credits
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371	
223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles).....	30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303	
224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial).....	30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371	
296.358 Design Studio IIIB (Concept).....	30 credits
P 296.357	

**Part Four**

293.453 Integrated Design Research and Development.....	30 credits
P B- average over 198.358, or 212.358, or 221.358, or 222.358, or 223.358, or 224.358, or 296.358 and 237.330	
293.454 Integrated Design Research Project.....	45 credits
P 293.453	

**Photography (210 credits)****Part One**

221.157 Studio I (Lens).....	15 credits
R 221.101	

**Part Two**

221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271	
221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography).....	30 credits
P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272	

**Part Three**

221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography).....	30 credits
P 221.258 R 221.370	
221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography).....	30 credits
P 221.357	

**Part Four**

221.453 Photography Research and Development.....	30 credits
P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission.	
221.454 Photography Research Project.....	45 credits
P 221.453	

**Spatial Design (210 credits)****Part One**

224.157 Studio I (Space).....	15 credits
R 197.131	

**Part Two**

224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial).....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271	
224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial).....	30 credits
P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291	

**Part Three**

224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial).....	30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361	
224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial).....	30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371	

**Part Four**

224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381; or PGDipDes admission	
224.454 Spatial Design Research Project	45 credits
P 224.453	

**Textile Design (210 credits)**

**Part One**

223.157 Studio I (Material)	15 credits
R 197.133	

**Part Two**

223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles)	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220	
223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles)	30 credits
P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227	

**Part Three**

223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)	30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403	
223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)	30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303	

**Part Four**

223.453 Textile Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303; or PGDipDes admission R 223.450, 223.451	
223.454 Textile Design Research Project	45 credits
P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)	

**Visual Communication Design (210 credits)**

**Part One**

*15 credits from*

222.157 Studio I (Screen)	15 credits
R 197.131	
222.158 Studio I (Type)	15 credits
R 197.131, 222.100	

**Part Two**

222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	
222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)	30 credits
P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	

**Part Three**

222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)	30 credits
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370	
222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)	30 credits
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371	

**Part Four**

222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371); or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451	
222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project	45 credits
P 222.453	

**Schedule C: Elective courses**

197.119 Coding for Creative Practice	15 credits
197.122 Digital Fabrication	15 credits
197.123 Visual Identity Systems	15 credits
197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.193 Contemporary Design Project 1A	15 credits
197.194 Contemporary Design Project 1B	15 credits
197.211 Rapid Ideation	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
197.228 Contemporary Design Project A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A	15 credits
197.238 Interaction and Interface I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291	
197.270 Creative Ecologies I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157	

197.288 Creative Collaboration	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.331 Contemporary Design Project B	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.332 Contemporary Design Project C	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.338 Interaction and Interface II	15 credits
P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377	
197.370 Creative Ecologies II	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
197.379 Service and Experience Design	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
197.383 Internship	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326, 223.326	
197.388 Creative Communities	15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
197.433 Designing Science Fiction	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.434 Design Awards and Competitions	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.440 Contemporary Design Project D	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.441 Contemporary Design Project E	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.442 Contemporary Design Project F	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.443 Contemporary Design Project G	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.465 Creative Leadership	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.470 Creative Ecologies III	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.471 Social Interventions Through Design	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.490 Design Special Topic A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.495 Design Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.499 Design Special Topic	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
198.213 Furniture Design	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132	
198.221 Modelling and Prototyping	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271	
198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
198.315 Product Development	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.214	
198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation	15 credits
P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262	
198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation	15 credits
P 198.358 or Appraisal Required	
198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
212.100 Fashion Pattern Making	15 credits
R 212.203	
212.101 Fashion Construction	15 credits
R 212.205	
212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading	15 credits
P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts R 212.204 & 212.220	
212.226 Fashion Communication	15 credits
212.228 Fashion Special Topic A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	

212.304 Drape for Design ..... 15 credits P 212.100 or 212.257	221.391 Photography Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel ..... 15 credits P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)	221.456 Photography and the Archive ..... 15 credits P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358, or 223.358 or 224.358)]
212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production ..... 15 credits P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258 R 212.420	221.457 Photography and Visuality ..... 15 credits P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Appraisal Required
212.328 Fashion Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	221.495 Photography Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
212.403 Apparel Production Research ..... 15 credits P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358	222.103 Social Media Culture ..... 15 credits
212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	222.104 Printmaking ..... 15 credits R 222.209
213.150 Painting ..... 15 credits R 213.203	222.208 Letterpress ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level
213.151 Contemporary Sculpture ..... 15 credits R 213.204	222.215 Brand Communication ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104
213.154 Contemporary Drawing ..... 15 credits	222.225 Story and Narration ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.155 Drawing the Body I ..... 15 credits	222.232 Character Design ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	222.248 Typographic Systems ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158
213.254 Drawing in Practice ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	222.312 Art Direction ..... 15 credits P 222.258 R 222.411
213.255 Drawing the Body II ..... 15 credits P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200	222.313 Copywriting ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200 level
213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	222.326 Sequential Art ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds ..... 15 credits P 222.232 or 222.225 or Appraisal Required
213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	222.347 Editorial Design ..... 15 credits P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)
213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	222.348 Narrative Information Design ..... 15 credits P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB ..... 30 credits	222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	222.409 Contemporary Letterpress ..... 15 credits P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	222.417 Image and Identity ..... 15 credits P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348
213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	222.449 Spatial Type ..... 15 credits P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358
213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.358 Fine Arts Internship ..... 15 credits P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412	223.207 Materials Lab ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206
213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts	223.211 Fashion Textiles ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB ..... 30 credits	223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings ..... 15 credits P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	223.312 Textile Print Project ..... 15 credits R 223.313
213.464 Art in Context ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 300-level	223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.465 Exhibition ..... 15 credits C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	223.411 Embroidered Textiles ..... 15 credits P 223.211 or Appraisal Required
221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change ..... 15 credits	223.412 Sustainable Colouration ..... 15 credits P 223.258 or 223.207 or Appraisal Required
221.220 Photography and the Studio ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level	223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272	223.495 Textile Design Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
221.222 Photography and the Darkroom ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271	224.204 Design for Performance ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses
221.291 Photography Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	
221.320 Photography and the Body ..... 15 credits P 221.157 or 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II ..... 15 credits P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258	
221.322 Photography and the Advanced Darkroom ..... 15 credits P 1 of 221.222 or 221.258	



224.205 Design for Display ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205	237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level
224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
224.306 Game Space ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas ..... 15 credits P 237.230 or 237.231
224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.331 Creative Cultures & Display ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200-level
237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits R 197.117	237.401 The Material Turn ..... 15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course
237.130 Communication for Makers ..... 15 credits R 237.101, 237.114	237.402 The Visual Field ..... 15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures ..... 15 credits R 237.102	237.403 Studies in Material Culture B ..... 15 credits P 237.401
237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110	237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B ..... 15 credits P 237.402
237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217	237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea ..... 30 credits P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417
237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218	237.465 Creative Exposition ..... 15 credits P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required
237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours BE(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have achieved
  - NCEA Level 3 with at least 16 credits in Physics, and at least 16 externally-assessed credits in Mathematics, normally including algebra, differentiation and integration, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering at least 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an assessment alternative to NCEA; or
  - minimum C- passes in either 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics, 160.105 Methods of Mathematics or 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics, and in 124.100 Introductory Physics, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering in 123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences, or equivalent(s).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - a First Part, Second Part, Third Part, and Fourth Part;
  - at least 4 years of study; and including:
  - 800 hours of practical work experience;
  - completion of one major;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- The following minors are available under Transitional Provisions:
  - Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering
  - Electronics and Computer Engineering
  - Mechatronics.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, The National Diploma in Engineering, or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking

into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One, but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative courses of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted courses.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who have passed courses in engineering from a recognised overseas tertiary institution with which Massey University has a cross-crediting agreement may cross-credit up to 240 credits at 100-, 200- or 300-level as permitted by the terms of the agreement.
- The maximum credit or exemption granted under any credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:
  - Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering
  - Electronics and Computer Engineering
  - Engineering and Innovation Management
  - Mechatronics.
 The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 800 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - 228.210 Practicum I;
  - 228.310 Practicum II.
 Passes in these courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

##### Student Progression

- Candidates may progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of a combined results pass.
- Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 10 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering of the course(s).

12. Candidates who are retaking courses from Part One in accordance with Regulation 11 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
13. Candidates who are retaking courses in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 11 may apply for permission to enrol in courses from the subsequent part, where the nominated courses are from different areas of study to the courses not passed; permission will only be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.
14. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the Degree.
15. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

#### Completion Requirements

16. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
17. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

18. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

19. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations of this degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Engineering and Innovation Management major prior to 1 January 2019 will be permitted to complete one of the minors by satisfying the requirements as specified by Schedule B.
20. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
21. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute 100-level courses already taken for 100-level courses included in the Part One schedule until December 2023.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

### Specialisations

#### Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering (480 credits)

##### First Part

##### Auckland and Manawātū Campuses

123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171	
123.105 Chemistry and the Physical World.....	15 credits
R 123.102, 123.172	
124.104 Physics 1A: Mechanics and Thermodynamics.....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.111, 124.171	
160.101 Calculus.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
228.115 Engineering and Technology Principles.....	15 credits
R 141.111 and 228.111	
247.114 Science and Sustainability for Engineering and Technology.....	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.112, 247.113	

##### 15 credits from

120.101 Plant Biology.....	15 credits
159.100 Introduction to Programming.....	15 credits

##### Second Part

##### Auckland and Manawātū Campuses

123.201 Chemical Energetics.....	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.271 Molecules to Materials.....	15 credits
P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	

141.212 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing.....	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212	
228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development.....	15 credits
P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211	
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2.....	15 credits
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223	
280.201 Industrial Microbiology.....	15 credits
P (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102 or 123.105 or 123.172 or 122.102) R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214	
280.271 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer.....	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172	
280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology.....	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172	

#### Third Part

##### Manawātū Campus

228.312 Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints.....	30 credits
P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212 C 280.341 R 280.394, 280.346	
228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists.....	15 credits
P 228.271 R 228.340	
280.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes.....	15 credits
P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272) R 142.304	
280.341 Environmental Technology.....	15 credits
P 142.201 or 280.201	
280.371 Process Engineering Operations.....	15 credits
P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391	
280.372 Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling.....	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392	

##### 15 credits from

123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.171	
228.741 Energy Systems.....	15 credits
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741	
236.201 Nanoscience.....	15 credits
P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312	
280.760 Industrial Refrigeration.....	15 credits
R 142.760	

#### Fourth Part

##### Manawātū Campus

228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project.....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430	
228.798 Individual Research Project.....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	
280.702 Process Control.....	15 credits
P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402	
280.721 Process Improvement.....	15 credits
P 228.312, 280.371, 280.372 R 142.400, 142.405, 142.411, 280.400, 280.405, 280.411	
280.771 Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering.....	15 credits
P 280.371 and 280.372 R 280.403	

##### 15 credits from

141.710 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation.....	15 credits
141.723 Industrial Systems Improvement.....	15 credits
R 141.424, 228.479	
228.741 Energy Systems.....	15 credits
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741	
228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems.....	15 credits
R 142.744	
228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development.....	15 credits
P 228.312 R 142.750	
280.760 Industrial Refrigeration.....	15 credits
R 142.760	
282.758 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation.....	15 credits
R 143.458, 282.458	
287.740 Innovation Management.....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703	

#### Electronics and Computer Engineering (480 credits)

##### First Part

##### Auckland and Manawātū Campuses

124.104 Physics 1A: Mechanics and Thermodynamics.....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.111, 124.171	
124.105 Physics 1B: Electricity, Waves and Modern Physics.....	15 credits
R 124.102, 124.172	
159.100 Introduction to Programming.....	15 credits

160.101 Calculus .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
228.115 Engineering and Technology Principles .....	15 credits
R 141.111 and 228.111	
247.114 Science and Sustainability for Engineering and Technology .....	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.112, 247.113	

*Any 100-level 15 credit course*

**Second Part**

**Auckland and Manawātū Campuses**

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing .....	15 credits
P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236	
228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development .....	15 credits
P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211	
228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing .....	15 credits
P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212	
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2 .....	15 credits
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223	
281.272 Signals and Systems .....	15 credits
P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333	
281.273 Communication Network Architectures .....	15 credits
P 159.172 C 228.271	
281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems .....	15 credits
P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251	
281.282 Digital Electronic Systems .....	15 credits
P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252	

**Third Part**

**Auckland and Manawātū Campuses**

228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints .....	30 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342	
228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists .....	15 credits
P 228.271 R 228.340	
281.374 Communication Systems .....	15 credits
P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332	
281.375 Data Communication Networks .....	15 credits
P 159.270 or 159.271 R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471	
281.384 Embedded Systems Design .....	15 credits
P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339	
281.385 Advanced Electronic Circuits .....	15 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272	

**Auckland Campus (15 credits from)**

158.326 Software Architecture .....	15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	
281.353 Control Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346	

**Manawātū Campus (15 credits from)**

158.326 Software Architecture .....	15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	
159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction .....	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351	
281.353 Control Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346	

**Fourth part**

**Auckland and Manawātū Campuses**

228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project .....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430	
228.798 Individual Research Project .....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	
281.755 Digital Signal Processing .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333	
281.785 Advanced Computer Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474	

**Auckland Campus (30 credits from)**

281.776 Advanced Communication Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466	
281.786 Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics .....	15 credits
P 281.281 R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457	

Any 700-level 15 credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science.

**Manawātū Campus (30 credits from)**

281.756 Image and Video Processing .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 281.473	
281.776 Advanced Communication Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466	

Any 700-level 15-credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science.

**Engineering and Innovation Management (480 credits)**

**Schedule A**

**First Part**

124.104 Physics 1A: Mechanics and Thermodynamics .....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.111, 124.171	
124.105 Physics 1B: Electricity, Waves and Modern Physics .....	15 credits
R 124.102, 124.172	
159.100 Introduction to Programming .....	15 credits
160.101 Calculus .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
228.115 Engineering and Technology Principles .....	15 credits
R 141.111 and 228.111	
247.114 Science and Sustainability for Engineering and Technology .....	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.112, 247.113	

*Any 100-level 15 credit course*

**Second Part**

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing .....	15 credits
P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236	
228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development .....	15 credits
P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211	
228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing .....	15 credits
P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212	
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2 .....	15 credits
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223	
281.272 Signals and Systems .....	15 credits
P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333	
281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems .....	15 credits
P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251	
281.282 Digital Electronic Systems .....	15 credits
P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252	
282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design .....	15 credits
P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334	

**Third Part**

125.230 Business Finance .....	15 credits
P 115.114	
228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints .....	30 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342	
228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists .....	15 credits
P 228.271 R 228.340	
281.353 Control Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346	
282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics .....	15 credits
P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360	
287.320 Product Design .....	15 credits
P 228.211 & 228.212	
287.342 Agile Manufacturing .....	15 credits
R 143.329, 143.342	

**Fourth Part**

228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project .....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430	
228.798 Individual Research Project .....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
282.778 Mechatronics .....	15 credits
P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478	
287.706 New Product Development Practices .....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	
287.740 Innovation Management .....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703	

**Schedule B: Engineering and Innovation Management under transition regulations**

**First Part**

*Core courses (90 credits from)*

124.171 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1	15 credits
R 124.101	
124.172 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2	15 credits
P 124.171 R 124.102	
228.111 Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives	15 credits
C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171 R 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150	
228.112 Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions	15 credits
P 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.120, 228.152	
228.171 Engineering Mathematics 1A	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.111	
228.172 Engineering Mathematics 1B	15 credits
P 228.171 R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102	

*Minor specialisation courses (30 credits from)*

*Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor*

123.171 Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15 credits
R 123.101	
123.172 Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15 credits
R 123.102	

*Electronics and Computer Engineering minor*

159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1	15 credits
159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2	15 credits
P 159.171 R 159.102	

*Mechatronics minor*

159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1	15 credits
159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2	15 credits
P 159.171 R 159.102	

**Second Part**

*Core courses (45 credits from)*

228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development	15 credits
P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211	
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2	15 credits
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223	

*And for the Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor*

141.212 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212	

*Or for either Electronics and Computer Engineering or Mechatronics minors*

228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing	15 credits
P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212	

*Minor specialisation courses (75 credits from)*

*Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor*

123.201 Chemical Energetics	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.271 Molecules to Materials	15 credits
P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	
280.201 Industrial Microbiology	15 credits
P (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102 or 123.105 or 123.172 or 122.102) R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214	
280.271 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172	
280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172	

*Electronics and Computer Engineering minor*

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing	15 credits
P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236	
281.272 Signals and Systems	15 credits
P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333	
281.273 Communication Network Architectures	15 credits
P 159.172 C 228.271	
281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems	15 credits
P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251	
281.282 Digital Electronic Systems	15 credits
P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252	

*Mechatronics minor*

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing	15 credits
P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236	

281.272 Signals and Systems	15 credits
P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333	
281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems	15 credits
P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251	
281.282 Digital Electronic Systems	15 credits
P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252	
282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design	15 credits
P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334	

**Third Part**

*Core courses (90 credits from)*

125.230 Business Finance	15 credits
P 115.114	
228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15 credits
P 228.271 R 228.340	
287.320 Product Design	15 credits
P 228.211 & 228.212	
287.342 Agile Manufacturing	15 credits
R 143.329, 143.342	

*And for the Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor*

228.312 Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints	30 credits
P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212 C 280.341 R 280.394, 280.346	

*Or for either Electronics and Computer Engineering or Mechatronics minors*

228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints	30 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342	

*Minor specialisation courses (30 credits from)*

*Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor*

280.371 Process Engineering Operations	15 credits
P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391	
280.372 Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392	

*Electronics and Computer Engineering minor*

281.374 Communication Systems	15 credits
P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332	
281.385 Advanced Electronic Circuits	15 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272	

*Mechatronics minor*

281.353 Control Engineering	15 credits
P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346	
282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics	15 credits
P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360	

**Fourth Part**

*Core courses (60 credits from)*

228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430	
228.798 Individual Research Project	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	

*Minor specialisation courses (15 credits from)*

*Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor*

280.702 Process Control	15 credits
P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402	

*Electronics and Computer Engineering minor (15 credits)*

281.755 Digital Signal Processing	15 credits
P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333	
281.785 Advanced Computer Engineering	15 credits
P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474	

*Mechatronics minor*

282.778 Mechatronics	15 credits
P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478	

*Engineering and Innovation Management elective courses (45 credits from)*

238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
287.706 New Product Development Practices	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	
287.740 Innovation Management	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703	
287.741 Quality System Development and Management	15 credits
R 287.730	
287.742 Business Process Improvement	15 credits
P 228.371 R 287.730	
287.743 Lean Operations	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343	
287.744 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.463	



**Mechatronics (480 credits)****First Part**

124.104 Physics 1A: Mechanics and Thermodynamics .....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.111, 124.171	
124.105 Physics 1B: Electricity, Waves and Modern Physics .....	15 credits
R 124.102, 124.172	
159.100 Introduction to Programming .....	15 credits
160.101 Calculus .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
228.115 Engineering and Technology Principles .....	15 credits
R 141.111 and 228.111	
247.114 Science and Sustainability for Engineering and Technology .....	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.112, 247.113	

Any 100-level 15 credit course

**Second Part**

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing .....	15 credits
P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236	
228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development .....	15 credits
P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211	
228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing .....	15 credits
P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212	
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2 .....	15 credits
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223	
281.272 Signals and Systems .....	15 credits
P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333	
281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems .....	15 credits
P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251	

281.282 Digital Electronic Systems .....	15 credits
P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252	
282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design .....	15 credits
P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334	

**Third Part**

228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints .....	30 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342	
228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists .....	15 credits
P 228.271 R 228.340	
281.353 Control Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346	
281.384 Embedded Systems Design .....	15 credits
P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339	
282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics .....	15 credits
P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360	
282.372 Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design .....	15 credits
P 124.172, 282.260 R 282.221 and 282.360	
282.373 Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics .....	15 credits
P 124.172 R 282.221, 282.336	

**Fourth Part**

228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project .....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430	
228.798 Individual Research Project .....	30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	
282.762 Robotics and Automation .....	15 credits
P 281.384, 282.372 R 143.462, 282.462	
282.772 Industrial Systems Design and Integration .....	15 credits
P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372 R 143.472, 282.472	
282.778 Mechatronics .....	15 credits
P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478	

Any 700-level 15 credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 281 Electronics and Information Engineering, 282 Mechatronics and Automation Engineering, 287 Industrial Innovation.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

### BFA(Hons)

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.
- An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours shall follow a parts based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A;
  - elective courses from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective courses from Schedule C to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours; or any other course. And including:
    - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
    - at least 90 credits at 200-level;
    - at least 105 credits at 300-level;
    - at least 120 credits at 400 level or above.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200-level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

**Specialisations**

- The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

- In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131.
- For progression to Part IV of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, candidates must have passed the Part III credits from Schedule A.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulations 6 and 7 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

**Completion Requirements**

- The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours must be completed within the following timeframes:
  - five consecutive academic years for full time students
  - eight consecutive academic years for part-time students unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Fine Arts should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.



## Schedule for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

### Schedule A

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses

237.130 Communication for Makers .....	15 credits
R 237.101, 237.114	
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures .....	15 credits
R 237.102	

##### Plus one of

213.157 Studio I (Art Lab) .....	15 credits
R 197.132	
213.158 Studio I (Art Place) .....	15 credits
R 197.131	

##### Plus three of

198.157 Studio I (Object) .....	15 credits
R 197.132	
212.157 Studio I (Dress) .....	15 credits
R 197.135	
213.157 Studio I (Art Lab) .....	15 credits
R 197.132	
213.158 Studio I (Art Place) .....	15 credits
R 197.131	
221.157 Studio I (Lens) .....	15 credits
R 221.101	
222.157 Studio I (Screen) .....	15 credits
R 197.131	
222.158 Studio I (Type) .....	15 credits
R 197.131, 222.100	
223.157 Studio I (Material) .....	15 credits
R 197.133	
224.157 Studio I (Space) .....	15 credits
R 197.131	

#### Part Two

##### Compulsory courses

213.241 Art Studio IIA .....	30 credits
P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 213.251	
213.242 Art Studio IIB .....	30 credits
P 213.241 R 213.251	
237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281	

##### Plus one of

197.288 Creative Collaboration .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	

#### Part Three

##### Compulsory courses

213.341 Art Studio IIIA .....	30 credits
P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351	
213.342 Art Studio IIIB .....	30 credits
P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351	
213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices .....	15 credits
P 213.352 or 237.330	
237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas .....	15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231	

##### Plus one of

197.388 Creative Communities .....	15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
237.331 Creative Cultures & Display .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level	

#### Part Four

##### Compulsory Courses

213.441 Art Studio IV A Research .....	30 credits
P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357 C 213.463 R 213.401, 213.451	
213.442 Art Studio IV B .....	45 credits
P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461	
213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar .....	15 credits
P 213.357 or Appraisal Required C 213.441	

##### Plus one of

197.465 Creative Leadership .....	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
213.465 Exhibition .....	15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	
237.465 Creative Exposition .....	15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required	

### Schedule B

213.150 Painting .....	15 credits
R 213.203	
213.151 Contemporary Sculpture .....	15 credits
R 213.204	
213.154 Contemporary Drawing .....	15 credits
213.155 Drawing the Body I .....	15 credits
213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.254 Drawing in Practice .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.255 Drawing the Body II .....	15 credits
P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200	
213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB .....	30 credits
213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.355 Drawing the Body III .....	15 credits
P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301	
213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.358 Fine Arts Internship .....	15 credits
P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412	
213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB .....	30 credits
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.464 Art in Context .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 300-level	

# The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours

## BFoodTech(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have achieved
  - (b) NCEA Level 3 with at least 16 credits in Physics, and at least 16 externally-assessed credits in Mathematics, normally including algebra, differentiation and integration, and at least 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an assessment alternative to NCEA; or
  - (c) minimum C- passes in either 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics, 160.105 Methods of Mathematics or 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics, and in 124.100 Introductory Physics and in 123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences, or equivalent(s).

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - (a) a First Part, Second Part, Third Part and Fourth Part;
  - (b) at least four years of study;
  - (c) a minimum of 800 hours of practical work experience;
  - (d) completion of one major; and
  - (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative courses of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted courses.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who have passed courses in food technology or food science from a recognised overseas tertiary institution with which Massey University has a cross-crediting agreement may cross-credit up to 240 credits at 100-, 200- or 300-level as permitted by the terms of the agreement.
6. The maximum credit or exemption granted under Regulations 3, 4 or 5 or any other credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

##### Specialisations

7. Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:
  - Food Product Technology; or
  - Food Process Engineering.
 The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours.

##### Academic Requirements

8. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 800 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - (a) 228.210 Practicum I;
  - (b) 228.310 Practicum II.

Passes in these or approved equivalent courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

##### Student Progression

9. Candidates may progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of a combined results pass.
10. Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 9 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering(s) of the course(s).
11. Candidates who are re-taking courses from Part One in accordance with Regulation 10 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
12. Candidates who are re-taking courses in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 10 may apply for permission to enrol in courses from the subsequent part, where the nominated courses are from different areas of study to the courses unpassed; permission will only be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.
13. The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the Degree.
14. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

##### Completion Requirements

15. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

17. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

18. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute 100-level courses already taken for 100-level courses included in the Part One schedule until December 2023.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours

#### Part One (120 credits from)

120.101 Plant Biology.....	15 credits
123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171	
123.105 Chemistry and the Physical World.....	15 credits
R 123.102, 123.172	
124.104 Physics 1A: Mechanics and Thermodynamics.....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.111, 124.171	
160.101 Calculus.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
228.115 Engineering and Technology Principles.....	15 credits
R 141.111 and 228.111	
247.114 Science and Sustainability for Engineering and Technology.....	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.112, 247.113	

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

123.201 Chemical Energetics	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.271 Molecules to Materials	15 credits
P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	
141.211 Food Technology 3: Product Development	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 & 141.112 C 123.271, 228.271, 280.271 R 228.211, 228.292	
141.212 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212	
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2	15 credits
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223	
280.201 Industrial Microbiology	15 credits
P (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102 or 123.105 or 123.172 or 122.102) R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214	
280.271 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172	
280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172	

**Part Three (120 credits from)**

141.311 Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety	15 credits
P One of 280.201, 141.222, 162.212 or 162.214	
141.312 Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation	15 credits
P 123.271, 123.201, 141.211, 141.212 R 141.330	
141.362 Food Formulation Technology	15 credits
P 123.271, 123.201	
141.395 Food Chemistry	15 credits
P ((122.221 or 122.222) and 123.220) or (123.172, 123.271 and 123.201) R 141.391, 151.231	
228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists	15 credits
P 228.271 R 228.340	
280.371 Process Engineering Operations	15 credits
P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391	
280.372 Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392	

**Part Four (120 credits from)**

141.710 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation	15 credits
141.723 Industrial Systems Improvement	15 credits
R 141.424, 228.479	

**Majors****Food Process Engineering (105 credits)****Part Three (15 credits from)**

280.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15 credits
P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272) R 142.304	

**Part Four****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

141.749 Food Engineering Research Project	30 credits
P (141.311 or 141.393), 141.362, 141.395, (228.371 or 228.340), 280.304, [(141.312, 280.371 and 280.372) or (280.391, 280.392 and 280.393)] R 141.449, 141.459, 141.759	
141.797 Food Engineering Design	30 credits
P (141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 280.393), 141.362, 141.395, (228.371 or 228.340), 280.304, (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392) R 141.471, 141.444	
280.702 Process Control	15 credits
P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402	
280.771 Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering	15 credits
P 280.371 and 280.372 R 280.403	

**Food Product Technology (105 credits)****Part Three (15 credits from)**

141.358 Nutrition and Food Choice	15 credits
P 123.271 R 141.458	

**Part Four (90 credits from)****Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

141.759 Food Technology Project	30 credits
P ((141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.458 or 141.358), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), and (280.372 or 280.392)) or Appraisal Required R 141.459, 228.485, 141.749, 141.449	

141.772 Innovative Food Design and Development	30 credits
P (141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.458 or 141.358), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392) R 141.457, 141.471	
141.791 Advanced Food Technology	15 credits
P ((141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.458 or 141.358), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), and (280.372 or 280.392)) or Appraisal Required R 141.491	
<b>An approved elective from (15 credits from)</b>	
112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15 credits
141.755 Added-Value Processing of Food Products	15 credits
P 280.201 or 141.222 or 162.212 or 162.214 R 141.355	
151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15 credits
R 151.742	
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
280.702 Process Control	15 credits
P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402	
280.771 Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering	15 credits
P 280.371 and 280.372 R 280.403	
287.741 Quality System Development and Management	15 credits
R 287.730	

**Specific Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology****Part IA**

For the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology, the regulations are to be read in conjunction with the regulations relating to Massey University's qualifications and with all other Statutes and Regulations of the Singapore Institute of Technology.

The programme of study for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology will consist of modules/courses totalling 240 Singapore Institute of Technology credits/480 Massey University credits, completed in accordance with Regulations 1 to 17 for the degree. Notwithstanding Regulation 13, students from the Singapore Institute of Technology may be awarded higher distinction or distinction, in accordance with Singapore Institute of Technology regulations.

**Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology****Food Product Technology****Part One****Compulsory modules/courses:**

FTE1011 Chemistry for Food Technology	P C pass in A-level Chemistry or equivalent
FTE1012 Biomolecular Science for Food Technology	P C pass in A-level Chemistry or equivalent
FTE1013 Mass and Energy Balance	P C pass in A-level Physics or equivalent
FTE1014 Food Technology 2: Global and Creative Solutions	
FTE1015 Engineering Mathematics I	P C pass in A-level Mathematics or equivalent
FTE1021 Engineering Fundamentals (Mechanics and Electricity)	P FTE1013
FTE1022 Food Technology 3: Product Development	P FTE1011, FTE1012, FTE1013, FTE1014, FTE1015
FTE1023 Programming for Engineering	P FTE1015
FTE1024 Industrial Microbiology	P FTE1011, FTE1012

**Part Two****Compulsory modules/courses:**

FTE2011 Chemical Energetics	P FTE1011
FTE2012 Molecules to Materials	P FTE1011, FTE1012
FTE2013 Technical Writing and Communication	
FTE2014 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer	P FTE1021, FTE1023
FTE2015 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology	P FTE1021, FTE1023
FTE2021 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing	P FTE1012, FTE1021, FTE1023

FTE2022 Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety  
P FTE1024

FTE2023 Food Chemistry  
P FTE2011, FTE2012

FTE2024 Career and Professional Development

FTE2025 Engineering Maths 2  
P FTE1023

FTE2031 Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation  
P FTE2021, FTE2022, FTE2023

FTE2032 Food Formulation Technology  
P FTE2023

FTE2033 Nutrition and Food Choice  
P FTE2023

FTE2034 Statistical Modelling for Engineering and Technology  
P FTE2025

#### Part Three

##### Compulsory modules/courses:

FTE3011 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation  
P FTE2014

FTE3012 Industrial Systems Improvement

FTE3013 Process Engineering Operations  
P FTE2014, TE2015

FTE3014 Reaction Technology and Process Modelling  
P FTE2014, FTE2015, FTE2025

FTE3021 Integrated Work Study Programme  
P FTE2024

FTE3031 Food Technology Project Preparation  
P FTE2022, FTE2034, FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2033, FTE3013, FTE3014

FTE3032 Innovative Food Design & Development Preparation  
P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012, FTE3021

#### Part Four

##### Compulsory modules/courses:

FTE4012 Food Technology Project  
P FTE2022, FTE2034, FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2033, FTE3013, FTE3014

FTE4021 Advanced Food Technology  
P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012

FTE4022 Innovative Food Design and Development  
P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012, FTE3021

##### An approved elective from:

141.755 Added-Value Processing of Food Products  
P 280.201 or 141.222 or 162.212 or 162.214; R 141.355

119.792 Special Topic

FTE4103 Crystallisation in Foods

FTE4104 Special Topic

*Modules/Courses Total: 240 SIT credits/480 Massey University credits.*

## The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours BSpchLangTher(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
  - have achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher in English and 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Calculus or Statistics; and will have:
  - been selected into the Qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview and practical exercises;
  - achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years if English is not the applicant's first language.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, Part 4 courses, as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification; and including attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours shall perform to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate at least 200 hours of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I
  - 271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II
  - 271.796 Advanced Clinical Practicum I
  - 271.798 Advanced Clinical Practicum II

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress from Part 1 to Part 2, or Part 2 to Part 3 a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
- For progression to Part 4 of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours, candidates must have maintained at least a B+ grade average in the Part 3 courses.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class

Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part 4 of the programme.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed six consecutive years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted under Regulation 8.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours

#### Part One

172.133 Introduction to Language Studies .....	15 credits
172.234 Phonetics .....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science .....	15 credits
230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ .....	15 credits
254.102 Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts.....	15 credits
271.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders .....	15 credits
271.151 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing .....	15 credits
271.154 Speech and Language Development.....	15 credits

#### Part Two

172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists .....	15 credits
P 172.133 R 172.235 .....	
175.206 Memory and Cognition .....	15 credits
P 175.102 .....	
271.253 Child Language Disorders I .....	15 credits

271.254 Speech Sound Disorders in Children : Articulation and Phonological Disorders .....	15 credits
271.255 Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders .....	15 credits
271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I .....	15 credits
271.257 Child Language Disorders II .....	15 credits
P 271.253 R 186.257	
271.258 Neurogenic Communication Disorders I .....	15 credits

**Part Three**

172.233 Language Learning Processes .....	15 credits
271.392 Augmentative and Alternative Communication .....	15 credits
271.393 Neurogenic Communication Disorders II .....	15 credits
271.394 Motor Speech Disorders .....	15 credits
271.395 Fluency Disorders .....	15 credits
271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II .....	15 credits
271.397 Adult Dysphagia .....	15 credits
271.398 Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy .....	15 credits

**Part Four**

271.720 Research Report .....	30 credits
P 271.398	
271.786 Advances in SLT and Diverse Clinical Populations .....	15 credits
R 271.486	
271.787 Advanced Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders .....	15 credits
R 271.487	
271.788 Advances in Aural Rehabilitation .....	15 credits
R 271.488	
271.789 Advanced Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment .....	15 credits
R 271.489	
271.796 Advanced Clinical Practicum 1 .....	15 credits
R 271.496	
271.798 Advanced Clinical Practicum II .....	15 credits
R 271.498	





## BACHELOR'S DEGREES

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business .....	133	The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts .....	177
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science .....	134	The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology .....	178
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science .....	135	The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science .....	179
The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy .....	136	The Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science .....	181
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce .....	137	The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences .....	182
The Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science .....	139	The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts .....	186
The Degree of Bachelor of Animal Science .....	142	The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science* .....	186
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics .....	143	The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences* .....	188
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts .....	144	The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing .....	189
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation .....	155	The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning .....	190
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management .....	157	The Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management .....	192
The Degree of Bachelor of Business .....	157	The Degree of Bachelor of Science .....	194
The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music .....	163	The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work .....	212
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication .....	165	The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy .....	213
The Degree of Bachelor of Construction .....	168	The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise .....	214
The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production .....	170	The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management .....	216
The Degree of Bachelor of Design .....	171	The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science .....	217
The Degree of Bachelor of Education* .....	176	The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology* .....	218
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering .....	177	The Degree of Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori .....	220
		The Degree of Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education* .....	221

\* No new enrolments

### The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business BA/BBus

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
  - completion of a Bachelor of Arts component;
  - completion of a Bachelor of Business component;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
- Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBus programme.
- The Bachelor of Arts component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
  - The five compulsory Arts courses: 230.110, 230.111, 230.112, 230.210, and 230.310. Courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits of the BA component. Course 230.210 must be completed within the first 195 credits of the BA component.
  - The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
  - Courses with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 153, 178, 190, 219 and 295 may be included in the BA component only if they are listed on the schedule for a major in Defence Studies, Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, Security Studies or Social Policy, and only by students enrolled in that major.
  - No fewer than 45 credits selected from Schedule B or Schedule C of the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
  - Students may not include in these 45 credits courses with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 153, 178, 190, 219 or 295.

7. The Bachelor of Business component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
  - (a) The compulsory eight core business courses: 115.111, 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.116, 115.211, 115.212.
  - (b) Completion of a major in accordance with the regulations for the BBus.
  - (c) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200 level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300 level, selected from Schedule B of the Schedule for the BBus degree.
  - (d) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include courses from this major in the BBus component.

#### Specialisations

8. Candidates may complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

#### Student Progression

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

#### Completion Requirements

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 10 years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business.
12. Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Business when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Business or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

#### Transition Arrangements - BBus Component

15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
  - (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBS core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
  - (c) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
  - (d) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major. The transition arrangements established under Regulation 23 expire 31 December 2023.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 180 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Business component prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
  - (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed towards the BBus core or at the same level towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major. The transition arrangements established under Regulations 24 expire 31 December 2021.
17. All candidates who commenced study towards the conjoint programme of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree. The transition arrangements established under Regulation 25 expire 31 December 2021.

## The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of a Bachelor of Arts component;
  - (b) completion of a Bachelor of Science component;
  - (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
5. Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.
6. The Bachelor of Arts component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
  - (a) The five compulsory Arts courses: 230.110, 230.111, 230.112, 230.210, and 230.310. Courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits of the BA component. Course 230.210 must be completed within the first 195 credits of the BA component.
  - (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
  - (c) Courses with prefixes 121, 160, and 161 may be included in the BA component only if they are listed on the schedule for a major in Environmental Studies, Mathematics or Statistics, and only by students enrolled in that major.
  - (d) No fewer than 45 credits selected from Schedule B or Schedule C of the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
  - (e) Students may not include in these 45 credits courses with prefixes 121, 160, and 161.
7. The Bachelor of Science component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Schedules A and B of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
  - (a) core courses as defined by Schedule A to the Degree;
  - (b) the majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Schedule B of the BSc Schedule.
  - (c) Courses with the 175 prefix may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Psychology major in this component.

#### Specialisations

8. Candidates must complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

#### Student Progression

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

#### Completion Requirements

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed ten years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science.
12. Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme. This transitional provision expires 31 December 2021.

15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science prior to 1 January 2020 may, subject to approval, substitute a course or courses already taken towards the Bachelor of Science component for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule of the degree.
16. Candidates who have passed 90 credits or more towards the Bachelor of Science component prior to 1 January 2020 and who have passed at least 15 credits towards a major listed in Regulation 6 of the Bachelor of Science degree will be permitted to complete the major by completing the requirements as specified in Schedule C of the relevant major.
17. Candidates who have passed at least 15 credits towards a major listed in Regulation 7 of the Bachelor of Science degree prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to complete the major by completing the requirements as specified in Schedule C of the Bachelor of Science degree.
18. Courses with the 145 prefix may be included in the Bachelor of Science component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography major in this component.
19. The transition arrangements established under Regulations 15 to 18 expire 31 December 2025.

## The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science BBus/BSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
  - completion of a Bachelor of Business component;
  - completion of a Bachelor of Science component;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
- Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBus/BSc programme.
- The Bachelor of Business component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
  - The compulsory eight core business courses: 115.111, 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.116, 115.211, 115.212.
  - Completion of a major in accordance with the regulations for the BBus.
  - No fewer than 120 credits at the 200 level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300 level, selected from Schedule B of the Schedule for the BBus degree.
- The Bachelor of Science component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Schedules A and B of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
  - core courses as defined by Schedule A to the Degree;
  - the majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Schedule B of the BSc Schedule.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

#### Student Progression

- Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
- A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

#### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 10 years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science.
- Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Science when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Science or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

- Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme. This transitional provision expires 31 December 2021.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
  - Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBus core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major.
  - Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
  - Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
  - Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 15 expire 31 December 2023.

- All candidates who commenced study towards the conjoint programme of the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science prior to 1 January

2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.

The transition arrangements established under Regulation 16 expire 31 December 2021.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science prior to 1 January 2020 may, subject to approval, substitute a course or courses already taken towards the Bachelor of Science component for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule of the degree.

18. Candidates who have passed 90 credits or more towards the Bachelor of Science component prior to 1 January 2020 and who have passed at least 15 credits towards a major listed in Regulation 6 of the Bachelor of Science degree will be permitted to complete the major by completing the requirements as specified in Schedule C of the relevant major.

19. Candidates who have passed at least 15 credits towards a major listed in Regulation 7 of the Bachelor of Science degree prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to complete the major by completing the requirements as specified in Schedule C of the Bachelor of Science degree.

20. The transition arrangements established under Regulations 17 to 19 expire 31 December 2025.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy

### BAcc

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of Accountancy requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Accountancy shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 135 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
    - all of the core courses listed in Schedule A of the Schedule to the Qualification (270 credits);
    - courses as specified in Schedule B to the Qualification (45 credits), including at least 15 credits from 110.329 or 110.379 and no more than 15 credits from 125.320 or 125.330;
    - one numeracy course as specified in Schedule C to the Qualification (15 credits);
    - Two courses with a 114, 115, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 178 or 295 prefixes with at least 15 credits above 100 level (30 credits).

###### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this degree.

###### Student Progression

- Progression requirements as specified in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

###### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

###### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

###### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Accountancy prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute courses already completed towards the Bachelor of Accountancy core for current core course requirements. Such candidates may also be exempted from the requirement to complete 110.309 and may be permitted to substitute: 219.202 or 219.203 for 115.111; and 115.101 for 161.101 or 161.120. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Accountancy prior to 1 January 2020 who have completed 161.120 will be permitted to substitute this course for one of the Schedule C Numeracy courses. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

#### Schedule for the Bachelor of Accountancy

##### Schedule A: Core courses (270 credits from)

110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting.....	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)	
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313	
110.229 Management Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223	
110.249 Accounting Information Systems .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.240, 110.243	
110.279 Auditing .....	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274	
110.289 Taxation .....	15 credits
P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274	
110.303 Integrative Accounting .....	15 credits
P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.	
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310	
115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication.....	15 credits
115.112 Accounting for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.102	
115.113 Economics of Business .....	15 credits
R 115.106	
115.114 Finance Fundamentals.....	15 credits
R 115.105	
115.115 Management in Context.....	15 credits
R 115.108	
115.116 Introduction to Marketing .....	15 credits
R 115.104	
115.211 Business Law.....	15 credits
P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110	
125.230 Business Finance.....	15 credits
P 115.114	
155.203 Law of Business Organisations .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700	
155.210 Commercial Law .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700	

##### Schedule B: Accountancy and Finance courses (45 credits from)

###### At least 15 credits from

110.329 Advanced Management Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320	
110.379 Advanced Auditing .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274	

###### No more than 30 credits from

110.369 Forensic Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.279	



110.389 Advanced Taxation .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783	
<b>No more than 15 credits from</b>	
125.320 International Finance.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261	
125.330 Advanced Business Finance .....	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309	

#### Schedule C: Numeracy courses (15 credits from)

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.111 Applied Statistics .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 124.103 C 160.1xx or 124.103 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
178.111 Quantitative Methods for Economics.....	15 credits

## The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce BAgriCommerce

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - the core courses as defined by Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - completion of at least one major;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university, or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 90 credits in a major including 30 credits at 200 level and 45 credits at 300 level. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- No course may be credited to more than one major subject.
- Majors available are Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, Māori Agribusiness, and Rural Valuation.
- Candidates who complete the Rural Valuation major must additionally meet the non-academic requirements specified by the Valuers Registration Board for eligibility to apply for registration.
- Candidates may include a minor in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce.
  - A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.
  - The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
  - The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  - Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
  - No course may be credited to more than one minor subject.
- Minors available are: Agricultural Economics, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, Māori Agribusiness, and Rural Valuation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports in accordance with the requirements of 119.150 Practicum I, and 119.250 Practicum II.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of AgriCommerce prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.116, 115.211. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of AgriCommerce prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute one or more of 117.152 Animals and Agriculture, 283.101 Plants in Agriculture, and 284.101 Production Horticulture for 117.153 Introduction to Animal Production in New Zealand, 119.120 Plants for Agriculture and Horticulture or 189.151 Principles of Soil Science. In addition, students who have passed or been permitted substitution for 189.151 Principles of Soil Science will be permitted to substitute an elective course for 123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences or 123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 15 credits towards the Agricultural Economics major prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to include 178.242 Land Economics towards the major. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of AgriCommerce

#### Schedule A: Core courses (225 credits from)

##### Part One (195 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (165 credits from)

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains .....	15 credits
P 119.180	
115.112 Accounting for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.102	
115.113 Economics of Business .....	15 credits
R 115.106	
115.114 Finance Fundamentals.....	15 credits
R 115.105	
115.116 Introduction to Marketing .....	15 credits
R 115.104	
115.211 Business Law.....	15 credits
P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110	
117.153 Introduction to Animal Production in New Zealand.....	15 credits
R 117.152 and 199.101	
119.120 Plants for Agriculture and Horticulture .....	15 credits
R 283.101, 284.101	
119.150 Practicum I.....	0 credits
119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness .....	15 credits

119.250 Practicum II.....	0 credits
P 119.150	
161.140 Agri-Statistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101	
189.151 Principles of Soil Science.....	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
<b>15 credits from</b>	
123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.	
123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171	
<b>15 credits from</b>	
119.373 Integrative Studies.....	15 credits
P 119.250	
239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone.....	15 credits
C 112.302 R 112.301, 119.373	

### Part Two (30 credits from)

#### Option One: Core courses for Farm Management, Māori Agribusiness and Rural Valuation

##### Compulsory course (15 credits from)

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries.....	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	

##### 15 credits from

119.231 Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure.....	15 credits
R 138.382, 218.274, 138.331	
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation.....	15 credits
R 127.255	
138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production.....	15 credits
152.261 International Business.....	15 credits

#### Option Two: Core courses for Agricultural Economics, Food Marketing and Retail, International Agribusiness

##### Compulsory course (15 credits from)

152.261 International Business.....	15 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

##### 15 credits from

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries.....	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation.....	15 credits
R 127.255	
138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production.....	15 credits

### Schedule B: Specialisations

#### Majors

##### Agricultural Economics (90 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics.....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106	
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics.....	15 credits
P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics.....	15 credits
<b>Subject courses (45 credits from)</b>	
112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
P 112.248	
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications.....	15 credits
P 178.201	
178.352 Survey of International Economics.....	15 credits
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products.....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	
178.370 Development Economics.....	15 credits

##### Farm Management (90 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

119.358 Agricultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
C 119.381 R 119.357	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry.....	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry.....	15 credits
P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355	

###### No more than 15 credits from

117.201 Livestock Production Science.....	15 credits
P 117.152 or 117.153 or 117.155 or 199.101 or 199.103	
117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
285.201 Understanding Plant Protection.....	15 credits
P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284	
<b>No more than 15 credits from</b>	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers.....	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
189.252 Land, Soil and Water.....	15 credits
P 1 of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101	
<b>No more than 15 credits from</b>	
283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy.....	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	

### Food Economies and Society (90 credits)

#### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory course

146.209 Food and Eating.....	15 credits
------------------------------	------------

##### Compulsory course selection (45 credits from)

131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development.....	15 credits
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation.....	15 credits
176.308 Sociology of the Environment.....	15 credits
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products.....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	

##### Subject courses

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains.....	15 credits
P 119.180	
119.258 Agricultural Systems.....	15 credits
P 119.281	
131.121 Rich World, Poor World.....	15 credits
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability.....	15 credits
R 145.313	

### Food Marketing and Retailing (90 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
P 112.248	
156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.232 Consumer Behaviour.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	
156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing.....	15 credits
P 156.231 or 290.2xx	
<b>Subject courses (15 credits from)</b>	
156.338 International Marketing.....	15 credits
P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	
156.341 Branding.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	

### International Agribusiness (90 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
P 112.248	
112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
P 112.248	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products.....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	

#### Compulsory course selection (45 credits from)

125.230 Business Finance.....	15 credits
P 115.114	
152.230 Entrepreneurship.....	15 credits
156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.238 Marketing New Products.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200	
188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management.....	15 credits
P 121.103	

### Māori Agribusiness (90 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry.....	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society R 269.274 ..... 15 credits	156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing ..... 15 credits P 156.231 or 290.2xx
235.211 Māori Agribusiness Systems ..... 15 credits	<b>30 credits from</b>
235.311 Māori Policy and Agribusiness ..... 15 credits P 150.201	112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies ..... 15 credits P 112.248
235.312 Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness ..... 15 credits P 235.211	156.232 Consumer Behaviour ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 156.200
<b>15 credits from</b>	156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project ..... 15 credits P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State ..... 15 credits P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	156.338 International Marketing ..... 15 credits P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pahihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management ..... 15 credits	156.341 Branding ..... 15 credits P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237
<b>Rural Valuation (90 credits)</b>	<b>International Agribusiness (60 credits)</b>
<b>Compulsory courses (90 credits from)</b>	<b>Compulsory courses (30 credits from)</b>
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry ..... 15 credits P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies ..... 15 credits P 112.248
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry ..... 15 credits P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355	178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products ..... 15 credits P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357
127.356 Rural Valuation ..... 15 credits P 127.242 or 127.255	<b>30 credits from</b>
132.221 Planning Studies ..... 15 credits	112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies ..... 15 credits P 112.248
155.201 Law of Property ..... 15 credits P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	125.230 Business Finance ..... 15 credits P 115.114
218.172 Construction Technology: Residential ..... 15 credits R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172	152.230 Entrepreneurship ..... 15 credits
<b>Minors</b>	156.231 Strategic Marketing Management ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 156.200
<b>Agricultural Economics (60 credits)</b>	156.238 Marketing New Products ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200
<b>Selection from</b>	188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management ..... 15 credits P 121.103
112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies ..... 15 credits P 112.248	<b>Māori Agribusiness (60 credits)</b>
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics ..... 15 credits P 115.113 or 115.106	<b>Compulsory courses (30 credits from)</b>
178.242 Land Economics ..... 15 credits P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	235.211 Māori Agribusiness Systems ..... 15 credits
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics ..... 15 credits P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	235.312 Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness ..... 15 credits P 235.211
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications ..... 15 credits P 178.201	<b>30 credits from</b>
178.352 Survey of International Economics ..... 15 credits P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry ..... 15 credits P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products ..... 15 credits P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society R 269.274 ..... 15 credits
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics ..... 15 credits	150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State ..... 15 credits P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
178.370 Development Economics ..... 15 credits	152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pahihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management ..... 15 credits
<b>Food Economies and Society (60 credits)</b>	235.311 Māori Policy and Agribusiness ..... 15 credits P 150.201
<b>Compulsory courses (45 credits from)</b>	<b>Rural Valuation (60 credits)</b>
131.121 Rich World, Poor World ..... 15 credits	<b>Compulsory course</b>
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development ..... 15 credits	127.356 Rural Valuation ..... 15 credits P 127.242 or 127.255
146.209 Food and Eating ..... 15 credits	<b>45 credits from</b>
<b>15 credits from</b>	119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry ..... 15 credits P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability ..... 15 credits R 145.313	119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry ..... 15 credits P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation ..... 15 credits	132.221 Planning Studies ..... 15 credits
176.308 Sociology of the Environment ..... 15 credits	155.201 Law of Property ..... 15 credits P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700
<b>Food Marketing and Retailing (60 credits)</b>	218.172 Construction Technology: Residential ..... 15 credits R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172
<b>Compulsory courses (30 credits from)</b>	
156.231 Strategic Marketing Management ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 156.200	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

### BAgSci

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for

Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- In all cases, if English is not the applicant’s first language and the admission requirements were not completed at an educational institution where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.0.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - the courses defined by Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - the remaining courses should normally be from Schedule B;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates enrolling in the Equine major shall consist of courses as defined by Schedule C.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a New Zealand University Diploma in Farm Management or a New Zealand Diploma in Horticultural Management or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

- The Bachelor of Agricultural Science may be awarded with or without a specialisation.
- The approved major is Equine, the requirements for which are set out in Schedule C.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 7, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 2019 may complete a major in Agriculture or Horticulture in accordance with Transition Provision 16.

**Academic Requirements**

- Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two 13-week periods of practical work experience and a total of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience in accordance with the following courses: 119.150 Practicum I and 119.250 Practicum II.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 1 January 2018 may be exempt from the requirements of Regulation 2.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
- In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to complete either the Agriculture or Horticulture major by completing the requirements of Schedule D. Such candidates may choose to graduate under the Bachelor of AgriScience title and may substitute a course or courses already taken for courses at the same level.
- These transition regulations expire on 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who have passed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted the following course substitutions:

- 117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production for 117.201 Livestock Production Science;
- 119.154 Molecules to Ecology for 247.111 Science and Sustainability for Agriculture and Horticulture;
- 119.158 Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences for 123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences; and
- 283.101 Plants in Agriculture for 119.120 Plants for Agriculture and Horticulture respectively.

19. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science**

**Schedule A (300 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (255 credits from)**

115.113 Economics of Business .....	15 credits
R 115.106	
117.153 Introduction to Animal Production in New Zealand .....	15 credits
R 117.152 and 199.101	
117.201 Livestock Production Science .....	15 credits
P 117.152 or 117.153 or 117.155 or 199.101 or 199.103	
119.120 Plants for Agriculture and Horticulture .....	15 credits
R 283.101, 284.101	
119.150 Practicum I .....	0 credits
119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness .....	15 credits
119.250 Practicum II .....	0 credits
P 119.150	
119.258 Agricultural Systems .....	15 credits
P 119.281	
119.270 Policy, Regulation and Government in Primary Industry .....	15 credits
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries .....	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.373 Integrative Studies .....	15 credits
P 119.250	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry .....	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.	
138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production .....	15 credits
161.140 Agri-Statistics .....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101	
189.151 Principles of Soil Science .....	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers .....	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
247.111 Science and Sustainability for Agriculture and Horticulture .....	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.112, 247.113, 247.114	
283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy .....	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	
<b>Compulsory course selections (45 credits from)</b>	
117.371 Animal Production .....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	
117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production .....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	
119.358 Agricultural Production Systems .....	15 credits
C 119.381 R 119.357	
138.301 Precision Agriculture Technologies .....	15 credits
189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment .....	15 credits
P 189.251 or 189.252	
189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use .....	15 credits
P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310	
189.365 Studies in Soil Science .....	15 credits
P 189.251 or 189.252	
283.301 Pasture Production and Practice .....	15 credits
P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301	
283.305 Arable Production .....	15 credits
P One of 171.202, 283.201, 120.101, 171.102, 283.101 or 119.120	
283.311 Controlling Weeds .....	15 credits
P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385	
283.321 Trees on Farms .....	15 credits
R 171.304	



## Schedule B: Elective courses (60 credits from)

An approved selection of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BHortSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BlnfSc.

## Schedule C: Specialisations

### Equine (150 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Core AgriScience courses (150 credits from)

115.113 Economics of Business	15 credits
R 115.106	
119.150 Practicum I	0 credits
119.154 Molecules to Ecology	15 credits
P 119.153 or 119.158 R 162.101, 162.103	
119.158 Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171, 123.103, 124.100, 124.171, 119.153	
119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness	15 credits
119.250 Practicum II	0 credits
P 119.150	
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.373 Integrative Studies	15 credits
P 119.250	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15 credits
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography	15 credits
161.140 Agri-Statistics	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101	

#### Equine Major courses (150 credits from)

119.258 Agricultural Systems	15 credits
P 119.281	
119.358 Agricultural Production Systems	15 credits
C 119.381 R 119.357	
283.101 Plants in Agriculture	15 credits
R 171.102	
286.101 Equine Production	15 credits
R 117.154, 117.257	
286.131 Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15 credits
R 117.161	
286.211 Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15 credits
R 117.258	
286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15 credits
P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259	
286.222 The Equine Lower Limb	15 credits
P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260	
286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15 credits
P One of 119.154, 234.120 or 286.131	
286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15 credits
P 286.221	

#### Elective courses (60 credits from)

An approved selection of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BlnfSc.

## Schedule D: Specialisations available under transitions

#### Core AgriScience courses (150 credits from)

115.113 Economics of Business	15 credits
R 115.106	
119.150 Practicum I	0 credits
119.154 Molecules to Ecology	15 credits
P 119.153 or 119.158 R 162.101, 162.103	
119.158 Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171, 123.103, 124.100, 124.171, 119.153	
119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness	15 credits
119.250 Practicum II	0 credits
P 119.150	
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.373 Integrative Studies	15 credits
P 119.250	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15 credits

145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography	15 credits
161.140 Agri-Statistics	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101	

### Agriculture (150 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses (120 credits)

117.152 Animals and Agriculture	15 credits
R 117.151 and 199.101	
117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
119.258 Agricultural Systems	15 credits
P 119.281	
119.358 Agricultural Production Systems	15 credits
C 119.381 R 119.357	
189.151 Principles of Soil Science	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
283.101 Plants in Agriculture	15 credits
R 171.102	
283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	

#### From two subject areas (30 credits)

117.371 Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	
117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	
189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment	15 credits
P 189.251 or 189.252	
189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15 credits
P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310	
189.365 Studies in Soil Science	15 credits
P 189.251 or 189.252	
283.301 Pasture Production and Practice	15 credits
P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301	
283.305 Arable Production	15 credits
P One of 171.202, 283.201, 120.101, 171.102, 283.101 or 119.120	
283.311 Controlling Weeds	15 credits
P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385	
283.321 Trees on Farms	15 credits
R 171.304	

### Horticulture (150 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses:

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15 credits
P 119.180	
120.101 Plant Biology	15 credits
189.151 Principles of Soil Science	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
284.101 Production Horticulture	15 credits
R 171.127, 171.128	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	
284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield	15 credits
P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	
284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15 credits
P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352	
285.201 Understanding Plant Protection	15 credits
P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284	
285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15 credits
P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387	

#### Elective courses (60 credits from)

An approved selection of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BlnfSc.



# The Degree of Bachelor of Animal Science

## BAnSci

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Animal Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Animal Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - (b) at least 90 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - (c) the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - (d) completion of a major;
  - (e) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
4. Approved majors are: Animal Genetics and Breeding, Animal Nutrition and Growth, Animal Welfare and Equine Science.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled within the Animal Science major within the Bachelor of Science or the Equine major within the Bachelor of Agricultural Science may transfer to the Bachelor of Animal Science prior to 31 December 2020.
9. Students who transfer from the Animal Science major within the Bachelor of Science or the Equine major within the Bachelor of Agricultural Science to the Bachelor of Animal Science may substitute a course or courses already taken towards either the Animal Science major or the Equine major for courses at the same level in the Bachelor of Animal Science schedule in order to fulfil the requirements of the qualification, until 31 December 2023.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Animal Science

#### Schedule A: Core Courses (195 credits from)

117.107 Introduction to Animal Behaviour and Welfare	15 credits
P 199.103	
117.155 Introduction to Animal Science	15 credits
P 199.101 or 199.103 R 117.152, 117.153	
117.201 Livestock Production Science	15 credits
P 117.152 or 117.153 or 117.155 or 199.101 or 199.103	
117.202 Animal Science	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, 117.155, 119.154, 194.101 or 199.101 R 117.254	
117.371 Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	

122.102 Biochemistry	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171	
124.103 Biophysical Principles	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.104, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 124.100, 124.104, 124.105, 124.111	
161.140 Agri-Statistics	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101	
162.101 Cell Biology	15 credits
199.103 Animals and the Environment	15 credits
R 199.101	
247.111 Science and Sustainability for Agriculture and Horticulture	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.112, 247.113, 247.114	
<b>15 credits from</b>	
117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	
235.312 Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness	15 credits
P 235.211	

#### Schedule B: Specialisations

##### Animal Genetics and Breeding (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

117.243 Animal Reproduction and Lactation in Livestock	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, 117.155 or 194.101 R 117.254	
117.245 Principles of Animal Breeding and Genetics	15 credits
P 162.101 R 117.254	
117.301 Animal Biosecurity and Health	15 credits
P 117.201	
117.343 Animal Reproduction and Lactational Physiology	15 credits
P 117.243 or 194.242 R 117.347	
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15 credits
P 117.245 or 117.254 or 203.202	
117.348 Animal Metabolism	15 credits
P (One of 122.202, 122.233 or 151.232) and (one of 117.202 or 194.241)	
122.202 The Dynamic Cell	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.233	
194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival	15 credits
P One of 117.155, 194.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 194.245	

##### Animal Nutrition and Growth (120 credits)

###### Compulsory Courses (120 credits from)

117.224 Animal Feed Science and Technology	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153 or 117.155	
117.225 Animal Production through to Carcass Classification	15 credits
117.226 Performance Animal Nutrition	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, 117.155 or 194.101	
117.302 Monogastric Animal Nutrition	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 R 117.342	
117.303 Ruminant Animal Nutrition	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 R 117.342	
117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 or 117.225 or 117.254	
117.348 Animal Metabolism	15 credits
P (One of 122.202, 122.233 or 151.232) and (one of 117.202 or 194.241)	
122.202 The Dynamic Cell	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.233	

##### Animal Welfare (120 credits)

###### Compulsory Courses (120 credits from)

117.231 Animal Welfare, Behaviour and Health	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, or 117.107 R 117.255	
117.301 Animal Biosecurity and Health	15 credits
P 117.201	
117.331 Dilemmas in Animal Welfare	15 credits
P 117.231	
117.361 Companion Animal Science	15 credits
P 117.202 or 117.254	

194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	
194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival.....	15 credits
P One of 117.155, 194.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 194.245	
194.343 Animal Welfare Science.....	15 credits
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 199.203.	
199.203 Animal Behaviour and Welfare.....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.103, 199.101 or 196.101) C 161.1xx R 199.204, 117.255	

### Equine Science (120 credits)

#### Compulsory Courses (120 credits from)

117.226 Performance Animal Nutrition .....	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, 117.155 or 194.101	

117.231 Animal Welfare, Behaviour and Health .....	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, or 117.107 R 117.255	
117.302 Monogastric Animal Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 R 117.342	
117.361 Companion Animal Science .....	15 credits
P 117.202 or 117.254	
286.201 Equine Production .....	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, 117.155 or 194.101 R 286.101	
286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare.....	15 credits
P One of 119.154, 234.120 or 286.131	
286.301 The Equine Lower Limb .....	15 credits
P 286.201 R 286.222	
286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete.....	15 credits
P 286.221	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics BAppEcon

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Applied Economics requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a flexible programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 180 credits at the 100 level; and
  - at least 270 credits from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - at least 90 credits at the 300 level from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
  - the core courses as specified in Schedule A for the Degree;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Bachelor of Applied Economics is awarded without a major.
- Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits for one of the Bachelor of Applied Economics minoring subjects, including:
  - at least 45 credits above 100 level; and
  - at least 15 credits at 300 level.
- The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Degree of Applied Economics.
- Minors available in the Bachelor of Applied Economics are: Accountancy; Finance; and Valuation and Property Management.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Applied Economics prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the courses included in the Schedule to the degree. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Applied Economics prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute a course or courses

already completed for a course(s) included in the Schedule as follows: 178.308 for 178.300; 178.307 for 178.301; 161.101 or 161.120 for 178.111; 219.100 or 230.111 for 115.111. Where they have already been completed, course(s) can be included as Schedule C Elective(s) as follows: 160.103 or 160.131; 178.221, 178.242, 178.328. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Applied Economics

#### Schedule A: Core courses (150 credits from)

115.113 Economics of Business.....	15 credits
R 115.106	
178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	15 credits
178.111 Quantitative Methods for Economics.....	15 credits
178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics.....	15 credits
P 178.100	
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics.....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106	
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics.....	15 credits
P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	
178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics.....	15 credits
P 178.200	
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications.....	15 credits
P 178.201	
178.352 Survey of International Economics.....	15 credits
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	
178.380 Applied Econometrics.....	15 credits
P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320	

#### Business Communication Course (At least 15 credits from)

115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication.....	15 credits
--	------------

#### Schedule B: Minors

##### Accountancy (60 credits)

###### Selection from

110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting.....	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)	
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting.....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313	
110.229 Management Accounting.....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223	
110.249 Accounting Information Systems.....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.240, 110.243	
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting.....	15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310	
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting.....	15 credits
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320	

##### Finance (60 credits)

###### Selection from

115.114 Finance Fundamentals.....	15 credits
R 115.105	
125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets.....	15 credits
R 125.221	

125.230 Business Finance.....	15 credits
P 115.114	
125.241 Introduction to Investments.....	15 credits
P 115.114 R 125.240	
125.320 International Finance.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261	
125.330 Advanced Business Finance.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309	
125.340 Investment Analysis.....	15 credits
P 125.241 R 125.342	
125.350 Financial Risk Management.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241	
125.364 Bank Financial Management.....	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	

### Valuation and Property Management (60 credits)

#### Selection from

127.241 Property Market Principles.....	15 credits
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation.....	15 credits
R 127.255	
127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment.....	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105	
127.341 Property Management and Development.....	15 credits
P 127.241	
127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment.....	15 credits
P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378	
127.378 Property Economics.....	15 credits

### Schedule C: Elective courses

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains.....	15 credits
P 119.180	
112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
P 112.248	
115.112 Accounting for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.102	
115.115 Management in Context.....	15 credits
R 115.108	
115.116 Introduction to Marketing.....	15 credits
R 115.104	
115.211 Business Law.....	15 credits
P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110	
127.100 Introduction to Property and Real Estate.....	15 credits
157.151 Living and Working with Technology.....	15 credits
R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100	
160.105 Methods of Mathematics.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171, 228.172	
160.131 Mathematics for Business I.....	15 credits
R 160.103, 160.105, 160.132. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues.....	15 credits
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products.....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics.....	15 credits
178.370 Development Economics.....	15 credits

#### Approved courses from any other degree offered by the University

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts

### BA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts requires that the candidates will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - completion of at least one major;
  - core courses as listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- For the purposes of meeting Regulation 2 (c), where a course with the prefix 114, 121, 152, 153, 190, 219, 249 or 258 is included in the schedule for a Bachelor of Arts major or minor, for candidates completing that major or minor the course is considered to be from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. For all other candidates such courses will be regarded as being from outside the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts.
- Candidates who have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent may be granted exemption from the requirement to include courses 230.111 and 230.112 in their programme of study.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 135 credits in a major including:
  - at least 15 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 30 credits at 200 level;

- at least 60 credits at 300 level;
- any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Major. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.

- Candidates may complete a double major by passing at least 135 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 7 including:
  - at least 15 credits at 100 level for each major;
  - at least 30 credits at 200 level for each major;
  - at least 60 credits at 300 level for each major;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree; and, only where a course is listed in the requirements for both majors:
  - an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix.
- Majors available are: Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Knowledge, Mathematics, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics.
- Notwithstanding Regulations 5 to 7, a candidate may complete a major in Business Psychology by completing 195 credits, including:
  - 30 credits at 100 level;
  - 75 credits at 200 level;
  - 90 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Candidates may include a maximum of two minors in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
- Minors may be included from the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Science degree.
- Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply, unless the minor is also available in the Bachelor of Arts, in which case the Bachelor of Arts regulations will apply.
- A minor must include:
  - a minimum of 75 credits;
  - at least 45 credits above 100 level;
  - 15 credits at 300 level;

(d) any additional requirements as specified in Part Two to the Schedule to the Degree.

14. Minors available are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, Emergency Management, English, Environmental Studies, French, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Knowledge, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Portuguese, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing\*, Rehabilitation Studies, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori, and Theatre Studies.

\* No new enrolments

15. No course may be credited to more than one major, to a major and a minor, or to more than one minor.

#### Student Progression

16. Core courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits, and 230.210 within the first 240 credits of study towards the degree.

#### Completion Requirements

17. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Arts or the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

19. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

20. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Media Studies major may be exempted from the requirement to include 154.101 and may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
21. Candidates who completed courses towards the Bachelor of Arts Asian Studies Minor prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Minor. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
22. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in a double major in Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may complete that double major by passing at least 120 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 7 including:
- at least 45 credits at 300 level for each major;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies Provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Education major or 30 credits towards the Education minor may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
24. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History major or minor, or a New Zealand Studies minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
25. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies major or minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level or higher included in the Defence Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
26. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Arts, Business Psychology major prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the major. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
27. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Social Policy major or 30 credits towards the Social Policy minor may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
28. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Sociology major or minor prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level or higher included in the Sociology Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2021.
29. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Defence Studies major or minor may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major or minor for a course or courses at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
30. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Security Studies major or minor may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major or minor for a course or courses at the same level included in the Security Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
31. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Media Studies major or minor may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level included in the Media Studies Schedule. For such candidates, the substitution of a 200-level course already completed towards the major for the compulsory course 154.250 may be permitted. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
32. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have completed 219.202 towards the Public and Professional Writing Minor prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute this course for the compulsory course 139.246, or credit it as an elective course towards the minor. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
33. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the English major prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 139.201 and/or 139.301 for course(s) at the same level included in the List A schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2024.
34. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Māori Knowledge major or minor prior to 01 January 2020 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Māori Studies on completion. Such candidates who have completed 150.114 will be permitted to substitute this course for 150.103 and those who have completed 300.209 will be permitted to credit this course to the Minor. These transition arrangements expire 01 December 2024.
35. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Geography major or minor prior to 01 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 145.218 for 145.203 and/or 145.121 for 233.105, if already completed. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2024.
36. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Environmental Studies major prior to 01 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 176.206, 176.308 and/or 121.211 for one or more of 121.210, 132.111 and/or 145.202, if already completed. Such candidates will be permitted to substitute a course or



courses at the same level that has already been completed for 134.218, 176.308, and/or 146.318. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2024.

37. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Environmental Studies minor prior to 01 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 121.211 for 134.218. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2024.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts

### Schedule A: Core courses

230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ	15 credits
230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry	15 credits
R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177	
230.112 Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking	15 credits
R 134.103	
230.210 Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters	15 credits
P 230.110	
230.310 Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement	15 credits
P 230.210	

### Schedule B: Specialisations

#### Majors

#### Business Psychology (195 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management	15 credits
152.250 Managing Organisations	15 credits
R 152.200	
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science	15 credits
175.201 Social Psychology	15 credits
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research	15 credits
P 175.102	

##### Compulsory course selections

###### At least 30 credits from

114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15 credits
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management	15 credits
P 114.241	
152.304 Managing Services	15 credits
152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations	15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341	
152.336 Leadership Practice	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	

###### At least 30 credits from

175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	

##### Subject courses

175.205 Brain and Behaviour	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	
R 175.312	15 credits
175.301 Community Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	

175.318 Experimental Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	

## Chinese (135 credits)

### Compulsory course selections (At least 15 credits from)

241.103 Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)	15 credits
R 169.143	
241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	

### Subject courses

241.101 Chinese 1A	15 credits
P Appraisal required R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.102 Chinese 1B	15 credits
P 241.101 or appraisal required R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.105 Business Chinese	15 credits
R 169.254, 241.205	
241.106 Chinese for Heritage Speakers A	15 credits
P Appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301	
241.107 China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15 credits
241.201 Chinese 2A	15 credits
P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.202 Chinese 2B	15 credits
P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306	
241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B	15 credits
P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302	
241.207 Chinese Diaspora	15 credits
241.301 Chinese 3A	15 credits
P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302	
241.302 Chinese 3B	15 credits
P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342	
241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344	
241.305 Translation from and into Chinese	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343	
241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies	15 credits
P Resource approval required R 169.397	

## Classical Studies (135 credits)

### Compulsory course selections

#### At least 15 credits from

201.112 Greek History	15 credits
201.113 Greek Mythology	15 credits
201.114 The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest	15 credits
201.115 Introductory Latin	15 credits
201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare	15 credits

#### At least 30 credits from

201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15 credits
201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15 credits
201.212 Intermediate Latin	15 credits
P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level. R 201.116	

201.216 The Trojan War	15 credits
201.218 Greek and Roman Religion	15 credits
R 201.318	

201.219 Greek Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.319	

201.220 Roman Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.320	

201.230 Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome	15 credits
--	------------

#### At least 60 credits from

201.313 Greek Tragedy, Then and Now	15 credits
R 201.213	

201.314 Imperial Rome	15 credits
R 201.214	

201.316 Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World	15 credits
---	------------

201.318 Greek and Roman Religion	15 credits
R 201.218	

201.319 Greek Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.219	

201.320 Roman Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.220	



**Subject courses**

134.309 Ancient Philosophy .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209	
201.103 Magic and Witchcraft .....	15 credits
R 135.103	

**Creative Writing (135 credits)****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

139.123 Creative Writing I .....	15 credits
139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II .....	15 credits
R 139.327	
139.380 Starting Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Creative Writing course	

**Subject courses (90 credits from)**

139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction .....	15 credits
139.139 Introduction to English Studies .....	15 credits
R 139.171	

**At least 15 credits from**

139.223 Creative Processes .....	15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre .....	15 credits
139.225 Writing for Children .....	15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry .....	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133	
139.285 Fiction Writing .....	15 credits

**At least 45 credits from**

139.323 Script Writing .....	15 credits
139.326 Travel Writing .....	15 credits
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing .....	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course	
139.333 Creativity in the Community .....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	
139.340 The Publishing Project .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhiinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa .....	15 credits
139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing .....	15 credits
139.386 Life Writing .....	15 credits
R 139.226	

**Plus 30 credits at any level from the Creative Writing schedule****Defence Studies (135 credits)****Compulsory courses**

294.115 War and Society .....	15 credits
294.215 Global Defence Challenges .....	15 credits
P 149.115 or 294.115	

**Subject courses**

294.100 Fundamentals of Command .....	15 credits
294.140 Military Power .....	15 credits
294.151 History of Warfare .....	15 credits
294.245 Irregular Warfare .....	15 credits
294.255 Conventional Warfare .....	15 credits
294.301 Legacies of War .....	15 credits
294.302 Civil-Military Relations .....	15 credits
294.303 Small, Civil and Dirty Wars .....	15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security .....	15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360	
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project .....	15 credits
294.325 Peacekeeping .....	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence .....	15 credits

**Economics (135 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

115.113 Economics of Business .....	15 credits
R 115.106	
178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.100	
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106	

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.200	
178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets .....	15 credits
P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics .....	15 credits
178.370 Development Economics .....	15 credits

**Subject courses**

178.110 The New Zealand Economy .....	15 credits
178.111 Quantitative Methods for Economics .....	15 credits
178.210 Economic Policy .....	15 credits
P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110	
178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course	
178.240 Managerial Economics .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101	
178.242 Land Economics .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues .....	15 credits
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics .....	15 credits
P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications .....	15 credits
P 178.201	
178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers .....	15 credits
P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280	
178.328 Project Evaluation .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course	
178.352 Survey of International Economics .....	15 credits
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	

**Education (135 credits)****Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education .....	15 credits
R 181.101, 187.101	
275.102 Human Development .....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102	

**Compulsory course selections****At least 30 credits from**

249.286 Equity and Diversity in Education .....	15 credits
254.201 Philosophy of Education .....	15 credits
R 187.201	
254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education .....	15 credits
R 187.203	
254.210 Historical Perspectives on Education .....	15 credits
256.201 Educational Psychology .....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201	
263.200 Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others .....	15 credits
269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education .....	15 credits
R 150.201	
275.203 Development in Childhood .....	15 credits
P 275.102	
275.208 Development in Adolescence .....	15 credits
P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308	

**At least 60 credits from**

254.304 Critical Theories of Education .....	15 credits
R 187.304, 278.363	
254.336 Learning in the Digital World .....	15 credits
R 186.336	
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ .....	15 credits
254.340 Politics of Education .....	15 credits
263.301 Learning and Motivation .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education	
263.315 Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings .....	15 credits
267.390 Educational Research Literacy .....	15 credits
269.332 Māori Issues in Education .....	15 credits
275.304 Development of Gender .....	15 credits
275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan .....	15 credits
276.330 Mathematics and Literacy in Society .....	15 credits

**Educational Psychology (135 credits)****Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science .....	15 credits
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
256.201 Educational Psychology .....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201	
256.303 Sustainable Learning .....	15 credits
P 256.201	

256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning ..... 15 credits  
P 256.201

275.102 Human Development ..... 15 credits  
R 208.102, 209.102

#### Compulsory course selections

##### At least 15 credits from

175.201 Social Psychology ..... 15 credits

175.205 Brain and Behaviour ..... 15 credits  
P 175.102

175.206 Memory and Cognition ..... 15 credits  
P 175.102

175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology  
R 175.312 ..... 15 credits

249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education ..... 15 credits

249.287 Early Intervention ..... 15 credits

##### At least 15 credits from

249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education ..... 15 credits

258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level course from Education

263.301 Learning and Motivation ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level course from Education

263.331 Assessment and Learning ..... 15 credits  
R 186.331

#### English (135 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

139.139 Introduction to English Studies ..... 15 credits  
R 139.171

139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World ..... 15 credits

##### List A: Subject courses (At least 60 credits from)

139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction ..... 15 credits

139.142 Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy ..... 15 credits

139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature ..... 15 credits

139.211 Shakespeare ..... 15 credits  
R 139.301

139.253 American Literature ..... 15 credits

139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature ..... 15 credits

139.270 Young Adult Fiction ..... 15 credits

139.275 Gothic ..... 15 credits

139.303 Modern Drama ..... 15 credits

139.305 Twentieth Century Literature ..... 15 credits

139.306 Writing Shakespeare's England ..... 15 credits  
R 139.201

139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature ..... 15 credits

139.352 Postcolonial Literature ..... 15 credits

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa  
..... 15 credits

139.374 Tragedy ..... 15 credits

139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics ..... 15 credits  
R 139.361

##### List B: Subject courses

139.104 Drama in Performance ..... 15 credits

139.123 Creative Writing I ..... 15 credits

139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits

139.229 Writing Poetry ..... 15 credits  
P 139.123 or 139.133

139.244 Writing for the Public ..... 15 credits  
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102  
or 247.177

139.340 The Publishing Project ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202

154.101 Introduction to Media Studies ..... 15 credits

154.308 Screen Fictions ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

#### Environmental Studies (135 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

121.210 Environmental Issues ..... 15 credits  
R 121.311

132.111 Oranga Taiao, Oranga Tangata: Planning and the Environment ..... 15 credits

145.111 Society, Environment and Place ..... 15 credits

145.202 Working With Geographic Data ..... 15 credits  
R 132.106

##### Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)

134.218 Environmental Philosophy ..... 15 credits  
R 134.318

146.318 Environmental Anthropology ..... 15 credits

176.308 Sociology of the Environment ..... 15 credits

##### Subject courses

121.310 Environmental Solutions ..... 15 credits  
P 121.210 R 121.211

131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development ..... 15 credits

132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development ..... 15 credits

132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning ..... 15 credits

145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability ..... 15 credits  
R 145.313

145.214 Social Change and Environment ..... 15 credits

145.216 Urban Environments ..... 15 credits

146.102 Endangered Cultures ..... 15 credits

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society  
R 269.274 ..... 15 credits

#### Geography (135 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

145.111 Society, Environment and Place ..... 15 credits

233.105 Our Dynamic Earth ..... 15 credits

##### Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)

145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography ..... 15 credits

145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography ..... 15 credits  
P 145.222

145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology ..... 15 credits  
P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230

145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change ..... 15 credits  
P 145.223 or 145.224

145.327 Catchment Dynamics ..... 15 credits  
P 145.222

##### Subject courses

121.313 Applied River Management ..... 15 credits  
P 196.205 or 145.222

145.202 Working With Geographic Data ..... 15 credits  
R 132.106

145.203 Geographies of Inequality ..... 15 credits

145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability ..... 15 credits  
R 145.313

145.214 Social Change and Environment ..... 15 credits

145.216 Urban Environments ..... 15 credits

145.222 Rivers and Slopes ..... 15 credits  
P 145.121

145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards ..... 15 credits  
P 145.121 or 233.101

145.224 Biogeography ..... 15 credits

145.230 Coastal Environments ..... 15 credits  
P 145.121

145.311 Geographies of Globalisation ..... 15 credits

145.318 Geopolitics ..... 15 credits

230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century ..... 15 credits

230.301 Social Science at Work ..... 15 credits  
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.

#### History (135 credits)

##### Subject courses

148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy ..... 15 credits

148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples ..... 15 credits

148.142 The American Century ..... 15 credits

148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games  
R 148.120 ..... 15 credits

148.217 Victoria's World ..... 15 credits

148.218 The Vikings ..... 15 credits

148.220 The Second World War ..... 15 credits

148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 ..... 15 credits

148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World ..... 15 credits

148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade ..... 15 credits  
R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211

148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? ..... 15 credits

148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History ..... 15 credits  
R 148.251, 148.335

148.245 Māori and Colonisation ..... 15 credits  
R 148.337

148.246 Iwi History ..... 15 credits

148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand ..... 15 credits

148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 ..... 15 credits

148.309 The New Zealand Wars ..... 15 credits  
R 148.204

148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation R 148.216	15 credits
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars	15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History	15 credits
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars	15 credits
148.334 Sports History	15 credits
148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15 credits

### Japanese (135 credits)

#### Compulsory course

242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture R 169.123	15 credits
---	------------

#### Subject courses

242.101 Japanese 1A R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.102 Japanese 1B P 242.101 or appraisal required R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.201 Japanese 2A P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.202 Japanese 2B P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.203 Japanese Language and Society P 242.201 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.205 Japanese Cinema R 169.227	15 credits
242.301 Japanese 3A P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302	15 credits
242.302 Japanese 3B P 242.301 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan P 242.202 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature P 242.202 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques P 242.301 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies P Resource approval required	15 credits

### Linguistics (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

172.133 Introduction to Language Studies	15 credits
172.234 Phonetics	15 credits

#### Compulsory course selections

##### At least 30 credits from

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand	15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture R 172.132	15 credits

##### At least 15 credits from

172.330 Sounds and Structures P 172.234	15 credits
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics P 172.234	15 credits

#### Subject courses

172.131 Language and Communication	15 credits
172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists P 172.133 R 172.235	15 credits
172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language R 172.231	15 credits
172.236 Forensic Linguistics	15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power	15 credits
172.333 Discourse and Institutions P Any 200 level 172-prefix course	15 credits
172.335 Language and Identity P 172.232 or 172.237	15 credits
172.336 Languages of the Pacific P Any 200-level Linguistics course.	15 credits
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World P Any 200-level Linguistics course	15 credits

### Māori Knowledge (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives	15 credits
---	------------

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society R 269.274	15 credits
300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15 credits
300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo P 300.110 or 300.111	15 credits

#### Compulsory course selections

##### At least 15 credits from

148.245 Māori and Colonisation R 148.337	15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality P 15 credits from 150.1xx	15 credits
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics P Any 100-level BA course	15 credits
150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	15 credits
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Māori Studies	15 credits

##### At least 60 credits from

150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	15 credits
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau P 150.202	15 credits
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women	15 credits
150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues P 150.201	15 credits

269.332 Māori Issues in Education	15 credits
-----------------------------------	------------

#### Subject courses

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa	15 credits
150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15 credits
150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health	15 credits
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge P 15 credits at 100-level from the 150 or 300 course prefix series	15 credits
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art P 150.106	15 credits

### Mathematics (135 credits)

#### Compulsory course selections

##### Unless exempted for prerequisite purposes, at least 30 credits from

##### Option A

160.101 Calculus R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	15 credits
160.102 Algebra R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	15 credits

##### Option B

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	15 credits
160.133 Processes in Mathematics P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	15 credits

##### Option C

160.111 Mathematics 1A P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	15 credits
160.112 Mathematics 1B P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133	15 credits

#### Subject courses

160.103 Introductory University Mathematics R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	15 credits
160.105 Methods of Mathematics R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171, 228.172	15 credits
160.131 Mathematics for Business I R 160.103, 160.105, 160.132. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	15 credits
160.203 Multivariable Calculus P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	15 credits
160.204 Differential Equations I P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	15 credits
160.211 Linear Algebra P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	15 credits

160.212 Discrete Mathematics	15 credits
P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	
160.301 Real and Complex Analysis	15 credits
P 160.203	
160.302 Modern Algebra	15 credits
P 160.211 or 160.212	
160.314 Combinatorics	15 credits
P 160.212	
160.318 Differential Equations II	15 credits
P 160.203 and 160.204	
160.319 Mathematical Modelling	15 credits
P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	
160.320 Mathematics in Education	15 credits
P 160.2xx	
160.380 Project	15 credits
161.200 Statistical Models	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	

### Media Studies (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

154.101 Introduction to Media Studies	15 credits
154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice	15 credits

#### Subject courses

139.323 Script Writing	15 credits
154.115 Stardom and Celebrity in the Media	15 credits
154.120 Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling	15 credits
154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society	15 credits
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media	15 credits
154.204 Digital Media Production I	15 credits
154.206 International Film History	15 credits
154.208 Screen Media	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15 credits
154.301 Culture, Power and The Media	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media	15 credits
154.303 Hollywood Cinema	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.304 Digital Media Production II	15 credits
P 154.204	
154.308 Screen Fictions	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.312 Trauma and the Media	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.313 Global Media Cultures	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.315 Popular Music Studies	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.205	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
154.317 Television Drama	15 credits
R 154.201	
154.333 Humour and the Media	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

### Philosophy (135 credits)

#### Subject courses

134.101 Knowledge and Reality	15 credits
134.102 Great Western Philosophy	15 credits
134.104 Practical Ethics	15 credits
134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15 credits
R 134.206, 134.306	
134.106 Justice and Equality	15 credits
134.201 Philosophy of Mind	15 credits
R 134.301	
134.203 Ethics	15 credits
R 134.303	
134.204 Aesthetics	15 credits
R 134.304	
134.205 Logic	15 credits
134.207 International Justice	15 credits

134.216 Modern Philosophy	15 credits
R 134.316	
134.218 Environmental Philosophy	15 credits
R 134.318	
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics	15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319	
134.221 East Asian Philosophy	15 credits
134.302 Metaphysics	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202	
134.303 Ethics	15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203	
134.305 Meta-ethics	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134-prefix course	
134.308 Philosophy of Science	15 credits
R 134.208	
134.309 Ancient Philosophy	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209	
134.310 Philosophy of Literature	15 credits
R 134.210	
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212	
134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15 credits
R 134.217	
134.321 Indian Philosophy	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought	15 credits

### Politics (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

200.161 Introduction to Politics	15 credits
200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15 credits

#### Compulsory course selections

##### At least 30 credits from

200.201 Middle Eastern Politics	15 credits
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15 credits
200.261 World Politics	15 credits

##### At least 45 credits from

200.301 Contemporary International Conflict	15 credits
200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15 credits
200.303 Democratic Politics	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought	15 credits
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15 credits

#### Subject courses

145.318 Geopolitics	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits
R 269.274	
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work	15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	

### Psychology (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

175.101 Psychology as a Social Science	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science	15 credits
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research	15 credits
P 175.102	

#### Subject courses

175.201 Social Psychology	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15 credits
R 175.312	
175.301 Community Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.304 The Psychology of Security	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	

175.311 Psychology of Women ..... P 175.203	15 credits
175.313 Gender and Violence ..... P 175.203	15 credits
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind ..... P 175.203	15 credits
175.317 Health Psychology ..... P 175.203	15 credits
175.318 Experimental Psychology ..... P 175.203	15 credits
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development ..... P 175.203	15 credits
175.345 Organisational Psychology ..... P 175.203	15 credits

### Security Studies (135 credits)

#### Compulsory course

294.180 Introduction to Security Studies.....	15 credits
---	------------

#### Subject courses

175.304 The Psychology of Security.....	15 credits
294.170 Introduction to Border Security.....	15 credits
294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security ..... R 149.271	15 credits
294.202 Human Security.....	15 credits
294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment.....	15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security..... R 149.295, 149.360	15 credits
294.305 Transnational Crime.....	15 credits
294.306 Security Governance and Management ..... R 149.380	15 credits
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project.....	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence.....	15 credits
294.381 Terrorism and Political Violence.....	15 credits
294.382 Biosecurity.....	15 credits

### Social Anthropology (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.213 Anthropological Enquiry.....	15 credits
146.303 Practice of Fieldwork.....	15 credits

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)

146.102 Endangered Cultures.....	15 credits
146.206 Visual Ethnography.....	15 credits
146.208 Political Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.209 Food and Eating.....	15 credits
146.210 Ritual and Belief.....	15 credits
146.211 Systems of Healing.....	15 credits
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia.....	15 credits
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism.....	15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West.....	15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues.....	15 credits
146.317 Urban Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology.....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

131.221 Global Development Issues.....	15 credits
150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development..... P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	15 credits
176.216 Understanding Globalisation..... R 176.316	15 credits
176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century.....	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work..... P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	15 credits

### Social Policy (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (135 credits from)

179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work.....	15 credits
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand.....	15 credits
179.320 Community Development.....	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services.....	15 credits
279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction..... R 179.101	15 credits
279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories..... P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW	15 credits
279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy..... P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)	15 credits

279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration..... P 279.201 or 179.201	15 credits
279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation..... P 179.202 or 176.202	15 credits

### Sociology (135 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

176.101 The Sociological Imagination.....	15 credits
176.106 The Stuff of Everyday Life.....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

176.205 Animals and Human Societies.....	15 credits
176.206 Understanding Social Life..... P Any 100-level Sociology course	15 credits
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life.....	15 credits
176.216 Understanding Globalisation..... R 176.316	15 credits
176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity.....	15 credits
176.222 Cities in the Twenty-first Century.....	15 credits
176.223 Social Inequality and Justice.....	15 credits
176.224 Gender: Bodies that Matter.....	15 credits
176.302 Research Design and Practice.....	15 credits
176.308 Sociology of the Environment.....	15 credits
176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying.....	15 credits
176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
176.324 Imagining Other Worlds.....	15 credits
176.325 The Politics of Truth.....	15 credits
176.326 The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope.....	15 credits
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century.....	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work..... P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	15 credits

### Spanish (135 credits)

#### Subject courses

245.101 Introductory Spanish Language I..... R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301	15 credits
245.102 Introductory Spanish Language II..... P 245.101 R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301	15 credits
245.103 Hispanic Culture and Heritage.....	15 credits
245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I..... P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301	15 credits
245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II..... P 245.201 R 245.301	15 credits
245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity..... P 245.201	15 credits
245.204 Latin American Voices..... P 245.201 R 164.255	15 credits
245.301 Advanced Spanish Language..... P 245.202	15 credits
245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation..... P 245.301	15 credits
245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock..... P 245.202 or 245.204	15 credits
245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America..... P 245.202 or 245.204	15 credits
245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film..... P 245.202	15 credits

### Statistics (135 credits)

#### Compulsory course

161.220 Data Analysis..... P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	15 credits
--	------------

#### Compulsory course selections

##### At least 15 credits from

*Courses at 100 level with the prefix 160*

##### At least 15 credits from

161.101 Statistics for Business..... R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	15 credits
161.111 Applied Statistics..... P 160.1xx or 124.103 C 160.1xx or 124.103 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	15 credits
161.120 Introductory Statistics..... R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	15 credits
161.122 Statistics..... P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140	15 credits



161.130 Introductory Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**At least 15 credits from**

161.200 Statistical Models ..... 15 credits  
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231

**At least 15 credits from**

160.203 Multivariable Calculus ..... 15 credits  
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172

160.211 Linear Algebra ..... 15 credits  
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172

161.221 Applied Linear Models ..... 15 credits  
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251

**Subject courses**

161.223 Introduction to Data Mining ..... 15 credits  
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists ..... 15 credits  
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220

161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling ..... 15 credits  
P 161.200

161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322

161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331

161.323 Multivariate Analysis ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762

161.324 Data Mining ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777

161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240

161.327 Generalised Linear Models ..... 15 credits  
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726

161.331 Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778

161.342 Forecasting and Time Series ..... 15 credits  
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

**Minors**

**Asian Studies (75 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

169.101 Introduction to Asian Thought ..... 15 credits

**Compulsory course selections (At least 45 credits from)**

**No more than 30 credits from**

134.221 East Asian Philosophy ..... 15 credits

241.207 Chinese Diaspora ..... 15 credits

241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film ..... 15 credits  
R 241.203, 241.204

242.205 Japanese Cinema ..... 15 credits  
R 169.227

**At least 15 credits from**

134.321 Indian Philosophy ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course

146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia ..... 15 credits

146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West ..... 15 credits

146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues ..... 15 credits

**Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

241.103 Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912) ..... 15 credits  
R 169.143

241.107 China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy ..... 15 credits

242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture ..... 15 credits  
R 169.123

**Chinese (75 credits)**

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese Major schedule.

**Classical Studies (75 credits)**

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies Major schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 201-prefix courses.

**Creative Writing (75 credits)**

**Compulsory course (15 credits from)**

139.123 Creative Writing I ..... 15 credits

15 credits at 300 level, 30 credits at 200 or 300 level and 15 credits at any level from the Creative Writing Major schedule.

**Defence Studies (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

294.115 War and Society ..... 15 credits

294.215 Global Defence Challenges ..... 15 credits  
P 149.115 or 294.115

15 credits at 300 level; 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Defence Studies Major schedule

**Development Studies (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

131.121 Rich World, Poor World ..... 15 credits

131.221 Global Development Issues ..... 15 credits

131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development ..... 15 credits

**Subject course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

145.311 Geographies of Globalisation ..... 15 credits

146.318 Environmental Anthropology ..... 15 credits

150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development ..... 15 credits  
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts

176.216 Understanding Globalisation ..... 15 credits  
R 176.316

176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity ..... 15 credits

176.223 Social Inequality and Justice ..... 15 credits

176.308 Sociology of the Environment ..... 15 credits

**Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

121.311 Global Environmental Issues ..... 15 credits  
P 121.103

132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development ..... 15 credits

145.218 Development and Inequality ..... 15 credits

146.102 Endangered Cultures ..... 15 credits

146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology ..... 15 credits

176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues ..... 15 credits

179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services ..... 15 credits

200.201 Middle Eastern Politics ..... 15 credits

200.301 Contemporary International Conflict ..... 15 credits

**Economics (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

115.113 Economics of Business ..... 15 credits  
R 115.106

178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits  
Plus 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Economics Major schedule

**Education (75 credits)**

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education Major schedule.

**Educational Psychology (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science ..... 15 credits

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research ..... 15 credits  
P 175.102

256.201 Educational Psychology ..... 15 credits  
R 186.230, 186.201

275.102 Human Development ..... 15 credits  
R 208.102, 209.102

**15 credits from**

175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences ..... 15 credits  
P 175.203

256.303 Sustainable Learning ..... 15 credits  
P 256.201

256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning ..... 15 credits  
P 256.201

**Emergency Management (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

130.202 Introduction to Emergency Management ..... 15 credits

130.203 Disaster Risk Management ..... 15 credits

130.301 Incident Command Systems ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status

219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication ..... 15 credits

**Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)**

193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management ..... 15 credits  
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx

214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters ..... 15 credits

### English (75 credits)

#### Compulsory course

139.139 Introduction to English Studies ..... 15 credits  
R 139.171

At least 45 credits from List A subject courses; 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the English Major schedule.

### Environmental Studies (75 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

145.111 Society, Environment and Place ..... 15 credits  
176.308 Sociology of the Environment ..... 15 credits

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)

121.210 Environmental Issues ..... 15 credits  
R 121.311  
134.218 Environmental Philosophy ..... 15 credits  
R 134.318

**15 credits at 200 or 300 level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies Major schedule.**

### French (75 credits)

#### No more than 30 credits from

243.101 Introductory French Language I ..... 15 credits  
R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301  
243.102 Introductory French Language II ..... 15 credits  
P 243.101 or 164.106 R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301

#### No more than 30 credits from

243.201 Intermediate French Language I ..... 15 credits  
P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301  
243.202 Intermediate French Language II ..... 15 credits  
P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301

#### At least 15 credits from

243.301 Advanced French Language ..... 15 credits  
P 243.202 or equivalent  
243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture ..... 15 credits  
P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307  
243.305 Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes ..... 15 credits  
P 243.301

### Geography (75 credits)

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography Major schedule.

### History (75 credits)

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the History Major schedule.

### Japanese (75 credits)

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese Major schedule.

### Linguistics (75 credits)

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics Major schedule.

### Mathematics (75 credits)

#### Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)

##### Either

160.101 Calculus ..... 15 credits  
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172  
160.102 Algebra ..... 15 credits  
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

##### Or (Note 160.132 unless exempted for prerequisite purposes)

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172.  
160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.  
160.133 Processes in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or  
A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And,  
160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or  
160.111.

##### Or

160.111 Mathematics 1A ..... 15 credits  
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171  
160.112 Mathematics 1B ..... 15 credits  
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133

45 credits from courses with 160.2xx and 160.3xx, with at least 15 credits at 300 level.

### Māori Knowledge (75 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori ..... 15 credits  
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society  
R 269.274 ..... 15 credits  
300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo ..... 15 credits  
15 credits at 300 level; and 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, from the Māori  
Knowledge Major schedule

### Media Studies (75 credits)

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies Major schedule.

### New Zealand Studies (75 credits)

#### No new enrolments

Note: No more than 30 credits may be completed from the same prefix.

#### Compulsory course

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society  
R 269.274 ..... 15 credits

#### No more than 30 credits from

121.103 New Zealand Environments ..... 15 credits  
148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples ..... 15 credits  
150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art ..... 15 credits  
150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives ..... 15 credits  
178.110 The New Zealand Economy ..... 15 credits  
200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand ..... 15 credits

#### No more than 45 credits from

121.210 Environmental Issues ..... 15 credits  
R 121.311  
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature ..... 15 credits  
148.245 Māori and Colonisation ..... 15 credits  
R 148.337  
148.246 Iwi History ..... 15 credits  
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand ..... 15 credits  
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics ..... 15 credits  
P Any 100-level BA course  
172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand ..... 15 credits  
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand ..... 15 credits

#### At least 15 credits from

148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 ..... 15 credits  
148.309 The New Zealand Wars ..... 15 credits  
R 148.204  
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars ..... 15 credits  
148.317 New Zealand Religious History ..... 15 credits  
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State ..... 15 credits  
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts  
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics ..... 15 credits

### Philosophy (75 credits)

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy Major schedule.

### Planning Studies (75 credits)

#### Compulsory course

132.221 Planning Studies ..... 15 credits

#### No more than 30 credits from

132.101 Introduction to Professional Planning ..... 15 credits  
132.111 Oranga Taiao, Oranga Tangata: Planning and the Environment ..... 15 credits  
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development ..... 15 credits

#### No more than 45 credits from

132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities ..... 15 credits  
132.218 Building Collaborative Communities ..... 15 credits  
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society  
R 269.274 ..... 15 credits

#### At least 15 credits from

132.304 Tūhono Taiao: Foundation of Māori Planning ..... 15 credits  
P 150.201  
132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning ..... 15 credits  
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning ..... 15 credits

### Politics (75 credits)

#### Compulsory course

200.161 Introduction to Politics ..... 15 credits

#### 15 credits from (15 credits from)

200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx ..... 15 credits

200.261 World Politics ..... 15 credits  
15 credits at 300 level; 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics Major schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 200 prefix courses.

**Portuguese (75 credits)**

**No more than 30 credits from**

292.101 Introductory Portuguese Language I ..... 15 credits  
R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301

292.102 Introductory Portuguese Language 2 ..... 15 credits  
P 292.101 R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301

**At least 15 credits from**

292.201 Intermediate Portuguese Language I ..... 15 credits  
P 292.102 R 292.202, 292.301

292.202 Intermediate Portuguese Language 2 ..... 15 credits  
P 292.201 R 292.301

**At least 15 credits from**

292.301 Advanced Portuguese Language ..... 15 credits  
P 292.202

292.305 Brazilian Culture and Heritage ..... 15 credits  
P 292.202

**Psychology (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science ..... 15 credits

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research ..... 15 credits  
P 175.102

15 credits at 300 level, 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology Major schedule

**Public and Professional Writing (75 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing ..... 15 credits  
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102

139.340 The Publishing Project ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202

**Elective courses (45 credits from)**

139.231 Health Writing: Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits  
P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177, 247.177 or 219.100

139.244 Writing for the Public ..... 15 credits  
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177

139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II ..... 15 credits  
R 139.327

139.348 Literacy Studies ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208

154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media ..... 15 credits

219.234 Editing & Publishing ..... 15 credits

**Rehabilitation Studies (75 credits)**

**30 credits from**

147.101 Rehabilitation Studies ..... 15 credits

147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work ..... 15 credits

**30 credits from**

147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation ..... 15 credits

147.202 Mental Health Promotion ..... 15 credits  
P 147.102

**15 credits from**

147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction ..... 15 credits

**Security Studies (75 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

294.180 Introduction to Security Studies ..... 15 credits

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies Major schedule.

**Social Anthropology (75 credits)**

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology major schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix.

**Social Policy (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction ..... 15 credits  
R 179.101

279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories ..... 15 credits  
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW

279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration ..... 15 credits  
P 279.201 or 179.201

**30 credits from**

179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work ..... 15 credits

279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy ..... 15 credits  
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)

279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation ..... 15 credits  
P 179.202 or 176.202

**Sociology (75 credits)**

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology Major schedule

**Spanish (75 credits)**

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish Major schedule

**Statistics (75 credits)**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business ..... 15 credits  
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140

161.111 Applied Statistics ..... 15 credits  
P 160.1xx or 124.103 C 160.1xx or 124.103 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics ..... 15 credits  
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.122 Statistics ..... 15 credits  
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics Major schedule

**Te Reo Māori (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo ..... 15 credits

300.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo ..... 15 credits  
P 300.111

300.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo ..... 15 credits  
P 300.111

**Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

300.310 Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo ..... 15 credits  
P 300.211

300.311 Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo ..... 15 credits  
P 300.211

300.312 Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikōrerorero ..... 15 credits  
P 300.211

**Subject courses**

300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo ..... 15 credits

300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo ..... 15 credits  
P 300.110 or 300.111

**Theatre Studies (75 credits)**

**Compulsory course selection (Between 15 and 30 credits from)**

139.104 Drama in Performance ..... 15 credits

139.133 Creative Communication ..... 15 credits

**No more than 45 credits from**

139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits

139.220 Theatre for Change ..... 15 credits

139.223 Creative Processes ..... 15 credits

139.224 Making Plays for Theatre ..... 15 credits

**At least 15 credits from**

139.303 Modern Drama ..... 15 credits

139.320 Theatre in Production ..... 15 credits

139.323 Script Writing ..... 15 credits

139.333 Creativity in the Community ..... 15 credits  
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223

## Women's Studies (75 credits)

### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory course

170.201 What is Feminism? ..... 15 credits

#### No more than 15 credits from

170.102 Women of Ideas and Action ..... 15 credits

#### No more than 45 credits from

145.218 Development and Inequality ..... 15 credits

146.209 Food and Eating ..... 15 credits

176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life ..... 15 credits

201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece ..... 15 credits

#### At least 15 credits from

139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics ..... 15 credits  
R 139.361

150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women ..... 15 credits

154.302 Gender and Race in the Media ..... 15 credits

175.311 Psychology of Women ..... 15 credits  
P 175.203

175.313 Gender and Violence ..... 15 credits  
P 175.203

219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations ..... 15 credits  
R 114.358

275.304 Development of Gender ..... 15 credits

## Schedule C: Other subjects and courses

### Emergency Management

130.301 Incident Command Systems ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status

### English for Speakers of Other Languages

192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages ..... 15 credits

192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages ..... 15 credits

### Humanities and Social Sciences

150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori ..... 15 credits

169.101 Introduction to Asian Thought ..... 15 credits

230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand ..... 15 credits

# The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation

## BAv

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been selected into the programme on the basis of:
    - a Pilot Aptitude Assessment test;
    - a simulator assessment;
    - a selection interview and written tasks;
    - a 'trial flight' if required; and
  - hold the relevant medical certificate(s) for the Air Transport Pilot major (a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the CAA NZ medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL)); and
  - meet the requirements for 'fit and proper person' as defined by the CAA NZ; and
  - where English is not the candidate's first language, have achieved an Academic IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.0, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Aviation shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, subject courses and option courses as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - no more than 225 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - one major;
  - attending field trips, simulations, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and flight training as required.

##### Specialisations

- The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The approved major is Air Transport Pilot (480 credits).

##### Academic Requirements

- Candidates are required to meet the required competencies to achieve their Commercial Pilots licence, multi-engine instrument rating and Airline Transport Pilot Licence subject theory credits in accordance with the following courses:
  - 190.104 Principles of Navigation I
  - 190.107 Human Performance
  - 190.112 Introduction to Flying II

- 190.113 Aviation Meteorology
  - 190.114 Aircraft Systems 1
  - 190.120 Aeronautical Legislation
  - 190.121 Aviation Meteorology 2
  - 190.123 Aircraft Systems 2
  - 190.124 Aircraft Performance
  - 190.154 Principles of Navigation II
  - 190.164 Aeroscience
  - 190.201 Aircraft Systems 3
  - 190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law
  - 190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)
  - 190.205 Crew Resource Management
  - 190.206 Aerodynamics 1
  - 190.221 Climatology
  - 190.237 Heavy Aeroplane Performance
  - 190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)
  - 190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling
  - 190.351 Aircraft Systems 4
  - 190.356 Aerodynamics 2
- Candidates completing the Flight Instruction Option must complete the necessary competencies to achieve a CAA NZ 'C' Category Flight Instructor Rating, a night instructor endorsement removal and pass the following integrated courses:
    - 190.282 Introduction to Flight Instruction
    - 190.285 Introduction to Aerobatic Principles
    - 190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors
    - 190.315 Flight Instruction 1
    - 190.335 Flight Instruction
  - Integrated courses comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to obtain a pass in the course.

##### Student Progression

- Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for 'fit and proper person' as defined by the Civil Aviation Authority throughout the duration of the programme.
- Candidates must continue to hold the required medical certifications throughout the duration of the programme.
- Progression from Part 1 to Part 2 and to each subsequent part is conditional upon the candidate's successful completion of the prior part. At the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer of the School of Aviation, or their delegate, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed course concurrently with the next part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.
- The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Aviation, unless a specified time of



suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board or their delegate. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Chief Executive Officer of the School of Aviation. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.

13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Aviation Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Aviation should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
- No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the Chief Executive Officer for the School.
  - Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the School to be excluded from the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major. The Chief Executive Officer will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
  - Candidates who have failed a compulsory course twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the School to be excluded from the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major. The Chief Executive Officer will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
  - Failure to pass 45 credits in a first attempt at Part 1 of the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major.
  - Persons excluded under clause (b), (c) and (d) above will not be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.

#### Transitional Provisions

15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Aviation prior to 1 January 2019 may be exempted from Regulation 1(e). These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have been enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation prior to 1 January 2020 will be:
- permitted to substitute 190.110 for 190.113 and 190.114; and will be exempt from the requirement to:
  - complete 190.164 if they have successfully completed 190.118 and 190.119;
  - complete 190.351 if they have successfully completed 190.251;
  - complete 190.356 if they have successfully completed 190.256.
- Candidates who have successfully completed at least 90 credits towards the Bachelor of Aviation prior to 1 January 2020 are exempt from the requirement to complete 190.116, 190.220 and the 300-level 190-prefix elective.
- In all cases candidates:
- must complete a total of at least 480 credits with at least 75 credits of 300-level courses and no more than 225 credits at 100-level;
  - are exempt from Regulation 12 but must complete in accordance with the timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.
- These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation

### Air Transport Pilot (480 credits)

#### Part One (75 credits from)

190.104 Principles of Navigation I	15 credits
P Selected entry BAv ATP	
190.107 Human Performance	15 credits
P Appraisal Required R 190.117	
190.112 Introduction to Flying	15 credits
P Selected entry to BAv ATP	
190.113 Aviation Meteorology 1	15 credits
P Selected entry BAv ATP	
190.114 Aircraft Systems 1	15 credits
P Selected entry BAv ATP	

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

190.120 Aeronautical Legislation	15 credits
190.123 Aircraft Systems 2	15 credits
P 190.114	
190.124 Aircraft Performance	15 credits
190.154 Principles of Navigation II	15 credits
P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111	

#### Part Three (75 credits from)

190.201 Aircraft Systems 3	15 credits
P 190.123	
190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law	15 credits
P 190.120	
190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)	15 credits
P 190.154	
190.205 Crew Resource Management	15 credits
P 190.107 R 190.216	
190.206 Aerodynamics 1	15 credits
P 190.164 or (190.118 and 190.119)	

#### Part Four (75 credits from)

190.221 Climatology	15 credits
P 190.121	
190.237 Heavy Aircraft Performance	15 credits
P 190.124	
190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)	15 credits
P 190.204	
190.351 Aircraft Systems 4	15 credits
P 190.201	
190.356 Aerodynamics 2	15 credits
P 190.206	

### Air Transport Pilot Subject Courses (30 credits from)

190.121 Aviation Meteorology 2	15 credits
P 190.113	
190.164 Aeroscience	15 credits
P Selected entry BAv ATP or PHOS	

### Aviation Management Subject Courses (30 credits from)

190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation	15 credits
190.220 Managing Airline Systems	15 credits
P 190.116	

#### 15 credits from

190.308 Airport Operational Management	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15 credits
P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP	
190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15 credits

### Bachelor of Aviation Options

#### Option One: Flight Instruction (Aeroplane) (120 credits from)

190.282 Introduction to Flight Instruction	15 credits
P Selected entry to Flight Instructors Course	
190.285 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling	15 credits
P Selected entry to Flight Instructors Course	
190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling	30 credits
P 190.205	
190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	



190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I .....	15 credits
P 190.256 and Appraisal Required	
190.335 Flight Instruction .....	30 credits
P 190.282	

**Option Two Aviation: Business Management**

120 credits of elective courses as approved by the Chief Executive Officer.

At least 60 credits including 190.288 must be selected from the 190 prefix Aviation and up to 60 credits may be selected from the following prefixes: 110 (Accountancy), 114 (Human Resource Management), 115 (Business), 125 (Finance), 152 (Management), 153 (Dispute Resolution), 155 (Business Law), 156 (Marketing), 157 (Information Systems), 178 (Economics), 219 (Business Communication), 295 (Business).  
At least 30 credits must be at 300 level.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management

### BAvMan

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 135 credits at 100 level;
  - (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - (c) at least 270 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, including at least 60 credits at 300 level;
  - (d) all compulsory courses in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (e) up to 90 credits from the schedules of other undergraduate degrees.
  - (f) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation Management**

**Schedule A: Compulsory courses (150 credits from)**

190.109 Aviation Studies .....	15 credits
190.115 Introduction to Aeronautics .....	15 credits
R 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)	
190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation .....	15 credits
190.117 Introduction to Human Factors .....	15 credits
R 190.107	

190.216 Aviation Human Factors .....	15 credits
P 190.107 or 190.117 R 190.205	
190.220 Managing Airline Systems .....	15 credits
P 190.116	
190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation .....	15 credits
190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation .....	15 credits
P Any 190.1xx course	
190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation .....	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security .....	15 credits

**Schedule B: Aviation Management courses (120 credits from)**

190.210 Aviation Safety Management .....	15 credits
P Any 190.1xx course	
190.211 Aviation Strategic Management .....	15 credits
190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation .....	15 credits
P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)	
190.240 Air Power .....	15 credits
190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management .....	30 credits
P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL	
190.299 Aviation Special Topic .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required R 190.291 and 190.292	
190.302 Check and Training for Airlines .....	15 credits
P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL	
190.306 Airline Strategic Management .....	15 credits
P 190.211	
190.307 Airport Planning .....	15 credits
P At least 45 credits at 200-level from 190-prefix series	
190.308 Airport Operational Management .....	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems .....	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors .....	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation .....	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation .....	15 credits
P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP	
190.318 Air Transport Economics .....	15 credits
P 190.220	
190.320 Heavy Aeroplane Performance II .....	15 credits
P 190.237 or 190.215 or Appraisal Required	
190.321 Air Accident and Incident Investigation .....	15 credits
P 190.122 or 190.222	
190.328 Aviation Management Practicum .....	15 credits
P At least 75 credits at 200-level from 190 prefix courses and Appraisal Required C 190.398	
190.398 Aviation Internship Project .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required C 190.328 R 190.399	
190.399 Aviation Special Topic .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required R 190.398	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Business

### BBus

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for

Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

## Part II

### Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
  - (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;and including:
  - (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree.
  - (d) the core courses listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Business Schedule;
  - (e) completion of at least one major.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 credits at the 200 level to the BBus degree. Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 credits at the 200 level, up to 45 unspecified 200 level credits may be credited.
4. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

### Specialisations

5. Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major including:
  - (a) at least 45 credits at 200 level;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 300 level;
  - (c) any compulsory courses identified in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Degree.

The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B of the Schedule for the Qualification.

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, candidates may substitute one of the internship courses 115.388 or 115.389 for 15 credits from the elective course(s) specified for a major in Schedule B of the Schedule to the degree.
7. Candidates who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must complete:
  - (a) all of the following courses specified in the Schedule as compulsory courses for the Property major: 127.241, 127.242, 127.245, 155.201, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343; and
  - (b) all of the following courses: 132.221, 218.172, 218.273, 218.274 and (178.242 or 127.378).
8. Candidates may complete a double major by passing at least 120 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 16 including:
  - (a) at least 45 credits at 200 level for each major;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 300 level for each major;
  - (c) any compulsory courses identified in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Degree;and, only where a course is listed in the requirements for both majors:
  - (d) an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix; or, where the course listed in the requirements for both majors is a capstone course, an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix as one of the candidate's majoring subjects, or 115.388 Internship in Business as an additional course.
9. Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Business.
10. The minor must be in a different discipline from the major(s).
11. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
12. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that qualification for the minor will apply.
13. A BBus minor must include:
  - (a) a minimum of 60 credits;
  - (b) at least 45 credits above 100 level;
  - (c) at least 15 credits at 300 level.The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
14. No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
15. No course may be credited to more than one minor.
16. Majors and Minors available in the Bachelor of Business are Accountancy, Agribusiness, Business Analytics (Minor only), Business Law (Minor only), Dispute Resolution (Minor only), Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation (Minor only), Finance, Financial Advice (Minor only), Financial Economics, Human Resource Management and

Employment Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Māori Business (Minor only), Marketing, Marketing Communication, Organisational Technology Management, Property, Sport Business Management, Strategic Communication, and Web-Based Information Systems.

### Completion Requirements

17. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

19. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

20. All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Business on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
21. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Business Studies on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.
22. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
  - (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBus core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Candidates must complete 115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication, unless an equivalent communication course has already been completed and approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.
  - (c) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
  - (d) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
  - (e) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.The transition arrangements established under Regulation 22 expire 31 December 2023.
23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 180 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
  - (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed towards the BBus core or at the same level towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
  - (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.The transition arrangements established under Regulation 23 expire 31 December 2020.
24. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business specialisation in Strategic Communication prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Communication on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree.
25. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business specialisation in Property prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Valuation and Property Management on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree.

The transition arrangements established under Regulations 21, 24 and 25 expire 31 December 2021.

26. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree,

candidates who commenced study towards a major or minor in Business Information Systems, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Human Resource Management prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the Organisational Technology Management; Entrepreneurship and Innovation; or Human Resource Management and Employment Relations specialisation respectively. On completion such candidates may elect to be awarded the title of the specialisation under which they originally enrolled.

27. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards a major or minor in International Business or Management prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the relevant Schedule, including compulsory courses.
28. Notwithstanding Regulations 26 and 27, where a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major. The transition arrangements established under Regulations 26, 27 and 28 expire 31 December 2022.
29. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who completed at least 15 credits towards the Financial Advice Minor prior to 01 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute one or more of 125.240, 110.380 or 125.342 for a course or courses at the same or lower level included in the schedule. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Business

### Schedule A: Core courses

115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication	15 credits
115.112 Accounting for Business R 115.102	15 credits
115.113 Economics of Business R 115.106	15 credits
115.114 Finance Fundamentals R 115.105	15 credits
115.115 Management in Context R 115.108	15 credits
115.116 Introduction to Marketing R 115.104	15 credits
115.211 Business Law	15 credits
P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110	
115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork P 90 credits at 100 level	15 credits

### Schedule B: Specialisations

#### Majors

##### Accountancy (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)	15 credits
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313	15 credits
110.229 Management Accounting P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223	15 credits
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310	15 credits
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320	15 credits

###### Compulsory capstone course

110.303 Integrative Accounting P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.	15 credits
--	------------

###### Compulsory course selections

###### 15 credits from

110.249 Accounting Information Systems P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.240, 110.243	15 credits
110.279 Auditing P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274	15 credits

110.289 Taxation P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274	15 credits
--	------------

###### 15 credits from

110.369 Forensic Accounting P 110.279	15 credits
110.379 Advanced Auditing P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274	15 credits
110.389 Advanced Taxation P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783	15 credits
115.388 Internship in Business P Appraisal Required	30 credits
115.389 Business Internship P Appraisal Required	15 credits

### Agribusiness (90 credits)

#### No new enrolments

### Economics (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics	15 credits
178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics P 178.100	15 credits
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics P 115.113 or 115.106	15 credits

#### Compulsory Capstone course

178.352 Survey of International Economics P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	15 credits
--	------------

#### Compulsory course selections

##### 15 credits from

178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics P 178.200	15 credits
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications P 178.201	15 credits

##### 15 credits from

178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course	15 credits
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues	15 credits
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	15 credits

#### Subject courses (30 credits from)

115.388 Internship in Business P Appraisal Required	30 credits
115.389 Business Internship P Appraisal Required	15 credits
178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics P 178.200	15 credits
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications P 178.201	15 credits
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15 credits
178.370 Development Economics	15 credits
178.380 Applied Econometrics P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320	15 credits

### Entrepreneurship and Innovation (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

152.232 Small Business Management	15 credits
152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation R 152.230	15 credits
152.234 Business Model Innovation	15 credits
152.331 Scaling and Growth P 152.233 or 152.234	15 credits
152.337 New Venture Development P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331 R 152.333	15 credits
152.338 Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship P 152.233 or 152.234	15 credits

#### Compulsory Capstone course

152.399 Integrative Management P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course	15 credits
--	------------

#### Subject courses (15 credits from)

115.388 Internship in Business P Appraisal Required	30 credits
115.389 Business Internship P Appraisal Required	15 credits
152.252 Project Management	15 credits
152.261 International Business	15 credits

152.270 Māori Management	15 credits
152.304 Managing Services	15 credits
152.355 Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses	15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392	
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business	15 credits

**Finance (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets	15 credits
R 125.221	
125.230 Business Finance	15 credits
P 115.114	
125.241 Introduction to Investments	15 credits
P 115.114 R 125.240	
125.340 Investment Analysis	15 credits
P 125.241 R 125.342	

**Compulsory Capstone course**

125.330 Advanced Business Finance	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309	

**Subject courses (45 credits from)**

115.388 Internship in Business	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
125.250 Financial Modelling	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105	
125.320 International Finance	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261	
125.350 Financial Risk Management	15 credits
P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241	
125.364 Bank Financial Management	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	

**Financial Economics (90 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Financial Planning and Advice (120 credits)**

**Compulsory Courses (105 credits from)**

110.380 Estate and Tax Planning	15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211	
125.211 The Financial Planning Process	15 credits
R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620	
125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets	15 credits
R 125.221	
125.241 Introduction to Investments	15 credits
P 115.114 R 125.240	
125.310 Financial Advice Implementation	15 credits
P 125.240, 125.351 C One of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357 R 125.311	
125.312 Applied Personal Financial Management	15 credits
C 125.211 R 125.212	
125.351 Personal Risk Management	15 credits
P 125.211 C 125.211	

**Compulsory Course Selection (At least 15 credits from)**

110.289 Taxation	15 credits
P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112; R 10.283, 110.274	
115.388 Internship in Business	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
125.340 Investment Analysis	15 credits
P 125.241 R 125.342	
125.364 Bank Financial Management	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	
127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105	
127.378 Property Economics	15 credits

**Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits
114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management	15 credits
114.254 Employment Relations	15 credits
114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15 credits
114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	

114.332 Decent Work	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management	15 credits
P 114.241	

**Compulsory Capstone course**

152.399 Integrative Management	15 credits
P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course	

**Subject courses**

115.388 Internship in Business	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	

**Information Systems (120 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**International Business (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

152.261 International Business	15 credits
152.264 International Supply Chain Management	15 credits
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
152.366 Operational Management of International Business	15 credits
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication	15 credits
R 114.354	

**Compulsory Capstone course**

152.399 Integrative Management	15 credits
P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course	

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

**15 credits from**

152.203 Business and Society	15 credits
R 52.101	
152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15 credits
R 152.230	
152.252 Project Management	15 credits
152.270 Māori Management	15 credits
153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15 credits
241.201 Chinese 2A	15 credits
P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
242.201 Japanese 2A	15 credits
P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	
243.201 Intermediate French Language I	15 credits
P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301	
245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I	15 credits
P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301	

**15 credits from**

114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15 credits
115.388 Internship in Business	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
152.336 Leadership Practice	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
152.338 Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship	15 credits
P 152.233 or 152.234	
241.301 Chinese 3A	15 credits
P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302	
242.301 Japanese 3A	15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302	
243.301 Advanced French Language	15 credits
P 243.202 or equivalent	
245.301 Advanced Spanish Language	15 credits
P 245.202	

**Management (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

152.203 Business and Society	15 credits
R 52.101	
152.250 Managing Organisations	15 credits
R 152.200	
152.252 Project Management	15 credits
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
152.355 Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses	15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392	



**Compulsory Capstone course**

152.399 Integrative Management.....	15 credits
P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course	

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

115.388 Internship in Business.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
152.270 Māori Management.....	15 credits
152.304 Managing Services.....	15 credits
152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341	
152.336 Leadership Practice.....	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	

**Marketing (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.232 Consumer Behaviour.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.233 Marketing Research.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.341 Branding.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	

**Compulsory Capstone course (15 credits from)**

156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	

**Compulsory course selections***15 credits from*

156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students	
156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.238 Marketing New Products.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200	

*30 credits from*

115.389 Business Internship.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
156.338 International Marketing.....	15 credits
P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	
156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing.....	15 credits
P 156.231 or 290.2xx	
156.340 Customer Intelligence.....	15 credits
P 156.233	
219.311 Communication Internship.....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	

**Including a contribution of up to 15 credits towards the major from**

115.388 Internship in Business.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	

**Marketing Communication (90 credits)****No new enrolments****Organisational Technology Management (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

157.151 Living and Working with Technology.....	15 credits
R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100	
157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making.....	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations.....	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	
157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management.....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management.....	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes.....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	

**Compulsory Capstone course**

152.399 Integrative Management.....	15 credits
P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course	

**Subject courses (15 credits from)**

115.388 Internship in Business.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	

153.204 Negotiation Principles.....	15 credits
R 153.307	
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business.....	15 credits
158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy.....	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107	

**Property (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

127.241 Property Market Principles.....	15 credits
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation.....	15 credits
R 127.255	
127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment.....	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105	
127.341 Property Management and Development.....	15 credits
P 127.241	
127.343 Applied Property Valuation.....	15 credits
P 127.242	
155.201 Law of Property.....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	

**Compulsory Capstone course**

127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment.....	15 credits
P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378	

**Subject courses (15 credits from)**

115.388 Internship in Business.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
127.378 Property Economics.....	15 credits

**Sport Business Management (90 credits)****No new enrolments****Strategic Communication (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

219.209 Public Relations Practice.....	15 credits
219.303 Organisational Communication.....	15 credits
R 114.353	
219.305 Public Relations Management.....	15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363	
219.310 Speech Writing.....	15 credits

**Compulsory Capstone course (15 credits from)**

219.345 Strategic Communication Capstone.....	15 credits
P 219.303, 219.305	

**Subject courses (45 credits from)**

115.388 Internship in Business.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
115.389 Business Internship.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.341 Branding.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business.....	15 credits
R 114.285	
219.311 Communication Internship.....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	
219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication.....	15 credits

**Web Based Information Systems (90 credits)****No new enrolments****Minors****Accountancy (60 credits)****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting.....	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)	
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting.....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313	
110.229 Management Accounting.....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223	

**Plus either**

110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting.....	15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310	



**Or**  
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting ..... 15 credits  
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320

**Business Analytics (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

115.109 Introduction to Business Analytics ..... 15 credits  
156.233 Marketing Research ..... 15 credits  
P 115.116 or 156.200  
156.340 Customer Intelligence ..... 15 credits  
P 156.233  
158.244 System Management and Testing ..... 15 credits  
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171,  
159.172

**Business Law (60 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

155.202 Essentials of Law ..... 15 credits

**Subject courses (45 credits from)**

155.201 Law of Property ..... 15 credits  
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700  
155.203 Law of Business Organisations ..... 15 credits  
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700  
155.210 Commercial Law ..... 15 credits  
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700  
155.301 Employment Law ..... 15 credits  
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R  
152.351, 155.700

**Dispute Resolution (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution ..... 15 credits  
153.202 Law and Mediation ..... 15 credits  
153.204 Negotiation Principles ..... 15 credits  
R 153.307

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

153.302 Mediation Process ..... 15 credits  
P 153.200  
153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution ..... 15 credits  
R 153.708

**Economics (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits  
178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits  
P 178.100  
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics ..... 15 credits  
P 115.113 or 115.106

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

178.352 Survey of International Economics ..... 15 credits  
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or  
178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350  
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics ..... 15 credits  
178.370 Development Economics ..... 15 credits

**Entrepreneurship and Innovation (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation ..... 15 credits  
R 152.230  
152.234 Business Model Innovation ..... 15 credits  
152.331 Scaling and Growth ..... 15 credits  
P 152.233 or 152.234  
152.337 New Venture Development ..... 15 credits  
P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331 R 152.333

**Finance (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets ..... 15 credits  
R 125.221  
125.230 Business Finance ..... 15 credits  
P 115.114  
125.241 Introduction to Investments ..... 15 credits  
P 115.114 R 125.240

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

125.330 Advanced Business Finance ..... 15 credits  
P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C  
125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309  
125.340 Investment Analysis ..... 15 credits  
P 125.241 R 125.342

**Financial Planning and Advice (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

125.211 The Financial Planning Process ..... 15 credits  
125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets ..... 15 credits  
125.241 Introduction to Investments ..... 15 credits

**15 credits from**

125.312 Applied Personal Financial Management ..... 15 credits  
125.351 Personal Risk Management ..... 15 credits

**Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management ..... 15 credits  
114.254 Employment Relations ..... 15 credits  
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management ..... 15 credits  
P 114.241

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations ..... 15 credits  
P 114.241 or 114.254  
114.332 Decent Work ..... 15 credits  
P 114.241 or 114.254

**International Business (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

152.261 International Business ..... 15 credits  
152.264 International Supply Chain Management ..... 15 credits  
152.366 Operational Management of International Business ..... 15 credits  
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication ..... 15 credits  
R 114.354

**Management (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

152.250 Managing Organisations ..... 15 credits  
R 152.200  
152.252 Project Management ..... 15 credits  
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

152.304 Managing Services ..... 15 credits  
152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations ..... 15 credits  
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303,  
152.341  
152.336 Leadership Practice ..... 15 credits  
R 152.328 and 152.329

**Māori Business (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

152.252 Project Management ..... 15 credits  
152.270 Māori Management ..... 15 credits  
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business  
Development and Management ..... 15 credits

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society  
R 269.274 ..... 15 credits  
150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development ..... 15 credits  
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts

**Marketing (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management ..... 15 credits  
P 115.116 or 156.200  
156.232 Consumer Behaviour ..... 15 credits  
P 115.116 or 156.200  
156.233 Marketing Research ..... 15 credits  
P 115.116 or 156.200  
156.341 Branding ..... 15 credits  
P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237

## Organisational Technology Management (60 credits)

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making .....	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations .....	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	

### Elective courses (30 credits from)

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management .....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management .....	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes .....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	

## Property (60 credits)

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

127.241 Property Market Principles .....	15 credits
--	------------

127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment .....	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105	
127.341 Property Management and Development .....	15 credits
P 127.241	
155.201 Law of Property .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	

## Strategic Communication (60 credits)

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

219.209 Public Relations Practice .....	15 credits
219.303 Organisational Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.353	
219.305 Public Relations Management .....	15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363	
219.310 Speech Writing .....	15 credits

# The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music

## BCommMus

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Admission to the Music Practice major will be by selection on the basis of an audition.

#### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 300 credits selected from the Schedule to the degree;
  - (b) not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - (c) at least 105 credits at 300 level; and including
  - (d) the core courses as specified in Schedule A;
  - (e) any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the degree;
  - (f) attending studios, workshops, tutorials, and events as required.

#### Specialisations

4. Candidates must complete the requirements of one major as specified in Schedule B to the Qualification.
5. Majors available for the Bachelor of Commercial Music are: Music Industry, Music Practice and Music Technology.
6. Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits from the schedule for one of the Bachelor of Commercial Music majors, including:
  - (a) at least 45 credits above 100 level; and
  - (b) at least 15 credits at 300 level.
  - (c) any compulsory courses identified for the minor in Schedule B for the degree.
7. Minors available for the Bachelor of Commercial Music are: Music Industry, Music Practice, and Music Technology.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the university for which recognised minors are specified.
9. Where a minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that qualification for the minor will apply.
10. No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

#### Completion Requirements

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

14. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed either 133.157 or 133.255 must complete both of these courses and will be permitted to substitute these courses for the compulsory courses 133.154 and 133.254. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
15. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Industry major prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed either 133.165 or 133.265 must complete both of these courses and will be permitted to substitute these courses for 133.168 and 133.268. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
16. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Industry major prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed two out of three courses (133.166, 133.167 or 133.168) may substitute these courses for 133.167 and 133.168.
17. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Industry major prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed 133.268 may substitute this course for 133.260.
18. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Industry major prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed 133.366 may substitute this course for 133.360.
19. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Technology major prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed two out of three courses (133.185, 133.186 or 133.187) may substitute these courses for 133.185 and 133.186.
20. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Technology major prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed two out of three courses (133.285, 133.286 or 133.288) may substitute these courses for 133.281 and 133.288.
21. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed 133.155 may substitute this course for 133.152.
22. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed both these two 15-credit courses (133.156 and 133.158) may substitute these courses for 133.153 (30-credit course).
23. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed both these two 15-credit courses (133.254 and 133.258) may substitute these courses for 133.253 (30-credit course).
24. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music prior to 01 January 2020 who have completed one out of three courses (133.367, 133.377 or 133.387) may substitute this course for 133.350.
25. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Technology major prior to 01 January 2021 who have completed two out of three courses (133.385, 133.386 or 133.389) may substitute these courses for 133.381 and 133.389.
26. The transitional arrangements in Regulations 16 – 25 expire on 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Commercial Music

### Schedule A: Core courses

#### Compulsory courses (165 credits from)

133.152 Music Media 1 .....	15 credits
P 30 credits from 133.1XX R 133.155	
133.153 Music Project 1 .....	30 credits
P 30 credits from 133.1XX R 133.156 and 133.158	
133.154 Contemporary Musicology .....	15 credits
R 133.255	
133.253 Music Project 2 .....	30 credits
P 133.153 or (133.156 and 133.158) R 133.254 and 133.258	
133.256 Music Media 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.152 or 133.155	
133.257 Philosophical Perspectives on Creative Practice .....	15 credits
133.350 Major Project Pre-Production .....	15 credits
P 133.253 or 133.258 R 133.367 or 133.377 or 133.387	
133.355 Political Economy, Freeconomy and Community .....	15 credits
133.356 Graduate Portfolio Development .....	15 credits
P 60 credits from 133.2xx	

#### Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)

*Any 100-level Music (133 prefix) course*

### Schedule B: Specialisations

#### Majors (120 credits from)

##### Music Industry (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

133.167 Music Entrepreneurship 1 .....	15 credits
133.168 Music Artist Development .....	15 credits
R 133.265	
133.260 Music Audience Development .....	15 credits
P 133.168 R 133.268	
133.267 Music Entrepreneurship 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.167	
133.360 Music Business Development .....	15 credits
P 133.260 or 133.267 or 133.268 R 133.366	
133.365 Music Entrepreneurship 3 .....	15 credits
P 133.267 or 133.268	
133.368 Music Industry Major Project .....	30 credits
P 133.350 or 133.367	

##### Music Practice (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

133.175 Music Practice 1 .....	15 credits
P Audition	
133.176 Music Production and Composition 1 .....	15 credits
133.275 Music Practice 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.175 or Audition	
133.276 Music Production and Composition 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.176 or Appraisal Required	
133.375 Music Practice 3 .....	15 credits
P 133.275 or Appraisal Required	
133.376 Music Production and Composition 3 .....	15 credits
P 133.276 or Appraisal Required	
133.378 Music Practice Major Project .....	30 credits
P 133.350 or 133.377	

##### Music Technology (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses

133.185 Music and Sound Engineering 1 .....	15 credits
133.186 Musical Interface and Interaction 1 .....	15 credits
133.281 Musical Interface and Interaction 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.186 R 133.285 and 133.286	
133.288 Music and Sound Engineering 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.185	
133.388 Music Technology Major Project .....	30 credits
P 133.350 or 133.387	

###### 30 credits from

133.385 Music Software Development 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.186, 133.285	
133.386 Music Hardware and Electronics 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.286	
133.389 Advanced Sound and Music Technologies .....	15 credits
P 133.288	

### Minors (60 credits from)

#### Music Industry (60 credits)

##### Compulsory course (15 credits from)

133.267 Music Entrepreneurship 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.167	

##### Compulsory course selections

###### 15 credits from

133.167 Music Entrepreneurship 1 .....	15 credits
133.168 Music Artist Development .....	15 credits
R 133.265	

###### 15 credits from

133.260 Music Audience Development .....	15 credits
P 133.168 R 133.268	
133.268 Music Publishing .....	15 credits
P 133.166 R 133.165	

###### 15 credits from

133.360 Music Business Development .....	15 credits
P 133.260 or 133.267 or 133.268 R 133.366	
133.365 Music Entrepreneurship 3 .....	15 credits
P 133.267 or 133.268	
133.366 Future Music .....	15 credits
P 133.267 or 133.268	

#### Music Practice (60 credits)

##### Compulsory course (15 credits from)

133.276 Music Production and Composition 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.176 or Appraisal Required	

##### Compulsory course selections

###### 15 credits from

133.175 Music Practice 1 .....	15 credits
P Audition	

133.176 Music Production and Composition 1 .....	15 credits
--	------------

###### 15 credits from

133.275 Music Practice 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.175 or Audition	

133.277 Electronic Music .....	15 credits
--------------------------------	------------

P 133.176 or 133.177

###### 15 credits from

133.375 Music Practice 3 .....	15 credits
P 133.275 or Appraisal Required	

133.376 Music Production and Composition 3 .....	15 credits
--	------------

P 133.276 or Appraisal Required

#### Music Technology (60 credits)

##### Compulsory course selections

###### 15 credits from

133.185 Music and Sound Engineering 1 .....	15 credits
---	------------

133.186 Musical Interface and Interaction 1 .....	15 credits
---	------------

###### 30 credits from

133.281 Musical Interface and Interaction 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.186 R 133.285 and 133.286	

133.285 Music Software Development 1 .....	15 credits
--	------------

133.286 Music Hardware and Electronics 1 .....	15 credits
--	------------

133.288 Music and Sound Engineering 2 .....	15 credits
---	------------

P 133.185

###### 15 credits from

133.385 Music Software Development 2 .....	15 credits
P 133.186, 133.285	

133.386 Music Hardware and Electronics 2 .....	15 credits
--	------------

P 133.286

133.389 Advanced Sound and Music Technologies .....	15 credits
---	------------

P 133.288

### Schedule C: Elective courses

#### Any other courses offered by the University and may include (No more than 60 credits from)

133.178 Introduction to Ableton Live .....	15 credits
--	------------

133.190 Music Special Topic .....	15 credits
-----------------------------------	------------

P Appraisal Required

133.191 Contemporary Music Project 1A .....	15 credits
---	------------

P Permission Course Coordinator

133.192 Contemporary Music Project 1B .....	15 credits
---	------------

P Permission Course Coordinator

133.277 Electronic Music .....	15 credits
--------------------------------	------------

P 133.176 or 133.177

133.287 Applied Lighting and Visuals for Music .....	15 credits
--	------------

133.290 Music Special Topic.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
133.291 Contemporary Music Project 2A .....	15 credits
P Permission Course Coordinator	
133.292 Contemporary Music Project 2B.....	15 credits
P Permission Course Coordinator	

133.390 Music Special Topic.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
133.391 Contemporary Music Project 3A .....	15 credits
P Permission Course Coordinator	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Communication

### BC

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Bachelor of Communication requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
  - at least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication;
 and including:
  - the core communication courses listed in Part A of the Bachelor of Communication Schedule;
  - one major (120 credits) and one minor (60 credits) in accordance with the combinations specified in Regulations 4 and 5;
  - the remaining courses (60 credits) from any undergraduate degree of the University.

###### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major. The requirements for each major are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Candidates must complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits in a minor. The requirements for each minor are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Candidates completing a major in Communication Management, Digital Marketing, Journalism, Marketing Communication or Public Relations must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
- Candidates completing a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Digital Marketing, Journalism, Marketing Communication or Public Relations.
- No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

###### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Communication, or the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsed in Communication Management or the Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

###### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

###### Transitional Provisions

- Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2019 who have already completed the core course 219.107 may be permitted to substitute this for the compulsory course 219.108. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2025.
- Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Media Studies major or minor or Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies major

- may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level included in the Media Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Journalism Studies Major or 15 credits towards the Journalism Studies Minor, may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses at the same level, including compulsory courses, in order to complete the requirements of the Journalism Major or Minor. All candidates previously enrolled in the Journalism Studies major or minor who are yet to complete will from January 2019 enrol in the Journalism major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

#### Schedule for the Bachelor of Communication

##### Part A: Core courses

115.116 Introduction to Marketing .....	15 credits
R 115.104	
139.133 Creative Communication .....	15 credits
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies .....	15 credits
172.131 Language and Communication .....	15 credits
219.100 Introduction to Business Communication .....	15 credits
R 219.203	
219.101 Media Skills .....	15 credits
219.108 Introduction to Journalism .....	15 credits
230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry .....	15 credits
R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177	

##### Part B: Specialisations

###### Majors

###### Communication Management (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

219.206 Communication and Technological Change .....	15 credits
R 114.263, 14.263	
219.303 Organisational Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.353	

###### At least 15 credits from

219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.354	
219.307 Interpersonal Communication .....	15 credits
R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	

###### No more than 45 credits from

219.205 Professional Presentations in Business .....	15 credits
R 114.285	
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media .....	15 credits
219.209 Public Relations Practice .....	15 credits

###### At least 30 credits from

219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations .....	15 credits
R 114.358	
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.354	
219.307 Interpersonal Communication .....	15 credits
R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	
219.310 Speech Writing .....	15 credits
219.311 Communication Internship .....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	

###### Digital Marketing (120 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice .....	15 credits
--	------------

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students	
156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	
156.341 Branding.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	

**30 credits from**

156.338 International Marketing.....	15 credits
P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	
156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing.....	15 credits
P 156.231 or 290.2xx	
156.342 Social Changes through Applied Marketing and Design Strategies.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200 plus at least 240 credits complete or Permission of HoS	
219.311 Communication Internship.....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	

**Expressive Arts (120 credits)****No more than 60 credits from**

139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice.....	15 credits
139.220 Theatre for Change.....	15 credits
139.223 Creative Processes.....	15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre.....	15 credits
139.225 Writing for Children.....	15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry.....	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133	
139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II.....	15 credits
R 139.327	
139.285 Fiction Writing.....	15 credits
154.204 Digital Media Production I.....	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film.....	15 credits

**At least 60 credits from**

139.303 Modern Drama.....	15 credits
139.320 Theatre in Production.....	15 credits
139.323 Script Writing.....	15 credits
139.326 Travel Writing.....	15 credits
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing.....	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course	
139.333 Creativity in the Community.....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	
139.340 The Publishing Project.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa.....	15 credits
139.374 Tragedy.....	15 credits
139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing.....	15 credits
139.386 Life Writing.....	15 credits
R 139.226	
154.304 Digital Media Production II.....	15 credits
P 154.204	

**Journalism (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

154.204 Digital Media Production I.....	15 credits
219.204 News Media and Society.....	15 credits
R 114.264	
219.223 Advanced News Reporting.....	15 credits
P 219.231, 154.204	
219.231 News Media Reporting.....	15 credits
P 219.108	
219.325 Journalism and Politics.....	15 credits
P 219.231, 219.223	
219.335 Media Law and Ethics.....	15 credits
R 219.331	

**At least 30 credits from**

139.340 The Publishing Project.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	
219.311 Communication Internship.....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	
219.336 Researching Journalism.....	15 credits
219.339 History of Journalism.....	15 credits

**Linguistics (120 credits)****Compulsory course**

172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language.....	15 credits
R 172.231	

**45 credits from**

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand.....	15 credits
172.236 Forensic Linguistics.....	15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power.....	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture.....	15 credits
R 172.132	

**60 credits from**

172.333 Discourse and Institutions.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level 172-prefix course	
172.335 Language and Identity.....	15 credits
P 172.232 or 172.237	
172.336 Languages of the Pacific.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course.	
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course	

**Marketing Communication (120 credits)****No new enrolments****60 credits from**

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising.....	15 credits
156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project.....	15 credits
219.209 Public Relations Practice.....	15 credits

**15 credits from**

156.232 Consumer Behaviour.....	15 credits
156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing.....	15 credits
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media.....	15 credits

**45 credits from**

156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing.....	15 credits
156.340 Customer Intelligence.....	15 credits
156.341 Branding.....	15 credits
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication.....	15 credits
219.305 Public Relations Management.....	15 credits
219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations.....	15 credits
219.311 Communication Internship.....	15 credits

**Media Studies (120 credits)****Compulsory course**

154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice.....	15 credits
---	------------

**No more than 45 credits from**

154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society.....	15 credits
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media.....	15 credits
154.204 Digital Media Production I.....	15 credits
154.206 International Film History.....	15 credits
154.208 Screen Media.....	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film.....	15 credits

**At least 60 credits from**

139.323 Script Writing.....	15 credits
139.333 Creativity in the Community.....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	
154.301 Culture, Power and The Media.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media.....	15 credits
154.303 Hollywood Cinema.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.304 Digital Media Production II.....	15 credits
P 154.204	
154.308 Screen Fictions.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.312 Trauma and the Media.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.313 Global Media Cultures.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.315 Popular Music Studies.....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.205	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema.....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
154.317 Television Drama.....	15 credits
R 154.201	



154.333 Humour and the Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

### Public Relations (120 credits)

#### 30 credits from

219.209 Public Relations Practice .....	15 credits
219.305 Public Relations Management .....	15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363	

#### No more than 45 credits from

219.204 News Media and Society .....	15 credits
R 114.264	
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business .....	15 credits
R 114.285	
219.206 Communication and Technological Change .....	15 credits
R 114.263, 14.263	
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media .....	15 credits

#### At least 45 credits from

219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations .....	15 credits
219.310 Speech Writing .....	15 credits
219.311 Communication Internship .....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	
219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication .....	15 credits
219.335 Media Law and Ethics .....	15 credits
R 219.331	

### Minors

#### Communication Management (60 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

219.206 Communication and Technological Change .....	15 credits
R 114.263, 14.263	
219.303 Organisational Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.353	

##### At least 15 credits from

219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.354	
219.307 Interpersonal Communication .....	15 credits
R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	

##### 15 credits from

219.205 Professional Presentations in Business .....	15 credits
R 114.285	
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media .....	15 credits
219.209 Public Relations Practice .....	15 credits
219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations .....	15 credits
R 114.358	
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.354	
219.307 Interpersonal Communication .....	15 credits
R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	
219.310 Speech Writing .....	15 credits
219.311 Communication Internship .....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	

#### Digital Marketing (60 credits)

##### At least 30 credits from

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management .....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing .....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students	
156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising .....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	

##### At least 15 credits from

156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project .....	15 credits
P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	
156.338 International Marketing .....	15 credits
P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	
156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing .....	15 credits
P 156.231 or 290.2xx	
156.342 Social Changes through Applied Marketing and Design Strategies .....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200 plus at least 240 credits complete or Permission of HoS	
219.311 Communication Internship .....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	

#### Expressive Arts (60 credits)

A minor consists of 60 credits from the schedule of the Expressive Arts major, including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

### International Languages (60 credits)

Chose from either A: Chinese OR B: French OR C: German OR D: Japanese OR E: Spanish

#### A: Chinese

##### Chinese compulsory courses (30 credits from)

241.201 Chinese 2A .....	15 credits
P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.202 Chinese 2B .....	15 credits
P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306	

##### Chinese subject courses (At least 15 credits from)

241.207 Chinese Diaspora .....	15 credits
241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film .....	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	
241.301 Chinese 3A .....	15 credits
P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302	
241.302 Chinese 3B .....	15 credits
P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342	
241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English .....	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344	
241.305 Translation from and into Chinese .....	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343	
243.301 Advanced French Language .....	15 credits
P 243.202 or equivalent	

#### B: French

##### French compulsory courses (30 credits from)

243.201 Intermediate French Language I .....	15 credits
P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301	
243.202 Intermediate French Language II .....	15 credits
P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301	

##### French subject courses (At least 15 credits from)

243.301 Advanced French Language .....	15 credits
P 243.202 or equivalent	
243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture .....	15 credits
P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307	

#### C: German No new enrolments from 2011

#### D: Japanese

##### Japanese compulsory courses (30 credits from)

242.201 Japanese 2A .....	15 credits
P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	
242.202 Japanese 2B .....	15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	

##### Japanese subject courses (At least 15 credits from)

242.203 Japanese Language and Society .....	15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required	
242.205 Japanese Cinema .....	15 credits
R 169.227	
242.301 Japanese 3A .....	15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302	
242.302 Japanese 3B .....	15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required	
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan .....	15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required	
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature .....	15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required	
242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques .....	15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required	

#### E: Spanish

##### Spanish compulsory courses (30 credits from)

245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I .....	15 credits
P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301	
245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II .....	15 credits
P 245.201 R 245.301	

##### Spanish subject courses (At least 15 credits from)

245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity .....	15 credits
P 245.201	
245.204 Latin American Voices .....	15 credits
P 245.201 R 164.255	
245.301 Advanced Spanish Language .....	15 credits
P 245.202	
245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation .....	15 credits
P 245.301	
245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock .....	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	

245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America .....	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	
245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film .....	15 credits
P 245.202	
<b>Journalism (60 credits)</b>	
<b>Compulsory courses (60 credits from)</b>	
219.204 News Media and Society .....	15 credits
R 114.264	
219.231 News Media Reporting .....	15 credits
P 219.108	
219.325 Journalism and Politics .....	15 credits
P 219.231, 219.223	
219.336 Researching Journalism .....	15 credits
<b>Linguistics (60 credits)</b>	
A minor consists of 60 credits from the schedule of the Linguistics Major, including at least 15 credits at 300 level	
<b>Marketing Communication (60 credits)</b>	
<b>No new enrolments</b>	
<b>At least 30 credits from</b>	
156.231 Strategic Marketing Management .....	15 credits
156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising .....	15 credits
219.209 Public Relations Practice .....	15 credits
<b>At least 15 credits from</b>	
156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project .....	15 credits
156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing .....	15 credits
156.341 Branding .....	15 credits
<b>Media Studies (60 credits)</b>	
<b>60 credits from including at least 15 credits at 300-level</b>	
139.323 Script Writing .....	15 credits
139.333 Creativity in the Community .....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics .....	15 credits
R 139.361	
154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society .....	15 credits
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media .....	15 credits
154.204 Digital Media Production I .....	15 credits
154.206 International Film History .....	15 credits
154.208 Screen Media .....	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film .....	15 credits
154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice .....	15 credits
154.301 Culture, Power and The Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media .....	15 credits
154.303 Hollywood Cinema .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.304 Digital Media Production II .....	15 credits
P 154.204	
154.308 Screen Fictions .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.312 Trauma and the Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.313 Global Media Cultures .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.315 Popular Music Studies .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.205	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
154.317 Television Drama .....	15 credits
R 154.201	
154.333 Humour and the Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

**Public Relations (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

219.209 Public Relations Practice .....	15 credits
219.305 Public Relations Management .....	15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363	

**30 credits from**

219.204 News Media and Society .....	15 credits
R 114.264	
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business .....	15 credits
R 114.285	
219.206 Communication and Technological Change .....	15 credits
R 114.263, 14.263	
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media .....	15 credits
219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations .....	15 credits
219.310 Speech Writing .....	15 credits
219.311 Communication Internship .....	15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required	
219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication .....	15 credits
219.335 Media Law and Ethics .....	15 credits
R 219.331	

**Composite Majors**

**Expressive Arts and Media Studies (120 credits)**

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300 level.

**Composite Minors**

**Expressive Arts and Media Studies (60 credits)**

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies courses, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Construction

### BConst

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Construction requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Construction shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - Parts I, II, and III as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;

and including:

- the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - at least one major;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Diploma in Quantity Surveying or the New Zealand Diploma in Construction Management, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 165 credits from Parts I and II.

**Specialisations**

- Candidates may complete a major by completing the specified Part III for that major. The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Majors available are Quantity Surveying and Construction Management.

## Academic Requirements

6. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 600 hours of approved industry work experience relating to the chosen major and two associated reports in accordance with the requirements for:
- 218.110 Construction Industry Work Experience I; and
  - 218.210 Construction Industry Work Experience II. Work experience must be completed in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Practical Work Office.

## Student Progression

7. Progression from Part I to II and from Part II to III is on the basis of completion of the requirements of the prior part.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be permitted to enrol in courses from a later part while completing the unpassed courses from the prior part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated courses from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed courses in the prior part.

## Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Transitional Provisions

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Construction prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.114, 218.151. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Construction

### Part One: Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

115.112 Accounting for Business R 115.102	15 credits
115.114 Finance Fundamentals R 115.105	15 credits
160.131 Mathematics for Business I R 160.103, 160.105, 160.132. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	15 credits
218.100 Construction Materials	15 credits
218.123 CAD and Building Information Modelling P 218.172 R 217.122, 218.122	15 credits
218.150 Introduction to Built Environment and Measuring Systems	15 credits
218.151 Construction Health & Safety & Sustainable Buildings	15 credits
218.172 Construction Technology: Residential R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172	15 credits

## Majors

### Construction Management (240 credits)

#### Part Two: Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

127.241 Property Market Principles	15 credits
152.252 Project Management	15 credits
153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15 credits
218.211 Construction Economics and Estimating P 218.150 and 218.172	15 credits
218.271 Construction Technology: Commercial P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.271, 138.383, 218.273	15 credits
218.274 Building Services P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.274, 138.382	15 credits
218.280 Construction Operations and Control P 218.172 or 218.150	15 credits
251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I	15 credits

### Part Three (120 credits from)

#### Compulsory courses (105 credits from)

218.311 Construction Contract and Financial Administration P Any 218.2xx	15 credits
218.313 Construction Innovation and Building Information Modeling P 218.271 and (218.122 or 218.123)	15 credits
218.315 Construction Law P Any 218.2xx course	15 credits
218.340 Construction Research Project C 2 x 218.3xx courses R 218.422	30 credits
218.374 Construction Technology: Multi-Storey P 218.271 R 217.374	15 credits
218.414 Construction Planning and Scheduling P Any 218.2xx	15 credits

#### Specialisation courses (15 credits from)

114.254 Employment Relations	15 credits
125.230 Business Finance P 115.114	15 credits
127.341 Property Management and Development P 127.241	15 credits
152.386 Risk Management I	15 credits
178.242 Land Economics P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	15 credits
218.213 Measuring Systems I P (218.122 or 218.123) and 218.150	15 credits
287.341 Quality Systems Design P 228.292 R 143.341	15 credits

### Quantity Surveying (240 credits)

#### Part Two: Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

127.241 Property Market Principles	15 credits
152.252 Project Management	15 credits
153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15 credits
218.211 Construction Economics and Estimating P 218.150 and 218.172	15 credits
218.213 Measuring Systems I P (218.122 or 218.123) and 218.150	15 credits
218.214 Measuring Systems II P 218.213	15 credits
218.271 Construction Technology: Commercial P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.271, 138.383, 218.273	15 credits
218.274 Building Services P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.274, 138.382	15 credits

#### Part Three (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (105 credits from)

218.311 Construction Contract and Financial Administration P Any 218.2xx	15 credits
218.313 Construction Innovation and Building Information Modeling P 218.271 and (218.122 or 218.123)	15 credits
218.315 Construction Law P Any 218.2xx course	15 credits
218.340 Construction Research Project C 2 x 218.3xx courses R 218.422	30 credits
218.374 Construction Technology: Multi-Storey P 218.271 R 217.374	15 credits
218.414 Construction Planning and Scheduling P Any 218.2xx	15 credits

##### Specialisation courses (15 credits from)

114.254 Employment Relations	15 credits
125.230 Business Finance P 115.114	15 credits
127.341 Property Management and Development P 127.241	15 credits
152.386 Risk Management I	15 credits
155.201 Law of Property P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	15 credits
178.242 Land Economics P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	15 credits
218.280 Construction Operations and Control P 218.172 or 218.150	15 credits
251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I	15 credits

# The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production

## BCMP

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Creative Media Production requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 360 credits, comprising:
  - a minimum of 285 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification; and
  - up to 75 credits from any other courses offered by the University; and including
  - a maximum of 150 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 200 level;
  - at least 105 credits at 300 level;
  - a maximum of 30 credits from Special Topic courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Bachelor of Creative Media Production is awarded without specialisation.
- Candidates may include a minor from any other undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the requirements for the minor as specified in the regulations of the qualification from which the minor has been drawn.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed any or all of 152.230 Entrepreneurship, 289.202 Media Innovation and Creativity, and 289.207 Post-production Development may substitute the course or courses for up to three of 289.220 Working with Scripted Material, 289.221 Portfolio and Dissemination, and 15 credits from Compulsory Course Selection 200 level in the Schedule to the Degree.
- All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed 152.333 New Venture Project and 289.301 Portfolio and Dissemination may substitute these courses for 289.307 Critical Response and Reflection and 15 credits from Compulsory Course Selection 300 level in the Schedule to the Degree.
- All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed both 289.304 Major Project Production and 289.305 Major Project Post-Production may substitute these two courses for 289.306 Major Project Production.
- The transitional arrangements in Regulations 8 -10 expire on 31 December 2020.
- All candidates enrolled before 01 January 2020 who have completed 154.101 Introduction to Media Studies are permitted to substitute the course for 289.100 Introduction to Creative Media Production.
- All candidates enrolled before 01 January 2020 who have completed 154.120 Transmedia Narrative are permitted to substitute the course for 289.120 Working with Scripted Material.
- All candidates enrolled prior to 01 January 2021 who have not successfully completed 289.220 will be required to complete 289.120 and

the core course added to the schedule (133.257) which will be available from 2021.

- The transitional arrangements in Regulations 12 – 14 expire on 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Creative Media Production

#### Core courses (195 credits from)

289.100 Introduction to Creative Media Production .....	15 credits
289.204 Cross-Media Production .....	15 credits
P Two of 289.101, 289.102, 289.103, 289.104, 289.105, 289.106, 289.107, 289.108, 289.110, 289.111, 289.112, 289.113, 289.114	
289.205 Intermedia .....	15 credits
289.206 Media Production Development.....	15 credits
P 289.204	
289.221 Portfolio and Dissemination.....	15 credits
P Three of 289.101, 289.102, 289.103, 289.104, 289.105, 289.106, 289.107, 289.108, 289.110, 289.111, 289.112, 289.113, 289.114	
289.302 Major Project Innovation Lab .....	15 credits
P 289.204 and 1 of (289.208 or 289.209 or 289.210 or 289.211 or 289.212 or 289.215)	
289.303 Major Project Pre-production .....	15 credits
P 289.206 and 1 of (289.208 or 289.209 or 289.210 or 289.211 or 289.212 or 289.215) C 289.302	
289.306 Major Project Production.....	45 credits
P 289.302	
289.307 Critical Response and Reflection .....	15 credits
C 289.306	

#### 15 credits from

289.120 Working with Scripted Material.....	15 credits
R 289.220	
289.220 Working with Scripted Material.....	15 credits

#### Core course from 2021 (15 credits from)

133.257 Philosophical Perspectives on Creative Practice.....	15 credits
--	------------

#### Compulsory course selection 100 level (60 credits from)

289.101 Introduction to Web Development .....	15 credits
289.102 Visualisation for Media Production .....	15 credits
289.103 Introduction to Computer Animation.....	15 credits
289.104 Introduction to Visual Effects .....	15 credits
289.105 Introduction to Digital Video Production .....	15 credits
289.106 Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics.....	15 credits
289.107 Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design .....	15 credits
289.108 Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling .....	15 credits
289.110 Introduction to Time-based Editing .....	15 credits
289.111 Introduction to 3D Modelling and Texturing .....	15 credits
289.112 Introduction to Scripted Film and Video Production.....	15 credits
289.113 Intro to Prototyping for Interactive Projects .....	15 credits
289.114 Intro to Programming for Interactive Projects .....	15 credits
289.115 Introduction to Producing and Directing .....	15 credits

#### Compulsory course selection 200 level (15 credits from)

289.208 Computer Animation Production .....	15 credits
P 289.103	
289.209 Visual Effects Production.....	15 credits
P 289.104	
289.210 Game Technologies Project .....	15 credits
P 289.106	
289.211 Video and Sound Production .....	15 credits
P 289.105 or 289.112	
289.212 Web and Interactive Production.....	15 credits
P 1 of 289.101, 289.106, 289.114, 197.119	
289.215 Applied Producing and Directing.....	15 credits
P 289.115	

#### Compulsory course selection 300 level (15 credits from)

289.308 Advanced Computer Animation Practice.....	15 credits
P 289.208	
289.309 Advanced VFX Practice.....	15 credits
P 289.209	
289.310 Advanced Game Practice.....	15 credits
P 289.210	
289.311 Advanced Video and Sound Practice.....	15 credits
P 289.211	



289.312 Advanced Web and Interactive Practice ..... 15 credits  
 P 289.212

**Elective courses**

289.190 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a ..... 15 credits  
 289.191 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b ..... 15 credits  
 289.192 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c ..... 15 credits  
 289.202 Media Innovation and Creativity ..... 15 credits

289.290 Creative Media Production Special Topic 2a ..... 15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required

289.291 Creative Media Production Special Topic 2b ..... 15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required

289.390 Creative Media Production Special Topic 3a ..... 15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required

Up to 75 credits from any other courses in the University.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Design BDes

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Design requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.
2. An applicant with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with Honours may, at the discretion of Academic Board, transfer into the Bachelor of Design.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

##### Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Design shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Part One, Part Two, Part Three, and Part Four as specified in Schedules A and B;
  - (b) Elective courses from Schedule C or other courses from Massey University; and including
  - (c) not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
  - (d) at least 180 credits must be at 300 level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400 level or above;
  - (e) completion of at least one major.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and include up to 195 credits at 100 level in a Bachelor of Design, fashion design major.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design, Photography major.
7. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 6 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

##### Specialisations

8. Candidates may complete a major by passing Parts One, Two, Three, and Four specified for a major selected from: Concept Design, Integrated Design, Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business, Industrial Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Visual Communication Design. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
9. Candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
  - (a) The overall balance of credits as specified in Regulation 3 are maintained.
  - (b) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  - (c) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - (d) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

#### Student Progression

10. In order to progress to Part Two the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131 and the Schedule B course relevant to the major to be taken.
11. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in Regulation 8 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

#### Completion Requirements

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative creative arts qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Design

#### Schedule A: Core courses

##### Part One

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

237.130 Communication for Makers ..... 15 credits  
 R 237.101, 237.114

237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures ..... 15 credits  
 R 237.102

##### 60 credits from

198.157 Studio I (Object) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.132

212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.135

213.157 Studio I (Art Lab) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.132

213.158 Studio I (Art Place) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.131

221.157 Studio I (Lens) ..... 15 credits  
 R 221.101

222.157 Studio I (Screen) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.131

222.158 Studio I (Type) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.131, 222.100

223.157 Studio I (Material) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.133

224.157 Studio I (Space) ..... 15 credits  
 R 197.131

296.157 Studio I (Imagine) ..... 15 credits

##### Part Two

##### Compulsory course

237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I ..... 15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281,  
 223.202, 224.281

##### 15 credits from

197.288 Creative Collaboration ..... 15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level

237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II ..... 15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level



**Integrated Design students must take**

197.288 Creative Collaboration ..... 15 credits  
P 75 credits at 100 level

**Part Three**

**Compulsory course**

237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas ..... 15 credits  
P 237.230 or 237.231

**15 credits from**

197.388 Creative Communities ..... 15 credits  
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382

237.331 Creative Cultures & Display ..... 15 credits  
P 75 credits at 200-level

**Integrated Design major students must take**

197.388 Creative Communities ..... 15 credits  
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382

**Part Four**

**15 credits from**

197.465 Creative Leadership ..... 15 credits  
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

213.465 Exhibition ..... 15 credits  
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

237.465 Creative Exposition ..... 15 credits  
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required

**Schedule B: Majors**

**Concept Design (180 credits)**

**Part One**

296.157 Studio I (Imagine) ..... 15 credits

**Part Two**

296.257 Design Studio IIA (Concept) ..... 30 credits  
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 296.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.232

296.258 Design Studio IIB (Concept) ..... 30 credits  
P 296.257

**Part Three**

296.357 Design Studio IIIA (Concept) ..... 30 credits  
P 296.258

296.358 Design Studio IIIB (Concept) ..... 30 credits  
P 296.357

**Part Four**

296.455 Concept Design Studio Project ..... 45 credits  
P 296.358

**Fashion Design (180 credits)**

**Part One**

212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.135

**Part Two**

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201

212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305

**Part Three**

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P 212.258 R 212.317

212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P 212.357 R 212.310

**Part Four**

212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project ..... 45 credits  
P 212.358 or 212.310

**Fashion Design and Business (285 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Part One**

212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.135

**Part Two**

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201

212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305

**Part Three**

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P 212.258 R 212.317

212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) ..... 30 credits  
P 212.357 R 212.310

**Part Four**

**Compulsory course**

212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project ..... 45 credits  
P 212.358 or 212.310

**15 credits from**

197.465 Creative Leadership ..... 15 credits  
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

213.465 Exhibition ..... 15 credits  
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

237.465 Creative Exposition ..... 15 credits  
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required

Plus 90 credits above 100 level including at least 45 credits at 300 level from one major in the Bachelor of Business.

Note: Where a Business major requires a 100-level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design with Honours requirements provided the overall credit requirements in regulation 3 are maintained; and no more than 105 credits from the BBus Schedule are included in the degree.

**Industrial Design (180 credits)**

**Part One**

198.157 Studio I (Object) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.132

**Part Two**

198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial) ..... 30 credits  
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251

198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial) ..... 30 credits  
P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272

**Part Three**

198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial) ..... 30 credits  
P 198.258 R 198.354

198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial) ..... 30 credits  
P 198.357 R 198.355

**Part Four**

198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project ..... 45 credits  
P 198.358 or 198.355

**Integrated Design (195 credits)**

**Part One**

**30 credits from**

198.157 Studio I (Object) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.132

212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.135

213.157 Studio I (Art Lab) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.132

213.158 Studio I (Art Place) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.131

221.157 Studio I (Lens) ..... 15 credits  
R 221.101

222.157 Studio I (Screen) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.131

222.158 Studio I (Type) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.131, 222.100

223.157 Studio I (Material) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.133

224.157 Studio I (Space) ..... 15 credits  
R 197.131

296.157 Studio I (Imagine) ..... 15 credits

**Part Two****30 credits from**

198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251	
212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201	
221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271	
222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	
223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220	
224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271	
296.257 Design Studio IIA (Concept) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 296.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.232	

**30 credits from**

198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial) .....	30 credits
P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272	
212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) .....	30 credits
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305	
221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography) .....	30 credits
P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272	
222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	
223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227	
224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291	
296.258 Design Studio IIB (Concept) .....	30 credits
P 296.257	

**Part Three****30 credits from**

198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial) .....	30 credits
P 198.258 R 198.354	
212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) .....	30 credits
P 212.258 R 212.317	
221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography) .....	30 credits
P 221.258 R 221.370	
222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370	
223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403	
224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361	
296.357 Design Studio IIIA (Concept) .....	30 credits
P 296.258	

**30 credits from**

198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial) .....	30 credits
P 198.357 R 198.355	
212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) .....	30 credits
P 212.357 R 212.310	
221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography) .....	30 credits
P 221.357	
222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371	
223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303	
224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371	
296.358 Design Studio IIIB (Concept) .....	30 credits
P 296.357	

**Part Four**

293.455 Integrated Design Studio Project .....	45 credits
P 198.358, or 212.358, or 221.358, or 222.358, or 223.358, or 224.358, or 296.358	

**Photography (180 credits)****Part One**

221.157 Studio I (Lens) .....	15 credits
R 221.101	

**Part Two**

221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271	
221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography) .....	30 credits
P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272	

**Part Three**

221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography) .....	30 credits
P 221.258 R 221.370	
221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography) .....	30 credits
P 221.357	

**Part Four**

221.455 Photography Studio Project .....	45 credits
P 221.358 or 221.370	

**Spatial Design (180 credits)****Part One**

224.157 Studio I (Space) .....	15 credits
R 197.131	

**Part Two**

224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271	
224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291	

**Part Three**

224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361	
224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) .....	30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371	

**Part Four**

224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project .....	45 credits
P 224.358 or 224.352	

**Textile Design (180 credits)****Part One**

223.157 Studio I (Material) .....	15 credits
R 197.133	

**Part Two**

223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220	
223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227	

**Part Three**

223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403	
223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles) .....	30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303	

**Part Four**

223.455 Textile Design Studio Project .....	45 credits
P 223.358 or (223.301 and 223.302)	

**Visual Communication Design (180 credits)****Part One (15 credits from)**

222.157 Studio I (Screen) .....	15 credits
R 197.131	
222.158 Studio I (Type) .....	15 credits
R 197.131, 222.100	

**Part Two**

222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	
222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270	

**Part Three**

222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370	
222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication) .....	30 credits
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371	

**Part Four**

222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project .....45 credits  
 P 222.358 or 222.456

**Schedule C: Elective courses**

197.119 Coding for Creative Practice .....15 credits  
 197.122 Digital Fabrication .....15 credits  
 197.123 Visual Identity Systems .....15 credits  
 197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.193 Contemporary Design Project 1A .....15 credits  
 197.194 Contemporary Design Project 1B .....15 credits  
 197.211 Rapid Ideation .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level  
 197.228 Contemporary Design Project A .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A .....15 credits  
 197.238 Interaction and Interface I .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158  
 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291  
 197.270 Creative Ecologies I .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158  
 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157  
 197.288 Creative Collaboration .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level  
 197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.331 Contemporary Design Project B .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.332 Contemporary Design Project C .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.338 Interaction and Interface II .....15 credits  
 P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or  
 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377  
 197.370 Creative Ecologies II .....15 credits  
 P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258  
 197.379 Service and Experience Design .....15 credits  
 P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258  
 197.383 Internship .....15 credits  
 P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326,  
 223.326  
 197.388 Creative Communities .....15 credits  
 P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425,  
 224.382  
 197.433 Designing Science Fiction .....15 credits  
 P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358  
 197.434 Design Awards and Competitions .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.440 Contemporary Design Project D .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.441 Contemporary Design Project E .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.442 Contemporary Design Project F .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.443 Contemporary Design Project G .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.465 Creative Leadership .....15 credits  
 P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358  
 197.470 Creative Ecologies III .....15 credits  
 P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358  
 197.471 Social Interventions Through Design .....15 credits  
 P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358  
 197.490 Design Special Topic A .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.495 Design Independent Study .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 197.499 Design Special Topic .....30 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 198.213 Furniture Design .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158  
 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132  
 198.221 Modelling and Prototyping .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271  
 198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required

198.315 Product Development .....15 credits  
 P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258  
 R 198.214  
 198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication .....15 credits  
 P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258  
 198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation .....15 credits  
 P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258  
 or 224.258 R 198.262  
 198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation .....15 credits  
 P 198.358 or Appraisal Required  
 198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 212.100 Fashion Pattern Making .....15 credits  
 R 212.203  
 212.101 Fashion Construction .....15 credits  
 R 212.205  
 212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading .....15 credits  
 P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative  
 Arts R 212.204 & 212.220  
 212.226 Fashion Communication .....15 credits  
 212.228 Fashion Special Topic A .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 212.304 Drape for Design .....15 credits  
 P 212.100 or 212.257  
 212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel .....15 credits  
 P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)  
 212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production .....15 credits  
 P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258,  
 224.258 R 212.420  
 212.328 Fashion Special Topic B .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 212.403 Apparel Production Research .....15 credits  
 P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358  
 212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 213.150 Painting .....15 credits  
 R 213.203  
 213.151 Contemporary Sculpture .....15 credits  
 R 213.204  
 213.154 Contemporary Drawing .....15 credits  
 213.155 Drawing the Body I .....15 credits  
 213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 213.254 Drawing in Practice .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.255 Drawing the Body II .....15 credits  
 P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200  
 213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB .....30 credits  
 213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III .....15 credits  
 P Appraisal Required  
 213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.358 Fine Arts Internship .....15 credits  
 P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412  
 213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K .....15 credits  
 P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts  
 213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB .....30 credits

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.464 Art in Context ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 300-level	223.207 Materials Lab ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206
213.465 Exhibition ..... 15 credits C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	223.211 Fashion Textiles ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157
221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change ..... 15 credits	223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings ..... 15 credits P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)
221.220 Photography and the Studio ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level	223.312 Textile Print Project ..... 15 credits R 223.313
221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272	223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
221.222 Photography and the Darkroom ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271	223.411 Embroidered Textiles ..... 15 credits P 223.211 or Appraisal Required
221.291 Photography Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	223.412 Sustainable Colouration ..... 15 credits P 223.258 or 223.207 or Appraisal Required
221.320 Photography and the Body ..... 15 credits P 221.157 or 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II ..... 15 credits P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258	223.495 Textile Design Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
221.322 Photography and the Advanced Darkroom ..... 15 credits P 1 of 221.222 or 221.258	224.204 Design for Performance ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses
221.391 Photography Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	224.205 Design for Display ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205
221.456 Photography and the Archive ..... 15 credits P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358, or 223.358 or 224.358)]	224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
221.457 Photography and Visuality ..... 15 credits P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Appraisal Required	224.306 Game Space ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
221.495 Photography Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
222.103 Social Media Culture ..... 15 credits	224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
222.104 Printmaking ..... 15 credits R 222.209	237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits R 197.117
222.208 Letterpress ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level	237.130 Communication for Makers ..... 15 credits R 237.101, 237.114
222.215 Brand Communication ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104	237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures ..... 15 credits R 237.102
222.225 Story and Narration ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110
222.232 Character Design ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217
222.248 Typographic Systems ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158	237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218
222.312 Art Direction ..... 15 credits P 222.258 R 222.411	237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281
222.313 Copywriting ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200 level	237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level
222.326 Sequential Art ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds ..... 15 credits P 222.232 or 222.225 or Appraisal Required	237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
222.347 Editorial Design ..... 15 credits P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)	237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas ..... 15 credits P 237.230 or 237.231
222.348 Narrative Information Design ..... 15 credits P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408	237.331 Creative Cultures & Display ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200-level
222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.401 The Material Turn ..... 15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course
222.409 Contemporary Letterpress ..... 15 credits P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	237.402 The Visual Field ..... 15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course
222.417 Image and Identity ..... 15 credits P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348	237.403 Studies in Material Culture B ..... 15 credits P 237.401
222.449 Spatial Type ..... 15 credits P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B ..... 15 credits P 237.402
222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea ..... 30 credits P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417
222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.465 Creative Exposition ..... 15 credits P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required
222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	

# The Degree of Bachelor of Education

## BEd

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:
  - hold a New Zealand Diploma or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or approved equivalent; or
  - have completed at least two full-time years of approved relevant experience in an educational context, or approved equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Bachelor of Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
    - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the qualification;
    - the remaining courses from Schedules B and C for the qualification;
    - up to 75 credits from schedules for other qualifications offered by the University, with the approval of the College PVC or nominee.
- Candidates who hold previous qualifications in teaching and/or education may have them assessed for credit to the Bachelor of Education. Such candidates shall follow an approved programme of study consisting of at least 120 credits, including the requirements of at least one major.

##### Specialisations

- The Bachelor of Education may be completed with or without specialisation.
- Candidates must complete the requirements of a major by passing at least 90 credits in one majoring subject, including:
  - at least 15 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 30 credits at 200 level;
  - at least 45 credits at 300 level.
- The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B of the Qualification.
- Candidates may complete a double major by meeting all of the requirements of both majors.
- Candidates may include a minor in the Bachelor of Education by passing at least 60 credits for one of majors listed in Schedule B, including:
  - no more than 15 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 15 credits at 300 level.
- No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
- Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Education Degree prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed from an Education endorsement for a course at the same level, including core courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Education

#### Schedule A: Core courses

- 254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education.....15 credits  
R 181.101, 187.101

254.231 Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice .....	15 credits
P Any 100-level Education course R 187.231	
254.304 Critical Theories of Education .....	15 credits
R 187.304, 278.363	
256.201 Educational Psychology .....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201	
263.301 Learning and Motivation .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education	
263.331 Assessment and Learning .....	15 credits
R 186.331	
267.390 Educational Research Literacy .....	15 credits
275.102 Human Development .....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102	

#### Schedule B: Majors

##### Early Years Education (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### 90 credits from

265.120 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum .....	15 credits
265.289 Learning and Development in the Early Years .....	15 credits
P 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102	
265.293 Studies in Infants and Toddlers .....	15 credits
P One of 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102	
265.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education .....	15 credits
265.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education .....	15 credits
265.374 Leadership in Early Childhood .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education	

##### Inclusive Education (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### 90 credits from

249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education .....	15 credits
249.285 Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs .....	15 credits
249.334 Creating Inclusive Classrooms .....	15 credits
249.382 Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners .....	15 credits
249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education .....	15 credits
264.101 How People Learn .....	15 credits

##### Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### 75 credits from

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand .....	15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes .....	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture .....	15 credits
R 172.132	
257.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language .....	15 credits
R 207.370	
257.375 Learning English as Another Language .....	15 credits
R 207.375	

###### 15 credits from

219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.354	
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ .....	15 credits
254.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 .....	15 credits
R 207.377	

#### Schedule C: Elective courses

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand .....	15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes .....	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture .....	15 credits
R 172.132	
249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education .....	15 credits
249.285 Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs .....	15 credits
249.287 Early Intervention .....	15 credits
249.334 Creating Inclusive Classrooms .....	15 credits
249.382 Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners .....	15 credits
249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education .....	15 credits
253.250 Counselling Principles and Practice .....	15 credits
R 209.250	



253.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling ..... 15 credits P Any 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies. R 85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255, 209.255	262.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students ..... 15 credits P Any 200-level course from Education
253.353 Guidance Principles and Practice ..... 15 credits P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies R 208.353, 209.353	264.101 How People Learn ..... 15 credits
253.355 Professional Issues in Counselling ..... 15 credits P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250 or 253.255 R 209.355	265.120 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum ..... 15 credits
254.102 Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts ..... 15 credits	265.289 Learning and Development in the Early Years ..... 15 credits P 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102
254.103 Learning in the Digital Age ..... 15 credits R 186.103	265.293 Studies in Infants and Toddlers ..... 15 credits P One of 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102
254.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy ..... 15 credits	265.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education ..... 15 credits
254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education ..... 15 credits R 187.203	265.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education ..... 15 credits
254.330 Philosophy for Children ..... 15 credits R 134.330, 187.330	269.232 Multicultural Education ..... 15 credits
254.336 Learning in the Digital World ..... 15 credits R 186.336	269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education ..... 15 credits R 150.201
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ ..... 15 credits	269.332 Māori Issues in Education ..... 15 credits
254.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 ..... 15 credits R 207.377	269.372 Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand ..... 15 credits
257.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language ..... 15 credits R 207.370	275.202 Development through Relationships ..... 15 credits P 275.102 R 209.202
257.375 Learning English as Another Language ..... 15 credits R 207.375	275.203 Development in Childhood ..... 15 credits P 275.102
258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development ..... 15 credits P Any 200-level course from Education	275.204 Adult Development ..... 15 credits P 275.102
	275.208 Development in Adolescence ..... 15 credits P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308
	275.304 Development of Gender ..... 15 credits
	275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan ..... 15 credits
	276.396 Mathematics in the Middle Years ..... 15 credits R 211.396

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

### BE

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

### BFA

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

#### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A;
  - elective courses from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective courses from Schedule C to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or any other course.
 and including:
  - not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 200 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 300 level;

(f) at least 90 credits at 400 level or above.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

#### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is awarded without specialisation.

#### Student Progression

- In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131.
- The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Fine Arts

### Schedule A

#### Part One

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

237.130 Communication for Makers	15 credits
R 237.101, 237.114	
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures	15 credits
R 237.102	

##### 15 credits from

213.157 Studio I (Art Lab)	15 credits
R 197.132	
213.158 Studio I (Art Place)	15 credits
R 197.131	

##### 45 credits from

198.157 Studio I (Object)	15 credits
R 197.132	
212.157 Studio I (Dress)	15 credits
R 197.135	
213.157 Studio I (Art Lab)	15 credits
R 197.132	
213.158 Studio I (Art Place)	15 credits
R 197.131	
221.157 Studio I (Lens)	15 credits
R 221.101	
222.157 Studio I (Screen)	15 credits
R 197.131	
222.158 Studio I (Type)	15 credits
R 197.131, 222.100	
223.157 Studio I (Material)	15 credits
R 197.133	
224.157 Studio I (Space)	15 credits
R 197.131	

#### Part Two

##### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

213.241 Art Studio IIA	30 credits
P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 213.251	
213.242 Art Studio IIB	30 credits
P 213.241 R 213.251	
237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281	

##### 15 credits from

197.288 Creative Collaboration	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	

#### Part Three

##### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

213.341 Art Studio IIIA	30 credits
P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351	
213.342 Art Studio IIIB	30 credits
P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351	
237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas	15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231	

##### 15 credits from

197.388 Creative Communities	15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
237.331 Creative Cultures & Display	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level	

#### Part Four

##### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

213.440 Art Studio IV A Practice	30 credits
P 213.342 or 213.351 R 213.401, 213.451	
213.442 Art Studio IV B	45 credits
P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461	

##### 15 credits from

197.465 Creative Leadership	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
213.465 Exhibition	15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	
237.465 Creative Exposition	15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required	

### Schedule B

213.150 Painting	15 credits
R 213.203	
213.151 Contemporary Sculpture	15 credits
R 213.204	
213.154 Contemporary Drawing	15 credits
213.155 Drawing the Body I	15 credits
213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.254 Drawing in Practice	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.255 Drawing the Body II	15 credits
P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200	
213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30 credits
213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.355 Drawing the Body III	15 credits
P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301	
213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.358 Fine Arts Internship	15 credits
P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412	
213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30 credits
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.464 Art in Context	15 credits
P 75 credits at 300-level	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology

### BFoodTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for

Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

## Part II

### Qualification Requirements

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the

courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

## BHlthSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits as defined by the Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science degree, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;and including:
  - the core courses as defined by Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - completion of one major;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(c), candidates completing the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with a major in Psychology must substitute 175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research for core course 214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences.
- Candidates completing the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with a major in Mental Health and Addiction wishing to meet the accreditation requirements in Mental Health and Addiction are required to complete 250.320 Work Integrated Learning in the Health Sciences as one of their 300-level elective options.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including at least 120 credits above 100 level of which at least 60 credits must be at 300 level. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- Approved majors are: Environmental Health, Health Promotion, Health Services Navigation, Integrated Human Health, Mental Health and Addiction, Occupational Health and Safety, Psychology, and Public Health.
- The following majors are offered in accordance with the transition Regulation 13: Human Health and the Environment, Māori Health, Sport and Exercise.
- Candidates may include one or two minors in the degree of Bachelor of Health Science. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- Approved minors are: Community Nutrition, Environmental Health, Ergonomics/Human Factors, Health and Ageing, Health Promotion, Human Physiology, Integrated Human Health, Mental Health, Occupational Health and Safety, Public Health, Psychology and Rehabilitation.
- A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.
  - The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

##### Student Progression

- The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary privilege (normally an examination) where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology or the Certificate Public Health should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

15. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who enrolled in the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 1 January 2019 and have completed at least 15 credits may substitute a course or courses for a course or courses already taken in order to fulfil core and majoring requirements until December 2022.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science

#### Schedule A: Core courses (210 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (165 credits from)

150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health	15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	
214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15 credits
R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242	
214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.103	
214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15 credits
P (214.101 and 214.102) OR (162.101 and 194.101)	
231.106 Introduction to Public Health	15 credits
231.107 Social Determinants of Health	15 credits
250.100 Health Communication	15 credits
250.205 Principles and Practice of Epidemiology	15 credits
P 250.131 or 231.106	
250.303 Systems Thinking and Design for Health	15 credits
R 250.301	
250.331 Health of Communities	15 credits

##### 15 credits from

##### Either

214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15 credits
<i>Or Psychology Major only</i>	
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research	15 credits
P 175.102	

##### 30 credits from

147.101 Rehabilitation Studies	15 credits
147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work	15 credits
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science	15 credits
179.155 An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice	15 credits
214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15 credits
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344	
231.108 Health Intervention Management	15 credits
234.121 Functional Anatomy	15 credits
R 214.170	
234.141 Introduction to Human Movement and Hauora	15 credits
R 274.104	

## Schedule B: Specialisations

### Majors

#### Environmental Health (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15 credits
214.215 Food Safety and Human Health	15 credits
214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law	15 credits
214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15 credits
214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15 credits
214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15 credits
214.314 Water and Waste Treatment	15 credits
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15 credits

#### Health Promotion (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

147.202 Mental Health Promotion	15 credits
P 147.102	
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits
R 269.274	15 credits
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau	15 credits
P 150.202	
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits
231.200 Theories and Models of Health Promotion	15 credits
231.306 Public Health Evaluation	15 credits
231.307 Intervention Research and Design	15 credits
P 214.212	
231.308 Health Promotion Advocacy	15 credits

#### Health Services Navigation (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork	15 credits
P 90 credits at 100 level	
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation	15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.303 Case Management and Rehabilitation Counselling	15 credits
147.304 Health Services Navigation	15 credits
147.317 Disability in Society	15 credits
R 250.317	
152.250 Managing Organisations	15 credits
R 152.200	
231.308 Health Promotion Advocacy	15 credits

#### Integrated Human Health (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

214.231 Nutrition for Special Populations	15 credits
P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345	
214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15 credits
P 214.131 R 151.232, 151.334	
231.200 Theories and Models of Health Promotion	15 credits
231.307 Intervention Research and Design	15 credits
P 214.212	
231.308 Health Promotion Advocacy	15 credits
234.223 Exercise Physiology	15 credits
P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
252.201 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work	15 credits
P 214.101 R 214.217	
252.301 Sleep, Health and Performance	15 credits
P 252.201	

#### Mental Health and Addiction (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (No more than 120 credits from)

147.202 Mental Health Promotion	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction	15 credits
147.305 Whakamana: Change Agency in Mental Health and Addiction	15 credits
P 150.235	
150.235 Whakamārama: Approaches to Māori Mental Health and Addiction	15 credits
P 147.102	
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau	15 credits
P 150.202	
179.210 Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions	15 credits
P 179.110 or 147.102, 179.155	
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits

179.310 Integrated Practice with Groups and Families	15 credits
P 179.210	

#### Occupational Health and Safety (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits
128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15 credits
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15 credits
251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I	15 credits
251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II	15 credits
251.370 Health and Safety Auditing	15 credits
251.372 Occupational Hygiene	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	
251.374 Project in Occupational Health and Safety	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	

#### Psychology (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

175.201 Social Psychology	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15 credits
R 175.312	15 credits
175.301 Community Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	

#### Public Health (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

231.107 Social Determinants of Health	15 credits
231.108 Health Intervention Management	15 credits
231.307 Intervention Research and Design	15 credits
P 214.212	

##### 15 credits from

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits
R 269.274	15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	

##### Elective courses

147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction	15 credits
147.317 Disability in Society	15 credits
R 250.317	
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits

#### Minors

#### Community Nutrition (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Selection from

214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15 credits
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344	
214.231 Nutrition for Special Populations	15 credits
P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345	
214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15 credits
P 214.131 R 151.232, 151.334	
214.334 Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century	15 credits
P 214.231 and 214.201 R 151.333, 151.345	

#### Environmental Health (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Selection from

214.215 Food Safety and Human Health	15 credits
214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law	15 credits
214.314 Water and Waste Treatment	15 credits
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15 credits

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

### **Ergonomics/Human Factors (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

128.200 Healthy Workplace Design	15 credits
128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15 credits

#### **Elective courses**

251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I	15 credits
251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II	15 credits
251.372 Occupational Hygiene	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	
252.201 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work	15 credits
P 214.101 R 214.217	

### **Health Promotion (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Compulsory course**

231.107 Social Determinants of Health	15 credits
---------------------------------------	------------

#### **Elective courses**

231.200 Theories and Models of Health Promotion	15 credits
231.306 Public Health Evaluation	15 credits
231.307 Intervention Research and Design	15 credits
P 214.212	
231.308 Health Promotion Advocacy	15 credits

### **Health and Ageing (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

### **Human Physiology (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Compulsory courses**

194.101 Introductory Physiology	15 credits
194.241 Physiological Control Systems	15 credits
P 194.101	
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	
194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology	15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242	

### **Integrated Human Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.103	
214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15 credits
P (214.101 and 214.102) OR (162.101 and 194.101)	
231.307 Intervention Research and Design	15 credits
P 214.212	

#### **Elective courses**

214.231 Nutrition for Special Populations	15 credits
P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345	
252.201 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work	15 credits
P 214.101 R 214.217	

### **Mental Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Compulsory courses**

147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work	15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction	15 credits
147.317 Disability in Society	15 credits
R 250.317	

### **Occupational Safety and Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Selection from**

128.200 Healthy Workplace Design	15 credits
251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I	15 credits
251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II	15 credits
251.370 Health and Safety Auditing	15 credits
251.372 Occupational Hygiene	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	

### **Psychology (75 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Compulsory course**

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science	15 credits
15 credits from 300 level, 15 credits from above 100 level, 15 credits from any level from the Schedule for the Psychology Major	

### **Public Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Selection from**

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	
R 269.274	
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	
231.107 Social Determinants of Health	15 credits

### **Rehabilitation (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

#### **Selection from**

147.101 Rehabilitation Studies	15 credits
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation	15 credits
147.303 Case Management and Rehabilitation Counselling	15 credits
147.317 Disability in Society	15 credits
R 250.317	
147.333 Health and Ageing	15 credits
R 250.333	

### **Schedule C: Electives**

145.216 Urban Environments	15 credits
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction	15 credits
147.333 Health and Ageing	15 credits
R 250.333	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
179.320 Community Development	15 credits
214.334 Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century	15 credits
P 214.231 and 214.201 R 151.333, 151.345	
234.331 Sport in the Social Context	15 credits
R 152.313	
250.320 Work Integrated Learning in Health Sciences	15 credits
P 214.212	

## **The Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science**

### **BHortSci**

### **Qualification Regulations**

#### **Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### **Part II**

##### **Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission requirements were not completed at an educational institution



where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.0.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - (c) the courses defined by Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - (d) the remaining courses should normally be from Schedule B;
  - (e) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
4. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a New Zealand University Diploma in Farm Management or a New Zealand Diploma in Horticultural Management or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

5. The Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two 13-week periods of practical work experience and a total of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience in accordance with the following courses:

119.150 Practicum I.....	0 credits
119.250 Practicum II.....	0 credits
P 119.150	

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Horticulture major within Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 01 January 2019 may transfer to the Bachelor of Horticultural Science until 31 December 2019.
11. Such students may substitute a course or courses already taken towards the Horticultural major within the Bachelor of AgriScience, for courses at the same level in the Bachelor of Horticultural Science schedule in order to fulfil the requirements of the qualification, until 31 December 2021.
12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who have passed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Horticultural Science prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted the following course substitutions:
  - (i) 119.154 Molecules to Ecology for 247.111 Science and Sustainability for Agriculture and Horticulture;
  - (ii) 119.158 Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences for 123.103

Chemistry for Modern Sciences;

(iii) 284.101 Production Horticulture for 119.120 Plants for Agriculture and Horticulture; and

(iv) 285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases for 199.310 Entomology.

These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Horticultural Science**

**Schedule A: Core courses (330 credits from)**

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains.....	15 credits
P 119.180	
112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
P 112.248	
115.113 Economics of Business.....	15 credits
R 115.106	
119.150 Practicum I.....	0 credits
119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness.....	15 credits
119.250 Practicum II.....	0 credits
P 119.150	
119.270 Policy, Regulation and Government in Primary Industry.....	15 credits
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries.....	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.373 Integrative Studies.....	15 credits
P 119.250	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry.....	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
120.101 Plant Biology.....	15 credits
123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.	
138.301 Precision Agriculture Technologies.....	15 credits
161.140 Agri-Statistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101	
189.151 Principles of Soil Science.....	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers.....	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
199.310 Entomology.....	15 credits
P 196.201 or 196.205 or 199.206 or 199.211 or 283.201 or 285.201	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	
284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield.....	15 credits
P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	
284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality.....	15 credits
P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352	
285.201 Understanding Plant Protection.....	15 credits
P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284	

**15 credits from**

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management.....	15 credits
115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork.....	15 credits
P 90 credits at 100 level	
120.219 Plants and People.....	15 credits

**Schedule B (30 credits from)**

Two elective courses selected from 100-, 200- and 300-level courses in the schedules of the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BInfSc.

**The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences**

**BInfSc**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;

- (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
  - (c) core courses as set out in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - (d) at least one major or joint major;
  - (e) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit an NZQF recognised Level 6 diploma in a relevant subject, or equivalent, may be granted specified or unspecified credit not exceeding a total of 240 credits. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study, the quantum of study and the standard of pass attained.

#### Specialisations

4. Candidates may complete a major by fulfilling the requirements for a major or joint major as set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
5. Majors available are: Computer Science, Data Science, Information Technology and Information Systems.
6. Joint Major available is Software Engineering.
7. Candidates may complete a double major in the qualification subject to the following:
- (a) the qualification requirements regarding core courses are met;
  - (b) the requirements of both majors are met.
  - (c) Notwithstanding Regulation 7(b), candidates completing a double major are required to complete a capstone course from one of the majors; the other capstone course may be waived.
  - (d) A joint major may not be included as part of a double major.
8. Candidates may include a minor in the qualification subject to the following:
- (a) the minor must be in a different subject area from the major;
  - (b) no course may be credited to both a major and a minor;
  - (c) the minor may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified;
  - (d) where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
9. Minors available within the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences are: Business, Computer Science, Data Science, Games Programming, Information Technology, and Information Systems; the requirements for which are specified in Schedule B for the Qualification.

#### Completion Requirements

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded either the Certificate in Science and Technology or the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits until 31 December 2021.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2020 may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits until the end of the 2024 academic year.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences

#### Schedule A: Core courses

##### 30 credits from

158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences.....	15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
247.112 Science and Sustainability for ICT .....	15 credits
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.113, 247.114	

##### At least 15 credits from

159.100 Introduction to Programming.....	15 credits
159.101 Technical Programming 1 .....	15 credits
159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1 .....	15 credits

#### At least 15 credits from

161.111 Applied Statistics .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 124.103 C 160.1xx or 124.103 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.122 Statistics.....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140	

#### For the majors in Computer Science or Data Science, or for the joint major in Software Engineering (15 credits from)

159.102 Technical Programming 2 .....	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.100 (B+) R 159.172	
159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2 .....	15 credits
P 159.171 R 159.102	

#### For the majors in Computer Science or Data Science, or for the joint major in Software Engineering (15 credits from)

160.101 Calculus .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.105 Methods of Mathematics.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171, 228.172	

#### For the majors in Information Systems or Information Technology (At least 30 credits from)

157.151 Living and Working with Technology.....	15 credits
R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100	
158.100 Introductory Concepts for Information Technology .....	15 credits
158.120 Fundamental Information Technologies .....	15 credits

### Schedule B: Specialisations

#### Majors

##### Computer Science (120 credits)

##### 60 credits from

158.256 Web Application Design.....	15 credits
P 158.120 or 159.171 R 158.258	
159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
159.202 Declarative Programming .....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.234 Object-Oriented Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.235 Graphical Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102	
159.236 Embedded Programming .....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.233, 159.270	
159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction .....	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351	
159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving.....	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201	
159.272 Programming Paradigms .....	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234	

##### 45 credits from

159.302 Artificial Intelligence .....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	
159.336 Mobile Application Development.....	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.235	
159.339 Internet Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352	
159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency .....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.331	
159.342 Operating Systems and Networks.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.334, 159.335, 159.354, 159.355	
159.352 Advanced Web Development .....	15 credits
P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339	
159.355 Concurrent Systems.....	15 credits
P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342	
159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics.....	15 credits
P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235	
161.312 Statistical Machine Learning .....	15 credits
P (161.111 or 161.122) and (159.101 or 159.171) R 161.326, 161.324	

**Compulsory capstone course (Between 15 and 30 credits from)**

159.333 Programming Project	15 credits
P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382	
159.356 Software Engineering Capstone Project	15 credits
P 159.251 and 159.352	
247.310 ICT Industry Engagement Project	30 credits
P Three (3) courses all with a B grade minimum 158.212, 158.222, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234, 159.235	

**Data Science (135 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15 credits
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)	
158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing	15 credits
P 158.222	
158.337 Database Development	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	
159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
159.302 Artificial Intelligence	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
161.251 Regression Modelling	15 credits
P (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) R 161.221	
161.324 Data Mining	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	

**Compulsory capstone course (Between 15 and 30 credits from)**

159.333 Programming Project	15 credits
P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382	
247.310 ICT Industry Engagement Project	30 credits
P Three (3) courses all with a B grade minimum 158.212, 158.222, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234, 159.235	

**Information Systems (120 credits)**

**60 credits from**

152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15 credits
R 152.230	
157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15 credits
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	
158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254	
158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107	

**60 credits from**

152.336 Leadership Practice	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
158.337 Database Development	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	
158.359 User Experience Design	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360	

**Information Technology (120 credits)**

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

*Between 45 and 60 credits from*

158.212 Application Software Development	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	
158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254	
158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107	
158.244 System Management and Testing	15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172	

158.247 Database Design	15 credits
P 158.120 and 159.171 R 158.337	
158.256 Web Application Design	15 credits
P 158.120 or 159.171 R 158.258	
158.258 Web Development	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	

*No more than 15 credits from*

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15 credits
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	

**300-level courses (45 credits from)**

*Between 30 and 45 credits from*

158.326 Software Architecture	15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	
158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15 credits
P 158.235 and (158.212, 158.256 or 158.258)	
158.337 Database Development	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	
158.359 User Experience Design	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360	
159.352 Advanced Web Development	15 credits
P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339	

*No more than 15 credits from*

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	

**Compulsory capstone course (Between 15 and 30 credits from)**

158.383 Information Technology Project	15 credits
P [159.101 or 159.171] and three (3) of [158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.258, 158.247, 158.244] R 158.329	
247.310 ICT Industry Engagement Project	30 credits
P Three (3) courses all with a B grade minimum 158.212, 158.222, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234, 159.235	

**Software Engineering (165 credits)**

**200-level courses (90 credits from)**

*45 credits from*

158.212 Application Software Development	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	
158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15 credits
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)	
158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254	
158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107	
158.244 System Management and Testing	15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172	
158.247 Database Design	15 credits
P 158.120 and 159.171 R 158.337	
158.256 Web Application Design	15 credits
P 158.120 or 159.171 R 158.258	
158.258 Web Development	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	

*45 credits from*

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
159.202 Declarative Programming	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.234 Object-Oriented Programming	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.236 Embedded Programming	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.233, 159.270	
159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351	
159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201	
159.272 Programming Paradigms	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234	

**300-level courses (60 credits from)****30 credits from**

158.326 Software Architecture	15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	
158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing	15 credits
P 158.222	
158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing	15 credits
P 158.235 and (158.212, 158.256 or 158.258)	
158.337 Database Development	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	
158.359 User Experience Design	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360	

**30 credits from**

159.302 Artificial Intelligence	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	
159.336 Mobile Application Development	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.235	
159.339 Internet Programming	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352	
159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.331	
159.342 Operating Systems and Networks	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.334, 159.335, 159.354, 159.355	
159.352 Advanced Web Development	15 credits
P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339	
159.355 Concurrent Systems	15 credits
P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342	
159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics	15 credits
P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235	

**Compulsory capstone course (Between 15 and 30 credits from)**

159.333 Programming Project	15 credits
P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382	
159.356 Software Engineering Capstone Project	15 credits
P 159.251 and 159.352	
247.310 ICT Industry Engagement Project	30 credits
P Three (3) courses all with a B grade minimum 158.212, 158.222, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234, 159.235	

**Minors****Business (60 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

125.230 Business Finance	15 credits
P 115.114	
152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15 credits
R 152.230	
152.336 Leadership Practice	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	

**Computer Science (60 credits)****30 credits from**

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
159.202 Declarative Programming	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.234 Object-Oriented Programming	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.235 Graphical Programming	15 credits
P 159.102	
159.236 Embedded Programming	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.233, 159.270	
159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351	
159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201	
159.272 Programming Paradigms	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234	

**30 credits from**

159.302 Artificial Intelligence	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	

159.336 Mobile Application Development	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.235	
159.339 Internet Programming	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352	
159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.331	
159.342 Operating Systems and Networks	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.334, 159.335, 159.354, 159.355	
159.352 Advanced Web Development	15 credits
P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339	
159.355 Concurrent Systems	15 credits
P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342	
159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics	15 credits
P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235	

**Data Science (60 credits)****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning	15 credits
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)	
158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing	15 credits
P 158.222	
161.324 Data Mining	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	
<b>15 credits from</b>	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
161.251 Regression Modelling	15 credits
P (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) R 161.221	

**Games Programming (60 credits)****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

159.235 Graphical Programming	15 credits
P 159.102	
159.261 Games Programming	15 credits
P 159.102	
159.361 Advanced Games Programming	15 credits
P 159.235, 159.261	

**15 credits from**

159.302 Artificial Intelligence	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	
159.336 Mobile Application Development	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.235	

**Information Systems (60 credits)****30 credits from**

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making	15 credits
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	

**30 credits from**

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	

**Information Technology (60 credits)****30 credits from**

158.212 Application Software Development	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	
158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254	
158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107	
158.244 System Management and Testing	15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172	
158.247 Database Design	15 credits
P 158.120 and 159.171 R 158.337	
158.256 Web Application Design	15 credits
P 158.120 or 159.171 R 158.258	
158.258 Web Development	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	



<b>30 credits from</b>	
158.326 Software Architecture .....	15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	
158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing .....	15 credits
P 158.235 and (158.212, 158.256 or 158.258)	

158.337 Database Development .....	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	
158.359 User Experience Design .....	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts

### BMVA

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

###### Qualification Requirements

- The Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.
- The degree of Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.
- The following Schedule sets out parts, course numbers and credit values applying to courses offered for the degree of Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts.

#### Schedule for the Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts

##### Part One (At least 120 credits from)

###### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art .....	15 credits
150.107 Mata Puare: Studio IA .....	30 credits
150.108 Mata Puare: Studio IB .....	45 credits

###### Plus either

300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoā: Socialising in Te Reo .....	15 credits
---	------------

###### Or

300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo .....	15 credits
--	------------

###### Elective courses: Any one of the following courses or another course approved by the Head of School

146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology .....	15 credits
150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives .....	15 credits
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies .....	15 credits

##### Part Two (At least 120 credits from)

###### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art .....	15 credits
P 150.106	
150.207 Mata Oho: Studio IIA .....	30 credits
P 150.107	
150.208 Mata Oho: Studio IIB .....	45 credits
P 150.108	

###### Plus either

300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo .....	15 credits
--	------------

###### Or

300.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.111	

###### Elective courses: Any one of the following courses or another course approved by the Head of School

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhiinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa .....	15 credits
146.206 Visual Ethnography .....	15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars .....	15 credits
R 148.204	
150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development .....	15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research .....	15 credits
P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Māori Studies	
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women .....	15 credits

##### Part Three (At least 120 credits from)

###### Compulsory courses (105 credits from)

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society .....	15 credits
R 269.274	
150.307 Mata: Studio IIIA .....	30 credits
P 150.207	
150.308 Mata: Studio IIIB .....	60 credits
P 150.208	

###### Plus

300.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.111	

###### Note, if 300.210 has already been passed, a course approved by the Head of School

##### Part Four (120 credits from)

###### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

150.407 Matatau: Studio IVA .....	60 credits
P 150.307	
150.408 Matatau: Studio IVB .....	60 credits
P 150.308	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

### BMLSc

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

- Admission to the Pre-selection Phase of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- Entry to the Professional Phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Medical Laboratory Science Examinations Sub-Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average across the best 7 courses for the pre-selection phase.
- Candidates must make application to be considered for selection.



**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
- a first part, second part, third part, and fourth part; the courses for each part are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree; and including
  - attending tutorials, laboratories, and practica as required;
  - successful completion of two placements.

**Specialisations**

5. The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science is awarded without specialisations.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work of 900 hours over 2 placements of 15 weeks duration in approved Medical Laboratories, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
- 202.471 Advanced Haematology;
  - 202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science;
  - 202.473 Advanced Histological Technique;
  - 202.476 Human Cytogenetics;
  - 202.477 Immunology and Virology;
  - 202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry;
  - 202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology.
- Placements will be allocated in consideration of subject preference, availability, Grade (Point) Average, and may include an interview and selection.
- A pass in each course is conditional upon satisfactory completion of practical work in accordance with the conditions approved by the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Committee.

**Student Progression**

7. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, permit a candidate to progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four through the award of a Combined Results Pass.
8. Candidates may not proceed to Part Four until all prior Parts have been successfully completed.
9. In cases of sufficient academic merit over the Third and Fourth Parts, the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science may be awarded with distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science (Biological Sciences) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
- failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
  - failure of the practical work component in one or more of the 400-level courses.
13. Persons excluded under clause 15(b) will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Candidates who have been awarded Restricted passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may credit a maximum of 45 credits of Restricted passes to the Qualification across the 100-, 200-, and 300-levels. No Restricted passes may be credited at 400-level.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science****Pre-Selection Phase****Part One (120 credits from)****List A: Compulsory courses**

122.102 Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics .....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
194.101 Introductory Physiology .....	15 credits
247.155 Communication in the Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102	

**List B: Highly recommended courses**

123.102 Chemistry and the Material World.....	15 credits
R 123.172	

**List C: Elective courses**

124.111 Physics for Life Sciences.....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.171	
158.100 Introductory Concepts for Information Technology .....	15 credits
160.101 Calculus .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra .....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.103 Introductory University Mathematics.....	15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
160.111 Mathematics 1A.....	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.132 Concepts in Mathematics .....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	
160.133 Processes in Mathematics .....	15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	
199.101 Biology of Animals.....	15 credits
<i>Any other course offered by the University</i>	

**Professional Phase****Part Two (120 credits from)**

122.231 Genes and Gene Expression.....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 122.102	
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms .....	15 credits
P 162.101 or 123.104	
162.283 Medical Microbiology.....	15 credits
P 162.211	
194.241 Physiological Control Systems .....	15 credits
P 194.101	
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	

**Part Three (120 credits from)**

203.300 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340	
Courses as specified for Part Three in the 2018 Calendar	

**Part Four (120 credits from)**

202.471 Advanced Haematology.....	60 credits
P 202.381 R 202.481	
202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science.....	60 credits
P 202.382 R 202.482	
202.473 Advanced Histological Technique .....	60 credits
P 202.372 R 202.483	
202.476 Human Cytogenetics .....	60 credits
P 202.371	
202.477 Immunology and Virology .....	60 credits
P 162.384, 162.389	
202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry.....	60 credits
P 122.382, 162.389 R 122.482	
202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology .....	60 credits
P 162.384 R 162.481	

# The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences

## BNatSc

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences requires that the candidate will have:
  - (a) met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have achieved at least 16 credits in each of two of NCEA Level 3 Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics; or
  - (c) have achieved a minimum B grade at A level in two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the University of Cambridge International Examinations; or
  - (d) have achieved at least 29 points including five points in each of two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the International Baccalaureate; or
  - (e) passed with a minimum C grade two of 162.103 Introductory Biology, or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or 124.100 Introductory Physics; or
  - (f) have achieved to an equivalent level as in Regulations 1(b) to (e) in an alternative examination; or
  - (g) have achieved 16 credits at Merit or Excellence in each of five subjects in NCEA Level 3; or
  - (h) have achieved a B grade average across previous University study.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) completion of Parts One, Two, and Three;
  - (b) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - (c) at least 75 credits at 300 level. and including:
    - (d) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - (e) at least 75 credits from Schedule B to the Bachelor of Science;
    - (f) up to 75 credits from any subject area offered by the University;
    - (g) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences is awarded without specialisations.

##### Student Progression

4. Candidates must complete the requirements of Part One prior to progressing to Part Two.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Natural Sciences

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	
124.111 Physics for Life Sciences.....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.171	
246.101 Science and Sustainability.....	15 credits
246.102 Core Skills for Natural Scientists.....	15 credits
R 119.155	

##### 15 credits from

120.101 Plant Biology.....	15 credits
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
199.101 Biology of Animals.....	15 credits

##### 15 credits from

160.111 Mathematics 1A.....	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.132 Concepts in Mathematics.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172.	
160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	
160.133 Processes in Mathematics.....	15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	

##### 30 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University

#### Part Two (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

246.201 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences.....	30 credits
246.202 Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics.....	15 credits
P One of 162.101, 199.101, 199.103 or 120.101	

##### 15 credits from

115.113 Economics of Business.....	15 credits
R 115.106	
134.218 Environmental Philosophy.....	15 credits
R 134.318	
145.111 Society, Environment and Place.....	15 credits
152.230 Entrepreneurship.....	15 credits
152.252 Project Management.....	15 credits
159.101 Technical Programming 1.....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science.....	15 credits
200.161 Introduction to Politics.....	15 credits
219.101 Media Skills.....	15 credits

##### 30 credits at any level from Schedule B to the Degree of Bachelor of Science

##### 30 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University

#### Part Three (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

134.308 Philosophy of Science.....	15 credits
R 134.208	
246.301 Special Topic in Natural Sciences.....	15 credits
P 246.201	
246.302 Research Themes in Natural Sciences.....	30 credits
P 246.201	

##### 45 credits from Schedule B to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, with at least 15 credits at 300 level

##### 15 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University

# The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

## BN

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have achieved 14 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in at least one of the following subjects: biology, chemistry, or physics;
  - hold a current First Aid Certificate from an approved provider;
  - meet Health Clearance and Police Vetting requirements as specified by the Academic Board or their delegate;
  - meet the requirements for registration as a nurse in New Zealand as set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse;
  - have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding three months, if English is not the applicant's first language and the language of instruction in previous schooling is not English; and
  - be selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which include a written application, and may include an interview and practical exercises as determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - Part One, Part Two, and Part Three, as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, workshops, tutorials, laboratories, and clinical experiences as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 1100 hours of approved clinical practice and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - 168.162: Nursing Fundamentals
  - 168.165: Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I
  - 168.262: Nursing People with Long-Term Conditions
  - 168.263: Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I
  - 168.264: Primary Health Care and Health Promotion
  - 168.362: Nursing People with Acute Conditions
  - 168.363: Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II
  - 168.364: Pre-graduate Nursing Practice.

Passes in these courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines and standards governing the practical work requirements.

##### Student Progression

- Candidates may progress from Part One to Part Two, and from Part Two to Part Three, by passing all courses in the previous part.
- The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.
- Candidates who fail to complete all the courses related to any Part in accordance with Regulation 5 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering of the course(s).
- Candidates must maintain their eligibility for registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, throughout the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board and the Nursing Council of New Zealand. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Bachelor of Nursing Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
- Candidates may be permitted to graduate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to obtain a pass in any of the Bachelor of Nursing courses for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete the Degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

Candidates excluded under (a), (b), or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing with the approval of the Academic Board.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations and as outlined in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing prior to 1 January 2017 may complete under the Bachelor of Nursing regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2021.
- In all instances, candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- Candidates who were awarded Restricted passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may not credit restricted passes in 214.101, 214.102, or any courses with a 168 prefix, to the degree.
- These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Nursing

#### Part One (120 credits from)

150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health.....	15 credits
168.161 Research and Scholarly Writing in Nursing.....	15 credits
R 168.125	
168.162 Nursing Fundamentals .....	15 credits
R 168.121	
168.163 Health across the Lifespan I.....	15 credits
168.164 Health Across the Lifespan II .....	15 credits
168.165 Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I .....	15 credits
C 214.101 R 168.123	
214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function .....	15 credits
R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242	
214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals .....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.103	

#### Part Two (120 credits from)

168.261 Nursing Research and Evidence-based Practice.....	15 credits
168.262 Nursing People with Long Term Conditions .....	15 credits
C 214.201 & 168.265	
168.263 Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I .....	15 credits
C 214.201	
168.264 Primary Health Care and Health Promotion .....	15 credits
C 214.201	
168.265 Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II .....	15 credits
C 214.201 & 168.262	
168.266 Professional Nursing Practice .....	15 credits
214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function .....	15 credits
P (214.101 and 214.102) OR (162.101 and 194.101)	
214.202 Pharmacology .....	15 credits
P 214.101 and 214.102	

**Part Three (120 credits from)**

168.361 Preparing for Professional Practice.....	15 credits
C 168.362 & 168.363 R 168.312	
168.362 Nursing People with Acute Conditions.....	30 credits
C 168.361	
168.363 Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II.....	15 credits
C 168.361	

168.364 Pre-graduate Nursing Practice.....	30 credits
C 168.366	
168.365 Leadership and Management in Nursing.....	15 credits
C 168.364	
168.366 Contexts of Nursing Practice.....	15 credits
C 168.364	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

### BRP

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - completion of 120 credits in each of Parts I, II, III, and IV. and including:
    - the compulsory courses from Schedule A for the Qualification;
    - at least one minor;
    - a minimum of 15 credits from Schedule C of the Degree;
    - elective courses to a maximum of 15 credits from courses offered for other Bachelor degrees;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Courses with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the Degree; course 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning.

**Specialisations**

- Candidates shall complete a minor by passing at least 120 credits in a minor including 90 credits above 100 level of which at least 45 credits must be above 200 level. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- Minors are available in: Agriculture, Ecology, Economics, Geography, Management, Māori Studies, Property Management, Soil/Earth Science.

**Student Progression**

- Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless they have passed all of their Part I requirements (120 credits) within two years of their enrolment into the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning.
- Candidates must complete the Schedule A requirements for Part II prior to progressing to Part III, and for Part III prior to progressing to Part IV.
- The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or

more of the following courses: 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.211. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Management, Management minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the minor for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the minor. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Management prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute course(s) already completed for the a course or courses included in Schedule C. Such candidates who have already completed a course or courses towards the Agriculture, Geography, Ecology or Soil/Earth Science minor will be permitted to substitute the course(s) for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the minor. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2025.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

**Schedule A: Compulsory Planning courses****Part One**

132.101 Introduction to Professional Planning.....	15 credits
132.102 Introduction to Planning Analytics.....	15 credits
132.111 Oranga Taiao, Oranga Tangata: Planning and the Environment.....	15 credits
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development.....	15 credits

**Part Two**

132.212 Professional Practice I.....	15 credits
P 132.111, 132.112	
132.213 Policy Analysis and Evaluation.....	15 credits
132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities.....	15 credits
145.202 Working With Geographic Data.....	15 credits
R 132.106	
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	
R 269.274.....	15 credits

**Part Three**

132.304 Tūhono Taiao: Foundation of Māori Planning.....	15 credits
P 150.201	
132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning.....	15 credits
132.311 Planning Theory.....	15 credits
132.312 Environmental and Planning Law.....	15 credits
132.313 Advanced Planning Techniques.....	15 credits
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning.....	15 credits

**Part Four**

132.403 Planning Project.....	30 credits
132.412 Professional Practice II.....	15 credits
132.414 Urban Planning and Design.....	15 credits
132.415 Environmental Planning.....	15 credits
132.419 Professional Practice Studio.....	15 credits

**Schedule B: Minors****Agriculture (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Selection from**

117.152 Animals and Agriculture.....	15 credits
R 117.151 and 199.101	
117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	







**Property Management (120 credits)****Selection from**

115.113 Economics of Business .....	15 credits
R 115.106	
115.114 Finance Fundamentals .....	15 credits
R 115.105	
115.115 Management in Context .....	15 credits
R 115.108	
127.241 Property Market Principles .....	15 credits
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation .....	15 credits
R 127.255	
127.341 Property Management and Development .....	15 credits
P 127.241	
127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment .....	15 credits
P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C	
127.343 Applied Property Valuation .....	15 credits
P 127.242	
155.201 Law of Property .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	
178.242 Land Economics .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
218.172 Construction Technology: Residential .....	15 credits
R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172	
218.273 Building Technology: Commercial Property .....	15 credits
P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172 R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271	
218.274 Building Services .....	15 credits
P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.274, 138.382	

**Soil/Earth Science (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Selection from**

121.103 New Zealand Environments .....	15 credits
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography .....	15 credits
145.222 Rivers and Slopes .....	15 credits
P 145.121	
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards .....	15 credits
P 145.121 or 233.101	
145.230 Coastal Environments .....	15 credits
P 145.121	
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography .....	15 credits
P 145.222	
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology .....	15 credits
P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230	

145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change .....	15 credits
P 145.223 or 145.224	
145.327 Catchment Dynamics .....	15 credits
P 145.222	
189.151 Principles of Soil Science .....	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers .....	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
189.252 Land, Soil and Water .....	15 credits
P 1 of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101	
189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment .....	15 credits
P 189.251 or 189.252	
189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use .....	15 credits
P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310	
196.101 Ecology, Evolution and Behaviour .....	15 credits
233.101 Introductory Earth Science .....	15 credits
233.105 Our Dynamic Earth .....	15 credits
233.202 Earth Science Field Work I .....	15 credits
P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272	
233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy .....	15 credits
P 233.101 R 233.305	
233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology .....	15 credits
P 233.101	
233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing .....	15 credits
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204	
233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing .....	15 credits
P 233.251	
233.302 Earth Science Field Work III .....	15 credits
P 233.202 and 233.350	
233.350 How the Earth Works .....	15 credits
P 233.250	

**Schedule C: Elective Planning courses**

145.111 Society, Environment and Place .....	15 credits
150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives .....	15 credits
176.101 The Sociological Imagination .....	15 credits
178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
200.161 Introduction to Politics .....	15 credits
219.101 Media Skills .....	15 credits
230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ .....	15 credits
230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry .....	15 credits
R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177	
230.112 Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking .....	15 credits
R 134.103	
300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo .....	15 credits
300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo .....	15 credits

**The Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management****BRBM****Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - at least 300 credits selected from the schedule to the degree;
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for a Retail qualification registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at Level 5 or higher, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

- Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits in a specialisation, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Approved minors are: Business Information Systems and Electronic Commerce, Design, Logistics and Supply Chain Management, Management and Entrepreneurship, Marketing and Retail Banking.
- Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to more than one specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

- Candidates are required to complete 315 hours of practical work in internship placements, in accordance with the requirements of courses:
  - 290.100 Retail Practice Internship (45 hours; 6 days);
  - 290.201 Retail Knowledge (90 hours; 12 days);
  - 290.301 Retail Experience (180 hours; 24 days).

8. Candidates will be responsible for securing their own placements with suitable retail organisations, which must be approved by the Internship Coordinator. All work undertaken must be completed in accordance with the required standards issued.

#### Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.113, 115.115, 115.116, 157.150. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Retail and Business Management, Management and Entrepreneurship major prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the major. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management

#### Schedule A: Compulsory core courses (300 credits from)

114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits
115.109 Introduction to Business Analytics	15 credits
115.112 Accounting for Business R 115.102	15 credits
115.113 Economics of Business R 115.106	15 credits
115.115 Management in Context R 115.108	15 credits
115.116 Introduction to Marketing R 115.104	15 credits
155.110 Retail Law R 115.103, 115.211	15 credits
156.231 Strategic Marketing Management P 115.116 or 156.200	15 credits
156.232 Consumer Behaviour P 115.116 or 156.200	15 credits
156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing P 156.231 or 290.2xx	15 credits
240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals R 115.260	15 credits
290.100 Retail Practice Internship C 290.102 R 290.101	15 credits
290.102 Contemporary Retail Management	15 credits
290.201 Retail Knowledge Internship P At least 15 credits at 200-level from the 290 course prefix series	15 credits
290.202 Design Thinking for Business Operations	15 credits
290.203 Buying and Category Management	15 credits
290.204 Managing the Customer Experience	15 credits
290.301 Retail Experience Internship P At least 30 credits at 200-level from the 290 course prefix series R 115.388	30 credits
290.302 Strategic Transformation in Retailing	15 credits

#### Schedule B: Minors (60 credits from)

##### Business Information Systems and Electronic Commerce (60 credits)

###### Compulsory course

157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	15 credits
---	------------

###### 45 credits from

156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students	15 credits
---	------------

157.151 Living and Working with Technology R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100	15 credits
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	15 credits

#### Design (60 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

197.288 Creative Collaboration P 75 credits at 100 level	15 credits
197.388 Creative Communities P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	15 credits
222.215 Brand Communication P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104	15 credits
224.205 Design for Display P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205	15 credits

#### Logistics and Supply Chain Management (60 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

240.263 Logistics Operations R 240.261	15 credits
240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	15 credits
240.365 Demand Chain Management P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	15 credits
240.366 Global Logistics P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261	15 credits

#### Management and Entrepreneurship (60 credits)

##### Selection from

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management	15 credits
114.254 Employment Relations	15 credits
152.230 Entrepreneurship	15 credits
152.232 Small Business Management	15 credits
152.250 Managing Organisations R 152.200	15 credits
152.252 Project Management	15 credits
152.331 Scaling and Growth P 152.233 or 152.234	15 credits
152.336 Leadership Practice R 152.328 and 152.329	15 credits

#### Marketing (60 credits)

##### Selection from

156.233 Marketing Research P 115.116 or 156.200	15 credits
156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students	15 credits
156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising P 115.116 or 156.200	15 credits
156.238 Marketing New Products P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200	15 credits
156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	15 credits
156.338 International Marketing P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	15 credits
156.340 Customer Intelligence P 156.233	15 credits
156.341 Branding P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	15 credits

#### Retail Banking (60 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets R 125.221	15 credits
125.364 Bank Financial Management P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	15 credits
125.365 Retail Banking P 125.220	15 credits

##### Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)

115.114 Finance Fundamentals R 115.105	15 credits
125.211 The Financial Planning Process R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620	15 credits

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science

## BSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - (c) core courses as defined by Schedule A to the Degree;
  - (d) at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (e) completion of at least one major;
  - (f) attending block courses, Contact Workshops, field trips, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, and Bachelor of Veterinary Science may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the BSc through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

##### Specialisations

4. Candidates must complete a major by passing 120 credits in a major, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. The requirements for each major are specified in Schedule B to the Degree.
5. Candidates may complete a double major by meeting the requirements of both majors as specified in Schedule B to the Degree. No course may be credited to two majors.
6. Approved majors available are: Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Ecology and Sustainability, Environmental Science, Exercise and Sport Science, Human Nutrition, Integrative Biology, International Agriculture, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Molecular and Cellular Biology, Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry, Physics, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, Statistics, and Zoology.
7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the following majors are available in accordance with Transitional Provisions outlined in Regulation 17: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Genetics, Geography, Logistics and Supply Chain Management, Marine Ecology, and Nanoscience.
8. Candidates may include up to two minors in the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
  - (a) A minor must include 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level and 30 credits at 300-level.
  - (b) The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B to the Degree.
  - (c) A candidate may not complete a major and a minor of the same name.
  - (d) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - (e) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - (f) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor, or to more than one minor.
9. Minors available are: Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Ecology and Sustainability, Environmental Science, Exercise and Sport Science, Human Nutrition, Integrative Biology, International Agriculture, Marine Biology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Molecular and Cellular Biology, Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry, Physics, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, Statistics, and Zoology.

10. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, the following minors are available in accordance with Transitional Provisions outlined in Regulation 17: Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biostatistics, Equine, Genetics, Geography, Horticulture, Logistics and Supply Chain Management, Marine Ecology, Nanoscience, and Plant Biology.

##### Student Progression

11. Candidates must pass at least 90 credits from Schedule A, including any compulsory courses, in their first 120 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Science, unless otherwise approved by Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Completion Requirements

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Science and Technology or Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Science prior to 1 January 2020 may, subject to approval, substitute a course or courses already taken towards the qualification for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule of the degree.
16. Candidates who have passed 90 credits or more towards the Bachelor of Science and who have passed at least 15 credits towards any majors and/or minors listed in Regulations 6 and 9 prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to complete the majors and/or minors already commenced by completing the requirements as specified in Schedule C of the relevant major or minor.
17. Candidates who have passed at least 15 credits towards any majors and/or minors listed in Regulations 7 and 10 prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to complete the majors and/or minors by completing the requirements specified in Schedule C of the Bachelor of Science degree.
18. Candidates completing majors under the provisions of regulations 16 and 17 will be permitted to complete a double-major, if they have passed at least 15 credits towards both majors prior to 1 January 2020, by including at least 195 credits above 100-level, of which at least 105 credits must be at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.
19. Candidates enrolled in another qualification who have passed at least 15 credits towards a minor listed in Regulation 9 prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to complete the requirements for the minor as specified in Schedule C for the minor.
20. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Science

#### Schedule A: Core Courses (At least 90 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (At least 45 credits from)

###### 15 credits from

247.111 Science and Sustainability for Agriculture and Horticulture ..... 15 credits  
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.112, 247.113, 247.114

247.112 Science and Sustainability for ICT ..... 15 credits  
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.113, 247.114

247.113 Science and Sustainability for Science ..... 15 credits  
R 247.177, 141.111, 141.112, 228.111, 228.112, 247.155, 119.155, 246.102, 247.111, 247.112, 247.114

###### 15 credits from

161.111 Applied Statistics ..... 15 credits  
P 160.1xx or 124.103 C 160.1xx or 124.103 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140

161.122 Statistics.....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140	
<b>At least 15 credits from</b>	
124.103 Biophysical Principles.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.104, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 124.100, 124.104, 124.105, 124.111	
160.101 Calculus.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.104 Introductory Mathematics for Science.....	15 credits
R 124.103, 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171, 228.172	
160.105 Methods of Mathematics.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171, 228.172	
<b>Remaining credits from</b>	
117.155 Introduction to Animal Science.....	15 credits
P 199.101 or 199.103 R 117.152, 117.153	
119.120 Plants for Agriculture and Horticulture.....	15 credits
R 283.101, 284.101	
120.101 Plant Biology.....	15 credits
122.102 Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.	
123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171	
123.105 Chemistry and the Physical World.....	15 credits
R 123.102, 123.172	
124.104 Physics 1A: Mechanics and Thermodynamics.....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.111, 124.171	
124.105 Physics 1B: Electricity, Waves and Modern Physics.....	15 credits
R 124.102, 124.172	
158.120 Fundamental Information Technologies.....	15 credits
159.100 Introduction to Programming.....	15 credits
159.101 Technical Programming 1.....	15 credits
159.102 Technical Programming 2.....	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.100 (B+) R 159.172	
159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1.....	15 credits
159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2.....	15 credits
P 159.171 R 159.102	
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
162.103 Introductory Biology.....	15 credits
R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.	
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science.....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science.....	15 credits
189.151 Principles of Soil Science.....	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
194.101 Introductory Physiology.....	15 credits
196.101 Ecology, Evolution and Behaviour.....	15 credits
199.103 Animals and the Environment.....	15 credits
R 199.101	
214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition.....	15 credits
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344	
233.105 Our Dynamic Earth.....	15 credits
234.121 Functional Anatomy.....	15 credits
R 214.170	

## Schedule B: Specialisations

### Majors

#### Chemistry (120 credits)

##### 200-level courses (60 credits from)

123.201 Chemical Energetics.....	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204 and 123.208	
123.207 Molecular Synthetic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202, 123.203	

123.208 Chemical Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.104 or 123.105 or 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204, 123.206	
123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101, 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202	
123.271 Molecules to Materials.....	15 credits
P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	

##### 300-level courses (60 credits from)

123.306 Molecular Structure and Dynamics.....	15 credits
P 123.201 or 123.271	
123.307 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.207 and 123.208 R 123.313	
123.308 Advanced Organic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P (123.207 and 123.208) or (123.206 and 123.210) R 123.311	
123.309 Modern Methods for Chemical Analysis.....	15 credits
P 123.208 or 123.271 or 45 credits at 200-level or above from the following prefixes: 119, 121, 122, 124, 151, 162, 196, 203	
123.331 Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.201	
123.333 Advanced Topics in Chemistry.....	15 credits
P Two of 123.201, 123.206, 123.210, 123.271 R 123.332	
123.334 Research in Chemical Science.....	15 credits
P Two of 123.201, 123.206, 123.210, 123.271 R 123.332	

## Schedule C: Chemistry Major available under Transitional Provisions (165 credits from)

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	
123.102 Chemistry and the Material World.....	15 credits
R 123.172	

### Compulsory course selections (135 credits from)

#### 15 credits from

160.101 Calculus.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.103 Introductory University Mathematics.....	15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
160.111 Mathematics 1A.....	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.132 Concepts in Mathematics.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	
160.133 Processes in Mathematics.....	15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	

#### 60 credits from

123.201 Chemical Energetics.....	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.171	
123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling.....	15 credits
P 123.102 or 123.172 R	
123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172	
123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204 and 123.208	
123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101, 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202	
123.271 Molecules to Materials.....	15 credits
P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	

#### 60 credits from

##### Selection A (At least 45 credits from)

123.310 Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.202 or 123.210 R 123.312	
123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.204	
123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.202, 123.204	
123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.203, 123.204	
123.331 Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.201	



123.332 Advanced Topics in Chemistry.....30 credits  
P Any two of 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.206, 123.210, or 123.271

**Selection B (No more than 15 credits from)**

123.315 Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project .....15 credits  
P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302

123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology .....15 credits  
P 123.202

236.301 Advanced Nanoscience .....15 credits  
P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412

**Computer Science (120 credits)**

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

158.256 Web Application Design .....15 credits  
P 158.120 or 159.171 R 158.258

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.271

159.202 Declarative Programming .....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.272

159.234 Object-Oriented Programming.....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.272

159.236 Embedded Programming .....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.233, 159.270

159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction .....15 credits  
P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351

159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving.....15 credits  
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201

159.272 Programming Paradigms .....15 credits  
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

159.336 Mobile Application Development .....15 credits  
P 159.234 or 159.235

159.339 Internet Programming .....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352

159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency .....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.331

159.342 Operating Systems and Networks.....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.334, 159.335, 159.354, 159.355

159.352 Advanced Web Development.....15 credits  
P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339

159.355 Concurrent Systems.....15 credits  
P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342

159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics.....15 credits  
P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235

161.312 Statistical Machine Learning .....15 credits  
P (161.111 or 161.122) and (159.101 or 159.171) R 161.326, 161.324

**Schedule C: Computer Science Major available under Transitional Provisions (150 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

**Option A (At least 30 credits from)**

159.101 Technical Programming 1 .....15 credits

159.102 Technical Programming 2 .....15 credits  
P 159.101 or 159.100 (B+) R 159.172

159.103 Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation .....15 credits  
P 159.101

**Option B**

159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1 .....15 credits

159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2 .....15 credits  
P 159.171 R 159.102

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.271

159.202 Declarative Programming .....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.272

159.233 Computer Architecture .....15 credits  
P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253

159.234 Object-Oriented Programming.....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.272

159.235 Graphical Programming .....15 credits  
P 159.102

159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction .....15 credits  
P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351

159.253 Computer Systems.....15 credits  
P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing .....15 credits  
P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236

159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving .....15 credits  
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201

159.272 Programming Paradigms .....15 credits  
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

159.302 Artificial Intelligence .....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372

159.331 Algorithms and Languages .....15 credits  
P 159.201, 159.202

159.333 Programming Project .....15 credits  
P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382

159.334 Computer Networks.....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354

159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems .....15 credits  
P 159.201 R 159.355

159.336 Mobile Application Development.....15 credits  
P 159.234 or 159.235

159.339 Internet Programming.....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352

159.352 Advanced Web Development.....15 credits  
P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339

159.354 Data Communication Networks .....15 credits  
P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375

159.355 Concurrent Systems.....15 credits  
P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342

159.356 Software Engineering Capstone Project .....15 credits  
P 159.251 and 159.352

159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics .....15 credits  
P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235

159.372 Intelligent Machines .....15 credits  
P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302

**Data Science (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning .....15 credits  
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)

158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing .....15 credits  
P 158.222

158.337 Database Development.....15 credits  
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.271

159.302 Artificial Intelligence .....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists .....15 credits  
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220

161.251 Regression Modelling .....15 credits  
P (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) R 161.221

161.324 Data Mining .....15 credits  
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777

**Schedule C: Data Science Major available under Transitional Provisions (195 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (150 credits from)**

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning .....15 credits  
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)

158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing .....15 credits  
P 158.222

158.337 Database Development.....15 credits  
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247

159.101 Technical Programming 1 .....15 credits

159.102 Technical Programming 2 .....15 credits  
P 159.101 or 159.100 (B+) R 159.172

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....15 credits  
P 159.102 R 159.271

159.302 Artificial Intelligence .....15 credits  
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372



160.133 Processes in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or  
 A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And,  
 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or  
 160.111.

160.211 Linear Algebra ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172

161.120 Introductory Statistics ..... 15 credits  
 R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

#### Compulsory course selections

##### 15 credits from

158.100 Introductory Concepts for Information Technology ..... 15 credits

158.120 Fundamental Information Technologies ..... 15 credits

##### 15 credits from

161.220 Data Analysis ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250

161.221 Applied Linear Models ..... 15 credits  
 P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or  
 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220

##### 15 credits from

161.323 Multivariate Analysis ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762

161.324 Data Mining ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and  
 161.777

#### Earth Science (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

233.211 Earth Materials ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.105 and 189.151

233.212 Earth Surface Processes ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.105

233.213 Earth Science Fieldwork ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.211, 233.212

233.214 GIS and Spatial Statistics ..... 15 credits  
 P 161.111 or 161.122 R 233.251, 233.301

233.311 Earth Environments Through Time ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.211 or 233.212

233.312 Natural Hazards ..... 15 credits

233.313 Earth Systems ..... 15 credits  
 P (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) and (233.211 or 233.212)

233.314 Remote Sensing and Earth Observation ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.214 R 233.301

#### Schedule C: Earth Science Major available under Transitional Provisions (150 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (135 credits from)

233.101 Introductory Earth Science ..... 15 credits

233.202 Earth Science Field Work I ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272

233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.101 R 233.305

233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.101

233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204

233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.251

233.302 Earth Science Field Work III ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.202 and 233.350

233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210

233.350 How the Earth Works ..... 15 credits  
 P 233.250

##### 15 credits from

145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography ..... 15 credits

189.151 Principles of Soil Science ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104

#### Ecology (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

196.201 Biodiversity of New Zealand ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 196.101, 199.103, or 120.101 R 199.206

196.203 Ecosystem Health ..... 15 credits  
 P 196.101 and (161.111 or 161.122) R 196.317

196.205 Ecology and Conservation ..... 15 credits  
 P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)

196.207 Biological Evolution ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R  
 196.217

196.313 Freshwater Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 196.203, 196.205, 121.213 or 145.222

196.315 Conservation Science ..... 15 credits  
 P 196.205

196.318 Molecular Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317

196.319 Plant Biotic Interactions ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 196.207, 196.217, 120.306, 122.231 or 203.210

#### Schedule C: Ecology Major available under Transitional Provisions (195 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

120.101 Plant Biology ..... 15 credits

120.218 The Flora of New Zealand ..... 15 credits  
 P 120.101

162.101 Cell Biology ..... 15 credits

196.205 Ecology and Conservation ..... 15 credits  
 P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)

199.101 Biology of Animals ..... 15 credits

199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand ..... 15 credits  
 P 199.101

##### Compulsory course selections

##### 15 credits from

161.101 Statistics for Business ..... 15 credits  
 R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics ..... 15 credits  
 R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
 R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

##### 15 credits from

196.207 Evolutionary Biology ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R  
 196.217

196.217 Evolutionary Biology ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

##### 15 credits from

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101 or 123.104

162.214 Biology of Microorganisms ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201

196.213 Microbial Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101

##### 60 credits from

##### Selection A (At least 30 credits from)

196.313 Freshwater Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 196.203, 196.205, 121.213 or 145.222

196.315 Conservation Science ..... 15 credits  
 P 196.205

196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P 120.218 and 196.205

196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.318 Molecular Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317

196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.

199.312 Behavioural Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P (199.203 or 199.204 or 161.250) and (196.207 or 196.217 or any other  
 196.2xx or 199.2xx course) R 196.307

##### Selection B

120.303 Plant Evolution and Speciation ..... 15 credits  
 P (120.201 or 120.218) and (203.210 or 196.207)

121.313 Applied River Management ..... 15 credits  
 P 196.205 or 145.222

162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 203.210, 203.300, 203.310,  
 203.340 or 280.201

188.363 Applied Environmental Management ..... 15 credits  
 P 188.263

196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P 161.220 or 161.250

199.310 Entomology ..... 15 credits  
 P 196.201 or 196.205 or 199.206 or 199.211 or 283.201 or 285.201

199.317 Animal Biodiversity.....	15 credits
P 196.207 or 196.217	
283.311 Controlling Weeds.....	15 credits
P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385	
283.322 Landscape Revegetation.....	15 credits
R 171.364	

**Ecology and Sustainability (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

121.201 Environmental Science.....	15 credits
R 121.210, 121.311	
121.301 Applied Environmental Science.....	15 credits
P 121.201 R 121.310	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
196.206 Conservation Ecology.....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and 196.101 R 196.205	
196.217 Evolutionary Biology.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	
196.318 Molecular Ecology.....	15 credits
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317	
196.320 Biodiversity and Biogeography.....	15 credits
P Any two of 196.101, 199.101, 199.103, 196.206, 196.217, 196.225, 196.328, 196.329, 199.330	
199.312 Behavioural Ecology.....	15 credits
P (199.203 or 199.204 or 161.250) and (196.207 or 196.217 or any other 196.2xx or 199.2xx course) R 196.307	

**Environmental Science (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

121.210 Environmental Issues.....	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.213 Land and Water Science.....	15 credits
P 189.151 and (233.101 or 233.105) R 145.222	
121.214 Landscape and Human Ecology.....	15 credits
P 196.101	
121.310 Environmental Solutions.....	15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211	
121.313 Applied River Management.....	15 credits
P 196.205 or 145.222	
188.363 Applied Environmental Management.....	15 credits
P 188.263	
233.214 GIS and Spatial Statistics.....	15 credits
P 161.111 or 161.122 R 233.251, 233.301	
233.314 Remote Sensing and Earth Observation.....	15 credits
P 233.214 R 233.301	

**Schedule C: Environmental Science Major available under Transitional Provisions (195 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

121.103 New Zealand Environments.....	15 credits
121.212 Field Techniques for Environmental Science.....	15 credits
P 121.103	
121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II.....	15 credits
P 121.103 C 121.310 or 121.311	
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography.....	15 credits
188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management.....	15 credits
P 121.103	
188.363 Applied Environmental Management.....	15 credits
P 188.263	
196.205 Ecology and Conservation.....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)	
233.101 Introductory Earth Science.....	15 credits

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.120 Introductory Statistics.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

**15 credits from**

121.210 Environmental Issues.....	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues.....	15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111	

**15 credits from**

121.310 Environmental Solutions.....	15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211	
121.311 Global Environmental Issues.....	15 credits
P 121.103	

**An approved 200-level course from the 120, 121, 123, 145, 162, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes (15 credits from)**

**An approved 300-level course from the 120, 121, 123, 138, 145, 162, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes (15 credits from)**

**Exercise and Sport Science (120 credits)**

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

122.202 The Dynamic Cell.....	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.233	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 122.102	
234.222 Sport Biomechanics.....	15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201	
234.223 Exercise Physiology.....	15 credits
P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
234.242 Motor Learning and Control.....	15 credits
R 274.254, 234.224	

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance.....	15 credits
P 151.232 or 234.223	
194.348 Adaptive Human Physiology.....	15 credits
P One of 122.202, 122.233, 194.241, 194.242 or 234.223 R 194.347, 234.304, 234.328	
234.324 Applied Sports Science.....	15 credits
P 234.222 and 234.223 C 234.360	
234.360 Sport Psychology.....	15 credits
R 152.318	

**Schedule C: Exercise and Sport Science Major available under Transitional Provisions (165 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

194.101 Introductory Physiology.....	15 credits
194.241 Physiological Control Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101	
234.121 Functional Anatomy.....	15 credits
R 214.170	
234.222 Sport Biomechanics.....	15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201	
234.223 Exercise Physiology.....	15 credits
P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
234.323 Exercise Physiology II.....	15 credits
P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303	
234.327 Investigating Sports Performance.....	15 credits
P Any 30 credits at 200-level from the 234.2xx range of courses C Any 30 credits at 300-level from the 234.3xx range of courses R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302	

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.120 Introductory Statistics.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

**15 credits from**

151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism.....	15 credits
P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344	
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	

**15 credits from**

234.322 Sport Biomechanics II.....	15 credits
P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301	
234.361 Exercise Psychology.....	15 credits

**15 credits from**

128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design.....	15 credits
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance.....	15 credits
P 151.232 or 234.223	
194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology.....	15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242	

**Human Nutrition (120 credits)****200-level courses (60 credits from)**

122.202 The Dynamic Cell.....	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.233	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 122.102	
151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.104	
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism.....	15 credits
P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344	
194.241 Physiological Control Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101	

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition.....	15 credits
P 151.232 R 151.345	
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance.....	15 credits
P 151.232 or 234.223	
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing.....	15 credits
P 151.232	
151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion.....	15 credits
P 151.232	

**Schedule C: Human Nutrition Major available under Transitional Provisions (180 credits from)****Compulsory courses (165 credits from)**

122.102 Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 122.102	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	
151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.104	
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism.....	15 credits
P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344	
151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition.....	15 credits
P 151.232 R 151.345	
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance.....	15 credits
P 151.232 or 234.223	
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing.....	15 credits
P 151.232	
151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion.....	15 credits
P 151.232	
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology.....	15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242	

**15 credits from**

194.241 Physiological Control Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101	
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	

**Integrative Biology (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

162.215 Microbial Diversity.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 280.201	
162.320 Advanced Integrative Biology.....	15 credits
P 196.217 and (199.103 or 199.101)	
196.217 Evolutionary Biology.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	
196.318 Molecular Ecology.....	15 credits
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317	
203.212 Principles of Genetics.....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.202	
203.343 Genetics of Human Health and Ancestry.....	15 credits
P One of 122.231, 203.202 or 203.212	
246.202 Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics.....	15 credits
P One of 162.101, 199.101, 199.103 or 120.101	
246.303 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences.....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 124.103 R 246.201	

**International Agriculture (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

119.202 International Agricultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
119.203 Agriculture and the Environment.....	15 credits
P 123.103 or 123.104	

119.302 Problem Solving in International Agriculture.....	15 credits
P 119.202, 119.203	
119.303 Professional Experience in Agriculture.....	15 credits
P 119.202, 119.203	

**Compulsory course selection****30 credits from**

117.201 Livestock Production Science.....	15 credits
P 117.152 or 117.153 or 117.155 or 199.101 or 199.103	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers.....	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy.....	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	

**30 credits from**

117.371 Animal Production.....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	
283.301 Pasture Production and Practice.....	15 credits
P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301	
283.305 Arable Production.....	15 credits
P One of 171.202, 283.201, 120.101, 171.102, 283.101 or 119.120	
284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield.....	15 credits
P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	

**Marine Biology (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
196.217 Evolutionary Biology.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	
196.225 Introductory Marine Biology.....	15 credits
P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)	
196.226 Field Marine Ecology.....	15 credits
P 196.225	
196.318 Molecular Ecology.....	15 credits
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317	
196.327 Marine Mammalogy.....	15 credits
P (199.101 or 199.103) and (196.225 or 199.212)	
196.328 Marine Environments in the Anthropocene.....	15 credits
P 196.225 and 196.101 R 196.326	
196.329 Marine Ecology.....	15 credits
P 196.225, 196.226 R 196.350	

**Mathematics (120 credits)****200-level courses (60 credits from)**

160.203 Multivariable Calculus.....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.204 Differential Equations I.....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra.....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.212 Discrete Mathematics.....	15 credits
P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

160.301 Real and Complex Analysis.....	15 credits
P 160.203	
160.302 Modern Algebra.....	15 credits
P 160.211 or 160.212	
160.303 Mathematical Physics.....	15 credits
P 160.203 R 124.332	
160.318 Differential Equations II.....	15 credits
P 160.203 and 160.204	
160.319 Mathematical Modelling.....	15 credits
P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	
161.303 Probability and Random Processes.....	15 credits
P (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) and (161.122 or 161.220)	

**Schedule C: Mathematics Major available under Transitional Provisions (150 credits from)****30 credits from****Option A**

160.101 Calculus.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	

**Option B**

160.111 Mathematics 1A .....	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.112 Mathematics 1B .....	15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133	

**Option C**

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics .....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	
160.133 Processes in Mathematics .....	15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	

**60 credits from**

160.203 Multivariable Calculus .....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.204 Differential Equations I .....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra .....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.212 Discrete Mathematics .....	15 credits
P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	
161.200 Statistical Models .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	

**60 credits from**

124.332 Classical Fields .....	15 credits
P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317	
160.301 Real and Complex Analysis .....	15 credits
P 160.203	
160.302 Modern Algebra .....	15 credits
P 160.211 or 160.212	
160.314 Combinatorics .....	15 credits
P 160.212	
160.318 Differential Equations II .....	15 credits
P 160.203 and 160.204	
160.319 Mathematical Modelling .....	15 credits
P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	
160.320 Mathematics in Education .....	15 credits
P 160.2xx	
160.380 Project .....	15 credits

**Microbiology (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms .....	15 credits
P 162.101 or 123.104	
162.221 Immunology .....	15 credits
P 122.102 and 162.101 R 162.303, 162.389	
162.301 Medical Microbiology .....	15 credits
P 162.211 and (162.221 or 162.283) R 162.384	
162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology .....	15 credits
P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 203.210, 203.300, 203.310, 203.340 or 280.201	
203.210 Genes, Genomes, and Evolution .....	15 credits
P 162.101	
203.310 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P One of 122.231, 162.211 or 203.211 R 203.300	
203.311 Genome Analysis .....	15 credits
P 203.210 R 203.328	
280.201 Industrial Microbiology .....	15 credits
P (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102 or 123.105 or 123.172 or 122.102) R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214	

**Schedule C: Microbiology Major available under Transitional Provisions (165 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

122.102 Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression .....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems .....	15 credits
R 123.171	
162.101 Cell Biology .....	15 credits
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms .....	15 credits
P 162.101 or 123.104	

162.221 Immunology .....	15 credits
P 122.102 and 162.101 R 162.303, 162.389	
203.300 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340	
280.201 Industrial Microbiology .....	15 credits
P (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102 or 123.105 or 123.172 or 122.102) R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214	

**45 credits from**

141.311 Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety .....	15 credits
P One of 280.201, 141.222, 162.212 or 162.214	
162.301 Medical Microbiology .....	15 credits
P 162.211 and (162.221 or 162.283) R 162.384	
162.303 Immunology .....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.389	
162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology .....	15 credits
P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 203.210, 203.300, 203.310, 203.340 or 280.201	
203.328 Genome Analysis .....	15 credits
P 203.300 R 122.328	

**Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

122.201 The Molecular Cell .....	15 credits
P 122.102 and 124.103 R 122.232	
122.202 The Dynamic Cell .....	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.233	
122.301 Proteins and Cell Biology .....	15 credits
P 122.201 or 122.232 R 122.322, 203.307	
122.303 Gene Regulation .....	15 credits
P 203.300 or 122.202	
203.210 Genes, Genomes, and Evolution .....	15 credits
P 162.101	
203.211 Biomedical Molecular Genetics .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and 124.103 and (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.103(A)) R 122.231	
203.310 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P One of 122.231, 162.211 or 203.211 R 203.300	
203.311 Genome Analysis .....	15 credits
P 203.210 R 203.328	

**Molecular and Cellular Biology (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

196.217 Evolutionary Biology .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	
196.318 Molecular Ecology .....	15 credits
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317	
203.203 Human Genetics .....	15 credits
P 162.101	
203.212 Principles of Genetics .....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.202	
203.240 Molecular and Cellular Biology .....	15 credits
P 123.104 and 162.101 and 122.102 R 203.342, 122.231	
203.340 Applied Molecular Biology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.300	
203.341 Genome Science .....	15 credits
P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.210	
203.343 Genetics of Human Health and Ancestry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.231, 203.202 or 203.212	

**Physics (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

123.201 Chemical Energetics .....	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.306 Molecular Structure and Dynamics .....	15 credits
P 123.201 or 123.271	
124.204 Classical Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.104 and 124.105 and 160.101 R 124.233	
124.205 Modern Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.104 and 124.105 and 160.101 C 124.104 and 124.105 R 124.229, 124.226	
124.304 Statistical Physics and its Applications .....	15 credits
P 124.204, 124.205, 160.102, 160.203 and 161.122 R 124.327	
124.305 Quantum Mechanics and its Applications .....	15 credits
P 124.204, 124.205, 160.102 and 160.203 R 124.325	
160.203 Multivariable Calculus .....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	

160.303 Mathematical Physics ..... 15 credits  
P 160.203 R 124.332

**Schedule C: Physics Major available under Transitional Provisions (195 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (165 credits from)**

124.102 Physics I(b) ..... 15 credits  
R 124.172

124.111 Physics for Life Sciences ..... 15 credits  
R 124.101, 124.171

124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics ..... 15 credits  
P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172

124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology ..... 15 credits  
P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171) R 124.227

124.230 Biophysics ..... 15 credits  
P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)

124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves ..... 15 credits  
P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172

124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics ..... 15 credits  
P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233

124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics ..... 15 credits  
P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203

124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics ..... 15 credits  
P 124.226, 160.203

124.332 Classical Fields ..... 15 credits  
P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317

160.203 Multivariable Calculus ..... 15 credits  
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172

**30 credits from**

**Option A**

160.101 Calculus ..... 15 credits  
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.102 Algebra ..... 15 credits  
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

**Option B**

160.111 Mathematics 1A ..... 15 credits  
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171

160.112 Mathematics 1B ..... 15 credits  
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133

**Option C**

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172.  
160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

160.133 Processes in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

**Physiology (120 credits)**

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

194.241 Physiological Control Systems ..... 15 credits  
P 194.101

194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems ..... 15 credits  
P 194.101 or 117.155

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

**Selection A**

122.202 The Dynamic Cell ..... 15 credits  
P 122.102 R 122.233

194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival ..... 15 credits  
P One of 117.155, 194.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 194.245

**Selection B**

122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry ..... 15 credits  
P 122.102

214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function ..... 15 credits  
P (214.101 and 214.102) OR (162.101 and 194.101)

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

194.342 Cell Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233

194.346 Metabolic Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233.

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

**Selection A**

194.343 Animal Welfare Science ..... 15 credits  
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 199.203.

199.313 Environmental Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P 194.241 or 194.242 or 199.212 R 194.345

**Selection B**

194.348 Adaptive Human Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P One of 122.202, 122.233, 194.241, 194.242 or 234.223 R 194.347, 234.304, 234.328

194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P 194.241 or 194.242

**Schedule C: Physiology Major available under Transitional Provisions (135 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

194.101 Introductory Physiology ..... 15 credits

194.241 Physiological Control Systems ..... 15 credits  
P 194.101

194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems ..... 15 credits  
P 194.101 or 117.155

**Compulsory course selections (90 credits from)**

**At least 15 credits from**

122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry ..... 15 credits  
P 122.102

151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism ..... 15 credits  
P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344

194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival ..... 15 credits  
P One of 117.155, 194.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 194.245

194.245 Animal Form and Function ..... 15 credits  
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243

**At least 60 credits from**

**Selection A (At least 30 credits from)**

194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System ..... 15 credits  
P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243

194.346 Metabolic Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233.

194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P 194.241 or 194.242

**Selection B**

151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing ..... 15 credits  
P 151.232

194.342 Cell Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233

194.343 Animal Welfare Science ..... 15 credits  
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 199.203.

194.345 Comparative Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P One of 194.241-194.243 or 199.212

194.348 Adaptive Human Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P One of 122.202, 122.233, 194.241, 194.242 or 234.223 R 194.347, 234.304, 234.328

**Plant Science (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

120.201 Diversity of Plants ..... 15 credits  
P 120.101 R 120.218, 120.219

120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment ..... 15 credits  
P 120.101 and 189.151

120.303 Plant Evolution and Speciation ..... 15 credits  
P (120.201 or 120.218) and (203.210 or 196.207)

120.305 Comparative Plant Development ..... 15 credits  
P 120.217 R 120.302

120.306 Plant Improvement ..... 15 credits  
P 203.210 or 284.201 R 120.304

196.205 Ecology and Conservation ..... 15 credits  
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)

196.319 Plant Biotic Interactions ..... 15 credits  
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 120.306, 122.231 or 203.210

203.210 Genes, Genomes, and Evolution ..... 15 credits  
P 162.101

**Schedule C: Plant Science Major available under Transitional Provisions (180 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

120.101 Plant Biology ..... 15 credits

120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment ..... 15 credits  
P 120.101 and 189.151

120.218 The Flora of New Zealand ..... 15 credits  
P 120.101

120.302 Plant Development ..... 15 credits  
P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx



162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
284.101 Production Horticulture .....	15 credits
R 171.127, 171.128	

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from:**

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	
123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.	

**30 credits from:**

**Selection A (No more than 15 credits from)**

196.207 Biological Evolution.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217	
196.217 Evolutionary Biology.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	

**Selection B**

120.219 Plants and People.....	15 credits
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression.....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	

**45 credits from:**

120.303 Plant Evolution and Speciation .....	15 credits
P (120.201 or 120.218) and (203.210 or 196.207)	
120.304 Plant Biotechnology.....	15 credits
P 120.101, and either 203.202 or 122.231	
196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology.....	15 credits
P 120.218 and 196.205	
203.328 Genome Analysis.....	15 credits
P 203.300 R 122.328	
247.300 Research in Biosciences.....	15 credits
284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield.....	15 credits
P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	
284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality .....	15 credits
P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352	

**Psychology (120 credits)**

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research .....	15 credits
P 175.102	

**Compulsory course selection (45 credits from)**

175.201 Social Psychology.....	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology.....	15 credits
R 175.312	

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

175.301 Community Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.304 The Psychology of Security.....	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	

**Schedule C: Psychology Major available under Transitional Provisions (150 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

175.101 Psychology as a Social Science.....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science .....	15 credits
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research .....	15 credits
P 175.102	

**Compulsory course selections**

**45 credits from:**

175.201 Social Psychology.....	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology.....	15 credits
R 175.312	

**60 credits from:**

175.301 Community Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.304 The Psychology of Security.....	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	

**Statistics (120 credits)**

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

161.220 Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	
161.221 Applied Linear Models.....	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

160.211 Linear Algebra .....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
161.222 Design and Analysis of Experiments.....	15 credits
P 161.1xx R 161.322	
233.214 GIS and Spatial Statistics .....	15 credits
P 161.111 or 161.122 R 233.251, 233.301	

**300-level courses (60 credits from)**

161.303 Probability and Random Processes .....	15 credits
P (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) and (161.122 or 161.220)	
161.305 Statistical Inference .....	15 credits
P 161.303	
161.306 Advanced Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P 161.221 R 161.331	
161.312 Statistical Machine Learning .....	15 credits
P (161.111 or 161.122) and (159.101 or 159.171) R 161.326, 161.324	

**Schedule C: Statistics Major available under Transitional Provisions (150 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

161.200 Statistical Models .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from courses at 100 level with the prefix 160**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	

161.120 Introductory Statistics ..... 15 credits  
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

#### 15 credits from

161.220 Data Analysis ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists ..... 15 credits  
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220

#### 90 credits from

##### Selection A (No more than 15 credits from)

160.203 Multivariable Calculus ..... 15 credits  
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172

160.211 Linear Algebra ..... 15 credits  
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172

##### Selection B

161.221 Applied Linear Models ..... 15 credits  
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251

161.223 Introduction to Data Mining ..... 15 credits  
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777

##### Selection C (At least 60 credits from)

161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling ..... 15 credits  
P 161.200

161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322

161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331

161.323 Multivariate Analysis ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762

161.324 Data Mining ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777

161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240

161.327 Generalised Linear Models ..... 15 credits  
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726

161.331 Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778

161.342 Forecasting and Time Series ..... 15 credits  
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

#### Zoology (120 credits)

##### 200-level courses (60 credits from)

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists ..... 15 credits  
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220

196.207 Biological Evolution ..... 15 credits  
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217

196.217 Evolutionary Biology ..... 15 credits  
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.203 Animal Behaviour and Welfare ..... 15 credits  
P 161.1xx and one of (199.103, 199.101 or 196.101) C 161.1xx R 199.204, 117.255

199.211 Invertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits  
P One of 196.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 199.214

199.212 Vertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits  
P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)

199.214 Invertebrate Form and Function ..... 15 credits  
P 199.101, 199.103 or 196.101 R 199.211

##### 300-level courses (60 credits from)

196.307 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits  
P (199.203 or 199.204) and (196.207 or 196.217) R 199.312

196.327 Marine Mammalogy ..... 15 credits  
P (199.101 or 199.103) and (196.225 or 199.212)

199.310 Entomology ..... 15 credits  
P 196.201 or 196.205 or 199.206 or 199.211 or 283.201 or 285.201

199.312 Behavioural Ecology ..... 15 credits  
P (199.203 or 199.204 or 161.250) and (196.207 or 196.217 or any other 196.2xx or 199.2xx course) R 196.307

199.313 Environmental Physiology ..... 15 credits  
P 194.241 or 194.242 or 199.212 R 194.345

199.320 Experimental Zoology ..... 15 credits  
P (196.207 or 196.217) and (161.250 or 199.203 or 199.204) and (199.211 or 199.214)

199.330 Ornithology ..... 15 credits  
P One of 196.201, 199.206, 199.212 or 194.245

#### Schedule C: Zoology Major available under Transitional Provisions (165 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

162.101 Cell Biology ..... 15 credits

199.101 Biology of Animals ..... 15 credits

199.211 Invertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits

P One of 196.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 199.214

199.212 Vertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits

P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)

##### Compulsory course selections

161.101 Statistics for Business ..... 15 credits

R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics ..... 15 credits

R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics ..... 15 credits

R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

196.207 Biological Evolution ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217

196.217 Evolutionary Biology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists ..... 15 credits

P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220

199.204 Animal Behaviour ..... 15 credits

P 199.101, 161.1xx

199.211 Invertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits

P One of 196.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 199.214

199.212 Vertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits

P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)

199.214 Invertebrate Form and Function ..... 15 credits

P 199.101, 199.103 or 196.101 R 199.211

199.217 Evolutionary Biology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.218 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.219 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.220 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.221 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.222 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.223 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.224 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.225 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.226 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.227 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.228 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.229 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.230 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.231 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.232 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.233 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.234 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.235 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.236 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.237 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.238 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.239 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

199.240 Evolutionary Ecology ..... 15 credits

P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207

#### Minors

##### Chemistry (60 credits)

##### 200-level courses (30 credits from)

123.201 Chemical Energetics ..... 15 credits  
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)

123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry ..... 15 credits  
P One of 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204 and 123.208

123.207 Molecular Synthetic Chemistry ..... 15 credits  
P One of 123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202, 123.203

123.208 Chemical Analysis ..... 15 credits  
P One of 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.104 or 123.105 or 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204, 123.206

123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives ..... 15 credits  
P One of 123.101, 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202

123.271 Molecules to Materials ..... 15 credits  
P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)

**300-level courses (30 credits from)**

123.306 Molecular Structure and Dynamics.....	15 credits
P 123.201 or 123.271	
123.307 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.207 and 123.208 R 123.313	
123.308 Advanced Organic Chemistry.....	15 credits
P (123.207 and 123.208) or (123.206 and 123.210) R 123.311	
123.309 Modern Methods for Chemical Analysis.....	15 credits
P 123.208 or 123.271 or 45 credits at 200-level or above from the following prefixes: 119, 121, 122, 124, 151, 162, 196, 203	
123.331 Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.201	
123.333 Advanced Topics in Chemistry.....	15 credits
P Two of 123.201, 123.206, 123.210, 123.271 R 123.332	
123.334 Research in Chemical Science.....	15 credits
P Two of 123.201, 123.206, 123.210, 123.271 R 123.332	

**Schedule C: Chemistry Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)****At least one of**

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	
123.102 Chemistry and the Material World.....	15 credits
R 123.172	
123.171 Chemistry for Biological Systems 1.....	15 credits
R 123.101	
123.172 Chemistry for Biological Systems 2.....	15 credits
R 123.102	

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 123****Computer Science (60 credits)****Compulsory course selections****200-level courses (30 credits from)**

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
159.202 Declarative Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving.....	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201	
159.272 Programming Paradigms.....	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234	

**300-level courses (30 credits from)**

159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.331	
159.342 Operating Systems and Networks.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.334, 159.335, 159.354, 159.355	
159.355 Concurrent Systems.....	15 credits
P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342	
159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics.....	15 credits
P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235	

**Schedule C: Computer Science Minor available under Transitional Provisions (75 credits from)****Compulsory courses (30 credits from)****Either**

159.101 Technical Programming 1.....	15 credits
159.102 Technical Programming 2.....	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.100 (B+) R 159.172	

**Or**

159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1.....	15 credits
159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2.....	15 credits
P 159.171 R 159.102	

**Compulsory course selection****45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 159 from the Schedule for the Major****Data Science (60 credits)****Compulsory courses**

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning.....	15 credits
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)	
158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing.....	15 credits
P 158.222	
161.324 Data Mining.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	

**Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)**

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
161.251 Regression Modelling.....	15 credits
P (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) R 161.221	

**Schedule C: Data Science Minor available under Transitional Provisions (90 credits from)****Compulsory courses**

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning.....	15 credits
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)	
158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing.....	15 credits
P 158.222	
159.101 Technical Programming 1.....	15 credits
159.102 Technical Programming 2.....	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.100 (B+) R 159.172	

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.120 Introductory Statistics.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	
161.140 Agri-Statistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 115.101, 195.101	

**15 credits from**

160.211 Linear Algebra.....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
161.220 Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	
161.221 Applied Linear Models.....	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	

**Earth Science (60 credits)****Compulsory course selection****200-level courses (30 credits from)**

233.211 Earth Materials.....	15 credits
P 233.105 and 189.151	
233.212 Earth Surface Processes.....	15 credits
P 233.105	
233.214 GIS and Spatial Statistics.....	15 credits
P 161.111 or 161.122 R 233.251, 233.301	

**300-level courses (30 credits from)**

233.311 Earth Environments Through Time.....	15 credits
P 233.211 or 233.212	
233.312 Natural Hazards.....	15 credits
233.313 Earth Systems.....	15 credits
P (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) and (233.211 or 233.212)	
233.314 Remote Sensing and Earth Observation.....	15 credits
P 233.214 R 233.301	

**Schedule C: Earth Science Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)****Compulsory course**

233.101 Introductory Earth Science.....	15 credits
---	------------

**Compulsory course selection****45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 233****Ecology (60 credits)****Compulsory course selections****200-level courses (30 credits from)**

196.201 Biodiversity of New Zealand.....	15 credits
P One of 196.101, 199.103, or 120.101 R 199.206	
196.203 Ecosystem Health.....	15 credits
P 196.101 and (161.111 or 161.122) R 196.317	
196.205 Ecology and Conservation.....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)	
196.207 Biological Evolution.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217	

**300-level courses (30 credits from)**

196.313 Freshwater Ecology.....	15 credits
P One of 196.203, 196.205, 121.213 or 145.222	

196.315 Conservation Science .....	15 credits
P 196.205	
196.318 Molecular Ecology .....	15 credits
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317	
196.319 Plant Biotic Interactions .....	15 credits
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 120.306, 122.231 or 203.210	

**Schedule C: Ecology Minor available under Transitional Provisions (75 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

162.101 Cell Biology .....	15 credits
196.205 Ecology and Conservation .....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)	

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

120.101 Plant Biology .....	15 credits
199.101 Biology of Animals .....	15 credits

**15 credits from**

196.207 Biological Evolution .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217	
196.217 Evolutionary Biology .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	

**At least 15 credits at 300 level with the prefix 196**

**Ecology and Sustainability (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

121.201 Environmental Science .....	15 credits
R 121.210, 121.311	
121.301 Applied Environmental Science .....	15 credits
P 121.201 R 121.310	
196.206 Conservation Ecology .....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and 196.101 R 196.205	
196.320 Biodiversity and Biogeography .....	15 credits
P Any two of 196.101, 199.101, 199.103, 196.206, 196.217, 196.225, 196.328, 196.329, 199.330	

**Environmental Science (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

121.213 Land and Water Science .....	15 credits
P 189.151 and (233.101 or 233.105) R 145.222	
121.214 Landscape and Human Ecology .....	15 credits
P 196.101	
121.313 Applied River Management .....	15 credits
P 196.205 or 145.222	
188.363 Applied Environmental Management .....	15 credits
P 188.263	

**Schedule C: Environmental Science Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

121.103 New Zealand Environments .....	15 credits
--	------------

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 121**

**Exercise and Sport Science (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

234.222 Sport Biomechanics .....	15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201	
234.223 Exercise Physiology .....	15 credits
P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
234.324 Applied Sports Science .....	15 credits
P 234.222 and 234.223 C 234.360	
234.360 Sport Psychology .....	15 credits
R 152.318	

**Schedule C: Exercise and Sport Science Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)**

**At least one of**

194.101 Introductory Physiology .....	15 credits
234.121 Functional Anatomy .....	15 credits
R 214.170	

**45 credits, with at least 15 credits at 300 level from the following**

234.222 Sport Biomechanics .....	15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201	
234.223 Exercise Physiology .....	15 credits
P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
234.322 Sport Biomechanics II .....	15 credits
P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301	

234.323 Exercise Physiology II .....	15 credits
P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303	

234.361 Exercise Psychology .....	15 credits
-----------------------------------	------------

**Human Nutrition (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.104	
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism .....	15 credits
P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344	
151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 151.232 R 151.345	
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing .....	15 credits
P 151.232	

**Schedule C: Human Nutrition Minor available under Transitional Provisions (90 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

122.102 Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems .....	15 credits
R 123.171	
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism .....	15 credits
P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344	
162.101 Cell Biology .....	15 credits

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 151.232 R 151.345	
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance .....	15 credits
P 151.232 or 234.223	
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing .....	15 credits
P 151.232	
151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion .....	15 credits
P 151.232	

**Integrative Biology (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

162.215 Microbial Diversity .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 280.201	
162.320 Advanced Integrative Biology .....	15 credits
P 196.217 and (199.103 or 199.101)	
246.202 Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics .....	15 credits
P One of 162.101, 199.101, 199.103 or 120.101	
246.303 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 124.103 R 246.201	

**International Agriculture (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

119.202 International Agricultural Production Systems .....	15 credits
119.203 Agriculture and the Environment .....	15 credits
P 123.103 or 123.104	
119.302 Problem Solving in International Agriculture .....	15 credits
P 119.202, 119.203	
119.303 Professional Experience in Agriculture .....	15 credits
P 119.202, 119.203	

**Marine Biology (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

196.225 Introductory Marine Biology .....	15 credits
P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)	
196.226 Field Marine Ecology .....	15 credits
P 196.225	
196.328 Marine Environments in the Anthropocene .....	15 credits
P 196.225 and 196.101 R 196.326	
196.329 Marine Ecology .....	15 credits
P 196.225, 196.226 R 196.350	

**Mathematics (60 credits)**

**200-level courses (30 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

160.203 Multivariable Calculus .....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	

**15 credits from**

160.204 Differential Equations I .....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra .....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	

160.212 Discrete Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
 P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)

**300-level courses (30 credits from)**

160.301 Real and Complex Analysis ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.203  
 160.302 Modern Algebra ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.211 or 160.212  
 160.318 Differential Equations II ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.203 and 160.204  
 160.319 Mathematical Modelling ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)

**Schedule C: Mathematics Minor available under Transitional Provisions (75 credits from)**

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

**Either**

160.101 Calculus ..... 15 credits  
 R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172  
 160.102 Algebra ..... 15 credits  
 R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

**Or (Note 160.132 unless exempted for prerequisite purposes)**

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
 R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172.  
 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.  
 160.133 Processes in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

**Or**

160.111 Mathematics 1A ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171  
 160.112 Mathematics 1B ..... 15 credits  
 P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 160**

**Microbiology (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101 or 123.104  
 162.221 Immunology ..... 15 credits  
 P 122.102 and 162.101 R 162.303, 162.389  
 162.301 Medical Microbiology ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.211 and (162.221 or 162.283) R 162.384  
 162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 203.210, 203.300, 203.310, 203.340 or 280.201

**Schedule C: Microbiology Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

162.101 Cell Biology ..... 15 credits

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 162**

**Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry (60 credits)**

**Compulsory course selection (60 credits from)**

**30 credits from**

122.201 The Molecular Cell ..... 15 credits  
 P 122.102 and 124.103 R 122.232  
 122.202 The Dynamic Cell ..... 15 credits  
 P 122.102 R 122.233  
 203.210 Genes, Genomes, and Evolution ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101  
 203.211 Biomedical Molecular Genetics ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101 and 124.103 and (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.103(A)) R 122.231

**30 credits from**

122.301 Proteins and Cell Biology ..... 15 credits  
 P 122.201 or 122.232 R 122.322, 203.307  
 122.303 Gene Regulation ..... 15 credits  
 P 203.300 or 122.202  
 203.310 DNA Technology ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 122.231, 162.211 or 203.211 R 203.300  
 203.311 Genome Analysis ..... 15 credits  
 P 203.210 R 203.328

**Molecular and Cellular Biology (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

203.203 Human Genetics ..... 15 credits  
 P 162.101  
 203.240 Molecular and Cellular Biology ..... 15 credits  
 P 123.104 and 162.101 and 122.102 R 203.342, 122.231  
 203.340 Applied Molecular Biology ..... 15 credits  
 P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.300  
 203.341 Genome Science ..... 15 credits  
 P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.210

**Physics (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

124.204 Classical Physics ..... 15 credits  
 P 124.104 and 124.105 and 160.101 R 124.233  
 124.205 Modern Physics ..... 15 credits  
 P 124.104 and 124.105 and 160.101 C 124.104 and 124.105 R 124.229, 124.226  
 124.304 Statistical Physics and its Applications ..... 15 credits  
 P 124.204, 124.205, 160.102, 160.203 and 161.122 R 124.327  
 124.305 Quantum Mechanics and its Applications ..... 15 credits  
 P 124.204, 124.205, 160.102 and 160.203 R 124.325

**Schedule C: Physics Minor available under Transitional Provisions (75 credits from)**

**15 credits from**

124.111 Physics for Life Sciences ..... 15 credits  
 R 124.101, 124.171  
 124.171 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1 ..... 15 credits  
 R 124.101

**15 credits from**

124.102 Physics I(b) ..... 15 credits  
 R 124.172  
 124.172 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2 ..... 15 credits  
 P 124.171 R 124.102

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 124**

**Physiology (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

194.241 Physiological Control Systems ..... 15 credits  
 P 194.101  
 194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems ..... 15 credits  
 P 194.101 or 117.155  
 194.342 Cell Physiology ..... 15 credits  
 P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233  
 194.346 Metabolic Physiology ..... 15 credits  
 P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233.

**Schedule C: Physiology Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

194.101 Introductory Physiology ..... 15 credits

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 194**

**Plant Science (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

120.201 Diversity of Plants ..... 15 credits  
 P 120.101 R 120.218, 120.219  
 120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment ..... 15 credits  
 P 120.101 and 189.151

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

**At least 15 credits from**

120.303 Plant Evolution and Speciation ..... 15 credits  
 P (120.201 or 120.218) and (203.210 or 196.207)  
 120.305 Comparative Plant Development ..... 15 credits  
 P 120.217 R 120.302

**No more than 15 credits from**

120.306 Plant Improvement ..... 15 credits  
 P 203.210 or 284.201 R 120.304  
 196.319 Plant Biotic Interactions ..... 15 credits  
 P One of 196.207, 196.217, 120.306, 122.231 or 203.210

**Psychology (60 credits)**

**200-level courses (30 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research ..... 15 credits  
 P 175.102



**15 credits from**

175.201 Social Psychology.....	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	
R 175.312.....	15 credits

**300-level courses (30 credits from)**

175.301 Community Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.304 The Psychology of Security.....	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	

**Schedule C: Psychology Minor available under Transitional Provisions (75 credits from)****Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science.....	15 credits
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.102	

**15 credits at 300 level, 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology Major schedule**

**Statistics (60 credits)****200-level courses (30 credits from)**

161.220 Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	
161.221 Applied Linear Models.....	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	
161.222 Design and Analysis of Experiments.....	15 credits
P 161.1xx R 161.322	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
161.251 Regression Modelling.....	15 credits
P (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) R 161.221	

**300-level courses (30 credits from)****15 credits from**

161.306 Advanced Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P 161.221 R 161.331	
161.331 Biostatistics.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	

**15 credits from**

161.303 Probability and Random Processes.....	15 credits
P (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105) and (161.122 or 161.220)	
161.305 Statistical Inference.....	15 credits
P 161.303	
161.312 Statistical Machine Learning.....	15 credits
P (161.111 or 161.122) and (159.101 or 159.171) R 161.326, 161.324	
161.323 Multivariate Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	
161.324 Data Mining.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	

**Schedule C: Statistics Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)****15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.120 Introductory Statistics.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 161**

**Zoology (60 credits)****200-level courses (30 credits from)**

199.211 Invertebrate Zoology.....	15 credits
P One of 196.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 199.214	
199.212 Vertebrate Zoology.....	15 credits
P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)	
199.214 Invertebrate Form and Function.....	15 credits
P 199.101, 199.103 or 196.101 R 199.211	

**300-level courses (30 credits from)**

196.307 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology.....	15 credits
P (199.203 or 199.204) and (196.207 or 196.217) R 199.312	
199.320 Experimental Zoology.....	15 credits
P (196.207 or 196.217) and (161.250 or 199.203 or 199.204) and (199.211 or 199.214)	
199.330 Ornithology.....	15 credits
P One of 196.201, 199.206, 199.212 or 194.245	

**Schedule C: Zoology Minor available under Transitional Provisions (60 credits from)****Compulsory course**

199.101 Biology of Animals.....	15 credits
---------------------------------	------------

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 199**

**Schedule C: Specialisations available under Transitional Provisions****Majors****Agricultural Science (255 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
119.150 Practicum I.....	0 credits
119.250 Practicum II.....	0 credits
P 119.150	
119.373 Integrative Studies.....	15 credits
P 119.250	
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy.....	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	

**Compulsory course selections****15 credits from**

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	
123.102 Chemistry and the Material World.....	15 credits
R 123.172	

**15 credits from**

160.111 Mathematics 1A.....	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.112 Mathematics 1B.....	15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133	
160.133 Processes in Mathematics.....	15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

**15 credits from**

122.102 Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
124.102 Physics I(b).....	15 credits
R 124.172	
124.111 Physics for Life Sciences.....	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.171	

<b>15 credits from</b>	
120.101 Plant Biology.....	15 credits
283.101 Plants in Agriculture.....	15 credits
R 171.102	
<b>15 credits from</b>	
194.101 Introductory Physiology.....	15 credits
199.101 Biology of Animals.....	15 credits
<b>15 credits from</b>	
189.151 Principles of Soil Science.....	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
233.101 Introductory Earth Science.....	15 credits
<b>15 credits from</b>	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers.....	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
189.252 Land, Soil and Water.....	15 credits
P 1 of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101	
<b>30 credits from</b>	
119.258 Agricultural Systems.....	15 credits
P 119.281	
120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment.....	15 credits
P 120.101 and 189.151	
194.241 Physiological Control Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101	
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	
194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival.....	15 credits
P One of 117.155, 194.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 194.245	
196.205 Ecology and Conservation.....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)	
<b>15 credits from</b>	
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression.....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
122.232 Protein Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.342	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 122.102	
123.201 Chemical Energetics.....	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.171	
123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling.....	15 credits
P 123.102 or 123.172	
123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172	
123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204 and 123.208	
123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives.....	15 credits
P One of 123.101, 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202	
123.271 Molecules to Materials.....	15 credits
P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms.....	15 credits
P 162.101 or 123.104	
162.214 Biology of Microorganisms.....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201	
196.207 Biological Evolution.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217	
196.217 Evolutionary Biology.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	
203.202 Genetic Analysis.....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.212	
203.203 Human Genetics.....	15 credits
P 162.101	
203.212 Principles of Genetics.....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.202	
<b>30 credits from</b>	
117.342 Animal Nutrition.....	15 credits
P 117.254	
117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production.....	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 or 117.225 or 117.254	
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement.....	15 credits
P 117.245 or 117.254 or 203.202	
117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology.....	15 credits
P 117.254	

117.348 Animal Metabolism.....	15 credits
P (One of 122.202, 122.233 or 151.232) and (one of 117.202 or 194.241)	
117.371 Animal Production.....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	
117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production.....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	
138.301 Precision Agriculture Technologies.....	15 credits
189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment.....	15 credits
P 189.251 or 189.252	
189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use.....	15 credits
P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310	
233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing.....	15 credits
P 233.251	
233.302 Earth Science Field Work III.....	15 credits
P 233.202 and 233.350	
233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology.....	15 credits
P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210	
233.350 How the Earth Works.....	15 credits
P 233.250	
283.301 Pasture Production and Practice.....	15 credits
P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301	
283.305 Arable Production.....	15 credits
P One of 171.202, 283.201, 120.101, 171.102, 283.101 or 119.120	
283.311 Controlling Weeds.....	15 credits
P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385	
285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases.....	15 credits
P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387	

**Courses at 300 level from the 120, 122, 123, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203 prefixes in the Schedule (15 credits from)**

**Animal Science (195 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production.....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
117.255 Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare.....	15 credits
P One of 194.101, 199.101, 119.154, 117.152	
117.348 Animal Metabolism.....	15 credits
P (One of 122.202, 122.233 or 151.232) and (one of 117.202 or 194.241)	
122.102 Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P 122.102	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
194.101 Introductory Physiology.....	15 credits
194.241 Physiological Control Systems.....	15 credits
P 194.101	

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.120 Introductory Statistics.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics.....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

**30 credits from**

117.342 Animal Nutrition.....	15 credits
P 117.254	
117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production.....	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 or 117.225 or 117.254	
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement.....	15 credits
P 117.245 or 117.254 or 203.202	
117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology.....	15 credits
P 117.254	

**15 credits from**

117.361 Companion Animal Science.....	15 credits
P 117.202 or 117.254	
117.371 Animal Production.....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	
117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production.....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	

**Biochemistry (165 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

122.102 Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression .....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
122.232 Protein Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.342	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 122.102	
122.303 Gene Regulation .....	15 credits
P 203.300 or 122.202	
122.322 Protein Structure and Function .....	15 credits
P 122.232 R 122.342	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems .....	15 credits
R 123.171	
162.101 Cell Biology .....	15 credits
203.300 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340	

**30 credits from****Selection A (15 credits from)**

123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry .....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.171	
123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis .....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172	
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms .....	15 credits
P 162.101 or 123.104	

**Selection B (At least 15 credits from)**

123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry .....	15 credits
P 123.202, 123.204	
123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology .....	15 credits
P 123.202	
203.307 Mammalian Cell Biology .....	15 credits
P 122.231	
203.328 Genome Analysis .....	15 credits
P 203.300 R 122.328	
247.300 Research in Biosciences .....	15 credits

**Biological Sciences (195 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

120.101 Plant Biology .....	15 credits
162.101 Cell Biology .....	15 credits
199.101 Biology of Animals .....	15 credits

**Compulsory course selections****30 credits from**

122.102 Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems .....	15 credits
R 123.171	
123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics .....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	
194.101 Introductory Physiology .....	15 credits
Courses at 100 level from the 124 and/or 160 prefix	
Approved 200-level biological courses in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Human Nutrition, Marine Ecology, Microbiology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, and/or Zoology (60 credits from)	
Approved 300-level biological courses in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Human Nutrition, Marine Ecology, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, and/or Zoology (60 credits from)	

**Genetics (165 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

122.102 Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression .....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems .....	15 credits
R 123.171	
162.101 Cell Biology .....	15 credits

203.203 Human Genetics .....	15 credits
P 162.101	

**Compulsory course selections****15 credits from**

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms .....	15 credits
P 162.101 or 123.104	
162.214 Biology of Microorganisms .....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201	
196.207 Biological Evolution .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217	
196.217 Evolutionary Biology .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	
246.202 Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics .....	15 credits
P One of 162.101, 199.101, 199.103 or 120.101	

**15 credits from**

203.202 Genetic Analysis .....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.212	
203.212 Principles of Genetics .....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.202	

**15 credits from**

203.300 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340	
203.340 Applied Molecular Biology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.300	

**15 credits from**

203.307 Mammalian Cell Biology .....	15 credits
P 122.231	
203.341 Genome Science .....	15 credits
P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.210	

**30 credits from**

117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement .....	15 credits
P 117.245 or 117.254 or 203.202	
122.303 Gene Regulation .....	15 credits
P 203.300 or 122.202	
203.328 Genome Analysis .....	15 credits
P 203.300 R 122.328	
203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology .....	15 credits
P 122.231	
203.343 Genetics of Human Health and Ancestry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.231, 203.202 or 203.212	
247.300 Research in Biosciences .....	15 credits

**Geography (150 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

145.111 Society, Environment and Place .....	15 credits
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography .....	15 credits

**Compulsory course selections****60 credits from**

121.210 Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111	
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability .....	15 credits
R 145.313	
145.214 Social Change and Environment .....	15 credits
145.216 Urban Environments .....	15 credits
145.218 Development and Inequality .....	15 credits
145.222 Rivers and Slopes .....	15 credits
P 145.121	
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards .....	15 credits
P 145.121 or 233.101	
145.224 Biogeography .....	15 credits
145.230 Coastal Environments .....	15 credits
P 145.121	
233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing .....	15 credits
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204	

**60 credits from****Selection A (At least 45 credits from)**

145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography .....	15 credits
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography .....	15 credits
P 145.222	
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology .....	15 credits
P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230	
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation .....	15 credits
145.318 Geopolitics .....	15 credits

145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15 credits
P 145.223 or 145.224	
145.327 Catchment Dynamics	15 credits
P 145.222	
<b>Selection B (No more than 15 credits from)</b>	
121.310 Environmental Solutions	15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211	
121.311 Global Environmental Issues	15 credits
P 121.103	
121.313 Applied River Management	15 credits
P 196.205 or 145.222	
233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing	15 credits
P 233.251	

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management (165 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

158.100 Introductory Concepts for Information Technology	15 credits
240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15 credits
R 115.260	
240.262 Transportation Systems	15 credits
R 115.262	
240.263 Logistics Operations	15 credits
R 240.261	
240.363 Supply Chain Integration	30 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	
240.366 Global Logistics	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261	

#### Compulsory course selections

##### 15 credits from

161.120 Introductory Statistics	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

##### 30 credits from

#### Selection A

115.115 Management in Context	15 credits
R 115.108	
159.101 Technical Programming 1	15 credits
159.102 Technical Programming 2	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.100 (B+) R 159.172	
159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1	15 credits
159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2	15 credits
P 159.171 R 159.102	
178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics	15 credits

#### Selection B (No more than 15 credits from)

160.103 Introductory University Mathematics	15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
160.131 Mathematics for Business I	15 credits
R 160.103, 160.105, 160.132. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
160.132 Concepts in Mathematics	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	

##### 15 credits from

240.362 Supply Chain Trends and Applications	15 credits
R 115.362	
240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	
240.365 Demand Chain Management	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	

### Marine Ecology (165 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
162.101 Cell Biology	15 credits
194.245 Animal Form and Function	15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243	
196.225 Introductory Marine Biology	15 credits
P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)	

196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology	15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.	
196.327 Marine Mammalogy	15 credits
P (199.101 or 199.103) and (196.225 or 199.212)	
196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology	15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.250	
199.101 Biology of Animals	15 credits
199.211 Invertebrate Zoology	15 credits
P One of 196.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 199.214	

#### Compulsory course selections

##### 15 credits from

161.101 Statistics for Business	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.120 Introductory Statistics	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

##### 15 credits from

196.318 Molecular Ecology	15 credits
P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317	
199.312 Behavioural Ecology	15 credits
P (199.203 or 199.204 or 161.250) and (196.207 or 196.217 or any other 196.2xx or 199.2xx course) R 196.307	
247.300 Research in Biosciences	15 credits

### Nanoscience (180 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems	15 credits
R 123.171	
123.102 Chemistry and the Material World	15 credits
R 123.172	
123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15 credits
P 123.102 or 123.172 R	
123.315 Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project	15 credits
P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302	
124.111 Physics for Life Sciences	15 credits
R 124.101, 124.171	
124.230 Biophysics	15 credits
P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)	
236.201 Nanoscience	15 credits
P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312	
236.301 Advanced Nanoscience	15 credits
P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412	

#### Compulsory course selections

##### 15 credits from

160.101 Calculus	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.111 Mathematics 1A	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.132 Concepts in Mathematics	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	

##### 15 credits from

122.231 Genes and Gene Expression	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
123.201 Chemical Energetics	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	
123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.171	
124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics	15 credits
P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172	
124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves	15 credits
P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172	

##### 30 credits from

123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15 credits
P 123.201, 123.204	
123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry	15 credits
P 123.202, 123.204	
123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15 credits
P 123.203, 123.204	

123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology .....	15 credits
P 123.202	
124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203	
124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics .....	15 credits
P 124.226, 160.203	
203.300 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340	

## Minors

### Animal Science (60 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory course

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production .....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	

#### Compulsory course selections

##### 15 credits from

194.101 Introductory Physiology .....	15 credits
199.101 Biology of Animals.....	15 credits

##### 15 credits from

117.255 Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare .....	15 credits
P One of 194.101, 199.101, 119.154, 117.152	

122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 122.102	

194.241 Physiological Control Systems .....	15 credits
P 194.101	

At least one 300-level course from the 117 prefix courses listed under the Animal Science major

### Biochemistry (90 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

122.102 Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111	

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.171	

162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
---------------------------	------------

#### Compulsory course selections

45 credits at 200 and 300-level with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 122

### Biological Sciences (60 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Course selection

##### 15 credits from

120.101 Plant Biology.....	15 credits
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
199.101 Biology of Animals.....	15 credits

45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, selected from majors listed in the Biological Sciences Schedule

### Biostatistics (60 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory course

161.331 Biostatistics.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	

#### Compulsory course selection

##### 15 credits from

161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	

161.120 Introductory Statistics .....	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics .....	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	

##### 15 credits from

161.220 Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	

161.221 Applied Linear Models .....	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	

##### 15 credits from

122.231 Genes and Gene Expression.....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research .....	15 credits
P 175.102	

196.205 Ecology and Conservation .....	15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)	

196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology.....	15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.250	

199.204 Animal Behaviour .....	15 credits
P 199.101, 161.1xx	

199.312 Behavioural Ecology .....	15 credits
P (199.203 or 199.204 or 161.250) and (196.207 or 196.217 or any other 196.2xx or 199.2xx course) R 196.307	

203.300 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340	

203.328 Genome Analysis.....	15 credits
P 203.300 R 122.328	

214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases.....	15 credits
---	------------

233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing.....	15 credits
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204	

### Equine (60 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

286.101 Equine Production.....	15 credits
R 117.154, 117.257	

286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete.....	15 credits
P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259	

286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete.....	15 credits
P 286.221	

##### 15 credits from

286.222 The Equine Lower Limb .....	15 credits
P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260	

286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare .....	15 credits
P One of 119.154, 234.120 or 286.131	

### Genetics (60 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

122.231 Genes and Gene Expression.....	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	

162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
---------------------------	------------

##### 15 credits from

203.300 DNA Technology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340	

203.340 Applied Molecular Biology .....	15 credits
P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.300	

At least 15 credits at 200 level or 300 level with the prefix 203

### Geography (75 credits)

#### No new enrolments

At least 75 credits, with at least 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, including at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 145

### Horticulture (60 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

284.101 Production Horticulture .....	15 credits
R 171.127, 171.128	

284.201 Horticultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	

284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield.....	15 credits
P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	

284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality .....	15 credits
P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352	

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management (60 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory courses

240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals.....	15 credits
R 115.260	

240.263 Logistics Operations.....	15 credits
R 240.261	

#### Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)

240.363 Supply Chain Integration .....	30 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	

240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management.....	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	



240.365 Demand Chain Management ..... 15 credits  
 P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361

**Marine Ecology (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.

196.327 Marine Mammalogy ..... 15 credits  
 P (199.101 or 199.103) and (196.225 or 199.212)

199.101 Biology of Animals ..... 15 credits

**15 credits from**

194.245 Animal Form and Function ..... 15 credits  
 P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243

196.225 Introductory Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits  
 P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)

**Nanoscience (90 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems ..... 15 credits  
 R 123.171

123.102 Chemistry and the Material World ..... 15 credits  
 R 123.172

123.315 Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project ..... 15 credits  
 P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302

124.111 Physics for Life Sciences ..... 15 credits  
 R 124.101, 124.171

236.201 Nanoscience ..... 15 credits  
 P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312

236.301 Advanced Nanoscience ..... 15 credits  
 P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412

**Plant Biology (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

120.101 Plant Biology ..... 15 credits

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 120**

**The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work  
 BSW**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
  - (c) provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, if English is not the applicant's first language, in the form of:
    - (i) an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment with no band score less than 6.5 within the preceding two years; or
    - (ii) A TOEFL internet-based test (iBT) score of 85 or higher with a writing score of 22; or
    - (iii) at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent; and
  - (d) be selected into the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
  - (a) Parts One, Two, Three, and Four;
  - (b) at least four years of study; and including:
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
  - (d) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and practice laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Bachelor of Social Work shall complete the required Field Education courses and at least 120 days of approved supervised field education and associated reports, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - (a) 179.255 Introduction to Field Education
  - (b) 179.355 Field Education I
  - (c) 179.455 Field Education II.

**Student Progression**

5. Candidates may progress from Parts One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part.
6. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary privilege (normally an examination) where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.
7. Notwithstanding Regulation 5:
  - (a) Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless they have passed courses to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved courses of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining courses of the previous part.
  - (b) Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless they:
    - (i) have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory courses in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III;
    - (ii) have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and
    - (iii) hold a current full driver's licence valid in New Zealand unless otherwise exempted.
  - (c) Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.
8. Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work'; Candidates must advise the Programme Coordinator of any change to their circumstances in this regard within 7 days, including any conviction or criminal charges pending. Annual confirmation of eligibility is required.
9. The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:

- (a) Failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
- (b) Failure to obtain a pass in either 179.355 or 179.455 in two successive attempts;
- (c) Persons excluded under clause 12(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Social Work

#### Part One (120 credits from)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori .....	15 credits
176.101 The Sociological Imagination .....	15 credits
179.110 Introducing Social and Community Work Practice .....	15 credits
179.155 An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice .....	15 credits
275.102 Human Development .....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102	
279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction .....	15 credits
R 179.101	

**Electives courses to a total of 30 credits drawn from courses offered for other Bachelor's degrees**

#### Part Two (120 credits from)

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society .....	15 credits
R 269.274 .....	
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge .....	15 credits
P 15 credits at 100-level from the 150 or 300 course prefix series	

179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work .....	15 credits
179.210 Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions .....	15 credits
P 179.110 or 147.102, 179.155	
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand .....	15 credits
179.255 Introduction to Field Education .....	15 credits
P 179.155 C 150.201	
279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories .....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW	
279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy .....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)	

#### Part Three (105 credits from)

179.310 Integrated Practice with Groups and Families .....	15 credits
P 179.210	
179.320 Community Development .....	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services .....	15 credits
179.355 Field Education I .....	45 credits
P 179.255 C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330	
279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration .....	15 credits
P 279.201 or 179.201	

#### Part Four (135 credits from)

179.410 Social Work Fields of Practice .....	30 credits
179.420 Advanced Social Work Practice .....	30 credits
179.440 Management in the Social Services .....	15 credits
179.455 Field Education II .....	45 credits
P 179.355 C 179.410, 179.420	
279.401 Social Policy Evaluation .....	15 credits
P 279.301 or 179.301 R 179.462	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy BSpchLangTher

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - (b) achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher in English and 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of either Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Calculus or Statistics;
  - (c) been selected into the Qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises;
  - (d) achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years if English is not the applicant's first language.
2. Admission to the qualification will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises as may be determined by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, Part 4 courses, as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

4. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Academic Requirements

5. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall perform to the satisfaction of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate at least 200 hours of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I

- 271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II
- 271.496 Advanced Clinical Course I
- 271.498 Advanced Clinical Course II.

##### Student Progression

6. In order to progress from Part 1 to Part 2, Part 2 to Part 3, or Part 3 to Part 4 a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.

##### Completion Requirements

7. A Candidate's programme of study may not exceed six consecutive years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate, under such conditions as they may determine. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate. Details of any suspension or extension granted will appear on the academic record.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts;
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
  - (c) failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted under Clause 7.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy

#### Part One

172.133 Introduction to Language Studies .....	15 credits
172.234 Phonetics .....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science .....	15 credits
230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ .....	15 credits
254.102 Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts .....	15 credits
271.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders .....	15 credits
271.151 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing .....	15 credits
271.154 Speech and Language Development .....	15 credits

**Part Two**

172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists .....	15 credits
P 172.133 R 172.235	
175.206 Memory and Cognition .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
271.253 Child Language Disorders I .....	15 credits
271.254 Speech Sound Disorders in Children : Articulation and Phonological Disorders .....	15 credits
271.255 Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders .....	15 credits
271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I .....	15 credits
271.257 Child Language Disorders II .....	15 credits
P 271.253 R 186.257	
271.258 Neurogenic Communication Disorders I .....	15 credits

**Part Three**

172.233 Language Learning Processes .....	15 credits
271.392 Augmentative and Alternative Communication .....	15 credits
271.393 Neurogenic Communication Disorders II .....	15 credits

271.394 Motor Speech Disorders .....	15 credits
271.395 Fluency Disorders .....	15 credits
271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II .....	15 credits
271.397 Adult Dysphagia .....	15 credits
271.398 Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy .....	15 credits

**Part Four**

254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ .....	15 credits
271.486 Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations .....	15 credits
.....	
271.487 Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders .....	15 credits
271.488 Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention .....	15 credits
271.489 Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment .....	15 credits
271.490 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy .....	15 credits
271.496 Advanced Clinical Course I .....	15 credits
271.498 Advanced Clinical Course II .....	15 credits
P 271.496 R 186.498	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise BSpEx

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300-level;
 and including:
  - completion of one major
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 285 credits from the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification, of which at least 75 credits must be at 300-level;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise is awarded with a major.
- Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 180 credits in a specialisation. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
- Approved majors are: Exercise Prescription, Management and Coaching, Sport Development and Physical Education
- Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise.
  - A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300-level.
  - The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
  - Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
- Approved minors are: Equine, and Sport and Exercise Psychology. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule C to the Qualification.

**Student Progression**

- The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any

candidate to a supplementary privilege (normally an examination) where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses included in the Schedule for the degree. Such students who are enrolled in either the Exercise Prescription and Training, or Physical Education major, may satisfy the credit requirements for the major in accordance with the requirements that were in place at the time of their first enrolment in a course contributing to that major, and, in the case of Exercise Prescription and Training may graduate under that title. Students completing without a major (available prior to 2019), who have completed at least 120 credits, may be exempt from the requirements of 2(c). All other students must fulfil the requirements of one major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in either the Exercise Prescription or Physical Education major prior to 1 January 2020 who have successfully completed 214.101 may substitute this for 214.131 in order to fulfil the qualification and academic requirements until 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Sport Development major prior to 1 January 2020 who have successfully completed 156.239 may substitute this for 234.216 in order to fulfil the qualification and academic requirements until 31 December 2022.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise**

**Schedule A: Core courses**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

234.111 Training Principles and Practice .....	15 credits
R 214.166	
234.121 Functional Anatomy .....	15 credits
R 214.170	

234.131 Introduction to Sport Organisations and Development.....	15 credits
R 152.110, 152.117	
234.135 Sociology of Sport and Exercise.....	15 credits
R 234.331	
234.140 Introduction to Physical Education.....	15 credits
R 274.106	
234.141 Introduction to Human Movement and Hauora.....	15 credits
R 274.104	
250.100 Health Communication.....	15 credits

## Schedule B: Specialisations

### Majors

#### Exercise Prescription (180 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance.....	15 credits
P 151.232 or 234.223	
214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition.....	15 credits
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344	
234.213 Fitness Assessment.....	15 credits
R 214.272	
234.214 Exercise Prescription.....	15 credits
P (214.166 or 234.111) and (214.272 or 234.213) R 214.271, 234.212	
234.215 Fitness and Athletic Conditioning.....	15 credits
P 234.111 and 234.121 R 234.315	
234.222 Sport Biomechanics.....	15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201	
234.223 Exercise Physiology.....	15 credits
P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
234.242 Motor Learning and Control.....	15 credits
R 274.254, 234.224	
234.312 Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy.....	15 credits
P 214.271 or 234.212 or 234.214 R 214.371	
234.338 Sport and Exercise Practicum.....	30 credits
P One of 234.214, 234.215, 234.236, 234.243, 152.237 or 234.233, 152.238, 234.315 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376, 234.316	
234.361 Exercise Psychology.....	15 credits

#### Management and Coaching (180 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (180 credits from)

115.114 Finance Fundamentals.....	15 credits
R 115.105	
115.116 Introduction to Marketing.....	15 credits
R 115.104	
152.236 Sport Business.....	15 credits
R 152.211, 234.232	
152.237 Sport Event Management.....	15 credits
R 152.215, 234.233	
178.239 Sport Economics.....	15 credits
R 234.239	
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business.....	15 credits
R 114.285	
234.236 Applied Sport Coaching.....	15 credits
R 152.214	
234.338 Sport and Exercise Practicum.....	30 credits
P One of 234.214, 234.215, 234.236, 234.243, 152.237 or 234.233, 152.238, 234.315 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376, 234.316	
234.360 Sport Psychology.....	15 credits
R 152.318	

#### Physical Education (180 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition.....	15 credits
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344	
234.215 Fitness and Athletic Conditioning.....	15 credits
P 234.111 and 234.121 R 234.315	
234.222 Sport Biomechanics.....	15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201	
234.223 Exercise Physiology.....	15 credits
P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
234.236 Applied Sport Coaching.....	15 credits
R 152.214	
234.242 Motor Learning and Control.....	15 credits
R 274.254, 234.224	

234.243 Sport Pedagogy.....	15 credits
P 234.140	
234.331 Sport in the Social Context.....	15 credits
R 152.313	
234.338 Sport and Exercise Practicum.....	30 credits
P One of 234.214, 234.215, 234.236, 234.243, 152.237 or 234.233, 152.238, 234.315 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376, 234.316	
234.343 Sport Pedagogy II.....	15 credits
P 234.243 or 274.209	
234.346 Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori.....	15 credits
P 274.209 or 234.243 R 209.316, 208.316, 274.370	

### Sport Development (180 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

152.133 Sport Facility Management.....	15 credits
R 234.133, 234.233	
152.236 Sport Business.....	15 credits
R 152.211, 234.232	
152.237 Sport Event Management.....	15 credits
R 152.215, 234.233	
152.238 Professional Development for the Sport Industry.....	15 credits
R 234.238	
234.216 Sport and Community Development.....	15 credits
P 234.131	
234.236 Applied Sport Coaching.....	15 credits
R 152.214	
234.243 Sport Pedagogy.....	15 credits
P 234.140	
234.331 Sport in the Social Context.....	15 credits
R 152.313	
234.338 Sport and Exercise Practicum.....	30 credits
P One of 234.214, 234.215, 234.236, 234.243, 152.237 or 234.233, 152.238, 234.315 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376, 234.316	
234.346 Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori.....	15 credits
P 274.209 or 234.243 R 209.316, 208.316, 274.370	
234.360 Sport Psychology.....	15 credits
R 152.318	

### Schedule C: Minors

#### Equine (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

286.101 Equine Production.....	15 credits
R 117.154, 117.257	
286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete.....	15 credits
P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259	
286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete.....	15 credits
P 286.221	
<b>15 credits from</b>	
286.222 The Equine Lower Limb.....	15 credits
P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260	
286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare.....	15 credits
P One of 119.154, 234.120 or 286.131	

#### Sport and Exercise Psychology (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses

234.360 Sport Psychology.....	15 credits
R 152.318	
234.361 Exercise Psychology.....	15 credits
<b>15 credits from</b>	
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science.....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science.....	15 credits
<b>15 credits from</b>	
175.205 Brain and Behaviour.....	15 credits
P 175.102	

### Schedule D: Elective courses

114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace.....	15 credits
115.114 Finance Fundamentals.....	15 credits
R 115.105	
115.116 Introduction to Marketing.....	15 credits
R 115.104	
128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design.....	15 credits
147.101 Rehabilitation Studies.....	15 credits
147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work.....	15 credits

148.334 Sports History .....	15 credits
150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health .....	15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	
152.252 Project Management .....	15 credits
152.336 Leadership Practice .....	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance .....	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	

214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function .....	15 credits
R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242	
214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function .....	15 credits
P (214.101 and 214.102) OR (162.101 and 194.101)	
219.230 Sport Communication .....	15 credits
R 234.230	
231.106 Introduction to Public Health .....	15 credits
Courses at 100, 200 or 300-level from the 234 course prefix series.	

## The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management

### BSptMgt

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 90 credits at 300 level;
 and including:
  - the core courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

###### Specialisations

- Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management.
  - Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
  - Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
  - No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

###### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a minimum of 200 hours of approved field experience, practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
  - 152.238 Professional Development for the Sport Industry;
  - 234.338 Sport Practicum.

###### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate qualification, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Bachelor of Sport Management prior to January 2019 may substitute courses already completed towards the core for courses in the Schedule until December 2022.

#### Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport Management

##### Core courses (300 credits from)

114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace .....	15 credits
115.114 Finance Fundamentals .....	15 credits
R 115.105	
115.116 Introduction to Marketing .....	15 credits
R 115.104	
152.133 Sport Facility Management .....	15 credits
R 234.133, 234.233	
152.236 Sport Business .....	15 credits
R 152.211, 234.232	
152.237 Sport Event Management .....	15 credits
R 152.215, 234.233	
152.238 Professional Development for the Sport Industry .....	15 credits
R 234.238	
152.252 Project Management .....	15 credits
152.336 Leadership Practice .....	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance .....	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
156.239 Sport Marketing .....	15 credits
R 234.231, 234.234	
178.239 Sport Economics .....	15 credits
R 234.239	
219.100 Introduction to Business Communication .....	15 credits
R 219.203	
219.101 Media Skills .....	15 credits
219.230 Sport Communication .....	15 credits
R 234.230	
234.131 Introduction to Sport Organisations and Development .....	15 credits
R 152.110, 152.117	
234.135 Sociology of Sport and Exercise .....	15 credits
R 234.331	
234.331 Sport in the Social Context .....	15 credits
R 152.313	
234.338 Sport and Exercise Practicum .....	30 credits
P One of 234.214, 234.215, 234.236, 234.243, 152.237 or 234.233, 152.238, 234.315 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376, 234.316	



# The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science

## BVSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

The Bachelor of Veterinary Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Undergraduate Student Selection Subcommittee, which will include consideration of academic performance, non-academic performance and relevant experience.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 12 candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science after the first year (100-level), will be prioritised in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Progression, Re-Entry and Transfer Policy for the Degree and may only be (re)admitted should sufficient places be available.

##### Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall follow a fixed programme of study, over at least 5 years, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 600 credits, comprising a first, second, third, fourth, and fifth year (100-, 200-, 300-, 400-, and 500- level). The courses for each year are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for a subject or course at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by, the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.
6. Candidates may, at the discretion of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol into the Bachelor of Veterinary Science after the first year, but no later than the start of the fourth year, subject to:
  - (a) being in good standing in a recognised Veterinary Science degree programme or equivalent; and
  - (b) having passed, with sufficient merit, courses recognised as equivalent to specified BVSc courses or unspecified credit, not exceeding 360 credits.

##### Specialisations

7. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

8. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall perform, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following courses:
  - (a) 227.110 Farm Practical Training;
  - (b) 227.310 Farm Practical Work;
  - (c) 227.410 Veterinary Practical Work.Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practical Work Committee.

##### Student Progression

9. Candidates must pass all courses offered in each year of the programme before progressing to the next year of the programme. This includes all zero-credited courses. In special circumstances, 227.110 may be deferred until the second year of the programme with permission of the Programme Director but must be passed no later than 31 December of the BVSc2 year before the candidate may progress to the next year of the programme.
10. The Academic Board (or its delegate) may admit any candidate to a supplementary assessment in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass, in accordance with the BVSc Supplementary Assessment Policy.

11. The Academic Board may grant students a compensated pass with a C- grade for any one course in a year in the light of their overall performance for the year, where either of the following conditions apply:
  - (a) only that course in the year is failed with either an overall mark of at least 48% and at least a C+ grade pass has been obtained in all other courses in the year; or
  - (b) for an assessment with a compulsory minimum mark, the attained mark is no more than 2 percentage points below the minimum required, at least a C+ grade has been obtained for all other assessments for that course, and the minimum marks have been achieved in all other courses that year.
12. Candidates must re-enrol in consecutive academic years unless approved in writing by the Programme Director.
13. The Bachelor of Veterinary Science may be awarded with Distinction to the top 15 percent of the final year class, based on the grade average achieved upon first attempt in 300-, 400- and 500-level courses.

##### Completion Requirements

14. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Extensions granted will appear on the candidate's academic record.
15. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

16. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science, any one of the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
  - (a) failure of the first semester of the professional phase of the programme;
  - (b) failure of the same year in two successive attempts;
  - (c) failure of any two years of the programme;
  - (d) not passing all courses in a year on the first attempt (i.e. without supplementary assessments or repeating the year) in any 3 years of the programme;
  - (e) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree.
  - (f) Persons excluded under clause 16(a) or 16(e) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
  - (g) Persons excluded under clause 16(b) or 16(c) or 16(d) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.
17. Breaches of professional conduct:

For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science, any one of the following may lead to exclusion from that programme:

  - (a) being subject to criminal charges; or
  - (b) being subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (c) significant or repeated breaches of the Veterinary Student Code of Conduct.

##### Transitional Provisions

18. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science prior to 2019 who have taken 227.211 may substitute this course for 227.218 and 227.219. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
19. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science prior to January 2020 may be exempt from the Regulation 16 (c) and 16 (d) until December 2024.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science

#### Pre-Selection Phase

##### First Year

123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems.....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171	

124.103 Biophysical Principles.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.104, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 124.100, 124.104, 124.105, 124.111	
162.101 Cell Biology.....	15 credits
199.103 Animals and the Environment.....	15 credits
R 199.101	

227.218 Veterinary Structure and Function IIa.....	23 credits
227.219 Veterinary Structure and Function IIb.....	23 credits

#### Third year

227.310 BVSc Farm Practical Work.....	0 credits
227.311 Farm Animal Population Health and Production.....	22 credits
227.312 Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II.....	19 credits
227.313 Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I.....	21 credits
227.314 Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II.....	16 credits
227.316 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I.....	18 credits
227.317 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V.....	12 credits
227.325 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV.....	12 credits

#### Fourth year

227.410 BVSc Veterinary Practical Work.....	0 credits
227.411 Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II.....	16 credits
227.412 Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases.....	6 credits
227.413 Cattle Health, Production, Population Medicine and Therapeutics.....	12 credits
227.414 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II.....	25 credits
227.416 Integrative Studies in Farm Animal Production Medicine.....	12 credits
227.417 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III.....	25 credits
227.418 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII.....	12 credits
227.425 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI.....	12 credits

#### Fifth Year

227.511 Veterinary Clinics and Public Health.....	120 credits
---	-------------

### Professional Phase

#### First Year

227.106 Veterinary Biochemistry.....	15 credits
R 122.102, 122.106, 122.222, 227.111	
227.107 Animal Behaviour and Welfare for Veterinary Science.....	15 credits
227.108 Introduction to Veterinary Anatomy.....	15 credits
P 124.103, (123.101 or 123.103), 162.101, (199.101 or 199.104)	
227.109 Introduction to Veterinary Physiology.....	15 credits
227.110 Farm Practical Training.....	0 credits

#### Second Year

227.212 Animal Production for Veterinarians I.....	15 credits
227.213 Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I.....	10 credits
227.214 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II.....	12 credits
227.215 Animal Production for Veterinarians II.....	15 credits
227.216 Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I.....	10 credits
227.217 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III.....	12 credits

## The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology BVetTech

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology consists of two phases, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

- Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
- Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Student Selection Sub-Committee, which will include consideration of academic performance, non-academic performance, and relevant experience.
- Candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology after Part One of the professional phase will be ranked in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Progression and Re-Entry Policy for the Degree and may only be (re) admitted should sufficient places be available.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, over at least 3 years, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - a Pre-Selection Phase, and then Part One, Part Two and Part Three in the professional phase;
  - completion of the requirements for a Track; and including:
  - no more than 165 credits at 100 level;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level.
 The Bachelor of Veterinary Technology Parts are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 4, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements for a subject or course at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 4, a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing from Massey University may be cross-

credited with courses at any level to a maximum of 150 credits. Further credit will only be awarded following surrender of the Diploma.

##### Specialisations

- The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following courses:
  - 193.105 Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training;
  - 193.220 Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience;
  - 193.306 Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists;
- Failure to complete practical placement requirements of Regulation 8(a) will preclude candidates from entry into Part Two and failure to complete practical requirements of Regulation 8(b) will preclude candidates from entry into Part Three.

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress from Pre-Selection Phase to Part One, Part One to Part Two, or Part Two to Part Three, a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
- The Academic Board (or its delegate) may admit any candidate to a supplementary assessment in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass, in accordance with the BVetTech Supplementary Assessment Policy.
- The Academic Board may grant students a compensated pass with a C-grade for any one course in light of their overall performance for the year, where either of the following conditions apply:
  - only one course in the year is failed with an overall mark of at least 48% and at least a C+ grade pass has been obtained in all other courses in the year; or
  - for an assessment with a compulsory minimum mark, the attained mark is no more than 2 percentage points below the minimum required, at least a C+ grade has been obtained for all other assessments for that course, and the minimum marks have been achieved in all other courses that year.
- Candidates must re-enrol in consecutive academic years unless approved in writing by the Programme Director.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 5 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Extensions granted will appear on the candidate's academic record.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval

of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 16. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, any one of the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
  - (a) failure to pass any course in which they have enrolled on two occasions;
  - (b) failure to complete the requirements of the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the degree;
  - (c) persons excluded under regulation 16(a) or 16(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with approval of the Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
- 17. Breaches of professional conduct: For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, any one of the following may lead to exclusion from that programme:
  - (a) being subject to criminal charges; or
  - (b) being subject to disciplinary proceedings of the University or of a professional body; or
  - (c) significant or repeated breaches of the Veterinary Student Code of Conduct.

**Transitional Provisions**

- 18. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology (Management/Business track) prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the following courses: 115.112, 115.115, 115.116. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
- 19. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 1 January 2018 may substitute 193.125 for 193.105. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
- 20. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute courses already taken towards the qualification for courses at the same level in the qualification schedule, and 122.222 for 122.106. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
- 21. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 1 January 2020 and fail to pass a Part Two 200-level course may substitute the new Part Two 200-level course equivalent to the failed course. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
- 22. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 1 January 2020 and fail to pass a Part Three 300-level course may substitute the new Part Three 300-level course equivalent to the failed course. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.

**Schedule for the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology**

**Schedule A: Subjects for Examination**

**Pre-Selection Phase**

123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems .....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.171	
124.103 Biophysical Principles .....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.104, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 124.100, 124.104, 124.105, 124.111	
162.101 Cell Biology .....	15 credits
199.103 Animals and the Environment .....	15 credits
R 199.101	

**Professional Phase**

**Part One courses**

122.106 Veterinary Biochemistry .....	15 credits
R 122.102, 122.222, 227.106, 227.111	
193.105 Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training .....	0 credits
R 193.125	
193.107 Animal Behaviour and Welfare for Veterinary Technologists .....	15 credits

193.124 Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists .....	15 credits
194.109 Physiology for Veterinary Technologists .....	15 credits

**Part Two courses**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production .....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
122.222 Biochemistry for Technology .....	15 credits
193.204 Pathology for Veterinary Technologists .....	15 credits
P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)	
193.205 Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment .....	15 credits
P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)	
193.211 Infectious Diseases of Animals .....	15 credits
P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)	
193.212 Veterinary Medical Nursing .....	15 credits
P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)	
193.214 Pharmacology & Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists .....	15 credits
P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)	
193.219 Surgery and Imaging .....	15 credits
P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) C 193.205, 193.204, 117.254	
193.220 Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience .....	0 credits
P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105)	

**Part Three courses**

193.301 Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists .....	15 credits
C 193.306	
193.303 Advanced Clinical Studies .....	15 credits
C 193.306	
193.306 Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists .....	60 credits
P 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 193.219, 193.220, 117.254 and (122.102 or 122.222) R 193.302	
and 30 credits from one of the tracks in Schedule B.	

**Schedule B**

**Equine Track**

117.243 Animal Reproduction and Lactation in Livestock .....	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, 117.155 or 194.101 R 117.254	
117.302 Monogastric Animal Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 R 117.342	
117.342 Animal Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 117.254	
193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management .....	15 credits
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx	
286.101 Equine Production .....	15 credits
R 117.154, 117.257	
286.201 Equine Production .....	15 credits
P One of 117.152, 117.153, 117.155 or 194.101 R 286.101	
286.211 Equine Reproduction and Breeding .....	15 credits
R 117.258	
286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete .....	15 credits
P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259	
286.222 The Equine Lower Limb .....	15 credits
P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260	
286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare .....	15 credits
P One of 119.154, 234.120 or 286.131	
286.301 The Equine Lower Limb .....	15 credits
P 286.201 R 286.222	
286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete .....	15 credits
P 286.221	

**Large Animal Track**

117.303 Ruminant Animal Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 R 117.342	
117.342 Animal Nutrition .....	15 credits
P 117.254	
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement .....	15 credits
P 117.245 or 117.254 or 203.202	
117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology .....	15 credits
P 117.254	
117.371 Animal Production .....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	

117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production .....	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	
193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management .....	15 credits
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx	

### Management/Business Track

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management .....	15 credits
115.112 Accounting for Business .....	15 credits
R 115.102	
115.115 Management in Context .....	15 credits
R 115.108	
115.116 Introduction to Marketing .....	15 credits
R 115.104	
152.232 Small Business Management .....	15 credits

193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management .....	15 credits
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx	

### Small Animal Track

117.361 Companion Animal Science .....	15 credits
P 117.202 or 117.254	
193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management .....	15 credits
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx	
193.305 Advanced Animal Behaviour .....	15 credits
P 193.212 or 117.255 or 175.102 or 199.101 or 286.251	
194.241 Physiological Control Systems .....	15 credits
P 194.101	
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems .....	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	

## The Degree of Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori BTchgLrnKKM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga; and
  - have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English); and
  - have met the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
  - have been selected into the qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
  - Part One, Part Two and Part Three courses as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - attending professional practice placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least twenty five weeks of supervised professional practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - 268.107 Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I;
  - 268.207 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II;
  - 268.307 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua - te whakarite i te taiao ki te poi poi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III.

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress from Part One to Part Two, or Part Two to Part Three a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
- If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori programme will be refused or cancelled.

### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five consecutive years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Academic Board or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
  - failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori within five years from the date of first enrolment.
- Persons excluded under Regulation 9 will only be re-admitted to Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
- Persons excluded twice under Regulation 9 will not be permitted to re-enrol for Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori.

### Schedule for the Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori

#### Part One: Te Tau Tuatahi (120 credits from)

268.107 Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I .....	15 credits
268.110 Te Hā .....	15 credits
268.120 Tikanga Pāngarau I .....	15 credits
268.121 Te Kupu Tā I - Pānui Tuhihi i Te Kura Kaupapa .....	15 credits
268.130 Te Irarua .....	15 credits
268.131 Te Aho Matua Marautanga I .....	30 credits
300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo .....	15 credits

#### Part Two: Te Tau Tuarua (120 credits from)

268.207 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II .....	30 credits
P 268.107	
268.211 Te Tiringa .....	15 credits
P 268.110	
268.220 Tikanga Pāngarau II .....	15 credits
P 268.120	
268.222 Te Kupu Tā II - Te Pānui Tuhihi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori .....	15 credits
P 268.121	
268.240 Te Ira Tangata o Te Aho Matua Ko Te Tupu o Te Tangata .....	15 credits
P 268.130	



268.241 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga.....	15 credits
P 268.131	
300.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.111	

268.320 Tikanga Pāngarau III .....	15 credits
P 268.220	
268.322 Te Kupu Tā - Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori III .....	15 credits
P 268.222	
268.340 Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua - Ngā Hua o te Ako.....	15 credits
P 268.240	
268.341 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga.....	15 credits
P 268.241	
300.311 Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.211	

### Part Three: Te Tau Tuatoru (120 credits from)

268.307 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua - te whakarite i te taiao ki te poipoi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III .....	30 credits
P 268.207	
268.310 Te Puanga .....	15 credits
P 268.211	

## The Degree of Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Students admitted to Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd shall before enrolment have:
  - demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga;
  - demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English); and;
  - met the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
- While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
- Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

##### Qualification Requirements

##### Duration and Total Credits Value

- Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved programme of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

##### Special Requirements

- Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

##### Programme Structure and Content

- The programme of study for the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300 level or above, and a total of 60 credits in Te Reo Māori including 150.311 or 300.311. The programme must also include courses as specified in the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd schedule.

##### Practical Requirements

- Supervised student teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Te Kawa o Te Kura (professional practice) courses includes supervised teaching experience as well as college-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these courses.

##### Student Progression

- Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in an Initial Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand

for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

- Should a student in an Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the conviction within seven days.
- If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that the student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's registration in the Initial Teacher Education programme will be cancelled.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
  - failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete the Te Aho Tātairangi qualification within six years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd programme with the approval of the Academic Board.

### Schedule for the Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education

#### Te Tau Tuatahi: Year One

268.107 Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I .....	15 credits
268.110 Te Hā .....	15 credits
268.120 Tikanga Pāngarau I .....	15 credits
268.121 Te Kupu Tā I - Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa .....	15 credits
268.130 Te Irarua .....	15 credits
268.131 Te Aho Matua Marautanga I .....	30 credits
300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo .....	15 credits

#### Te Tau Tuarua: Year Two

268.211 Te Tiringa .....	15 credits
P 268.110	
268.217 Te Kawa o Te Kura II .....	30 credits
P 268.107	
268.220 Tikanga Pāngarau II .....	15 credits
P 268.120	
268.221 Te More .....	15 credits
P 268.121	
268.230 Te Irarua II .....	15 credits
P 268.130	
268.231 Te Aro ā-Wai .....	15 credits
P 268.131	
300.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.111	



**Te Tau Tuatoru: Year Three**

268.310 Te Puanga .....	15 credits
P 268.211	
268.317 Te Kawa o Te Kura III .....	30 credits
P 268.217	
268.320 Tikanga Pāngarau III .....	15 credits
P 268.220	
268.321 Te Weu .....	15 credits
P 268.221	
268.330 Te Irarua III .....	15 credits
P 268.230	
268.331 Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo .....	15 credits
P 268.231	
300.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.111	

**Te Tau Tuawhā: Year Four**

268.417 Te Kawa o Te Kura IV .....	30 credits
P 268.317	

268.421 Te Aka .....	15 credits
P 268.321	
268.430 Te Kura Nui .....	30 credits
P 268.310 and 268.330	
268.431 Te Aro ā-Tahi .....	15 credits
P 268.331	
300.311 Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.211	

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

**Either**

172.233 Language Learning Processes .....	15 credits
254.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 .....	15 credits
R 207.377	
269.332 Māori Issues in Education .....	15 credits

**Or**

15 credits from approved 200 or 300 level courses listed under the Regulations for degrees other than Te Aho Tātai rangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd

## POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy.....	223	The Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support .....	244
The Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness.....	224	The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management .....	245
The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics .....	224	Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium .....	245
The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.....	225	The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource & Environmental Management* .....	246
The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation* .....	227	The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts.....	247
The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking* .....	227	The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies.....	247
The Postgraduate Diploma in Business .....	228	The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.....	248
The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy*.....	230	The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning .....	248
The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication.....	231	The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice .....	249
The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction.....	231	The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health.....	249
The Postgraduate Diploma in Design .....	232	The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems .....	250
The Postgraduate Diploma in Education .....	234	The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation* .....	251
The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology .....	235	The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology.....	251
The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management.....	236	The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research* .....	256
The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering* .....	236	The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision .....	257
The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management.....	238	The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.....	257
The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts.....	239	The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching .....	258
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science .....	239	The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy .....	259
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management.....	240	The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise* .....	259
The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial / Organisational Psychology .....	241	The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management.....	260
The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences .....	242	The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori* .....	260
The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development.....	243	The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science.....	260
The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security.....	243	The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development* .....	262
The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism.....	244		

\* No new enrolments

### The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy PGDipAcc

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Accountancy, or equivalent, and have achieved at least a B grade average in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
  - attending Contact Courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy

### 120 credits from

110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting .....	30 credits
P 110.309	
110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory.....	30 credits
P 110.309	
110.717 Research Methods in Accounting .....	30 credits
110.792 Special Topic.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
110.799 Research Report .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness

### PGDipAgribus

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for an agricultural or business-related Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent and have completed at least three years of relevant work experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - no more than a total of 30 credits of approved Special Topic or professional development courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the

Postgraduate Certificate in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce prior to 1 January 2020 may be permitted to graduate under the name Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce once they have completed the requirements of the diploma. Students who have successfully completed at least 90 credits towards the qualification may substitute a course already passed for 112.702 or 119.729. This transitional provision expires 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Agribusiness

### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies .....	15 credits
112.747 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies.....	15 credits
R 112.748	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

### Elective courses (At least 75 credits from)

112.743 Cooperative Governance and Management.....	15 credits
119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy .....	15 credits
R 111.755	
119.752 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management.....	15 credits
P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358 R 111.752, 119.751	
119.791 Special Topic.....	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic.....	15 credits
178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade .....	15 credits
R 178.757	
178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists.....	15 credits
R 178.360 and 178.762	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics

### PGDipAppLing

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate shall:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree, or equivalent; and
  - completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics shall follow a flexible programme of study totalling at least 120 credits as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics is awarded without specialisation.

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics

#### 120 credits from

272.702 Second Language Learning Theories and Processes .....	30 credits
272.703 Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology .....	30 credits
272.704 Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design .....	30 credits
P 272.703 C 272.703	
272.705 Advanced TESOL for diverse learners and contexts .....	30 credits
272.715 Current Issues in Applied Linguistics .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts PGDipArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - completion of an endorsement.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, Geospatial Science, History, Māori Knowledge, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, and Sociology.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 60 credits towards the Geographic Information Systems endorsement prior to 01 January 2019 may substitute courses already completed towards the endorsement for courses included in the Geospatial Science endorsement. Such candidates may be permitted to complete the endorsement under its previous title (Geographic Information Systems). These transition provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Politics endorsement prior to 1 January 2020 who have completed 219.708 and/or 200.762 will be permitted to substitute one or both of these courses for 200.701 and/or 200.702. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the diploma, candidates who commenced study towards the Māori Knowledge endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Māori Studies on completion. These transition arrangements expire 01 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

#### Endorsements

##### Defence and Security Studies (120 credits)

###### Subject courses

294.701 New Zealand National Security .....	30 credits
294.704 Command, Leadership and Management .....	30 credits
294.709 Terrorism .....	30 credits
294.711 Theories in Defence and Security .....	30 credits
294.712 Economic and Environmental Security .....	30 credits
294.713 Counter-Terrorism .....	30 credits
R 149.740	
294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.744 Intelligence Operations .....	30 credits
294.770 Border and Maritime Security .....	30 credits
294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies .....	30 credits
294.798 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
R 294.799	
294.799 Research Report (60) .....	60 credits
R 294.798	

##### Economics (120 credits)

###### Subject courses

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance .....	30 credits
178.702 Macroeconomics .....	30 credits
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714	
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics .....	30 credits
178.712 International Monetary Economics .....	30 credits
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
178.713 Microeconomics .....	30 credits
P 178.301 or 178.703	
178.718 Health Economics .....	30 credits
178.732 Advanced Econometrics .....	30 credits
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course	
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics .....	30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	
178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation .....	30 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703	

##### Education (120 credits)

###### Subject courses

254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education .....	30 credits
254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand .....	30 credits
254.773 Educational Policy Analysis .....	30 credits
254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations .....	30 credits
254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations .....	30 credits
261.765 Trends in Digital Education .....	30 credits
263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning .....	30 credits
265.737 Young Children and Their Families .....	30 credits
267.782 Quantitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	
267.783 Qualitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	
269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education .....	30 credits

##### English (120 credits)

###### List A: Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

139.703 Critical and Creative Research .....	30 credits
139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing .....	30 credits

139.724 Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature	30 credits
139.728 Early Modern Drama: Form and Performance	30 credits
139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30 credits
139.758 Postcolonial Theory and Writing	30 credits
<b>List B: Subject courses (No more than 30 credits from)</b>	
139.763 Community Theatre	30 credits
139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30 credits

### Geography (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

145.710 Consumption and Place	30 credits
145.711 Foundations in Human Geography	30 credits
R 145.706	
145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography	30 credits
R 145.701	
145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography	15 credits
R 145.704	
145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.739 GIS Principles and Applications	30 credits
R 132.738	
145.740 GIS Programming and Practice	30 credits
P 132.738 or 145.739 R 132.740	
233.721 Global Climate Change	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	

### Geospatial Science (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

145.739 GIS Principles and Applications	30 credits
R 132.738	

#### Subject courses (90 credits from)

145.740 GIS Programming and Practice	30 credits
P 132.738 or 145.739 R 132.740	
145.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits
158.740 Geoinformatics	15 credits
189.761 Applied Remote Sensing	30 credits
230.705 Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics	15 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing	30 credits

### History (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

148.720 Advanced Historiography	30 credits
148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology	30 credits
148.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits

### Māori Knowledge (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30 credits
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement	30 credits
150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30 credits
150.711 Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30 credits
150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies	30 credits
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30 credits

### Media Studies (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30 credits
154.702 Advanced Film Studies	30 credits
154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies	30 credits
154.707 The World of Noir	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30 credits
154.709 Technology and Cultural Change	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes	30 credits

### Philosophy (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

134.710 Philosophical Research	30 credits
--------------------------------	------------

#### Subject courses

134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30 credits
134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30 credits
134.760 Advanced Philosophical Inquiry	30 credits
134.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits
134.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits

### Politics (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30 credits
176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry	30 credits
200.701 Advanced Political Thought	30 credits
200.702 Comparative Politics	30 credits
R 200.762	
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice	30 credits

### Psychology (120 credits)

#### Compulsory course

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15 credits
--	------------

#### Subject courses

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.724 Advanced Experimental Psychology	30 credits
P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206	
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology	30 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	
175.729 Psychology and Culture	15 credits
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology	15 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood	15 credits
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.737 Occupational Psychology	15 credits
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology	15 credits
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15 credits
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context	15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15 credits
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change	15 credits
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15 credits
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology	15 credits
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment	15 credits
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions	15 credits

### Social Anthropology (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30 credits
146.703 The Practice of Anthropology	30 credits
146.798 Research Report (60)	60 credits
146.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits

### Social Policy (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

132.741 Long-Term Community Planning	30 credits
R 132.737 (2008 only)	
179.702 Advanced Research Methods	30 credits
179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services	30 credits
279.701 Social Policy and Political Economy	30 credits
279.703 Social Policy Studies	30 credits

### Social Work (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

### Sociology (120 credits)

#### Subject courses

176.701 Current Issues and Theories	30 credits
176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry	30 credits
176.704 Working Sociologically: An Advanced Practicum	30 credits
176.718 Environmental Sociology	30 credits



# The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

## PGDipAv

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Aviation, Bachelor of Aviation Management or equivalent degree or qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
  - (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation is awarded without an endorsement.

#### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation may be awarded with distinction or merit.

#### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

#### 120 credits from

190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation.....	30 credits
190.703 Management in Aviation Systems.....	30 credits
190.704 Research Methods in Aviation.....	30 credits
190.720 Aviation Strategic Management.....	30 credits
190.721 Design and Management of Airports.....	30 credits
190.790 Special Topic.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
190.791 Special Topic.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking

## PGDipBank

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in Business, Commerce or Economics with a grade average of at least B- across the highest level courses, or equivalent;
  - or will:
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a bachelor's degree with a grade average of at least B- across the highest level courses, or equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed at least two full time years or equivalent part time banking sector experience; or
  - (d) have completed studies in Finance at undergraduate level approved by the Academic Board or their delegate as sufficient for entry.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - (a) courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses;
  - (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding regulation 3(a), candidates who in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate have completed sufficient previous study

that is equivalent in content and level to a course included in the schedule, may be permitted to substitute an approved 700-level course or courses of the same total credit value from outside of the Schedule to the Diploma.

5. Notwithstanding regulation 3(b), candidates who in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate have a sufficient background of relevant undergraduate studies may be permitted to substitute approved 700 level course(s) totalling 30 credits for the following compulsory course: 125.700.
6. The maximum total credit that may be included from courses outside of the Schedule to the Diploma under regulations 4 and 5 is 60 credits.

#### Specialisations

7. The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking is awarded without specialisation.

#### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

125.700 Managerial Finance.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	
137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking.....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 137.701, 137.702	

#### Subject courses (60 credits from)

137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets.....	30 credits
C 137.710	
137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions.....	30 credits
P Graduate status and 137.710	
137.711 Strategic Banking Issues.....	30 credits
P 137.710 C 137.710 R 137.701, 137.702	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Business

## PGDipBus

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- The course of study for candidates completing the Postgraduate Diploma in Business without an endorsement shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from Schedule B.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates may be permitted for candidates exiting from related Masterate programmes.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Business with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits from a specialisation, including any compulsory courses. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule A Postgraduate Diploma in Business endorsements.
- Notwithstanding regulation 6, candidates may complete an endorsement in Banking and Finance, or Financial Economics, by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation, including any compulsory courses.
- Endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business are: Agribusiness, Banking and Finance, Business Law, Communication, Economics, Finance\*, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2018 who are completing the qualification without an endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course(s) already completed for a course(s) included in Schedule B. This transition arrangement expires 31 December 2019.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, or a related qualification from which they are exiting, prior to 1 January 2019

may be permitted to substitute 156.743, 156.744 or 156.755 for a course or courses included in Schedule B. This transition arrangement expires 31 December 2021.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Management subject, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 114.710, 114.723, 114.728, 114.762, 114.778, 114.779, 114.792, 152.701, 152.705, 152.709, 152.724, 152.732, 152.757, 152.762, 152.768, 152.778, 152.779, 152.784, 152.785, 155.702, 155.704, 155.705, 155.798, 155.799, 219.705, 251.773, 251.772, and/or 251.773 for a course or courses included in the Elective Courses schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business

#### Schedule A: Endorsements

##### Agribusiness (120 credits)

No new enrolments

##### Banking and Finance (120 credits)

No new enrolments

##### Banking subject courses (60 credits from)

137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets .....	30 credits
C 137.710	
137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions .....	30 credits
P Graduate status and 137.710	
137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 137.701, 137.702	
137.711 Strategic Banking Issues .....	30 credits
P 137.710 C 137.710 R 137.701, 137.702	

##### Finance subject courses (60 credits from)

125.700 Managerial Finance .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.780 Advanced International Finance .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management .....	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance .....	30 credits

##### Business Law (120 credits)

No new enrolments

##### Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business .....	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	
155.700 Fundamentals of Law .....	30 credits
155.702 Special Topic Business Law .....	30 credits
155.704 Corporate Governance .....	30 credits
P 155.200 or 155.203 R 155.703	
155.705 Special Topic Business Law .....	30 credits

##### Communication (120 credits)

No new enrolments

##### Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

219.702 Management Communication .....	30 credits
219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication .....	30 credits
219.704 International and Intercultural Communication .....	30 credits
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes .....	30 credits

219.706 Strategic Public Relations	30 credits
219.708 Political Communication	30 credits
219.790 Research Methods in Communication	30 credits
R 152.781 or 156.776	

### Economics (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30 credits
178.702 Macroeconomics	30 credits
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714	
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics	30 credits
178.712 International Monetary Economics	30 credits
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
178.713 Microeconomics	30 credits
P 178.301 or 178.703	
178.718 Health Economics	30 credits
178.732 Advanced Econometrics	30 credits
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course	
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	
178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703	
178.799 Research Project	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	

### Finance (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

125.700 Managerial Finance	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.780 Advanced International Finance	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30 credits
125.799 Research Report	30 credits

### Financial Economics (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Finance subject courses (60 credits from)

125.700 Managerial Finance	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.780 Advanced International Finance	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management	30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30 credits
125.799 Research Report	30 credits

#### Economics subject courses (60 credits from)

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance	30 credits
178.702 Macroeconomics	30 credits
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714	
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics	30 credits
178.712 International Monetary Economics	30 credits
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
178.713 Microeconomics	30 credits
P 178.301 or 178.703	
178.718 Health Economics	30 credits
178.732 Advanced Econometrics	30 credits
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course	
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics	30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	
178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation	30 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703	
178.799 Research Project	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	

### Human Resource Management (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30 credits
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship	30 credits
114.710 Organisational Learning	30 credits
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.702	
114.723 Performance Management	30 credits
P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726	
114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises	30 credits
P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702	
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725	
114.761 International Human Resource Management	30 credits
114.762 Career Management in an International Context	30 credits
152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	

### Management (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

152.700 Organisation and Management	30 credits
152.701 Advanced Management	30 credits
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management	30 credits
152.704 Business and Sustainability	30 credits
R 115.783	
152.705 Advanced Change Management	30 credits
R 152.707	
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.709 Leadership	30 credits
R 152.707	
152.724 Advanced Services Management	30 credits
152.731 Innovation and New Ventures	30 credits
R 26.441, 52.731	
152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship	30 credits
R 26.442, 52.732	
152.740 Public Sector Administration	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.743 Health Law and Policy	30 credits
R 250.743	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30 credits
R 250.746	
152.752 Project Management	30 credits
152.757 Critical Management Studies	30 credits
152.762 The International Business Environment	30 credits
152.768 Managing Knowledge	30 credits
152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	
234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30 credits
R 152.710	
234.732 Advanced Sport Management	30 credits
R 152.711	
234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching	30 credits
R 152.713	
234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum	30 credits
R 152.715	

### Marketing (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)

156.700 Essentials of Marketing	30 credits
R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116	
156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour	30 credits
P P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700	
156.743 Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700	
156.744 Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700	
156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required	
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing	30 credits

**Occupational Safety and Health (120 credits)**

No new enrolments

**Compulsory course**

251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health..... 30 credits

**Subject courses (At least 60 credits from)**

251.770 Health and Safety Auditing ..... 30 credits  
 251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene..... 30 credits  
 251.773 Hazard Management..... 30 credits

**Schedule B: Elective courses**

110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting ..... 30 credits  
 P 110.309  
 110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory..... 30 credits  
 P 110.309  
 114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations ..... 30 credits  
 114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship..... 30 credits  
 114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour ..... 30 credits  
 P Appraisal Required or 114.702  
 114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy ..... 30 credits  
 P Appraisal Required or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725  
 114.761 International Human Resource Management ..... 30 credits  
 115.758 Interpersonal Communication at Work ..... 15 credits  
 115.759 Current Issues in Business ..... 15 credits  
 125.700 Managerial Finance ..... 30 credits  
 P Appraisal Required R 125.330  
 137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking ..... 30 credits  
 P Appraisal Required R 137.701, 137.702  
 152.700 Organisation and Management ..... 30 credits  
 152.702 Advanced Strategic Management..... 30 credits  
 152.704 Business and Sustainability ..... 30 credits  
 R 115.783  
 152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations ..... 30 credits  
 R 152.709, 152.705  
 152.725 Building Export and Import Businesses..... 30 credits  
 152.726 Growing Multinational Enterprises ..... 30 credits  
 P 152.725 or Appraisal Required  
 152.727 Managing Multinational Enterprises ..... 30 credits  
 P 152.725 or Appraisal Required  
 152.728 Corporate Citizenship and Responsibility..... 30 credits  
 152.730 Advanced Contemporary Issues in Sustainability..... 30 credits  
 152.731 Innovation and New Ventures ..... 30 credits  
 R 26.441, 52.731  
 152.740 Public Sector Administration..... 30 credits  
 152.742 Health Systems Management..... 30 credits  
 R 250.742

152.743 Health Law and Policy ..... 30 credits  
 R 250.743  
 152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management ..... 30 credits  
 R 250.746  
 152.747 Local Governance: Context, Structure and Finance ..... 30 credits  
 152.752 Project Management ..... 30 credits  
 152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business ..... 30 credits  
 R 156.776, 219.790  
 155.700 Fundamentals of Law ..... 30 credits  
 156.700 Essentials of Marketing ..... 30 credits  
 R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116  
 156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour..... 30 credits  
 P P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700  
 156.756 Digital Marketing ..... 30 credits  
 P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.755  
 156.757 Marketing Strategy..... 30 credits  
 P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.743  
 156.758 Advanced Social Marketing ..... 30 credits  
 157.701 Health Information Management..... 30 credits  
 R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.  
 157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management..... 30 credits  
 157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making ..... 30 credits  
 R 157.216  
 157.749 Technology Innovation Management ..... 30 credits  
 178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics ..... 30 credits  
 178.719 Climate Change Economics and Policy..... 30 credits  
 190.703 Management in Aviation Systems ..... 30 credits  
 190.720 Aviation Strategic Management..... 30 credits  
 219.702 Management Communication..... 30 credits  
 219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication ..... 30 credits  
 219.704 International and Intercultural Communication ..... 30 credits  
 219.706 Strategic Public Relations ..... 30 credits  
 219.708 Political Communication..... 30 credits  
 219.790 Research Methods in Communication ..... 30 credits  
 R 152.781 or 156.776  
 234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context ..... 30 credits  
 R 152.710  
 234.732 Advanced Sport Management..... 30 credits  
 R 152.711  
 234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching ..... 30 credits  
 R 152.713  
 234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum ..... 30 credits  
 R 152.715  
 251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health..... 30 credits

**The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy  
PGDipCogBehTher**

**No new enrolments**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor’s degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the programme, as approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including

- (b) attending contact courses, block courses, workshops, tutorials and carrying out supervised practice as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy is awarded without endorsement.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate clinical practice in accordance with the requirements of the following course: 175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum.

**Student Progression**

5. Before enrolling in the Clinical Practicum, candidates shall provide evidence to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate that they have prior experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in an institution or institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board or their delegate.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.



## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

### Compulsory Subject courses (60 credits from)

175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy .....	15 credits
175.762 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression .....	15 credits
P 175.761 C 175.761	

175.763 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders .....	15 credits
P 175.761, 175.762	

175.764 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders .....	15 credits
P 175.763 C 175.763	

### Compulsory Practicum course

175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum .....	60 credits
P 175.764	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication PGDipC

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification in a field related to the study of communication and have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level courses; and
  - have achieved an IELTS of 7 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding five years, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English was the medium of instruction.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
  - a minima of 30 credits from Schedule B to the Qualification;
  - a maxima of 30 credits from Schedule C to the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, Contact Workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication

#### Schedule A: Core courses (60 credits from)

154.721 The Communication Field .....	30 credits
219.721 Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods .....	30 credits

#### Schedule B: Communication courses (No more than 60 credits from)

139.749 Writing Science .....	30 credits
139.763 Community Theatre .....	30 credits
139.764 Theatre for Innovation and Communication .....	30 credits
139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing .....	30 credits
154.702 Advanced Film Studies .....	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media .....	30 credits
154.709 Technology and Cultural Change .....	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture .....	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	
156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing .....	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required	
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing .....	30 credits
172.712 Multimodal Discourse Analysis .....	30 credits
172.713 Language and Communication in Late Modernity .....	30 credits
P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level	
219.702 Management Communication .....	30 credits
219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication .....	30 credits
219.704 International and Intercultural Communication .....	30 credits
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes .....	30 credits
219.706 Strategic Public Relations .....	30 credits
219.708 Political Communication .....	30 credits
219.709 Advanced Journalism Issues .....	30 credits
219.710 Persuasive Communication Practice .....	30 credits

#### Schedule C: Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)

114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations .....	30 credits
130.705 Emergency Management .....	30 credits
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice .....	30 credits
230.701 Evaluation: Theory and Principles .....	30 credits
287.730 Quality Management .....	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction PGDipConstr

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Construction or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits at 700 or 800 level;
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree.
 and including:
  - attending block courses, workshops, tutorials or laboratories as required.



**Specialisations**

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification.
- Endorsements available are Building Technology, Construction Law, Construction Project Management, Facilities Management and Quantity Surveying.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction**

**Schedule A: Endorsements**

**Building Technology (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

218.730 Construction Project Management .....	15 credits
218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings .....	15 credits
R 218.760	
218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design .....	15 credits
R 228.769	
218.770 Advanced Construction Technology .....	15 credits

**Construction Law (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

218.730 Construction Project Management .....	15 credits
218.763 Advanced Construction Law .....	15 credits
218.764 Construction Contracts and Administration .....	15 credits
218.765 Construction Adjudication .....	15 credits

**Construction Project Management (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

218.710 Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling .....	15 credits
218.720 Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control .....	15 credits
218.730 Construction Project Management .....	15 credits
218.763 Advanced Construction Law .....	15 credits

**Facilities Management (75 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations .....	30 credits
---	------------

218.730 Construction Project Management .....	15 credits
218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings .....	15 credits
R 218.760	
218.770 Advanced Construction Technology .....	15 credits

**Quantity Surveying (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

218.730 Construction Project Management .....	15 credits
218.764 Construction Contracts and Administration .....	15 credits
218.780 Quantity Surveying Practice .....	15 credits
218.781 Construction Financial Administration .....	15 credits

**Schedule B: Elective courses**

114.710 Organisational Learning .....	30 credits
130.705 Emergency Management .....	30 credits
132.731 Planning Law .....	30 credits
218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design .....	15 credits
R 228.769	
218.770 Advanced Construction Technology .....	15 credits
228.740 Energy Policy .....	15 credits
R 142.740	
228.741 Energy Systems .....	15 credits
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741	
228.742 Energy Economics .....	15 credits
R 142.742	
228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems .....	15 credits
R 142.744	
228.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices .....	15 credits
R 142.745	
228.746 Renewable Energy Resources .....	15 credits
R 142.746	
228.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design .....	15 credits
C 228.745 R 142.747	
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy .....	15 credits
R 142.748	
228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development .....	15 credits
P 228.312 R 142.750	
228.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) .....	15 credits
R 142.756	
228.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) .....	15 credits
P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757	
228.894 Research Report .....	30 credits
R 140.802	
240.753 Supply Chain Analytics .....	15 credits
240.756 Value Chain Management .....	15 credits
287.730 Quality Management .....	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	
287.735 Quality Improvement .....	15 credits
R 143.785	
287.741 Quality System Development and Management .....	15 credits
R 287.730	

**The Postgraduate Diploma in Design  
PGDipDes**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Design or equivalent; and
  - have been selected into the programme on the basis of a portfolio of design work prepared by the candidate, and an interview if required.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 15 credits from Schedule A;
  - at least 75 credits from Schedule B;
 and including:
  - completion of an endorsement;
  - the remaining courses from Schedule C.

**Specialisations**

- Candidates must complete the requirements of an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits in that endorsement. The courses for each endorsement are set out in Schedule B.
- Endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design are: Industrial Design, Fashion Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design, and Visual Communication Design.

## Student Progression

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Design may be awarded with distinction or merit.

## Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design

### Schedule A: Core course selection (At least 15 credits from)

197.465 Creative Leadership	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
213.465 Exhibition	15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	
237.465 Creative Exposition	15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required	

### Schedule B: Endorsement courses

#### Fashion Design (75 credits)

##### Compulsory Courses

212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission	
212.454 Fashion Design Research Project	45 credits
P 212.453	

#### Industrial Design (75 credits)

##### Compulsory Courses

198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380; or PGDipDes admission	
198.454 Industrial Design Research Project	45 credits
P 198.453	

#### Photography (75 credits)

##### Compulsory Courses

221.453 Photography Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission.	
221.454 Photography Research Project	45 credits
P 221.453	

#### Spatial Design (75 credits)

##### Compulsory Courses

224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381; or PGDipDes admission	
224.454 Spatial Design Research Project	45 credits
P 224.453	

#### Textile Design (75 credits)

##### Compulsory Courses

223.453 Textile Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303; or PGDipDes admission R 223.450, 223.451	
223.454 Textile Design Research Project	45 credits
P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)	

#### Visual Communication Design (75 credits)

##### Compulsory Courses

222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30 credits
P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371); or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451	
222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project	45 credits
P 222.453	

## Schedule C: Elective courses

197.433 Designing Science Fiction	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.434 Design Awards and Competitions	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.440 Contemporary Design Project D	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.441 Contemporary Design Project E	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.442 Contemporary Design Project F	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.443 Contemporary Design Project G	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.465 Creative Leadership	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.470 Creative Ecologies III	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.471 Social Interventions Through Design	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.490 Design Special Topic A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.495 Design Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.499 Design Special Topic	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation	15 credits
P 198.358 or Appraisal Required	
198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
212.403 Apparel Production Research	15 credits
P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358	
212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.464 Art in Context	15 credits
P 75 credits at 300-level	
213.465 Exhibition	15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	
221.456 Photography and the Archive	15 credits
P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358, or 223.358 or 224.358)]	
221.457 Photography and Visuality	15 credits
P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Appraisal Required	
221.495 Photography Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
222.409 Contemporary Letterpress	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
222.417 Image and Identity	15 credits
P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348	
222.449 Spatial Type	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
223.411 Embroidered Textiles	15 credits
P 223.211 or Appraisal Required	
223.412 Sustainable Colouration	15 credits
P 223.258 or 223.207 or Appraisal Required	
223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
223.495 Textile Design Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	

237.401 The Material Turn ..... 15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course	237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B ..... 15 credits P 237.402
237.402 The Visual Field ..... 15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course	237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea ..... 30 credits P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417
237.403 Studies in Material Culture B ..... 15 credits P 237.401	237.465 Creative Exposition ..... 15 credits P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Education PGDipEd

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Education, or equivalent; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree or equivalent, and have professional experience relevant to the intended postgraduate subject.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates are permitted.

##### Specialisations

4. The qualification may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement, including any compulsory courses. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education are Counselling and Guidance, Digital Education, Early Years, Educational Administration and Leadership, Educational Psychology, Inclusive Education, Literacy Education, Māori Education, Mathematics Education, Teaching and Learning, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, and Tertiary Education\*.
 

\*No new enrolments

##### Student Progression

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

11. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Tertiary Education endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses in the Tertiary Education Schedule. For such candidates, the substitution of a course already completed towards the subject for the compulsory course 273.785 may be permitted. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the E-Learning endorsement may choose to graduate with either the E-Learning or Digital Education endorsement title. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Inclusive Education endorsement prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 256.756 for 263.704. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education

#### Endorsements

##### Counselling and Guidance (90 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

253.750 Counselling Theory .....	30 credits
253.755 Culture and Counselling .....	30 credits

###### Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)

253.753 Guidance in Education .....	30 credits
253.754 Family and Couples Counselling .....	30 credits

**Up to 30 credits from any other course from the Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or from 147.7xx or 175.7xx courses.**

##### Digital Education (90 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

261.760 Digital Education and Design for Learning .....	30 credits
261.764 Foundations of Digital Education .....	30 credits

###### Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)

261.765 Trends in Digital Education .....	30 credits
261.766 Teaching and Digital Education .....	30 credits

##### Early Years (90 credits)

###### Endorsement courses (At least 90 credits from)

265.736 Quality in Early Years Education .....	30 credits
265.737 Young Children and Their Families .....	30 credits
265.738 Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice .....	30 credits
265.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years .....	30 credits

##### Educational Administration and Leadership (90 credits)

###### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

259.771 Educational Leadership in Action .....	30 credits
259.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership .....	30 credits

###### Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)

254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations .....	30 credits
254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations .....	30 credits

##### Educational Psychology (120 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses: (120 credits from)

249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties .....	30 credits
R 186.744	
256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology .....	30 credits
R 186.747, 186.754	
258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties .....	30 credits
267.781 Research Methods in Professional Practice .....	30 credits
R 271.713	

## Inclusive Education (90 credits)

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

249.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs ..... R 186.741	30 credits
249.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs ..... R 186.742	30 credits

### Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)

249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties ..... R 186.744	30 credits
263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning .....	30 credits

## Literacy Education (90 credits)

### Compulsory course

258.720 Foundations of Literacy Education .....	30 credits
---	------------

### Endorsement courses (At least 60 credits from)

258.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties .....	30 credits
258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties .....	30 credits
258.723 Teaching Writing in the Classroom .....	30 credits

## Māori Education (90 credits)

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

269.711 Policy and Development in Māori Education .....	30 credits
269.734 Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education .....	30 credits

### Endorsement courses: (At least 30 credits from)

269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education .....	30 credits
269.735 Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education .....	30 credits
269.736 Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information .....	30 credits

## Mathematics Education (90 credits)

### Endorsement courses (At least 90 credits from)

276.700 Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities .....	30 credits
276.731 STEM in Education and Society .....	30 credits
276.782 Mathematics Education .....	30 credits
276.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics .....	30 credits
276.785 Making Mathematics Accessible .....	30 credits
R 254.785	

## Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership (90 credits)

### No new enrolments

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

257.766 Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts .....	30 credits
257.767 Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership .....	30 credits

### Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)

257.769 Teaching Content to English Language Learners .....	30 credits
259.780 Language Policy and Assessment .....	30 credits

## Teaching and Learning (90 credits)

### Endorsement courses (At least 90 credits from)

254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education .....	30 credits
263.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring .....	30 credits
263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning .....	30 credits
263.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching .....	30 credits
263.706 Adolescent Learning and Engagement .....	30 credits

## Tertiary Education (90 credits)

### No new enrolments

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

273.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education .....	30 credits
273.785 Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education .....	30 credits

### Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)

261.766 Teaching and Digital Education .....	30 credits
263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning .....	30 credits
273.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education .....	30 credits

## Elective courses

254.706 Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice .....	30 credits
254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand .....	30 credits
254.773 Educational Policy Analysis .....	30 credits
262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education .....	30 credits
267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education .....	15 credits
267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies .....	15 credits
R 267.790	
267.782 Quantitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	
267.783 Qualitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology

## PGDipEdDevPsych

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for either a Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, having achieved a grade average of at least a B+, or equivalent; and shall have:
  - (c) completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher; and
  - (d) met all requirements as set by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for registration as an Intern Educational Psychologist; and
  - (e) met the requirements as set down by the New Zealand Psychologists Board, in terms of good character and fitness to be registered; and
  - (f) access to a suitable psychology practice context and professional supervision for the duration of the programme, as approved by Academic Board or their delegate.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulations 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written

application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

#### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without specialisation.

#### Academic Requirements

5. Every candidate shall perform to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate supervised full-time practical work for a period of one academic year, in accordance with the requirements of the courses included in the schedule to the diploma. In exceptional circumstances and only with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, the supervised practical work may be completed half-time over two academic years.

#### Student Progression

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology may be awarded with distinction or merit.

#### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.



## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology

### 120 credits from

- 256.841 Applied contemporary practice in educational psychology .....30 credits  
P 256.854 and 256.855 C 256.844, 256.843, 256.846 R 186.841
- 256.843 Evidence-based practice in educational psychology .....30 credits  
C 256.841, 256.844 and 256.846 R 186.843

- 256.844 Competencies for Educational Psychologists .....30 credits  
C 256.841, 256.843, 256.846 R 186.842, 256.842
- 256.846 Professional Leadership in Educational Psychology .....30 credits  
P 256.754 and 256.755 or 256.854 and 256.855 C 256.843, 256.841, 256.844  
R 186.842, 256.842, 256.845

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management PGDipEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded;
  - or qualified for an undergraduate degree and have completed at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
  - or qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent; or
  - the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the schedule to the qualification; including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management is awarded without endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management

#### Compulsory course (30 credits from)

- 130.705 Emergency Management .....30 credits

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)

- 130.701 Natural Hazards .....30 credits  
130.702 Coping with Disasters .....30 credits

#### Subject courses (60 credits from)

- 130.701 Natural Hazards .....30 credits  
130.702 Coping with Disasters .....30 credits  
130.706 Emergency Management in Practice .....30 credits  
131.701 Development and Underdevelopment .....30 credits  
131.702 Development Management .....30 credits  
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities .....30 credits  
230.703 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research .....30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering PGDipE

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or an equivalent qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 1, and at the discretion of Academic Board, candidates who have successfully completed 450 credits in the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be admitted into the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering provided:
  - the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours is of a satisfactory standard; and

- the candidate enrolls for the remaining course(s) for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in the first year of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.
- Should the candidate not pass the remaining course(s) for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in the first year of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, the Postgraduate Diploma will not be awarded and/or continuation of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma shall be suspended until the requirements of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours have been met.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits at 700 level or above from the Schedules A and B for the Qualification.
 and including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering may be completed with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by completing at least 45 credits in an endorsement from Schedule A for the Qualification.



6. Approved endorsements are Electronics and Computer Engineering, Energy Management, Engineering and Innovation Management, Mechatronics, Packaging Technology, and Renewable Energy Systems.

#### Student Progression

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering may be awarded with distinction or merit, provided that the diploma has been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

#### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

### Schedule A: Endorsements

#### Electronics and Computer Engineering (45 credits)

##### 45 credits from

281.755 Digital Signal Processing .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333	
281.756 Image and Video Processing .....	15 credits
P 281.272 R 281.473	
281.776 Advanced Communication Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466	
281.785 Advanced Computer Engineering .....	15 credits
P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474	
281.786 Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics .....	15 credits
P 281.281 R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457	

#### Energy Management (45 credits)

##### 45 credits from

218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design .....	15 credits
R 228.769	
228.740 Energy Policy .....	15 credits
R 142.740	
228.741 Energy Systems .....	15 credits
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741	
228.742 Energy Economics .....	15 credits
R 142.742	
228.743 Energy Management .....	15 credits
P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743	
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy .....	15 credits
R 142.748	
228.755 Sustainable Energy Systems and Society .....	15 credits
228.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) .....	15 credits
R 142.756	
228.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) .....	15 credits
P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757	
228.766 Integrated Energy Resource Planning .....	15 credits
P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741 R 142.766	
228.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis .....	15 credits
P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767	

#### Engineering and Innovation Management (45 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### 45 credits from

287.706 New Product Development Practices .....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312	
287.740 Innovation Management .....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703	

287.741 Quality System Development and Management .....	15 credits
R 287.730	
287.742 Business Process Improvement .....	15 credits
P 228.371 R 287.730	
287.743 Lean Operations .....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343	
287.744 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies .....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.463	

#### Mechatronics (45 credits)

##### 45 credits from

282.758 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation .....	15 credits
R 143.458, 282.458	
282.762 Robotics and Automation .....	15 credits
P 281.384, 282.372 R 143.462, 282.462	
282.772 Industrial Systems Design and Integration .....	15 credits
P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372 R 143.472, 282.472	
282.778 Mechatronics .....	15 credits
P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478	

#### Packaging Technology (45 credits)

##### 45 credits from

228.733 Packaging Technology II .....	15 credits
R 183.746	
228.734 Packaging Design Technology .....	15 credits
R 183.748	
228.735 Packaging Technology III .....	15 credits
R 183.749	
228.736 Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging .....	15 credits
R 183.760	
228.737 Packaging Materials I .....	15 credits
R 183.719	
228.738 Packaging Materials II .....	15 credits
R 183.719	

#### Renewable Energy Systems (45 credits)

##### 45 credits from

228.740 Energy Policy .....	15 credits
R 142.740	
228.741 Energy Systems .....	15 credits
P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741	
228.742 Energy Economics .....	15 credits
R 142.742	
228.743 Energy Management .....	15 credits
P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743	
228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems .....	15 credits
R 142.744	
228.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices .....	15 credits
R 142.745	
228.746 Renewable Energy Resources .....	15 credits
R 142.746	
228.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design .....	15 credits
C 228.745 R 142.747	
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy .....	15 credits
R 142.748	
228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development .....	15 credits
P 228.312 R 142.750	
228.755 Sustainable Energy Systems and Society .....	15 credits
228.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis .....	15 credits
P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767	

#### Schedule B: Elective courses

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage .....	15 credits
P 280.201, 141.311	
228.797 Research Methods in Engineering and Technology .....	15 credits
R 228.340	
280.760 Industrial Refrigeration .....	15 credits
R 142.760	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management

## PGDipEnvMgmt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Management or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - at least 30 credits from each of two Options listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be required to complete one or more bridging courses, 188.707 and/or 188.708, should their undergraduate qualification be deficient in environmental economics or applied science.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management is awarded without Specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

188.764 Advanced Environmental Management I	15 credits
R 188.763	
188.765 Advanced Environmental Management II	15 credits
R 188.763	

#### Elective courses

119.791 Special Topic	15 credits
119.792 Special Topic	15 credits
188.707 Environmental Management Principles and Practice	15 credits
188.708 Land System Change	15 credits

#### Options

##### Option A: Water

145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology	15 credits
R 145.705	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management	15 credits
P 189.252	
196.712 Aquatic Ecology	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	

##### Option B: Land

189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation	15 credits
P 189.252	
196.713 Ecology	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology	30 credits
P 196.316	
233.701 Advanced Pedology	30 credits
P 189.364	
233.710 Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	
233.711 Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	

##### Option C: Techniques and Tools

145.739 GIS Principles and Applications	30 credits
R 132.738	
145.740 GIS Programming and Practice	30 credits
P 132.738 or 145.739 R 132.740	
152.752 Project Management	30 credits
189.761 Applied Remote Sensing	30 credits
218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design	15 credits
R 228.769	
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15 credits
P 238.700 or 238.300	
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15 credits
P 238.700	
238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making	15 credits
P 238.700 C 238.700	
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15 credits
P 189.362	
247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics	15 credits
247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis	15 credits

##### Option D: Policy and Environmental Economics

132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30 credits
145.707 Economic Geography	30 credits
152.704 Business and Sustainability	30 credits
R 115.783	
188.705 Environmental Policy	15 credits
228.740 Energy Policy	15 credits
R 142.740	
228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy	15 credits
R 142.748	
235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management	15 credits
R 188.704	
235.707 Māori Natural Resource Policy	30 credits

##### Option E: Environment and Society

131.704 Sustainable Development	30 credits
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30 credits
176.718 Environmental Sociology	30 credits
188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30 credits
218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15 credits
R 218.760	
228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15 credits
P 228.312 R 142.750	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

## PGDipFA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
  - (a) met the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts, or equivalent with a grade average of at least a B, or equivalent;
  - (c) been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

##### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

#### 120 credits from

197.465 Creative Leadership.....	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV.....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.441 Art Studio IV A Research.....	30 credits
P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357 C 213.463 R 213.401, 213.451	
213.442 Art Studio IV B.....	45 credits
P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461	
213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar.....	15 credits
P 213.357 or Appraisal Required C 213.441	
213.464 Art in Context.....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 300-level	
213.465 Exhibition.....	15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	
237.465 Creative Exposition.....	15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science

## PGDipHlthSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Health Science or an equivalent undergraduate qualification.
2. Notwithstanding Regulation 1, Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (Medical Laboratory Science) requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Bio Medical Science or equivalent;
  - (c) hold a current Annual Practising Certificate (APC) for employment in the Scope of Practice of “Medical Laboratory Technician”;
  - (d) have been practicing as a Medical Laboratory Technician in an ISO15189 accredited NZ Diagnostic Medical Laboratory for at least one year; and
  - (e) have written employer support allowing the candidate the necessary laboratory resources and time for the completion of Medical Laboratory Science endorsement.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - (a) Courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification, and including:
  - (b) Any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification,
  - (c) Attending any contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Endorsements available are: Bioscience, Environmental Health, Māori Health, Psychology, Rehabilitation, Sport and Exercise, Medical Laboratory Science, and Occupational Health and Safety.

##### Student Progression

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outline in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science prior to 01 January 2019, who have taken at least 30 credits, may substitute a course or courses already taken for a course or courses at the same level until December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science

### Endorsements

#### Bioscience (120 credits)

##### Compulsory course

214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science ..... 30 credits

##### Subject courses

151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences ..... 15 credits  
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease ..... 15 credits  
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition ..... 15 credits  
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology ..... 30 credits  
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology ..... 30 credits  
231.730 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1 ..... 15 credits  
R 231.703  
231.731 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2 ..... 15 credits  
P 231.730 R 231.703  
231.732 Physical Activity Promotion ..... 15 credits  
231.733 Big Public Health Issues ..... 15 credits  
250.703 Health Communication ..... 15 credits  
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners ..... 30 credits  
R 252.702

#### Environmental Health (120 credits)

##### Compulsory course

231.707 Environmental Health ..... 30 credits

##### Subject courses

214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality ..... 30 credits  
214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality ..... 30 credits  
214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception ..... 30 credits  
214.777 Advanced Topics in Air Quality ..... 30 credits  
214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science ..... 30 credits

#### Māori Health (120 credits)

##### Compulsory course

150.799 Research Report (30) ..... 30 credits

##### 30 credits from

150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies ..... 30 credits  
168.711 Health Research Design and Method ..... 30 credits  
R 168.810 and 168.710

##### Subject courses

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development ..... 30 credits  
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement ..... 30 credits  
231.704 Māori Health ..... 30 credits

#### Medical Laboratory Science (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

168.713 Evidence-Based Practice ..... 30 credits  
202.701 Clinical Laboratory Haematology ..... 15 credits  
202.702 Transfusion Science ..... 15 credits  
202.703 Diagnostic Clinical Biochemistry & Immunology ..... 15 credits  
202.704 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology ..... 15 credits  
202.705 Advanced Clinical Sciences ..... 30 credits  
P 202.701, 202.702, 202.703, 202.704

#### Occupational Health and Safety (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health ..... 30 credits  
251.732 Research Report ..... 30 credits

##### Subject courses

251.770 Health and Safety Auditing ..... 30 credits  
251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene ..... 30 credits  
251.773 Hazard Management ..... 30 credits

#### Psychology (120 credits)

##### Compulsory course

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design ..... 15 credits

##### Subject courses (105 credits from)

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology ..... 15 credits  
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology ..... 15 credits  
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women ..... 15 credits  
175.721 Child and Family Therapy ..... 15 credits  
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology ..... 15 credits  
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology ..... 30 credits  
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply  
175.729 Psychology and Culture ..... 15 credits  
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology ..... 15 credits  
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations ..... 15 credits  
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood ..... 15 credits  
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology ..... 15 credits  
175.737 Occupational Psychology ..... 15 credits  
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness ..... 15 credits  
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology ..... 15 credits  
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations ..... 15 credits  
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context ..... 15 credits  
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health ..... 15 credits  
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis ..... 15 credits  
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise ..... 15 credits  
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change ..... 15 credits  
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation ..... 15 credits  
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology ..... 15 credits  
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment ..... 15 credits  
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions ..... 15 credits

#### Rehabilitation (120 credits)

##### Compulsory course

147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice ..... 30 credits

##### Subject courses

147.704 Drugs and Society ..... 30 credits  
214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science ..... 30 credits  
231.704 Māori Health ..... 30 credits

#### Sport and Exercise (120 credits)

##### Compulsory course

234.799 Research Report ..... 30 credits

##### At least 30 credits from

168.711 Health Research Design and Method ..... 30 credits  
R 168.810 and 168.710  
168.713 Evidence-Based Practice ..... 30 credits

##### Subject courses

234.724 Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise ..... 15 credits  
234.725 Athletic Conditioning ..... 30 credits  
R 234.716  
234.726 Exercise and Sport Science ..... 30 credits  
R 234.720, 234.721, 234.722, 234.723  
234.727 Physical Activity for Compromised Health ..... 30 credits  
R 234.717, 234.718, 234.719

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management PGDipHSM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - be working in the health and/or disability sectors.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
  - at least 90 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - the core courses as listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate, up to 30 credits at 700 level from courses outside of the Schedule to the Diploma; and
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management is awarded without specialisation.

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the

Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management

### Schedule A: Core courses (60 credits from)

152.742 Health Systems Management.....	30 credits
R 250.742	
157.701 Health Information Management.....	30 credits
R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.	

### Schedule B: Elective courses (60 credits from)

152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.743 Health Law and Policy .....	30 credits
R 250.743	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
178.718 Health Economics .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial / Organisational Psychology PGDipl/OPsych

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology requires that the candidate will:
  - have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in Industrial/Organisational Psychology, which includes a relevant thesis and which is approved by the Academic Board or their delegate as providing sufficient Industrial/Organisational Psychology background for entry into the Diploma; and
  - have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include a written application, consideration of referee reports and interview; and
  - have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate that they are in paid or unpaid employment in a work place in which Industrial/Organisational Psychology practice is a significant component, and where the organisation supports the candidate's enrolment in the Diploma.
  - have met the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act in terms of good character and reputation, and is a fit and proper person to be registered;
  - be registered by the New Zealand Psychologists Board as an Intern Psychologist.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 800-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - attending contact courses, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology is awarded without endorsement.

### Academic Requirements

- Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate, academic and practical work in accordance with the requirements of the following courses: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.

### Student Progression

- A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 5, Academic Board or their delegate may approve a period of suspension or extension where they are satisfied that a change in employment circumstances is likely to adversely affect the candidate's programme of study. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
- The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology is not awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial / Organisational Psychology

### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology .....	60 credits
175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.....	60 credits



# The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences

## PGDiplInfSc

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - 120 credits at 700 level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
    - attending workshops, block courses, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by successfully completing at least 75 credits in an endorsement.
- Approved subject endorsements are Computer Science and Information Technology.
- Approved Joint Subject endorsement is Software Engineering.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I qualification regulations, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level in the same schedule. For students completing without an endorsement, the course or courses that are substituted may be from any part of the qualification schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences

#### Endorsements

##### Computer Science (75 credits)

158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data	15 credits
159.709 Computer Graphics	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15 credits
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems	15 credits
159.794 Project	15 credits
159.795 Project	15 credits

##### Information Technology (75 credits)

158.736 Advanced Machine Learning	15 credits
158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15 credits
R 157.738	
158.740 Geoinformatics	15 credits
158.750 Information Sciences Research Methods	15 credits
R 157.750	
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice	15 credits
158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data	15 credits
158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation	15 credits
R 157.757	
158.780 Information Technology Project Part 1	15 credits
158.781 Information Technology Project Part 2	15 credits
P 158.780	

##### Including no more than 30 credits from

157.701 Health Information Management	30 credits
R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.	
157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management	30 credits
157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making	30 credits
R 157.216	
157.749 Technology Innovation Management	30 credits

##### Software Engineering (120 credits)

##### Software Engineering

##### Computer Science component (60 credits from)

159.709 Computer Graphics	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15 credits
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems	15 credits
159.794 Project	15 credits
159.795 Project	15 credits

##### Information Technology component (60 credits from)

158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15 credits
R 157.738	
158.740 Geoinformatics	15 credits
158.750 Information Sciences Research Methods	15 credits
R 157.750	
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice	15 credits
158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data	15 credits
158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation	15 credits
R 157.757	

##### Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)

152.700 Organisation and Management	30 credits
152.752 Project Management	30 credits
156.700 Essentials of Marketing	30 credits
R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development

## PGDiplntDev

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree and have industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - any compulsory courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development is awarded without a specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

131.701 Development and Underdevelopment.....	30 credits
131.702 Development Management.....	30 credits

#### Subject courses (60 credits from)

131.703 Gender and Development.....	30 credits
131.704 Sustainable Development.....	30 credits
131.706 Globalisation and Development.....	30 credits
131.707 Development Research Design.....	30 credits
131.708 Development Practicum.....	30 credits
P 131.701 or 131.702 or Appraisal Required	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security

## PGDiplntISy

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree; or
  - be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience for Admission with Equivalent Status.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - attendance, as required, at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the permission of the Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has completed 149.821 whilst enrolled the Master of International Security may be permitted to substitute this course for a course or courses included in the schedule for the Diploma.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security is awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule to the Diploma.

- The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security are: Defence Studies, Border and Biosecurity, Intelligence, Terrorism.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security prior to January 2019 and who have completed at least 30 credits towards the diploma may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Schedule to the diploma. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2021.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security

#### Compulsory course

294.720 Security Concepts and Structures.....	30 credits
---	------------

## Endorsements

### Border and Biosecurity (60 credits)

#### 60 credits from

294.712 Economic and Environmental Security .....	30 credits
294.770 Border and Maritime Security .....	30 credits

### Defence Studies (60 credits)

#### 60 credits from

294.704 Command, Leadership and Management .....	30 credits
294.714 Applied Security Planning Exercise .....	30 credits
R 149.821	

### Intelligence (60 credits)

#### 60 credits from

294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.744 Intelligence Operations .....	30 credits

### Terrorism (60 credits)

#### 60 credits from

294.709 Terrorism .....	30 credits
294.713 Counter-Terrorism .....	30 credits
R 149.740	

### Elective courses

294.701 New Zealand National Security .....	30 credits
294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism PGDipJ

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses, or equivalent; and
  - been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and, at the discretion of Academic Board or its delegate, an interview; and
  - achieved an academic IELTS of at least 7.0 in all bands, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board or its delegate, if English is not the applicant's first language.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - the courses listed in the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism;
  - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism

#### 120 credits from

219.711 Shorthand .....	0 credits
C 219.712, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715	
219.712 Print News Journalism .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715	
219.713 Multi-media Journalism .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715	
219.714 Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715	
219.715 Research Methods in Journalism .....	30 credits
C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.714	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support PGDipLrnSupport

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in teaching, or equivalent; and
  - hold registration as a teacher with a current practising certificate from the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
  - have completed at least two years of relevant teaching experience as approved by the Academic Board, or their delegate; and

- been selected into the Diploma on the basis of an application which may include the assessment of a professional portfolio.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support is awarded without endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support

#### 120 credits from

249.730 Learning Support: Networked Learning .....	30 credits
P Appraisal required	
249.731 Learning Support: Professional Practice .....	30 credits
P Appraisal required	
249.732 Learning Support: Professional Inquiry .....	45 credits
P 249.730, 249.731	
249.770 Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching .....	15 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

### PGDipL&SCM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate will:

- meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
- have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses;

or shall have:

- been awarded or qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification; having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualification;

or shall have:

- completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:

- courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
- any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management is awarded without Specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

#### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

240.752 Integrated Logistics .....	30 credits
240.753 Supply Chain Analytics .....	15 credits
240.755 Executive Supply Chain Management .....	30 credits
P 240.752 C 240.752 R 112.751	

#### Elective courses (45 credits from)

112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies .....	15 credits
130.705 Emergency Management .....	30 credits
152.752 Project Management .....	30 credits
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	
240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation .....	15 credits
240.756 Value Chain Management .....	15 credits
240.757 Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects .....	15 credits
240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management .....	30 credits
247.792 Special Topic .....	15 credits
247.793 Special Topic .....	15 credits
287.730 Quality Management .....	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	
287.735 Quality Improvement .....	15 credits
R 143.785	
287.736 Service Quality .....	15 credits
R 143.786	
287.738 Quality and Production .....	15 credits
R 143.788	

## Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium

### PGDipT&LMM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall

- have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits with a minimum of a B average across the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
- have demonstrated fluency in Te Reo Māori; and
- have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
- meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Education Council, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
- have been selected on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, police vetting report, interview, referee reports and practical exercises.



**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending wānanga, professional practice and community workshops, field trips, studios, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

- Every candidate for Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium shall perform to the satisfaction of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate a total of at least 600 hours of supervised professional practice in accordance with the requirements of each course.

**Student Progression**

- Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a candidate in Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium if, in the opinion of the University, a candidate is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
- Should a candidate in Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium be charged with, or convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the candidate must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge or conviction within three days.
- If the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee is of the opinion that any candidate does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the candidate's registration in Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium, will be cancelled.

- In cases of sufficient merit, Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited with Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the time-frames prescribed in Regulation 9.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- For candidates enrolled in Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium the following may lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
  - failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - failure to complete Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
- A person excluded under Regulation 11 will only be readmitted to Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

**Schedule for the Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium****Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

150.731 Te Reo o Te Akomanga: Language of the Classroom.....	30 credits
150.732 Te Uiui ā Akomanga: Inquiry-Based Approaches in Kura Kaupapa Māori .....	30 credits
150.733 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua: The Kura Kaupapa Māori Curriculum .....	30 credits
150.734 Tō Te Kura Kawa: Pedagogy and Practice in Kura Kaupapa Māori .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource & Environmental Management

### PGDipMāoriResEnvMgmt

**No new enrolments****Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Management, or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management may be awarded with distinction or merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations

for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource & Environmental Management****Compulsory course**

235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management.....	15 credits
R 188.704	

**Compulsory course selection (45 credits from)**

235.702 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua .....	15 credits
235.703 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Fresh Water .....	15 credits
235.704 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Flora and Fauna .....	15 credits
235.705 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Foreshore and Oceans .....	15 credits
235.706 Maara kai - Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production.....	15 credits
235.707 Māori Natural Resource Policy.....	30 credits

**Elective courses**

119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy .....	15 credits
R 111.755	
131.701 Development and Underdevelopment.....	30 credits
131.702 Development Management.....	30 credits
132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques.....	30 credits
132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning .....	30 credits
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies.....	30 credits
152.701 Advanced Management .....	30 credits
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management.....	30 credits
152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business .....	30 credits
R 156.776, 219.790	



188.705 Environmental Policy .....	15 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	
232.701 Conservation Biology .....	30 credits
R 196.719	

232.703 Wildlife Management .....	30 credits
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715	
247.782 Special Topic .....	15 credits
247.783 Special Topic .....	15 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts PGDipMVA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
  - have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level.
- In considering applications for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts, the University shall pay due regard to indigenous systems for the acquisition of knowledge and shall apply a fair, large and liberal interpretation to the concepts of "scholarly experience" and "academic work".

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including

- attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with distinction or merit

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualification Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts

#### 90 credits from

150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice .....	90 credits
150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum .....	120 credits

#### No more than 30 credits from

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
150.711 Te Tau-lhu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature .....	30 credits
150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies .....	30 credits
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa .....	30 credits
167.742 Collection Management .....	30 credits
167.743 Museum Management .....	30 credits
167.744 Museums and the Public .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies PGDipMusStud

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma In Museum Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B-, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of four courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - attendance at Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, candidates who have completed at least three years full-time, or equivalent part-time museum experience may be

- permitted to substitute another 700-level course for one of the elective courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies

#### Compulsory course

150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa .....	30 credits
--	------------

#### Elective courses (90 credits from)

167.742 Collection Management .....	30 credits
167.743 Museum Management .....	30 credits
167.744 Museums and the Public .....	30 credits

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing

## PGDipNurs

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- A candidate who has been awarded the Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing or its equivalent from another tertiary institution may apply to cross-credit up to 60 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing is awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement, as specified in Schedule B for the qualification.
- The endorsement available is Neonatal.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing

#### Schedule A: Core courses with no Endorsement (At least 30 credits from)

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
168.713 Evidence-Based Practice .....	30 credits
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology.....	30 credits

#### Schedule B: Core Subject

##### Neonatal (90 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I .....	30 credits
168.726 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II .....	30 credits
P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent	
168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice.....	30 credits
P 168.725	

#### Schedule C: Elective courses

128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics.....	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management.....	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
168.703 Managing Long Term Conditions.....	30 credits
168.709 Contemporary Clinical Teaching.....	30 credits
168.712 Pain Management .....	30 credits
C 168.733	
168.714 Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health .....	30 credits
.....	
168.717 Applied Ethics for Professional Practice .....	30 credits
168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health .....	30 credits
168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health.....	30 credits
168.721 Māori Centred Practice .....	30 credits
168.722 Wound Management.....	30 credits
168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing.....	30 credits
168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making.....	30 credits
168.731 Leadership in Nursing .....	30 credits
168.734 Clinical Pharmacology .....	30 credits
168.750 Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum.....	30 credits
P 168.733, 168.734 (B grade), 168.728 (B grade) R 168.850	
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners.....	30 credits
R 252.702	

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning

## PGDipPlan

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7 with no band less than 6 within the preceding five years.

#### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
  - at least 30 credits from Schedule A to the Diploma;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning is awarded without specialisation.

#### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning may be awarded with distinction or merit.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning**

**Schedule A: Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

132.731 Planning Law .....	30 credits
----------------------------	------------

132.732 Planning Theory .....	30 credits
132.736 Professional Practice .....	30 credits

**Schedule B: Elective courses**

132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques .....	30 credits
132.734 Urban Planning and Development .....	30 credits
132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning .....	30 credits
132.741 Long-Term Community Planning .....	30 credits
R 132.737 (2008 only)	
132.742 Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management .....	30 credits
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities .....	30 credits
145.739 GIS Principles and Applications .....	30 credits
R 132.738	

**The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice  
PGDipPsychPrac**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychologists Board requirements; and
  - (c) have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include a written application, consideration of references and interview; and
  - (d) have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate that they are currently, or will be, in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year be designated as internship hours;
  - (e) have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate of appropriate supervision arrangements in respect to their psychology practice;
  - (f) have met the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act in terms of good character and reputation, and is a fit and proper person to be registered;
  - (g) be registered by the New Zealand Psychologists Board as an Intern Psychologist.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 800-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - (b) attending contact courses, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice is awarded without endorsement.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least one year of full-time professional psychology practice, or equivalent, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses: 175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I; 175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II.

**Student Progression**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, Academic Board or their delegate may approve a period of suspension or extension where they are satisfied that a change in employment circumstances is likely to adversely affect the candidate's programme of study. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
7. The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice is awarded without distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

175.851 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I .....	30 credits
C 175.853	
175.852 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II .....	30 credits
C 175.854	
175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I .....	30 credits
C 175.851	
175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II .....	30 credits
C 175.852	

**The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health  
PGDipPH**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent.

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses as listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and

**Qualification Requirements**

- (c) attendance at Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health is awarded without an endorsement.

### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

7. All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma, all candidates who commenced study towards the Post Graduate Diploma in Public Health prior to January 2017 and who have completed at least 60 credits may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
9. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health

### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

231.725 Foundations of Public Health Practice .....	15 credits
R 231.701	
231.726 Health Systems and Policy .....	15 credits
R 231.701	

231.728 Public Health Intervention Management .....	15 credits
231.729 Public Health Research and Evaluation .....	15 credits
231.730 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1 .....	15 credits
R 231.703	
231.731 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2 .....	15 credits
P 231.730 R 231.703	

### At least 30 credits from

128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics .....	30 credits
147.704 Drugs and Society .....	30 credits
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement .....	30 credits
150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies .....	30 credits
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease .....	15 credits
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition .....	15 credits
178.718 Health Economics .....	30 credits
231.704 Māori Health .....	30 credits
231.705 Pacific Health .....	30 credits
231.706 Occupational Health .....	30 credits
P 231.701	
231.707 Environmental Health .....	30 credits
231.732 Physical Activity Promotion .....	15 credits
231.733 Big Public Health Issues .....	15 credits
231.734 Maternal and Child Health .....	15 credits
231.799 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 178.718	
250.702 Systems Thinking and Analysis .....	15 credits
250.703 Health Communication .....	15 credits
251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health .....	30 credits
251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene .....	30 credits
251.773 Hazard Management .....	30 credits
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners .....	30 credits
R 252.702	
252.702 Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health .....	30 credits
R 252.701	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems PGDipQS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems requires that the candidate will:
- meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
- at least 90 credits selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - any compulsory courses from the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems

### Compulsory course

287.732 Quality Assurance Project .....	30 credits
R 143.729	

### 30 credits from

287.730 Quality Management .....	30 credits
R 143.719, 287.733	
287.733 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories .....	30 credits
R 143.796, 287.730	

### Subject courses

119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
240.752 Integrated Logistics .....	30 credits
240.753 Supply Chain Analytics .....	15 credits
240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation .....	15 credits
240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management .....	30 credits
287.731 Statistical Methods for Quality .....	30 credits
R 143.709	
287.735 Quality Improvement .....	15 credits
R 143.785	
287.736 Service Quality .....	15 credits
R 143.786	
287.737 Quality and People .....	15 credits
R 143.787	
287.738 Quality and Production .....	15 credits
R 143.788	
287.740 Innovation Management .....	15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703	



# The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation

## PGDipRehab

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree or an equivalent qualification.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - the compulsory courses listed on the Schedule to the Qualification; and
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation is awarded with or without endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 150 credits in a specialisation at 700-level. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
- Approved endorsements are Rehabilitation Counselling, and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation may be awarded with distinction or merit.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for postgraduate degrees, postgraduate diplomas and postgraduate certificates will apply.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation

#### Part A: Without Endorsement

##### Compulsory course

147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice .....30 credits

##### 90 credits from

147.703 Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling .....30 credits

147.704 Drugs and Society.....30 credits

150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement.....30 credits

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....30 credits

R 168.810 and 168.710

179.702 Advanced Research Methods.....30 credits

179.773 Disability Studies.....30 credits

179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy .....30 credits

#### Part B: Endorsements

##### Rehabilitation Counselling (150 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice .....30 credits

147.703 Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling .....30 credits

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....30 credits

R 168.810 and 168.710

##### 30 credits from

147.704 Drugs and Society.....30 credits

##### Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired (150 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice .....30 credits

##### 60 credits from

147.703 Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling .....30 credits

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology

## PGDipScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a grade average of at least a B- in the major 300-level courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma comprising the majoring courses for the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum grade average of B- in the 300-level courses; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate comprising at least 45 credits at 300-level from the majoring courses for the intended postgraduate subject, or

equivalent, with a minimum grade average of B- in the 300-level courses; or

- have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Certificate comprising 60 credits of subject courses for the intended Postgraduate Diploma.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:

- at least 90 credits from courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;

and including:

- attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or its delegate, students exiting from a relevant postgraduate qualification may substitute relevant 700-level courses for courses included in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and technology may be awarded with or without an endorsement.



5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Breeding, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.
7. The endorsement available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Transitional Provisions is: Computer Science.

#### Student Progression

8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

#### Completion Requirements

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science prior to 1 January 2018 may complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science under the 2017 regulations. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology

#### Endorsements

##### Agricultural Science (75 credits)

##### Subject courses

117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits
P 117.342	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science.....	15 credits
P 117.344	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding.....	15 credits
P 117.345	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility.....	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology.....	15 credits
P 117.348	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production.....	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.771 Dairy Production.....	15 credits
P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.772 Sheep Production.....	15 credits
P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.773 Beef Cattle Production.....	15 credits
P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.774 Pig Production.....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.775 Deer Production.....	15 credits
P 117.355 R 117.755	
117.776 Poultry Production.....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science.....	15 credits
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science.....	30 credits
119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems.....	30 credits
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems.....	15 credits
119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods.....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences.....	30 credits
R 162.750	
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility.....	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation.....	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution.....	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management.....	15 credits
P 189.252	
283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice.....	15 credits
P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707	
283.702 Advanced Agronomy.....	30 credits
P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741	
283.704 Urban and Farm Forestry.....	15 credits
P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721	
283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding.....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754	
284.703 Vegetable Production Science.....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.704 Fruit Production Science.....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.741 Post-harvest Physiology.....	30 credits
R 171.749	
285.742 Topics in Advanced Plant Protection.....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 283.311 or 285.301	
286.701 Advanced Equine Production.....	15 credits
R 117.777	
286.711 Equine Science.....	15 credits
R 117.763	

#### Animal Science (75 credits)

##### At least 30 credits from

117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding.....	15 credits
P 117.342	
117.764 Growth and Meat Science.....	15 credits
P 117.344	
117.765 Genetics and Breeding.....	15 credits
P 117.345	
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility.....	15 credits
P 117.347	
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology.....	15 credits
P 117.348	
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production.....	15 credits
P 117.347	

##### Subject courses

117.771 Dairy Production.....	15 credits
P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.772 Sheep Production.....	15 credits
P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.773 Beef Cattle Production.....	15 credits
P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.774 Pig Production.....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.775 Deer Production.....	15 credits
P 117.355 R 117.755	
117.776 Poultry Production.....	15 credits
P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381	
117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science.....	15 credits
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science.....	30 credits
119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences.....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
122.703 Gene Expression.....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology.....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry.....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences.....	15 credits
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology.....	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology.....	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology.....	30 credits

194.707 Perinatal Physiology	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology	30 credits
199.714 Animal Behaviour	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	
283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15 credits
P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707	
283.702 Advanced Agronomy	30 credits
P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741	
283.704 Urban and Farm Forestry	15 credits
P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721	

## Biochemistry (75 credits)

### Compulsory course

122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	

### At least 30 credits from

122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

### Subject courses

122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	

## Biological Sciences (75 credits)

### Subject courses

120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
120.714 Botanical Evolution	15 credits
P 120.3xx R 120.711	
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
161.704 Bayesian Statistics	15 credits
161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory	15 credits
161.725 Statistical Quality Control	15 credits
161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics	15 credits
161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15 credits
161.744 Statistical Genetics	15 credits
161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15 credits
R 161.323, 161.772	
161.770 Statistical Consulting	15 credits
161.777 Practical Data Mining	15 credits
R 161.223 and 161.324	
162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences	30 credits
R 162.750	
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology	30 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	

196.713 Ecology	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology	30 credits
P 196.316	
199.714 Animal Behaviour	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	
203.762 Genetic Analysis	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
232.701 Conservation Biology	30 credits
R 196.719	
232.703 Wildlife Management	30 credits
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715	
232.704 Wildlife Disease	30 credits
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management	30 credits
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

## Chemistry (75 credits)

### Compulsory course

123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30 credits
---	------------

### Subject courses

123.712 Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30 credits
123.713 Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30 credits
124.712 Condensed Matter Physics	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	

## Computer Science (75 credits)

### No new enrolments

### Subject courses

159.702 Knowledge Engineering	15 credits
159.703 Advanced Computer Systems	15 credits
159.704 Systems Programming	15 credits
159.707 Advanced Software Design and Construction	15 credits
159.709 Computer Graphics	15 credits
159.710 User Interface Design	15 credits
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision	15 credits
159.732 Studies in Computer Programming	15 credits
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15 credits
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15 credits
159.737 Studies in Compilers and Grammars	15 credits
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems	15 credits

## Conservation Biology (75 credits)

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

232.701 Conservation Biology	30 credits
R 196.719	
232.703 Wildlife Management	30 credits
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715	

### Subject courses

132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30 credits
145.739 GIS Principles and Applications	30 credits
R 132.738	
188.705 Environmental Policy	15 credits
188.764 Advanced Environmental Management I	15 credits
R 188.763	
188.765 Advanced Environmental Management II	15 credits
R 188.763	
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	
196.726 Plant Ecology	30 credits
P 196.316	
232.704 Wildlife Disease	30 credits
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management	30 credits
235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management	15 credits
R 188.704	

**Earth Science (75 credits)****Subject courses**

233.701 Advanced Pedology .....	30 credits
P 189.364	
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology .....	30 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems .....	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing .....	30 credits
233.708 Geochemistry .....	30 credits
233.709 Advanced Sedimentology .....	30 credits
233.710 Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A .....	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	
233.711 Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B .....	15 credits
P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756	
233.721 Global Climate Change .....	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	
233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology .....	15 credits
P 233.310 R 233.702	

**May include 15 credits from (No more than 15 credits from)**

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	

**Ecology (75 credits)****At least 60 credits from**

196.712 Aquatic Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	
196.713 Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology .....	30 credits
P 196.316	

**Subject courses**

120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology .....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
120.714 Botanical Evolution .....	15 credits
P 120.3xx R 120.711	
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
199.714 Animal Behaviour .....	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology .....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity .....	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	
232.701 Conservation Biology .....	30 credits
R 196.719	
232.703 Wildlife Management .....	30 credits
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715	
232.704 Wildlife Disease .....	30 credits
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management .....	30 credits

**Exercise and Sport Science (75 credits)**

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions .....	15 credits
234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions .....	30 credits
234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease .....	30 credits
234.724 Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise .....	15 credits
234.725 Athletic Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.716	
234.726 Exercise and Sport Science .....	30 credits
R 234.720, 234.721, 234.722, 234.723	
234.727 Physical Activity for Compromised Health .....	30 credits
R 234.717, 234.718, 234.719	

**May include 15 credits from (No more than 15 credits from)**

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits

**Genetics (75 credits)****Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)**

122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	

203.762 Genetic Analysis .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

**Subject courses**

120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
161.744 Statistical Genetics .....	15 credits
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	
162.761 Research Methods and Written Communication in Biosciences .....	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	
162.762 Grant Writing and Oral Communication in Biosciences .....	15 credits
R 162.760, 119.728, 119.729	

**Geography (75 credits)****At least 60 credits from**

145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology .....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology .....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management .....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography .....	15 credits
R 145.704	
145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change .....	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques .....	15 credits
R 145.702	
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems .....	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing .....	30 credits
233.721 Global Climate Change .....	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	

**Subject courses**

145.707 Economic Geography .....	30 credits
145.710 Consumption and Place .....	30 credits
145.711 Foundations in Human Geography .....	30 credits
R 145.706	
145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography .....	30 credits
R 145.701	

**Horticultural Science (75 credits)****Subject courses**

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	
247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics .....	15 credits
247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis .....	15 credits
283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754	
284.703 Vegetable Production Science .....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.704 Fruit Production Science .....	15 credits
R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702	
284.741 Post-harvest Physiology .....	30 credits
R 171.749	
285.742 Topics in Advanced Plant Protection .....	30 credits
P 199.310 or 283.311 or 285.301	

**Human Nutrition (75 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

151.708 Nutritional Research Methods .....	15 credits
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits
151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition .....	15 credits
R 151.742	
151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition .....	15 credits
R 151.742	

**Subject courses**

151.704 Human Nutrition .....	15 credits
C 151.718 or 151.719	
151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition .....	15 credits
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease .....	15 credits
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition .....	15 credits

**Mathematics (75 credits)****Subject courses**

160.702 Advanced Algebra .....	15 credits
P 160.302	
160.703 Advanced Analysis .....	15 credits
P 160.301	
160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics .....	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.302	
160.715 Advanced Computational Methods .....	15 credits
P 160.211 and 160.318	
160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics .....	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.318	
160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations .....	15 credits
P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318	
160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics .....	15 credits
P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332	
160.783 Mathematics Project .....	30 credits

**Microbiology (75 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology .....	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
R 162.702	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	

**Subject course**

122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

**Nanoscience (75 credits)****Compulsory course**

123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience .....	30 credits
---	------------

**Subject courses**

122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry .....	15 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342	
123.712 Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry .....	30 credits
123.713 Advanced Chemical Synthesis .....	30 credits
124.712 Condensed Matter Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	

**Physics (75 credits)****At least 60 credits from**

124.712 Condensed Matter Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	

124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	
124.762 Chemical Physics .....	15 credits
P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316	

**Subject courses**

123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience .....	30 credits
160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics .....	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.302	
160.715 Advanced Computational Methods .....	15 credits
P 160.211 and 160.318	
160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics .....	15 credits
P 160.301 and 160.318	
160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations .....	15 credits
P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318	
160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics .....	15 credits
P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332	

**Physiology (75 credits)****Subject courses**

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
119.729 Research Methods .....	15 credits
R 119.728, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology .....	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology .....	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology .....	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology .....	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science .....	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology .....	30 credits

**Plant Biology (75 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology .....	30 credits
P 120.3xx	
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	

**Subject courses**

120.714 Botanical Evolution .....	15 credits
P 120.3xx R 120.711	
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx	
122.703 Gene Expression .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340	
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346	
162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology .....	30 credits
P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300	
R 162.702	
203.762 Genetic Analysis .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	
247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology .....	30 credits
P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343	

**Plant Breeding (75 credits)****Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding .....	30 credits
P 283.708	
283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding .....	30 credits
P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754	

**Subject courses**

119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.729, 162.760, 162.761 and 162.762	
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences .....	15 credits
162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences .....	30 credits
R 162.750	

**Psychology (75 credits)****Compulsory course**

175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design .....	15 credits
--	------------

**Subject courses**

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.724 Advanced Experimental Psychology	30 credits
P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206	
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology	30 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	
175.729 Psychology and Culture	15 credits
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology	15 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood	15 credits
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits
175.737 Occupational Psychology	15 credits
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology	15 credits
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15 credits
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context	15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15 credits
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change	15 credits
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15 credits
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology	15 credits
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment	15 credits
175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions	15 credits

**Soil Science (75 credits)****Subject courses**

119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30 credits
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15 credits
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility	30 credits
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation	30 credits
P 189.364	
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution	30 credits
P 189.363	
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation	15 credits
P 189.252	
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management	15 credits
P 189.252	
233.701 Advanced Pedology	30 credits
P 189.364	
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing	30 credits
233.708 Geochemistry	30 credits
233.721 Global Climate Change	15 credits
P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702	

233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology	15 credits
P 233.310 R 233.702	

**Statistics (75 credits)****Compulsory course**

161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference	15 credits
--	------------

**Subject courses**

161.704 Bayesian Statistics	15 credits
161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory	15 credits
161.725 Statistical Quality Control	15 credits
161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics	15 credits
161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15 credits
161.744 Statistical Genetics	15 credits
161.770 Statistical Consulting	15 credits
161.782 Statistical Analysis Project	30 credits

**Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data	15 credits
R 161.323, 161.772	
161.777 Practical Data Mining	15 credits
R 161.223 and 161.324	

**Zoology (75 credits)****At least 45 credits from**

199.714 Animal Behaviour	30 credits
P 199.312	
199.717 Entomology	30 credits
P 199.310 or 285.301	
199.719 Topics in Biodiversity	15 credits
P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718	

**Subject courses**

194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30 credits
194.704 Reproductive Physiology	30 credits
194.705 Digestive Physiology	30 credits
194.707 Perinatal Physiology	30 credits
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30 credits
194.731 Animal Welfare Science	30 credits
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology	30 credits
196.712 Aquatic Ecology	30 credits
P 196.313 or 121.313	
196.713 Ecology	30 credits
P 196.3xx or 199.3xx	
196.726 Plant Ecology	30 credits
P 196.316	
232.701 Conservation Biology	30 credits
R 196.719	
232.703 Wildlife Management	30 credits
C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715	
232.704 Wildlife Disease	30 credits
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research PGDipSSER

**No new enrolments****Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
  - any compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
- any compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
- attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.



## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research

### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

230.701 Evaluation: Theory and Principles .....	30 credits
230.702 Professional Evaluation Practice .....	30 credits

230.703 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research .....	30 credits
---	------------

### Elective courses (30 credits from)

131.702 Development Management .....	30 credits
200.798 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision PGDipSSS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
 and
  - be professionally qualified in a social service field.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), a candidate who has completed course(s) equivalent to a course included in the Schedule may, with

the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate, be permitted to substitute it with an approved 30-credit 700-level course.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision is awarded without endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction or merit.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision

### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice .....	30 credits
179.741 Social Service Management .....	30 credits
179.742 Learning in Social Service Supervision .....	30 credits
179.743 Clinical Supervision .....	30 credits
P 179.740	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work PGDipSW

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified;
 and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Master of Applied Social Work may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Doctor of Social Work may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work may be awarded with distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work 120 credits from

179.702 Advanced Research Methods .....	30 credits
179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions .....	30 credits
179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice .....	30 credits
179.741 Social Service Management .....	30 credits
179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice .....	30 credits
179.763 Clinical Practice .....	30 credits
179.771 Child Welfare .....	30 credits
179.773 Disability Studies .....	30 credits
179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy .....	30 credits
179.778 Mental Health and Social Work .....	30 credits
179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services .....	30 credits
279.703 Social Policy Studies .....	30 credits

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

## PGDipSpecTchg

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements;
  - hold a relevant professional qualification;
  - have either:
    - qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or
    - provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;
  - have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.
- Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
- All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - one core course as listed in Schedule A for the qualification (30 credits);
  - three courses for one endorsement as listed in Schedule B for the qualification (90 credits).

##### Specialisations

- Candidates must complete one endorsement by completing the requirements for that endorsement as set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Academic Requirements

- There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

##### Student Progression

- There are no additional progression requirements for this qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Any candidate who has previously been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching must surrender that qualification in order to be eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching. Time limits for completion and for the award of distinction will apply from the time that the candidate first enrolled in a course credited towards the diploma.

- In order to graduate with the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Blind and Low Vision a candidate must pass the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.
- For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching failure to complete a course in two successive attempts will lead to exclusion from the qualification.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

#### Part A: Core course

254.765 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching .....30 credits

#### Part B: Endorsements

##### Autism Spectrum Disorder (90 credits)

###### Endorsement courses

249.745 Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder .....30 credits

249.749 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder

P 249.745 and 254.765 .....30 credits

249.750 Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder .....30 credits

P 249.749 C 249.749

##### Blind and Low Vision (90 credits)

###### Endorsement courses

249.700 Braille Proficiency .....0 credits

249.746 Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education .....30 credits

249.751 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education

P 249.746 and 254.765 .....30 credits

249.752 Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education .....30 credits

P 249.751 C 249.751

##### Complex Educational Needs (90 credits)

###### Endorsement courses

249.760 Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs .....30 credits

249.761 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs

P 254.765; 249.760 .....30 credits

249.763 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs .....30 credits

P 249.761

##### Gifted and Talented Education (90 credits)

###### Endorsement courses

262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education .....30 credits

262.752 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education

P 254.765 and 262.751 .....30 credits

262.753 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education .....30 credits

P 262.752 C 262.752

##### Learning and Behaviour (90 credits)

###### Endorsement courses

249.753 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity .....30 credits

249.754 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour

Diversity

P 249.753 and 254.765 .....30 credits

249.755 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity .....30 credits

P 249.754 C 249.754

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy

## PGDipSpchLngTher

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours, having achieved a grade average of at least a B.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

#### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy

#### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

271.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy.....	30 credits
271.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy.....	30 credits
271.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy.....	30 credits

#### Elective courses (30 credits from)

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education .....	15 credits
267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies.....	15 credits
R 267.790	
267.782 Quantitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	
267.783 Qualitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise

## PGDipSpEx

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma of Master of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and;
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B-.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise may be completed with or without an endorsement
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Endorsements available are: Exercise Prescription and Training; Exercise Science; Physical Education; Sport Coaching; and Sport Management.

##### Student Progression

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise

#### Schedule A: Subject requirements

##### Exercise Prescription and Training (105 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses (105 credits from)

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions.....	15 credits
234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions.....	30 credits
234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease.....	30 credits

##### Exercise Science (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory Courses

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	

##### Physical Education (90 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching .....	30 credits
R 152.713	
274.707 Issues in Health and Physical Education.....	30 credits

**Sport Coaching (90 credits)**

No new enrolments

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning .....	30 credits
R 234.705 and 152.719	
234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching .....	30 credits
R 152.713	
234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum .....	30 credits
R 152.715	

**Sport and Management (90 credits)**

No new enrolments

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context.....	30 credits
R 152.710	

234.732 Advanced Sport Management.....	30 credits
R 152.711	
234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum .....	30 credits
R 152.715	

**Schedule B: Elective courses**

168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
274.707 Issues in Health and Physical Education.....	30 credits

**And/or up to 30 credits of approved courses from the 234.7 series.**

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management

### PGDipSportMgt

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a B- grade average over the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - at least 90 credits selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management 120 credits from**

152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.752 Project Management .....	30 credits
234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context.....	30 credits
R 152.710	
234.732 Advanced Sport Management.....	30 credits
R 152.711	

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori

### PGDipReoM

**No new enrolments**

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science

### PGDipVSc

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Veterinary Science, or equivalent.

- Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science (Veterinary Medicine) requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science or a veterinary degree considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University Bachelor of Veterinary Science.
- Notwithstanding the requirements of regulation 2(b), with the permission of the Academic Board or its delegate, candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science who have achieved at least a B in either 118.785 or 118.786 may be permitted to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science (Veterinary Medicine).

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, including:
  - the requirements for an established endorsement as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification, or a programme of study approved by Academic Board under regulation 5;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- Academic Board may approve a programme of study and award the diploma with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the diploma.
- Established endorsements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science are Veterinary Epidemiology, Veterinary Medicine and Veterinary Public Health.
- The requirements for each established endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science may be awarded with distinction or merit.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science on or after 1 January 2019 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science in either Veterinary Epidemiology or Veterinary Public Health prior to January 2019 and have completed at least 45 credits may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits.
- These transition arrangements expire in December 2021.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science

### Established Endorsements

#### Veterinary Epidemiology (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

118.705 Decision Making with Animal Health Data ..... 15 credits R 118.722, 118.718	
118.706 Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data ..... 15 credits P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821	
118.708 Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis ..... 15 credits P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721	
118.716 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data ..... 30 credits R 118.721 and 195.721	
118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology ..... 15 credits R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815	
118.786 Applied Veterinary Epidemiology ..... 15 credits P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815	

118.854 Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis ..... 15 credits P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821	
---	--

#### Veterinary Medicine (120 credits)

##### At least 90 credits from

118.751 Canine and Feline Gastroenterology ..... 15 credits R 195.751	
118.752 Canine and Feline Endocrinology ..... 15 credits R 195.752	
118.753 Canine and Feline Oncology ..... 15 credits R 195.753	
118.754 Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians ..... 15 credits R 195.754	
118.755 Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice ..... 15 credits R 195.755	
118.756 Canine and Feline Neurology ..... 15 credits R 195.756	
118.757 Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians ..... 15 credits R 195.757	
118.758 Avian Medicine ..... 15 credits R 195.758	
118.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice ..... 15 credits R 195.759	
118.761 Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine ..... 15 credits	
118.762 Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians ..... 15 credits	
118.763 Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery ..... 15 credits	
118.764 Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery ..... 15 credits	
118.771 Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians ..... 15 credits R 151.705, 117.761	
118.772 Calf Medicine, Health and Management ..... 15 credits	
118.775 Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian ..... 15 credits	
118.776 Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians ..... 15 credits	
118.777 Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility ..... 15 credits R 117.767	
118.778 Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians ..... 15 credits	
118.779 Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging ..... 15 credits	
118.780 Equine Gastroenterology ..... 15 credits	
118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology ..... 15 credits R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815	

Plus up to 30 credits from 117, 118 and/or 194 course prefix series.

#### Veterinary Public Health (120 credits)

##### 105 credits from

118.716 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data ..... 30 credits R 118.721 and 195.721	
118.726 Veterinary Public Health ..... 60 credits R 116.726	
118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology ..... 15 credits R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815	

##### Plus at least 15 credits from

118.705 Decision Making with Animal Health Data ..... 15 credits R 118.722, 118.718	
118.706 Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data ..... 15 credits P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821	
118.708 Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis ..... 15 credits P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721	
118.786 Applied Veterinary Epidemiology ..... 15 credits P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815	
118.854 Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis ..... 15 credits P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821	



# The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

## PGDipWhānauDev

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhānauDev shall have:
  - satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
  - satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhānauDev; or
  - (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhānauDev; and  
(ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

##### Qualification Requirements

- A candidate shall follow a programme of study comprising courses to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhānauDev and PGDipWhānauDev.
- In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory courses, and 30 credits selected from the research methods courses outlined in the Schedule.
- A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhānauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
  - surrender the PGCertWhānauDev; and
  - follow a programme of study comprising courses to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research courses.

- A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhānauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the programme of the PGDipWhānauDev, be credited with completed courses undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Qualification Regulations completed for the PGDipWhānauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhānauDev.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- A candidate's programme of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

#### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society.....	30 credits
150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function .....	30 credits
150.724 Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention.....	30 credits
P 150.722 and 150.723	

#### 30 credits from

150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies.....	30 credits
168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
179.702 Advanced Research Methods.....	30 credits

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics .....	263	The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security .....	269
The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts .....	263	The Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support.....	270
The Postgraduate Certificate in Business.....	265	The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing.....	270
The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts.....	266	The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning.....	271
The Postgraduate Certificate in Education.....	267	The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology.....	271
The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology .....	267	The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work .....	272
The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology* .....	268	The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching.....	272
The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management.....	268	The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy.....	273
The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development.....	269	The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning.....	273
		The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development* .....	274

\* No new enrolments

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics

### PGCertAppLing

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; and
  - completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics shall follow a flexible programme of study totalling at least 60 credits as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics

##### 60 credits from

272.702 Second Language Learning Theories and Processes .....	30 credits
272.703 Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology .....	30 credits
272.704 Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design .....	30 credits
P 272.703 C 272.703	
272.705 Advanced TESOL for diverse learners and contexts .....	30 credits
272.715 Current Issues in Applied Linguistics.....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts

### PGCertArts

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
  - have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least

60 credits, comprising courses selected from a single major, endorsement or subject in the schedules to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts who have completed at least 15 credits of 157 or 159 prefix or other approved Geographic Information Systems subject courses prior to 01 January 2019 may substitute these for courses included in the Geospatial

Science subject courses listing. These transition provisions expire on 31 December 2020.

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2020 who have completed 219.708 and/or 200.762 will be permitted to substitute one or both of these courses for 200.701 and/or 200.702. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts

### Subject courses

#### Defence and Security Studies

294.701 New Zealand National Security .....	30 credits
294.704 Command, Leadership and Management .....	30 credits
294.709 Terrorism .....	30 credits
294.711 Theories in Defence and Security .....	30 credits
294.712 Economic and Environmental Security .....	30 credits
294.713 Counter-Terrorism .....	30 credits
R 149.740	
294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment .....	30 credits
294.744 Intelligence Operations .....	30 credits
294.770 Border and Maritime Security .....	30 credits
294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies .....	30 credits
294.798 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
R 294.799	

#### Economics

125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance .....	30 credits
178.702 Macroeconomics .....	30 credits
P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714	
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics .....	30 credits
178.712 International Monetary Economics .....	30 credits
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or Appraisal Required	
178.713 Microeconomics .....	30 credits
P 178.301 or 178.703	
178.718 Health Economics .....	30 credits
178.732 Advanced Econometrics .....	30 credits
P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course	
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics .....	30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770	

#### Education

254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education .....	30 credits
254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand .....	30 credits
254.773 Educational Policy Analysis .....	30 credits
254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations .....	30 credits
254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations .....	30 credits
261.765 Trends in Digital Education .....	30 credits
263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning .....	30 credits
265.737 Young Children and Their Families .....	30 credits
267.782 Quantitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	
267.783 Qualitative Research in Education .....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	
269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education .....	30 credits

#### English

##### List A courses (At least 30 credits from)

139.703 Critical and Creative Research .....	30 credits
139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing .....	30 credits
139.724 Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature .....	30 credits
139.728 Early Modern Drama: Form and Performance .....	30 credits
139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context .....	30 credits
139.758 Postcolonial Theory and Writing .....	30 credits

##### List B courses (No more than 30 credits from)

139.763 Community Theatre .....	30 credits
139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing .....	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media .....	30 credits

#### Geography

145.710 Consumption and Place .....	30 credits
145.711 Foundations in Human Geography .....	30 credits
R 145.706	

145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography .....	30 credits
R 145.701	
145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology .....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology .....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management .....	15 credits
R 145.705	
145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography .....	15 credits
R 145.704	
145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change .....	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques .....	15 credits
R 145.702	
145.739 GIS Principles and Applications .....	30 credits
R 132.738	
145.740 GIS Programming and Practice .....	30 credits
P 132.738 or 145.739 R 132.740	

#### Geospatial Science

145.739 GIS Principles and Applications .....	30 credits
R 132.738	
145.740 GIS Programming and Practice .....	30 credits
P 132.738 or 145.739 R 132.740	
145.799 Research Report (30) .....	30 credits
158.740 Geoinformatics .....	15 credits
189.761 Applied Remote Sensing .....	30 credits
230.705 Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics .....	15 credits
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems .....	30 credits
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing .....	30 credits

#### History

148.720 Advanced Historiography .....	30 credits
148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology .....	30 credits

#### Māori Knowledge

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement .....	30 credits
150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication .....	30 credits
150.711 Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature .....	30 credits
150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies .....	30 credits
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa .....	30 credits

#### Media Studies

154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures .....	30 credits
154.702 Advanced Film Studies .....	30 credits
154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies .....	30 credits
154.707 The World of Noir .....	30 credits
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media .....	30 credits
154.709 Technology and Cultural Change .....	30 credits
154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture .....	30 credits
P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304	
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes .....	30 credits

#### Philosophy

134.710 Philosophical Research .....	30 credits
134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics .....	30 credits
134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts .....	30 credits
134.760 Advanced Philosophical Inquiry .....	30 credits

#### Politics

150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development .....	30 credits
176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry .....	30 credits
200.701 Advanced Political Thought .....	30 credits
200.702 Comparative Politics .....	30 credits
R 200.762	
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice .....	30 credits

#### Psychology

175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology .....	15 credits
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology .....	15 credits
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women .....	15 credits
175.721 Child and Family Therapy .....	15 credits
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology .....	15 credits
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology .....	30 credits
P the usual criteria for admission to PG study in psychology apply	

175.729 Psychology and Culture .....	15 credits
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology .....	15 credits
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations .....	15 credits
175.733 Sustainable Livelihood .....	15 credits
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology .....	15 credits
175.737 Occupational Psychology .....	15 credits
175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design .....	15 credits
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness .....	15 credits
175.740 Occupational Health Psychology .....	15 credits
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations .....	15 credits
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context .....	15 credits
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health .....	15 credits
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis .....	15 credits
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise .....	15 credits
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change .....	15 credits
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation .....	15 credits
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy .....	15 credits
175.781 Clinical Psychopathology .....	15 credits
175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment .....	15 credits

175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions .....	15 credits
---	------------

### Social Anthropology

146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory .....	30 credits
146.703 The Practice of Anthropology .....	30 credits

### Social Policy

132.741 Long-Term Community Planning .....	30 credits
R 132.737 (2008 only)	
179.702 Advanced Research Methods .....	30 credits
179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services .....	30 credits
279.701 Social Policy and Political Economy .....	30 credits
279.703 Social Policy Studies .....	30 credits

### Sociology

176.701 Current Issues and Theories .....	30 credits
176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry .....	30 credits
176.704 Working Sociologically: An Advanced Practicum .....	30 credits
176.718 Environmental Sociology .....	30 credits

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Business PGCertBus

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree having achieved at least a B- grade average in the highest level courses, or equivalent.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 1, admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business endorsed in Business Administration requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have completed at least seven years business experience, at least three of which must be at management level; and
  - have been selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, interview and practical exercises.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - courses from the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Schedule; and including:
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant 700 level courses may be substituted for courses included in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Business is awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing 60 credits in that endorsement. The requirements for each endorsements are set out in the schedule for the Certificate.
- The endorsement available in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business is Business Administration.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Certificate, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business prior to 1 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 114.710, 114.723, 114.728, 114.762, 152.701, 152.705, 152.709, 152.724, 152.732, 152.762, 152.768, and/or 219.705 for a course or courses included in the Elective Courses schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business

#### Unendorsed Postgraduate Certificate in Business courses (60 credits from)

110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting .....	30 credits
P 110.309	
110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory .....	30 credits
P 110.309	
114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations .....	30 credits
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship .....	30 credits
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.702	
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725	
114.761 International Human Resource Management .....	30 credits
115.758 Interpersonal Communication at Work .....	15 credits
115.759 Current Issues in Business .....	15 credits
125.700 Managerial Finance .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 125.330	
137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required R 137.701, 137.702	
152.700 Organisation and Management .....	30 credits
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management .....	30 credits
152.704 Business and Sustainability .....	30 credits
R 115.783	
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations .....	30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705	
152.725 Building Export and Import Businesses .....	30 credits
152.726 Growing Multinational Enterprises .....	30 credits
P 152.725 or Appraisal Required	
152.727 Managing Multinational Enterprises .....	30 credits
P 152.725 or Appraisal Required	
152.728 Corporate Citizenship and Responsibility .....	30 credits

152.730 Advanced Contemporary Issues in Sustainability.....	30 credits	157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making .....	30 credits
152.731 Innovation and New Ventures .....	30 credits	R 157.216	
R 26.441, 52.731		157.749 Technology Innovation Management .....	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management .....	30 credits	157.777 Mobile Business .....	30 credits
R 250.742		R 158.778	
152.743 Health Law and Policy .....	30 credits	178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics .....	30 credits
R 250.743		178.719 Climate Change Economics and Policy.....	30 credits
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits	190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation.....	30 credits
R 250.746		190.703 Management in Aviation Systems .....	30 credits
152.747 Local Governance: Context, Structure and Finance .....	30 credits	190.720 Aviation Strategic Management .....	30 credits
152.752 Project Management.....	30 credits	190.721 Design and Management of Airports.....	30 credits
153.700 Elements of Dispute Resolution.....	30 credits	219.702 Management Communication .....	30 credits
155.700 Fundamentals of Law .....	30 credits	219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication .....	30 credits
156.700 Essentials of Marketing .....	30 credits	219.704 International and Intercultural Communication .....	30 credits
R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116		219.706 Strategic Public Relations .....	30 credits
156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour.....	30 credits	219.708 Political Communication.....	30 credits
P P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700		219.709 Advanced Journalism Issues.....	30 credits
156.743 Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy.....	30 credits	219.710 Persuasive Communication Practice .....	30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700		219.712 Print News Journalism .....	30 credits
156.744 Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis.....	30 credits	C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715	
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700		219.713 Multi-media Journalism.....	30 credits
156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing .....	30 credits	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715	
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required		219.714 Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice.....	30 credits
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing .....	30 credits	C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715	
156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing.....	30 credits	251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health.....	30 credits
P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required			
157.700 Info Systems Management .....	30 credits		
157.701 Health Information Management.....	30 credits		
R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.			
157.701 Health Information Management.....	30 credits		
R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.			
157.733 Health Information Systems.....	15 credits		
R 157.701			
157.735 Data Mining.....	15 credits		
157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management.....	30 credits		

### Endorsements

#### Business Administration (60 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

115.723 Accounting I.....	15 credits
115.725 Leadership and People .....	15 credits
115.728 Contemporary Strategy.....	15 credits
115.775 Business Law.....	15 credits
R 115.721	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts PGCertCA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements; and shall:
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Design, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the certificate.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates is permitted.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts

150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice.....	90 credits
150.725 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I) .....	60 credits
150.726 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II) .....	60 credits
197.701 Creative Research Practices I.....	30 credits
197.702 Creative Research Practices II.....	30 credits
P 197.701	
197.703 Creative Research Special Topic A.....	30 credits
197.704 Creative Research Special Topic B.....	15 credits
197.705 Independent Study.....	15 credits
197.706 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1 .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.707 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2 .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.702 Postgraduate Studio Practice II .....	30 credits
P 213.706 or Appraisal Required R 213.701	
213.703 Special Topic.....	30 credits
P 213.704 or Appraisal Required R 213.701	
213.704 Fine Art Theory and Research .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required C 213.706 or Appraisal Required	
213.706 Postgraduate Studio Practice I.....	30 credits
C 213.704 or Permission Head of School R 213.701	



# The Postgraduate Certificate in Education

## PGCertEd

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for:
  - (b) the Bachelor of Education, or equivalent; or
  - (c) any other Bachelor degree or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
  - (d) any other Bachelor degree or equivalent, and have relevant professional experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates are permitted.

##### Specialisations

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Education is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education

249.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs.....	30 credits
R 186.741	
249.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs.....	30 credits
R 186.742	
249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties.....	30 credits
R 186.744	
253.750 Counselling Theory.....	30 credits
253.753 Guidance in Education.....	30 credits
253.754 Family and Couples Counselling.....	30 credits
253.755 Culture and Counselling.....	30 credits
254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education.....	30 credits
254.706 Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice.....	30 credits
254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand.....	30 credits

254.773 Educational Policy Analysis.....	30 credits
254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations.....	30 credits
254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations.....	30 credits
256.756 Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators.....	30 credits
R 186.756	
257.766 Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts.....	30 credits
257.767 Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership.....	30 credits
257.769 Teaching Content to English Language Learners.....	30 credits
258.720 Foundations of Literacy Education.....	30 credits
258.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties.....	30 credits
258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties.....	30 credits
R 186.722	
258.723 Teaching Writing in the Classroom.....	30 credits
259.771 Educational Leadership in Action.....	30 credits
259.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership.....	30 credits
259.780 Language Policy and Assessment.....	30 credits
261.760 Digital Education and Design for Learning.....	30 credits
261.764 Foundations of Digital Education.....	30 credits
261.765 Trends in Digital Education.....	30 credits
261.766 Teaching and Digital Education.....	30 credits
262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education.....	30 credits
263.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring.....	30 credits
263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning.....	30 credits
263.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching.....	30 credits
263.706 Adolescent Learning and Engagement.....	30 credits
265.736 Quality in Early Years Education.....	30 credits
265.737 Young Children and Their Families.....	30 credits
265.738 Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice.....	30 credits
265.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years.....	30 credits
267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education.....	15 credits
267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies.....	15 credits
R 267.790	
267.782 Quantitative Research in Education.....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780	
267.783 Qualitative Research in Education.....	15 credits
R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788	
269.711 Policy and Development in Māori Education.....	30 credits
269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education.....	30 credits
R 269.733	
269.734 Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education.....	30 credits
269.735 Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education.....	30 credits
269.736 Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information.....	30 credits
273.722 Adult Learning: Myths and Realities.....	30 credits
273.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education.....	30 credits
273.724 The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice.....	30 credits
273.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education.....	30 credits
273.785 Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education.....	30 credits
276.700 Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities.....	30 credits
276.731 STEM in Education and Society.....	30 credits
276.782 Mathematics Education.....	30 credits
276.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics.....	30 credits
276.785 Making Mathematics Accessible.....	30 credits
R 254.785	

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology

## PGCertEdDevPsych

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:

- (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
- (b) been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree in Education, Psychology, Counselling, Social Work, Speech Language Therapy, or a related relevant discipline, having achieved a grade average of at least a B across all courses, or equivalent; and
- (c) completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher, having achieved a grade average of at least a B; and

- (d) completed sufficient study and research in the area of psychology/ educational psychology to be able to satisfy New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and
- (e) completed at least one year of full time or equivalent part time professional experience in a field relevant to the certificate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) the courses specified in the schedule to the certificate; and including:
  - (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology**

256.854 Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment .....	30 credits
R 186.747, 186.754, 256.754	
256.855 Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice .....	30 credits
C 256.854 R 186.748, 186.755, 256.755	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology PGCertEdPsych

**No new enrolments**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:
  - (a) hold a Master’s degree in Education or Psychology with a minimum of a B average or above and have completed approved undergraduate psychology courses to the value of 45 credits with a minimum of a B average or above; and
  - (b) have completed sufficient study in educational psychology and research to be able to meet the New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and

- (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the Schedule.

**Completion Requirements**

3. A candidate’s programme of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology**

**At least 60 credits from**

256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology .....	30 credits
R 186.747, 186.754	
256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology .....	30 credits
R 186.748, 186.755	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management PGCertEmergMgt

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree and have at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
  - (c) been awarded or qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent; or
  - (d) been awarded or qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses from the Schedule to the Qualification totalling at least

60 credits; including attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management**

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

130.701 Natural Hazards .....	30 credits
130.702 Coping with Disasters .....	30 credits
130.705 Emergency Management .....	30 credits
130.706 Emergency Management in Practice .....	30 credits
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities .....	30 credits
230.703 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research .....	30 credits

# The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development

## PGCertIntDev

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, or equivalent; or
  - (c) have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree and have field or industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the schedule to the certificate; and including
  - (b) any compulsory courses.

##### Specialisations

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development

#### Compulsory courses (At least 30 credits from)

131.701 Development and Underdevelopment.....	30 credits
131.702 Development Management.....	30 credits

#### Subject courses

131.703 Gender and Development.....	30 credits
131.704 Sustainable Development.....	30 credits
131.706 Globalisation and Development.....	30 credits
131.707 Development Research Design.....	30 credits
131.708 Development Practicum.....	30 credits
P 131.701 or 131.702 or Appraisal Required	

# The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security

## PGCertIntISy

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree; or
  - (c) be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(b), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security or the Master of International Security, may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

##### Specialisations

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, all candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security prior to January 2019 and who have completed 30 credits towards the certificate may be permitted to substitute a course already completed for a course included in the Schedule to the certificate. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security

#### Compulsory course

294.720 Security Concepts and Structures.....	30 credits
---	------------

#### Subject courses

294.701 New Zealand National Security.....	30 credits
294.704 Command, Leadership and Management.....	30 credits
294.709 Terrorism.....	30 credits
294.712 Economic and Environmental Security.....	30 credits
294.713 Counter-Terrorism.....	30 credits
R 149.740	
294.714 Applied Security Planning Exercise.....	30 credits
R 149.821	
294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment.....	30 credits
294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment.....	30 credits
294.744 Intelligence Operations.....	30 credits
294.770 Border and Maritime Security.....	30 credits
294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies.....	30 credits

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support

## PGCertLrnSupport

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in teaching, or equivalent; and
  - (c) hold registration as a teacher with a current practising certificate from the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
  - (d) have completed at least two years of relevant teaching experience as approved by the Academic Board, or their delegate; and
  - (e) been selected in to the Certificate on the basis of an application which may include the assessment of a professional portfolio.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700 level, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Certificate;

- (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate; and including:
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 and the Part I Recognition of Prior Learning regulations, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate candidates may be permitted to credit up to 30 credits of approved Massey University quality assured short course(s) in lieu of a course or courses included in the schedule.

##### Specialisations

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support

#### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support

249.730 Learning Support: Networked Learning .....	30 credits
P Appraisal required	
249.731 Learning Support: Professional Practice .....	30 credits
P Appraisal required	

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing

## PGCertNurs

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - (c) be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising:
  - (a) courses listed in the Schedule for the qualification; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
  - (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who have successfully completed a Level 8 postgraduate course as part of a Nursing Council of New Zealand approved Nursing Entry to Practice programme may apply for cross-credit to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. Such candidates will not be eligible to receive the Certificate with an endorsement.

##### Specialisations

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing is awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement, as specified in Schedule B for the qualification.
6. Endorsements available are: Mental Health; Neonatal; Older Person's Health; and Primary Health Care.

##### Completion Requirements

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they met the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing

#### Part A: Core courses without Endorsement (60 credits from)

128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics .....	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management .....	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management .....	30 credits
R 250.746	
168.703 Managing Long Term Conditions .....	30 credits
168.709 Contemporary Clinical Teaching .....	30 credits
168.711 Health Research Design and Method .....	30 credits
R 168.810 and 168.710	
168.712 Pain Management .....	30 credits
C 168.733	
168.713 Evidence-Based Practice .....	30 credits
168.714 Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health .....	30 credits
.....	
168.717 Applied Ethics for Professional Practice .....	30 credits
168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health .....	30 credits
168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health .....	30 credits
168.721 Māori Centred Practice .....	30 credits
168.722 Wound Management .....	30 credits
168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing .....	30 credits
168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making .....	30 credits
168.731 Leadership in Nursing .....	30 credits
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology .....	30 credits
168.734 Clinical Pharmacology .....	30 credits
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners .....	30 credits
R 252.702	



## Part B: Core courses

### Mental Health (60 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

168.714 Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30 credits
168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30 credits

### Neonatal (60 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30 credits
168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30 credits
P 168.725	

### Older Persons' Health (60 credits)

#### Compulsory course

168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30 credits
---	------------

#### Elective courses (30 credits from)

128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30 credits
--------------------------------	------------

152.742 Health Systems Management	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30 credits
R 250.746	
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30 credits
R 252.702	

#### Course from the Schedule with a 168.7 prefix

### Primary Health Care (60 credits)

#### Compulsory course (30 credits):

168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing	30 credits
-------------------------------------	------------

#### Elective courses (30 credits from):

128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30 credits
152.742 Health Systems Management	30 credits
R 250.742	
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30 credits
R 250.746	
252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30 credits
R 252.702	

#### Course from the Schedule with a 168.7 prefix

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning PGCertPlan

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
- In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7.0 with no band less than 6.0 within the preceding five years.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning

132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30 credits
132.731 Planning Law	30 credits
132.732 Planning Theory	30 credits
132.734 Urban Planning and Development	30 credits
132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning	30 credits
132.736 Professional Practice	30 credits
132.741 Long-Term Community Planning	30 credits
R 132.737 (2008 only)	
132.742 Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management	30 credits
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30 credits
145.739 GIS Principles and Applications	30 credits
R 132.738	

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology PGCertScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the sciences, technology or engineering with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; or
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the sciences, technology or engineering followed by a Graduate

Certificate in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject; or

- have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject; or
- have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(b) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate; and have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:



- (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- 3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or its delegate, students exiting from a relevant postgraduate qualification may substitute relevant 700 level courses for courses included in the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology Schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

**Specialisations**

- 4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- 8. All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- 9. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, all candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Certificate

- in Science prior to 1 January 2018 may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Science under the 2017 regulations.
- 10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
- 11. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology**

**Taught postgraduate courses, that is 700 level, selected from the following prefixes:**

- 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 118 Veterinary Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 141.708, 141.712, 141.713, 141.715, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 228 Technology and Engineering, 232 Ecology, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 235 Maori Resource and Environmental Management, 236 Nanoscience, 238 AgriScience, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 247 College of Sciences courses, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 281 Electronics and Information Engineering, 282 Mechatronics and Automation Engineering, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 287 Industrial Innovation, 502 College of Sciences courses.

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work  
PGCertSW**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification.
- 3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Doctor of Social Work may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.

**Specialisations**

- 4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 7. For general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work**

179.702 Advanced Research Methods.....	30 credits
179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions.....	30 credits
179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice.....	30 credits
179.741 Social Service Management.....	30 credits
179.742 Learning in Social Service Supervision.....	30 credits
179.743 Clinical Supervision.....	30 credits
P 179.740	
179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice.....	30 credits
179.763 Clinical Practice.....	30 credits
179.771 Child Welfare.....	30 credits
179.773 Disability Studies.....	30 credits
179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy.....	30 credits
179.778 Mental Health and Social Work.....	30 credits
179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services.....	30 credits
279.703 Social Policy Studies.....	30 credits

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching  
PGCertSpecTchg**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) hold an approved relevant professional qualification; and
  - (c) have completed at least one year of relevant professional experience; and will:
  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or

- (e) have completed at least three years of practical/professional experience of acceptable standard in an area relevant to the certificate.
- 2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
- 3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 4. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- 5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or Master of Specialist Teaching may be permitted variation to the specified programme of study

for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching beyond the normal limits.

**Specialisations**

- 6. The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- 7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply;
- 8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 9. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to complete a course in two successive attempts;
  - (b) failure to complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching within two years.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching**

**Compulsory course**

254.765 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching ..... 30 credits

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

249.745 Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder ..... 30 credits  
 249.746 Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education ..... 30 credits  
 249.753 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity ..... 30 credits  
 249.760 Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs ..... 30 credits  
 262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education ..... 30 credits

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy  
PGCertSpchLangTher**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; And shall have:
  - (b) been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent having achieved a grade average of at least a B.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate.

**Specialisations**

- 3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy**

271.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy ..... 30 credits  
 271.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy ..... 30 credits  
 271.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy ..... 30 credits

**No more than 30 credits from**

168.711 Health Research Design and Method ..... 30 credits  
 R 168.810 and 168.710  
 267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education ..... 15 credits  
 267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies ..... 15 credits  
 R 267.790  
 267.782 Quantitative Research in Education ..... 15 credits  
 R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780  
 267.783 Qualitative Research in Education ..... 15 credits  
 R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning  
PGCertTTL**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor’s degree, or equivalent;
  - (c) have completed at least 6 months of full time relevant professional experience, or equivalent; and

- (d) have access to tertiary level learners and/or teaching contexts during all academic periods while enrolled in the Certificate.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning; and including:
  - (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- 3. Notwithstanding regulation 2, and with the permission of Academic Board or their delegate, substitution of a relevant course from the Master of Education schedule for the compulsory course 273.785 may be permitted.

**Specialisations**

- 4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning.

- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- 8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I of the Certificate regulations, candidates who enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and have completed at least 30 credits prior to 1 January 2018 may choose to graduate under that qualification title.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning**

**Compulsory courses**

273.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education .....	30 credits
273.785 Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education .....	30 credits

**The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development  
PGCertWhānauDev**

**No new enrolments**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

**Eligibility**

- 1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhānauDev shall have;
  - (a) satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
  - (b) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and

- (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. A candidate shall follow a programme of study consisting of the courses 150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society, and 150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 3. A candidate's programme of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development**

150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society .....	30 credits
150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function .....	30 credits

# GRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics .....	275	The Graduate Diploma in Journalism.....	292
The Graduate Diploma in Arts.....	276	The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management .....	293
The Graduate Diploma in Aviation.....	282	The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety.....	293
The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies.....	283	The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems*.....	294
The Graduate Diploma in Design.....	286	The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies*.....	294
The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management.....	288	The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology.....	296
The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health.....	289	The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)*	300
The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts.....	289	The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).....	301
The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences.....	290	The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).....	301

\* No new enrolments

## The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics GradDipApplStat

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
  - been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree; and
  - passed approved 100 level courses in Mathematics and Statistics (160.1xx or 228.171; and one of 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics, 161.101 Statistics for Business, or their equivalents).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 120 credits at 200 level or higher, of which at least 75 credits must be at 300 level or higher; and including:
    - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    - 45 credits from Schedule A courses;
    - at least 75 credits from Schedule B and Schedule C courses;
    - no more than 30 credits from Schedule C courses;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the permission of the Programme Director, up to 30 credits from Schedules A or B may be substituted with appropriate alternative courses, including 700 level courses.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics is awarded without specialisation.

##### Student Progression

- In order to progress to courses in Schedule C candidates must have successfully completed at least 30 credits from Schedule B courses, and have achieved at least a B+ grade average over all courses previously completed towards the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics, in addition to meeting the pre-requisites for the selected course.
- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics may be awarded with distinction.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

#### Schedule A

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

161.200 Statistical Models .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	
161.221 Applied Linear Models .....	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	

##### Course selection (15 credits from)

161.220 Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	
161.223 Introduction to Data Mining .....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists .....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	

#### Schedule B

161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling.....	15 credits
P 161.200	
161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design .....	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322	
161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments .....	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331	
161.323 Multivariate Analysis .....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	
161.324 Data Mining.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	
161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement.....	15 credits
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240	
161.327 Generalised Linear Models .....	15 credits
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726	

161.331 Biostatistics.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series .....	15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250	
161.390 Special Topic.....	15 credits

### Schedule C

161.380 Statistical Analysis Project.....	15 credits
P Two 161.3xx courses	
161.382 Statistical Analysis Project.....	30 credits
P Two 161.3xx courses	

## The Graduate Diploma in Arts

### GradDipArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's Degree or an equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 120 credits at the 200 or 300 level from the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has completed at least 30 credits at 200 level and 30 credits at 300 level towards a Graduate Diploma in Arts subject may be permitted to include up to 30 credits at the 700 level from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts Schedules.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete the diploma without an endorsement only with the prior approval of a coherent programme of study by the Academic Board or their delegate.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in a subject area including:
  - at least 60 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses for the endorsement as listed in the schedule. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Endorsements available in the Graduate Diploma in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Knowledge, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics and Theatre Studies.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same or higher level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
- Candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Sociology endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same or higher level included in the Sociology Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2021.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Defence Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Security Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Security Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the English endorsement prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute 139.201 and/or 139.301 for course(s) at the same level included in the List A schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2023.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the diploma, candidates who commenced study towards the Māori Knowledge endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Māori Studies on completion. These transition arrangements expire 01 December 2023.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the diploma, candidates who commenced study towards the Environmental Studies endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 176.206 for 145.213, if already completed. Such candidates will be permitted to substitute 121.211, 121.311 and/or 145.311 for a course or courses at the same level included in the Subject course schedule. These transition arrangements expire 01 December 2023.



## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

### Endorsements

#### Asian Studies (90 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Subject courses

134.221 East Asian Philosophy .....	15 credits
134.321 Indian Philosophy .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia .....	15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West .....	15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues .....	15 credits
241.207 Chinese Diaspora .....	15 credits
241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film .....	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	
242.205 Japanese Cinema .....	15 credits
R 169.227	

#### Chinese (90 credits)

##### Compulsory course

241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film .....	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	

##### Subject courses

241.201 Chinese 2A .....	15 credits
P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.202 Chinese 2B .....	15 credits
P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306	
241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B .....	15 credits
P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302	
241.207 Chinese Diaspora .....	15 credits
241.301 Chinese 3A .....	15 credits
P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302	
241.302 Chinese 3B .....	15 credits
P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342	
241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English .....	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344	
241.305 Translation from and into Chinese .....	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343	
241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies .....	15 credits
P Resource approval required R 169.397	

#### Classical Studies (90 credits)

201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World .....	15 credits
201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece .....	15 credits
201.216 The Trojan War .....	15 credits
201.218 Greek and Roman Religion .....	15 credits
R 201.318	
201.219 Greek Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.319	
201.220 Roman Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.320	
201.230 Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome .....	15 credits
201.313 Greek Tragedy, Then and Now .....	15 credits
R 201.213	
201.314 Imperial Rome .....	15 credits
R 201.214	
201.316 Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World .....	15 credits
201.318 Greek and Roman Religion .....	15 credits
R 201.218	
201.319 Greek Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.219	
201.320 Roman Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.220	

#### Creative Writing (90 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II .....	15 credits
R 139.327	
139.380 Starting Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Creative Writing course	

##### Elective courses

139.223 Creative Processes .....	15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre .....	15 credits

139.225 Writing for Children .....	15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry .....	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133	
139.285 Fiction Writing .....	15 credits
139.323 Script Writing .....	15 credits
139.326 Travel Writing .....	15 credits
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing .....	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course	
139.333 Creativity in the Community .....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	
139.340 The Publishing Project .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa .....	15 credits
139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing .....	15 credits
139.386 Life Writing .....	15 credits
R 139.226	

#### Defence Studies (90 credits)

294.215 Global Defence Challenges .....	15 credits
P 149.115 or 294.115	
294.245 Irregular Warfare .....	15 credits
294.255 Conventional Warfare .....	15 credits
294.301 Legacies of War .....	15 credits
294.302 Civil-Military Relations .....	15 credits
294.303 Small, Civil and Dirty Wars .....	15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security .....	15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360	
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project .....	15 credits
294.325 Peacekeeping .....	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence .....	15 credits

#### Development Studies (90 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

131.221 Global Development Issues .....	15 credits
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development .....	15 credits

##### Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)

145.311 Geographies of Globalisation .....	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology .....	15 credits
150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development .....	15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	

##### Subject courses

121.311 Global Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
P 121.103	
145.218 Development and Inequality .....	15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology .....	15 credits
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues .....	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services .....	15 credits
200.201 Middle Eastern Politics .....	15 credits
200.301 Contemporary International Conflict .....	15 credits

#### Economics (90 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.100	
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106	

##### At least 15 credits from

178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.200	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics .....	15 credits
178.370 Development Economics .....	15 credits

##### Subject courses

178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course	
178.242 Land Economics .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues .....	15 credits
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics .....	15 credits
P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications .....	15 credits
P 178.201	
178.328 Project Evaluation .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course	
178.352 Survey of International Economics .....	15 credits
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	

178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products ..... 15 credits  
 P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357

### Education (90 credits)

#### Compulsory course selection

##### At least 30 credits from

249.286 Equity and Diversity in Education ..... 15 credits  
 254.201 Philosophy of Education ..... 15 credits  
 R 187.201  
 254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education ..... 15 credits  
 R 187.203  
 254.210 Historical Perspectives on Education ..... 15 credits  
 256.201 Educational Psychology ..... 15 credits  
 R 186.230, 186.201  
 263.200 Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others ..... 15 credits  
 269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education ..... 15 credits  
 R 150.201  
 275.203 Development in Childhood ..... 15 credits  
 P 275.102  
 275.208 Development in Adolescence ..... 15 credits  
 P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308

##### At least 60 credits from

254.304 Critical Theories of Education ..... 15 credits  
 R 187.304, 278.363  
 254.336 Learning in the Digital World ..... 15 credits  
 R 186.336  
 254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ ..... 15 credits  
 254.340 Politics of Education ..... 15 credits  
 263.301 Learning and Motivation ..... 15 credits  
 P Any 200-level course from Education  
 263.315 Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings ..... 15 credits  
 267.390 Educational Research Literacy ..... 15 credits  
 269.332 Māori Issues in Education ..... 15 credits  
 275.304 Development of Gender ..... 15 credits  
 275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan ..... 15 credits  
 276.330 Mathematics and Literacy in Society ..... 15 credits

### Educational Psychology (90 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research ..... 15 credits  
 P 175.102  
 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences ..... 15 credits  
 P 175.203  
 256.201 Educational Psychology ..... 15 credits  
 R 186.230, 186.201  
 256.303 Sustainable Learning ..... 15 credits  
 P 256.201  
 256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning ..... 15 credits  
 P 256.201

#### Subject courses

249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education ..... 15 credits  
 258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development ..... 15 credits  
 P Any 200-level course from Education  
 263.301 Learning and Motivation ..... 15 credits  
 P Any 200-level course from Education  
 263.331 Assessment and Learning ..... 15 credits  
 R 186.331

### English (90 credits)

An endorsement consists of 90 credits in English, including: 139.239; at least 45 credits from the List A: Endorsement courses; at least 60 credits at 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the English schedule.

#### Compulsory course

139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World ..... 15 credits

#### List A: Endorsement courses

139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature ..... 15 credits  
 139.211 Shakespeare ..... 15 credits  
 R 139.301  
 139.253 American Literature ..... 15 credits  
 139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature ..... 15 credits  
 139.270 Young Adult Fiction ..... 15 credits  
 139.275 Gothic ..... 15 credits  
 139.303 Modern Drama ..... 15 credits  
 139.305 Twentieth Century Literature ..... 15 credits  
 139.306 Writing Shakespeare's England ..... 15 credits  
 R 139.201  
 139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature ..... 15 credits

139.352 Postcolonial Literature ..... 15 credits  
 139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa ..... 15 credits  
 139.374 Tragedy ..... 15 credits  
 139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics ..... 15 credits  
 R 139.361

#### List B: Endorsement courses

139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits  
 139.229 Writing Poetry ..... 15 credits  
 P 139.123 or 139.133  
 139.244 Writing for the Public ..... 15 credits  
 P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177  
 139.340 The Publishing Project ..... 15 credits  
 P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202  
 154.308 Screen Fictions ..... 15 credits  
 P Any 200-level Media Studies course

### Environmental Studies (90 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability ..... 15 credits  
 R 145.313  
 176.308 Sociology of the Environment ..... 15 credits

#### 15 credits from

121.210 Environmental Issues ..... 15 credits  
 R 121.311  
 134.218 Environmental Philosophy ..... 15 credits  
 R 134.318

#### Subject courses

121.310 Environmental Solutions ..... 15 credits  
 P 121.210 R 121.211  
 131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development ..... 15 credits  
 132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning ..... 15 credits  
 146.318 Environmental Anthropology ..... 15 credits

### Geography (90 credits)

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)

145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography ..... 15 credits  
 145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography ..... 15 credits  
 P 145.222  
 145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology ..... 15 credits  
 P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230  
 145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change ..... 15 credits  
 P 145.223 or 145.224  
 145.327 Catchment Dynamics ..... 15 credits  
 P 145.222

#### Subject courses

121.313 Applied River Management ..... 15 credits  
 P 196.205 or 145.222  
 145.202 Working With Geographic Data ..... 15 credits  
 R 132.106  
 145.203 Geographies of Inequality ..... 15 credits  
 145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability ..... 15 credits  
 R 145.313  
 145.214 Social Change and Environment ..... 15 credits  
 145.216 Urban Environments ..... 15 credits  
 145.222 Rivers and Slopes ..... 15 credits  
 P 145.121  
 145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards ..... 15 credits  
 P 145.121 or 233.101  
 145.224 Biogeography ..... 15 credits  
 145.230 Coastal Environments ..... 15 credits  
 P 145.121  
 145.311 Geographies of Globalisation ..... 15 credits  
 145.318 Geopolitics ..... 15 credits

### History (90 credits)

148.217 Victoria's World ..... 15 credits  
 148.218 The Vikings ..... 15 credits  
 148.220 The Second World War ..... 15 credits  
 148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 ..... 15 credits  
 148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World ..... 15 credits  
 148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade ..... 15 credits  
 R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211  
 148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? ..... 15 credits  
 148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History ..... 15 credits  
 R 148.251, 148.335

148.245 Māori and Colonisation R 148.337	15 credits
148.246 Iwi History	15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars R 148.204	15 credits
148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation R 148.216	15 credits
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars	15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History	15 credits
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars	15 credits
148.334 Sports History	15 credits
148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15 credits

### Japanese (90 credits)

242.201 Japanese 2A P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.202 Japanese 2B P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.203 Japanese Language and Society P 242.201 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.205 Japanese Cinema R 169.227	15 credits
242.301 Japanese 3A P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302	15 credits
242.302 Japanese 3B P 242.301 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan P 242.202 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature P 242.202 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques P 242.301 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies P Resource approval required	15 credits

### Linguistics (90 credits)

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand	15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes	15 credits
172.234 Phonetics	15 credits
172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language R 172.231	15 credits
172.236 Forensic Linguistics	15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture R 172.132	15 credits
172.330 Sounds and Structures P 172.234	15 credits
172.333 Discourse and Institutions P Any 200 level 172-prefix course	15 credits
172.335 Language and Identity P 172.232 or 172.237	15 credits
172.336 Languages of the Pacific P Any 200-level Linguistics course.	15 credits
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics P 172.234	15 credits
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World P Any 200-level Linguistics course	15 credits

### Māori Knowledge (120 credits)

#### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society R 269.274	15 credits
300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo P 300.110 or 300.111	15 credits

#### Compulsory courses

##### At least 15 credits from

148.245 Māori and Colonisation R 148.337	15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality P 15 credits from 150.1xx	15 credits
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics P Any 100-level BA course	15 credits

150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	15 credits
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Māori Studies	15 credits

#### At least 75 credits from

150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	15 credits
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau P 150.202	15 credits
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women	15 credits
150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues P 150.201	15 credits
269.332 Māori Issues in Education	15 credits

#### Subject courses

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa	15 credits
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge P 15 credits at 100-level from the 150 or 300 course prefix series	15 credits
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art P 150.106	15 credits

### Mathematics (90 credits)

160.203 Multivariable Calculus P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	15 credits
160.204 Differential Equations I P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	15 credits
160.211 Linear Algebra P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	15 credits
160.212 Discrete Mathematics P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	15 credits
160.301 Real and Complex Analysis P 160.203	15 credits
160.302 Modern Algebra P 160.211 or 160.212	15 credits
160.314 Combinatorics P 160.212	15 credits
160.318 Differential Equations II P 160.203 and 160.204	15 credits
160.319 Mathematical Modelling P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	15 credits
160.320 Mathematics in Education P 160.2xx	15 credits
160.380 Project	15 credits
161.200 Statistical Models P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	15 credits

### Media Studies (90 credits)

139.323 Script Writing	15 credits
154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society	15 credits
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media	15 credits
154.204 Digital Media Production I	15 credits
154.206 International Film History	15 credits
154.208 Screen Media	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15 credits
154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice	15 credits
154.301 Culture, Power and The Media P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media	15 credits
154.303 Hollywood Cinema P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits
154.304 Digital Media Production II P 154.204	15 credits
154.308 Screen Fictions P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits
154.312 Trauma and the Media P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits
154.313 Global Media Cultures P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits
154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits
154.315 Popular Music Studies P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.205	15 credits

154.316 New Zealand Cinema .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
154.317 Television Drama .....	15 credits
R 154.201	
154.333 Humour and the Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

### New Zealand Studies (90 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### 90 credits with no more than 30 credits from the same prefix

#### Compulsory course

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society .....	15 credits
R 269.274	

#### Subject courses

121.210 Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111	
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature .....	15 credits
148.245 Māori and Colonisation .....	15 credits
R 148.337	
148.246 Iwi History .....	15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand .....	15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 .....	15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars .....	15 credits
R 148.204	
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars .....	15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History .....	15 credits
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics .....	15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course	
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State .....	15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand .....	15 credits
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand .....	15 credits
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics .....	15 credits

### Philosophy (90 credits)

134.201 Philosophy of Mind .....	15 credits
R 134.301	
134.203 Ethics .....	15 credits
R 134.303	
134.204 Aesthetics .....	15 credits
R 134.304	
134.205 Logic .....	15 credits
134.207 International Justice .....	15 credits
134.216 Modern Philosophy .....	15 credits
R 134.316	
134.218 Environmental Philosophy .....	15 credits
R 134.318	
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics .....	15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319	
134.221 East Asian Philosophy .....	15 credits
134.302 Metaphysics .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202	
134.303 Ethics .....	15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203	
134.305 Meta-ethics .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134-prefix course	
134.308 Philosophy of Science .....	15 credits
R 134.208	
134.309 Ancient Philosophy .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209	
134.310 Philosophy of Literature .....	15 credits
R 134.210	
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212	
134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy .....	15 credits
R 134.217	
134.321 Indian Philosophy .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx .....	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought .....	15 credits

### Politics (90 credits)

#### Compulsory course selection

#### At least 30 credits from

200.201 Middle Eastern Politics .....	15 credits
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx .....	15 credits
200.261 World Politics .....	15 credits

#### At least 45 credits from

200.301 Contemporary International Conflict .....	15 credits
200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World .....	15 credits
200.303 Democratic Politics .....	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought .....	15 credits
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics .....	15 credits

### Psychology (90 credits)

#### Compulsory course

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research .....	15 credits
P 175.102	

#### Subject courses

175.201 Social Psychology .....	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Nga Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology .....	15 credits
R 175.312	
175.301 Community Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.304 The Psychology of Security .....	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.313 Gender and Violence .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	

### Security Studies (90 credits)

#### Subject courses

175.304 The Psychology of Security .....	15 credits
294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security .....	15 credits
R 149.271	
294.202 Human Security .....	15 credits
294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment .....	15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security .....	15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360	
294.305 Transnational Crime .....	15 credits
294.306 Security Governance and Management .....	15 credits
R 149.380	
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project .....	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence .....	15 credits
294.382 Biosecurity .....	15 credits

### Social Anthropology (90 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

146.213 Anthropological Enquiry .....	15 credits
146.303 Practice of Fieldwork .....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

146.206 Visual Ethnography .....	15 credits
146.208 Political Anthropology .....	15 credits
146.209 Food and Eating .....	15 credits
146.210 Ritual and Belief .....	15 credits

146.211 Systems of Healing.....	15 credits
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia.....	15 credits
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism.....	15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West.....	15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues.....	15 credits
146.317 Urban Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology.....	15 credits

### Social Policy (90 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work.....	15 credits
279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories.....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW	
279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration.....	15 credits
P 279.201 or 179.201	
279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation.....	15 credits
P 179.202 or 176.202	

#### Subject courses

179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand.....	15 credits
179.320 Community Development.....	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services.....	15 credits
279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy.....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)	

### Sociology (90 credits)

#### Subject courses

176.205 Animals and Human Societies.....	15 credits
176.206 Understanding Social Life.....	15 credits
P Any 100-level Sociology course	
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life.....	15 credits
176.216 Understanding Globalisation.....	15 credits
R 176.316	
176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity.....	15 credits
176.222 Cities in the Twenty-first Century.....	15 credits
176.223 Social Inequality and Justice.....	15 credits
176.224 Gender: Bodies that Matter.....	15 credits
176.302 Research Design and Practice.....	15 credits
176.308 Sociology of the Environment.....	15 credits
176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying.....	15 credits
176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
176.324 Imagining Other Worlds.....	15 credits
176.325 The Politics of Truth.....	15 credits
176.326 The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope.....	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work.....	15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	

### Spanish (90 credits)

245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I.....	15 credits
P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301	
245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II.....	15 credits
P 245.201 R 245.301	
245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity.....	15 credits
P 245.201	
245.204 Latin American Voices.....	15 credits
P 245.201 R 164.255	
245.301 Advanced Spanish Language.....	15 credits
P 245.202	
245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation.....	15 credits
P 245.301	
245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock.....	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	
245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America.....	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	
245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film.....	15 credits
P 245.202	

### Statistics (90 credits)

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)

161.200 Statistical Models.....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	
161.220 Data Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	

161.221 Applied Linear Models.....	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	

#### Subject courses

160.203 Multivariable Calculus.....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra.....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
161.223 Introduction to Data Mining.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design.....	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322	
161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments.....	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331	
161.323 Multivariate Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	
161.324 Data Mining.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	
161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement.....	15 credits
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240	
161.327 Generalised Linear Models.....	15 credits
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726	
161.331 Biostatistics.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series.....	15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250	

### Theatre Studies (90 credits)

139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice.....	15 credits
139.220 Theatre for Change.....	15 credits
139.223 Creative Processes.....	15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre.....	15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama.....	15 credits
139.320 Theatre in Production.....	15 credits
139.323 Script Writing.....	15 credits
139.333 Creativity in the Community.....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	

### Elective courses

#### Elective courses may be selected from any endorsement schedule and/or from the list below

130.301 Incident Command Systems.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status	
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation.....	15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion.....	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction.....	15 credits
170.201 What is Feminism?.....	15 credits
175.313 Gender and Violence.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
230.210 Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters.....	15 credits
P 230.110	
230.310 Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement.....	15 credits
P 230.210	
243.201 Intermediate French Language I.....	15 credits
P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301	
243.202 Intermediate French Language II.....	15 credits
P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301	
243.301 Advanced French Language.....	15 credits
P 243.202 or equivalent	
243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture.....	15 credits
P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307	
243.305 Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes.....	15 credits
P 243.301	
249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education.....	15 credits
249.287 Early Intervention.....	15 credits



# The Graduate Diploma in Aviation

## GDipAv

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or be admitted on the basis of equivalence.
  - Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level courses listed in the Schedule below.
- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation with a Flight Instruction endorsement requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the requirements of Regulation I; and
  - hold a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the CAA NZ and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and
  - hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) - Aeroplane (A).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - completion of an endorsement; and including:
    - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
    - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Qualification;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including 75 credits at 300 level. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Approved endorsements are Aviation Studies and Flight Instruction.

##### Academic Requirements

- Candidates completing the Flight Instruction endorsement must complete the necessary competencies to achieve a CAA NZ 'C' Category Flight Instructor Rating, a night instructor endorsement removal and an aerobatics instructor endorsement removal and pass the following integrated courses:
  - 190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors
  - 190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors
  - 190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I
  - 190.335 Flight Instruction
- Integrated courses comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to obtain a pass in the course.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

#### Endorsements

##### Aviation Studies (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

190.216 Aviation Human Factors .....	15 credits
P 190.107 or 190.117 R 190.205	
190.220 Managing Airline Systems .....	15 credits
P 190.116	

##### 90 credits from

190.207 Aviation Psychology .....	15 credits
190.210 Aviation Safety Management .....	15 credits
P Any 190.1xx course	
190.211 Aviation Strategic Management .....	15 credits
190.215 Heavy Aeroplane Performance .....	15 credits
P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252	
190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation .....	15 credits
P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)	
190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation .....	15 credits
190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation .....	15 credits
P Any 190.1xx course	
190.240 Air Power .....	15 credits
190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management .....	30 credits
P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL	
190.302 Check and Training for Airlines .....	15 credits
P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL	
190.306 Airline Strategic Management .....	15 credits
P 190.211	
190.307 Airport Planning .....	15 credits
P At least 45 credits at 200-level from 190-prefix series	
190.308 Airport Operational Management .....	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems .....	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors .....	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation .....	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation .....	15 credits
P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP	
190.318 Air Transport Economics .....	15 credits
P 190.220	
190.320 Heavy Aeroplane Performance II .....	15 credits
P 190.237 or 190.215 or Appraisal Required	
190.321 Air Accident and Incident Investigation .....	15 credits
P 190.122 or 190.222	
190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation .....	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security .....	15 credits

##### Flight Instruction (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses

190.282 Introduction to Flight Instruction .....	15 credits
P Selected entry to Flight Instructors Course	
190.285 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling .....	15 credits
P Selected entry to Flight Instructors Course	
190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I .....	15 credits
P 190.256 and Appraisal Required	
190.335 Flight Instruction .....	30 credits
P 190.282	

**15 credits at 300 level from 190 prefix (Aviation)**

**15 credits at 200 or 300 level from the 190 prefix (Aviation).**

# The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies

## GradDipBusStuds

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - have demonstrated equivalent practical, professional and/or scholarly experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 200 level or above, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies schedule;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulations 2, up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed Massey University degree provided that the courses are listed in Schedule B of the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management schedule.
- Candidates are deemed to have met the general University progression requirement for 200-level courses if they have been awarded any Degree, Diploma or Certificate at NZQA level 5 or above.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may be awarded with or without an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies.
- The endorsements available are: Accounting, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Finance, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Management and Leadership for Maori Providers, Marketing, Personal Financial Planning, Property Management, Rural Valuation, Sport Management, and Urban Valuation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies prior to 2017, and who have successfully completed at least 45 credits towards the Diploma, may complete under the regulations as specified in the 2016 University Calendar.
- These transition regulations expire 31 December 2019.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Human Resource Management, Management or International Business endorsement in the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies, prior to 1

January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies

#### Endorsements

##### Accounting (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313	
110.229 Management Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223	
110.230 Introductory Financial and Management Accounting .....	15 credits
R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215	
110.249 Accounting Information Systems .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.240, 110.243	
110.279 Auditing .....	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274	
110.289 Taxation .....	15 credits
P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274	

##### At least 60 credits from

110.303 Integrative Accounting .....	15 credits
P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.	
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310	
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320	
110.369 Forensic Accounting .....	15 credits
P 110.279	
110.379 Advanced Auditing .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274	
110.380 Estate and Tax Planning .....	15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211	
110.389 Advanced Taxation .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783	

##### Elective courses

Up to 15 credits from courses at 200 level or 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219, 290 or 295 course prefix series.

At least 15 credits from courses at 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219, 290 or 295 course prefix series.

##### Business Information Systems (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

152.252 Project Management .....	15 credits
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business .....	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations .....	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	
157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management .....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management .....	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	

##### At least 15 credits from

152.304 Managing Services .....	15 credits
157.325 Information Management Project .....	15 credits
P 157.24x C 157.341 R 157.381, 157.342	

##### Elective courses

300-level courses from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

**Business Law (120 credits)****No new enrolments****No more than 45 credits from**

110.289 Taxation .....	15 credits
P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274	
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics .....	15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319	
155.201 Law of Property .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	
155.203 Law of Business Organisations .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700	
155.210 Commercial Law .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700	

**At least 75 credits from**

110.380 Estate and Tax Planning .....	15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211	
110.389 Advanced Taxation .....	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783	
155.301 Employment Law .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700	
155.700 Fundamentals of Law .....	30 credits

**Communication Management (120 credits)****No new enrolments****60 credits from**

219.203 Business Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.100, 114.253, 219.100	
219.204 News Media and Society .....	15 credits
R 114.264	
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business .....	15 credits
R 114.285	
219.206 Communication and Technological Change .....	15 credits
R 114.263, 14.263	
219.209 Public Relations Practice .....	15 credits
219.231 News Media Reporting .....	15 credits
P 219.108	

**60 credits from**

219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations .....	15 credits
R 114.358	
219.303 Organisational Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.353	
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication .....	15 credits
R 114.354	
219.305 Public Relations Management .....	15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363	
219.307 Interpersonal Communication .....	15 credits
R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	
219.310 Speech Writing .....	15 credits

**Dispute Resolution (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory course**

153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution .....	15 credits
--	------------

**No more than 30 credits from**

153.202 Law and Mediation .....	15 credits
153.204 Negotiation Principles .....	15 credits
R 153.307	

**At least 45 credits from**

153.302 Mediation Process .....	15 credits
P 153.200	
153.306 Negotiation Practice .....	15 credits
153.310 Arbitration Practicum .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
153.311 Mediation Practicum .....	15 credits
P 153.210 or 153.330	
153.314 Dispute Resolution Advocacy .....	15 credits
R 153.201	
153.315 Adjudicative Processes .....	15 credits
P 153.200	
153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution .....	15 credits
R 153.708	
153.330 Dispute Resolution Practicum .....	15 credits
P 153.200, 153.314 R 153.210	

**Elective courses**

A maximum of 30 credits from 300 level courses from the 114, 152, 153 or 155 course prefix series.

**Economics (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses selection****At least 30 credits from**

178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.100	
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106	
178.210 Economic Policy .....	15 credits
P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110	
178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course	
178.240 Managerial Economics .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101	
178.242 Land Economics .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues .....	15 credits
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics .....	15 credits
P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	

**At least 60 credits from (At least 60 credits from)**

178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.200	
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications .....	15 credits
P 178.201	
178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers .....	15 credits
P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280	
178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets .....	15 credits
P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300	
178.328 Project Evaluation .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics .....	15 credits
178.370 Development Economics .....	15 credits
178.380 Applied Econometrics .....	15 credits
P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320	

**Elective courses**

No more than 15 credits from courses at 200 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219, 290 or 295 course prefix series.

At least 15 credits from courses at 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219, 290 or 295 course prefix series.

**Entrepreneurship and Small Business (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

152.230 Entrepreneurship .....	15 credits
152.232 Small Business Management .....	15 credits
152.330 Enterprise Development .....	15 credits
152.331 Scaling and Growth .....	15 credits
P 152.233 or 152.234	
152.333 New Venture Project .....	15 credits
152.336 Leadership Practice .....	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	

**Subject courses (30 credits from)****30 credits from**

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management .....	15 credits
--	------------

**Courses at 300 level from the 114-course prefix series.****Or (30 credits from)**

152.350 Strategic Management and Governance .....	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
156.200 Marketing for Non-Marketers .....	15 credits
R 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.100	

**Or (30 credits from)**

153.306 Negotiation Practice .....	15 credits
------------------------------------	------------

**Courses at 200 level from the 114-course prefix series.****Finance (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory course selection****At least 30 credits from**

125.211 The Financial Planning Process .....	15 credits
R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620	
125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets .....	15 credits
R 125.221	

125.230 Business Finance.....	15 credits
P 115.114	
125.240 Fundamentals of Investment.....	15 credits
C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds R 125.241	
125.241 Introduction to Investments.....	15 credits
P 115.114 R 125.240	
125.250 Financial Modelling.....	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105	

#### At least 60 credits from

125.310 Financial Advice Implementation.....	15 credits
P 125.240, 125.351 C One of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357 R 125.311	
125.320 International Finance.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261	
125.330 Advanced Business Finance.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309	
125.340 Investment Analysis.....	15 credits
P 125.241 R 125.342	
125.342 Investment Planning.....	15 credits
P 125.230 or 125.240 C 125.220 R 125.340	
125.350 Financial Risk Management.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241	
125.351 Personal Risk Management.....	15 credits
P 125.211 C 125.211	
125.356 Business Insurance.....	15 credits
P 125.211 C 125.211	
125.357 Advanced Issues in Insurance.....	15 credits
P 125.211 C 125.211	
125.364 Bank Financial Management.....	15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	

#### Elective courses (30 credits from)

Courses at 200 level or above from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

#### Human Resource Management (120 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

114.240 Organisational Behaviour.....	15 credits
114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management.....	15 credits
114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace.....	15 credits
114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations.....	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	
114.332 Decent Work.....	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management.....	15 credits
P 114.241	

##### Compulsory subject courses

##### 15 credits from

114.254 Employment Relations.....	15 credits
251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I.....	15 credits

##### 15 credits from

155.301 Employment Law.....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700	

#### Courses at 300 level from the 114 or 152 course prefix series.

#### International Business (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

152.250 Managing Organisations.....	15 credits
R 152.200	
152.261 International Business.....	15 credits

##### Compulsory subject courses

##### 15 credits from

152.264 International Supply Chain Management.....	15 credits
--	------------

##### 30 credits from

152.350 Strategic Management and Governance.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
152.366 Operational Management of International Business.....	15 credits

##### Elective courses

##### 15 credits from

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
200.261 World Politics.....	15 credits

#### Courses at 200 level from the 241, 242, 243, 244 or 245 course prefix series

#### 30 credits from

125.320 International Finance.....	15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261	
178.370 Development Economics.....	15 credits
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication.....	15 credits
R 114.354	

#### Courses at 300 level from 241, 242, 243, 244 or 245 course prefix series

#### Management (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

152.203 Business and Society.....	15 credits
R 52.101	
152.250 Managing Organisations.....	15 credits
R 152.200	
152.336 Leadership Practice.....	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	

##### Compulsory subject courses

##### 15 credits from

152.252 Project Management.....	15 credits
152.261 International Business.....	15 credits
153.204 Negotiation Principles.....	15 credits
R 153.307	

##### 15 credits from

152.304 Managing Services.....	15 credits
152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341	
152.333 New Venture Project.....	15 credits
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pahihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management.....	15 credits

#### 30 credits from

Courses at 300 level from the 152 course prefix series.

#### Management and Leadership for Māori Providers (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

152.252 Project Management.....	15 credits
152.270 Māori Management.....	15 credits
152.336 Leadership Practice.....	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pahihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management.....	15 credits

##### Subject courses

##### 15 credits from

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society.....	15 credits
R 269.274	

#### Courses at 200 level from the 152 course prefix series

##### 30 credits from

114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace.....	15 credits
219.307 Interpersonal Communication.....	15 credits
R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	

#### Courses at 300 level from the 152 course prefix series

#### Marketing (120 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.232 Consumer Behaviour.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.233 Marketing Research.....	15 credits
P 115.116 or 156.200	
156.331 Marketing Strategy.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and 156.232 R 156.704	
156.333 Market Analysis.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and 156.233	
156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project.....	15 credits
P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	

##### Elective courses

Courses at 200 level or above from any course prefix series (15 credits from)

Courses at 300 level from any course prefix series (15 credits from)

**Personal Financial Planning (120 credits)****Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

110.380 Estate and Tax Planning .....	15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211	
125.211 The Financial Planning Process .....	15 credits
R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620	
125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets .....	15 credits
R 125.221	
125.240 Fundamentals of Investment .....	15 credits
C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds R 125.241	
125.310 Financial Advice Implementation .....	15 credits
P 125.240, 125.351 C One of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357 R 125.311	
125.312 Applied Personal Financial Management .....	15 credits
C 125.211 R 125.212	
125.342 Investment Planning .....	15 credits
P 125.230 or 125.240 C 125.220 R 125.340	
125.351 Personal Risk Management .....	15 credits
P 125.211 C 125.211	

**Property Management (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

127.241 Property Market Principles .....	15 credits
127.341 Property Management and Development .....	15 credits
P 127.241	
132.221 Planning Studies .....	15 credits
155.201 Law of Property .....	15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	
178.242 Land Economics .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
218.273 Building Technology: Commercial Property .....	15 credits
P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172 R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271	

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

115.377 Special Topic .....	15 credits
127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment .....	15 credits
P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378	
127.343 Applied Property Valuation .....	15 credits
P 127.242	

**Rural Valuation (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries .....	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry .....	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	

119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry .....	15 credits
P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355	
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation .....	15 credits
R 127.255	
127.356 Rural Valuation .....	15 credits
P 127.242 or 127.255	

138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production .....	15 credits
---	------------

**Elective courses**

Courses at 200 or 300 level from any course prefix series as approved by the Head of School (15 credits from)

Courses at 300 level from any course prefix series as approved by the Head of School (15 credits from)

**Sport Management (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

152.236 Sport Business .....	15 credits
R 152.211, 234.232	
152.237 Sport Event Management .....	15 credits
R 152.215, 234.233	
152.250 Managing Organisations .....	15 credits
R 152.200	
234.331 Sport in the Social Context .....	15 credits
R 152.313	
234.338 Sport and Exercise Practicum .....	30 credits
P One of 234.214, 234.215, 234.236, 234.243, 152.237 or 234.233, 152.238, 234.315 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376, 234.316	
234.360 Sport Psychology .....	15 credits
R 152.318	

**Urban Valuation (120 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

127.241 Property Market Principles .....	15 credits
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation .....	15 credits
R 127.255	
127.341 Property Management and Development .....	15 credits
P 127.241	
127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment .....	15 credits
P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378	
127.343 Applied Property Valuation .....	15 credits
P 127.242	
178.242 Land Economics .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
218.172 Construction Technology: Residential .....	15 credits
R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172	
218.273 Building Technology: Commercial Property .....	15 credits
P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172 R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271	

## The Graduate Diploma in Design

### GDipDes

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - been assessed by Academic Board or their delegate as having equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; or
  - completed at least 360 credits of a Massey University design degree including 75 credits at 300 level.

- In all cases candidates must be selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - At least 30 credits of core courses selected from Part A of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - At least 60 credits of core endorsement courses selected from Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - 30 credits of elective courses selected from Part C of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 1, with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate a candidate may be permitted to transfer up to 30 credits from an incomplete graduate qualification in design or related programme of study to the Graduate Diploma in Design.



## Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Design is awarded with an endorsement.
- Candidates must complete an endorsement by completing at least 75 credits from the course prefix series of one of the endorsement subjects, including both the core courses for that course prefix listed in Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma.
- Endorsements available in the Graduate Diploma in Design and their associated course prefixes are: Industrial Design (198 prefix), Fashion Design (212 prefix), Photography (221 prefix), Spatial Design (224 prefix), Textile Design (223 prefix) or Visual Communication Design (222 prefix).

## Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Design may be awarded with Distinction or Merit if completed in one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Certificate in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Design

### Part A: Core courses (30 credits from)

197.388 Creative Communities	15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas	15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231	
237.331 Creative Cultures & Display	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level	

### Part B: Core Endorsement courses (60 credits from)

198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)	30 credits
P 198.258 R 198.354	
198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)	30 credits
P 198.357 R 198.355	
212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)	30 credits
P 212.258 R 212.317	
212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)	30 credits
P 212.357 R 212.310	
221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography)	30 credits
P 221.258 R 221.370	
221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography)	30 credits
P 221.357	
222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)	30 credits
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370	
222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)	30 credits
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371	
223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)	30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403	
223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)	30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303	
224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial)	30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361	
224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial)	30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371	

### Part C: Elective courses (30 credits from)

197.211 Rapid Ideation	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
197.228 Contemporary Design Project A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A	15 credits
197.238 Interaction and Interface I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291	

197.270 Creative Ecologies I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157	
197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.331 Contemporary Design Project B	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.332 Contemporary Design Project C	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.338 Interaction and Interface II	15 credits
P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377	
197.370 Creative Ecologies II	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
197.379 Service and Experience Design	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
197.383 Internship	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326, 223.326	
198.213 Furniture Design	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132	
198.221 Modelling and Prototyping	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271	
198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
198.315 Product Development	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.214	
198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation	15 credits
P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262	
212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading	15 credits
P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts R 212.204 & 212.220	
212.226 Fashion Communication	15 credits
212.228 Fashion Special Topic A	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
212.304 Drape for Design	15 credits
P 212.100 or 212.257	
212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel	15 credits
P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)	
212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production	15 credits
P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258 R 212.420	
212.328 Fashion Special Topic B	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.254 Drawing in Practice	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.255 Drawing the Body II	15 credits
P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200	
213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30 credits
213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	

213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	222.347 Editorial Design ..... 15 credits P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)
213.358 Fine Arts Internship ..... 15 credits P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412	222.348 Narrative Information Design ..... 15 credits P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408
213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts	222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB ..... 30 credits	223.207 Materials Lab ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206
221.220 Photography and the Studio ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level	223.211 Fashion Textiles ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157
221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272	223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings ..... 15 credits P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)
221.222 Photography and the Darkroom ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271	223.312 Textile Print Project ..... 15 credits R 223.313
221.291 Photography Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
221.320 Photography and the Body ..... 15 credits P 221.157 or 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	224.204 Design for Performance ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses
221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II ..... 15 credits P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258	224.205 Design for Display ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205
221.391 Photography Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
222.208 Letterpress ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level	224.306 Game Space ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
222.215 Brand Communication ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104	237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110
222.225 Story and Narration ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217
222.232 Character Design ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218
222.248 Typographic Systems ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158	237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281
222.312 Art Direction ..... 15 credits P 222.258 R 222.411	237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level
222.313 Copywriting ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200 level	237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
222.326 Sequential Art ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea ..... 15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds ..... 15 credits P 222.232 or 222.225 or Appraisal Required	

## The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management GradDipEmergMgt

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, or another approved qualification; and
  - have completed at least one year of emergency management-related experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management, prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

130.202 Introduction to Emergency Management.....	15 credits
130.301 Incident Command Systems.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status	

### Elective courses (90 credits from)

#### No more than 30 credits from

130.203 Disaster Risk Management.....	15 credits
132.221 Planning Studies.....	15 credits
152.252 Project Management.....	15 credits
175.201 Social Psychology.....	15 credits
251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I.....	15 credits
251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II.....	15 credits

#### At least 60 credits from

131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development.....	15 credits
---	------------

152.336 Leadership Practice.....	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management.....	15 credits
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx	
214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters.....	15 credits
219.303 Organisational Communication.....	15 credits
R 114.353	
219.305 Public Relations Management.....	15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363	
219.307 Interpersonal Communication.....	15 credits
R 219.201,114.261,14.352	
219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication.....	15 credits
219.335 Media Law and Ethics.....	15 credits
R 219.331	

## The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health GradDipEH

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 300-level; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health may be awarded with distinction.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I for the Graduate Diploma, all candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
- All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health prior to 1 January 2017 and have completed at least 30 credits towards the graduate diploma may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
- The transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health

### Compulsory courses (105 credits from)

214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment.....	15 credits
214.215 Food Safety and Human Health.....	15 credits
214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law.....	15 credits
214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases.....	15 credits
214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods.....	15 credits
214.314 Water and Waste Treatment.....	15 credits
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration.....	15 credits

### 15 credits from

214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters.....	15 credits
---	------------

## The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts GDipFA

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified; and will have
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or

- been assessed by Academic Board or their delegate as having equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level.

- In all cases candidates must be selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - 90 credits of core courses selected from Part A of the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - 30 credits of elective courses selected from Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma;

- (c) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

#### Student Progression

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts may be awarded with distinction if completed in one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

#### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Certificate in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts

#### Part A: Compulsory courses (90 credits from)

197.388 Creative Communities .....	15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
213.341 Art Studio IIIA .....	30 credits
P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351	
213.342 Art Studio IIIB .....	30 credits
P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351	
213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices .....	15 credits
P 213.352 or 237.330	
237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas .....	15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231	
237.331 Creative Cultures & Display .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level	

#### Part B: Elective courses

213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.254 Drawing in Practice .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.255 Drawing the Body II .....	15 credits
P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200	
213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB .....	30 credits
213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.355 Drawing the Body III .....	15 credits
P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301	
213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.358 Fine Arts Internship .....	15 credits
P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412	
213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB .....	30 credits

## The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences

### GradDiplnInfSc

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

#### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
- meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification.

#### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 200 level or above, comprising:
- at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedules for the qualification;
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level or above; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedules for the qualification;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

3. Candidates may complete the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement or a joint endorsement by passing at least 90 credits, including at least 60 credits at 300 level, within the endorsement or joint endorsement. The requirements for each

endorsement and joint endorsement are set out in Schedule A of the qualification.

5. Endorsements available are Computer Science, Data Science, Information Systems and Information Technology.
6. Approved joint endorsement is Software Engineering.

#### Student Progression

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with distinction.

#### Completion Requirements

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Transitional Provisions

11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I qualification regulations, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level in the same schedule. For students completing without an endorsement, the course or courses that are substituted may be from any part of the qualification schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.



## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences

### Schedule A: Endorsements

#### Computer Science (90 credits)

##### At least 30 credits from

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
159.202 Declarative Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.234 Object-Oriented Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.235 Graphical Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102	
159.236 Embedded Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.233, 159.270	
159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction.....	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351	
159.261 Games Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102	
159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing.....	15 credits
P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236	
159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving.....	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201	
159.272 Programming Paradigms.....	15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234	

##### At least 60 credits from

159.302 Artificial Intelligence.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	
159.336 Mobile Application Development.....	15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.235	
159.339 Internet Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352	
159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.331	
159.342 Operating Systems and Networks.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.334, 159.335, 159.354, 159.355	
159.352 Advanced Web Development.....	15 credits
P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339	
159.355 Concurrent Systems.....	15 credits
P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342	
159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics.....	15 credits
P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235	
159.361 Advanced Games Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.235, 159.261	
159.372 Intelligent Machines.....	15 credits
P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302	

#### Data Science (90 credits)

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning.....	15 credits
P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)	
158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing.....	15 credits
P 158.222	
158.337 Database Development.....	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	

##### Specialisation courses

##### At least 15 credits from

158.212 Application Software Development.....	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	
159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
160.211 Linear Algebra.....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	

##### At least 15 credits from

161.323 Multivariate Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	
161.324 Data Mining.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	

##### At least 15 credits from

158.326 Software Architecture.....	15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	

159.302 Artificial Intelligence.....	15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	
161.323 Multivariate Analysis.....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	

#### Information Systems (90 credits)

##### Specialisation courses

##### At least 30 credits from

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making.....	15 credits
157.240 Social Media Networks for Business.....	15 credits
157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations.....	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	

##### At least 60 credits from

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management.....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management.....	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes.....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
158.337 Database Development.....	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	
158.359 User Experience Design.....	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360	

#### Information Technology (90 credits)

##### At least 30 credits from

158.212 Application Software Development.....	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	
158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling.....	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254	
158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy.....	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107	
158.244 System Management and Testing.....	15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172	
158.256 Web Application Design.....	15 credits
P 158.120 or 159.171 R 158.258	
158.258 Web Development.....	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	

##### At least 45 credits from

158.326 Software Architecture.....	15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	
158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing.....	15 credits
P 158.235 and (158.212, 158.256 or 158.258)	
158.337 Database Development.....	15 credits
P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	
158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences.....	15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
158.359 User Experience Design.....	15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360	

##### No more than 15 credits from

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management.....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management.....	15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes.....	15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	

#### Software Engineering (90 credits)

##### Specialisation courses

##### At least 30 credits from

158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling.....	15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254	
158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy.....	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107	
158.256 Web Application Design.....	15 credits
P 158.120 or 159.171 R 158.258	
158.258 Web Development.....	15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx	
159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.271	
159.202 Declarative Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	
159.234 Object-Oriented Programming.....	15 credits
P 159.102 R 159.272	



159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction ..... 15 credits P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351	159.342 Operating Systems and Networks ..... 15 credits P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.334, 159.335, 159.354, 159.355
159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving ..... 15 credits P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201	159.352 Advanced Web Development ..... 15 credits P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339
159.272 Programming Paradigms ..... 15 credits P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234	159.355 Concurrent Systems ..... 15 credits P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342
<b>At least 30 credits from</b>	159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics ..... 15 credits P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235
158.326 Software Architecture ..... 15 credits P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270	159.372 Intelligent Machines ..... 15 credits P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302
158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing ..... 15 credits P 158.235 and (158.212, 158.256 or 158.258)	<b>Schedule B: Electives (No more than 15 credits from)</b>
158.337 Database Development ..... 15 credits P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247	158.383 Information Technology Project ..... 15 credits P [159.101 or 159.171] and three (3) of [158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.258, 158.247, 158.244] R 158.329
158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences ..... 15 credits P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	159.333 Programming Project ..... 15 credits P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382
158.359 User Experience Design ..... 15 credits P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360	159.356 Software Engineering Capstone Project ..... 15 credits P 159.251 and 159.352
<b>At least 30 credits from</b>	161.220 Data Analysis ..... 15 credits P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250
159.302 Artificial Intelligence ..... 15 credits P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372	161.221 Applied Linear Models ..... 15 credits P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251
159.336 Mobile Application Development ..... 15 credits P 159.234 or 159.235	161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists ..... 15 credits P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220
159.339 Internet Programming ..... 15 credits P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352	
159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency ..... 15 credits P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.331	

## The Graduate Diploma in Journalism GDipJ

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - shall have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree or an equivalent qualification; or
  - have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - at least 120 credits above 100 level of which at least 75 credits must be at 300 level;
 and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, up to 30 credits at 200 level may be cross-credited from a completed Massey University qualification provided that the course is listed in the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Diploma in Journalism is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the

Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies prior to January 2020 will be permitted to substitute courses already completed towards the diploma for courses at the same level included in the schedule. Any such candidate will be granted a waiver of pre-requisite requirements for courses in the schedule. Such candidates will be permitted to graduate under the title Graduate Diploma Journalism Studies should they choose to do so. These transition provisions expire 31 December 2023.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism

#### No more than 45 credits from

154.204 Digital Media Production I ..... 15 credits	219.204 News Media and Society ..... 15 credits R 114.264
219.223 Advanced News Reporting ..... 15 credits P 219.231, 154.204	219.231 News Media Reporting ..... 15 credits P 219.108

#### At least 75 credits from

139.340 The Publishing Project ..... 15 credits P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	219.311 Communication Internship ..... 15 credits P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Appraisal Required
219.325 Journalism and Politics ..... 15 credits P 219.231, 219.223	219.335 Media Law and Ethics ..... 15 credits R 219.331
219.336 Researching Journalism ..... 15 credits	219.339 History of Journalism ..... 15 credits

# The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

## GradDipL&SCM

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent; or
  - (c) have completed at least four years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management may be awarded with Distinction, provided that the Diploma has been completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

8. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
9. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management prior to 1 January 2017, and who have passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, may complete under the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2020.
10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
11. These transition arrangements expire in 2020.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

#### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals .....	15 credits
R 115.260	
240.263 Logistics Operations .....	15 credits
R 240.261	
240.363 Supply Chain Integration .....	30 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	
240.366 Global Logistics .....	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261	

#### 15 credits from

152.264 International Supply Chain Management .....	15 credits
240.262 Transportation Systems .....	15 credits
R 115.262	
290.203 Buying and Category Management .....	15 credits

#### 30 credits from

240.362 Supply Chain Trends and Applications .....	15 credits
R 115.362	
240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management .....	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	
240.365 Demand Chain Management .....	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	

# The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety

## GradDipOHS

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
  - (c) have completed at least two years of relevant professional experience or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 75 credits at 300-level; and including:

- (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
- (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

3. Candidates seeking graduate membership of the Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (UK) must include courses 114.240, 251.370 and 251.372.

##### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Student Progression

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety may be awarded with distinction or merit provided that the programme of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Qualifications will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
10. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health prior to 1 January 2017 may complete under the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2020.
11. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
12. These transition arrangements expire in 2020.

**Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design 15 credits

251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I.....	15 credits
251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II.....	15 credits
251.370 Health and Safety Auditing.....	15 credits
251.372 Occupational Hygiene.....	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	
251.374 Project in Occupational Health and Safety.....	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	

**15 credits from**

114.240 Organisational Behaviour.....	15 credits
114.254 Employment Relations.....	15 credits
128.200 Healthy Workplace Design.....	15 credits

**15 credits from**

214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods.....	15 credits
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration.....	15 credits

**The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems  
GradDipQS**

**No new enrolments**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems a candidate shall have:
  - (a) qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and
  - (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems the candidate shall pass a total of 120 credits selected from the Schedule.

**Regulation Notes**

1. Any 700-level course taken in the GDipQS that is also offered in the PGDipQS may not subsequently be counted in the PGDipQS, or re-taken by any student progressing from GDipQS to PGDipQS.
2. A maximum of 45 credits may be taken in 200-level courses.
3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the programme and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the

examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

**Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

152.252 Project Management.....	15 credits
287.341 Quality Systems Design.....	15 credits
P 228.292 R 143.341	
287.455 Advanced Industrial Management Practices.....	15 credits
P 287.342 or 287.343 R 143.469, 143.455	

**15 credits from**

287.735 Quality Improvement.....	15 credits
R 143.785	
287.736 Service Quality.....	15 credits
R 143.786	
287.737 Quality and People.....	15 credits
R 143.787	

**60 credits from**

114.240 Organisational Behaviour.....	15 credits
125.230 Business Finance.....	15 credits
P 115.114	
128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15 credits
152.304 Managing Services.....	15 credits
152.366 Operational Management of International Business.....	15 credits
240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals.....	15 credits
R 115.260	
287.342 Agile Manufacturing.....	15 credits
R 143.329, 143.342	
Approved Massey elective (15 credits from)	

**The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies  
GradDipRurStud**

**No new enrolments**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

- (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
  - (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification; and
  - (d) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

## Specialisations

- Candidates may complete the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete one endorsement only by passing at least 60 credits in the endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- Endorsements available are: Agribusiness; Animal Production; Equine Management; Farm Forestry; Farm Management; Land Use Management; Landscape Management; Life Cycle Management; Lifestyle Farming; Livestock Improvement; Natural Resource Management; Pastoral Agriculture; Plant Protection; Production Horticulture; Ruminant Nutrition; Rural Banking; Rural Valuation; and Value Chain Management.

## Student Progression

- In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies may be awarded with distinction.

## Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies

### Endorsements

#### Agribusiness (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15 credits
P 119.180	
112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15 credits
P 112.248	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	

##### 15 credits from

119.373 Integrative Studies	15 credits
P 119.250	
239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone	15 credits
C 112.302 R 112.301, 119.373	

#### Animal Production (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

117.152 Animals and Agriculture	15 credits
R 117.151 and 199.101	
117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
117.371 Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	

##### 117.34x (15 credits from)

#### Equine Management (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory course selection (60 credits from)

286.211 Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15 credits
R 117.258	
286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15 credits
P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259	
286.222 The Equine Lower Limb	15 credits
P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260	
286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15 credits
P One of 119.154, 234.120 or 286.131	
286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15 credits
P 286.221	
286.701 Advanced Equine Production	15 credits
R 117.777	
286.711 Equine Science	15 credits
R 117.763	

#### Farm Forestry (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses

189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15 credits
P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310	
283.101 Plants in Agriculture	15 credits
R 171.102	
283.321 Trees on Farms	15 credits
R 171.304	
283.322 Landscape Revegetation	15 credits
R 171.364	

#### Farm Management (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.358 Agricultural Production Systems	15 credits
C 119.381 R 119.357	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355	

#### Land Use Management (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142	
233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing	15 credits
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204	

#### Landscape Management (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses

121.103 New Zealand Environments	15 credits
188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management	15 credits
P 121.103	
283.322 Landscape Revegetation	15 credits
R 171.364	
284.322 Managing the Landscape	15 credits
P 188.263 or 121.212 R 171.365	

#### Life Cycle Management (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15 credits
P 119.180	
115.113 Economics of Business	15 credits
R 115.106	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx	

#### Lifestyle Farming (60 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses

189.151 Principles of Soil Science	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	

##### 15 credits from

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	

##### 15 credits from

117.3xx
283.3xx
284.3xx

**Livestock Improvement (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15 credits
P 117.245 or 117.254 or 203.202	
117.371 Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	

**117.7xx (15 credits from)****Natural Resource Management (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

115.113 Economics of Business	15 credits
R 115.106	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15 credits
188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management	15 credits
P 121.103	
188.363 Applied Environmental Management	15 credits
P 188.263	

**Pastoral Agriculture (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
189.151 Principles of Soil Science	15 credits
P One of 119.153, 119.158, 123.101, 123.103 or 123.104	
283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	
283.301 Pasture Production and Practice	15 credits
P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301	

**Plant Protection (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

283.311 Controlling Weeds	15 credits
P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385	
285.201 Understanding Plant Protection	15 credits
P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284	
285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15 credits
P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387	

**15 credits from**

283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	

**Production Horticulture (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
284.201 Horticultural Production Systems	15 credits
P 119.120 or 284.101	

284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield	15 credits
P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	
284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15 credits
P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352	

**Ruminant Nutrition (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
117.342 Animal Nutrition	15 credits
P 117.254	
117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15 credits
P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381	
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	

**Rural Banking (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355	

**127.2xx (15 credits from)****Rural Valuation (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

119.231 Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure	15 credits
R 138.382, 218.274, 138.331	
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15 credits
P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355	
127.356 Rural Valuation	15 credits
P 127.242 or 127.255	

**15 credits from**

127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation	15 credits
R 127.255	
127.255 Rural Valuation I	15 credits
R 127.242	

**Value Chain Management (60 credits)****No new enrolments****Compulsory courses**

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15 credits
P 119.180	
112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15 credits
P 112.248	
240.263 Logistics Operations	15 credits
R 240.261	
240.366 Global Logistics	15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261	

## The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology

### GDipScTech

**Qualification Regulations****Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II****Admission**

- Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 300 level or higher;
  - a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:



- (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology is not awarded with an endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology or Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains ..... P 119.180	15 credits
112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies ..... P 112.248	15 credits
112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies ..... P 112.248	15 credits
117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production ..... P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	15 credits
117.371 Animal Production ..... P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	15 credits
117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production ..... P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	15 credits
119.258 Agricultural Systems ..... P 119.281	15 credits
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries ..... P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252	15 credits
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry ..... P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351	15 credits
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry ..... P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355	15 credits
120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment ..... P 120.101 and 189.151	15 credits
120.218 The Flora of New Zealand ..... P 120.101	15 credits
120.219 Plants and People ..... P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx	15 credits
120.302 Plant Development ..... P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx	15 credits
120.303 Plant Evolution and Speciation ..... P (120.201 or 120.218) and (203.210 or 196.207)	15 credits
120.304 Plant Biotechnology ..... P 120.101, and either 203.202 or 122.231	15 credits
121.210 Environmental Issues ..... R 121.311	15 credits
121.212 Field Techniques for Environmental Science ..... P 121.103	15 credits
121.310 Environmental Solutions ..... P 121.210 R 121.211	15 credits
121.311 Global Environmental Issues ..... P 121.103	15 credits
121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II ..... P 121.103 C 121.310 or 121.311	15 credits
121.313 Applied River Management ..... P 196.205 or 145.222	15 credits
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression ..... P 123.101, 162.101	15 credits
122.232 Protein Biochemistry ..... P 122.102 R 122.342	15 credits
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry ..... P 122.102	15 credits
122.303 Gene Regulation ..... P 203.300 or 122.202	15 credits
122.322 Protein Structure and Function ..... P 122.232 R 122.342	15 credits
123.201 Chemical Energetics ..... P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	15 credits

123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry ..... P 123.101 or 123.171	15 credits
123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling ..... P 123.102 or 123.172	15 credits
123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis ..... P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172	15 credits
123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry ..... P One of 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204 and 123.208	15 credits
123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives ..... P One of 123.101, 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202	15 credits
123.271 Molecules to Materials ..... P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	15 credits
123.310 Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry ..... P 123.202 or 123.210 R 123.312	15 credits
123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry ..... P 123.201, 123.204	15 credits
123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry ..... P 123.202, 123.204	15 credits
123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry ..... P 123.203, 123.204	15 credits
123.315 Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project ..... P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302	15 credits
123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology ..... P 123.202	15 credits
123.331 Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry ..... P 123.201	15 credits
123.332 Advanced Topics in Chemistry ..... P Any two of 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.206, 123.210, or 123.271	30 credits
124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics ..... P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172	15 credits
124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology ..... P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171) R 124.227	15 credits
124.230 Biophysics ..... P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)	15 credits
124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves ..... P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172	15 credits
124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics ..... P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233	15 credits
124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics ..... P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203	15 credits
124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics ..... P 124.226, 160.203	15 credits
124.332 Classical Fields ..... P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317	15 credits
128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15 credits
141.211 Food Technology 3: Product Development ..... P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 & 141.112 C 123.271, 228.271, 280.271 R 228.211, 228.292	15 credits
141.212 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing ..... P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212	15 credits
141.311 Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety ..... P One of 280.201, 141.222, 162.212 or 162.214	15 credits
141.312 Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation ..... P 123.271, 123.201, 141.211, 141.212 R 141.330	15 credits
141.358 Nutrition and Food Choice ..... P 123.271 R 141.458	15 credits
141.362 Food Formulation Technology ..... P 123.271, 123.201	15 credits
141.395 Food Chemistry ..... P ((122.221 or 122.222) and 123.220) or (123.172, 123.271 and 123.201) R 141.391, 151.231	15 credits
141.723 Industrial Systems Improvement ..... R 141.424, 228.479	15 credits
145.202 Working With Geographic Data ..... R 132.106	15 credits
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability ..... R 145.313	15 credits
145.214 Social Change and Environment ..... R 145.313	15 credits
145.216 Urban Environments ..... R 145.313	15 credits
145.218 Development and Inequality ..... R 145.313	15 credits

145.222 Rivers and Slopes.....	15 credits	162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology .....	15 credits
P 145.121		P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 203.210, 203.300, 203.310,	
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards .....	15 credits	203.340 or 280.201	
P 145.121 or 233.101		175.201 Social Psychology .....	15 credits
145.224 Biogeography.....	15 credits	175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research .....	15 credits
145.230 Coastal Environments .....	15 credits	P 175.102	
P 145.121		175.205 Brain and Behaviour .....	15 credits
145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography .....	15 credits	P 175.102	
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography .....	15 credits	175.206 Memory and Cognition .....	15 credits
P 145.222		P 175.102	
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology .....	15 credits	175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	
P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230		R 175.312 .....	15 credits
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation.....	15 credits	175.301 Community Psychology .....	15 credits
145.318 Geopolitics.....	15 credits	P 175.203	
145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change .....	15 credits	175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology .....	15 credits
P 145.223 or 145.224		P 175.203	
145.327 Catchment Dynamics.....	15 credits	175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 145.222		P 175.203	
151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition.....	15 credits	175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences.....	15 credits
P 123.101 or 123.104		P 175.203	
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism.....	15 credits	175.309 Forensic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344		P 175.203	
151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition .....	15 credits	175.311 Psychology of Women.....	15 credits
P 151.232 R 151.345		P 175.203	
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance.....	15 credits	175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind.....	15 credits
P 151.232 or 234.223		P 175.203	
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing.....	15 credits	175.317 Health Psychology .....	15 credits
P 151.232		P 175.203	
151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion.....	15 credits	175.318 Experimental Psychology.....	15 credits
P 151.232		P 175.203	
151.344 Principles of Nutrition .....	15 credits	175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development.....	15 credits
C 151.243 R 151.232, 151.244, 151.701		P 175.203	
152.261 International Business.....	15 credits	175.345 Organisational Psychology .....	15 credits
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance .....	15 credits	P 175.203	
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365		178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products .....	15 credits
156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits	P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	
P 115.116 or 156.200		178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics .....	15 credits
156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing.....	15 credits	188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management .....	15 credits
P 156.231 or 290.2xx		P 121.103	
160.203 Multivariable Calculus.....	15 credits	188.363 Applied Environmental Management .....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172		P 188.263	
160.204 Differential Equations I .....	15 credits	189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers.....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172		P 189.151 or 189.142	
160.211 Linear Algebra .....	15 credits	189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment .....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172		P 189.251 or 189.252	
160.212 Discrete Mathematics.....	15 credits	189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use.....	15 credits
P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132,		P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310	
160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)		194.241 Physiological Control Systems.....	15 credits
160.301 Real and Complex Analysis.....	15 credits	P 194.101	
P 160.203		194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems.....	15 credits
160.302 Modern Algebra .....	15 credits	P 194.101 or 117.155	
P 160.211 or 160.212		194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival.....	15 credits
160.314 Combinatorics.....	15 credits	P One of 117.155, 194.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 194.245	
P 160.212		194.245 Animal Form and Function.....	15 credits
160.318 Differential Equations II .....	15 credits	P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243	
P 160.203 and 160.204		194.342 Cell Physiology.....	15 credits
160.319 Mathematical Modelling.....	15 credits	P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233	
P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or		194.343 Animal Welfare Science.....	15 credits
159.171)		P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 199.203.	
160.320 Mathematics in Education .....	15 credits	194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System.....	15 credits
P 160.2xx		P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243	
161.200 Statistical Models .....	15 credits	194.345 Comparative Physiology .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231		P One of 194.241-194.243 or 199.212	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists.....	15 credits	194.346 Metabolic Physiology .....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220		P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233.	
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms .....	15 credits	194.348 Adaptive Human Physiology .....	15 credits
P 162.101 or 123.104		P One of 122.202, 122.233, 194.241, 194.242 or 234.223 R 194.347, 234.304,	
162.212 The Microbial World.....	15 credits	234.328	
P 162.101, P(D)162.211 (or 141.222) or 196.213		194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology .....	15 credits
162.214 Biology of Microorganisms.....	15 credits	P 194.241 or 194.242	
P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201		196.205 Ecology and Conservation .....	15 credits
162.283 Medical Microbiology.....	15 credits	P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)	
P 162.211		196.207 Biological Evolution.....	15 credits
162.301 Medical Microbiology.....	15 credits	P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R	
P 162.211 and (162.221 or 162.283) R 162.384		196.217	
162.303 Immunology .....	15 credits	196.213 Microbial Ecology.....	15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.389		P 162.101	

196.217 Evolutionary Biology ..... 15 credits P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207	233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology ..... 15 credits P 233.101
196.225 Introductory Marine Biology ..... 15 credits P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)	233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing ..... 15 credits P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204
196.313 Freshwater Ecology ..... 15 credits P One of 196.203, 196.205, 121.213 or 145.222	233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing ..... 15 credits P 233.251
196.315 Conservation Science ..... 15 credits P 196.205	233.302 Earth Science Field Work III ..... 15 credits P 233.202 and 233.350
196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology ..... 15 credits P 120.218 and 196.205	233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology ..... 15 credits P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210
196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology ..... 15 credits P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses	233.350 How the Earth Works ..... 15 credits P 233.250
196.318 Molecular Ecology ..... 15 credits P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317	234.222 Sport Biomechanics ..... 15 credits P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201
196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.	234.223 Exercise Physiology ..... 15 credits P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203
196.327 Marine Mammalogy ..... 15 credits P (199.101 or 199.103) and (196.225 or 199.212)	234.322 Sport Biomechanics II ..... 15 credits P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301
196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits P 161.220 or 161.250	234.323 Exercise Physiology II ..... 15 credits P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303
199.204 Animal Behaviour ..... 15 credits P 199.101, 161.1xx	234.327 Investigating Sports Performance ..... 15 credits P Any 30 credits at 200-level from the 234.2xx range of courses C Any 30 credits at 300-level from the 234.3xx range of courses R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302
199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand ..... 15 credits P 199.101	234.361 Exercise Psychology ..... 15 credits
199.211 Invertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits P One of 196.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 199.214	236.201 Nanoscience ..... 15 credits P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312
199.212 Vertebrate Zoology ..... 15 credits P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)	236.301 Advanced Nanoscience ..... 15 credits P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412
199.310 Entomology ..... 15 credits P 196.201 or 196.205 or 199.206 or 199.211 or 283.201 or 285.201	280.201 Industrial Microbiology ..... 15 credits P (123.101 or 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102 or 123.105 or 123.172 or 122.102) R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214
199.312 Behavioural Ecology ..... 15 credits P (199.203 or 199.204 or 161.250) and (196.207 or 196.217 or any other 196.2xx or 199.2xx course) R 196.307	280.271 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer ..... 15 credits P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172
199.317 Animal Biodiversity ..... 15 credits P 196.207 or 196.217	280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology ..... 15 credits P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172
199.330 Ornithology ..... 15 credits P One of 196.201, 199.206, 199.212 or 194.245	280.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes ..... 15 credits P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272) R 142.304
203.202 Genetic Analysis ..... 15 credits P 162.101 R 203.212	280.341 Environmental Technology ..... 15 credits P 142.201 or 280.201
203.203 Human Genetics ..... 15 credits P 162.101	280.371 Process Engineering Operations ..... 15 credits P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391
203.212 Principles of Genetics ..... 15 credits P 162.101 R 203.202	280.372 Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling ..... 15 credits P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392
203.300 DNA Technology ..... 15 credits P 122.231 R 203.340	281.272 Signals and Systems ..... 15 credits P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333
203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics ..... 15 credits P 203.202, 203.300	281.273 Communication Network Architectures ..... 15 credits P 159.172 C 228.271
203.307 Mammalian Cell Biology ..... 15 credits P 122.231	281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems ..... 15 credits P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251
203.328 Genome Analysis ..... 15 credits P 203.300 R 122.328	281.282 Digital Electronic Systems ..... 15 credits P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252
203.340 Applied Molecular Biology ..... 15 credits P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.300	281.353 Control Engineering ..... 15 credits P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346
203.341 Genome Science ..... 15 credits P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.210	281.374 Communication Systems ..... 15 credits P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332
203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology ..... 15 credits P 122.231	281.375 Data Communication Networks ..... 15 credits P 159.270 or 159.271 R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471
203.343 Genetics of Human Health and Ancestry ..... 15 credits P One of 122.231, 203.202 or 203.212	281.384 Embedded Systems Design ..... 15 credits P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339
228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development ..... 15 credits P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211	281.385 Advanced Electronic Circuits ..... 15 credits P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272
228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing ..... 15 credits P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212	282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design ..... 15 credits P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2 ..... 15 credits P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223	282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics ..... 15 credits P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360
228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints ..... 30 credits P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342	282.372 Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design ..... 15 credits P 124.172, 282.260 R 282.221 and 282.360
228.312 Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints ..... 30 credits P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212 C 280.341 R 280.394, 280.346	282.373 Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics ..... 15 credits P 124.172 R 282.221, 282.336
228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists ..... 15 credits P 228.271 R 228.340	283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy ..... 15 credits P 283.101 or 120.101 or 119.120 R 171.202
233.202 Earth Science Field Work I ..... 15 credits P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272	283.301 Pasture Production and Practice ..... 15 credits P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301
233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy ..... 15 credits P 233.101 R 233.305	283.305 Arable Production ..... 15 credits P One of 171.202, 283.201, 120.101, 171.102, 283.101 or 119.120

284.201 Horticultural Production Systems ..... 15 credits P 119.120 or 284.101	285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases ..... 15 credits P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387
284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield ..... 15 credits P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	287.320 Product Design ..... 15 credits P 228.211 & 228.212
284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality ..... 15 credits P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352	287.342 Agile Manufacturing ..... 15 credits R 143.329, 143.342
285.201 Understanding Plant Protection ..... 15 credits P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284	

## The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchg(ECE)

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) hold a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) degree of at least 360 credits or a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma of at least 360 credits, or equivalent which meets the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand;

or

  - (c) hold an overseas teacher education (Primary) degree of at least 360 credits or overseas teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma of at least 360 credits or equivalent, and be registered as a teacher with the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand;

or

  - (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and
  - (e) hold a qualification(s) approved by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry; and
  - (f) have completed approved courses in education to the value of at least 30 credits.
2. In all cases candidates are required to have:
  - (a) demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
  - (b) achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or approved equivalent within the preceding two years, unless the candidate holds New Zealand University Entrance Level 2 literacy credits or higher, or Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand recognised equivalent qualification(s) and/or schooling; and
  - (c) met the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulations 1 and 2, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

4. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) the Professional Studies and Teaching Experience courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule (75 credits); and
  - (b) the Curriculum Subject Studies courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule (45 credits); and
  - (c) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

5. The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

6. Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least 14 weeks of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - (a) 265.470 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1;
  - (b) 265.485 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2.

##### Student Progression

7. Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
8. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) programme will be refused or cancelled.

##### Completion Requirements

9. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

11. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).
12. A person excluded under Clause 11 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

#### Schedule A: Professional studies and teaching experience courses (75 credits from)

265.470 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1 .....	15 credits
265.471 Learning and Development in Early Childhood Education Contexts ...	15 credits
265.472 Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers .....	15 credits
265.476 Curriculum and Teacher Inquiry in ECE .....	15 credits
265.485 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2 .....	15 credits
P 185.470 or 265.470 R 136.485	

#### Schedule B: Curriculum subject studies courses (45 credits from)

265.473 Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Mathematics and Literacy ..	15 credits
265.474 ECE Curriculum, Assessment, Planning & Evaluation .....	15 credits
265.475 The Arts in Early Childhood Education .....	15 credits



# The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

## GradDipTchg(Primary)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and
  - (c) hold a qualification(s) approved by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry and which include subjects deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand Primary Schools; and
  - (d) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
  - (e) have achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or approved equivalent within the preceding two years, unless the candidate holds New Zealand University Entrance Level 2 literacy credits or higher, or Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand recognised equivalent qualification(s) and/or schooling; and
  - (f) have met the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

##### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 165 credits, comprising:
  - (a) the Professional Practice courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (45 credits); and
  - (b) the Contextual Knowledge courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (30 credits); and
  - (c) the Content Knowledge courses listed in Schedule C of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (90 credits); and
  - (d) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) is awarded without specialisation.

##### Academic Requirements

5. Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least 14 weeks supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
  - (a) 278.420 Teaching Experience I;
  - (b) 278.423 Teaching Experience II.

##### Student Progression

6. Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
7. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme will be refused or cancelled.

##### Completion Requirements

8. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
  - (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
11. A person excluded under Clause 11 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) with the approval of Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

#### Schedule A: Professional practice courses (45 credits from)

278.420 Teaching Experience I.....	15 credits
278.421 Teaching Experience II.....	15 credits
P 278.420	
278.461 Classroom Enquiry.....	15 credits

#### Schedule B: Contextual knowledge courses (30 credits from)

278.422 Teaching in Context I.....	15 credits
278.423 Teaching in Context II.....	15 credits
P 278.422	

#### Schedule C: Content knowledge courses (90 credits from)

278.424 Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School.....	15 credits
278.425 Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics.....	15 credits
P 278.424	
278.426 Literacy Development and Pedagogy.....	15 credits
278.427 Literacy Assessment and Instruction.....	15 credits
P 278.426	
278.428 Education in Science, Social Science and Technology.....	15 credits
278.429 Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages.....	15 credits

# The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

## GradDipTchg(Sec)

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and



- (c) hold a qualification(s) approved by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry; and
  - (d) have completed approved courses at Level 7 or Level 8 in at least one subject area deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools;
  - (e) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
  - (f) have achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or approved equivalent within the preceding two years, unless the candidate holds New Zealand University Entrance Level 2 literacy credits or higher, or Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand recognised equivalent qualification(s) and/or schooling; and
  - (g) have met the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

#### Qualification Requirements

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
- (a) the Teaching Studies courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule (45 credits); and
  - (b) the Teaching Experience courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule (30 credits); and
  - (c) 45 credits of Curriculum Subjects Studies courses as specified in Schedule C of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule; and
  - (d) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

#### Specialisations

4. The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) is awarded without specialisation.

#### Academic Requirements

5. Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least fourteen weeks of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
- (a) 260.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I;
  - (b) 260.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II.

#### Student Progression

6. Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
7. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme will be refused or cancelled.

#### Completion Requirements

8. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

10. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:

- (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
  - (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
  - (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).
11. A person excluded under Clause 11 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) with the approval of Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

#### Schedule A: Teaching studies courses (45 credits from)

260.490 Teaching in Context I .....	15 credits
260.491 Teaching in Context II .....	15 credits
P 260.490	
260.492 Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context .....	15 credits

#### Schedule B: Teaching experience courses (30 credits from)

260.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I .....	15 credits
260.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II .....	15 credits
P 260.483	

#### Schedule C: Curriculum subject studies courses (45 credits from)

##### At least 15 credits from

253.353 Guidance Principles and Practice .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies R 208.353, 209.353	
260.420 Teaching Mathematics .....	15 credits
260.422 Teaching Science .....	15 credits
260.426 Teaching Technology .....	15 credits
260.429 Teaching Languages .....	15 credits
260.431 Teaching English .....	15 credits
260.434 Teaching Social Sciences .....	15 credits
260.438 Teaching Music .....	15 credits
260.441 Teaching Health and Physical Education .....	15 credits
260.444 Teaching Visual Arts .....	15 credits

##### At least 15 credits from

260.421 Teaching Senior Mathematics .....	15 credits
260.423 Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture .....	15 credits
260.424 Teaching Senior Chemistry .....	15 credits
260.425 Teaching Senior Physics .....	15 credits
260.427 Teaching Senior Technology .....	15 credits
260.428 Teaching Design and Visual Communication .....	15 credits
260.430 Teaching Senior Languages .....	15 credits
260.432 Teaching Senior English .....	15 credits
260.433 Teaching Drama .....	15 credits
260.435 Teaching Senior History .....	15 credits
260.436 Teaching Senior Geography .....	15 credits
260.437 Teaching Senior Commerce .....	15 credits
260.439 Teaching Senior Music .....	15 credits
260.440 Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers .....	15 credits
260.442 Teaching Senior Physical Education .....	15 credits
260.443 Teaching Health .....	15 credits
260.445 Teaching Senior Visual Arts .....	15 credits
260.446 Teaching Senior Art History .....	15 credits
260.447 Teaching Performing Arts .....	15 credits
260.448 Teaching Senior Social Sciences .....	15 credits

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Graduate Certificate in Arts .....	303	The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology .....	309
The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management .....	308	The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language .....	312

## The Graduate Certificate in Arts GCertArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's Degree, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - at least 60 credits at the 200 or 300 level from the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - at least 45 credits at 300 level.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 45 credits in a subject area including:
  - at least 30 credits at 300 level;
  - any compulsory courses for the endorsement as listed in the Schedule.

The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

- Endorsements available in the Graduate Certificate in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Knowledge, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing\*, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Theatre Studies.

\*No new enrolments

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards Sociology endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards

the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Sociology Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have completed 219.202 towards the Public and Professional Writing endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute this course for 139.246 or 219.207. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the English endorsement prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute 139.201 and/or 139.301 for course(s) at the same level included in the List A schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the certificate, candidates who commenced study towards the Māori Knowledge endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Māori Studies on completion. These transition arrangements expire 01 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Arts

#### Endorsements

##### Asian Studies (45 credits)

###### No new enrolments

###### Subject courses

134.221 East Asian Philosophy .....	15 credits
134.321 Indian Philosophy.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia .....	15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West.....	15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues .....	15 credits
241.207 Chinese Diaspora .....	15 credits
241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film.....	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	
242.205 Japanese Cinema .....	15 credits
R 169.227	

##### Chinese (45 credits)

###### Compulsory course

241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film.....	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	

###### Endorsement elective courses

241.201 Chinese 2A .....	15 credits
P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.202 Chinese 2B .....	15 credits
P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306	
241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B .....	15 credits
P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302	
241.207 Chinese Diaspora .....	15 credits
241.301 Chinese 3A .....	15 credits
P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302	
241.302 Chinese 3B .....	15 credits
P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342	
241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English .....	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344	

241.305 Translation from and into Chinese .....	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343	
241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies .....	15 credits
P Resource approval required R 169.397	

**Classical Studies (45 credits)**

201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World .....	15 credits
201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece .....	15 credits
201.216 The Trojan War .....	15 credits
201.218 Greek and Roman Religion .....	15 credits
R 201.318	
201.219 Greek Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.319	
201.220 Roman Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.320	
201.230 Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome .....	15 credits
201.313 Greek Tragedy, Then and Now .....	15 credits
R 201.213	
201.314 Imperial Rome .....	15 credits
R 201.214	
201.316 Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World .....	15 credits
201.318 Greek and Roman Religion .....	15 credits
R 201.218	
201.319 Greek Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.219	
201.320 Roman Art and Society .....	15 credits
R 201.220	

**Creative Writing (45 credits)****Compulsory courses**

139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II .....	15 credits
R 139.327	
139.380 Starting Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Creative Writing course	

**Elective courses**

139.323 Script Writing .....	15 credits
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing .....	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course	
139.333 Creativity in the Community .....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	
139.340 The Publishing Project .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhiinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa .....	15 credits
139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing .....	15 credits
139.386 Life Writing .....	15 credits
R 139.226	

**Defence Studies (45 credits)**

294.245 Irregular Warfare .....	15 credits
294.255 Conventional Warfare .....	15 credits
294.301 Legacies of War .....	15 credits
294.302 Civil-Military Relations .....	15 credits
294.303 Small, Civil and Dirty Wars .....	15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security .....	15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360	
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project .....	15 credits
294.325 Peacekeeping .....	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence .....	15 credits

**Development Studies (45 credits)****Compulsory courses**

131.221 Global Development Issues .....	15 credits
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development .....	15 credits

**At least 15 credits from**

145.311 Geographies of Globalisation .....	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology .....	15 credits

**Subject courses**

121.311 Global Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
P 121.103	
145.218 Development and Inequality .....	15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology .....	15 credits
150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development .....	15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues .....	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services .....	15 credits
200.201 Middle Eastern Politics .....	15 credits

200.301 Contemporary International Conflict .....	15 credits
---	------------

**Economics (45 credits)****Compulsory course selection****15 credits from**

178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.100	
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106	

**At least 15 credits from**

178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.200	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics .....	15 credits
178.370 Development Economics .....	15 credits

**Subject courses**

178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis .....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course	
178.242 Land Economics .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues .....	15 credits
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics .....	15 credits
P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications .....	15 credits
P 178.201	
178.328 Project Evaluation .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course	
178.352 Survey of International Economics .....	15 credits
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products .....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	

**Education (45 credits)****Compulsory course selection****At least 15 credits from**

249.286 Equity and Diversity in Education .....	15 credits
254.201 Philosophy of Education .....	15 credits
R 187.201	
254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education .....	15 credits
R 187.203	
254.210 Historical Perspectives on Education .....	15 credits
256.201 Educational Psychology .....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201	
263.200 Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others .....	15 credits
269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education .....	15 credits
R 150.201	
275.203 Development in Childhood .....	15 credits
P 275.102	
275.208 Development in Adolescence .....	15 credits
P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308	

**At least 30 credits from**

254.304 Critical Theories of Education .....	15 credits
R 187.304, 278.363	
254.336 Learning in the Digital World .....	15 credits
R 186.336	
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ .....	15 credits
254.340 Politics of Education .....	15 credits
263.301 Learning and Motivation .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education	
263.315 Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings .....	15 credits
267.390 Educational Research Literacy .....	15 credits
269.332 Māori Issues in Education .....	15 credits
275.304 Development of Gender .....	15 credits
275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan .....	15 credits
276.330 Mathematics and Literacy in Society .....	15 credits

**Educational Psychology (45 credits)****Compulsory courses**

256.201 Educational Psychology .....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201	
256.303 Sustainable Learning .....	15 credits
P 256.201	
256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning .....	15 credits
P 256.201	

**Subject courses**

175.201 Social Psychology .....	15 credits
---------------------------------	------------

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research P 175.102	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour P 175.102	15 credits
175.206 Memory and Cognition P 175.102	15 credits
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology R 175.312	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences P 175.203	15 credits
249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education	15 credits
249.287 Early Intervention	15 credits
249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15 credits
258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development P Any 200-level course from Education	15 credits
263.301 Learning and Motivation P Any 200-level course from Education	15 credits
263.331 Assessment and Learning R 186.331	15 credits

### English (45 credits)

An endorsement consists of 45 credits in English, including: at least 30 credits from the Endorsement List A courses; at least 30 credits at 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule.

#### Endorsement List A: Courses

139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature R 139.301	15 credits
139.211 Shakespeare	15 credits
139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World	15 credits
139.253 American Literature	15 credits
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15 credits
139.270 Young Adult Fiction	15 credits
139.275 Gothic	15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama	15 credits
139.305 Twentieth Century Literature	15 credits
139.306 Writing Shakespeare's England R 139.201	15 credits
139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature	15 credits
139.352 Postcolonial Literature	15 credits
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhiinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa	15 credits
139.374 Tragedy	15 credits
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics R 139.361	15 credits

#### Endorsement List B: Courses

139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice	15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry P 139.123 or 139.133	15 credits
139.244 Writing for the Public P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177	15 credits
139.340 The Publishing Project P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	15 credits
154.308 Screen Fictions P Any 200-level Media Studies course	15 credits

### Geography (45 credits)

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)

145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography	15 credits
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography P 145.222	15 credits
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230	15 credits
145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change P 145.223 or 145.224	15 credits
145.327 Catchment Dynamics P 145.222	15 credits

#### Subject courses

121.313 Applied River Management P 196.205 or 145.222	15 credits
145.202 Working With Geographic Data R 132.106	15 credits
145.203 Geographies of Inequality	15 credits
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability R 145.313	15 credits
145.214 Social Change and Environment	15 credits

145.216 Urban Environments	15 credits
145.222 Rivers and Slopes P 145.121	15 credits
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards P 145.121 or 233.101	15 credits
145.224 Biogeography	15 credits
145.230 Coastal Environments P 145.121	15 credits
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation	15 credits
145.318 Geopolitics	15 credits

### History (45 credits)

148.217 Victoria's World	15 credits
148.218 The Vikings	15 credits
148.220 The Second World War	15 credits
148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700	15 credits
148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World	15 credits
148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211	15 credits
148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?	15 credits
148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History R 148.251, 148.335	15 credits
148.245 Māori and Colonisation R 148.337	15 credits
148.246 Iwi History	15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars R 148.204	15 credits
148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation R 148.216	15 credits
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars	15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History	15 credits
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars	15 credits
148.334 Sports History	15 credits
148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe	15 credits

### Japanese (45 credits)

242.201 Japanese 2A P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.202 Japanese 2B P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	15 credits
242.203 Japanese Language and Society P 242.201 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.205 Japanese Cinema R 169.227	15 credits
242.301 Japanese 3A P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302	15 credits
242.302 Japanese 3B P 242.301 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan P 242.202 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature P 242.202 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques P 242.301 or appraisal required	15 credits
242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies P Resource approval required	15 credits

### Linguistics (45 credits)

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand	15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes	15 credits
172.234 Phonetics	15 credits
172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language R 172.231	15 credits
172.236 Forensic Linguistics	15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture R 172.132	15 credits
172.330 Sounds and Structures P 172.234	15 credits
172.333 Discourse and Institutions P Any 200 level 172-prefix course	15 credits
172.335 Language and Identity P 172.232 or 172.237	15 credits



172.336 Languages of the Pacific .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course.	
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics .....	15 credits
P 172.234	
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course	

### Mathematics (45 credits)

160.203 Multivariable Calculus .....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.204 Differential Equations I .....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra .....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.212 Discrete Mathematics .....	15 credits
P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	
160.301 Real and Complex Analysis .....	15 credits
P 160.203	
160.302 Modern Algebra .....	15 credits
P 160.211 or 160.212	
160.314 Combinatorics .....	15 credits
P 160.212	
160.318 Differential Equations II .....	15 credits
P 160.203 and 160.204	
160.319 Mathematical Modelling .....	15 credits
P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	
160.320 Mathematics in Education .....	15 credits
P 160.2xx	
160.380 Project .....	15 credits
161.200 Statistical Models .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	

### Māori Knowledge (60 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

At least 15 credits from

148.245 Māori and Colonisation .....	15 credits
R 148.337	
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society .....	15 credits
R 269.274	
300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 300.110 or 300.111	
At least 45 credits from	
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State .....	15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau .....	15 credits
P 150.202	
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women .....	15 credits
150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues .....	15 credits
P 150.201	
269.332 Māori Issues in Education .....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa .....	15 credits
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art .....	15 credits
P 150.106	

### Media Studies (45 credits)

#### Subject courses

139.323 Script Writing .....	15 credits
154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society .....	15 credits
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media .....	15 credits
154.204 Digital Media Production I .....	15 credits
154.206 International Film History .....	15 credits
154.208 Screen Media .....	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film .....	15 credits
154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice .....	15 credits
154.301 Culture, Power and The Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media .....	15 credits
154.303 Hollywood Cinema .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.304 Digital Media Production II .....	15 credits
P 154.204	
154.308 Screen Fictions .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.312 Trauma and the Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.313 Global Media Cultures .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.315 Popular Music Studies .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.205	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
154.317 Television Drama .....	15 credits
R 154.201	
154.333 Humour and the Media .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

### New Zealand Studies (45 credits)

#### No new enrolments

45 credits with no more than 30 credits from the same prefix

#### Compulsory course

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society .....	15 credits
R 269.274	

#### Subject courses

121.210 Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111	
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature .....	15 credits
148.245 Māori and Colonisation .....	15 credits
R 148.337	
148.246 Iwi History .....	15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand .....	15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 .....	15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars .....	15 credits
R 148.204	
148.317 New Zealand Religious History .....	15 credits
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics .....	15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course	
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State .....	15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand .....	15 credits
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand .....	15 credits
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics .....	15 credits

### Philosophy (45 credits)

134.201 Philosophy of Mind .....	15 credits
R 134.301	
134.203 Ethics .....	15 credits
R 134.303	
134.204 Aesthetics .....	15 credits
R 134.304	
134.205 Logic .....	15 credits
134.207 International Justice .....	15 credits
134.216 Modern Philosophy .....	15 credits
R 134.316	
134.218 Environmental Philosophy .....	15 credits
R 134.318	
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics .....	15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319	
134.221 East Asian Philosophy .....	15 credits
134.302 Metaphysics .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202	
134.303 Ethics .....	15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203	
134.305 Meta-ethics .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134-prefix course	
134.308 Philosophy of Science .....	15 credits
R 134.208	
134.309 Ancient Philosophy .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209	
134.310 Philosophy of Literature .....	15 credits
R 134.210	
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212	



134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy.....	15 credits
R 134.217	
134.321 Indian Philosophy.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx.....	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought.....	15 credits

### Planning Studies (45 credits)

#### Compulsory course

132.221 Planning Studies.....	15 credits
-------------------------------	------------

#### Subject courses

132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities.....	15 credits
132.218 Building Collaborative Communities.....	15 credits
132.304 Tūhono Taiao: Foundation of Māori Planning.....	15 credits
P 150.201	
132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning.....	15 credits
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning.....	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society.....	15 credits
R 269.274	

### Politics (45 credits)

#### Compulsory course selection

##### At least 15 credits from

200.201 Middle Eastern Politics.....	15 credits
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx.....	15 credits
200.261 World Politics.....	15 credits

##### At least 30 credits from

200.301 Contemporary International Conflict.....	15 credits
200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World.....	15 credits
200.303 Democratic Politics.....	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought.....	15 credits
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics.....	15 credits

### Psychology (45 credits)

#### Compulsory course

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.102	

#### Subject courses

175.201 Social Psychology.....	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology.....	15 credits
R 175.312	
175.301 Community Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.304 The Psychology of Security.....	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.313 Gender and Violence.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	

### Public and Professional Writing (45 credits)

#### No new enrolments

#### Compulsory course

139.340 The Publishing Project.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	

139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing.....	15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102	
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media.....	15 credits
<b>Elective courses</b>	
139.348 Literacy Studies.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208	
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

### Security Studies (45 credits)

#### Subject courses

175.304 The Psychology of Security.....	15 credits
294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security.....	15 credits
R 149.271	
294.202 Human Security.....	15 credits
294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment.....	15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security.....	15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360	
294.305 Transnational Crime.....	15 credits
294.306 Security Governance and Management.....	15 credits
R 149.380	
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project.....	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence.....	15 credits
294.381 Terrorism and Political Violence.....	15 credits
294.382 Biosecurity.....	15 credits

### Social Anthropology (45 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

146.213 Anthropological Enquiry.....	15 credits
146.303 Practice of Fieldwork.....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

146.206 Visual Ethnography.....	15 credits
146.208 Political Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.209 Food and Eating.....	15 credits
146.210 Ritual and Belief.....	15 credits
146.211 Systems of Healing.....	15 credits
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia.....	15 credits
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism.....	15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West.....	15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues.....	15 credits
146.317 Urban Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology.....	15 credits

### Social Policy (45 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories.....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW	
279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration.....	15 credits
P 279.201 or 179.201	
279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation.....	15 credits
P 179.202 or 176.202	

#### Subject courses

179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work.....	15 credits
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand.....	15 credits
179.320 Community Development.....	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services.....	15 credits
279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy.....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)	

### Sociology (45 credits)

#### Subject courses

176.205 Animals and Human Societies.....	15 credits
176.206 Understanding Social Life.....	15 credits
P Any 100-level Sociology course	
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life.....	15 credits
176.216 Understanding Globalisation.....	15 credits
R 176.316	
176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity.....	15 credits
176.222 Cities in the Twenty-first Century.....	15 credits
176.223 Social Inequality and Justice.....	15 credits
176.224 Gender: Bodies that Matter.....	15 credits
176.302 Research Design and Practice.....	15 credits
176.308 Sociology of the Environment.....	15 credits
176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues.....	15 credits
176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying.....	15 credits

176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues .....	15 credits
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues .....	15 credits
176.324 Imagining Other Worlds .....	15 credits
176.325 The Politics of Truth .....	15 credits
176.326 The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope .....	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work .....	15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	

**Spanish (45 credits)**

245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I .....	15 credits
P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301	
245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II .....	15 credits
P 245.201 R 245.301	
245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity .....	15 credits
P 245.201	
245.204 Latin American Voices .....	15 credits
P 245.201 R 164.255	
245.301 Advanced Spanish Language .....	15 credits
P 245.202	
245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation .....	15 credits
P 245.301	
245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock .....	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	
245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America .....	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	
245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film .....	15 credits
P 245.202	

**Statistics (45 credits)**

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

161.200 Statistical Models .....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	
161.220 Data Analysis .....	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	
161.221 Applied Linear Models .....	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	

**Subject courses**

160.203 Multivariable Calculus .....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra .....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
161.223 Introduction to Data Mining .....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists .....	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design .....	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322	
161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments .....	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331	

161.323 Multivariate Analysis .....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	
161.324 Data Mining .....	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	
161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement .....	15 credits
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240	
161.327 Generalised Linear Models .....	15 credits
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726	
161.331 Biostatistics .....	15 credits
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series .....	15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250	

**Theatre Studies (45 credits)**

139.220 Theatre for Change .....	15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre .....	15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama .....	15 credits
139.320 Theatre in Production .....	15 credits
139.323 Script Writing .....	15 credits
139.333 Creativity in the Community .....	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	

**Elective courses**

**Elective courses may be selected from any endorsement schedule and/or from the list below**

130.301 Incident Command Systems .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status	
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation .....	15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion .....	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction .....	15 credits
170.201 What is Feminism? .....	15 credits
175.313 Gender and Violence .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
230.210 Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters .....	15 credits
P 230.110	
230.310 Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement .....	15 credits
P 230.210	
243.201 Intermediate French Language I .....	15 credits
P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301	
243.202 Intermediate French Language II .....	15 credits
P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301	
243.301 Advanced French Language .....	15 credits
P 243.202 or equivalent	
243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture .....	15 credits
P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307	
243.305 Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes .....	15 credits
P 243.301	
249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education .....	15 credits
249.287 Early Intervention .....	15 credits

## The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management

### GradCertEmergMgt

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
  - (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, or an approved qualification; and
  - (c) have completed at least one year of emergency management-related experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 45 credits at 300 level;
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
  - (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

130.202 Introduction to Emergency Management	15 credits
130.301 Incident Command Systems	15 credits
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status	

### Elective courses (30 credits from)

131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development	15 credits
152.336 Leadership Practice	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329	

152.350 Strategic Management and Governance	15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	
193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management	15 credits
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx	
214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15 credits
219.303 Organisational Communication	15 credits
R 114.353	
219.305 Public Relations Management	15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363	
219.307 Interpersonal Communication	15 credits
R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	
219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication	15 credits
219.335 Media Law and Ethics	15 credits
R 219.331	

## The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology GCertScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 200, 300 and 700 level totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - at least 45 credits at 300 level or higher;
  - a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
  - attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for endorsements are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
- The endorsement available in the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology is Lighting.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

### Schedule A: Endorsement

#### Lighting (60 credits)

218.741 Light & Lighting	15 credits
R 140.741	
218.742 Lamps and Luminaires	15 credits
P 218.741 R 140.742	
218.743 Interior Lighting Design	15 credits
P 218.741, 218.742	

218.744 Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design	15 credits
P 218.741, 218.742, 218.743 R 140.744	

### Schedule B

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152	
117.342 Animal Nutrition	15 credits
P 117.254	
117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production	15 credits
P 117.201 or 117.202 or 117.225 or 117.254	
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15 credits
P 117.245 or 117.254 or 203.202	
117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15 credits
P 117.254	
117.348 Animal Metabolism	15 credits
P (One of 122.202, 122.233 or 151.232) and (one of 117.202 or 194.241)	
117.361 Companion Animal Science	15 credits
P 117.202 or 117.254	
117.371 Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355	
117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production	15 credits
P One of 117.201, 117.202 or 117.254	
120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment	15 credits
P 120.101 and 189.151	
120.218 The Flora of New Zealand	15 credits
P 120.101	
120.219 Plants and People	15 credits
120.302 Plant Development	15 credits
P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx	
120.303 Plant Evolution and Speciation	15 credits
P (120.201 or 120.218) and (203.210 or 196.207)	
120.304 Plant Biotechnology	15 credits
P 120.101, and either 203.202 or 122.231	
121.210 Environmental Issues	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.310 Environmental Solutions	15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211	
121.311 Global Environmental Issues	15 credits
P 121.103	
121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II	15 credits
P 121.103 C 121.310 or 121.311	
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression	15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101	
122.232 Protein Biochemistry	15 credits
P 122.102 R 122.342	
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry	15 credits
P 122.102	
122.303 Gene Regulation	15 credits
P 203.300 or 122.202	
122.322 Protein Structure and Function	15 credits
P 122.232 R 122.342	
123.201 Chemical Energetics	15 credits
P One of (123.102, 123.105, 124.104 or 123.172) and one of (160.101, 160.102, 160.105, 160.132 or 160.133)	

123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry ..... 15 credits P 123.101 or 123.171	151.346 Topics in Nutrition ..... 15 credits P 151.243 and 151.344 or equivalent R 151.332, 151.334
123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling ..... 15 credits P 123.102 or 123.172 R	157.240 Social Media Networks for Business ..... 15 credits
123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis ..... 15 credits P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172	157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations ..... 15 credits P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242
123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry ..... 15 credits P One of 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 R 123.204 and 123.208	157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management ..... 15 credits P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives ..... 15 credits P One of 123.101, 123.104 or 123.171 R 123.202	157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management ..... 15 credits R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
123.271 Molecules to Materials ..... 15 credits P (123.101, 123.104 or 123.171) and (123.102, 123.105 or 123.172)	158.212 Application Software Development ..... 15 credits P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
123.310 Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry ..... 15 credits P 123.202 or 123.210 R 123.312	158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning ..... 15 credits P (159.102 or 159.172) and (161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130)
123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry ..... 15 credits P 123.201, 123.204	158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling ..... 15 credits P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254
123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry ..... 15 credits P 123.202, 123.204	158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy ..... 15 credits P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107
123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry ..... 15 credits P 123.203, 123.204	158.244 System Management and Testing ..... 15 credits P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172
123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology ..... 15 credits P 123.202	158.247 Database Design ..... 15 credits P 158.120 and 159.171 R 158.337
123.331 Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry ..... 15 credits P 123.201	158.258 Web Development ..... 15 credits P 158.1xx or 159.1xx
123.332 Advanced Topics in Chemistry ..... 30 credits P Any two of 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.206, 123.210, or 123.271	158.326 Software Architecture ..... 15 credits P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270
124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics ..... 15 credits P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172	158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing ..... 15 credits P 158.222
124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology ..... 15 credits P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171) R 124.227	158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing ..... 15 credits P 158.235 and (158.212, 158.256 or 158.258)
124.230 Biophysics ..... 15 credits P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)	158.337 Database Development ..... 15 credits P One of 158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.256, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234 or 159.271 R 157.331, 158.247
124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves ..... 15 credits P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172	158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences ..... 15 credits P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics ..... 15 credits P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233	158.359 User Experience Design ..... 15 credits P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360
124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics ..... 15 credits P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203	159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures ..... 15 credits P 159.102 R 159.271
124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics ..... 15 credits P 124.226, 160.203	159.202 Declarative Programming ..... 15 credits P 159.102 R 159.272
124.332 Classical Fields ..... 15 credits P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317	159.233 Computer Architecture ..... 15 credits P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253
128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design 15 credits	159.234 Object-Oriented Programming ..... 15 credits P 159.102 R 159.272
141.716 Research Report (Food) ..... 30 credits	159.235 Graphical Programming ..... 15 credits P 159.102
141.724 Food Quality Safety and Innovation ..... 15 credits P 280.201	159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction ..... 15 credits P 159.234 or 159.272 R 159.351
141.794 Special Topic ..... 15 credits	159.253 Computer Systems ..... 15 credits P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233
145.222 Rivers and Slopes ..... 15 credits P 145.121	159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing ..... 15 credits P 159.100 or 159.101 or 159.172 R 159.236
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards ..... 15 credits P 145.121 or 233.101	159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving ..... 15 credits P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201
145.224 Biogeography ..... 15 credits	159.272 Programming Paradigms ..... 15 credits P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234
145.230 Coastal Environments ..... 15 credits P 145.121	159.302 Artificial Intelligence ..... 15 credits P 159.201 or 159.202 R 159.372
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography ..... 15 credits P 145.222	159.331 Algorithms and Languages ..... 15 credits P 159.201, 159.202
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology ..... 15 credits P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230	159.334 Computer Networks ..... 15 credits P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354
145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change ..... 15 credits P 145.223 or 145.224	159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems ..... 15 credits P 159.201 R 159.355
145.327 Catchment Dynamics ..... 15 credits P 145.222	159.339 Internet Programming ..... 15 credits P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.352
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism ..... 15 credits P 122.102 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 151.344	159.352 Advanced Web Development ..... 15 credits P (159.100 or 159.171) and (158.258 or 159.272) R 159.339
151.243 Nutritional Biochemistry ..... 15 credits P 123.101 or equivalent R 122.102	159.354 Data Communication Networks ..... 15 credits P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance ..... 15 credits P 151.232 or 234.223	159.355 Concurrent Systems ..... 15 credits P 159.272 R 159.335, 159.341 and 159.342
151.344 Principles of Nutrition ..... 15 credits C 151.243 R 151.232, 151.244, 151.701	159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics ..... 15 credits P (159.270, 159.271 or 159.272) and (160.101, 160.102, 160.103 or 160.105) R 159.235
151.345 Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle ..... 15 credits P 151.243 and 151.344 or equivalent R 151.331, 151.333	

159.372 Intelligent Machines ..... 15 credits P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302	175.301 Community Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.203 Multivariable Calculus ..... 15 credits P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.204 Differential Equations I ..... 15 credits P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.211 Linear Algebra ..... 15 credits P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.212 Discrete Mathematics ..... 15 credits P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	175.309 Forensic Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.301 Real and Complex Analysis ..... 15 credits P 160.203	175.311 Psychology of Women ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.302 Modern Algebra ..... 15 credits P 160.211 or 160.212	175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.314 Combinatorics ..... 15 credits P 160.212	175.317 Health Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.318 Differential Equations II ..... 15 credits P 160.203 and 160.204	175.318 Experimental Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203
160.319 Mathematical Modelling ..... 15 credits P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development ..... 15 credits P 175.203
161.200 Statistical Models ..... 15 credits P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	175.345 Organisational Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203
161.220 Data Analysis ..... 15 credits P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management ..... 15 credits P 121.103
161.221 Applied Linear Models ..... 15 credits P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	188.363 Applied Environmental Management ..... 15 credits P 188.263
161.223 Introduction to Data Mining ..... 15 credits P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777	194.241 Physiological Control Systems ..... 15 credits P 194.101
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists ..... 15 credits P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems ..... 15 credits P 194.101 or 117.155
161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling ..... 15 credits P 161.200	194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival ..... 15 credits P One of 117.155, 194.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 194.245
161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design ..... 15 credits P One of 161.2xx R 161.322	194.245 Animal Form and Function ..... 15 credits P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243
161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments ..... 15 credits P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331	194.342 Cell Physiology ..... 15 credits P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233
161.323 Multivariate Analysis ..... 15 credits P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	194.343 Animal Welfare Science ..... 15 credits P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 199.203.
161.324 Data Mining ..... 15 credits P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System ..... 15 credits P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement ..... 15 credits P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240	194.345 Comparative Physiology ..... 15 credits P One of 194.241-194.243 or 199.212
161.327 Generalised Linear Models ..... 15 credits P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726	194.346 Metabolic Physiology ..... 15 credits P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.202 or 122.233.
161.331 Biostatistics ..... 15 credits P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology ..... 15 credits P 194.241 or 194.242
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series ..... 15 credits P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250	196.205 Ecology and Conservation ..... 15 credits P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 199.103 or 120.101 or 121.103)
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms ..... 15 credits P 162.101 or 123.104	196.207 Biological Evolution ..... 15 credits P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.103 or 123.104) and (199.101 or 199.103) R 196.217
162.212 The Microbial World ..... 15 credits P 162.101, P(D)162.211 (or 141.222) or 196.213	196.213 Microbial Ecology ..... 15 credits P 162.101
162.214 Biology of Microorganisms ..... 15 credits P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201	196.217 Evolutionary Biology ..... 15 credits P 162.101 and (123.103 or 123.104) R 196.207
162.283 Medical Microbiology ..... 15 credits P 162.211	196.225 Introductory Marine Biology ..... 15 credits P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)
162.301 Medical Microbiology ..... 15 credits P 162.211 and (162.221 or 162.283) R 162.384	196.313 Freshwater Ecology ..... 15 credits P One of 196.203, 196.205, 121.213 or 145.222
162.303 Immunology ..... 15 credits P 162.101 R 162.389	196.315 Conservation Science ..... 15 credits P 196.205
162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology ..... 15 credits P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 203.210, 203.300, 203.310, 203.340 or 280.201	196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology ..... 15 credits P 120.218 and 196.205
175.201 Social Psychology ..... 15 credits	196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology ..... 15 credits P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research ..... 15 credits P 175.102	196.318 Molecular Ecology ..... 15 credits P One of 196.207, 196.217, 203.210 or 203.212 R 199.317
175.205 Brain and Behaviour ..... 15 credits P 175.102	196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.
175.206 Memory and Cognition ..... 15 credits P 175.102	196.327 Marine Mammalogy ..... 15 credits P (199.101 or 199.103) and (196.225 or 199.212)
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology ..... 15 credits R 175.312	196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology ..... 15 credits P 161.220 or 161.250
	199.204 Animal Behaviour ..... 15 credits P 199.101, 161.1xx
	199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand ..... 15 credits P 199.101



199.211 Invertebrate Zoology.....	15 credits	234.222 Sport Biomechanics.....	15 credits
P One of 196.101, 199.101 or 199.103 R 199.214		P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201	
199.212 Vertebrate Zoology.....	15 credits	234.223 Exercise Physiology.....	15 credits
P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)		P 214.101 or 194.101 R 234.203	
199.310 Entomology.....	15 credits	234.322 Sport Biomechanics II.....	15 credits
P 196.201 or 196.205 or 199.206 or 199.211 or 283.201 or 285.201		P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301	
199.312 Behavioural Ecology.....	15 credits	234.323 Exercise Physiology II.....	15 credits
P (199.203 or 199.204 or 161.250) and (196.207 or 196.217 or any other 196.2xx or 199.2xx course) R 196.307		P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303	
199.317 Animal Biodiversity.....	15 credits	234.327 Investigating Sports Performance.....	15 credits
P 196.207 or 196.217		P Any 30 credits at 200-level from the 234.2xx range of courses C Any 30 credits at 300-level from the 234.3xx range of courses R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302	
199.320 Experimental Zoology.....	15 credits	234.361 Exercise Psychology.....	15 credits
P (196.207 or 196.217) and (161.250 or 199.203 or 199.204) and (199.211 or 199.214)		236.301 Advanced Nanoscience.....	15 credits
199.330 Ornithology.....	15 credits	P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412	
P One of 196.201, 199.206, 199.212 or 194.245		280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology.....	15 credits
203.202 Genetic Analysis.....	15 credits	P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172	
P 162.101 R 203.212		281.272 Signals and Systems.....	15 credits
203.203 Human Genetics.....	15 credits	P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333	
P 162.101		281.273 Communication Network Architectures.....	15 credits
203.212 Principles of Genetics.....	15 credits	P 159.172 C 228.271	
P 162.101 R 203.202		281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems.....	15 credits
203.300 DNA Technology.....	15 credits	P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251	
P 122.231 R 203.340		281.282 Digital Electronic Systems.....	15 credits
203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics.....	15 credits	P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252	
P 203.202, 203.300		281.353 Control Engineering.....	15 credits
203.307 Mammalian Cell Biology.....	15 credits	P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346	
P 122.231		281.374 Communication Systems.....	15 credits
203.328 Genome Analysis.....	15 credits	P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332	
P 203.300 R 122.328		281.375 Data Communication Networks.....	15 credits
203.340 Applied Molecular Biology.....	15 credits	P 159.270 or 159.271 R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471	
P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.300		281.384 Embedded Systems Design.....	15 credits
203.341 Genome Science.....	15 credits	P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339	
P 122.231 or 203.240 R 203.210		281.385 Advanced Electronic Circuits.....	15 credits
203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology.....	15 credits	P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272	
P 122.231		282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design.....	15 credits
203.343 Genetics of Human Health and Ancestry.....	15 credits	P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334	
P One of 122.231, 203.202 or 203.212		282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics.....	15 credits
228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development.....	15 credits	P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360	
P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211		282.372 Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design.....	15 credits
228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing.....	15 credits	P 124.172, 282.260 R 282.221 and 282.360	
P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212		282.373 Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics.....	15 credits
228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2.....	15 credits	P 124.172 R 282.221, 282.336	
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223		283.305 Arable Production.....	15 credits
233.202 Earth Science Field Work I.....	15 credits	P One of 171.202, 283.201, 120.101, 171.102, 283.101 or 119.120	
P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272		284.201 Horticultural Production Systems.....	15 credits
233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology.....	15 credits	P 119.120 or 284.101	
P 233.101		284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield.....	15 credits
233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing.....	15 credits	P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328	
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204		284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality.....	15 credits
233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing.....	15 credits	P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352	
P 233.251		285.201 Understanding Plant Protection.....	15 credits
233.302 Earth Science Field Work III.....	15 credits	P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284	
P 233.202 and 233.350		285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases.....	15 credits
233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology.....	15 credits	P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387	
P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210		287.320 Product Design.....	15 credits
233.350 How the Earth Works.....	15 credits	P 228.211 & 228.212	
P 233.250		287.342 Agile Manufacturing.....	15 credits
		R 143.329, 143.342	

## The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language GradCertTEAL

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
  - been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
  - been awarded or qualified for a university diploma, or equivalent; or
  - completed at least two years of relevant practical, professional, or scholarly experience;

and will have

- (d) access to teaching a group of learners of English as an additional language within a formal educational setting.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language shall follow flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 45 credits at 300 level;
  - (b) and including:
  - (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- 3. The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- 5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

257.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language .....	15 credits
R 207.370	
257.375 Learning English as Another Language.....	15 credits
R 207.375	

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

**No more than 15 credits from**

172.233 Language Learning Processes .....	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture .....	15 credits
R 172.132	

**At least 15 credits from**

219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication.....	15 credits
R 114.354	
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ.....	15 credits
269.372 Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand.....	15 credits
269.373 Ethnic Relations and Education.....	15 credits



# UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

The Diploma in Agriculture .....	315	The Diploma in Fine Arts .....	330
The Diploma in Arts.....	315	The Diploma in Health Science* .....	331
The Diploma in Business Studies .....	324	The Diploma in Human Development*.....	332
The Diploma in Communication .....	326	The Diploma in Meat Technology .....	333
The Diploma in Dairy Technology .....	326	The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies*.....	334
The Diploma in Design.....	327	The Diploma in Science and Technology .....	334
The Diploma for Education Support Workers .....	330	The Diploma in Visual Arts .....	335

\* No new enrolments

## The Diploma in Agriculture DipAg

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Agriculture requires that the candidate will have completed, to the satisfaction of Academic Board, 12 months farm employment, and one of the following:
  - have gained University Entrance; or
  - have successfully completed an approved NQF Level 4 qualification, or equivalent, and achieved the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Agriculture shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Diploma in Agriculture; and including
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Agriculture is awarded without specialisations.

##### Student Progression

- Candidates are required to complete all courses from Part One before proceeding to Part Two.

- The Academic Board, in restricted circumstances and on the advice of the examiners, may award a combined results pass. Course 119.101 Farm Production Systems must be passed with a minimum C grade.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four years from the date of first enrolment in the Diploma in Agriculture.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Agriculture

#### Part One

117.006 Animal Production and Health .....	15 credits
119.106 Farm and Industry Study.....	15 credits
189.006 Soil Productivity.....	15 credits
283.006 Pasture and Crop Production.....	15 credits

#### Part Two

117.106 Animal Production .....	15 credits
119.101 Farm Production Systems.....	15 credits
C 117.106, 119.116, 138.106	
119.116 Farm Management .....	15 credits
138.106 Agricultural Engineering.....	15 credits

## The Diploma in Arts DipArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - not more than 75 credits at 100 level; and including:
  - the compulsory courses as specified in Schedule A of the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - at least 60 credits from Schedule B, Schedule C and/or Schedule D of the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - up to 30 credits from the Schedule for any undergraduate degree, including not more than 15 credits above 100 level;

- (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
- Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits from a single endorsement, including not more than 30 credits at 100 level. The requirements for each endorsement are specified in Schedule C of the Schedule to the Diploma.
- Approved endorsements for the Diploma in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, Emergency Management, English, Environmental Studies, Expressive Arts, French, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Knowledge, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Portuguese, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing\*, Rehabilitation Studies, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori, Theatre Studies.

\*No new enrolments

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or a New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Sociology endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Sociology Schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Defence Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Security Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Security Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have completed 219.202 towards the Public and Professional Writing endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute this course for 139.246 or 219.207, or credit it as an elective course towards the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the English endorsement prior to 1 January 2020 may substitute 139.201 and/or 139.301 for course(s) at the same level included in the List A schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the diploma, candidates who commenced study towards the Māori Knowledge endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Māori Studies on completion. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the diploma, candidates who commenced study towards the Geography endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 may be permitted to substitute 145.218 for 145.203 and/or 145.121 for 233.105, if already completed. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the diploma, candidates who commenced study towards the Environmental Studies endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 121.211 for 134.218. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the diploma, candidates who commenced study towards the Statistics endorsement prior to 01 January 2020 will be permitted to substitute 161.100, 161.120 and/or 161.130 for 161.101, 161.111 and/or 161.122. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Arts

### Schedule A: Compulsory Courses (30 credits from)

230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry .....	15 credits
R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177	
230.112 Tū Arohāe: Critical Thinking .....	15 credits
R 134.103	

### Schedule B: BA Core Courses

230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ .....	15 credits
230.210 Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters .....	15 credits
P 230.110	
230.310 Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement .....	15 credits
P 230.210	

### Schedule C: Endorsements

#### Asian Studies (75 credits)

##### No new enrolments

At least 75 credits in Asian Studies, including 169.101 and at least 45 credits above 100 level from the Asian Studies schedule.

##### Compulsory course

169.101 Introduction to Asian Thought .....	15 credits
---	------------

##### Elective courses

134.221 East Asian Philosophy .....	15 credits
134.321 Indian Philosophy .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia .....	15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West .....	15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues .....	15 credits
241.103 Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912) .....	15 credits
R 169.143	



241.107 China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15 credits
241.207 Chinese Diaspora	15 credits
241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	
242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture	15 credits
R 169.123	
242.205 Japanese Cinema	15 credits
R 169.227	

### Chinese (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Chinese including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule.

241.101 Chinese 1A	15 credits
P Appraisal required R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.102 Chinese 1B	15 credits
P 241.101 or appraisal required R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.103 Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)	15 credits
R 169.143	
241.105 Business Chinese	15 credits
R 169.254, 241.205	
241.106 Chinese for Heritage Speakers A	15 credits
P Appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301	
241.107 China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy	15 credits
241.201 Chinese 2A	15 credits
P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	
241.202 Chinese 2B	15 credits
P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306	
241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B	15 credits
P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302	
241.207 Chinese Diaspora	15 credits
241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film	15 credits
R 241.203, 241.204	
241.301 Chinese 3A	15 credits
P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302	
241.302 Chinese 3B	15 credits
P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342	
241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344	
241.305 Translation from and into Chinese	15 credits
P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343	
241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies	15 credits
P Resource approval required R 169.397	

### Classical Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Classical Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from 201-prefix courses.

134.309 Ancient Philosophy	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209	
201.103 Magic and Witchcraft	15 credits
R 135.103	
201.112 Greek History	15 credits
201.113 Greek Mythology	15 credits
201.114 The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest	15 credits
201.115 Introductory Latin	15 credits
201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare	15 credits
201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15 credits
201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15 credits
201.212 Intermediate Latin	15 credits
P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level. R 201.116	
201.216 The Trojan War	15 credits
201.218 Greek and Roman Religion	15 credits
R 201.318	
201.219 Greek Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.319	
201.220 Roman Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.320	
201.230 Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome	15 credits
201.313 Greek Tragedy, Then and Now	15 credits
R 201.213	

201.314 Imperial Rome	15 credits
R 201.214	
201.316 Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World	15 credits
201.318 Greek and Roman Religion	15 credits
R 201.218	
201.319 Greek Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.219	
201.320 Roman Art and Society	15 credits
R 201.220	

### Creative Writing (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Creative Writing, including 139.123; 45 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Creative Writing schedule.

#### Compulsory courses

139.123 Creative Writing I	15 credits
----------------------------	------------

#### Elective courses

139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction	15 credits
139.139 Introduction to English Studies	15 credits
R 139.171	
139.223 Creative Processes	15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre	15 credits
139.225 Writing for Children	15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133	
139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II	15 credits
R 139.327	
139.285 Fiction Writing	15 credits
139.323 Script Writing	15 credits
139.326 Travel Writing	15 credits
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing	15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course	
139.333 Creativity in the Community	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	
139.340 The Publishing Project	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa	15 credits
139.380 Starting Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III	15 credits
P Any 200-level Creative Writing course	
139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing	15 credits
139.386 Life Writing	15 credits
R 139.226	

### Defence Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Defence Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

294.100 Fundamentals of Command	15 credits
294.115 War and Society	15 credits
294.140 Military Power	15 credits
294.151 History of Warfare	15 credits
294.245 Irregular Warfare	15 credits
294.255 Conventional Warfare	15 credits
294.301 Legacies of War	15 credits
294.302 Civil-Military Relations	15 credits
294.303 Small, Civil and Dirty Wars	15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security	15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360	
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project	15 credits
294.325 Peacekeeping	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15 credits

### Development Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Development Studies, including 131.121, 131.221, 150.213; a further 15 credits at 200 or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the Development Studies schedule.

121.311 Global Environmental Issues	15 credits
P 121.103	
131.121 Rich World, Poor World	15 credits
131.221 Global Development Issues	15 credits
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development	15 credits
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development	15 credits
145.218 Development and Inequality	15 credits
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation	15 credits
146.102 Endangered Cultures	15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology	15 credits

150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development.....	15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues .....	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services.....	15 credits
200.201 Middle Eastern Politics .....	15 credits
200.301 Contemporary International Conflict.....	15 credits

**Economics (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Economics, including 115.113, 178.100; and 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Economics schedule.

115.113 Economics of Business.....	15 credits
R 115.106	
178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	15 credits
178.110 The New Zealand Economy.....	15 credits
178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.100	
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics.....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106	
178.210 Economic Policy.....	15 credits
P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110	
178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis.....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course	
178.240 Managerial Economics.....	15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101	
178.242 Land Economics.....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106	
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues .....	15 credits
178.280 Introduction to Econometrics.....	15 credits
P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	
178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics .....	15 credits
P 178.200	
178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications.....	15 credits
P 178.201	
178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers.....	15 credits
P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280	
178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets.....	15 credits
P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300	
178.328 Project Evaluation.....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course	
178.352 Survey of International Economics.....	15 credits
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350	
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products.....	15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357	
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics.....	15 credits
178.370 Development Economics.....	15 credits
Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take course 160.103. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.	

**Education (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Education, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

249.286 Equity and Diversity in Education.....	15 credits
254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education.....	15 credits
R 181.101, 187.101	
254.201 Philosophy of Education.....	15 credits
R 187.201	
254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education.....	15 credits
R 187.203	
254.210 Historical Perspectives on Education.....	15 credits
254.304 Critical Theories of Education.....	15 credits
R 187.304, 278.363	
254.336 Learning in the Digital World.....	15 credits
R 186.336	
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ.....	15 credits
254.340 Politics of Education.....	15 credits
256.201 Educational Psychology.....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201	
263.200 Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others.....	15 credits
263.301 Learning and Motivation.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education	
263.315 Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings.....	15 credits
267.390 Educational Research Literacy.....	15 credits
269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education.....	15 credits
R 150.201	

269.332 Māori Issues in Education.....	15 credits
275.102 Human Development.....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102	
275.203 Development in Childhood.....	15 credits
P 275.102	
275.208 Development in Adolescence.....	15 credits
P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308	
275.304 Development of Gender.....	15 credits
275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan.....	15 credits
276.330 Mathematics and Literacy in Society.....	15 credits

**Educational Psychology (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits, including 175.102, 275.102, 175.203, 256.201 and 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Educational Psychology schedule.

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science.....	15 credits
175.201 Social Psychology.....	15 credits
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.205 Brain and Behaviour.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition.....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology.....	15 credits
R 175.312	
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education.....	15 credits
249.287 Early Intervention.....	15 credits
249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education.....	15 credits
256.201 Educational Psychology.....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201	
256.303 Sustainable Learning.....	15 credits
P 256.201	
256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning.....	15 credits
P 256.201	
258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education	
263.301 Learning and Motivation.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education	
263.331 Assessment and Learning.....	15 credits
R 186.331	
275.102 Human Development.....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102	

**Emergency Management (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Emergency Management, including: 130.202, 130.203, 130.301 and 219.312; and either 193.304 or 214.301

130.202 Introduction to Emergency Management.....	15 credits
130.203 Disaster Risk Management.....	15 credits
130.301 Incident Command Systems.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status	
193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management.....	15 credits
P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx	
214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters.....	15 credits
219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication.....	15 credits

**English (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in English, including: 139.139, 139.239; 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule, with at least 30 credits from the List A Endorsement Courses.

**Compulsory courses**

139.139 Introduction to English Studies.....	15 credits
R 139.171	
139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World.....	15 credits

**List A Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

139.142 Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy.....	15 credits
139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature.....	15 credits
139.211 Shakespeare.....	15 credits
R 139.301	
139.253 American Literature.....	15 credits
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature.....	15 credits
139.270 Young Adult Fiction.....	15 credits
139.275 Gothic.....	15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama.....	15 credits
139.305 Twentieth Century Literature.....	15 credits

139.306 Writing Shakespeare's England.....	15 credits	121.313 Applied River Management.....	15 credits
R 139.201		P 196.205 or 145.222	
139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature.....	15 credits	145.111 Society, Environment and Place.....	15 credits
139.352 Postcolonial Literature.....	15 credits	145.202 Working With Geographic Data.....	15 credits
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhiinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa.....	15 credits	R 132.106	
139.374 Tragedy.....	15 credits	145.203 Geographies of Inequality.....	15 credits
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics.....	15 credits	145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability.....	15 credits
R 139.361		R 145.313	
<b>List B Endorsement courses (No more than 15 credits from)</b>		145.214 Social Change and Environment.....	15 credits
139.104 Drama in Performance.....	15 credits	145.216 Urban Environments.....	15 credits
139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction.....	15 credits	145.222 Rivers and Slopes.....	15 credits
139.123 Creative Writing I.....	15 credits	P 145.121	
139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice.....	15 credits	145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards.....	15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry.....	15 credits	P 145.121 or 233.101	
P 139.123 or 139.133		145.224 Biogeography.....	15 credits
139.244 Writing for the Public.....	15 credits	145.230 Coastal Environments.....	15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177		P 145.121	
139.340 The Publishing Project.....	15 credits	145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202		145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography.....	15 credits
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies.....	15 credits	P 145.222	
154.308 Screen Fictions.....	15 credits	145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230	
<b>Environmental Studies (75 credits)</b>		145.311 Geographies of Globalisation.....	15 credits
At least 75 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111 and 15 credits from 121.210 or 134.218; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.		145.318 Geopolitics.....	15 credits
121.210 Environmental Issues.....	15 credits	145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change.....	15 credits
R 121.311		P 145.223 or 145.224	
121.310 Environmental Solutions.....	15 credits	145.327 Catchment Dynamics.....	15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211		P 145.222	
121.311 Global Environmental Issues.....	15 credits	230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century.....	15 credits
P 121.103		230.301 Social Science at Work.....	15 credits
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development.....	15 credits	P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	
132.111 Oranga Taiao, Oranga Tangata: Planning and the Environment.....	15 credits	233.105 Our Dynamic Earth.....	15 credits
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development.....	15 credits		
134.218 Environmental Philosophy.....	15 credits	<b>History (75 credits)</b>	
R 134.318		At least 75 credits in History including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.	
145.111 Society, Environment and Place.....	15 credits	148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy.....	15 credits
145.202 Working With Geographic Data.....	15 credits	148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples.....	15 credits
R 132.106		148.142 The American Century.....	15 credits
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability.....	15 credits	148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games.....	15 credits
R 145.313		R 148.120.....	15 credits
145.214 Social Change and Environment.....	15 credits	148.217 Victoria's World.....	15 credits
145.216 Urban Environments.....	15 credits	148.218 The Vikings.....	15 credits
146.102 Endangered Cultures.....	15 credits	148.220 The Second World War.....	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology.....	15 credits	148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700.....	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society.....	15 credits	148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World.....	15 credits
R 269.274.....	15 credits	148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade.....	15 credits
176.308 Sociology of the Environment.....	15 credits	R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211	
		148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?.....	15 credits
		148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History.....	15 credits
		R 148.251, 148.335	
		148.245 Māori and Colonisation.....	15 credits
		R 148.337	
		148.246 Iwi History.....	15 credits
		148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand.....	15 credits
		148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001.....	15 credits
		148.309 The New Zealand Wars.....	15 credits
		R 148.204	
		148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation.....	15 credits
		R 148.216	
		148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars.....	15 credits
		148.317 New Zealand Religious History.....	15 credits
		148.333 The Napoleonic Wars.....	15 credits
		148.334 Sports History.....	15 credits
		148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe.....	15 credits
		<b>Japanese (75 credits)</b>	
		At least 75 credits in Japanese, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.	
		242.101 Japanese 1A.....	15 credits
		R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	
		242.102 Japanese 1B.....	15 credits
		P 242.101 or appraisal required R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	
		242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture.....	15 credits
		R 169.123	

242.201 Japanese 2A.....	15 credits
P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	
242.202 Japanese 2B.....	15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307	
242.203 Japanese Language and Society.....	15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required	
242.205 Japanese Cinema.....	15 credits
R 169.227	
242.301 Japanese 3A.....	15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302	
242.302 Japanese 3B.....	15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required	
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan.....	15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required	
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature.....	15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required	
242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques.....	15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required	
242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies.....	15 credits
P Resource approval required	

### Linguistics (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Linguistics, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule.

172.131 Language and Communication.....	15 credits
172.133 Introduction to Language Studies.....	15 credits
172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists.....	15 credits
P 172.133 R 172.235	
172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand.....	15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes.....	15 credits
172.234 Phonetics.....	15 credits
172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language.....	15 credits
R 172.231	
172.236 Forensic Linguistics.....	15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power.....	15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture.....	15 credits
R 172.132	
172.330 Sounds and Structures.....	15 credits
P 172.234	
172.333 Discourse and Institutions.....	15 credits
P Any 200 level 172-prefix course	
172.335 Language and Identity.....	15 credits
P 172.232 or 172.237	
172.336 Languages of the Pacific.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course.	
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics.....	15 credits
P 172.234	
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World.....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course	

### Māori Knowledge (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Māori Knowledge, including 300.110, 150.114, 150.201, 300.209 and 15 credits at 200 or 300 level.

#### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives.....	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society.....	15 credits
R 269.274	
300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo.....	15 credits
300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo.....	15 credits
P 300.110 or 300.111	

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)

148.245 Māori and Colonisation.....	15 credits
R 148.337	
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality.....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics.....	15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course	
150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development.....	15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research.....	15 credits
P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Māori Studies	
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State.....	15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau.....	15 credits
P 150.202	

150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women.....	15 credits
150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues.....	15 credits
P 150.201	
269.332 Māori Issues in Education.....	15 credits

#### Subject courses

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa.....	15 credits
150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art.....	15 credits
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge.....	15 credits
P 15 credits at 100-level from the 150 or 300 course prefix series	
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art.....	15 credits
P 150.106	

### Mathematics (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Mathematics including (160.101 and 160.102) or (160.111 and 160.112) or (160.132 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes) and 160.133); 45 credits from courses with 160.2XX and 160.3XX.

160.101 Calculus.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra.....	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.103 Introductory University Mathematics.....	15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
160.105 Methods of Mathematics.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171, 228.172	
160.111 Mathematics 1A.....	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.112 Mathematics 1B.....	15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133	
160.131 Mathematics for Business I.....	15 credits
R 160.103, 160.105, 160.132. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
160.132 Concepts in Mathematics.....	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	
160.133 Processes in Mathematics.....	15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	
160.203 Multivariable Calculus.....	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.204 Differential Equations I.....	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra.....	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.212 Discrete Mathematics.....	15 credits
P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	
160.301 Real and Complex Analysis.....	15 credits
P 160.203	
160.302 Modern Algebra.....	15 credits
P 160.211 or 160.212	
160.314 Combinatorics.....	15 credits
P 160.212	
160.318 Differential Equations II.....	15 credits
P 160.203 and 160.204	
160.319 Mathematical Modelling.....	15 credits
P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	
160.320 Mathematics in Education.....	15 credits
P 160.2xx	
160.380 Project.....	15 credits
161.200 Statistical Models.....	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	

### Media Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Media Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

139.323 Script Writing.....	15 credits
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies.....	15 credits
154.115 Stardom and Celebrity in the Media.....	15 credits

154.120 Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling	15 credits
154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society	15 credits
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media	15 credits
154.204 Digital Media Production I	15 credits
154.206 International Film History	15 credits
154.208 Screen Media	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15 credits
154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice	15 credits
154.301 Culture, Power and The Media	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media	15 credits
154.303 Hollywood Cinema	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.304 Digital Media Production II	15 credits
P 154.204	
154.308 Screen Fictions	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.312 Trauma and the Media	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.313 Global Media Cultures	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
154.315 Popular Music Studies	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.205	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
154.317 Television Drama	15 credits
R 154.201	
154.333 Humour and the Media	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	

### New Zealand Studies (75 credits)

#### No new enrolments

At least 75 credits including 150.201; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the New Zealand Studies schedule; and 30 credits at any level from the New Zealand Studies schedule. No more than 30 credits may be completed from the same prefix.

121.103 New Zealand Environments	15 credits
121.210 Environmental Issues	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues	15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111	
121.310 Environmental Solutions	15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211	
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature	15 credits
148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples	15 credits
148.245 Māori and Colonisation	15 credits
R 148.337	
148.246 Iwi History	15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand	15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001	15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars	15 credits
R 148.204	
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars	15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History	15 credits
150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15 credits
150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits
R 269.274	
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course	
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212	
172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand	15 credits
178.110 The New Zealand Economy	15 credits
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits
200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15 credits
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15 credits
230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits
254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15 credits
R 181.101, 187.101	

### Philosophy (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Philosophy, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

134.101 Knowledge and Reality	15 credits
134.102 Great Western Philosophy	15 credits
134.104 Practical Ethics	15 credits
134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15 credits
R 134.206, 134.306	
134.106 Justice and Equality	15 credits
134.201 Philosophy of Mind	15 credits
R 134.301	
134.203 Ethics	15 credits
R 134.303	
134.204 Aesthetics	15 credits
R 134.304	
134.205 Logic	15 credits
134.207 International Justice	15 credits
134.216 Modern Philosophy	15 credits
R 134.316	
134.218 Environmental Philosophy	15 credits
R 134.318	
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics	15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319	
134.221 East Asian Philosophy	15 credits
134.302 Metaphysics	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202	
134.303 Ethics	15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203	
134.305 Meta-ethics	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134-prefix course	
134.308 Philosophy of Science	15 credits
R 134.208	
134.309 Ancient Philosophy	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209	
134.310 Philosophy of Literature	15 credits
R 134.210	
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212	
134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15 credits
R 134.217	
134.321 Indian Philosophy	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought	15 credits

### Planning Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Planning Studies, including at least 45 credits, at 200 and 300 levels, including 132.221, from the Planning Studies schedule.

132.101 Introduction to Professional Planning	15 credits
132.111 Oranga Taiao, Oranga Tangata: Planning and the Environment	15 credits
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development	15 credits
132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15 credits
132.218 Building Collaborative Communities	15 credits
132.221 Planning Studies	15 credits
132.304 Tūhono Taiao: Foundation of Māori Planning	15 credits
P 150.201	
132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15 credits
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits
R 269.274	

### Politics (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Politics including 200.161; at least one of 200.215 or 200.261; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from 200-prefix courses.

145.318 Geopolitics	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits
R 269.274	
200.161 Introduction to Politics	15 credits
200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15 credits
200.201 Middle Eastern Politics	15 credits
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15 credits
200.261 World Politics	15 credits
200.301 Contemporary International Conflict	15 credits
200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15 credits
200.303 Democratic Politics	15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought	15 credits



200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics.....	15 credits
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century.....	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work .....	15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	

**Portuguese (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Portuguese, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Portuguese schedule.

292.101 Introductory Portuguese Language I .....	15 credits
R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301	
292.102 Introductory Portuguese Language 2 .....	15 credits
P 292.101 R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301	
292.201 Intermediate Portuguese Language I .....	15 credits
P 292.102 R 292.202, 292.301	
292.202 Intermediate Portuguese Language 2 .....	15 credits
P 292.201 R 292.301	
292.301 Advanced Portuguese Language .....	15 credits
P 292.202	
292.305 Brazilian Culture and Heritage .....	15 credits
P 292.202	

**Psychology (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203, 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology schedule.

175.101 Psychology as a Social Science.....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science .....	15 credits
175.201 Social Psychology .....	15 credits
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.205 Brain and Behaviour .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology .....	15 credits
R 175.312	
175.301 Community Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.304 The Psychology of Security .....	15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.313 Gender and Violence .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development.....	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology .....	15 credits
P 175.203	

**Public and Professional Writing (75 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

At least 75 credits in Public and Professional Writing, including 139.246 or 219.207; and 60 credits at any level from the Public and Professional Writing schedule.

**Compulsory courses (At least 15 credits from)**

139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing.....	15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102	
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media.....	15 credits

**Elective courses**

139.231 Health Writing: Theory and Practice .....	15 credits
P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177, 247.177 or 219.100	
139.244 Writing for the Public .....	15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177	

139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II .....	15 credits
R 139.327	
139.340 The Publishing Project .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	
139.348 Literacy Studies .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208	
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course	
219.234 Editing & Publishing .....	15 credits

**Rehabilitation Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Rehabilitation schedule.

147.101 Rehabilitation Studies .....	15 credits
147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work .....	15 credits
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation .....	15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion .....	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction .....	15 credits

**Security Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits, including 294.180; 45 credits at 200 or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies schedule.

175.304 The Psychology of Security .....	15 credits
294.170 Introduction to Border Security .....	15 credits
294.180 Introduction to Security Studies.....	15 credits
294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security .....	15 credits
R 149.271	
294.202 Human Security .....	15 credits
294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment .....	15 credits
294.280 Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific .....	15 credits
P 149.180	
294.304 Cyber and Information Security .....	15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360	
294.305 Transnational Crime.....	15 credits
294.306 Security Governance and Management .....	15 credits
R 149.380	
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project.....	15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence.....	15 credits
294.381 Terrorism and Political Violence .....	15 credits
294.382 Biosecurity.....	15 credits

**Social Anthropology (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Social Anthropology, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix courses.

131.221 Global Development Issues .....	15 credits
146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology .....	15 credits
146.102 Endangered Cultures .....	15 credits
146.206 Visual Ethnography .....	15 credits
146.208 Political Anthropology .....	15 credits
146.209 Food and Eating .....	15 credits
146.210 Ritual and Belief .....	15 credits
146.211 Systems of Healing.....	15 credits
146.213 Anthropological Enquiry .....	15 credits
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia .....	15 credits
146.303 Practice of Fieldwork .....	15 credits
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism.....	15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West.....	15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues .....	15 credits
146.317 Urban Anthropology.....	15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology .....	15 credits
150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development.....	15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts	
176.216 Understanding Globalisation .....	15 credits
R 176.316	
176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues .....	15 credits
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century.....	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work .....	15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	

**Social Policy (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Social Policy, including 279.101; 279.201; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work.....	15 credits
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand.....	15 credits

179.320 Community Development	15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services	15 credits
279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction	15 credits
R 179.101	
279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW	
279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)	
279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15 credits
P 279.201 or 179.201	
279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation	15 credits
P 179.202 or 176.202	

### Sociology (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Sociology, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology Schedule.

176.101 The Sociological Imagination	15 credits
176.106 The Stuff of Everyday Life	15 credits
176.205 Animals and Human Societies	15 credits
176.206 Understanding Social Life	15 credits
P Any 100-level Sociology course	
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15 credits
176.216 Understanding Globalisation	15 credits
R 176.316	
176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity	15 credits
176.222 Cities in the Twenty-first Century	15 credits
176.223 Social Inequality and Justice	15 credits
176.224 Gender: Bodies that Matter	15 credits
176.302 Research Design and Practice	15 credits
176.308 Sociology of the Environment	15 credits
176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15 credits
176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying	15 credits
176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15 credits
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15 credits
176.324 Imagining Other Worlds	15 credits
176.325 The Politics of Truth	15 credits
176.326 The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope	15 credits
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century	15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work	15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	

### Spanish (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Spanish, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

245.101 Introductory Spanish Language I	15 credits
R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301	
245.102 Introductory Spanish Language II	15 credits
P 245.101 R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301	
245.103 Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15 credits
245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I	15 credits
P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301	
245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II	15 credits
P 245.201 R 245.301	
245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity	15 credits
P 245.201	
245.204 Latin American Voices	15 credits
P 245.201 R 164.255	
245.301 Advanced Spanish Language	15 credits
P 245.202	
245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation	15 credits
P 245.301	
245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	
245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15 credits
P 245.202 or 245.204	
245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film	15 credits
P 245.202	

### Statistics (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Statistics, including one of 161.101 or 161.111 or 161.122; 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics schedule

160.101 Calculus	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	
160.102 Algebra	15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172	

160.111 Mathematics 1A	15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171	
160.112 Mathematics 1B	15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133	
160.132 Concepts in Mathematics	15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172.	
160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	
160.133 Processes in Mathematics	15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	
160.203 Multivariable Calculus	15 credits
P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
160.211 Linear Algebra	15 credits
P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
161.101 Statistics for Business	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.111 Applied Statistics	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 124.103 C 160.1xx or 124.103 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
161.120 Introductory Statistics	15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
161.122 Statistics	15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140	
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics	15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	
161.200 Statistical Models	15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	
161.220 Data Analysis	15 credits
P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	
161.221 Applied Linear Models	15 credits
P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	
161.223 Introduction to Data Mining	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777	
161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists	15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322	
161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331	
161.323 Multivariate Analysis	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	
161.324 Data Mining	15 credits
P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	
161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15 credits
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240	
161.327 Generalised Linear Models	15 credits
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726	
161.331 Biostatistics	15 credits
P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series	15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250	

### Te Reo Māori (75 credits)

#### Compulsory courses

300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo	15 credits
300.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo	15 credits
P 300.111	
300.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo	15 credits
P 300.111	

#### Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)

300.310 Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo	15 credits
P 300.211	
300.311 Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo	15 credits
P 300.211	
300.312 Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikōrerorero	15 credits
P 300.211	

#### Subject courses

300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo	15 credits
300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo	15 credits
P 300.110 or 300.111	

**Theatre Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Theatre Studies, including 139.104 or 139.133; 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Theatre Studies schedule.

**Compulsory course (At least 15 credits from)**

139.104 Drama in Performance	15 credits
139.133 Creative Communication	15 credits

**Elective courses**

139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice	15 credits
139.220 Theatre for Change	15 credits
139.223 Creative Processes	15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre	15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama	15 credits
139.320 Theatre in Production	15 credits
139.323 Script Writing	15 credits
139.333 Creativity in the Community	15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	

**Women's Studies (75 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

At least 75 credits in Women's Studies, including 170.201; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Women's Studies schedule.

139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics	15 credits
R 139.361	
145.218 Development and Inequality	15 credits

146.209 Food and Eating	15 credits
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women	15 credits
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media	15 credits
170.102 Women of Ideas and Action	15 credits
170.201 What is Feminism?	15 credits
175.311 Psychology of Women	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.313 Gender and Violence	15 credits
P 175.203	
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15 credits
201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15 credits
219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations	15 credits
R 114.358	
275.304 Development of Gender	15 credits

**Schedule D: Elective courses (not otherwise included in Endorsements schedule)**

130.301 Incident Command Systems	15 credits
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status	
150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori	15 credits
192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15 credits
192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15 credits
230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits

**The Diploma in Business Studies**  
**DipBusStuds**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Diploma in Business Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Diploma in Business Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 45 credits above 100 level;
  - at least 90 credits from the Schedule for the Diploma in Business Studies, and including:
    - any compulsory courses;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Diploma in Business Studies is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Diploma in Business Studies prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

**Schedule for the Diploma in Business Studies**

110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)	
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313	
110.229 Management Accounting	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223	
110.249 Accounting Information Systems	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.240, 110.243	
110.279 Auditing	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274	
110.289 Taxation	15 credits
P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274	
110.303 Integrative Accounting	15 credits
P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.	
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting	15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310	
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting	15 credits
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320	
110.369 Forensic Accounting	15 credits
P 110.279	
110.379 Advanced Auditing	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274	
110.380 Estate and Tax Planning	15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211	
110.389 Advanced Taxation	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783	
114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits
114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management	15 credits
114.254 Employment Relations	15 credits
114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15 credits
114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	
114.332 Decent Work	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management	15 credits
P 114.241	
115.109 Introduction to Business Analytics	15 credits
115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication	15 credits
115.112 Accounting for Business	15 credits
R 115.102	
115.113 Economics of Business	15 credits
R 115.106	
115.114 Finance Fundamentals	15 credits
R 115.105	

115.115 Management in Context.....	15 credits	115.108	155.202 Essentials of Law.....	15 credits
115.116 Introduction to Marketing.....	15 credits	R 115.104	155.203 Law of Business Organisations.....	15 credits
115.211 Business Law.....	15 credits	P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110	P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700	
115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork.....	15 credits	P 90 credits at 100 level	155.210 Commercial Law.....	15 credits
125.111 Managing your Personal Finances.....	15 credits		P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700	
125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets.....	15 credits	R 125.221	155.301 Employment Law.....	15 credits
125.230 Business Finance.....	15 credits	P 115.114	P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700	
125.241 Introduction to Investments.....	15 credits	P 115.114 R 125.240	156.231 Strategic Marketing Management.....	15 credits
125.250 Financial Modelling.....	15 credits	P 115.114 or 115.105	P 115.116 or 156.200	
125.320 International Finance.....	15 credits	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261	156.232 Consumer Behaviour.....	15 credits
125.330 Advanced Business Finance.....	15 credits	P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309	P 115.116 or 156.200	
125.340 Investment Analysis.....	15 credits	P 125.241 R 125.342	156.233 Marketing Research.....	15 credits
125.350 Financial Risk Management.....	15 credits	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241	P 115.116 or 156.200	
125.364 Bank Financial Management.....	15 credits	P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing.....	15 credits
127.241 Property Market Principles.....	15 credits		P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students	
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation.....	15 credits	R 127.255	156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising.....	15 credits
127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment.....	15 credits	P 115.114 or 115.105	P 115.116 or 156.200	
127.341 Property Management and Development.....	15 credits	P 127.241	156.238 Marketing New Products.....	15 credits
127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment.....	15 credits	P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378	P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200	
127.343 Applied Property Valuation.....	15 credits	P 127.242	156.333 Market Analysis.....	15 credits
127.378 Property Economics.....	15 credits		P 156.231 and 156.233	
152.203 Business and Society.....	15 credits	R 52.101	156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project.....	15 credits
152.232 Small Business Management.....	15 credits		P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course	
152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation.....	15 credits	R 152.230	156.338 International Marketing.....	15 credits
152.250 Managing Organisations.....	15 credits	R 152.200	P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	
152.252 Project Management.....	15 credits		156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing.....	15 credits
152.261 International Business.....	15 credits		P 156.231 or 290.2xx	
152.264 International Supply Chain Management.....	15 credits		156.340 Customer Intelligence.....	15 credits
152.270 Māori Management.....	15 credits		P 156.233	
152.304 Managing Services.....	15 credits		156.341 Branding.....	15 credits
152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations.....	15 credits	P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341	P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237	
152.330 Enterprise Development.....	15 credits		157.151 Living and Working with Technology.....	15 credits
152.331 Scaling and Growth.....	15 credits	P 152.233 or 152.234	R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100	
152.333 New Venture Project.....	15 credits		157.240 Social Media Networks for Business.....	15 credits
152.336 Leadership Practice.....	15 credits	R 152.328 and 152.329	157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations.....	15 credits
152.338 Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship.....	15 credits	P 152.233 or 152.234	P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242	
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance.....	15 credits	P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	157.325 Information Management Project.....	15 credits
152.355 Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses.....	15 credits	P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392	P 157.24x C 157.341 R 157.381, 157.342	
152.366 Operational Management of International Business.....	15 credits		157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management.....	15 credits
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management.....	15 credits		P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx	
153.204 Negotiation Principles.....	15 credits	R 153.307	157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management.....	15 credits
155.110 Retail Law.....	15 credits		R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341	
155.201 Law of Property.....	15 credits	P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700	161.101 Statistics for Business.....	15 credits
			R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
			178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	15 credits
			178.111 Quantitative Methods for Economics.....	15 credits
			178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics.....	15 credits
			P 178.100	
			178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics.....	15 credits
			P 115.113 or 115.106	
			178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis.....	15 credits
			P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course	
			178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues.....	15 credits
			178.280 Introduction to Econometrics.....	15 credits
			P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113	
			178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics.....	15 credits
			P 178.200	
			178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications.....	15 credits
			P 178.201	
			178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers.....	15 credits
			P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280	
			178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics.....	15 credits
			178.370 Development Economics.....	15 credits
			178.380 Applied Econometrics.....	15 credits
			P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320	
			197.288 Creative Collaboration.....	15 credits
			P 75 credits at 100 level	
			197.388 Creative Communities.....	15 credits
			P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
			219.203 Business Communication.....	15 credits
			R 114.100, 114.253, 219.100	
			219.204 News Media and Society.....	15 credits
			R 114.264	

219.205 Professional Presentations in Business R 114.285	15 credits
219.206 Communication and Technological Change R 114.263, 14.263	15 credits
219.209 Public Relations Practice	15 credits
219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations R 114.358	15 credits
219.303 Organisational Communication R 114.353	15 credits
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication R 114.354	15 credits
219.305 Public Relations Management P 219.209 R 114.363	15 credits
219.307 Interpersonal Communication R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	15 credits
219.335 Media Law and Ethics R 219.331	15 credits
222.215 Brand Communication P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104	15 credits

224.205 Design for Display P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205	15 credits
240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals R 115.260	15 credits
240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	15 credits
240.365 Demand Chain Management P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361	15 credits
290.100 Retail Practice Internship C 290.102 R 290.101	15 credits
290.102 Contemporary Retail Management	15 credits
290.201 Retail Knowledge Internship P At least 15 credits at 200-level from the 290 course prefix series	15 credits
290.202 Design Thinking for Business Operations	15 credits
290.203 Buying and Category Management	15 credits
290.204 Managing the Customer Experience	15 credits
290.301 Retail Experience Internship P At least 30 credits at 200-level from the 290 course prefix series R 115.388	30 credits
290.302 Strategic Transformation in Retailing	15 credits

## The Diploma in Communication DipC

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Communication requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - 15 credits selected from Schedule A; and
  - 30 credits selected from Schedule B; and
  - 30 credits selected from Schedule C; and
  - 45 credits at 200 level or above from Part II of the Bachelor of Communication Schedule.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Communication is awarded without endorsements.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Progress Regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Communication

#### Schedule A (15 credits from)

219.100 Introduction to Business Communication R 219.203	15 credits
230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177	15 credits

#### Schedule B (30 credits from)

115.116 Introduction to Marketing R 115.104	15 credits
219.101 Media Skills	15 credits
219.108 Introduction to Journalism	15 credits

#### Schedule C (30 credits from)

139.133 Creative Communication	15 credits
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies	15 credits
172.131 Language and Communication	15 credits

## The Diploma in Dairy Technology DipDairyTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Dairy Technology requires that the candidate will have met the University admission requirements as specified, and will have:
  - attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, Science or Biology, plus one other subject, or equivalent; or

- produced evidence of informal learning equivalent to that specified in 1 (a).

- In all cases candidates shall have been employed in the dairy industry for at least one year, and have ongoing employment in the dairy industry while studying.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Dairy Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - Parts One and Two as defined by the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - at least 75 credits at 200-level or above;
  - courses as specified in the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
    - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
    - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.



- Notwithstanding Regulation 5 of the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, candidates are exempt from the requirement to pass 45 credits at 100-level in order to enrol in the 200-level course in Part One.

#### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Dairy Technology is awarded without specialisation.

#### Student Progression

- For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have successfully completed all courses in Part One.

#### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

#### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Dairy Technology

#### Part One (60 credits from)

141.140 Dairy Chemistry .....	15 credits
141.141 Dairy Engineering .....	15 credits
141.144 Dairy Processing .....	15 credits
141.242 Dairy Microbiology and Food Safety .....	15 credits

#### Part Two (60 credits from)

141.243 Dairy Ingredient Technology .....	15 credits
141.245 Dairy Product Technology .....	15 credits
141.246 Cheese and Whey Technology and Manufacturing .....	15 credits
141.247 Dairy Manufacturing Principles .....	15 credits

## The Diploma in Design DipDesign

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
  - meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
  - have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - at least 75 credits at 200 level or above;
  - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Design is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Design

197.119 Coding for Creative Practice .....	15 credits
197.122 Digital Fabrication .....	15 credits
197.123 Visual Identity Systems .....	15 credits
197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.193 Contemporary Design Project 1A .....	15 credits
197.194 Contemporary Design Project 1B .....	15 credits
197.211 Rapid Ideation .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
197.228 Contemporary Design Project A .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A .....	15 credits

197.238 Interaction and Interface I .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291	
197.270 Creative Ecologies I .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157	
197.288 Creative Collaboration .....	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.331 Contemporary Design Project B .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.332 Contemporary Design Project C .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.338 Interaction and Interface II .....	15 credits
P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377	
197.370 Creative Ecologies II .....	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
197.379 Service and Experience Design .....	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
197.383 Internship .....	15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326, 223.326	
197.388 Creative Communities .....	15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
197.433 Designing Science Fiction .....	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.440 Contemporary Design Project D .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.441 Contemporary Design Project E .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.442 Contemporary Design Project F .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.443 Contemporary Design Project G .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.465 Creative Leadership .....	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.470 Creative Ecologies III .....	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.471 Social Interventions Through Design .....	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
197.490 Design Special Topic A .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.495 Design Independent Study .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
197.499 Design Special Topic .....	30 credits
P Appraisal Required	
198.157 Studio I (Object) .....	15 credits
R 197.132	

198.213 Furniture Design ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132	212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
198.221 Modelling and Prototyping ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271	213.150 Painting ..... 15 credits R 213.203
198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial) ..... 30 credits P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251	213.151 Contemporary Sculpture ..... 15 credits R 213.204
198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial) ..... 30 credits P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272	213.154 Contemporary Drawing ..... 15 credits
198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	213.155 Drawing the Body I ..... 15 credits
198.315 Product Development ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.214	213.157 Studio I (Art Lab) ..... 15 credits R 197.132
198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	213.158 Studio I (Art Place) ..... 15 credits R 197.131
198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial) ..... 30 credits P 198.258 R 198.354	213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial) ..... 30 credits P 198.357 R 198.355	213.254 Drawing in Practice ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation ..... 15 credits P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262	213.255 Drawing the Body II ..... 15 credits P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200
198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development ..... 30 credits P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380; or PGDipDes admission	213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
198.454 Industrial Design Research Project ..... 45 credits P 198.453	213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project ..... 45 credits P 198.358 or 198.355	213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation ..... 15 credits P 198.358 or Appraisal Required	213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB ..... 30 credits
198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
212.100 Fashion Pattern Making ..... 15 credits R 212.203	213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
212.101 Fashion Construction ..... 15 credits R 212.205	213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
212.157 Studio I (Dress) ..... 15 credits R 197.135	213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading ..... 15 credits P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts R 212.204 & 212.220	213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
212.226 Fashion Communication ..... 15 credits	213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
212.228 Fashion Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) ..... 30 credits P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201	213.358 Fine Arts Internship ..... 15 credits P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412
212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) ..... 30 credits P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305	213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts
212.304 Drape for Design ..... 15 credits P 212.100 or 212.257	213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB ..... 30 credits
212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel ..... 15 credits P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)	213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production ..... 15 credits P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258 R 212.420	213.464 Art in Context ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 300-level
212.328 Fashion Special Topic B ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required	213.465 Exhibition ..... 15 credits C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School
212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) ..... 30 credits P 212.258 R 212.317	221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change ..... 15 credits
212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) ..... 30 credits P 212.357 R 212.310	221.157 Studio I (Lens) ..... 15 credits R 221.101
212.403 Apparel Production Research ..... 15 credits P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358	221.220 Photography and the Studio ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level
212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development ..... 30 credits P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission	221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272
212.454 Fashion Design Research Project ..... 45 credits P 212.453	221.222 Photography and the Darkroom ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271
212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project ..... 45 credits P 212.358 or 212.310	221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography) ..... 30 credits P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271
	221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography) ..... 30 credits P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272
	221.291 Photography Special Topic A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal Required
	221.320 Photography and the Body ..... 15 credits P 221.157 or 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258
	221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II ..... 15 credits P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258
	221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography) ..... 30 credits P 221.258 R 221.370

221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography).....	30 credits	222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project .....	45 credits
P 221.357		P 222.453	
221.391 Photography Special Topic B .....	15 credits	222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project .....	45 credits
P Appraisal Required		P 222.358 or 222.456	
221.453 Photography Research and Development .....	30 credits	222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D .....	15 credits
P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission.		P Appraisal Required	
221.454 Photography Research Project.....	45 credits	222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E .....	15 credits
P 221.453		P Appraisal Required	
221.455 Photography Studio Project .....	45 credits	222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F .....	15 credits
P 221.358 or 221.370		P Appraisal Required	
221.456 Photography and the Archive .....	15 credits	222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study .....	15 credits
P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358, or 223.358 or 224.358)]		P Appraisal Required	
221.457 Photography and Visuality .....	15 credits	223.157 Studio I (Material) .....	15 credits
P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Appraisal Required		R 197.133	
221.495 Photography Independent Study .....	15 credits	223.207 Materials Lab .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required		P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206	
222.103 Social Media Culture .....	15 credits	223.211 Fashion Textiles .....	15 credits
222.104 Printmaking .....	15 credits	P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157	
R 222.209		223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) .....	30 credits
222.157 Studio I (Screen) .....	15 credits	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220	
R 197.131		223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles).....	30 credits
222.158 Studio I (Type) .....	15 credits	P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227	
R 197.131, 222.100		223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings .....	15 credits
222.208 Letterpress .....	15 credits	P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)	
P 75 credits at 100 level		223.312 Textile Print Project .....	15 credits
222.215 Brand Communication .....	15 credits	R 223.313	
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104		223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B .....	15 credits
222.225 Story and Narration .....	15 credits	P Appraisal Required	
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) .....	30 credits
222.232 Character Design .....	15 credits	P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403	
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts		223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles).....	30 credits
222.248 Typographic Systems .....	15 credits	P 223.357 R 223.303	
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158		223.411 Embroidered Textiles .....	15 credits
222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication).....	30 credits	P 223.211 or Appraisal Required	
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270		223.412 Sustainable Colouration .....	15 credits
222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication).....	30 credits	P 223.258 or 223.207 or Appraisal Required	
P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270		223.453 Textile Design Research and Development .....	30 credits
222.312 Art Direction .....	15 credits	P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303; or PGDipDes admission R 223.450, 223.451	
P 222.258 R 222.411		223.454 Textile Design Research Project .....	45 credits
222.313 Copywriting .....	15 credits	P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)	
P 75 credits at 200 level		223.455 Textile Design Studio Project .....	45 credits
222.326 Sequential Art .....	15 credits	P 223.358 or (223.301 and 223.302)	
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258		223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C .....	15 credits
222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds .....	15 credits	P Appraisal Required	
P 222.232 or 222.225 or Appraisal Required		223.495 Textile Design Independent Study .....	15 credits
222.347 Editorial Design .....	15 credits	P Appraisal Required	
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)		224.157 Studio I (Space) .....	15 credits
222.348 Narrative Information Design .....	15 credits	R 197.131	
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408		224.204 Design for Performance .....	15 credits
222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication).....	30 credits	P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses	
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370		224.205 Design for Display .....	15 credits
222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication).....	30 credits	P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205	
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371		224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) .....	30 credits
222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A .....	15 credits	P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271	
P Appraisal Required		224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) .....	30 credits
222.409 Contemporary Letterpress .....	15 credits	P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291	
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358		224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A .....	15 credits
222.417 Image and Identity .....	15 credits	P Appraisal Required	
P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348		224.306 Game Space .....	15 credits
222.449 Spatial Type .....	15 credits	P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258	
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358		224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) .....	30 credits
222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development .....	30 credits	P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361	
P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371); or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451		224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) .....	30 credits
		P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371	
		224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development .....	30 credits
		P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381; or PGDipDes admission	
		224.454 Spatial Design Research Project .....	45 credits
		P 224.453	
		224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project .....	45 credits
		P 224.358 or 224.352	

224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C.....15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea .....15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study.....15 credits P Appraisal Required	237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea.....15 credits P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea.....15 credits R 197.117	237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas.....15 credits P 237.230 or 237.231
237.130 Communication for Makers .....15 credits R 237.101, 237.114	237.331 Creative Cultures & Display .....15 credits P 75 credits at 200-level
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures .....15 credits R 237.102	237.401 The Material Turn .....15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course
237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea .....15 credits P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110	237.402 The Visual Field .....15 credits P 15 Credits in any 300-level course
237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea .....15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217	237.403 Studies in Material Culture B.....15 credits P 237.401
237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea.....15 credits P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218	237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B.....15 credits P 237.402
237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I .....15 credits P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281	237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea.....30 credits P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417
237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II .....15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level	237.465 Creative Exposition.....15 credits P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required

## The Diploma for Education Support Workers

### DipEducSuppWkrs

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma for Education Support Workers requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma for Education Support Workers shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 100 level or above; and including:
  - any compulsory courses;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

###### Specialisations

- The Diploma for Education Support Workers is awarded without an endorsement.

###### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

###### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Schedule for the Diploma for Education Support Workers

##### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

249.285 Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs .....15 credits
254.102 Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts.....15 credits
254.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy .....15 credits

##### Elective courses (75 credits from)

249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education.....15 credits
249.287 Early Intervention.....15 credits
249.382 Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners .....15 credits
249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education.....15 credits
258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development.....15 credits P Any 200-level course from Education
264.101 How People Learn.....15 credits
264.102 Classroom Management .....15 credits R 187.004
269.232 Multicultural Education.....15 credits
271.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders .....15 credits
275.102 Human Development .....15 credits R 208.102, 209.102

## The Diploma in Fine Arts

### DipFineArts

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified;

- been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
  - at least 75 credits at 200 level or above;
  - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

3. The Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Fine Arts

197.288 Creative Collaboration	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
197.388 Creative Communities	15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	
197.465 Creative Leadership	15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358	
198.157 Studio I (Object)	15 credits
R 197.132	
212.157 Studio I (Dress)	15 credits
R 197.135	
213.150 Painting	15 credits
R 213.203	
213.151 Contemporary Sculpture	15 credits
R 213.204	
213.154 Contemporary Drawing	15 credits
213.155 Drawing the Body I	15 credits
213.157 Studio I (Art Lab)	15 credits
R 197.132	
213.158 Studio I (Art Place)	15 credits
R 197.131	
213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.241 Art Studio IIA	30 credits
P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 213.251	
213.242 Art Studio IIB	30 credits
P 213.241 R 213.251	
213.254 Drawing in Practice	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.255 Drawing the Body II	15 credits
P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200	
213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30 credits
213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	

213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.341 Art Studio IIIA	30 credits
P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351	
213.342 Art Studio IIIB	30 credits
P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351	
213.355 Drawing the Body III	15 credits
P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301	
213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts	
213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15 credits
P 213.352 or 237.330	
213.358 Fine Arts Internship	15 credits
P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412	
213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts	
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30 credits
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
213.440 Art Studio IV A Practice	30 credits
P 213.342 or 213.351 R 213.401, 213.451	
213.441 Art Studio IV A Research	30 credits
P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357 C 213.463 R 213.401, 213.451	
213.442 Art Studio IV B	45 credits
P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461	
213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar	15 credits
P 213.357 or Appraisal Required C 213.441	
213.464 Art in Context	15 credits
P 75 credits at 300-level	
213.465 Exhibition	15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School	
221.157 Studio I (Lens)	15 credits
R 221.101	
222.157 Studio I (Screen)	15 credits
R 197.131	
222.158 Studio I (Type)	15 credits
R 197.131, 222.100	
223.157 Studio I (Material)	15 credits
R 197.133	
224.157 Studio I (Space)	15 credits
R 197.131	
237.130 Communication for Makers	15 credits
R 237.101, 237.114	
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures	15 credits
R 237.102	
237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281	
237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II	15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level	
237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas	15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231	
237.331 Creative Cultures & Display	15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level	
237.465 Creative Exposition	15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Appraisal Required	

## The Diploma in Health Science

### DipHlthSc

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for

Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Health Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.



**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Diploma in Health Science shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - at least 45 credits at 200-level or above;
 and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
  - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- The Diploma in Health Science is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

- Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who enrolled in the Diploma in Health Science prior to January 2016 may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
- These Transitional arrangements expire in December 2020.

**Schedule for the Diploma in Health Science**

**Schedule A: Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

231.106 Introduction to Public Health	15 credits
250.100 Health Communication	15 credits

**Schedule B: Elective courses (75 credits from)**

114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits
128.200 Healthy Workplace Design	15 credits
128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15 credits
147.101 Rehabilitation Studies	15 credits
147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work	15 credits
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation	15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction	15 credits
147.317 Disability in Society	15 credits
R 250.317	
147.333 Health and Ageing	15 credits
R 250.333	
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits
R 269.274	
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science	15 credits
175.201 Social Psychology	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour	15 credits
P 175.102	
175.206 Memory and Cognition	15 credits
P 175.102	

175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15 credits
R 175.312	
175.301 Community Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.309 Forensic Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.311 Psychology of Women	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.317 Health Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.318 Experimental Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
175.345 Organisational Psychology	15 credits
P 175.203	
194.101 Introductory Physiology	15 credits
194.241 Physiological Control Systems	15 credits
P 194.101	
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15 credits
P 194.101 or 117.155	
194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology	15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242	
214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.103	
214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15 credits
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344	
214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15 credits
P (214.101 and 214.102) OR (162.101 and 194.101)	
214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15 credits
214.215 Food Safety and Human Health	15 credits
214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law	15 credits
214.231 Nutrition for Special Populations	15 credits
P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345	
214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters	15 credits
214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15 credits
214.314 Water and Waste Treatment	15 credits
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration	15 credits
214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15 credits
P 214.131 R 151.232, 151.334	
214.334 Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century	15 credits
P 214.231 R 151.333, 151.345	
214.335 Food Politics	15 credits
251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I	15 credits
251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II	15 credits
251.370 Health and Safety Auditing	15 credits
251.372 Occupational Hygiene	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	
251.374 Project in Occupational Health and Safety	15 credits
P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272	
252.201 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work	15 credits
P 214.101 R 214.217	
252.301 Sleep, Health and Performance	15 credits
P 252.201	

**The Diploma in Human Development  
DipHD**

**No new enrolments**

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- Admission to the Diploma in Human Development requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

- Candidates for the Diploma in Human Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 75 credits at 200 level or above; and including
  - the core courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Human Development is awarded without an endorsement.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Human Development

### Core courses (60 credits from)

275.102 Human Development .....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102	
275.203 Development in Childhood .....	15 credits
P 275.102	
275.204 Adult Development .....	15 credits
P 275.102	

275.208 Development in Adolescence .....	15 credits
P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308	

### Compulsory courses (At least 30 credits from)

253.250 Counselling Principles and Practice .....	15 credits
R 209.250	
253.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling .....	15 credits
P Any 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies. R 85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255, 209.255	
253.353 Guidance Principles and Practice .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies R 208.353, 209.353	
275.202 Development through Relationships .....	15 credits
P 275.102 R 209.202	
275.237 Narrative in Human Development .....	15 credits
P 275.102	
275.304 Development of Gender .....	15 credits
275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan .....	15 credits

### Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society R 269.274 .....	15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science .....	15 credits
230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry .....	15 credits
R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177	

## The Diploma in Meat Technology DipMeatTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to Diploma in Meat Technology requires that the candidate will:
  - have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics, and either Science or Biology, and at least 7 credits in a fourth subject;or
  - produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in Regulation 1(a).

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Meat Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 135 credits, comprising:
  - completion of Part One and Part Two; and including:
  - courses as specified in the Schedule to the Diploma;
  - completion of practicum requirements;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have provided sufficient evidence of attainment in the subjects of Part One may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 45 credits from Part One. This is additional to standard cross-crediting maxima.
- Notwithstanding Regulations 2(c) and 6, practicum requirements may be waived if the candidate has recently completed a total of at least two years of meat industry experience that in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate is sufficient to enable the candidate to complete the programme of study.

### Specialisations

- The Diploma in Meat Technology is awarded without specialisation.

### Academic Requirements

- Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and practical reports in accordance with the requirements of courses 142.018 Practicum I and 142.019 Practicum II.

### Student Progression

- Progression to Part Two from Part One is on the basis of successful completion of Part One or waiver in accordance with Regulation 3.
- Progression from Part Two to completion is on the basis of passing all of Part Two or through the award of Combined Results Pass.
- In cases of sufficient merit achieved throughout Part Two of the programme, the Diploma in Meat Technology may be awarded with Distinction.

### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Meat Technology

### Part One

280.016 Elementary Meat Science .....	30 credits
R 142.016	
280.017 Elementary Meat Mathematics .....	15 credits
R 142.017	

### Part Two

#### Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

280.101 Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification .....	15 credits
P 280.016 and 280.017 R 142.101	
280.102 Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat .....	15 credits
P 280.016 and 280.017 R 142.102	
280.105 Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry .....	15 credits
P 280.016 and 280.017 R 142.105	
<b>Subject courses (At least 45 credits from)</b>	
280.103 Meat Plant Services and Utilities .....	15 credits
R 142.103	
280.104 Co-products Derived from Meat Animals .....	15 credits
R 142.104	
280.106 Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products .....	15 credits
R 142.106	
280.107 Automation & New Technology in the Meat Industry .....	15 credits

#### Practica

142.018 Practicum I .....	0 credits
142.019 Practicum II .....	0 credits

# The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

## DipRehabStuds

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Rehabilitation requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 45 credits at 200-level; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies;
  - (c) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies is awarded without an endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Qualifications will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

#### Schedule A: Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

147.101 Rehabilitation Studies .....	15 credits
--------------------------------------	------------

147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work .....	15 credits
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation .....	15 credits
231.106 Introduction to Public Health .....	15 credits

#### Schedule B: Elective courses (60 credits from)

128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15 credits
146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology .....	15 credits
147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work .....	15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion .....	15 credits
P 147.102	
147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction .....	15 credits
147.303 Case Management and Rehabilitation Counselling .....	15 credits
147.317 Disability in Society .....	15 credits
R 250.317	
147.333 Health and Ageing .....	15 credits
R 250.333	
150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives .....	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	
R 269.274 .....	15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality .....	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx	
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science .....	15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science .....	15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour .....	15 credits
P 175.102	
176.101 The Sociological Imagination .....	15 credits
253.250 Counselling Principles and Practice .....	15 credits
R 209.250	
253.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling .....	15 credits
P Any 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies. R	
85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255, 209.255	
275.102 Human Development .....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102	
279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction .....	15 credits
R 179.101	
300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo .....	15 credits
300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo .....	15 credits

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

# The Diploma in Science and Technology

## DipScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall comprise:
  - (a) a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (b) at least 120 credits, at 100 level or above.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting from or proceeding to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of Construction, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, and Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may have a personal programme

variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Diploma in Science and Technology through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

##### Specialisations

4. The Diploma in Science and Technology is awarded without endorsement.
5. Endorsements available in accordance with transition arrangements are: Engineering Studies and Veterinary Preparation. To complete an endorsement under these arrangements a candidate must pass a coherent set of courses of at least 90 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Diploma.

##### Completion Requirements

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Transitional Provisions

- All candidates who commenced study towards the Diploma in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
- Candidates who commenced study towards an endorsement in the Diploma in Science and Technology prior to 2018, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2020 academic year, will not be permitted to complete their endorsement and will be required to transfer to the unendorsed qualification.

### Schedule for the Diploma in Science and Technology

#### Undergraduate courses selected from the following prefixes

112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry (not 123.171 or 123.172), 124 Physics (not 124.171 or 124.172), 138 Agricultural Engineering, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 247 College of Sciences courses, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 501 Agriculture/Horticulture Plants and 275.102 Human Development.

### Endorsements

#### Engineering Studies (90 credits)

##### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

- 123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences ..... 15 credits  
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.
- 124.100 Introductory Physics ..... 15 credits  
R 119.153, 124.103. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed.

- 228.153 Introductory Engineering Studies ..... 15 credits

##### 15 credits from

- 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

- 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

##### 15 credits from

- 192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages ..... 15 credits
- 247.155 Communication in the Sciences ..... 15 credits  
R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102

##### Elective courses (15 credits from)

- 115.112 Accounting for Business ..... 15 credits  
R 115.102
- 115.113 Economics of Business ..... 15 credits  
R 115.106
- 115.114 Finance Fundamentals ..... 15 credits  
R 115.105

- 115.115 Management in Context ..... 15 credits  
R 115.108
- 115.116 Introduction to Marketing ..... 15 credits  
R 115.104
- 120.101 Plant Biology ..... 15 credits
- 122.102 Biochemistry ..... 15 credits  
P 162.101 and (123.101 or 123.104) R 122.222, 227.111
- 123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems ..... 15 credits  
R 123.171
- 123.102 Chemistry and the Material World ..... 15 credits  
R 123.172
- 157.151 Living and Working with Technology ..... 15 credits  
R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100
- 159.101 Technical Programming 1 ..... 15 credits
- 161.120 Introductory Statistics ..... 15 credits  
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140
- 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101
- 214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition ..... 15 credits  
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344
- 246.101 Science and Sustainability ..... 15 credits

### Veterinary Preparation (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

##### Compulsory courses (75 credits from)

- 123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences ..... 15 credits  
R 119.153, 119.158. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.102, 123.104, 123.105, 123.171 or 123.172 have been passed.
- 124.100 Introductory Physics ..... 15 credits  
R 119.153, 124.103. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed.

- 158.100 Introductory Concepts for Information Technology ..... 15 credits
- 162.103 Introductory Biology ..... 15 credits  
R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.

- 230.112 Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking ..... 15 credits  
R 134.103

##### 15 credits from

- 161.101 Statistics for Business ..... 15 credits  
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140
- 161.120 Introductory Statistics ..... 15 credits  
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140
- 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics ..... 15 credits  
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

##### 15 credits from

- 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

- 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics ..... 15 credits  
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

##### 15 credits from

- 192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages ..... 15 credits
- 247.155 Communication in the Sciences ..... 15 credits  
R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102

## The Diploma in Visual Arts

### DipVisualArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Diploma in Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Diploma in Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - at least 105 credits from courses included in the Diploma in Visual Arts schedule;
  - attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant courses may be substituted for courses included in the Diploma in Visual Arts schedule beyond the normal permitted limits.

**Specialisations**

4. The Diploma in Visual Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

- 5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- 6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Diploma in Visual Arts**

197.119 Coding for Creative Practice.....	15 credits
197.122 Digital Fabrication .....	15 credits
197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	

212.100 Fashion Pattern Making .....	15 credits
R 212.203	
212.101 Fashion Construction .....	15 credits
R 212.205	
213.150 Painting.....	15 credits
R 213.203	
213.151 Contemporary Sculpture.....	15 credits
R 213.204	
213.154 Contemporary Drawing.....	15 credits
213.155 Drawing the Body I.....	15 credits
221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change.....	15 credits
222.103 Social Media Culture.....	15 credits
222.104 Printmaking.....	15 credits
R 222.209	
237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea .....	15 credits
R 197.117	
237.130 Communication for Makers .....	15 credits
R 237.101, 237.114	
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures .....	15 credits
R 237.102	

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite



# UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Arts.....	337	The Certificate in Pacific Development* .....	345
The Certificate in Aviation Studies .....	342	The Certificate in Public Health.....	346
The Certificate in Business Studies.....	343	The Certificate in Science and Technology.....	346
The Certificate in Mental Health and Addiction.....	345	The Certificate in Visual Arts.....	347

\* No new enrolments

## The Certificate in Arts CertArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) at least 45 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Certificate in Arts is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

##### Transitional Provisions

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to include 149.265, 149.300, 149.315, 149.335, 149.360, 190.240, 200.162 and/or 200.301, if already completed, in order to meet the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to include 149.190, 149.271, 149.295, 149.360, 149.380, 149.385, and/or 149.370, if already completed, in order to meet the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
9. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to include 139.201 and/or 139.301, if already completed, in order to meet the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled prior to 1 January 2020 may be permitted to include 145.218 and/or 145.121, if already completed, in order to meet the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Arts

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management .....	15 credits
114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace .....	15 credits
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management .....	15 credits
P 114.241	
115.113 Economics of Business .....	15 credits
R 115.106	
121.103 New Zealand Environments .....	15 credits
121.210 Environmental Issues.....	15 credits
R 121.311	
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111	
121.310 Environmental Solutions.....	15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211	
121.311 Global Environmental Issues .....	15 credits
P 121.103	
121.313 Applied River Management.....	15 credits
P 196.205 or 145.222	
130.202 Introduction to Emergency Management.....	15 credits
130.203 Disaster Risk Management .....	15 credits
130.301 Incident Command Systems .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status	
131.121 Rich World, Poor World.....	15 credits
131.221 Global Development Issues.....	15 credits
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development .....	15 credits
132.101 Introduction to Professional Planning .....	15 credits
132.111 Oranga Taiao, Oranga Tangata: Planning and the Environment .....	15 credits
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development.....	15 credits
132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities .....	15 credits
132.218 Building Collaborative Communities.....	15 credits
132.221 Planning Studies.....	15 credits
132.304 Tūhono Taiao: Foundation of Māori Planning .....	15 credits
P 150.201	
132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning .....	15 credits
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning .....	15 credits
134.101 Knowledge and Reality.....	15 credits
134.102 Great Western Philosophy.....	15 credits
134.104 Practical Ethics .....	15 credits
134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil.....	15 credits
R 134.206, 134.306	
134.106 Justice and Equality .....	15 credits
134.201 Philosophy of Mind.....	15 credits
R 134.301	
134.203 Ethics .....	15 credits
R 134.303	
134.204 Aesthetics .....	15 credits
R 134.304	
134.205 Logic .....	15 credits
134.207 International Justice .....	15 credits
134.216 Modern Philosophy.....	15 credits
R 134.316	
134.218 Environmental Philosophy .....	15 credits
R 134.318	
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics.....	15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319	
134.221 East Asian Philosophy .....	15 credits
134.302 Metaphysics .....	15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202	

134.303 Ethics ..... 15 credits	145.202 Working With Geographic Data ..... 15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203	R 132.106
134.305 Meta-ethics ..... 15 credits	145.203 Geographies of Inequality ..... 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134-prefix course	145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability ..... 15 credits
134.308 Philosophy of Science ..... 15 credits	R 145.313
R 134.208	145.214 Social Change and Environment ..... 15 credits
134.309 Ancient Philosophy ..... 15 credits	145.216 Urban Environments ..... 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209	145.222 Rivers and Slopes ..... 15 credits
134.310 Philosophy of Literature ..... 15 credits	P 145.121
R 134.210	145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards ..... 15 credits
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing ..... 15 credits	P 145.121 or 233.101
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212	145.224 Biogeography ..... 15 credits
134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy ..... 15 credits	145.230 Coastal Environments ..... 15 credits
R 134.217	P 145.121
134.321 Indian Philosophy ..... 15 credits	145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography ..... 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course	145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography ..... 15 credits
139.104 Drama in Performance ..... 15 credits	P 145.222
139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction ..... 15 credits	145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology ..... 15 credits
139.123 Creative Writing I ..... 15 credits	P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
139.133 Creative Communication ..... 15 credits	145.311 Geographies of Globalisation ..... 15 credits
139.139 Introduction to English Studies ..... 15 credits	145.318 Geopolitics ..... 15 credits
R 139.171	145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change ..... 15 credits
139.142 Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy ..... 15 credits	P 145.223 or 145.224
139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature ..... 15 credits	145.327 Catchment Dynamics ..... 15 credits
139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits	P 145.222
139.211 Shakespeare ..... 15 credits	146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology ..... 15 credits
R 139.301	146.102 Endangered Cultures ..... 15 credits
139.220 Theatre for Change ..... 15 credits	146.206 Visual Ethnography ..... 15 credits
139.223 Creative Processes ..... 15 credits	146.208 Political Anthropology ..... 15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre ..... 15 credits	146.209 Food and Eating ..... 15 credits
139.225 Writing for Children ..... 15 credits	146.210 Ritual and Belief ..... 15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry ..... 15 credits	146.211 Systems of Healing ..... 15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133	146.213 Anthropological Enquiry ..... 15 credits
139.231 Health Writing: Theory and Practice ..... 15 credits	146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia ..... 15 credits
P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177, 247.177 or 219.100	146.303 Practice of Fieldwork ..... 15 credits
139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World ..... 15 credits	146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism ..... 15 credits
139.244 Writing for the Public ..... 15 credits	146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West ..... 15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177	146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology ..... 15 credits
139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing ..... 15 credits	146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues ..... 15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102	146.317 Urban Anthropology ..... 15 credits
139.253 American Literature ..... 15 credits	146.318 Environmental Anthropology ..... 15 credits
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature ..... 15 credits	147.101 Rehabilitation Studies ..... 15 credits
139.270 Young Adult Fiction ..... 15 credits	147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work ..... 15 credits
139.275 Gothic ..... 15 credits	147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation ..... 15 credits
139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II ..... 15 credits	147.202 Mental Health Promotion ..... 15 credits
R 139.327	P 147.102
139.285 Fiction Writing ..... 15 credits	147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction ..... 15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama ..... 15 credits	148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy ..... 15 credits
139.305 Twentieth Century Literature ..... 15 credits	148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples ..... 15 credits
139.306 Writing Shakespeare's England ..... 15 credits	148.142 The American Century ..... 15 credits
R 139.201	148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games ..... 15 credits
139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature ..... 15 credits	R 148.120
139.320 Theatre in Production ..... 15 credits	148.217 Victoria's World ..... 15 credits
139.323 Script Writing ..... 15 credits	148.218 The Vikings ..... 15 credits
139.326 Travel Writing ..... 15 credits	148.220 The Second World War ..... 15 credits
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing ..... 15 credits	148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 ..... 15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course	148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World ..... 15 credits
139.333 Creativity in the Community ..... 15 credits	148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade ..... 15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223	R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211
139.340 The Publishing Project ..... 15 credits	148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? ..... 15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202	148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History ..... 15 credits
139.348 Literacy Studies ..... 15 credits	R 148.251, 148.335
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208	148.245 Māori and Colonisation ..... 15 credits
139.352 Postcolonial Literature ..... 15 credits	R 148.337
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhiinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa ..... 15 credits	148.246 Iwi History ..... 15 credits
139.374 Tragedy ..... 15 credits	148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand ..... 15 credits
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics ..... 15 credits	148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 ..... 15 credits
R 139.361	148.309 The New Zealand Wars ..... 15 credits
139.380 Starting Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III ..... 15 credits	R 148.204
P Any 200-level Creative Writing course	148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation ..... 15 credits
139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing ..... 15 credits	R 148.216
139.386 Life Writing ..... 15 credits	148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars ..... 15 credits
R 139.226	148.317 New Zealand Religious History ..... 15 credits
145.111 Society, Environment and Place ..... 15 credits	148.333 The Napoleonic Wars ..... 15 credits
	148.334 Sports History ..... 15 credits
	148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe ..... 15 credits
	150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori ..... 15 credits

150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15 credits	160.112 Mathematics 1B	15 credits
150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health	15 credits	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133	
150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives	15 credits	160.131 Mathematics for Business I	15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society R 269.274	15 credits	R 160.103, 160.105, 160.132. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.	
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality	15 credits	160.132 Concepts in Mathematics	15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx		R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.	
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15 credits	160.133 Processes in Mathematics	15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course		P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.	
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge	15 credits	160.203 Multivariable Calculus	15 credits
P 15 credits at 100-level from the 150 or 300 course prefix series		P One of 160.101, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15 credits	160.204 Differential Equations I	15 credits
P 150.106		P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172	
150.213 Tikanga-ā-lwi: Tribal Development	15 credits	160.211 Linear Algebra	15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts		P One of 160.102, 160.112, 160.133 or 228.172	
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15 credits	160.212 Discrete Mathematics	15 credits
P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Māori Studies		P One of (160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.105, 160.111, 160.112, 160.132, 160.133, 228.171 or 228.172) and one of (159.101, 159.171 or 230.112)	
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15 credits	160.301 Real and Complex Analysis	15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts		P 160.203	
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau	15 credits	160.302 Modern Algebra	15 credits
P 150.202		P 160.211 or 160.212	
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women	15 credits	160.314 Combinatorics	15 credits
150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues	15 credits	P 160.212	
P 150.201		160.318 Differential Equations II	15 credits
152.250 Managing Organisations	15 credits	P 160.203 and 160.204	
R 152.200		160.319 Mathematical Modelling	15 credits
152.304 Managing Services	15 credits	P 160.204 and one of (160.203, 160.211 or 160.212) and one of (159.101 or 159.171)	
152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations	15 credits	160.320 Mathematics in Education	15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341		P 160.2xx	
152.336 Leadership Practice	15 credits	160.380 Project	15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329		161.101 Statistics for Business	15 credits
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies	15 credits	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
154.115 Stardom and Celebrity in the Media	15 credits	161.101 Statistics for Business	15 credits
154.120 Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling	15 credits	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society	15 credits	161.111 Applied Statistics	15 credits
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media	15 credits	P 160.1xx or 124.103 C 160.1xx or 124.103 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140	
154.204 Digital Media Production I	15 credits	161.120 Introductory Statistics	15 credits
154.206 International Film History	15 credits	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140	
154.208 Screen Media	15 credits	161.122 Statistics	15 credits
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15 credits	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105 R 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140	
154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice	15 credits	161.130 Introductory Biostatistics	15 credits
154.301 Culture, Power and The Media	15 credits	R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101	
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		161.200 Statistical Models	15 credits
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media	15 credits	P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.231	
154.303 Hollywood Cinema	15 credits	161.220 Data Analysis	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		P One of 161.101, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122 or 161.130 R 161.250	
154.304 Digital Media Production II	15 credits	161.221 Applied Linear Models	15 credits
P 154.204		P (One of (161.122 or 161.220 or 233.214) and one of (160.101 or 160.102 or 160.105)) or one of 161.101, 161.120 or 161.130 R 161.251	
154.308 Screen Fictions	15 credits	161.223 Introduction to Data Mining	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777	
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures	15 credits	161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		P One of 115.101, 161.101, 161.111, 161.120 or 161.122 R 161.220	
154.312 Trauma and the Media	15 credits	161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		P 161.200	
154.313 Global Media Cultures	15 credits	161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		P One of 161.2xx R 161.322	
154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age	15 credits	161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments	15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course		P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331	
154.315 Popular Music Studies	15 credits	161.323 Multivariate Analysis	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.205		P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.762	
154.316 New Zealand Cinema	15 credits	161.324 Data Mining	15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2XX R 154.212		P One of 161.220, 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.223, 161.312 and 161.777	
154.317 Television Drama	15 credits	161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15 credits
R 154.201		P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240	
154.333 Humour and the Media	15 credits		
P Any 200-level Media Studies course			
160.101 Calculus	15 credits		
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172			
160.102 Algebra	15 credits		
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172			
160.103 Introductory University Mathematics	15 credits		
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.			
160.111 Mathematics 1A	15 credits		
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171			

161.327 Generalised Linear Models ..... 15 credits P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726	176.216 Understanding Globalisation ..... 15 credits R 176.316
161.331 Biostatistics ..... 15 credits P One of 161.220 or 161.221, 161.250 or 161.251 R 161.306 and 161.778	176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity ..... 15 credits
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series ..... 15 credits P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250	176.222 Cities in the Twenty-first Century ..... 15 credits
169.101 Introduction to Asian Thought ..... 15 credits	176.223 Social Inequality and Justice ..... 15 credits
170.102 Women of Ideas and Action ..... 15 credits	176.224 Gender: Bodies that Matter ..... 15 credits
170.201 What is Feminism? ..... 15 credits	176.302 Research Design and Practice ..... 15 credits
172.131 Language and Communication ..... 15 credits	176.308 Sociology of the Environment ..... 15 credits
172.133 Introduction to Language Studies ..... 15 credits	176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues ..... 15 credits
172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists ..... 15 credits P 172.133 R 172.235	176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying ..... 15 credits
172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand ..... 15 credits	176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues ..... 15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes ..... 15 credits	176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues ..... 15 credits
172.234 Phonetics ..... 15 credits	176.324 Imagining Other Worlds ..... 15 credits
172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language ..... 15 credits R 172.231	176.325 The Politics of Truth ..... 15 credits
172.236 Forensic Linguistics ..... 15 credits	176.326 The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope ..... 15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power ..... 15 credits	178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture ..... 15 credits R 172.132	178.110 The New Zealand Economy ..... 15 credits
172.330 Sounds and Structures ..... 15 credits P 172.234	178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits P 178.100
172.333 Discourse and Institutions ..... 15 credits P Any 200 level 172-prefix course	178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics ..... 15 credits P 115.113 or 115.106
172.335 Language and Identity ..... 15 credits P 172.232 or 172.237	178.210 Economic Policy ..... 15 credits P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110
172.336 Languages of the Pacific ..... 15 credits P Any 200-level Linguistics course.	178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis ..... 15 credits P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics ..... 15 credits P 172.234	178.240 Managerial Economics ..... 15 credits P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World ..... 15 credits P Any 200-level Linguistics course	178.242 Land Economics ..... 15 credits P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science ..... 15 credits	178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues ..... 15 credits
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science ..... 15 credits	178.280 Introduction to Econometrics ..... 15 credits P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113
175.201 Social Psychology ..... 15 credits	178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits P 178.200
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research ..... 15 credits P 175.102	178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications ..... 15 credits P 178.201
175.205 Brain and Behaviour ..... 15 credits P 175.102	178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers ..... 15 credits P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
175.206 Memory and Cognition ..... 15 credits P 175.102	178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets ..... 15 credits P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology ..... 15 credits R 175.312	178.328 Project Evaluation ..... 15 credits P Any 178.1xx course
175.301 Community Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203	178.352 Survey of International Economics ..... 15 credits P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203	178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products ..... 15 credits P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research ..... 15 credits P 175.203	178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics ..... 15 credits
175.304 The Psychology of Security ..... 15 credits	178.370 Development Economics ..... 15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences ..... 15 credits P 175.203	179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work ..... 15 credits
175.309 Forensic Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203	179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand ..... 15 credits
175.311 Psychology of Women ..... 15 credits P 175.203	179.320 Community Development ..... 15 credits
175.313 Gender and Violence ..... 15 credits P 175.203	179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services ..... 15 credits
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind ..... 15 credits P 175.203	192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages ..... 15 credits
175.317 Health Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203	192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages ..... 15 credits
175.318 Experimental Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203	193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management ..... 15 credits P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development ..... 15 credits P 175.203	200.161 Introduction to Politics ..... 15 credits
175.345 Organisational Psychology ..... 15 credits P 175.203	200.201 Middle Eastern Politics ..... 15 credits
176.101 The Sociological Imagination ..... 15 credits	200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx ..... 15 credits
176.106 The Stuff of Everyday Life ..... 15 credits	200.261 World Politics ..... 15 credits
176.205 Animals and Human Societies ..... 15 credits	200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World ..... 15 credits
176.206 Understanding Social Life ..... 15 credits P Any 100-level Sociology course	200.303 Democratic Politics ..... 15 credits
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life ..... 15 credits	200.315 Contemporary Political Thought ..... 15 credits
	200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics ..... 15 credits
	201.103 Magic and Witchcraft ..... 15 credits R 135.103
	201.112 Greek History ..... 15 credits
	201.113 Greek Mythology ..... 15 credits
	201.114 The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest ..... 15 credits
	201.115 Introductory Latin ..... 15 credits
	201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare ..... 15 credits
	201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World ..... 15 credits
	201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece ..... 15 credits

201.212 Intermediate Latin ..... 15 credits P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level. R 201.116	242.101 Japanese 1A ..... 15 credits R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
201.216 The Trojan War ..... 15 credits	242.102 Japanese 1B ..... 15 credits P 242.101 or appraisal required R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
201.218 Greek and Roman Religion ..... 15 credits R 201.318	242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture ..... 15 credits R 169.123
201.219 Greek Art and Society ..... 15 credits R 201.319	242.201 Japanese 2A ..... 15 credits P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
201.220 Roman Art and Society ..... 15 credits R 201.320	242.202 Japanese 2B ..... 15 credits P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
201.230 Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome ..... 15 credits	242.203 Japanese Language and Society ..... 15 credits P 242.201 or appraisal required
201.313 Greek Tragedy, Then and Now ..... 15 credits R 201.213	242.205 Japanese Cinema ..... 15 credits R 169.227
201.314 Imperial Rome ..... 15 credits R 201.214	242.301 Japanese 3A ..... 15 credits P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302
201.316 Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World ..... 15 credits	242.302 Japanese 3B ..... 15 credits P 242.301 or appraisal required
201.318 Greek and Roman Religion ..... 15 credits R 201.218	242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan ..... 15 credits P 242.202 or appraisal required
201.319 Greek Art and Society ..... 15 credits R 201.219	242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature ..... 15 credits P 242.202 or appraisal required
201.320 Roman Art and Society ..... 15 credits R 201.220	242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques ..... 15 credits P 242.301 or appraisal required
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media ..... 15 credits	242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies ..... 15 credits P Resource approval required
219.234 Editing & Publishing ..... 15 credits	243.101 Introductory French Language I ..... 15 credits R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations ..... 15 credits R 114.358	243.102 Introductory French Language II ..... 15 credits P 243.101 or 164.106 R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301
219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication ..... 15 credits	243.201 Intermediate French Language I ..... 15 credits P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301
230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand ..... 15 credits	243.202 Intermediate French Language II ..... 15 credits P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301
230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ ..... 15 credits	243.301 Advanced French Language ..... 15 credits P 243.202 or equivalent
230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry ..... 15 credits R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177	243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture ..... 15 credits P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307
230.112 Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking ..... 15 credits R 134.103	243.305 Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes ..... 15 credits P 243.301
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century ..... 15 credits	245.101 Introductory Spanish Language I ..... 15 credits R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
230.210 Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters ..... 15 credits P 230.110	245.102 Introductory Spanish Language II ..... 15 credits P 245.101 R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301
230.301 Social Science at Work ..... 15 credits P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.	245.103 Hispanic Culture and Heritage ..... 15 credits
230.310 Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement ..... 15 credits P 230.210	245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I ..... 15 credits P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301
233.105 Our Dynamic Earth ..... 15 credits	245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II ..... 15 credits P 245.201 R 245.301
241.101 Chinese 1A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal required R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity ..... 15 credits P 245.201
241.102 Chinese 1B ..... 15 credits P 241.101 or appraisal required R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	245.204 Latin American Voices ..... 15 credits P 245.201 R 164.255
241.103 Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912) ..... 15 credits R 169.143	245.301 Advanced Spanish Language ..... 15 credits P 245.202
241.105 Business Chinese ..... 15 credits R 169.254, 241.205	245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation ..... 15 credits P 245.301
241.106 Chinese for Heritage Speakers A ..... 15 credits P Appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301	245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock ..... 15 credits P 245.202 or 245.204
241.107 China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy ..... 15 credits	245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America ..... 15 credits P 245.202 or 245.204
241.201 Chinese 2A ..... 15 credits P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305	245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film ..... 15 credits P 245.202
241.202 Chinese 2B ..... 15 credits P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306	249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education ..... 15 credits
241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B ..... 15 credits P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302	249.286 Equity and Diversity in Education ..... 15 credits
241.207 Chinese Diaspora ..... 15 credits	249.287 Early Intervention ..... 15 credits
241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film ..... 15 credits R 241.203, 241.204	249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education ..... 15 credits
241.301 Chinese 3A ..... 15 credits P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302	254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education ..... 15 credits R 181.101, 187.101
241.302 Chinese 3B ..... 15 credits P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342	254.201 Philosophy of Education ..... 15 credits R 187.201
241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English ..... 15 credits P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344	254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education ..... 15 credits R 187.203
241.305 Translation from and into Chinese ..... 15 credits P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343	
241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies ..... 15 credits P Resource approval required R 169.397	



254.210 Historical Perspectives on Education.....	15 credits	292.202 Intermediate Portuguese Language 2 .....	15 credits
254.304 Critical Theories of Education .....	15 credits	P 292.201 R 292.301	
R 187.304, 278.363		292.301 Advanced Portuguese Language .....	15 credits
254.336 Learning in the Digital World .....	15 credits	P 292.202	
R 186.336		292.305 Brazilian Culture and Heritage .....	15 credits
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ .....	15 credits	P 292.202	
254.340 Politics of Education .....	15 credits	294.100 Fundamentals of Command .....	15 credits
256.201 Educational Psychology .....	15 credits	294.115 War and Society .....	15 credits
R 186.230, 186.201		294.140 Military Power .....	15 credits
256.303 Sustainable Learning .....	15 credits	294.151 History of Warfare .....	15 credits
P 256.201		294.170 Introduction to Border Security .....	15 credits
256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning .....	15 credits	294.180 Introduction to Security Studies .....	15 credits
P 256.201		294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security .....	15 credits
258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development .....	15 credits	R 149.271	
P Any 200-level course from Education		294.202 Human Security .....	15 credits
263.200 Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others .....	15 credits	294.215 Global Defence Challenges .....	15 credits
263.301 Learning and Motivation .....	15 credits	P 149.115 or 294.115	
P Any 200-level course from Education		294.245 Irregular Warfare .....	15 credits
263.315 Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings .....	15 credits	294.255 Conventional Warfare .....	15 credits
263.331 Assessment and Learning .....	15 credits	294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment .....	15 credits
R 186.331		294.280 Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific .....	15 credits
267.390 Educational Research Literacy .....	15 credits	P 149.180	
269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education .....	15 credits	294.301 Legacies of War .....	15 credits
R 150.201		294.302 Civil-Military Relations .....	15 credits
269.332 Māori Issues in Education .....	15 credits	294.303 Small, Civil and Dirty Wars .....	15 credits
275.102 Human Development .....	15 credits	294.304 Cyber and Information Security .....	15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102		R 149.295, 149.360	
275.203 Development in Childhood .....	15 credits	294.305 Transnational Crime .....	15 credits
P 275.102		294.306 Security Governance and Management .....	15 credits
275.208 Development in Adolescence .....	15 credits	R 149.380	
P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308		294.325 Peacekeeping .....	15 credits
275.304 Development of Gender .....	15 credits	294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence .....	15 credits
275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan .....	15 credits	294.381 Terrorism and Political Violence .....	15 credits
276.330 Mathematics and Literacy in Society .....	15 credits	294.382 Biosecurity .....	15 credits
279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction .....	15 credits	300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo .....	15 credits
R 179.101		300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo .....	15 credits
279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories .....	15 credits	300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW		P 300.110 or 300.111	
279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy .....	15 credits	300.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)		P 300.111	
279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration .....	15 credits	300.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 279.201 or 179.201		P 300.111	
279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation .....	15 credits	300.310 Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo .....	15 credits
P 179.202 or 176.202		P 300.211	
292.101 Introductory Portuguese Language I .....	15 credits	300.311 Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo .....	15 credits
R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301		P 300.211	
292.102 Introductory Portuguese Language 2 .....	15 credits	300.312 Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikōrerorero .....	15 credits
P 292.101 R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301		P 300.211	
292.201 Intermediate Portuguese Language I .....	15 credits		
P 292.102 R 292.202, 292.301			

## The Certificate in Aviation Studies

### CertAvStuds

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Aviation Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Aviation Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, including:
  - at least 45 credits from courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Certificate;

- attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting or proceeding to the Bachelor of Aviation or the Bachelor of Aviation Management may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Certificate in Aviation Studies through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

###### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Aviation Studies is awarded without specialisation.

###### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

###### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Aviation Studies

190.109 Aviation Studies	15 credits
190.115 Introduction to Aeronautics	15 credits
R 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)	
190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation	15 credits
190.117 Introduction to Human Factors	15 credits
R 190.107	
190.118 Aeroscience I	15 credits
P Appraisal Required R 190.103 and 190.106	
190.119 Aeroscience II	15 credits
P 190.118	
190.206 Aerodynamics 1	15 credits
P 190.164 or (190.118 and 190.119)	
190.211 Aviation Strategic Management	15 credits
190.215 Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15 credits
P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252	
190.216 Aviation Human Factors	15 credits
P 190.107 or 190.117 R 190.205	
190.220 Managing Airline Systems	15 credits
P 190.116	
190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation	15 credits
P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H)	
190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15 credits
190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15 credits
P Any 190.1xx course	
190.240 Air Power	15 credits
190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management	30 credits
P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL	
190.256 Aerodynamics II	15 credits
P 190.206	

190.299 Aviation Special Topic	15 credits
P Appraisal Required R 190.291 and 190.292	
190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
190.302 Check and Training for Airlines	15 credits
P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL	
190.306 Airline Strategic Management	15 credits
P 190.211	
190.307 Airport Planning	15 credits
P At least 45 credits at 200-level from 190-prefix series	
190.308 Airport Operational Management	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation	15 credits
P Any 190.2xx course	
190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15 credits
P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP	
190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation	15 credits
P 190.205 or 190.216	
190.328 Aviation Management Practicum	15 credits
P At least 75 credits at 200-level from 190 prefix courses and Appraisal Required C 190.398	
190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15 credits
190.398 Aviation Internship Project	15 credits
P Appraisal Required C 190.328 R 190.399	
190.399 Aviation Special Topic	15 credits
P Appraisal Required R 190.398	

## The Certificate in Business Studies CertBusStuds

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Business Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Business Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, including:
  - at least 45 credits from courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Business Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Business Studies

110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110.230, 110.213 (1999)	
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313	

110.229 Management Accounting	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223	
110.249 Accounting Information Systems	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.240, 110.243	
110.279 Auditing	15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274	
110.289 Taxation	15 credits
P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274	
110.303 Integrative Accounting	15 credits
P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.	
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting	15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310	
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting	15 credits
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320	
110.369 Forensic Accounting	15 credits
P 110.279	
110.379 Advanced Auditing	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274	
110.380 Estate and Tax Planning	15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211	
110.389 Advanced Taxation	15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783	
114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits
114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management	15 credits
114.254 Employment Relations	15 credits
114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15 credits
114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	
114.332 Decent Work	15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254	
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management	15 credits
P 114.241	
115.109 Introduction to Business Analytics	15 credits
115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication	15 credits
115.112 Accounting for Business	15 credits
R 115.102	
115.113 Economics of Business	15 credits
R 115.106	

115.114 Finance Fundamentals ..... 15 credits R 115.105	155.110 Retail Law ..... 15 credits R 115.103, 115.211
115.115 Management in Context ..... 15 credits R 115.108	155.201 Law of Property ..... 15 credits P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700
115.116 Introduction to Marketing ..... 15 credits R 115.104	155.202 Essentials of Law ..... 15 credits
115.211 Business Law ..... 15 credits P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110	155.203 Law of Business Organisations ..... 15 credits P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700
115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork ..... 15 credits P 90 credits at 100 level	155.210 Commercial Law ..... 15 credits P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700
125.111 Managing your Personal Finances ..... 15 credits	155.301 Employment Law ..... 15 credits P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700
125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets ..... 15 credits R 125.221	156.231 Strategic Marketing Management ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 156.200
125.230 Business Finance ..... 15 credits P 115.114	156.232 Consumer Behaviour ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 156.200
125.241 Introduction to Investments ..... 15 credits P 115.114 R 125.240	156.233 Marketing Research ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 156.200
125.250 Financial Modelling ..... 15 credits P 115.114 or 115.105	156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students
125.320 International Finance ..... 15 credits P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261	156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 156.200
125.330 Advanced Business Finance ..... 15 credits P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309	156.238 Marketing New Products ..... 15 credits P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200
125.340 Investment Analysis ..... 15 credits P 125.241 R 125.342	156.333 Market Analysis ..... 15 credits P 156.231 and 156.233
125.350 Financial Risk Management ..... 15 credits P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241	156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project ..... 15 credits P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course
125.364 Bank Financial Management ..... 15 credits P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363	156.338 International Marketing ..... 15 credits P 156.231 plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237
127.241 Property Market Principles ..... 15 credits	156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing ..... 15 credits P 156.231 or 290.2xx
127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation ..... 15 credits R 127.255	156.340 Customer Intelligence ..... 15 credits P 156.233
127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment ..... 15 credits P 115.114 or 115.105	156.341 Branding ..... 15 credits P 156.231 and plus either 156.232, or both 156.235 and 156.237
127.341 Property Management and Development ..... 15 credits P 127.241	157.151 Living and Working with Technology ..... 15 credits R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100
127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment ..... 15 credits P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378	157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making ..... 15 credits
127.343 Applied Property Valuation ..... 15 credits P 127.242	157.240 Social Media Networks for Business ..... 15 credits
127.378 Property Economics ..... 15 credits	157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations ..... 15 credits P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242
152.203 Business and Society ..... 15 credits R 52.101	157.325 Information Management Project ..... 15 credits P 157.24x C 157.341 R 157.381, 157.342
152.230 Entrepreneurship ..... 15 credits	157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management ..... 15 credits P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
152.232 Small Business Management ..... 15 credits	157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management ..... 15 credits R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341
152.250 Managing Organisations ..... 15 credits R 152.200	157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes ..... 15 credits P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
152.252 Project Management ..... 15 credits	161.101 Statistics for Business ..... 15 credits R 115.101, 161.100, 161.111, 161.120, 161.122, 161.130, 161.140
152.261 International Business ..... 15 credits	178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits
152.264 International Supply Chain Management ..... 15 credits	178.111 Quantitative Methods for Economics ..... 15 credits
152.270 Māori Management ..... 15 credits	178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits P 178.100
152.304 Managing Services ..... 15 credits	178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics ..... 15 credits P 115.113 or 115.106
152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations ..... 15 credits P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341	178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis ..... 15 credits P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course
152.330 Enterprise Development ..... 15 credits	178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues ..... 15 credits
152.331 Scaling and Growth ..... 15 credits P 152.233 or 152.234	178.280 Introduction to Econometrics ..... 15 credits P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113
152.333 New Venture Project ..... 15 credits	178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics ..... 15 credits P 178.200
152.336 Leadership Practice ..... 15 credits R 152.328 and 152.329	178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications ..... 15 credits P 178.201
152.337 New Venture Development ..... 15 credits P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331 R 152.333	178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers ..... 15 credits P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
152.338 Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship ..... 15 credits P 152.233 or 152.234	178.352 Survey of International Economics ..... 15 credits P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350
152.350 Strategic Management and Governance ..... 15 credits P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365	178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics ..... 15 credits
152.355 Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses ..... 15 credits P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392	178.370 Development Economics ..... 15 credits
152.366 Operational Management of International Business ..... 15 credits	178.380 Applied Econometrics ..... 15 credits P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management ..... 15 credits	
153.204 Negotiation Principles ..... 15 credits R 153.307	

197.288 Creative Collaboration ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level	219.335 Media Law and Ethics ..... 15 credits R 219.331
197.388 Creative Communities ..... 15 credits P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382	222.215 Brand Communication ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104
219.203 Business Communication ..... 15 credits R 114.100, 114.253, 219.100	224.205 Design for Display ..... 15 credits P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205
219.204 News Media and Society ..... 15 credits R 114.264	240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals ..... 15 credits R 115.260
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business ..... 15 credits R 114.285	240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management ..... 15 credits P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361
219.206 Communication and Technological Change ..... 15 credits R 114.263, 14.263	240.365 Demand Chain Management ..... 15 credits P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361
219.209 Public Relations Practice ..... 15 credits	290.100 Retail Practice Internship ..... 15 credits C 290.102 R 290.101
219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations ..... 15 credits R 114.358	290.102 Contemporary Retail Management ..... 15 credits
219.303 Organisational Communication ..... 15 credits R 114.353	290.201 Retail Knowledge Internship ..... 15 credits P At least 15 credits at 200-level from the 290 course prefix series
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication ..... 15 credits R 114.354	290.202 Design Thinking for Business Operations ..... 15 credits
219.305 Public Relations Management ..... 15 credits P 219.209 R 114.363	290.203 Buying and Category Management ..... 15 credits
219.307 Interpersonal Communication ..... 15 credits R 219.201, 114.261, 14.352	290.204 Managing the Customer Experience ..... 15 credits
	290.301 Retail Experience Internship ..... 30 credits P At least 30 credits at 200-level from the 290 course prefix series R 115.388
	290.302 Strategic Transformation in Retailing ..... 15 credits

## The Certificate in Mental Health and Addiction

### CertMHA

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Mental Health and Addiction requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Mental Health and Addiction shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits comprising:
  - courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Mental Health and Addiction is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for the Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Schedule for the Certificate in Mental Health and Addiction

##### Compulsory Courses (No more than 60 credits from)

147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work .....	15 credits
150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori .....	15 credits
179.155 An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice .....	15 credits
231.106 Introduction to Public Health.....	15 credits

## The Certificate in Pacific Development

### CertPacificDev

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

##### Part II

###### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Pacific Development requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

###### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Pacific Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
  - the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule;
  - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

- the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule;
- attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Pacific Development is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Schedule for the Certificate in Pacific Development

##### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand.....	15 credits
--	------------

230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand.....	15 credits
<b>Elective courses (30 credits from)</b>	
146.102 Endangered Cultures .....	15 credits

176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues .....	15 credits
179.110 Introducing Social and Community Work Practice.....	15 credits
254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ .....	15 credits

## The Certificate in Public Health CertPH

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate of Public Health requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Public Health shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
  - (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

3. The Certificate in Public Health is awarded without specialisation.

### Completion Requirements

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for the Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Public Health

#### Schedule A: Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

231.106 Introduction to Public Health.....	15 credits
231.108 Health Intervention Management.....	15 credits

#### Schedule B (At least 30 credits from)

150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health.....	15 credits
214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals.....	15 credits
R 123.101, 123.103	
231.107 Social Determinants of Health.....	15 credits
250.100 Health Communication.....	15 credits

## The Certificate in Science and Technology CertScTech

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall comprise:
  - (a) a selection of courses approved by Academic Board (or its delegate) selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
  - (b) at least 60 credits at 100 level or above.
  - (c) 192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages may be included unless courses 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 have been completed.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting from or proceeding to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of Construction, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, or Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Certificate in Science and Technology through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

##### Specialisations

4. The Certificate in Science and Technology is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Certificates will apply.

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Science and Technology

#### Unendorsed Certificate

##### Courses selected from the following prefixes:

112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 138 Agricultural Engineering, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 247 College of Sciences, 250 College of Health, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 501 Agriculture/ Horticulture Plants and 275.102 Human Development.



# The Certificate in Visual Arts

## CertVisualArts

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

#### Part II

##### Admission

1. Admission to the Certificate in Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

##### Qualification Requirements

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
  - (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant courses may be substituted for courses included in the Certificate in Visual Arts schedule beyond the normal permitted limits.

##### Specialisations

4. The Certificate in Visual Arts is awarded without endorsement.

##### Completion Requirements

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Visual Arts

197.119 Coding for Creative Practice.....	15 credits
197.122 Digital Fabrication .....	15 credits
197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I .....	15 credits
P Appraisal Required	
212.100 Fashion Pattern Making .....	15 credits
R 212.203	
212.101 Fashion Construction .....	15 credits
R 212.205	
213.150 Painting.....	15 credits
R 213.203	
213.151 Contemporary Sculpture.....	15 credits
R 213.204	
213.154 Contemporary Drawing.....	15 credits
213.155 Drawing the Body I.....	15 credits
221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change.....	15 credits
222.103 Social Media Culture.....	15 credits
222.104 Printmaking.....	15 credits
R 222.209	
237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea.....	15 credits
R 197.117	
237.130 Communication for Makers.....	15 credits
R 237.101, 237.114	
237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures .....	15 credits
R 237.102	
289.101 Introduction to Web Development .....	15 credits
289.102 Visualisation for Media Production .....	15 credits
289.103 Introduction to Computer Animation.....	15 credits
289.104 Introduction to Visual Effects .....	15 credits
289.105 Introduction to Digital Video Production .....	15 credits
289.106 Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics.....	15 credits
289.107 Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design.....	15 credits
289.108 Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling .....	15 credits
289.190 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a .....	15 credits
289.191 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b .....	15 credits
289.192 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c.....	15 credits



## SUB-DEGREE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Advanced Intensive English*.....	349	The Certificate of University Preparation.....	351
The Certificate in Elementary Intensive English* .....	349	The Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English* .....	352
The Certificate in Foundation Studies.....	350	The Foundation Certificate in Academic English .....	352
The Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English* .....	350	The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English .....	352
The Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English* .....	351	The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture .....	353

\* No new enrolments

### The Certificate in Advanced Intensive English CertAdvIE

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;
  - been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English

192.089 Advanced Reading and Writing.....	18 credits
192.090 Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships.....	18 credits
192.091 Accessing the Community .....	18 credits
192.092 Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic).....	18 credits
192.095 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced .....	18 credits
192.096 Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies .....	18 credits

### The Certificate in Elementary Intensive English CertElemIE

#### No new enrolments

#### Qualification Regulations

##### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

##### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;
  - been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.
- No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

#### Schedule for the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English

192.062 Elementary Listening and Speaking.....	18 credits
192.063 Elementary Reading and Writing .....	18 credits
192.064 Skills and Strategies for Elementary Listening and Speaking .....	18 credits
192.065 Skills and Strategies for Elementary Reading and Writing .....	18 credits

# The Certificate in Foundation Studies

## CertFoundStud

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Foundation Studies requires that the candidate will:
  - have completed NCEA Level 2, or equivalent; and
  - if English is not the applicant's first language, have achieved an IELTS of 5.5 overall with no band less than 5.0, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Foundation Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Certificate in Foundation Studies schedule; and
  - courses selected for one pathway as listed in Schedule B for the Certificate in Foundation Studies; and including:
    - attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate in Foundation Studies is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Certificate in Foundation Studies.
- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

#### Schedule A: Core courses

192.040 Academic Language and Writing 1 .....	15 credits
192.041 Academic Language and Writing 2 .....	15 credits
P 192.040	
192.042 Study Skills and Strategies .....	15 credits
192.043 Critical Academic Skills .....	15 credits

### Schedule B: Specific courses Pathways

#### Business Pathway (60 credits from)

115.013 Foundation Management .....	15 credits
R 152.011	
115.014 Foundation Economics .....	15 credits
R 178.011	
115.015 Foundation Financial Literacy .....	15 credits
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits
247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1 .....	15 credits
R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002	

#### Humanities/Social Sciences Pathway (60 credits from)

115.014 Foundation Economics .....	15 credits
R 178.011	
150.001 Foundation Māori Culture .....	15 credits
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits
230.001 Foundation Humanities .....	15 credits
230.002 Foundation Social Sciences .....	15 credits

#### Science Pathway (60 credits from)

##### At least 45 credits from

247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1 .....	15 credits
R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002	
247.002 Foundation Mathematics 2 .....	15 credits
R 160.011	
247.003 Foundation Physical Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.011	
247.004 Foundation Biological Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.012	

##### No more than 15 credits from

115.014 Foundation Economics .....	15 credits
R 178.011	
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits

#### Health Pathway (60 credits from)

150.001 Foundation Māori Culture .....	15 credits
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits
214.003 Foundation Human Bioscience .....	15 credits
230.002 Foundation Social Sciences .....	15 credits
247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1 .....	15 credits
R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002	

# The Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English

## CertIntIE

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;
  - been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.
- No course may be credited to more than one Intensive English certificate.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English

192.075 Intermediate Reading and Writing .....	18 credits
192.076 Intermediate Listening and Speaking .....	18 credits

192.078 Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Reading and Writing .....	18 credits
192.079 Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Listening and Speaking .....	18 credits

## The Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English CertPre-IntIE

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;
  - been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a

course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.

- No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English

192.070 Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking .....	18 credits
192.072 Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing .....	18 credits
192.073 Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing .....	18 credits
192.074 Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking .....	18 credits

## The Certificate of University Preparation CertUniPrep

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate of University Preparation requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, or shall have:
  - completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent; and
  - have achieved at least 14 credits in at least one approved subject at NCEA Level 3 or above, or equivalent; and
  - have achieved at least 10 credits in at least two other approved subjects at NCEA Level 3 or above, or equivalent; and
  - have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or equivalent.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
  - the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
  - courses selected for one pathway as listed in Schedule B for the Certificate of University Preparation; and including:
  - attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

##### Specialisations

- The Certificate of University Preparation is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Certificate of University Preparation.
- Candidates may be awarded the Certificate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate of University Preparation

#### Schedule A: Core courses

192.042 Study Skills and Strategies .....	15 credits
192.043 Critical Academic Skills .....	15 credits

#### Schedule B: Specific courses for Pathways

##### Business Pathway (30 credits from)

115.013 Foundation Management .....	15 credits
R 152.011	
115.014 Foundation Economics .....	15 credits
R 178.011	
115.015 Foundation Financial Literacy .....	15 credits
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits
247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1 .....	15 credits
R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002	

##### Humanities/Social Sciences Pathway (30 credits from)

115.014 Foundation Economics .....	15 credits
R 178.011	
150.001 Foundation Māori Culture .....	15 credits
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits
230.001 Foundation Humanities .....	15 credits
230.002 Foundation Social Sciences .....	15 credits

##### Science Pathway (30 credits from)

###### At least 15 credits from

247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1 .....	15 credits
R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002	
247.002 Foundation Mathematics 2 .....	15 credits
R 160.011	



247.003 Foundation Physical Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.011	
247.004 Foundation Biological Sciences .....	15 credits
R 119.012	
<b>No more than 15 credits from</b>	
115.014 Foundation Economics .....	15 credits
R 178.011	
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits

#### Health Pathway (30 credits from)

150.001 Foundation Māori Culture .....	15 credits
192.011 Foundation Communications .....	15 credits
214.003 Foundation Human Bioscience .....	15 credits
230.002 Foundation Social Sciences .....	15 credits
247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1 .....	15 credits
R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002	

## The Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English CertUpperIntIE

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
  - an ability to read and write in any language;
  - been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
  - completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the Schedule to the qualification.
- Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a

course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.

- No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

##### Specialisations

- There are no specialisations for this qualification.

##### Completion Requirements

- Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English

192.080 Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing .....	18 credits
192.082 Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking .....	18 credits
192.085 Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking .....	18 credits
192.088 Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing ...	18 credits

## The Foundation Certificate in Academic English FoundCertAcadEngl

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Foundation Certificate in Academic English requires that the candidate will have:
  - met the University admission requirements as specified, except for the specified English language competency requirements; and
  - achieved an IELTS of a least 5.0 across all bands or equivalent within the preceding year; and
  - received an offer of place for a programme of study at Massey University which is conditional only on the achievement of the required level of English language competence.

##### Qualification Requirements

- Candidates for the Foundation Certificate in Academic English shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.

##### Specialisations

- The Foundation Certificate in Academic English is awarded without specialisation.

##### Completion Requirements

- A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Foundation Certificate in Academic English.
- Candidates may be awarded the Certificate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

##### Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

- The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Foundation Certificate in Academic English

192.020 Academic Reading and Writing 1 .....	18 credits
192.021 Language Skills for Academic Study 1 .....	18 credits
192.022 Academic Reading and Writing II .....	18 credits
P 192.020	
192.023 Language Skills for Academic Study II .....	18 credits
P 192.021	

## The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English FoundCertAdvAcadEngl

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

#### Part II

##### Admission

- Admission to the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English requires that the candidate will have:

- (a) met the University admission requirements as specified, except for the specified English language competency requirements; and
- (b) achieved an IELTS of at least 5.5 across all bands or equivalent within the preceding year; and
- (c) received an offer of place for a programme of study at Massey University which is conditional only on the achievement of the required level of English language competence.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.

**Specialisations**

- 3. The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English.

- 5. Candidates may be awarded the Certificate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English**

192.030	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I.....	18 credits
192.031	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I.....	18 credits
192.032	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II.....	18 credits
	P 192.030	
192.033	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II.....	18 credits
	P 192.031	

## The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture FoundCertAg

**Qualification Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

**Part II**

**Admission**

- 1. Admission to the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture requires that the candidate will have completed, to the satisfaction of Academic Board, 12 months farm employment and:
  - (a) be at least 18 years of age; and
  - (b) have successfully completed Year 12 education (NCEA Level Two) and achieved the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance, or have achieved an equivalent post-secondary school qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

- 2. Candidates for the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:

- (a) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
- (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

- 3. The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture is awarded without specialisations.

**Completion Requirements**

- 4. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years from date of first enrolment in the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture.
- 5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

- 6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Schedule for the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture**

117.006	Animal Production and Health .....	15 credits
119.006	Foundation Farm and Industry Study.....	15 credits
189.006	Soil Productivity.....	15 credits
283.006	Pasture and Crop Production .....	15 credits

**R Restriction**

**C Corequisite**

**P Prerequisite**

# STUDYING AT MASSEY UNIVERSITY | KIA AKO KI TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

Kaupapa Here Aratohu   Code of Student Conduct .....	355	Use of Information.....	356
Tā te Taura Kirimana   Student Contract .....	355	Assessment and Examination Regulations .....	358
Student Discipline.....	356	Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures.....	361

## Kaupapa Here Aratohu | Code of Student Conduct

Ko tā Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa Kaupapa Here Aratohu he rārangi kaupapa here tino whai mana nō roto mai o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa. Ko tā ngā kaupapa here, he whakahua i ngā mātāpono, ngā uara, ngā tauākī whai mana me ngā tikanga o te Whare Wānanga me whai. Ka whakahaere ngā kaimahi katoa o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa kia tautuku ki ngā kaupapa here e tika ana, tae atu ki: Pūmātauranga, Rawa o te Whare wānanga, Whakahaere Kirimana, Pūtea, Hauora me te Haumarū, Ratonga Hangarau Mōhiotio, Ao Whānui, Ohu Tangata, Rangahau, Ārai Whatitata me te Whakahaere Whare wānanga. Ka tāia ngā kaupapa here o te Whare wānanga ki te Kaupapa Here Aratohu ki:

### Tikanga Tauri

1. Ko te Tikanga nei he akiaki:
  - (a) kia mahi tika i te akoranga me te rangahau;
  - (b) kia pono, kia whakaaro nui hoki ki te tukanga whakaako me te tukanga ako;
  - (c) kia atawhai ngā tauri, kia haumarū, kia whai ngākau tētahi ki tētahi, ki te Whare wānanga hoki;me te tautuhi:
  - (d) i ngā āhuatanga whanonga me ū e te tauri ki roto ki āna akoranga, i āna rangahau me ērā atu whanonga e pā ana ki āna kaupapa ako, tōna tū hei kanohi mō te Whare wānanga;
  - (e) i ngā Tukanga Whiu o te Whare wānanga ka whāia hei whakatau i ngā whakapae mō te hīanga.

### Ngā Paearu Tikanga Tauri

2. Me pēnei ngā Tauri:
  - (a) me ū ki tēnei Tikanga, ki ngā kaupapa here katoa e hāngai ana, ngā tikanga, ngā ture me ngā tukanga o te Whare wānanga e tika ana kia ūngia, tae atu hoki ki ngā paearu matatika, paearu ngaio me te kawa o ngā kaupapa rangahau;
  - (b) me ū ki ngā ture hāngai katoa, tae atu ki ngā ture matatapu mō te tūmataiti me te mōhiotio;
  - (c) kia atawhai atu, kia whai ngākau atu hoki ki ngā hoa tauri, ki ngā kaimahi o te Whare wānanga me te marea;
  - (d) kia whai ngākau atu ki ngā rawa a ngā hoa tauri, a ngā kaimahi o te Whare wānanga, a tāngata atu anō hoki me a te marea;
  - (e) kia pono te mahi, kia tika hoki te mahi ina whakamahi mai i ngā pūnaha o te Whare wānanga;
  - (f) kia pono te mahi, kia tika hoki te mahi ina tukua mai he kōrero, ina whakaputa rānei he mōhiotio.

3. Ka taea ngā kōrero katoa mō ngā Ture Whiu Tauri te tiki atu i te maramataka ipurangi i full [massey.ac.nz/calendar](http://massey.ac.nz/calendar). Kua whakanuia ake tēnei Ture mō te whati pono pūmātauranga anake ki te Kaupapa Here Pono o te Tauri me te Tukanga Whakahaere Whati Pono Pūmātauranga ki: [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

1. The purpose of the Code is to encourage:
  - (a) ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;
  - (b) integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;
  - (c) courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;and to specify:
  - (d) certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;
  - (e) the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

### Required standards of student conduct

2. Students shall:
  - (a) comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;
  - (b) comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;
  - (c) treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;
  - (d) treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;
  - (e) act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;
  - (f) act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the University.
3. A full copy of the Student Disciplinary Regulations can be found in the online Calendar at [massey.ac.nz/calendar](http://massey.ac.nz/calendar). This Regulation has been augmented for breaches of academic integrity only, by the Student Academic Integrity Policy and the Procedure for Managing Breaches of Academic Integrity at: [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

## Tā te Taura Kirimana | Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the Student accepts an Offer of Enrolment. That Contract is subject to the University, issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment once all requirements have been satisfied. If no Confirmation of Enrolment is issued then the Contract is at an end. If the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment, the following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

### The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Advise the Student of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

### The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).

5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.

6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

### The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when the Student accepts the Offer of Enrolment. That Contract is subject to the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment. If a Confirmation of Enrolment is issued these are the terms of the Contract that apply.
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Application, Enrolment Application, Offer of Place in a qualification, Offer of Enrolment, Confirmation of Enrolment, regulations, codes, policies, rules of the University and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.

11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff

of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the University Calendar, **massey.ac.nz/calendar** which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

## Student Discipline

### Student Disciplinary Regulations

The University has Student Disciplinary Regulations. These are available via a link in the University Calendar online.

#### Academic Integrity

1. All students are required to comply with the principles of Academic Integrity as published from time to time.
2. Failure to comply with the principles of Academic Integrity may be considered to be Academic Misconduct.
3. Examples of Academic Misconduct include but are not limited to:
  - (a) Plagiarism: Presenting the work of others as one's own or without appropriate acknowledgement. This applies to material presented in any medium – works in textual, musical, visual, spoken, or performance format. Examples of plagiarism may be –
    - (i) copying of sentences, paragraphs, computer files, research data or creative products that are the works of other persons, without appropriate acknowledgement;
    - (ii) closely paraphrasing sentences, paragraphs or themes without appropriate acknowledgement;
    - (iii) submitting all or parts of other students work;
    - (iv) self-plagiarism, i.e. submitting one's own previously-assessed or published work for assessment or publication elsewhere, without appropriate acknowledgement and/or approval;
    - (v) submission of work overly reliant on model answers or sample solutions provided in the learning resources.
  - (b) Cheating in any examination or test. For example, the use of notes written on the body, crib cards, mobile phones or sheets of paper, or the use of pre-programmed electronic devices and mobile phones without permission, or positioning answers so others can see and make use of them.
  - (c) Collusion: Where one or more individuals set out to deceive an assessor as to the responsibility for a submitted piece of assessment work. This deception may be overt or covert and includes the following but is not limited to:
    - (i) any assistance given by a current student to another student to be dishonest or fraudulent with academic assessment;
    - (ii) collaborative projects falsely representing the individual contributions of each person or presenting as one's own the work of others in an associated individual report.
 Students are required to complete assessment tasks individually and submit individual work unless the Course Guide advises that assessments are group assessments.
  - (d) Contract plagiarism: Submitting material obtained from essay depositories (paper mills) or from another person. Submitting an assignment where all or part has been purchased from a third party

- service. The offering or advertising by students for students to engage in fraudulent activities.
  - (e) Presenting data with respect to laboratory work, clinical placements, practica, field trips, or other work that has been copied or falsified.
  - (f) Presenting data obtained improperly, e.g. data collected without ethical consideration.
  - (g) Any misrepresentation in relation to academic achievement or records.
  - (h) Disclosing or assigning Intellectual Property in which the University can reasonably be said to have an interest outside the channels prescribed by the University's Intellectual Property Policy.
  - (i) Any breach of the Code of Responsible Research Conduct by a student.
4. Breaches of Academic Integrity will be managed in accordance with the Procedures for Managing Student Breaches of Academic Integrity and any determination of Academic Misconduct by a student may result in academic penalties being imposed.
  5. Academic penalties include but are not limited to:
    - (a) capped mark for an assessment component of a course;
    - (b) remedial advice to be sought from a University Learning Consultant;
    - (c) requirement to attend an appropriate workshop or other type of learning activity, either online or face-to-face;
    - (d) repeat or resubmission of assessment or part thereof, and re-presentation for marking;
    - (e) repeat assessment, or part thereof, and present for marking with capped mark;
    - (f) reduced mark (nil for affected section of the assessment task);
    - (g) zero marks for the piece of assessment;
    - (h) fail grade for the course;
    - (i) period of suspension from the University;
    - (j) exclusion from the University.
  6. The University may rescind a qualification already awarded to a student or former student, where Academic Misconduct of a serious nature is revealed post-graduation.
  7. Failure of a student to participate in a remedial activity required by the University under these regulations may result in an escalation of penalties.
  8. A record of a finding of Academic Misconduct may be maintained on the University's Academic Misconduct Register.
  9. Notwithstanding Regulations 1 to 8, Academic Misconduct may also be addressed through the Student Disciplinary Procedures or other relevant disciplinary processes, including recourse to the civil and/or criminal justice systems.
  10. Appeals may be made by students in accordance with the process described in the Student Disciplinary Regulations.

## Use of Information

### Library Regulations

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to use the Library without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The Library subscribes to electronic resources whose licences stipulate how and by whom they may be used. If a licence is violated by anyone inside or outside the University, there may be serious consequences for the University, including suspension of all University access to the resource by the Publisher. The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.  
Note: 'University Librarian' or delegate means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material'

means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

#### Authorised Users – the Library's Physical Collections

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library and the Library's print resources:
  - (a) academic, adjunct, and professional staff of the University;
  - (b) honorary and approved visiting academic staff
  - (c) currently enrolled students at the University;
  - (d) community members of University Council and University Ethics Committees;
  - (e) prospective Masters and PhD students (for a limited period)
  - (f) staff and students of institutions that have a reciprocal agreement with Massey University Library, including Palmerston North-based scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the local divisions of the Crown Research Institutes, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association; members of ULANZ (University Libraries of Australia and New Zealand);



- (g) retired members of staff;
- (h) external members, including Alumni, (fees may apply)
- (i) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

#### **Authorised Users – the Library’s Licenced Electronic Resources**

- 3 The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library’s electronic resources, for the purpose of Massey University related study and research only:
- (a) academic, adjunct, and professional staff of the University (as named in the University Calendar);
  - (b) honorary and approved visiting academic staff
  - (c) currently enrolled students at the University
  - (d) approved prospective Masters and PhD students (for a limited period)
  - (e) community members of the University Council and University Ethics Committees;
  - (f) Alumni (only for specified resources)

#### **Hours of Opening**

- 4 Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and on the Library website. The hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

#### **Library Cards**

- 5 All authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For most staff and students the library card is the University ID card.  
Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian.

#### **Borrowing**

- 6 No library material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.  
Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

#### **Loan Periods**

- 7 Notices advising loan periods are displayed on the Library website.  
Library material on loan may be subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.
- 8 Loans may be renewed up to four times, provided that the items are not required by another user. After four renewals they must be returned for re-issue.
- 9 Items in Short-Loan Collections are issued for periods ranging from two hours to three days. Items that belong to the Library and have a loan period of between two to four hours may be borrowed overnight provided they are collected within two hours of the Library closing and returned within one hour of the Library opening on the following day.

#### **Lost or Damaged Material**

- 10 Loss of, or damage to, library material shall be reported immediately to the Library. Borrowers shall be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.  
Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained. No refunds will be made if more than a year has elapsed since the original payment.

#### **Fines and Sanctions**

- 11 Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time.  
The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.
- 12 Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Notices advising fines charges are displayed on the Library website.
- 13 Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges and access to licenced electronic resources may be withheld.
- 14 Students who have very overdue items and owe amounts in excess of \$150 shall be recorded on the Student Management System, and until the debt is discharged, may have their enrolment suspended. Suspension may mean that students:
- (a) no longer have access to University services and facilities;

- (b) will not receive grades for courses;
- (c) will not have access to their academic records; and
- (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees have been paid in full.

#### **Conduct of Persons Using the Library**

- 15 No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.
- 16 No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.
- 17 Consumption of food and drink is permitted provided drinks are in spill-proof containers, and food does not interfere with the cleanliness of the building or the study environment of Library users. Cellphones, laptops and other devices should not be used in the Library in a manner which may disturb others.
- 18 No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library, except with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.
- 19 All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.
- 20 All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.
- 21 No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.
- 22 In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

#### **Use of Subscribed Electronic Resources (e-journals, e-books and article databases)**

- 23 Access to Library-licenced electronic resources is limited to currently-enrolled students and current members of Massey University staff or as otherwise stated in clause 3 or in the resource-specific permissions and restrictions available to view via the Library Catalogue.
- 24 The Library reserves the right to monitor the use of electronic resources by users and to refuse access to users who breach the conditions of the University’s licence agreements.
- 25 When accessing subscribed electronic resources the following must be observed:
- (a) No person shall share their Massey University username and password with another person;
  - (b) No person shall systematically download, print, or copy substantial portions of electronic resources (e.g. entire journal issues or books);
  - (c) No person shall post content from electronic resources to any website or application.
  - (d) No person shall use content from electronic resources for commercial purposes (as resources are accessed under an educational-use licence).
  - (e) No person shall share content from electronic resources with people who are not Massey University staff or students.
  - (f) No person shall modify content or create derivative works except where licences allow.
  - (g) All users should seek advice from the Library before making multiple paper copies of an article from an electronic resource, or including a copy of an article in a course pack, study guide or online course.

#### **Copyright**

- 26 All persons who use a copying device in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994. Copyright notices are placed near copying machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Service Desk.

#### **Theses and Research Papers**

##### **Research Papers and Dissertations**

- 27 Research papers and dissertations may be deposited in the Library.  
A digital copy may be loaded on the University’s institutional repository, Massey Research Online, and may be made openly available with appropriate document security.

##### **Masters and Doctoral Theses**

- 28 Subject to clause 16(c) and (d) of the Assessment and Examinations Regulations and unless otherwise approved by the Librarian, two copies of theses which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral or Master’s degree must be deposited in the Library. Such submissions must be in accordance with the Guide to the Presentation of Theses (available from the Library website). One copy should be a paper copy and the other a digital copy in an approved format. Each copy must contain the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract. The print copy of Masters theses should be bound and the print copy of doctoral theses should be hard bound.

29. Where theses are provided in a digital format that relies on non-standard technology, the Library provides no guarantee that formats will be shifted to ensure access in the future.
30. Copies of Masters and Doctoral theses destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library for archival purposes. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital research repository. Unless the Provost has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible, including parts of the thesis solely in digital form.
31. Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the Provost. It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (e.g. an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public. A thesis that is embargoed will have the author, title, abstract and metadata publicly available through the University's institutional repository. If the full abstract contains information that needs to be covered by the embargo, students should supply a short, bland abstract for this purpose (e.g. a doctoral citation).

#### University Archives

32. The University Archives is a preservation and information unit. It serves as the official repository of all archival records of the University and as a collecting archive by collecting and preserving selected material for research purposes.
33. The resources of the Archives shall be available to the University community and the general public for the purposes of genuine research. Access to archival material may be restricted for preservation purposes, for reasons agreed to with donors of archival material, or in accordance with New Zealand legislation. The regulations governing access to and the use of archival sources of information are available on the Archives website and in the Archives reading room.
34. Archival material must be consulted in the Archives reading room; no items may be removed from the University Archives.
35. Hours of opening of the reading room are posted at the Archives and on the Archives website.
36. Entry to the University Archives and access in person to holdings is free of charge. Enquiries from people who cannot visit the Archives in person are free for the first hour.
37. The following clauses of the Library Regulations also apply to the Archives: 14, 15, 18, 19, 21 and 25.

#### Intellectual Property

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available at: [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

The general provisions are as follows:

The University claims legal and beneficial ownership of all New Intellectual Property Rights generated under the auspices of the University. However,

Staff and Students retain ownership of copyright and other rights in certain works.

The Provost will take all reasonable steps to fairly and transparently allocate the benefits of the New Intellectual Property Rights to all parties with an interest.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University. In particular, staff and students are bound by obligations of confidentiality in relation to Intellectual Property Rights or other commercially-sensitive information they become aware of during their work or study at the University. In addition, staff and students may be bound by contractual obligations with third parties relating to their research or study.

#### Law of Copyright

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing New Zealand, Australasian Performing Right Association (APRA), Australasian Mechanical Copyright Owners Society (AMCO) Recorded Music New Zealand, Screenrights, and various electronic resources annually. These licences stipulate requirements for reproduction of copyright print works, music, broadcast sound and television works, and electronic resources for educational purposes only, and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

#### Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all users. The policy is available on the University's website at: [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support. This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at: [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

## Assessment and Examination Regulations

### Assessment in Taught Courses

#### Eligibility for Assessment

1. Students who enrol for a course, pay their fees and do not withdraw will be awarded a grade in that course.
2. Some courses require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises, contact workshops or block courses. In such courses, course co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the course, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure. In this case, students shall receive a DC for the course.
3. Course coordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the course, and which elements, if any, are compulsory. Unless otherwise stated all final exams are compulsory. Without exemption having been granted, failure to:
  - (a) attend a compulsory exam; or
  - (b) submit a compulsory assessment element; or
  - (c) complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment; or
  - (d) submit an Aegrotat application; constitutes failure in the course, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure, and will result in a DC for the course.

#### Key to Grading System

Pass Grades		Marks*
A+		90–100
A	1st Class Pass	85–89.99
A-		80–84.99
B+		75–79.99
B	2nd Class Pass	70–74.99
B-		65–69.99
C+		60–64.99
C	Pass	55–59.99
C-		50–54.99
AG	Aegrotat Pass	
P	Ungraded Pass	
Fail Grades		
D	Fail	40–49.99
E	Low Fail	0–39.99

F	Ungraded Fail
DC	Did Not Complete
<b>Other Entries</b>	
WD	Withdrew without academic Penalty
NF	Not finalised
CT	Continuing enrolment

\*The University applies the Swedish Rounding system to final grades.

#### Re-marking of Assessed Course work

4. Students who seek to have an assessed course work component re-marked should consult with the course coordinator to clarify the feedback and/or the mark awarded. Re-marking of course work is offered in exceptional circumstances only; the onus is on the student to justify the request. Cases based on calculation errors within the original marking of the course work should be forwarded to the course coordinator.

For coursework to be eligible for re-marking it must:

- be the original work submitted for assessment together with the marker's comments;
- normally contribute at least 15 percent towards the final grade for the course;
- must have been formally assessed only once previously;
- be submitted within one week from the date of release of the original assessment result.

As a result of a re-mark, the grade for the course work could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards.

Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Web Book for Doctoral Study for separate details of remarking provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. The Web Book is available on the University website at [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

### Examinations in Taught Courses

#### Time and Venue

- (a) The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.
- (b) College-administered examinations will be held in accordance with each College's timetable and process.

#### Written Entry

- (a) Students enrolled in an internal offering of a course are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.
- (b) (i) Students enrolled in a distance (extramural) or block mode offering of a course are required to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the Enrolment Application.  
(ii) When subsequently advising a change of address, students must either confirm or amend the proposed examination centre.

#### Examination Procedure

- The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
- Candidates shall answer questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
- Candidates must comply with the Examination Rules, copies of which are available from Assessment Services, Student Administration, and from the University website.
- No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination until after grades are published, except through Assessment Services, Student Administration or the relevant College Office or their delegate.
- Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform Assessment Services, Student Administration, at least nine weeks prior to the commencement of the examination period and supply such documentary evidence as is required.
- The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the course according to published dates.
- Assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students are retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

#### Re-marking of Examination Scripts

- Any student may have their examination script re-marked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. Application must be made to via the student homepage; the following conditions must be met:
  - The examination must have been formally assessed only once previously.
  - No additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.
  - Application must be made within four weeks from the release of the official results of examinations.
  - Payment of the prescribed fee must accompany the application. As a result of a re-mark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade.

#### Withholding of Grades

- If, in the event of overseas examination, the completion of marking and assessment falls outside the normal time period, provision of final grades for awards or Academic Standing will be deferred.
- In exceptional circumstances, the University may withhold the award of a grade in accordance with the Procedures for Withholding of Grades to allow the student to complete an outstanding component of the course regulations.

#### Aegrotat/Impaired Performance Consideration

- Subject to these Regulations, students may apply for Aegrotat/Impaired Performance consideration, in relation to assessment or examination activity and compulsory learning experiences where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide.

#### Aegrotat/Impaired Performance Applications

- May only be made for assessment or examination activity which is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide. All other assessments are not eligible for Aegrotat and Impaired Performance and must be referred to the course co-ordinator for consideration.
- May not be made for an assessment or examination activity that constitutes less than 10% of the total assessment for a course. An alternative arrangement may be offered at the University's discretion.
- May not be made on the grounds of long term illness, long term injury, or disability or learning impairment unless successful completion of the learning experience, assessment or examination activity is compromised by a temporary acute episode of impairment, or at the onset of a long term condition where diagnosis or injury occurred after the date for withdrawal with a refund in the course which is the subject of the application.
- May not be made under these Regulations by Doctoral candidates or students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses. Students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, and project courses, are referred to the Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment regulations; Doctoral candidates are referred to the Web Book for Doctoral Study.
- Where made on the grounds of illness or injury must be accompanied by a certificate from a relevant approved health professional whereby the health professional must have assessed the student at the earliest practicable opportunity but no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.
- Where an application is made on the grounds of critical personal circumstances other than illness or injury it must be accompanied by corroborative evidence of the circumstances and a statutory declaration. The statutory declaration should be obtained no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.
- Must be made on a Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application form completed by the student or (in circumstances where an illness, injury, or critical personal circumstance prevents them from doing so) by their authorised representative, and received along with accompanying documents as specified under clause 13(e) or (f) no later than 14 days after the assessment activity to which the Application relates, or as otherwise recommended by the Academic Standing Hearing Committee, together with the University fee prescribed (if any) for the Application.
- A valid application will be submitted in the manner required, meet the conditions specified, and upon grounds that are acceptable to the University.
- For the avoidance of doubt, an Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration will not result in a passing grade for a course where the student has not completed all compulsory elements excepting the

subject(s) of the Application(s), or where achievement of the learning outcomes has not been attained, or where the Academic Board or its delegate cannot be satisfied on reasonable grounds that the student would otherwise have passed the course.

#### **Aegrotat Consideration**

- (j) Subject to clauses 13(a) to (i) above, students who have been prevented by illness, injury, or critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any assessment or examination activity or compulsory learning experience, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide, may apply for Aegrotat consideration.
- (k) Subject to clause 13(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to award a grade or to require the student to complete the activity that is the subject of the application. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the proportion and quality of the student's course work as completed, whether the learning outcomes have been attained, and any other concessions granted. Activities required to be undertaken in accordance with this regulation must be completed prior to the end of the enrolment period as specified by the end date for the course that is the subject of the application, unless the conditions of Regulation 13(m) are met.
- (l) Grades that may be awarded following an Aegrotat consideration are: a letter grade, AG pass, or DC. A passing letter grade (i.e. A+ to C-) may only be considered for award where 60% of the assessment value for a course has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the course description except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard. An AG pass may only be considered for award where 40% of the assessment value for a course has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the course outline, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard.
- (m) Under limited circumstances a NF (Not Finalised) may be recorded until such time as an equivalent learning experience or assessment activity takes place, which shall be no later than the next available offering of a course. This option will apply where each compulsory element, except the subject of the application, has been undertaken to a pass standard, and less than 60% of the total assessment of the course has been completed by the student.
- (n) May only be appealed once in writing to the Academic Board or its delegate (normally the Chief Examiner of the relevant College) within 4 weeks of the release of the final grade for the course.

#### **Impaired Performance Consideration**

- (o) Subject to clauses 13(a) to (i) above, students who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide, has been impaired due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.
- (p) Subject to clause 13(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to alter a mark, and if so the quantum of the alteration, or not to alter a mark. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the student's course work as completed, whether performance in the assessment is atypical compared to other assessments completed, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment completed, and any other concessions granted.
- (q) May only be appealed once in writing to the Academic Board or its delegate (normally the Chief Examiner of the relevant College) within 4 weeks of the release of the final grade for the course.

#### **Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Māori**

14. The Māori language is an official language (he reo whai mana) of Aotearoa. The University endeavours to recognise this and support the revitalisation and retention of Te Reo Māori with respect to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Students who are proficient in Te Reo Māori and have the necessary level of competency are encouraged to write assignments, tests, examinations, and text accompanying creative works, in Te Reo Māori, subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Students wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Assessment Manager, Student Administration, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester courses and by 16 June for Semester Two and Summer School courses. Doctoral theses may be submitted in Te Reo Māori, English, or in both languages. The oral examination may also be conducted in Te Reo Māori. Candidates intending to submit their doctoral thesis in Te Reo Māori, or in a substantial combination of English and Te Reo Māori, must indicate this intention within two months of provisional registration. They should

supply a letter from the DVC (Māori and Pasifika) or a staff member fluent in Te Reo Māori, affirming that they have the required level of competency in Te Reo Māori, will be working in an area where the language is considered to be appropriate, and that supervisory expertise is available in the Māori language.

#### **Examination – Research Reports, Dissertations, Master's and Doctoral Theses**

##### **Research Reports and Dissertations**

15. (a) All research reports and dissertations (up to 60 credits) shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.
- (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or dissertation.
- (c) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research report or dissertation may be revised and resubmitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for Honours or Distinction.

##### **Master's and Doctoral Theses**

16. General
  - (a) The use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Māori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.
  - (b) Theses shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook a Guide to the Presentation of Theses.
  - (c) The University may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.
  - (d) The University may agree to accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.
  - (e) University records of the examiner's assessment of the thesis shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005. The student academic transcript shall be archived in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005.
17. Master's Theses
  - (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis (≥90 credits) shall have an approved supervisor(s) before commencing work on the research. A thesis may comprise a creative work and exegesis.
  - (b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the candidate, Supervisor and Head of Academic Unit shall certify that the thesis embodies original work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision.
  - (c) All Master's theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the University.
  - (d) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the Master's thesis.
  - (e) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed Master's thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for Honours or Distinction.
  - (f) For the purposes of the assessment of the Master's degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit their thesis online or as otherwise agreed by the Chief Examiner.
  - (g) For Master's theses, if the thesis has been accepted with no emendations or amendments, the student has finished. If emendations or amendments are required once the final version is approved, the supervisor shall be responsible for presenting a final digital copy of the thesis.
18. Doctoral Theses
  - (a) For the purposes of the assessment of the Doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research School (if located on Manawātū Campus), or to Massey Contact (if located on Auckland or Wellington campuses), two soft-bound copies of the thesis, as well as a PDF digitalcopy. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School.
  - (b) Where the thesis is text-based, in part or in whole, a digital copy will also be lodged with the Graduate Research School or Massey contact at the time of submission.



- (c) For Doctoral theses the candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Massey Contact office.
- (d) As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for submission to the

Graduate Research School of two hard-bound copies and/or one digital copy of the thesis, as accepted under clause 16(c) and (d).

- (e) For the Doctoral theses the paper and/or digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of clause 16(c) and (d)).

## Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures

### Purpose

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all domestic and international students and cover programmes including not-for-credit, undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at [www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/about-massey/policies-procedures/policies-procedures_home.cfm)

### Objective

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

### Definition

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage. This includes claims which are sometimes referred to as Student Complaints.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not otherwise governed by University assessment and examination regulations.
- An unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

### International Students

- International students must follow these procedures if they have a Grievance with the University. However, should International Students find that their Grievance is not resolved by the University, students can elect to use the Student Complaints Scheme set up by the Government to resolve contractual and financial disputes. Further information is available at <http://www.istudent.org.nz/>

### Jurisdiction

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- Examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

### Principles of Application

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

### Protection of Persons

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant(s).
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).
3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. Provost, Deputy Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees).
6. The University.
7. Student representatives.
8. Staff representatives.
9. The Chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

### Statutory Protection

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

- (a) The Official Information Act 1982
- (b) The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- (c) The Employment Relations Act 2000
- (d) The Human Rights Act 1993
- (e) The Privacy Act 1993

- (f) Consumer Guarantees Act 1993

- (g) The Protected Disclosures Act 2000

- (h) Code of Practice and Pastoral Care of International Students 2016

- (i) Any other relevant statutes.

### Due Dispatch

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

### Due Process

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with "Time Limits" below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.
4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

### Time Limits

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers (Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months). Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Provost. In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Provost will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

### Procedures

- Step 1** The student(s) and/or their representative approaches the staff member concerned. If the approach is in writing the staff member should acknowledge the receipt of the complaint within 7 days. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.) Students may approach their Students Association representative for support, advice and advocacy.

↘ University Disputes Advisor for referral to a Mediator agreed upon by the Parties.

- Step 2** If no resolution, or Step 1 is inappropriate, complainant approaches Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or, where the Head is the respondent or there is no settlement of the Grievance, the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.)

↘ University Disputes Advisor

- Step 3** If no resolution, complainant approaches Provost or their nominee who may, after consultation with the University Disputes Advisor, initiate the convening of the University Grievance Committee.

↓

- Step 4** University Grievance Committee decision, which is final and binding.

1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.
2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.
3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Provost, a complaint relating solely to



- the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.
4. The following may at any time request through the University Disputes Advisor the assistance of a University Mediator:
    - (a) complainant(s);
    - (b) staff member affected; or
    - (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section; or
    - (d) relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).
  5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Provost. The Provost or their nominee will review the case, determine that all reasonable steps for resolution have been addressed, and may then convene the University Grievance Committee. That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted.
  6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.
 

It may:

    - (a) conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.
    - (b) receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit;
    - (c) meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.
  7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:
    - (a) disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given; or
    - (b) excluded from consideration.
  8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.
  9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.
  10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.
  11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.
  12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.
  13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

### Notes to Procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.
2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.
  - (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.
 

These may include but are not confined to:

    - (i) a written or verbal apology;
    - (ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work;
    - (iii) substitution of a higher mark;
    - (iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment;

- (v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism;
- (vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment;
- (vii) opportunity to re-sit an examination (subject to University regulations).
- (b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.
3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Provost. The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information:
  - (a) the complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number;
  - (b) where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns;
  - (c) the nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed;
  - (d) as many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times);
  - (e) any other relevant information.
4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:
  - (a) acknowledge the receipt of the complaint;
  - (b) inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so;
  - (c) provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

### University Grievance Committee

#### Membership

1. The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:
  - (a) an independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote;
  - (b) one staff member nominated by the Provost;
  - (c) one member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.

#### Note:

- (i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than three persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.
- (ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Chair of Academic Board following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.
- (iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

#### Powers

2. The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:
  - (a) (i) determine the conduct of its own procedures; and  
(ii) receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.
  - (b) receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes;
  - (c) make decisions relating to Grievances;
  - (d) report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.

# ENROLMENT AT MASSEY UNIVERSITY | KIA WHAKAURU

Planning a Programme of Study .....	363	Certificate of Proficiency Regulations .....	366
Semesters .....	363	Conferment and Graduation Regulations.....	366
The Credits System .....	363	University Fee Regulations.....	366
Enrolment Regulations.....	363		

## Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the courses that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

The University has a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to courses that must be selected.

Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major, minor, subject, or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated courses that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and courses necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a course level, namely prerequisites (courses that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another course is confirmed), corequisites (courses that must be attempted in the same semester as another course unless the corequisite course has previously been passed) and restrictions (where courses are similar in content and therefore students may not count both courses to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The University Calendar remains the definitive document for all Qualification Regulations.

Students are encouraged to seek advice to ensure they plan their programme of study well.

## Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Semesters One and Two consist of twelve teaching weeks and conclude with their own examination periods. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises a condensed study period – November to February, including an examination period – and includes a limited number of offerings. Planning for enrolment in summer school courses should take into account workload considerations where students intend to enrol in more than one course.

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and courses do not conform to these standard semester periods and therefore have different start and end dates. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

## The Credits System

Every course has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that course can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each course in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, study time). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the course.

The total hours required for the course can be calculated at 10 hours per credit, or 150 effective hours for a 15 credit course. The weekly hours for a course will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. For example, over 15 weeks (the number per semester) an average total commitment of 10 effective hours per week is required for a 15 credit course. The Course Guide provided for each course should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

All undergraduate and taught postgraduate courses (with the exception of a small number of courses) have a 15-credit value or multiples thereof.

## Enrolment Regulations

- Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of admission to the University, admission to a specific qualification, and enrolment in a programme.
- Every applicant must complete enrolment requirements which include submission of an Admission Application, written acceptance of any Offer of Place in a qualification (unless waived in writing by the University), submission of an Enrolment Application and acceptance of any Offer of Enrolment. Applicants returning to enrol in the same qualification submit an Enrolment Application and accept an Offer of Enrolment each academic year.
- Applicants who wish to study full-time ought to apply to enrol for 120 credits of study in an academic year.
- Massey University has an on-line system for admission and enrolment. A paper-based enrolment system will be used which comprises the same steps as the on-line system when the on-line system is inoperative for any reason or in other special circumstances as permitted by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Registrar.

### Due Date for Admission and Enrolment Applications

- Generally, all applicants are expected to submit their Applications so that they are received by the University on or before the due date. For most students the due dates for 2020 are as listed below:

### Due dates for admission applications

#### For Qualifications New and Returning Applicants applying for a new starting in qualification

Semester One/	31 October 2019 (International students)
Double Semester	24 January 2020 (Domestic and returning International students)
Semester Two	1 May 2020 (International and returning International Students) 15 June 2019 (Domestic students)
Summer School	30 October 2020 (International and Domestic students)

## Due date for enrolment into courses

### For Courses in All Applicants

Semester One/ Double Semester	10 February 2020 (Domestic and International students)
Semester Two	15 June 2020 (Domestic and International students)
Summer School	4 November 2020

- Some qualifications require applicants to apply in advance of the standard due dates for selection and some courses do not follow standard semester dates. The relevant enrolment dates for these qualifications and/or courses are available from enrolment material on the University website or by contacting the University.
- Doctoral candidates need to submit Admission Applications to study a doctoral programme, accept any Offer of Place in a doctoral programme, submit their Enrolment Applications and accept any Offer of Enrolment, within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Candidates will need to enrol for each successive year by submitting their Enrolment Applications, accepting any Offer of Enrolment and receive a Confirmation of Enrolment. Details of fees will be available each year before enrolment is completed.

### Final Dates

- Addition or Substitution of Course(s):
  - Enrolled students may, at the University's discretion, be permitted to add or substitute courses. If students also wish to apply for admission to a graduate or postgraduate level qualification they must apply by the dates given in Enrolment Regulation 5 or, for Doctoral students, by the dates in the Web Book for Doctoral Study;
  - Except where stated otherwise in programme material, any applications for adding or substituting courses must be received by the University no later than the dates below, which are the first Friday of the semester for internal courses, or Wednesday prior to semester start for distance (extramural) and block courses;
  - For information about withdrawal from courses see Enrolment Regulations 28 to 34. Dates for applying to add or substitute courses in 2020 are:

For Courses in	Adding a Course in Distance (extramural) or Block Mode	Adding a Course in Internal Mode
Semester One/Double Semester	28 February 2020	28 February 2020
Semester Two	17 July 2020	17 July 2020
Summer School	20 November 2020	20 November 2020

Note: Some courses do not follow standard semester dates and students seeking to add courses should refer to programme material, the University website or contact the University for due dates.

### Limitation of Student Numbers

- The University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in any programme each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the programme exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants those students who may be enrolled in the programme each year.

### Late Enrolment

- When the number of applicants exceeds the places available, applications received on or before the due date will be given priority over those received after the due date but before selection decisions are made. Where applications are considered to be of equal merit, those received first will have preference.
- Where Enrolment Applications are received after the due date, the University may, at its discretion, after a Late Enrolment Appeal process, consider approving a late enrolment. This will normally be no later than four weeks after Enrolment Applications are due and usually before selection decisions are made (if any).
- Applicants may only submit a Late Enrolment Appeal when the Enrolment Application is received after the relevant due date, and where applicants have experienced exceptional personal circumstances or believe that refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship or in other circumstances at the discretion of the University. Where relevant, the Late Enrolment Appeal application must be supported by evidence of the circumstances involved. When a Late Enrolment Appeal is made for a programme where numbers are limited, all applicants that were not selected are considered with the late application. Even where exceptional circumstances exist, or refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship,

late enrolments will not be approved if, in the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Registrar's view, they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

### Completion of Enrolment

- After acceptance of the Offer of Place in a qualification, students are required to select courses for their programme(s) by submitting an Enrolment Application. Even when that selection is made the University may not permit the student to study the course(s) selected but the University may require the student to select course(s) that they can study.
- The University assesses the Enrolment Application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and its other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements.
- Each applicant will be informed of the outcome of their Enrolment Application by either a written Offer of Enrolment or, when the applicant's selected courses do not meet University requirements, a response in writing. The Offer of Enrolment will advise applicants of the programme(s), qualification(s) and course(s) (if any) that they may study, the terms of their agreement with Massey University and provide instructions on how to respond. Applicants are required to submit to the University acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment, and the University must receive it, by the due dates specified in the Offer of Enrolment in the manner required, unless this requirement is waived or varied by written notice by the University. On accepting the Offer of Enrolment, students agree to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees and agree to the terms of their enrolment.
- The Offer of Enrolment may be subject to conditions which conditions are inserted for the sole benefit of the University and may be waived by the University by written notice. When the University receives the acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment, the University and the student have a contractual relationship. When the Offer of Enrolment is subject to conditions those conditions must be satisfied or waived by the University, by written notice, or the contract is at an end.
- A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University to the student when the Offer of Enrolment is accepted and is unconditional or when there are no conditions to be satisfied. Within a defined period following the acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment by the student, and the issue of a Confirmation of Enrolment by the University, the student may propose changes to the programme (e.g. by adding or substituting courses) by submitting a further Enrolment Application. If the University agrees to the changes proposed by the student, any such changes are recorded and a new Offer of Enrolment is generated, which offer of enrolment must be accepted and a new Confirmation of Enrolment is issued.
- The dates for Students to add or substitute courses are given in Enrolment Regulation 5. The dates and manner for students to withdraw from courses are given in Enrolment Regulations 28–34. When a student has received a Confirmation of Enrolment but then does not pay tuition fees or non-tuition fees, or does not meet the requisites for one or more courses, the University may, in writing, cancel that student's enrolment in a course or programme at the University. Cancellation of enrolment means the person is still liable to pay the University tuition fees and non-tuition fees unless cancellation is during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund. If the University cancels a person's enrolment in all courses in an academic year, during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund, a withdrawal fee is payable.

### Mixed Delivery Modes

- Applicants may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in courses offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment and Examinations.
- In exceptional circumstances applicants may apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of services required to enable the applicant to undertake the study with a reasonable likelihood of success. Except as set out in this Regulation, students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each course is offered.

### Concurrent Programmes

- Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in courses for credit to a second programme of study.

### Concurrent Enrolment

22. Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.
23. Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in courses taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.
24. Permission to credit specific courses to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Enrolment by Massey University does not mean that courses will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

### Approval

25. The personal programme of every applicant shall require the approval of the Council of the University or its delegate. This is exercised as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment. Approval will normally be granted for study in accordance with the programme regulations. Students' progress to completion will be assessed under the current year of regulations unless a transition pathway for the student is defined. For general provisions affecting their programme, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.
26. Students who propose to change from one programme to another ought to contact the University to determine which of the courses they have passed may be credited to the new programme before they submit Admission Applications or Enrolment Applications. Students applying for loans and/or allowances should contact StudyLink to check their eligibility for assistance.
27. Enrolment in a programme at Massey University requires:
  - (a) approval of admission to the University and to the qualification by the Council of the University (or its delegate) (this includes applicants not being of bad character, no misconduct or breach of discipline, and sufficient progress in study);
  - (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme are available; and
  - (c) enrolment in courses that meet the academic requirements of the qualification.

### Withdrawal

28. Withdrawals may only be notified by students using the online enrolment facility accessible from the University website or, as an exception, by written notification of withdrawal received by the University. Doctoral students must advise the Graduate Research School of their intention to withdraw on the appropriate form. The date of withdrawal is deemed to be the date on which the notice of withdrawal is received by the University. All extramural students are required to return their study materials to the University.
29. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from course(s), comprising part but not all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for the courses concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees paid for the courses concerned and no academic penalty shall apply. Students will not receive a refund of non-tuition fees paid, and are still required to pay non-tuition fees, but non-tuition fees may be reduced subject to the number of credits remaining in the student's programme.
30. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from course(s), comprising all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for all course(s) (measured from course start date), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and non-tuition fees paid and no academic penalty shall apply. A withdrawal fee remains payable. Should the student be eligible for a refund, where possible the withdrawal fee will be deducted.
31. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a course(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the course(s) concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.
32. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a course(s) after 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the course(s) concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.

33. Students who do not attend a course, where they have accepted an Offer of Enrolment and where they have received a Confirmation of Enrolment, will be liable to pay all fees prescribed by the University and are not entitled to any tuition fee refund for that course unless the correct withdrawal procedures are followed and unless the University receives notice of withdrawal before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the course start and end dates).
34. Withdrawal after 75 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DC or academic failure in the same course may result in the University refusing to enrol that person in the course again. Refusal is notified to the student concerned in writing after first giving the Applicant an opportunity to be heard. Students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

### Fee Appeals

35. The University recognises that Exceptional Personal Circumstances may arise that make it impossible for a student to continue with their study. Where such circumstances arise after the date by which students may withdraw from study with a refund, the University may, at its sole discretion, consider alternative arrangements.
36. Students are eligible to submit a Fee Appeal who have experienced exceptional personal circumstances, and have already withdrawn from the course(s) in question prior to the examination. Appeals must be received by the University within six weeks of withdrawal from the course, or as otherwise recommended by the Academic Standing Hearings Committee. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the exceptional circumstances. Whether a refund or partial refund is granted is determined by the University following the Fee Appeal process.

### Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment

37. Postgraduate students enrolled in theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses (other than for Doctoral degrees), may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following the enrolment period where the student paid tuition fees in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course, where one of the following conditions applies:
  - (a) exceptional personal circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course within the relevant enrolment period;
  - (b) a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within the relevant enrolment period is not possible. The part-time classification must be established at enrolment;
  - (c) the start date of the thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course has been approved to be different from the start date of the first or only such course. This does not apply to thesis courses of 90 or 120 credits; or
  - (d) unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the student.
38. Applications for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment with exceptional personal circumstances are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period in which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is payable at the time that the application is made. An application will only be approved where the Pro Vice-Chancellor is satisfied the student has been making satisfactory progress.

### Enrolment of School Students

39. Students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school may in conjunction with their school be permitted to study concurrently at the University. All such enrolments must be approved by the secondary school involved. The following conditions apply:
  - (a) Students may be permitted to enrol in courses in accordance with the Certificate of Proficiency - Secondary Tertiary Alignment Resource regulations.
  - (b) Students allowed to enrol in courses under Regulation 39(a) must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification courses passed under this Regulation.

### Enrolment of International Students

40. Massey University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice published by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority. Copies of the Code are available on request or from the New Zealand Qualifications Authority website at: [www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/caring-for-international-students/](http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/caring-for-international-students/)



41. International students must have compliant insurance cover whilst studying in New Zealand in accordance with the Pastoral Care of International Students Code of Practice.
42. Prior to enrolment, international students must hold a valid visa which entitles them to study at Massey University.

**Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study**

43. New Zealand citizens and holders of New Zealand resident class visas residing outside New Zealand are entitled to pay domestic fees provided they are enrolled:
  - (a) in a course(s) leading to the award of a recognised qualification offered by a New Zealand Tertiary Education Organisation (TEO); and
  - (b) at a New Zealand campus of a New Zealand TEO\*  
Additional non-tuition fees may apply  
\*Note: Distance is recognised as a New Zealand campus
44. Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students.
45. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for applicants living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The process for setting tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. Enrolment in international off-shore distance (extramural) programmes may be subject to special terms and conditions as determined and approved by Academic Board. Particular programmes of study and courses may have an attendance or contact workshop requirement which has a face-to-face dimension. Approval of offshore distance (extramural) education initiatives are subject to the requirements of the University's Policy relating to the International Delivery of Qualifications.

**Note:** Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

**International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study**

46. Restricted distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold an appropriate visa that permits study and will pay international student fees.  
**Note:** Enrolment by distance (extramural) education for citizens of the People's Republic of China requires special approval in order to ensure students are fully informed of issues related to degree recognition. Approval is granted by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or delegate) of the College responsible for the programme.

**Maximum Student Workload**

47. Subject to the student's Academic Standing:
  - (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester. Students shall not enrol in more than 60 credits for Summer School. Students shall not enrol in more than 180 credits in an academic year;
  - (b) Credits for double semester courses are assigned in equal parts per semester; and
  - (c) Applicants shall not enrol in the same year for more than two distinct programmes of study for degrees and diplomas.

## Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

1. An applicant who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate of Proficiency basis, unless applicants are International students attending the University under a Study Abroad or Student Exchange agreement in which case a higher workload may be required.
2. Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, applicants are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.
3. Applicants for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Enrolment and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

**Approval of Course**

4. The personal course of study of every applicant for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is exercised as part of the enrolment process.

**Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass**

5. A student who has passed in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the course credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the course as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the course was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

**Aligned Resource Management**

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the Education Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from Student Administration prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour will be made to meet the academic needs of students where this does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme.

## Conferment and Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremonies must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Auckland ceremonies, 1 March for the May ceremonies at Manawatū and Wellington, and 1 September for the November ceremony in Manawatū. Applications should be submitted to the University on time; late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.
2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred 'in Council' at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.
3. The University may initiate the award of a qualification by issuing a notification to the student of the intent to award that qualification. The student has 30 days to respond to the notification of intent to award the qualification or they will be recommended for an award 'in Council' at the next opportunity.
4. Students who have met all the requirements for a qualification for which they have not enrolled may be awarded that qualification. The qualification must be approved for teaching in the year in which they apply to graduate.

## University Fee Regulations

**Fees Payment Regulations**

1. Tuition fees and non-tuition fees are subject to annual adjustment by the University Council and the student agrees to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees as set each year. Tuition and non-tuition fees are calculated on an academic year basis not by enrolment period. Where a student's study spans two academic years, e.g. student enrolls for Semester Two and later

- enrolls for Semester One of the following academic year, the student will be liable for the tuition and non-tuition fees as set for each academic year.
2. All University fees are payable upon the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment and before the start of study, or earlier if required by the University and specified in an Offer of Enrolment. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security



reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their programme has received academic approval.

3. Unless otherwise advised in writing by the University, students must pay all University fees to the University directly and not to any recruitment agent or other party. For international transactions there may be a bank fee charged which is payable by the student.
4. Students who enrol at the same time for courses in more than one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of their Enrolment Application in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).
5. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees (if any) for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application. When student loans are declined in full or in part students are still required to pay all fees.
6. Enrolment may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment in circumstances that:
  - (a) the fees due are to be paid from a student loan but if a student loan is not approved in full or in part then the student must pay the fees;
  - (b) the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority. When the University fees are not paid by the specified due date on behalf of the student, the student must pay all University fees; or
  - (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees before enrolment period start date.It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.
7. Application to add courses after the original Enrolment Application has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated or determined to be due. If the student has accepted an Offer of Enrolment and then wants to add courses or substitute courses, if the University agrees then a new Offer of Enrolment is generated and must be accepted and a Confirmation of Enrolment issued.
8. Students who withdraw from a particular course or all or part of their programme after the final withdrawal date for a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn course(s).
9. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. The University may, at the University's option, cancel the student's enrolment if any of the University fees are not received. If cancellation occurs after the final withdrawal date for a refund then all University fees are payable.
10. Invoices will be issued on confirmation of enrolment and when changes are made to enrolment to all students. A Statement of Account will be available to all students which will present the current status of an account. When any fees are 60 days or more overdue the University may, at the University's option cancel the enrolment of the student or suspend the enrolment. Suspension means that students:
  - (a) no longer have access to certain University facilities;
  - (b) will not receive grades for courses;
  - (c) will not have access to their academic records; and
  - (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.

Cancellation means the person concerned is no longer a student at Massey University and has no right to engage in any courses and no privileges afforded to students. Even when enrolment is cancelled or suspended, all fees owing to the University must be paid.

11. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw in the manner required from their course(s) before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed as defined by the course start and end dates (see Enrolment Regulations). Students who withdraw from all of their study at Massey University within the time and in the manner required to obtain a tuition fees refund must pay a withdrawal fee. Commission paid by Massey University to agents for international students will also be deducted from any refund in respect of the courses withdrawn from. Note that Doctoral students are subject to different fee refund provisions. International students studying in New Zealand must have attained permanent residence in New Zealand or Australia before the course has started to be eligible for domestic tuition fees. Students must present evidence prior to the end of the relevant enrolment period for Semester One and Two enrolments, or prior to the close of business in December for those students enrolled in Summer School. Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and

financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.

Withdrawal by the University: if the University withdraws a student from a course after 10 percent of the study period, the student is eligible for a credit. If they have paid fees, they will be refunded.

12. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees and is not liable to the student or anyone else for exchange rate movement, conversion charges, bank fees, or fees paid to recruitment or immigration agents. This also includes charges incurred by students through Studylink.
13. Partial refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a partial refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, where practicable, partial refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid where the University is party to such an agreement. When international students withdraw from their programme of study at Massey University, in the manner required, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed, and cannot provide evidence of a long term visa to remain in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made to a bank account in the student's home country, as nominated by the student. Where students withdraw from Massey University and enrol at another institution in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made directly to the relevant institution. In the case of students who are deceased, partial refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.
14. Where students are enrolled principally because of an agreement between Massey University and another entity the payment and refund of fees will be governed by that other agreement.

#### **PhD Doctoral Students**

15. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment pro-rated to the end of the academic year in which they are commencing (i.e. based on EFTS consumption), with fees invoiced each academic year for subsequent years. Fees for any period of suspension or extension will be calculated at the time of application for extension or suspension. Applications for suspension will receive a credit for the period of suspension in the next academic year.
- (b) Candidates will be charged in line with their EFTS consumption pro-rated for the calendar year. Full-time candidates will be charged for one EFT per full year. Part-time candidates will be charged at the applicable rate (currently 0.6666) each academic year.
- (c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.
- (d) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 15(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

#### **Postgraduate Students**

16. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/courses for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).
- (b) Unless otherwise arranged at the time of the enrolment, when theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses are not submitted by the end date of the course, the student must re-enrol for the next enrolment period and pay tuition fees.
- (c) In the case of a thesis course, a one-month extension may be granted without penalty.
- (d) If a student qualifies for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment, they will be re-enrolled but are not required to pay fees.
- (e) These regulations do not apply to Doctoral students.

#### **Fee Grandparenting Regulations**

17. Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for any group of students. Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparent fees. Fee grandparenting will apply for the period set by Council.

**Students' Association Fee Regulations**

18. Students may elect to join a Student Association. Annual subscriptions, if any, can be paid directly to the Student Association at any time during the academic year (unless otherwise advised).

**Halls of Residence Fees Regulations**

1. Resident students shall pay accommodation fees at the prescribed rates.
2. Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid as scheduled.
3. Any resident student whose accommodation fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence unless special arrangement has been made with the Accommodation Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to any outstanding accommodation fees, which will also jeopardise the receipt of University examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.
4. Any resident student intending to withdraw from study will be required to withdraw from University accommodation. Application forms for release from University student accommodation are available from Accommodation Services.

**Financial Support**

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink.

Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for online:

**[www.studylink.govt.nz](http://www.studylink.govt.nz)**

**Scholarships**

Details of the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet: **[www.massey.ac.nz/massey/admission/scholarships-bursaries-awards/scholarship-bursary-award\\_home.cfm](http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/admission/scholarships-bursaries-awards/scholarship-bursary-award_home.cfm)**

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

# 2020 GLOSSARY OF TERMS | KUPUTAKA

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully-developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by the Massey Contact Centre or the College concerned.

<b>Academic Board</b>	Established by Massey University Council and consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, certain members of staff and students of Massey University. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to programmes of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council.
<b>Academic Standing</b>	A status which reflects a student's academic performance in the preceding period(s) of enrolment. Commencing with a neutral status, at the end of an academic period a student's academic status may change in accordance with criteria specified in the Academic Progress Regulations. Academic Standing provides a transparent system allowing students to understand how their progress is viewed by the University. It enables and supports proactive, targeted academic performance-related interventions and recognition.
<b>Academic Unit</b>	A School, Institute or Department responsible for teaching a particular discipline or disciplines.
<b>Academic Year</b>	An academic year at Massey University comprises two semesters – Semester One and Semester Two – and a Summer School. Where a course spans Semesters One and Two, this is referred to as Double Semester. Study within an academic year commences on the first Monday of Semester One and concludes at the end of the examinations at the end of Summer School. The starting date for Semester One for most qualifications begins late February although some qualifications have earlier start dates. An individual student's programme of study may involve study in any or all semesters in an academic year. For the purposes of the Education Act 1989 (Sections 203, 217, 220 and 226A), academic year means the period of 12 months commencing 1 January.
<b>Admission</b>	The right to study at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history, age and the programme specified. "Enrolment" in a programme means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University. Admission to the University and admission to a qualification are separate processes however they may be conducted concurrently.
<b>Admission Application</b>	The application to be admitted to the University and to a specific qualification.
<b>Admission with Equivalent Status</b>	Admission with Equivalent Status (AES) is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree, diploma, or certificate but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at entrance level is required by students who are under 20 years of age and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted "AES with graduate status" to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. "AES with graduate status" is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable.
<b>Aegrotat Consideration</b>	A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student, due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances is unable to attend a compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide.

<b>Approved Health Professional</b>	Health professionals approved by Massey University include: Counsellors who are members of the New Zealand Association of Counsellors, Psychotherapists who are members of the New Zealand Association of Psychotherapists, Registered Dentists and Dental Specialists, Registered Medical Practitioners, Registered Nurses, Registered Midwives, Registered Physiotherapists, Registered Psychologists, Registered Specialist Medical Practitioners, Registered Social Workers or Social Workers who are members of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers, or are members of the overseas equivalent bodies to the preceding list, are registered and hold a current practicing certificate. Other health professionals may be approved by Massey University by its Academic Board or its delegates.
<b>Assessment</b>	The process of judging how effectively learning is occurring through a process of generating and collecting evidence of a student's attainment of knowledge and skills, and comparing that evidence against the assessment criteria.
<b>Assessment Criteria</b>	Statements that describe how student performance in relation to the stated learning outcomes will be recognised.
<b>Bachelor's Degree</b>	The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree.
<b>Block Mode</b>	University study undertaken on campus (or at an off-campus location) via face-to-face delivery compressed over one or more specific periods during the enrolment period. This mode may include online learning and the use of digital resources.
<b>Calendar</b>	The official University publication that outlines the primary statutes, primary rules, primary regulations, and definitions of the University, along with information about the University. The University Calendar is printed annually, may be updated during the year by amendments published online and pertains to the stated academic year. For the current and archived Calendars refer to: <a href="https://massey.ac.nz/calendar">massey.ac.nz/calendar</a>
<b>Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment</b>	The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply.
<b>Certificate</b>	Three different types exist: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Certificate: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 60 credits that provides tertiary level study in a specific or general area of study.</li> <li>2. Graduate Certificate: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that 45 credits or more of the courses or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.</li> <li>3. Postgraduate Certificate: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that the courses or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.</li> </ol>
<b>Challenge Examination/Assessment</b>	An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a course that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience.
<b>College</b>	Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Health; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences.

<b>Combined Results Pass</b>	A pass that is granted for a "Part" or year cohort of courses within a qualification, where permitted under the Qualification Regulations. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next "Part".
<b>Composite Major</b>	Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of courses from two majors in the degree.
<b>Confirmation of Enrolment</b>	Confirmation provided to the student following receipt by the University of acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment. For programmes that lead to qualifications on the Qualifications Framework, the Confirmation of Enrolment is issued following an Enrolment Application and satisfaction of conditions (if any). It shows the qualification(s) and course(s) for which the student is enrolled.
<b>Conjoint Degrees</b>	Allows candidates to qualify for approved conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two undergraduate degrees by passing a reduced number of credits in combinations as specified in the qualification regulations.
<b>Contact Workshop: In-Person</b>	A synchronous event, over one or several days' duration, in which distance students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, tests or similar. In-person contact workshops usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either a Massey University campus or an approved alternative venue. Attendance at, and participation in, contact workshops is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory.
<b>Contact Workshop: Online</b>	A synchronous event, over one or several hours' duration, in which distance students meet online with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: webinars, simulations, virtual laboratory classes, tutorials, virtual field-trips or similar. Online contact workshops usually occur during semester at a specified time, and in some cases at regular scheduled times, using University-approved and supported tools. Attendance at, and participation in, contact workshops is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory.
<b>Core Course</b>	A compulsory course that must be passed as part of a particular qualification.
<b>Corequisite</b>	A course that must be completed in the same semester as another course, unless the corequisite course has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent course.
<b>Course</b>	A module of work in a particular discipline that is identified by means of a unique code number and delivered by means of lectures, tutorials, seminars, practica, studios or via other learning experiences. If in distance mode delivery may be by correspondence or electronic means. The length of a course is generally one or two semesters or as otherwise specified by the start and end dates. In appropriate combinations courses fulfil programme of study requirements and thus contribute to qualifications. Each course carries its own credit value.
<b>Course Code</b>	Each Massey University course has a six-figure code to distinguish its discipline, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where "150" denotes Māori Knowledge, the "2" shows it is a 200-level course and the final two digits ("14") identify the course at that level.
<b>Course Coordinator</b>	An academic staff member responsible for the delivery of a course.
<b>Course Guide</b>	A study resource to provide enrolled students with sufficient detail regarding the requirements to pass the course successfully.
<b>Course Offering</b>	A course at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, by distance or by block mode.
<b>Course Outline/ Course Description</b>	A study resource available to all students to help them make good enrolment choices.

<b>Credits</b>	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every course has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each course's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that course can contribute.) The standard undergraduate course is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See "Effective Weekly Hours".)
<b>Critical Personal Circumstances</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Unforeseen events beyond the student's control, which compromise ability to participate as normal in, or attend, or complete, learning experiences, assessment or examination activity.</li> <li>2. Circumstances which have a profound effect beyond the regular functioning of the specific student, i.e. a temporary impairment. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly, or to be able to put aside strong emotion, resulting in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on participation in academic activity.</li> </ol>
<b>Cross-credit</b>	The term "cross-credit" refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the programmes of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more courses to both qualifications.
<b>CUAP</b>	Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of Universities New Zealand and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications, new specialisations within existing qualifications, and significant changes to existing programmes.
<b>Current Year of Regulations</b>	The regulations as outlined in the current University Calendar. Each time students enrol or re-enrol at the University, they will be enrolled under the regulations as outlined in the Calendar as at the date of acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment as amended on the online version during the enrolment period.
<b>Degree</b>	A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets the requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. Bachelor's, Bachelor's Honours, Master's and Doctoral qualifications are all referred to as degrees.
<b>Diploma</b>	<p>Three different types exist:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Diploma: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience.</li> <li>2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that 75 credits or more of the courses or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.</li> <li>3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the courses or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.</li> </ol>
<b>Diplomate</b>	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma.
<b>Discipline</b>	A branch of knowledge which is researched and taught at the University.
<b>Dissertation</b>	A detailed examination of a specific topic, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature. Work leading to a dissertation typically includes minor data collection, validation and analysis, as well as writing an original document. Dissertations are typically 30–60 credits.
<b>Distance (Extramural) Mode</b>	University study undertaken off-campus delivered primarily online or via correspondence using digital and print resources. This mode may include some face-to-face delivery via one or more contact workshops during the enrolment period.



<b>Distinction</b>	An award recognising academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.		
<b>Doctoral Degree</b>	This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD); it requires the completion of a research thesis or creative work and exegesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DCLinPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree.	<b>Examination</b>	A type of assessment normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a course or thesis may determine. These questions are set to assess candidates' knowledge, skills and understandings. The results of the examination will form part of the final grade for the course.
<b>Doctoral Web Book</b>	A web publication outlining the guidelines and regulations pertaining to Doctoral study at Massey University. This publication supersedes the previous publication, Handbook for Doctoral Study – commonly referred to as the Doctoral Handbook.	<b>Exegesis</b>	A critical explanation accompanying a creative work that, together with other specified elements such as a presentation or exhibition, may comprise the requirements of a thesis.
<b>Doctoral Research Committee (DRC)</b>	The purpose of the Doctoral Research Committee is to provide effective engagement of the University's doctoral research community in academic decision-making. Its role and function is to oversee the administration of the University's doctoral degrees, and to maintain and promote the integrity and quality of these degrees.	<b>Exceptional Personal Circumstances</b>	"Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not already been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application.  (a) The cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University, or in a course or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of the Massey University Academic Progress regulations apply, or when the University is at law permitted to cancel a student's enrolment; or  (b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply, or if the University is permitted at law to refuse to enrol a person, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the course(s) or qualification(s) or at this University as the case may be.
<b>Effective Weekly Hours</b>	The value of a course in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, and study time) required to complete a course. Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the course. For a standard undergraduate (15-credit) single semester course, a commitment of about 10–12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected over the 15 week duration of the semester. (Normally, tuition takes place for 12-weeks and the study and examinations period cover the remaining three weeks. The average workload relates to the 15-week period.) For a standard undergraduate (15-credit) double semester course, a commitment of about 5–6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected.	<b>Exclusion</b>	
<b>EFTS</b>	Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the courses of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits.	<b>Exemption</b>	A Personal Variation to Regulations permitting a student to replace a compulsory course with an alternative course. The attributes of the replacement course are defined at the time of granting the Personal Variation.
<b>Elective Courses</b>	Non-compulsory courses chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided). Elective courses contribute to the qualification, but not to the specialisation(s).	<b>EXMSS</b>	Massey Extramural Students' Society. (See Students' Associations.)
<b>Endorsement</b>	An academic discipline such as economics, social anthropology or physics, offered through courses at various levels which are taken at undergraduate diploma, graduate, postgraduate diploma or certificate level, through a combination of prescribed courses in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. An endorsement will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.	<b>External Examiner</b>	A highly-qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a post-graduate thesis/ research project or final under-graduate assessment.
<b>Enrolment</b>	Having satisfied the requirements for admission following an Admission Application and having satisfied the requirements for enrolment following an Enrolment Application, the becoming or continuing to be a student of the University by the University receiving acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment and by the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment for a programme at the University. "Enrolment" also means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University.	<b>Fee Appeal</b>	A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to Exceptional Personal Circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without financial penalty, is unable to continue their study.
<b>Enrolment Application</b>	The application to study one or more courses in a programme at Massey University. This application follows once an applicant has accepted an Offer of Place.	<b>Field Trip</b>	A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit.  Compulsory Learning Experiences, Assessments and Examinations are considered to be of a Fixed Time and Place when the date and the location are specified and the activity cannot easily or practicably be replicated. This may include activities such as invigilated examinations and compulsory field trips, but will not include assignments and coursework where a due date is specified, or assessment activities where there is an element of choice as to the assessment or combination of assessments completed.
<b>Enrolment Period</b>	The period during which particular courses are offered, e.g. Semester One.	<b>Fixed Time and Place</b>	
<b>Equivalence</b>	Equivalence, in relation to each offering of a course in a single Semester, is defined as the means by which equity and parity of the student learning experience and outcomes is achieved.	<b>Full-time Study</b>	The status that applies to students who are enrolled in 0.8 EFT of a full-time workload of 120 credits. This equates to enrolment in 105 credits or more in one academic year, with part-time study defined as enrolment in 90 credits or less. Other definitions apply in specific circumstances, e.g. for StudyLink purposes enrolment in 96 or more credits in one academic year, 48 or more credits in one semester, or 36 credits or more in Summer School, meets the criteria for full-time study.  Immigration New Zealand defines full-time as three courses per semester for the purposes of obtaining a student visa. Specific programmes may prescribe a full-time course load of 120 credits per year or 60 credits per semester.



	<p>A code, often a letter, given to describe the level of achievement. The possible grades are –</p> <p><b>Pass Grades</b></p> <p>A+, A, A- First Class Pass          B+, B, B- Second Class Pass          C+, C, C- Pass          AG Aegrotat Pass          P Ungraded Pass</p> <p><b>Fail Grades</b></p> <p>D Fail          E Low Fail          F Ungraded Fail          DC Did Not Complete</p> <p>(A DC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a course after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.)</p> <p><b>Other Entries</b></p> <p>WD Withdrew without academic penalty          NF Not Finalised          CT Continuing Enrolment</p> <p>The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.</p> <p>Restricted Pass Awarded prior to 2017. A restricted pass "R" enables the course to be credited towards a qualification in which "R" passes are permitted but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.</p>
<b>Grade</b>	
<b>Graduand</b>	A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.
<b>Graduate</b>	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree.
<b>Graduate Diploma</b>	See under "Diploma".
<b>Graduate Profile</b>	A statement of the intended capabilities of graduates from a particular qualification and/or specialisation. The profile includes descriptions of the generic and specific attributes that graduates are expected to possess including the body of knowledge attained.
<b>Group Project</b>	An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately.
<b>HOD/HOI/HOS</b>	Head of Department/Institute/School, i.e. the academic units within the five Colleges.
<b>Honours</b>	An award for academic excellence in eligible degree qualifications, which include four classes: First Class; Second Class Division I; Second Class Division II; and Third Class.
<b>Honours Degree</b>	Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the Bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level.
<b>Impaired Performance Consideration</b>	A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity has been impaired due to illness, injury or Critical Personal Circumstances, and where such learning experience, assessment or examination activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide.
<b>Internal Mode</b>	University study undertaken on-campus via face-to-face delivery, which are scheduled on a regular basis, normally weekly (and not less than fortnightly), throughout the enrolment period. This mode may include online learning and the use of digital and print resources.

<b>Invigilate</b>	To supervise candidates during an examination.
<b>Laboratory Class</b>	A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment.
<b>Learning Experiences</b>	Academic activities which include but are not limited to, lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, studios, webinars, simulations, practicum, placements, internships, self-directed learning, etc. Successful completion of some learning experiences may be compulsory for mastery of the course and its learning outcomes.
<b>Learning Outcomes</b>	Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour.
<b>Lecture</b>	An oral presentation of selected content of a course, usually delivered in a specific block of time.
<b>Level of Courses</b>	The level of a course indicates how advanced the content and learning outcomes of a course is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses in which 100-level courses are taught in the first year, 200-level courses build upon these in second year and 300-level courses may be studied once 200-level courses are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional courses to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate courses are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels.
<b>Limitation on Enrolment</b>	A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given course, course offering or programme.
<b>Linked Courses (L)</b>	A pair of related courses, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked courses are marked in the Degree Schedules.
<b>Location</b>	The campus or other designation for the site of a course offering.
<b>Major</b>	A substantial component of an undergraduate degree (at least one-quarter and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student in accordance with the regulations as the principal area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A major will normally appear on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
<b>Master's Degree</b>	A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal discipline area(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Master's degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond a Bachelor's degree or 120 credits beyond a Bachelor's Honours Degree, Postgraduate Diploma, or significant relevant professional experience. Master's degrees may comprise 180 credits where the Bachelor's degree is completed at a specified level of attainment. A Master's by coursework and thesis will include a thesis or creative work and exegesis, whereas a Master's by coursework will include a research report, creative or scholarly work, as a defining feature. A Master's by thesis will primarily comprise a thesis or creative work and exegesis.
<b>Matriculated</b>	The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 or its current or past equivalent.
<b>Mentor</b>	A person, usually a staff member or senior student, available to students to support their participation in the University.
<b>Merit</b>	An award recognising academic achievement in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.

<b>Minor</b>	A component of an undergraduate degree (usually a minimum of 60 credits with at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level, and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student in accordance with the regulations as the secondary area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A minor will normally appear on the student transcript but not on the graduation scroll.
<b>Mixed Delivery Mode Student</b>	A student who is enrolled in a programme of study which includes courses which are delivered by different modes.
<b>Mode</b>	Communicates the method of delivery that students are expected to engage with which may be internal, distance (extramural) or block.
<b>Moderation of Assessment</b>	The process of establishing comparability of standards between assessors or between assessments, to ensure the reliability and validity of marks and grades. Moderation occurs in relation to the assessment design before assessments are administered and in relation to the marks awarded after assessments are administered.
<b>MOST</b>	Massey On-line Survey Tool – the University's on-line survey tool for course and teacher evaluation.
<b>Non-Standard Offerings</b>	Non-standard offerings are course offerings with start and end dates different to the standard semester dates. There are two types of non-standard offerings: compressed and extended. Compressed offerings start and finish within the standard semester. They are different to the compressed nature of face-to-face contact within the Block Mode definition. Extended Offerings have start and end dates which extend beyond the normal semester period. They either start before the semester begins and/or end after the semester ends.
<b>Non Tuition Fees</b>	Various fees that are payable in addition to the tuition fees and sundry fees for each course.
<b>Not Finalised (NF)</b>	A place-marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a course is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose.
<b>Offer of Enrolment</b>	An Offer of Enrolment may be issued by the University in response to an Enrolment Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Enrolment, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, a contract is formed with the University. That contract may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University. A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University when that contract is unconditional.
<b>Offer of Place</b>	An Offer of Place may be issued by the University in response to an Admission Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Place, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, the candidate is admitted to the University to study the programme specified. The candidate is then invited to select courses and submit an Enrolment Application. The Offer of Place may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University.
<b>Online Enrolment</b>	Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously-enrolled students with the ability to submit Admission and Enrolment Applications and accept Offers of Place and Offers of Enrolment using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions.
<b>Online Learning Category</b>	Communicates the online learning requirements associated with a course offering and provides information about the printing and supply of study resources. Information about the categories is communicated to students at enrolment and is available on the University website.
<b>PaCE</b>	An acronym for Massey University's centre for Professional and Continuing Education. PaCE offers quality-assured professional courses, including courses that prepare students for degree-level study, and English language programmes for students for whom English is a second or additional language.
<b>Part/Examination</b>	A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating courses as defined within the Qualification Regulations.

<b>PHOD/PHOI/PHOS/PPD</b>	Permission of Head of Department, Institute, School or Programme (qualification) Director.
<b>Points</b>	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every course had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each course's point value applied to all qualifications to which that course could contribute.) The standard undergraduate course was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate course became 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications.
<b>Postgraduate Diploma</b>	See under "Diploma".
<b>Postgraduate Study</b>	Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, (Levels 8, 9 and 10 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) or a combination of these levels, normally for an Honours degree, Master's degree or Doctoral degree, a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed.
<b>Practical Work Requirements</b>	Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work, specified in the requirements for a course that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is undertaken during University holidays.
<b>Practicum</b>	Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year.
<b>Prerequisite</b>	A course that must be completed to a defined standard or waived before a student's enrolment in another course is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C-, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(B) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is B.
<b>Prescription</b>	A brief statement of the material taught in a course.
<b>Presentation</b>	A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group.
<b>Programme Director</b>	Responsible for all academic matters relating to an individual qualification, including selected student-related matters.
<b>Programme</b>	A programme of study or training leading to a qualification listed on the Qualification Framework. Where the context requires in the University regulations, rules and other documents, "programme" includes course, course of study or training, programme of study and qualification.
<b>Programme of study</b>	The group of courses for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period or the set of related courses that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification.
<b>Pro-Vice Chancellor</b>	The executive manager and academic leader of a College.
<b>Qualification</b>	An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study.
<b>Qualification Regulations</b>	The academic requirements for enrolment in courses, and completion of a qualification.
<b>Quality Assurance</b>	The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence.
<b>Recognition of Prior Learning</b>	The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination.
<b>Research Report</b>	A written research component that may contribute between 30 and 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification.
<b>Restriction</b>	Some courses that are similar in content are restricted against each other. Students will not be permitted to enrol in both courses nor credit them both to a qualification.

<b>Rules</b>	Rules include Statutes and Regulations made under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989, and those University policies, procedures, guidelines and other documents that the University Registrar deems to be rules of the University.
<b>Schedule of Courses</b>	A listing of the courses prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions.
<b>Semester</b>	A prescribed period of the academic year during which a course is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 12 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate.
<b>Seminar</b>	An oral presentation group discussion on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a course.
<b>Special Permission Course Application</b>	An application from a student to take a course that would not normally be permissible.
<b>Special Topic</b>	Special Topic courses allow students (or groups of students) to undertake a specifically tailored course of study in an area not available through existing course offerings, and include the following circumstances: anomalous situations; trialling a new course; ongoing exploration of different topics within a discipline; and taking advantage of opportunities as they arise, such as a visiting lecturer.
<b>Specialisation</b>	The collective term covering majors, minors, subjects and endorsements in a specific discipline for a qualification.
<b>Stream</b>	Stream is Massey University's online learning environment. Most courses are supported or enhanced by this environment, which may include features such as discussion boards, online quizzes, digital study resources and more. Students should be able to access Stream at least two weeks before the start of the enrolment period, including Summer School.
<b>Student</b>	For the purposes of the Regulations, an applicant becomes a student if the University receives acceptance of any Offer of Enrolment, although he or she will not be enrolled until the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment.
<b>Student Administration</b>	The staff group responsible for the organisation of many university student administrative services; e.g. student information, academic advice, domestic and international admissions, enrolment, study resources, examinations, progression, completion (graduation), records and production of teaching material.
<b>Student Allowance</b>	A payment for living expenses to some full-time students by StudyLink. Entitlement depends on factors including but not limited to a student's age, income and, if applicable, parental income.
<b>Students' Associations</b>	ASA – Albany Students' Association Inc. EXMSS – Extramural Students' Society Inc. MAWSA - Massey at Wellington Students' Association Manawatahi – Massey University Māori Students' Association Palmerston North MUSA – Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. MUSAF – Federation of Massey University Students' Associations Te Waka O Ngā Akonga Māori – Albany Māori Students' Association
<b>Student Contract</b>	The legally-binding contract entered into between the University and the student.
<b>Student Loan Scheme</b>	A Government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens and to qualifying Permanent Residents living in New Zealand to assist with study costs. Other eligibility criteria apply.
<b>Study Resources</b>	Teaching and Learning materials provided by the University to facilitate student learning, including, for example, the Course Description, Course Guide and other resources. Resources may be fully digital or in a printed format or a combination of both. Resources may also include physical things such as a model of pollen.

<b>Subject</b>	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology or physics offered through courses at various levels which are taken at Bachelor (Honours) or Master's level, through a combination of prescribed courses in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. A subject will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
<b>Subject Courses</b>	Courses within a qualification that are associated with a specialisation – endorsement, subject or major. While not necessarily compulsory, they count towards the specialisation.
<b>Summer School</b>	A period from November to February during which courses are offered by the University, which is shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School courses are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other courses are delivered over a shorter time span.
<b>Swedish Rounding System</b>	The Swedish Rounding system has been adapted and is applied to the final accumulated mark of a course. Accumulated marks, where the first decimal place is .1 to .4, are rounded down. Where the accumulated mark is .5 to .9, the mark is rounded up.
<b>Thesis</b>	A research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of 0.75 EFTS (90 credits) or more. A thesis may comprise a written document only or creative work and exegesis.
<b>Transfer of Credit</b>	Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
<b>Transitional Provisions</b>	Provisions applying to students affected by new regulations for a qualification coming into effect partway through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Qualification Regulations in the Calendar.
<b>Tuition Fees</b>	Fees that relate to a student's programme (qualification or courses). Tuition fees include fees charged for courses and component fees such as field trips and materials.
<b>Tutorial</b>	Usually a period of instruction where small groups discuss the academic content of a course with a tutor.
<b>Undergraduate</b>	Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's degree.
<b>Waiver to Course Rules</b>	A Personal Variation permitting a student to enrol in a course without meeting the prerequisite, corequisite or other general requirement which would otherwise prevent approval into that course. A waiver does not contribute to the total credit needed for the completion of a qualification.

# PRESCRIPTIONS AND SCHEDULE OF COURSES | TŪTOHU KAUPAPA ME NGĀ WĀTAKA

Accountancy	376	Industrial Design	451
Adult Education	496	Industrial Innovation	502
Agribusiness	377, 479	Information Systems	420
Agricommerce	478	Information Technology	420
Agricultural and Horticulture Systems Management	377, 386	Japanese	480
Agricultural Engineering	401, 468	Learning and Teaching	490
Agriculture and Horticulture	380, 381, 385, 386	Linguistics	432, 496
Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	386, 431, 501	Literacy Education	488
Agriscience	381, 385, 386, 478, 502	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	478, 479
Agronomy	500, 501	Management	378, 379, 380, 394, 414, 415, 418, 475
Animal Science	381	Māori Education	494
Applied Linguistics	496	Māori Medium Primary Teaching	492
Art and Design Studies	450	Māori Multicultural Education	441
Asian Studies	431	Māori Resource and Environmental Management	476
Aviation Studies	442	Māori Studies	410
Banking Management	393, 401	Marine Ecology	449
Biochemistry	388	Marketing	378, 419
Biology	428, 449, 455, 483	Mathematics	424
Building and Construction	459, 460	Mathematics Education	497
Business	378, 379, 380	Mechatronics and Automation Engineering	500
Business Law	378, 379, 418, 419	Media Studies	417
Chemistry	389	Medical Laboratory Science	454, 455
Chinese	479	Midwifery	437
Classical Studies	454	Museum Studies	428
College of Sciences Courses	482, 483	Music	397
Communication and Journalism		Nanoscience	476
Communication and Journalism	461	Natural Resource Management	441
Computer Aided Design	459, 460	Natural Sciences	482
Computer Science	422	Nursing	429, 430
Concept Design	509	Nutritional Science	412
Counselling and Guidance	486	Occupational Health and Safety	485
Creative Arts	506	Philosophy	400
Creative Media Production	503	Photography	463
Decision Science	456	Physical Education and Health	474, 475, 496
Defence and Security Studies	507, 508	Physics	391
Defence and Strategic Studies	410, 507, 508	Physiology	447
Development Studies	395	Plant Biology	387
Dispute Resolution	416	Plant Health	501, 502
Early Childhood Education	490	Politics	453
Early Years Teaching		Portuguese	506
Earth Science	473	Primary Teaching	497
Ecology	448, 449, 472	Process and Environmental Technology	406, 498, 499
Economics	378, 437	Process Engineering	498, 499
Educational Administration and Leadership	488	Production Technology	470, 502
Educational and Developmental Psychology	487	Property Studies	393
Educational and Developmental Psychology		Psychology	432, 487, 488
Education Research	491	Public Health	471, 485, 486
Education Studies	486	Public Policy	406
Education Support	490	Rehabilitation Studies	408, 409
E-Learning	490	Resource and Environmental Planning	395
Electronics and Information Engineering	499	Retail	506
Emergency Services Management	394	Secondary Teaching	489
Engineering	389, 391, 468, 469	Sleep and Circadian Science	486
English	402	Social and Policy Studies in Education	441
English Language Studies	445	Social Anthropology	407
English Language Teaching	488	Social Policy	498
Environmental Science	387	Social Work	439
Equine	502	Sociology	436
Ergonomics	394	Soil Science	441
Fashion Design	456	Spanish	481
Finance	378, 392	Spatial Design	466
Fine Arts	457	Speech and Language Therapy	494
Food Technology	404	Sport and Exercise Science	474, 475, 476
French	481	Statistics	380, 426, 483
Genetics	455, 482	Teacher Education	484
Geography	406	Technology and Engineering	468, 469
Gifted and Talented	490	Te Reo Māori	509
Graduate School of Education		Textile Design	465
Health	409, 415, 430, 484, 485	Veterinary Nursing	446
Health Sciences	458, 459, 474, 475, 485	Veterinary Science	383, 466
History	409	Visual and Material Culture	477
Horticulture (Production & Landscape)	501	Visual Communication Design	464
Human Development	497	Women's Studies	
Humanities and Social Sciences		Women's Studies	431
Humanities Social Sciences	470	Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences	509
Human Resource Management	377	Zoology	452
Inclusive Education	483		



## ACCOUNTANCY

**110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting 15 credits**

An introduction to measurement concepts in accounting and to the preparation and presentation of financial statements and reports, including the compilation of primary financial data.

**110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting 15 credits**

A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional and statutory.

**110.229 Management Accounting 15 credits**

A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered.

**110.230 Introductory Financial and Management Accounting 15 credits**

The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business.

**110.249 Accounting Information Systems 15 credits**

A study of systems for the measurement and reporting of information for internal and external decision-making, including the emerging technologies that lend support for this. The accountant's role in the formulation, design, implementation and management of these systems, including risk management and controls will also be addressed.

**110.279 Auditing 15 credits**

An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices.

**110.289 Taxation 15 credits**

An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The course will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels.

**110.303 Integrative Accounting 15 credits**

An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills.

**110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting 15 credits**

A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting.

**110.329 Advanced Management Accounting 15 credits**

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management.

**110.369 Forensic Accounting 15 credits**

A study of forensic accounting, fraud auditing and investigation.

**110.379 Advanced Auditing 15 credits**

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

**110.380 Estate and Tax Planning 15 credits**

Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand.

**110.389 Advanced Taxation 15 credits**

A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration.

**110.701 Accounting Systems 15 credits**

Accounting systems and the role of accountants in a systems environment.

**110.702 Financial Accounting and Reporting 15 credits**

A comprehensive study of financial reporting, including current New Zealand GAAP and recognition of revenue, assets and liabilities.

**110.703 Management Accounting and Decision Making 15 credits**

Cost and management accounting in the business environment.

**110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting 30 credits**

An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature.

**110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory 30 credits**

This course is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession.

**110.717 Research Methods in Accounting 30 credits**

This course explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the course, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal.

**110.785 International Taxation 30 credits**

A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction.

**110.792 Special Topic 30 credits****110.796 Research Report 60 credits****110.799 Research Report 30 credits****110.800 MPhil Accounting 120 credits****110.804 Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting 15 credits**

Theory and application of current financial reporting standards in contemporary business.

**110.805 Advanced Strategic Management Accounting 15 credits**

Strategic applications of cost and management accounting tools and techniques.

**110.806 Auditing and Assurance 15 credits**

The role of external auditing and assurance including the application of professional, ethical and technical requirements, and current auditing research issues.

**110.807 Tax 15 credits**

A comprehensive examination of key aspects of New Zealand's tax regime from a domestic and international perspective.

**110.894 Research Report 60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**110.895 Professional Practice 60 credits**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**110.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.900 PhD Accounting 120 credits**



111

**AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURE SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT****111.900 PhD Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management** 120 credits

112

**AGRIBUSINESS****112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains** 15 credits

The study of the flow of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on successful value chain management applied to food and agribusiness. The course utilizes field trips to study local value chains.

**112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies** 15 credits

Application of a broad range of business concepts - economic, financial and marketing - to international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management and negotiation.

**112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies** 15 credits

Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness

**112.701 Farm Management** 30 credits

An introduction to land based production systems. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of farm/horticulture businesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This course is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in farm management and is relevant for those with farming experience.

**112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies** 15 credits

An advanced study of international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management, intercultural communication and negotiation.

**112.743 Cooperative Governance and Management** 15 credits

An advanced study of the theory and practises of cooperatives and mutuals. Emphasis is placed on the ownership and governance of cooperatives and their subsequent performance in meeting the conflicting demands placed on them through shareholder/supply or shareholder/buyer complexities. The competitiveness of cooperatives in a global environment is explored through appropriate case studies, with particular attention being paid to global equity and consumer markets.

**112.747 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies** 15 credits

Contemporary New Zealand and international agribusiness issues and strategies. Emphasis is placed on the dynamics of agribusiness strategies, structures and institutions in the context of agricultural trade and environmental issues, food and fibre markets and supply chains. Case studies are used extensively throughout the course.

**112.896 Professional Practice** 60 credits

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**112.900 PhD Agribusiness** 120 credits

114

**HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT****114.240 Organisational Behaviour** 15 credits

A theoretical and practical examination of the behaviour of people in the work environment. Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and team dynamics, exploring issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision making, power and organisational change.

**114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management** 15 credits

An introduction to human resources management (HRM) theories and practices in national and international contexts.

**114.254 Employment Relations** 15 credits

An exploration of the theoretical frameworks used to analyse employment relations, including institutional processes and practices crucial to the workings of contemporary employment relations in New Zealand.

**114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace** 15 credits

A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and equality in the workplace in Aotearoa/New Zealand and overseas.

**114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations** 15 credits

An exploration of contemporary Human Resource Management (HRM) and Employment Relations (ER) systems and issues in an international and comparative context. Particular emphasis is placed on the institutions, the role of the parties, and the influence of multinational companies and global supply chains.

**114.332 Decent Work** 15 credits

An exploration of the principles, practices and issues surrounding decent work in contemporary work organisations.

**114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management** 15 credits

An exploration of human resources management as a strategy to achieve organisational goals. Particular emphasis is given to organisations' responses to trends in both their internal and external environments.

**114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations** 30 credits

This course introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the course is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development.

**114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship** 30 credits

A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource Management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This course provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation.

**114.710 Organisational Learning** 30 credits

An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered.

**114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour** 30 credits

This course is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The course is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations.

**114.723 Performance Management** 30 credits

This course critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored.

### **114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises** **30 credits**

An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers.

### **114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy** **30 credits**

An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally.

### **114.761 International Human Resource Management** **30 credits**

An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM).

### **114.762 Career Management in an International Context** **30 credits**

An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries.

### **114.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.

### **114.893 Thesis** **90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **114.894 Research Report** **60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

### **114.895 Professional Practice** **60 credits**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

### **114.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **114.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **114.899 Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **114.900 PhD Human Resource Management** **120 credits**

## **115**

### **MANAGEMENT**

#### **115.013 Foundation Management** **15 credits**

An introduction to the key principles and practices of management and the business environment with a particular focus on business in New Zealand.

### **ECONOMICS**

#### **115.014 Foundation Economics** **15 credits**

An introduction to fundamental concepts in Economics.

### **FINANCE**

#### **115.015 Foundation Financial Literacy** **15 credits**

An introduction to key financial literacy concepts and the application of those concepts to a wide variety of situations including the workplace and business environments.

### **BUSINESS**

#### **115.109 Introduction to Business Analytics** **15 credits**

An introduction to internal and external organisational data, mechanisms to obtain, analyse and interpret that data, and performance indicators used to define and assess the operational and financial viability of a business.

#### **115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication** **15 credits**

This course covers principles and techniques of strategic workplace communication.

#### **115.112 Accounting for Business** **15 credits**

An introduction to how accounting information is used for planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance.

### **ECONOMICS**

#### **115.113 Economics of Business** **15 credits**

The course examines the nature of the contemporary economic environment in which businesses operate, and considers how economics can aid in business decision-making.

### **FINANCE**

#### **115.114 Finance Fundamentals** **15 credits**

This course introduces analytical techniques for evaluating personal and business investment and financing decisions, including coverage of the context and environment in which these decisions are made.

### **MANAGEMENT**

#### **115.115 Management in Context** **15 credits**

This course provides students with a theoretical and practical understanding of management and organisations in the contemporary context.

### **MARKETING**

#### **115.116 Introduction to Marketing** **15 credits**

The course provides an understanding of the core concepts and practices of marketing.

### **BUSINESS LAW**

#### **115.211 Business Law** **15 credits**

The course will encompass an introduction to the key elements of the law within which business operates in New Zealand from a practical perspective.

### **MANAGEMENT**

#### **115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork** **15 credits**

This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of leadership and teamwork.

### **BUSINESS**

#### **115.250 Practice to Innovation** **60 credits**

A work placement, developing innovation and entrepreneurship thinking, competencies and practice.

#### **115.277 Special Topic** **15 credits**

#### **115.287 Special Topic** **6 credits**

#### **115.316 Special Topic** **15 credits**

#### **115.319 Special Topic** **15 credits**

#### **115.377 Special Topic** **15 credits**

#### **115.387 Special Topic** **6 credits**

#### **115.388 Internship in Business** **30 credits**

Provides an individual practical experience in business, linking theory to practice. It consists of a period of supervised study and practical experience in an area related to individual disciplinary and professional interests.

**MANAGEMENT**

**115.389 Business Internship** **15 credits**  
This course provides an individual practical experience in business in which students deliver a set project in a business, linking theory to practice.

**BUSINESS**

**115.709 Applied Personal Leadership** **15 credits**  
An advanced-level study of leadership theory and practice. The course provides a particular focus on preparing students for senior leadership roles.

**115.710 Governance and Responsibility** **15 credits**  
A reconciliation of global best practices in Governance with corporate reality today, including a practical approach to ethical decision-making at governance level and managing for sustainability, in organisations of all kinds and sizes.

**115.721 Business Law and Ethics** **15 credits**  
A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal.

**115.723 Accounting I** **15 credits**  
A course designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. Students will be able to apply the models of accounting activities to a business context.

**115.724 Business Finance** **15 credits**  
A course covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management.

**115.725 Leadership and People** **15 credits**  
A study of organisational behaviour theory and practice in the contemporary environment. The course provides a particular focus on the fundamental knowledge and skills involved in management, leadership and teamwork.

**115.726 Marketing** **15 credits**  
A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.

**115.728 Contemporary Strategy** **15 credits**  
This course examines the purpose, processes and practices of strategic planning and execution in organisations. Contemporary strategic challenges are examined.

**115.732 Operations and Logistics** **15 credits**  
This course examines the operations management function and its links to organisational strategic objectives. This course explores how organisations can leverage their operational capabilities to create value and achieve competitive advantage.

**115.735 Applied Business Research** **15 credits**  
This course provides students with an applied understanding of the role and techniques of business research.

**115.736 Business Development** **15 credits**  
An applied course of study in Business Development focusing on the future direction of an organisation or one of its divisions.

**115.739 Special Topic I** **15 credits**

**115.740 Special Topic II** **15 credits**

**115.743 Information, Technology and e-Commerce** **15 credits**  
A study of the nature and role of information and communication technology, e-commerce and social media in business.

**115.745 Economics - Applied and International** **15 credits**  
This course includes a contemporary survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business.

**115.758 Interpersonal Communication at Work** **15 credits**  
An introduction to the theory and practice of interpersonal communication.

**115.759 Current Issues in Business** **15 credits**  
Comprehensive examination of contemporary business issues providing a contextual platform for further study of business specialisations.

**115.764 Leadership and Teamwork** **15 credits**  
Applied and experiential study of leading and working in teams, and the interpersonal communication skills required to be successful.

**115.765 Managing People and Organisations** **15 credits**  
Applied study of the behaviour and management of people and organisations in the contemporary business environment.

**115.766 Managing Financial Resources** **15 credits**  
The study of corporate finance and accounting functions in business, including the analysis, sourcing, and use of funds in the pursuit of organisational goals.

**115.768 Marketing Analysis and Strategy** **15 credits**  
A study of marketing strategies, practices and analytical methods, including a range of marketing tools, techniques and research methods.

**115.769 Business Economics** **15 credits**  
Study of core micro- and macro-economic principles and how these can be used in a business environment to enable effective decision making.

**115.774 Operations and Supply Chain Management** **15 credits**  
This course examines operations management functions and methods in pursuit of sustainable organisational effectiveness.

**BUSINESS LAW**

**115.775 Business Law** **15 credits**  
A study of the legal system and selected areas of business law.

**MANAGEMENT**

**115.776 Advanced Leadership** **60 credits**  
A comprehensive examination of established and emerging leadership concepts, principles, theories and philosophies, and a consideration of their impact at individual, team, and organisational levels.

**115.777 Leadership Practice** **60 credits**  
A study of the professional issues that impact on the practice of leadership. Utilising research from the field of positive psychology, each participant will identify leadership capabilities linked to self-awareness and personal growth, and assess alternative frameworks for the application of coaching and mentoring skills in an organisational setting to achieve outstanding performance.

**BUSINESS**

**115.778 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.779 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.784 Balancing Innovation and Risk Management** **15 credits**  
An applied and experiential study of the principles and practices that enable leaders to achieve the balance of innovation and risk management that enables resilient, sustainable businesses.

**115.786 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**115.790 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**115.791 Digital Transformation** **15 credits**  
Applied study of the use of digital technology to solve business problems and exploit new business opportunities.

**115.792 Business Sustainability** **15 credits**  
This course examines business practices that make organisations sustainable and resilient, with a particular focus on how to balance continuous innovation with good governance and risk management.

**115.793 International Marketing** **15 credits**  
A study of international marketing strategies and practices, including designing a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to international marketing situations.

**115.794 Research Report Part 1** **30 credits**

**115.795 Research Report Part 2** **30 credits**

**115.796 Designing Products and Services for International Markets** **15 credits**

Applied and experiential study of innovative product and service design to achieve differential advantage in international markets.

**115.797 Research Report Part 1** **15 credits**

**115.798 Research Report Part 2** **15 credits**

**115.799 Digital Design and Disruption** **15 credits**

Applied and experiential study of how digital technologies have disrupted various industries and how businesses can design digitally based innovations to achieve competitive advantage.

## STATISTICS

**115.801 Applied Analytics Project** **60 credits**

Under the supervision of academic staff, students work with an external organisation on the application of computer-based analytics tools to a project in the domain of business analytics, healthcare system analytics, or public policy analytics. Special attention is given to privacy and ethical considerations, and to the (visual) communication of results.

**115.802 Applied Analytics Project Part 1** **30 credits**

Under the supervision of academic staff, students work with an external organisation on the application of computer-based analytics tools to a project in the domain of business analytics, healthcare system analytics, or public policy analytics. Special attention is given to privacy and ethical considerations, and to the (visual) communication of results.

**115.803 Applied Analytics Project Part 2** **30 credits**

Under the supervision of academic staff, students work with an external organisation on the application of computer-based analytics tools to a project in the domain of business analytics, healthcare system analytics, or public policy analytics. Special attention is given to privacy and ethical considerations, and to the (visual) communication of results.

## BUSINESS

**115.810 Strategic Business in the Global Market** **30 credits**

This course includes guided field visits to international businesses. Students integrate and apply knowledge from diverse business functions to enhance their understanding of business models and value creation in global business.

**115.811 Strategic Complexities in International Business** **30 credits**

This course includes a self-initiated study of international businesses. Students integrate and apply knowledge from diverse business functions to enhance their understanding of business models and value creation in global business.

**115.812 Action Learning Project** **30 credits**

Supervised team-based project focused on deliverable improvement of practices in an existing business or development of a new business opportunity, drawing on knowledge from multiple business disciplines.

**115.821 Strategic Management and International Business** **30 credits**

This course requires students to integrate and apply knowledge from diverse business functions to enhance understanding of business models and value creation in global business.

**115.822 Applied Research Project** **30 credits**

Independent supervised research project on a topic approved by the MBA Director, directed towards the improvement of business practice.

## MANAGEMENT

**115.877 Leadership Practice Report** **60 credits**

A practical consideration of the organisation as a learning environment to enhance the students' capabilities, skills, competencies and employability through a real-world experience as part of their ongoing education.

## BUSINESS

**115.890 90 Credit Thesis** **90 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a thesis for examination.

**115.891 Thesis Part 1** **45 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a thesis for examination.

**115.892 Thesis Part 2** **45 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.894 Research Report Part 1** **30 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.895 Research Report Part 2** **30 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.897 Thesis Part 1** **60 credits**

**115.898 Thesis Part 2** **60 credits**

**115.901 Advanced Research Seminar** **30 credits**

This course will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme.

**115.902 Advanced Studies in Business and Administration** **30 credits**

The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this course. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change.

**115.903 Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration** **30 credits**

This course links directly to the methodology course above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar).

**115.910 Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area** **30 credits**

A learning environment is provided in this course to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice.

**115.999 Thesis** **120 credits**

## 117

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**117.006 Animal Production and Health** **15 credits**

An overview of the sheep, dairy and beef cattle industries in New Zealand, and an introduction to the deer and intensive livestock industries. Topics covered include: principles of reproduction, genetics, nutrition, welfare and health of farmed livestock.

**117.106 Animal Production** **15 credits**

Development of production outputs of farmed animals and meat production. Students study beef cattle production, sheep production and dairy production. Topics covered in beef and sheep production include nutrition, reproduction, genetic improvement, wool and the wool industry. Topics covered in dairy production include nutrition, reproduction, genetic improvement, principles of milk production, milk harvesting and quality.



**ANIMAL SCIENCE****117.107 Introduction to Animal Behaviour and Welfare 15 credits**

An introduction to common ethical frameworks for animal use with a focus on domestic animal species. Principles of the behaviour and welfare of domestic animal species. Theory of safe and effective animal handling.

**AGRISCIENCE****117.152 Animals and Agriculture 15 credits**

Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues regarding bio-security and animal welfare.

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE****117.153 Introduction to Animal Production in New Zealand 15 credits**

An introduction to animals and animal science in New Zealand, covering a broad range of animal species and incorporating the principles of nutrition, reproduction, lactation, genetics and growth. A brief overview of New Zealand's livestock production systems and consideration of animal ethics, welfare and biosecurity issues.

**ANIMAL SCIENCE****117.155 Introduction to Animal Science 15 credits**

An introduction to animals and animal science, covering a broad range of animal species and incorporating the principles of nutrition, reproduction, lactation and genetics and growth. A brief overview of the New Zealand's livestock production systems and consideration of animal ethics, welfare and biosecurity issues.

**117.201 Livestock Production Science 15 credits**

Developing understanding of the important drivers underpinning New Zealand's livestock and companion animal industries and how these can be altered to achieve the desired outcomes. Knowledge will be gained on the major animal welfare and environmental issues facing New Zealand agriculture and how these might be mitigated against.

**117.202 Animal Science 15 credits**

An exploration of scientific principles underpinning animal husbandry practices in New Zealand's livestock and companion animal industries. Emphasis will be on examining biological systems in relevant animals, how they are purposely or inadvertently manipulated, and the impact of these manipulations on production, welfare, and the environment.

**117.224 Animal Feed Science and Technology 15 credits**

An examination of feedstuffs and their physical and chemical characteristics and nutritive values. The exploration, through appropriate examples of the different feed preservation processes and feed processing technology employed in animal production.

**117.225 Animal Production through to Carcass Classification 15 credits**

Current and future practices for meat production from farm to carcasses leaving the slaughter floor. Topics include animal growth and development, genetics and breeding, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures, carcass classification, animal welfare, occupational safety and health, and factory farming.

**117.226 Performance Animal Nutrition 15 credits**

Develop understanding of the important drivers underpinning the relationship between nutrition and performance, and how these can be maximized to achieve the desired performance outcomes. Knowledge will be gained on the major animal nutrition and performance issues facing New Zealand working and sport animals.

**117.231 Animal Welfare, Behaviour and Health 15 credits**

Provide an understanding of the significance of animal welfare and animal rights. Introduction to the welfare issues affecting production animals in New Zealand and the assessment of welfare. Understand the effects of welfare and human behaviour on different aspects of animal productivity, management and trade. An introduction to diseases of livestock in New Zealand. Review the ethical frameworks associated with the ownership and use of animals.

**117.243 Animal Reproduction and Lactation in Livestock 15 credits**

A study of reproductive and lactational physiology in livestock with emphasis on identifying possible means of altering those processes in production animals. The course will include exploration of the anatomy and histology of the gonads, placenta and mammary gland.

**117.245 Principles of Animal Breeding and Genetics 15 credits**

An introduction of the basic principles of using bioinformatics to find genes. The principles to enable the calculation of genetic parameters, such as heritability. An introduction to the prediction of breeding values and the calculation of selection indices and genomic selection.

**117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production 15 credits**

The processes of animal; nutrition, reproduction, selection and breeding, growth and development, mammary development and lactation as major components of animal science and production. The emphasis will be placed on common principles applied across differing species.

**117.255 Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare 15 credits**

Provide an understanding of the major diseases and welfare of livestock in New Zealand and the relevance of these for production, market access and public health. The role of husbandry, behaviour and welfare in improving dairy and beef herd and sheep flock health. Exotic diseases of livestock and biosecurity. Livestock remedies and issues with residues in animal products. Basic horse and dog health relevant to farm use.

**117.301 Animal Biosecurity and Health 15 credits**

Obtain knowledge on identification, prevention and treatment of animal diseases in New Zealand. Contrast the importance of biosecurity to New Zealand with its relationship to human and animal health, and farm productivity. Integrate knowledge of biosecurity to develop farm biosecurity plans using recent biosecurity failures to illustrate concepts.

**117.302 Monogastric Animal Nutrition 15 credits**

The principles of monogastric nutrition are developed and applied to improve livestock productivity. An in-depth coverage of the digestive and absorptive processes and factors which affect them. The utilisation of absorbed nutrients is addressed, particularly in relation to the determination of nutrient requirements. Techniques central to the study of nutrition are emphasised. The science of nutrition is related back to the practice of feeding animals to optimise productivity and wellbeing. Students will become familiar with nutrients partitioning computer models used in a practical context.

**117.303 Ruminant Animal Nutrition 15 credits**

Advanced principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs for ruminant, with particular emphasis on forages. Gain in-depth knowledge of schemes for estimating the ruminant animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals and the principles of ration formulation. Design practical feeding regimes and their implementation.

**117.331 Dilemmas in Animal Welfare 15 credits**

Exploration of animal welfare as one of the various factors that influence our use of, and interactions with, animals. Integration of legal, scientific, ethical and practical considerations for making real-world improvements in animal welfare. Emphasis on student interaction with various stakeholders to define real-world animal welfare problems and explore solutions.

**117.342 Animal Nutrition 15 credits**

The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials.

**117.343 Animal Reproduction and Lactational Physiology 15 credits**

An in-depth study of aspects of the physiology of reproduction and lactation in monogastric and ruminant animals. The emphasis is placed on applying the understanding of the physiological processes to practical animal systems and will involve practical classes in which technologies related to animal reproduction and milk production are demonstrated. Students will advance their skills in reading and evaluating scientific literature, develop skills in analysing problems and in constructing a logical argument.



**117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production 15 credits**

Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. In describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors.

**117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement 15 credits**

The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools.

**117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology 15 credits**

Structure and function of reproductive tracts, placenta and mammary gland. Sex/gender determination, endocrine control of oestrous cycles, fertilisation, pregnancy and mammogenesis. Fetal programming, birth and lactogenesis. Nutrient supply to gland and metabolic disease. Factors affecting milk yield and composition. Puberty, breeding seasons, fertility, fecundity and technological developments in reproduction. Practicals on analysis of reproductive data, anatomy, histology, and reproductive technologies.

**117.348 Animal Metabolism 15 credits**

A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised.

**117.361 Companion Animal Science 15 credits**

This course is an integration of the scientific and theoretical aspects of companion animal science. The main topics covered include the nutrition, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats. The emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of animal wellbeing and longevity.

**117.371 Animal Production 15 credits**

The impacts of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and lactation in New Zealand animal production systems. A modularized course requiring students to select three systems from: dairy cattle production, wool production, sheep production, pig and poultry production, beef cattle production and the working dog.

**117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production 15 credits**

The critical evaluation of specific aspects of breeding, nutrition, reproduction, lactation, meat/growth and health on animal production and the design and development of improved production systems, focusing on the underlying science.

**117.731 Principles of Epidemiology 15 credits**

Students will study the principles of epidemiology with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to critically evaluate the literature for the purposes of evidence-based medicine. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, domestic animals and wildlife.

**117.735 Disease Surveillance Systems Design and Evaluation 15 credits**

Students will learn to design and evaluate surveillance systems that incorporate data from one or more sectors, to meet various objectives such as identifying changes in disease patterns, applying surveillance within disease control programmes, and detecting emerging diseases. They will learn about information systems for storing disease surveillance data, and the analysis and interpretation of data generated through surveillance systems.

**117.736 Management of Disease in Populations 15 credits**

Students will learn how to combine a range of disease control methods into an integrated programme to control endemic and epidemic diseases, and how to evaluate the progress of a disease control programme. They will explore factors that influence health-related decision making processes in their country.

**117.737 Disease Control Policy and Economic Evaluation 15 credits**

Students will learn key aspects of developing disease control policy and strategies for influencing decision makers to adopt recommended policy. They will learn various approaches to economic analysis and how to apply these to evaluate disease control policy.

**117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding 15 credits**

An advanced course examining the aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake and animal performance; nutritive value of feeds.

**117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding 15 credits**

The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals.

**117.764 Growth and Meat Science 15 credits**

An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest.

**117.765 Genetics and Breeding 15 credits**

An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding, physiological genetics and genomic selection.

**117.767 Reproduction and Fertility 15 credits**

An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production.

**117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology 15 credits**

An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states.

**117.769 Lactation and Milk Production 15 credits**

An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control.

**117.771 Dairy Production 15 credits**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity.

**117.772 Sheep Production 15 credits**

An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems.

**117.773 Beef Cattle Production 15 credits**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production.

**117.774 Pig Production 15 credits**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure.

**117.775 Deer Production 15 credits**

An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet.

Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry.

**117.776 Poultry Production 15 credits**

Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare.

**117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science 15 credits**

Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

**117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science 30 credits**

Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

**117.785 Advanced Studies in Animal Production 15 credits**

Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

**117.786 Advanced Studies in Animal Production 30 credits**

Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

**117.799 Research Report 30 credits**

**117.831 Research Report (One Health) 45 credit 45 credits**

A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course coordinator in advance, which includes critical evaluation of the published literature and either critical evaluation of existing policy, or analysis of pre-existing data or a problem investigation.

**117.832 Research Report (One Health) 60 credit 60 credits**

A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course coordinator in advance, which includes critical evaluation of published literature and a study involving investigation of a specified problem and/or analysis of pre-existing data.

**117.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.887 Research Report 60 credits**

**117.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.900 PhD Animal Science 120 credits**

118

**VETERINARY SCIENCE**

**118.702 Veterinary Medicine 60 credits**

A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate.

**118.705 Decision Making with Animal Health Data 15 credits**

This course covers topics related to utilising health and economic data to make decisions around the control of animal health. The focus is on applying the principles of production monitoring, information management and decision-making processes at farm level in a practical way. A broader context is provided of the structure and operation of veterinary services, industry-level process control, and the importance of animal health economics.

**118.706 Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 15 credits**

This course provides students with the basic skills necessary to undertake the analysis of epidemiologic data that is clustered in space and time. Throughout the course students will work with data collected via epidemiologic studies or as part of surveillance and will learn how to visualise spatial and temporal patterns, describe and quantify those spatial and temporal patterns and explain the observed patterns.

**118.708 Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis 15 credits**

An in-depth view of topics in epidemiology. Students will focus on issues related to the design and management of observational studies and learn one or more multivariable modelling approach for non-linear data.

**118.716 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 30 credits**

This course provides students with the basic skills necessary to undertake analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Throughout the course students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies (complete with missing data) and will learn how to interpret results in the light of bias, confounding, effect modification and model error.

**118.724 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 2 60 credits**

An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology, cytology, and detailed study of selected cases.

**118.726 Veterinary Public Health 60 credits**

The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases.

**118.728 Wildlife Health 60 credits**

An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations.

**118.731 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 1 60 credits**

A course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine gross and histological examination of pathological material, and directed study of general pathology.

**118.751 Canine and Feline Gastroenterology 15 credits**

The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system.

**118.752 Canine and Feline Endocrinology 15 credits**

The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands.

**118.753 Canine and Feline Oncology 15 credits**

The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease.

**118.754 Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians 15 credits**

The principles of diagnostic imaging in small animal practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and other imaging modalities. Radiologic interpretation of all body systems, primarily of dogs and cats, and integration with case management.

**118.755 Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice 15 credits**

The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats.

**118.756 Canine and Feline Neurology 15 credits**

The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system.

**118.757 Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians 15 credits**

The principles and practice of cardiorespiratory medicine in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac and respiratory disease.

**118.758 Avian Medicine 15 credits**

The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds.

**118.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice 15 credits**

The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye.

**118.761 Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine 15 credits**

The principles and practice of emergency medicine in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of conditions seen in emergency practice.

**118.762 Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians 15 credits**

The principles of dermatology in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of skin diseases.

**118.763 Canine and Feline Orthopaedic Surgery 15 credits**

The principles and practice of orthopaedic surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of orthopaedic diseases.

**118.764 Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery 15 credits**

The principles and practice of soft tissue surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of soft tissue diseases.

**118.771 Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians 15 credits**

An advanced course on ruminant nutrition and feeding practices for veterinarians. Principles of microbial digestion in the rumen, absorption and utilisation of nutrients. Practical nutrition for enhancement of animals' performance and health, including critical study of the evaluation of feeds, feed intakes and nutrient requirements. Practical assessments of animal and feed resources; ration formulation. Current developments in ruminant feeding technologies, including genetic modification of feeds and rumen flora.

**118.772 Calf Medicine, Health and Management 15 credits**

An advanced course on specific aspects of calf rearing, health management and medicine for veterinarians. A critical study of the systems and environments utilised in calf rearing, nutrient and health requirements with respect to disease prevention, herd biosecurity, health, welfare and productivity.

**118.775 Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian 15 credits**

An advanced course on mastitis for production animal veterinarians. This course will provide in-depth study of mastitis causing agents and their treatment and control within the herd and at an individual level. It will address the epidemiology of disease, mastitis prevention, herd biosecurity, herd/animal health, welfare and productivity.

**118.776 Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians 15 credits**

An advanced course on cattle lameness for veterinarians. This course will provide in-depth study of lameness diagnosis, treatment and control within the herd. It will address the epidemiology of disease, lameness prevention, herd biosecurity, welfare and productivity.

**118.777 Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility 15 credits**

An advanced course on clinical reproduction for veterinarians. Comparative veterinary reproductive anatomy, physiology, and technology across a range of species. In-depth study of reproductive management in a nominated elective species. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making on reproductive issues.

**118.778 Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians 15 credits**

An advanced course on applied aspects of equine lameness for veterinarians. Investigation and management of musculoskeletal diseases of horses and foals. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making on equine lameness issues.

**118.779 Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging 15 credits**

The principles of diagnostic imaging in equine practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and ultrasonography. Interpretation of the results of imaging and integration with case management.

**118.780 Equine Gastroenterology 15 credits**

An advanced course on aspects of equine gastroenterology for veterinarians. Investigation, critical care and follow-up management of selected gastrointestinal diseases of horses and foals. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making in equine gastroenterology.

**118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology 15 credits**

Students will study the principles of veterinary epidemiology with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to critically evaluate the literature for the purposes of evidence-based medicine. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including production animals, wildlife, companion animals and horses.

**118.786 Applied Veterinary Epidemiology 15 credits**

Students will gain the skills necessary to design an epidemiological study in a clinical setting and investigate an outbreak of disease. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including production animals, wildlife, aquatic species, companion animals and horses.

**118.791 Special Topic 15 credits****118.792 Special Topic 30 credits****118.793 Special Topic 60 credits****118.799 Research Report 30 credits**

Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature, on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.

**118.811 Research Report 60 credits**

A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

**118.851 Research Report (MVM) (45 credit) 45 credits**

A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course co-ordinator in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

**118.852 Research Report (MVM) (60 credit) 60 credits**

A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course co-ordinator in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

**118.853 Advanced Profession Practice in Veterinary Science** **45 credits**

A supervised placement in an approved setting of veterinary practice. Students will observe the work of experts in the selected area of veterinary practice, undertake some work under supervision, and gain experience in using the empirical literature to guide evidence-based decision making and writing reports in the discipline.

**118.854 Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis** **15 credits**

The course focuses on advanced quantitative methods used to analyse data from epidemiologic studies.

**118.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**118.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**118.899 Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**118.900 PhD Veterinary Science** **120 credits****119****AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE****119.006 Foundation Farm and Industry Study** **15 credits**

A foundation study of farm inputs and products such as meat, milk and fibre, and the application of farm practical experience, technical data, and industry procedures and practices, to contemporary issues facing farmers. Primarily focused within the farm gate, this course involves individual and group learning and expression.

**119.101 Farm Production Systems** **15 credits**

A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This course must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture

**119.106 Farm and Industry Study** **15 credits**

An introductory study of farm inputs and products such as meat, milk and wool, and the application of farm practical experience, technical data, and industry procedures and practices, to contemporary issues facing farmers. Focused both within and beyond the farm gate, this course involves individual and group learning and expression.

**119.116 Farm Management** **15 credits**

An introduction to farm management principles and the application of techniques for planning, implementation, and control of, agricultural systems. A study of New Zealand farms as social, economic and business units. Decision-making about land, labour, and capital, in the context of farming uncertainty. Visits to farms provide case-studies for aspects of farm management

**119.120 Plants for Agriculture and Horticulture** **15 credits**

An introduction to the agricultural and horticultural species important to New Zealand's economy. Growth and development of agricultural and horticultural plants; their responses to the environment and management, and implications for production. Identification and biology of agricultural and horticultural plants, including weeds, pests and pathogens important to plant production.

**119.150 Practicum I** **0 credits**

Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**119.154 Molecules to Ecology** **15 credits**

An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.

**119.158 Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences** **15 credits**

An introduction to the theories and principles of chemistry and physics with applications to applied sciences. Theories of chemical bonding are used to explain the structure of matter, and the principle of chemical equilibrium is used to determine the chemical composition of a system at equilibrium. Conservation laws, mechanical systems and the fundamental properties of electric charges and currents are introduced. Concepts from quantum mechanics and wave physics are used to describe the properties of matter and radiation. Physical and chemical principles will be investigated in the laboratory.

**119.170 Māori Value Systems in Science** **15 credits**

An introduction to the value systems of Māori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Māori and science will also be discussed.

**119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness** **15 credits**

An introduction to the organisation, structure and governance of New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. Examines the international and domestic macro environment and its impact on New Zealand agribusiness. Explores New Zealand farm systems within an agribusiness context.

**119.202 International Agricultural Production Systems** **15 credits**

Agriculture provides food, fibre, fuel and other goods for people. This course covers the evolution of agriculture, the major agricultural systems in the world, including New Zealand, and case studies of selected agricultural production systems covering arable crops, livestock and horticulture in temperate, arid and tropical climates.

**119.203 Agriculture and the Environment** **15 credits**

Throughout the history of agriculture, it has both provided food security and created environmental challenges. This course will examine both contemporary environmental challenges including agricultural greenhouse gases and climate change, water resources and pollution, soil salinization and erosion, and the impact of natural environmental processes on agriculture.

**AGRISCIENCE****119.231 Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure** **15 credits**

Overview of agricultural and horticultural properties detailing the structures, electricity supply, water systems, site layout and wastewater management.

**AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE****119.250 Practicum II** **0 credits**

Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required.

**119.258 Agricultural Systems** **15 credits**

An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment.

**119.270 Policy, Regulation and Government in Primary Industry** **15 credits**

Legal responsibilities and compliance associated with primary production; obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and examples of legislation including resource management, hazardous substances and new organisms, animal welfare, health and safety, food safety, biosecurity and employment. Central and local government, and industry systems. Implications for owners, managers and employees in the rural sector.

**AGRISCIENCE****119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries** **15 credits**

Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing.



## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

### 119.290 National Expedition: Agriculture and Environment 15 credits

A study tour examining the interactions between agriculture, horticulture and environment through a series of field visits to selected agriculture, horticulture and environment systems in New Zealand. The course uses a case study and portfolio approach to develop reflective, critical, and analytical thinking on key primary industries, the New Zealand environment, and the associated interactions.

### 119.292 Special Topic 15 credits

### 119.302 Problem Solving in International Agriculture 15 credits

Case studies on solving agricultural and horticultural problems around the world, including in New Zealand, with an emphasis on complex, interdisciplinary projects. Case studies include agricultural development, and incorporation of advanced technologies and environmental mitigation. Emphasis will be on the application of knowledge of agricultural production systems to problem solving and communication.

### 119.303 Professional Experience in Agriculture 15 credits

The course integrates prior discipline knowledge in agriculture with soft skills required by employers by critically evaluating the objectives and operations of agricultural organisations and reflecting on the experience of working in an agricultural organisation.

## AGRISCIENCE

### 119.358 Agricultural Production Systems 15 credits

An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

### 119.373 Integrative Studies 15 credits

An integrative course designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multidisciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used.

## AGRISCIENCE

### 119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry 15 credits

A practical approach to strategy and finance in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of strategy, business analysis, financial management and farm borrowing and lending.

## AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURE SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

### 119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry 15 credits

An in-depth study of opportunities for agricultural/horticultural investments. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of risk management, alternative pathways to ownership and on-farm investment analysis. A selection of topics in legislation affecting agricultural and horticultural businesses.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

### 119.392 Special Topic 15 credits

### 119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems 30 credits

An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed.

### 119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems 15 credits

An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser

application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations.

### 119.720 Applied Agriculture Research Methods 15 credits

Preparation for applied research in the primary industries. Problem or opportunity identification; collection and analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data; ethical considerations. Project management and communication.

### 119.728 Research Methods in Animal, Veterinary and Agricultural Sciences 15 credits

Research methods for students planning to undertake research in animal, veterinary, agricultural, horticultural or applied sciences, with a focus on experimental research designs. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal.

### 119.729 Research Methods 15 credits

Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The course includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills.

### 119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy 15 credits

This course focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies.

### 119.752 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management 15 credits

Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management at the strategic, tactical and operational levels; development of business plans; financial management and the application of whole farm planning techniques.

### 119.791 Special Topic 15 credits

### 119.792 Special Topic 15 credits

### 119.797 Special Topic 30 credits

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

### 119.820 Applied Agriculture Research Report 60 credits

Candidates will undertake an applied research project within the subject area in which the Master of Agriculture is being completed. A project report must be submitted to and approved by the candidate's supervisor.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

### 119.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 119.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 119.887 Research Report 60 credits

### 119.888 Thesis 90 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 119.889 Thesis 120 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 119.890 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 119.891 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.



## 120

## PLANT BIOLOGY

**120.101 Plant Biology****15 credits**

This course is an integrated introductory study of plants. Major themes include: plant form and function (anatomy, morphology, photosynthesis, respiration, transport systems, mineral nutrition); regulation of growth and development, especially in response to the environment; plant diversity (systematics, evolution, life cycles, New Zealand flora); and plants and people (crop domestication, plant breeding and production, Māori plant use).

**120.201 Diversity of Plants****15 credits**

This survey of the plant kingdom covers the evolution, diversity, and use of plants. A comparative approach is taken to study the morphological, anatomical, and reproductive features of major plant groups. Both native New Zealand and important agricultural/horticultural plants are used as examples. Modern principles of taxonomy and systematics are described, especially to address current biodiversity and biosecurity issues.

**120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment****15 credits**

This course examines developmental and physiological responses that enable plants to cope with a changing environment and that occur daily, seasonally and over longer timescales; e.g. global climate change. Major topics include plant responses to light, carbon dioxide levels, mineral nutrition and abiotic and biotic stresses such as drought and pests. Emphasis is on mechanisms by which changes in the environment are perceived, signalling processes that are induced, and cellular and developmental changes that help the plant cope with the changed environment.

**120.218 The Flora of New Zealand****15 credits**

The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This course considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities.

**120.219 Plants and People****15 credits**

Plants as sources of food and beverage, medicine, fibres and dyes, with emphasis on their origin, domestication and the role of plant breeding to improve plants for human use. The physiological effects of active plant compounds on the body. The cultural and geographic origins of commercially important plants.

**120.302 Plant Development****15 credits**

Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This course provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant development is also covered.

**120.303 Plant Evolution and Speciation****15 credits**

The evolution of plant lineages has many potential outcomes, ranging from extinction to diversification and speciation. This course explores the processes that influence how lineages evolve and how we investigate and interpret patterns of diversity to better understand plant evolution and speciation. Lectures consist of critical discussion of topics including species concepts, local adaptation and diversification, morphological and molecular evolution, mating systems, and the roles of hybridization and polyploidy in plant evolution and speciation.

**120.304 Plant Biotechnology****15 credits**

An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This course links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues

**120.305 Comparative Plant Development****15 credits**

Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from anatomical and morphological perspectives now can be understood at a more mechanistic level as a result of advances in molecular and genetic techniques. This course provides a comparative approach, integrating classical and molecular methods, to study the dynamic patterns and processes of plant development across plant groups.

**120.306 Plant Improvement****15 credits**

Traditional and modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This course links basic and applied science and focuses on how natural and induced genetic variation can be harnessed for human use. Emphasis is on the dramatic progress being made in plant breeding, QTL analysis, marker-assisted selection, tissue culture and recombinant DNA technology. The course includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues.

**120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology****30 credits**

The course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology.

**120.714 Botanical Evolution****15 credits**

This course discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, and the evolutionary response of plants to environmental change.

**120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics****30 credits**

The course covers the history of landmark discoveries and progression of theory in genetics over the last century.

**120.798 Research Report****30 credits****120.870 Research Report****60 credits****120.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1****45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2****45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.875 Thesis****90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1****60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2****60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**120.899 Thesis****120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.900 PhD Plant Biology****120 credits**

## 121

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

**121.103 New Zealand Environments****15 credits**

An introductory environmental course describing the plants, animals, geology, and landscapes of New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on assembly of the biota, interrelations between the physical and biotic environments, and the influence and place of people.

**121.201 Environmental Science****15 credits**

A consideration of environmental issues that affect or may affect natural and built ecosystems into the future. Topics include climate change mitigation and adaptation, land degradation and soil contamination, increasing water scarcity and pollution, loss of biodiversity and fisheries, rāhui resource use, sustainability of production and consumption systems, and the sustainability and liveability of major urban centres.

**121.210 Environmental Issues****15 credits**

A consideration of major environmental issues that affect, or may affect natural and built ecosystems into the future. Topics include climate change

mitigation and adaptation, the 'Ozone Hole', land degradation and soil contamination, increasing water scarcity and pollution, loss of biodiversity and fisheries, sustainability of production and consumption systems, and the sustainability and liveability of major urban centres.

#### **121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues** **15 credits**

A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation.

#### **121.212 Field Techniques for Environmental Science** **15 credits**

An introductory on-line learning experience which prepares students for a one-week block course of field excursions and practical exercises to examine and record issues of national and global significance to the environment

#### **121.213 Land and Water Science** **15 credits**

How river catchments work and how they are affected by human activity. The environmental effects of land and water management practices, including land use, irrigation, drainage and nutrient loss, on river channels, flows and water quality, framed within an understanding of catchment geomorphology and hydrological processes.

#### **121.214 Landscape and Human Ecology** **15 credits**

A systems approach to understanding socio-ecological interactions at the landscape level. Content includes fundamental ecological principles, the quantification of ecological services and the importance of recognising the diverse social and cultural considerations that shape socio-ecological systems including Mātauranga Māori.

#### **121.301 Applied Environmental Science** **15 credits**

A consideration of technology and innovation that can be used to measure, manage and mitigate environmental risks to soil and water. Theory and practical exercises based on New Zealand case studies equip students with numerical skills necessary to monitor and evaluate environmental quality. A student-led project allows in-depth study of a New Zealand environmental issue of particular relevance to community and vision Mātauranga Policy.

#### **121.310 Environmental Solutions** **15 credits**

A consideration of technology and innovation that can be used to measure, manage and mitigate environmental risks to soil and water. Theory and practical exercises based on New Zealand case studies equip students with numerical skills necessary to monitor and evaluate environmental quality. A student-led project allows in-depth study of a New Zealand environmental issue of particular relevance to community.

#### **121.311 Global Environmental Issues** **15 credits**

A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries.

#### **121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II** **15 credits**

Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.

#### **121.313 Applied River Management** **15 credits**

The course covers the principles and methodology of river resource management. It integrates ecology, hydrology, geomorphology and water quality to understand how river ecosystems function and how they may be managed to maximise societal and environmental benefit.

## 122

### BIOCHEMISTRY

#### **122.102 Biochemistry** **15 credits**

An introductory biochemistry course covering the fundamental concepts of protein structure and function as well as metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids. The focus will be on energy transactions in a physiological context including glucose homeostasis and muscle metabolism in mammals. A lecture and problem-based tutorial course involving specific case studies will be complemented by a hands-on laboratory course.

#### **122.106 Veterinary Biochemistry** **15 credits**

An introductory biochemistry course covering the fundamental concepts of protein structure and function as well as metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids. The focus will be on energy transactions in a physiological context including glucose homeostasis and muscle metabolism in mammals. A lecture and problem-based tutorial course will be complemented by case studies relevant to animal health and disease.

#### **122.201 The Molecular Cell** **15 credits**

Concepts of protein function, post-translational modification, folding, targeting and turn-over. The relationship between macromolecular structure/function and cell structure/function is explored with studies of cell membranes, the cell cytoskeletal, extracellular matrix and organelle organisation and function. Protein structure-function relationships will be discussed and analysed in the context of enzyme kinetics, enzyme catalysis and regulation.

#### **122.202 The Dynamic Cell** **15 credits**

Energy metabolism in higher eukaryotes from the perspective of life on earth and the necessary adaptation of living organisms from an anaerobic to aerobic environment. Carbohydrate, lipid and nitrogen metabolism in the context of health and disease. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. A lecture and problem-based tutorial course complemented by a hands-on project-based laboratory course.

#### **122.222 Biochemistry for Technology** **15 credits**

A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a laboratory programme focused on proteins and enzymes and their uses in diagnosing disease.

#### **122.231 Genes and Gene Expression** **15 credits**

Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, Southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.

#### **122.232 Protein Biochemistry** **15 credits**

Protein biosynthesis, structure and function. Topics will include protein translation, folding, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme catalysis and control, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing the appropriate skills to investigate proteins.

#### **122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry** **15 credits**

Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems.

#### **122.301 Proteins and Cell Biology** **15 credits**

The molecular mechanisms responsible for the signalling and biochemical responses of cells with a particular focus on protein structure and function. The course explores current methods of protein analysis, advanced studies in protein structure and function, cell signalling and cellular processes.

#### **122.303 Gene Regulation** **15 credits**

An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing, the role of non-coding RNA in gene expression and cytoplasmic control mechanisms.

#### **122.322 Protein Structure and Function** **15 credits**

The structural and biochemical basis of protein function will be explored with an emphasis on techniques of protein isolation and purification, current methods of protein analysis, enzyme function and kinetics, protein folding and molecular interactions. A laboratory and computer-based practical course in protein purification and analysis reinforces the theoretical aspects of the course.

**122.703 Gene Expression 30 credits**

Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels.

**122.704 Molecular Cell Biology 30 credits**

Advanced studies of selected topics in biochemistry and cell biology

**122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry 15 credits**

The course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry.

**122.798 Research Report 30 credits****122.870 Research Report 60 credits****122.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**122.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.900 PhD Biochemistry 120 credits**

## 123

## CHEMISTRY

**123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits**

This course takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics.

**123.102 Chemistry and the Material World 15 credits**

This course discusses the central role of energy dispersal in determining spontaneous physical and chemical changes. Fundamental bonding theories will be used to rationalize molecular structures. Transition metal chemistry will be used to illustrate these concepts. The importance of intermolecular forces, atomic structure and properties of elements is emphasised, and modern methods and applications are introduced.

**123.103 Chemistry for Modern Sciences 15 credits**

An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry, including atoms and molecules, the periodic table, bonding, equilibria, chemical reactions, and chemical energetics, are taught with contextual references to everyday life.

**123.104 Chemistry for Biological Systems 15 credits**

Building on basic chemical principles, this course provides the atomic and molecular foundations for understanding chemistry and the life sciences. Starting from the structure of the atom and an understanding of Gibbs energy it builds a chemical model for bonding, the composition of molecules, intermolecular interactions, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, chemical reactivity, and biological macromolecules.

**123.105 Chemistry and the Physical World 15 credits**

An examination of how the properties of atoms and molecules determine the properties and behaviour of matter. The transfer of energy that occurs during chemical and physical processes and the rates of these processes are discussed and rationalised using atomic and molecular properties. Techniques for characterising matter and materials are introduced.

## ENGINEERING

**123.171 Chemistry for Biological Systems 1 15 credits**

The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pin all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends NCEA Level 3 chemistry to facilitate this with a particular focus on the structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds. This is a required course for all Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering major and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored extension workshops apply chemical fundamentals to problems in a suitable context.

**123.172 Chemistry for Biological Systems 2 15 credits**

This course introduces the Chemistry of biological and engineering materials that applies to all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends 123.171 Chemistry with a particular focus on the properties and reactions of engineering and biological materials. Specifically principles of thermodynamics, properties of matter and application to electrochemical processes and biochemical transformations at a molecular level are introduced.

## CHEMISTRY

**123.201 Chemical Energetics 15 credits**

This course introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface processes, will be considered. The laboratory training develops skills in a range of techniques relevant to physical chemistry.

**123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry 15 credits**

Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course.

**123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling 15 credits**

Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, and main group chemistry. An introduction to symmetry, molecular orbital theory, and computational chemistry.

**123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis 15 credits**

A course that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied.

**123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry 15 credits**

An introductory course in geochemistry and chemistry of the atmosphere. Furthermore it introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the qualitative and quantitative analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. The lectures are complemented by a practical project and a laboratory course, requiring the application of the introduced concepts.

**123.207 Molecular Synthetic Chemistry 15 credits**

This course extends the inorganic and organic chemistry concepts introduced at 100-level to the synthesis and design of organic and inorganic molecules. The laboratory training develops skills in a range of molecular synthesis experimental techniques.

**123.208 Chemical Analysis 15 credits**

This course extends the analytical concepts introduced at 100-level to the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. The laboratory training develops skills in a range of chemical analysis and separation techniques.

**123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives 15 credits**

Aspects of organic chemistry relevant to biologically, pharmaceutically, environmentally and nutritionally important molecules including organic reactions, reaction mechanisms, computational organic chemistry and reaction outcomes. Determination of structure using analytical techniques. A course of practical work to complement the lecture material.

**123.271 Molecules to Materials 15 credits**

The chemistry of materials under-pins all chemical processing industries. This course facilitates a fundamental understanding of aqueous solutions, organic, inorganic and polymer chemistry relevant to material science, including soft materials such as gels and colloids. The laboratory training develops skills in a range of synthesis, separation and analysis techniques relevant to materials chemistry.

**123.306 Molecular Structure and Dynamics 15 credits**

This course applies physical concepts and models to chemical and biological systems, over a range of scales, focusing on the relationship between structure and dynamics and change. The laboratory training develops expertise in a range of physical techniques.

**123.307 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 15 credits**

This course focuses on the structure, properties and reactivity of inorganic compounds with a particular focus on transition metal complexes. The laboratory training develops expertise in a broad range of experimental techniques that relate to inorganic chemistry.

**123.308 Advanced Organic Chemistry 15 credits**

This course focuses on recent trends and developments in the design and reactivity of organic compounds. It will introduce how a knowledge of organic reactions and mechanisms can be used to synthesise biologically relevant molecules, and will include organic and metal-based catalysis as well as heterocyclic chemistry. The laboratory training develops expertise in a range of organic chemistry experimental techniques.

**123.309 Modern Methods for Chemical Analysis 15 credits**

Students in this course will develop analytical skills and data analysis practices as they are applied in local industry and research. Hands-on experience with analytical instrumentation and methods will be obtained through project-based investigations. Applications in analytical chemistry, biological, agricultural, horticultural, environmental, materials and veterinary sciences, human nutrition, food science and technology, will be considered.

**123.310 Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry 15 credits**

Computational aspects related to organic chemistry. Structure, reactivity, synthesis, retrosynthesis, structure determination by analytical methods. Mechanism of organic reactions and chemistry of heterocyclic and main group elements. An emphasis on the application of organic reactions to engineer molecules of interest in the chemical, biochemical and pharmaceutical fields. Lectures are complemented by an intensive laboratory experience.

**123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry 15 credits**

Principles and applications of advanced chromatography and radiative methods and techniques, as applied to analytical chemistry. Intermolecular interactions and applications to physical and chemical properties of fluids (gases, liquids and supercritical fluids), non-electrolyte solutions and solutions of electrolytes. Principles of heterogeneously catalysed reactions and their applications to industrial processes. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry 15 credits**

Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilizing them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterization by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project.

**123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 15 credits**

The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy. The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.315 Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project 15 credits**

Students will carry out a research project in an area of chemistry (or nanoscience) under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations, to characterisation and analysis of biological, nanoscale, or soft materials, or some combination thereof. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged.

**123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology 15 credits**

The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material.

**123.331 Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry 15 credits**

This course applies quantum theory to molecular and atomic structure and spectroscopy. The use of symmetry in chemistry is explicitly treated. Statistical and dynamical theories are used to describe molecular behaviour and reactivity. Computational chemistry methodology is systematically applied to chemical systems. A course of practical work and a spectroscopy project complements the lectures.

**123.332 Advanced Topics in Chemistry 30 credits**

A project in an area of chemistry aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in chemistry. A selection of modules (4 maximum) covering areas of Inorganic, Physical, Environmental, Analytical and Organic chemistry.

**123.333 Advanced Topics in Chemistry 15 credits**

A practical project in an area of chemistry aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in chemistry. Two modules covering a limited selection of organic, physical, inorganic, environmental, or analytical chemistry topics.

**123.334 Research in Chemical Science 15 credits**

A practical project in an area of chemistry aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in chemistry. Advanced modules covering areas of inorganic, environmental, and analytical chemistry. A group project covering development of new technologies for making chemical measurements.

**123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience 30 credits**

Four compulsory modules covering research project development and computational methods in science; two modules selected from: statistical methods for data acquisition/handling, BioNMR, single molecule techniques and polymer physics and/or a relevant topic to be negotiated.

**123.712 Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry 30 credits**

A selection of modules covering topics in structural diffraction methods, structural methods in biochemistry, supramolecular chemistry and self-assembly, anion receptor chemistry, sustainable chemistry, statistical mechanics, surface analysis, spin transition/activation of small molecules in chemistry and biochemistry, and or a topic to be negotiated with the lecturer.

**123.713 Advanced Chemical Synthesis 30 credits**

A selection of modules (6 maximum) covering topics in advanced synthetic chemistry, peptides for biological applications, drug design and delivery, modified nucleic acids as probes in life sciences, activation of small molecules in chemistry and biological chemistry AND/OR a topic to be negotiated with the lecturer.

**123.798 Research Report 30 credits****123.870 Research Report 60 credits****123.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**123.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.900 PhD Chemistry 120 credits**



## PHYSICS

**124.100 Introductory Physics 15 credits**

Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits.

**124.102 Physics I(b) 15 credits**

Advanced Mechanics, Simple Harmonic Motion, Thermodynamics, Waves, Interference and Diffraction, Magnetic fields and electromagnetism, AC circuits. A laboratory course based on the above.

**124.103 Biophysical Principles 15 credits**

Students will develop understanding of biophysical principles including the description of motion, forces, equilibrium, fluids and flow, heat as energy, heat transfer, waves and sound, and the use of spreadsheets. Application of foundational knowledge of mathematical principles to biophysical systems, including the rules of arithmetic, fractions, simple algebra, trigonometry, transcendental functions, SI units and unit conversions, and creating and interpreting graphs. A practical course.

**124.104 Physics 1A: Mechanics and Thermodynamics 15 credits**

This physics course provides foundational knowledge for study in engineering, food technology, and physical sciences. The emphasis is on applying physical principles to problem solving in mechanics, fluid mechanics, and thermodynamics. A practical course.

**124.105 Physics 1B: Electricity, Waves and Modern Physics 15 credits**

This physics course provides foundational knowledge for study in engineering, food technology and physical sciences. The emphasis is on applying physical principles to problems involving electricity, waves (including classical waves and electromagnetic waves), optics, quantum physics, and the application of modern technologies such as lasers, mass spectrometers, and nuclear magnetic resonance. A practical course.

**124.111 Physics for Life Sciences 15 credits**

Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy - its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method.

**124.129 Astronomy 15 credits**

Astronomy is an ancient yet still vibrant field of study. This course introduces students to the basic heavenly bodies: planets, stars and galaxies and more exotic objects such as quasars and black-holes. Modern topics such as dark matter and extra-solar planets are included. Observational exercises including telescopes form part of the assessment

## ENGINEERING

**124.171 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1 15 credits**

Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on linear mechanics, thermophysics and electric circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and extension activities study physical problems in a suitable context.

**124.172 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2 15 credits**

Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 and 124.171 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on advanced mechanics, thermodynamics, simple harmonic motion, magnetic fields and electromagnetism, AC circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and practical laboratory sessions study physical problems in a suitable context.

## PHYSICS

**124.204 Classical Physics 15 credits**

Classical & Lagrangian mechanics. Physics of mechanical waves and electromagnetic waves. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.205 Modern Physics 15 credits**

Special relativity, introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics 15 credits**

Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology 15 credits**

The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.230 Biophysics 15 credits**

The physics of biological systems. Modern physical techniques applied to biological systems. A course of related laboratory/literature work.

**124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves 15 credits**

Classical and Lagrangian mechanics, Physics of waves and vibrations. A course of laboratory work related to the above

**124.261 Nonlinear Physics and Chaos 15 credits**

Nonlinear processes in mechanics, fluid dynamics, population and reaction dynamics, analytical mechanics, iterated maps, fractals, differential equations, phase space, bifurcation, strange attractors and numerical methods appropriate to the above topics.

**124.304 Statistical Physics and its Applications 15 credits**

Building concepts of statistical physics from key principles of quantum mechanics, application of those ideas to simple systems such as gases and model situations. Further applications to many real world situations such as thermal radiation, phase transition, cryogenics and chemical reactions.

**124.305 Quantum Mechanics and its Applications 15 credits**

Postulates of Quantum Mechanics, Hydrogen atom, Perturbation theory, Atomic structure, Bloch wavefunctions, Band structure of solids, Semiconductors. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics 15 credits**

A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work.

**124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics 15 credits**

Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics.

**124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics 15 credits**

Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics.

**124.332 Classical Fields 15 credits**

A course in classical electromagnetism and the mathematics required for the development of the theory. Vector calculus and integral theorems. Maxwell's equations in integral and differential forms. Wave equations and solutions. Waveguides and antennas. Curvilinear co-ordinates. Tensors.

**124.350 Computational Physics 15 credits**

A brief introduction to GNU/Linux. Popular techniques of computational physics including numerical integration, optimisation and Monte Carlo methods in the context of classic physical systems such as oscillators, spin models and the Schroedinger equation. The adaptation of these algorithms to parallel computers.

**124.712 Condensed Matter Physics 15 credits**

Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism.

**124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory 15 credits**

Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n)



symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution.

**124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory 15 credits**

Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle.

**124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes 15 credits**

Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory.

**124.762 Chemical Physics 15 credits**

Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems.

**124.798 Research Report 30 credits**

**124.870 Research Report 60 credits**

**124.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.900 PhD Physics 120 credits**

**125**

**FINANCE**

**125.111 Managing your Personal Finances 15 credits**

This course introduces students to key concepts of financial capability, helping individuals to understand how best to manage and protect their financial resources during various life stages and their rights in relation to this.

**125.211 The Financial Planning Process 15 credits**

This course is the introductory course for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The course examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts.

**125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets 15 credits**

An overview of the operation of institutions, products and markets which make up the financial system and discusses the role of governments, both domestically and internationally, in the management of our financial system.

**125.230 Business Finance 15 credits**

The course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. In addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students

will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance.

**125.240 Fundamentals of Investment 15 credits**

This course introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective.

**125.241 Introduction to Investments 15 credits**

A study of fundamental theories and practice of financial investments. Topics may include an introduction to investment products, investment return and risk, valuation methods for equities and fixed interest securities, the use of derivative securities in portfolios, and the basics of portfolio management and performance evaluation.

**125.250 Financial Modelling 15 credits**

An examination of the principles of sound financial decision-making with the use of spreadsheets for analysis. Students will use various applications to perform quantitative analysis, assessing risk and return, and asset valuations.

**125.310 Financial Advice Implementation 15 credits**

This course deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The course also covers topics relevant to successful practice management.

**125.312 Applied Personal Financial Management 15 credits**

An examination of the issues and potential solutions pertaining to individual personal financial management decisions.

**125.320 International Finance 15 credits**

This course provides an overview of the theories and institutional environment of international finance. Students will gain insight into exchange rate determinations and instruments available for managing financial risk in a globalised economy.

**125.330 Advanced Business Finance 15 credits**

This capstone course is a study of finance theory in practice, designed to facilitate effective corporate financial decision making.

**125.340 Investment Analysis 15 credits**

The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making.

**125.342 Investment Planning 15 credits**

The application of investment valuation techniques and the evaluation of portfolio construction, encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner.

**125.350 Financial Risk Management 15 credits**

This course provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures.

**125.351 Personal Risk Management 15 credits**

This course provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The course also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations.

**125.356 Business Insurance 15 credits**

This course introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The course also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material.

**125.357 Advanced Issues in Insurance 15 credits**

This course deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed.

**125.364 Bank Financial Management 15 credits**

An application of finance and economic theory to the financial management and operation of banks in New Zealand and internationally, from a risk and regulation perspective. Attention is also given to the fragility of modern banking and its impact on systemic risk.

**BANKING MANAGEMENT****125.365 Retail Banking 15 credits**

A critical analysis of the main elements required for a successful retail banking operation.

**FINANCE****125.700 Managerial Finance 30 credits**

A study of the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial decision making.

**125.701 Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance 15 credits**

A study of statistical and econometric techniques allowing students to carry out appropriate empirical research in the areas of accounting and finance.

**125.702 Financial Management 15 credits**

An introduction into the theory and practice of financial management decision making. Students develop and apply financial management techniques to solve business problems.

**125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance 30 credits**

Advanced Corporate Finance is a course with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently.

**125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis 30 credits**

This course provides a comprehensive coverage of advanced theory and practice regarding investments and portfolio management.

**125.780 Advanced International Finance 30 credits**

This course covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined.

**125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management 30 credits**

This course considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and/or increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced financial risk management from both theoretical and empirical perspectives.

**125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance 30 credits**

This course provides a broad econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in economic and financial contexts.

**125.788 Big Data in Finance and Banking 30 credits**

A study of big data application in finance and banking through a combination of theory and practice.

**125.791 Research Report Part 1 15 credits****125.792 Research Report Part 2 15 credits****125.799 Research Report 30 credits****125.803 Corporate Finance 15 credits**

A study of the financial management theory and practice surrounding key decisions within a corporate setting. Students examine how financial decisions impact on firm value.

**125.804 Financial Asset Management 15 credits**

A study of the theory and practice of financial asset management from the valuation of financial assets to the construction of financial asset portfolios through optimization processes.

**125.805 International Finance 15 credits**

A study of financial management from the international perspective with emphasis on the evolution of the current international financial structure, foreign exchange markets, and international funding and investment.

**125.806 Financial Risk Management 15 credits**

A study of the theory, practice and recent developments in financial risk management from the perspective of the firm and the domestic and global financial systems.

**125.850 Research Report Part 1 30 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.851 Research Report Part 2 30 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.892 Research Report 60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.895 Professional Practice 60 credits**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**125.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.900 PhD Finance 120 credits****127****PROPERTY STUDIES****127.100 Introduction to Property and Real Estate 15 credits**

An introduction to the concepts and principles underlying the property market/industry in New Zealand. This course provides an overview of the regulatory, economics and evaluation framework for users and investors in property and real estate.

**127.241 Property Market Principles 15 credits**

A broad based introduction to property examined from both a New Zealand and international perspective. This course incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of the property market.

**127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation 15 credits**

An introduction to the principles and methods of property valuation.

**127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment 15 credits**

Introduction to property investment analysis, the role of property finance and the evaluation of property financing decisions.

**127.255 Rural Valuation I 15 credits**

An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The course has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.

**127.341 Property Management and Development 15 credits**

The application of analytical techniques to, and the appraisal of, the management and development of commercial real estate resources.

**127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment 15 credits**

This capstone course is an applied study of property finance and investment analysis which includes portfolio theory in relation to property.

**127.343 Applied Property Valuation 15 credits**

The application of valuation theory in relation to commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved, valuation practices.

**127.356 Rural Valuation 15 credits**

The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Māori Land. The dispute resolution process. The course has a practical orientation and includes a field test.

**127.378 Property Economics 15 credits**

A study of location theory, land use and their dynamics in the development of cities, using analysis of property space and asset markets.

**127.700 Real Estate Studies 30 credits**

A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management.

**128****ERGONOMICS****128.200 Healthy Workplace Design 15 credits**

An ergonomics (human factors) approach to designing healthy workplaces by improving well-being, preventing ill-health and enhancing work system performance, using the World Health Organisations' framework model, with a practical focus on analysis of musculoskeletal discomfort, pain and injury, computer workstation design and selected industries.

**MANAGEMENT****128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design 15 credits**

An introduction to Ergonomics/Human factors (E/HF) - an inter-disciplinary holistic practice-based approach to integrate work, leisure and people in occupational, organisational, leisure (including sport, equipment, products, design and rehabilitation) environments to optimize matching of human-user-system health, performance, comfort and effectiveness: covering fundamental ergonomics principles, micro-macro-ergonomics, E/HF analytical methods, physical, psychological and social capacity and limitations of individuals and groups/teams in organizational socio-technical work and leisure environments.

**ERGONOMICS****128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics 30 credits**

Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design.

**128.801 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**128.803 Ergonomics Research Report 60 credits****128.804 Ergonomics Professional Practice 60 credits**

Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues.

**128.805 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**128.806 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**128.900 PhD Ergonomics 120 credits****130****EMERGENCY SERVICES MANAGEMENT****130.202 Introduction to Emergency Management 15 credits**

An introduction to principles, theory and practices of emergency management.

**130.203 Disaster Risk Management 15 credits**

A study of the principles and practice of disaster risk management including disaster risk identification and assessment processes, and the use of risk information in decision-making and communication.

**130.204 Disaster Risk and Emergency Management Internship 15 credits**

Internship in disaster risk and emergency management in which students are placed alongside professionals working within domain related organisations in New Zealand.

**130.301 Incident Command Systems 15 credits**

This course introduces the systems used to manage emergencies, including the New Zealand Coordinated Incident Management System and other international variations. Consideration will be given to operational management concepts and tactics for effective incident response.

**130.701 Natural Hazards 30 credits**

A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised.

**130.702 Coping with Disasters 30 credits**

Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved.

**130.705 Emergency Management 30 credits**

An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues.

**130.706 Emergency Management in Practice 30 credits**

This course studies the practical application of current emergency management theory. The emphasis is on examining a specific topic area, analysing current trends and discussing practices that will enhance reduction, readiness, response and recovery efforts in managing disasters and emergencies.

**130.707 Professional Inquiry in Emergency Management 30 credits**

Analytical inquiry into the impact of a professional practice in an area of emergency management. Provides an opportunity for students to engage in inquiry skills and a critical dialogue to articulate effective and efficient professional practice in their work environment.

**130.799 Research Report in Emergency Management 30 credits**

A research report on a selected emergency management topic, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the course coordinator.

**130.800 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 30 credits**

This course explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology, politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.

**130.801 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 60 credits**

This course explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology,

politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.

### 130.802 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 2 30 credits

A further exploration of the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including a deep examination of key case studies of advanced leadership and critical reflection on leadership practices.

### 130.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 130.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 130.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 130.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 130.883 Thesis 90 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 130.899 Thesis 120 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 130.900 PhD Emergency Management 120 credits

## 131

### DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

### 131.121 Rich World, Poor World 15 credits

This course introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in “developing” countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from differing parts of the world. Key themes include debt, famine, and refugees.

### 131.221 Global Development Issues 15 credits

This interdisciplinary course investigates contemporary global development. This course will explain different approaches to development and will explore a choice of topical themes that highlight problems and some of the strategies involved in addressing global concerns.

### 131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development 15 credits

A consideration of concepts, processes, practices, and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods.

### 131.701 Development and Underdevelopment 30 credits

An interdisciplinary course that explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of international development. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice.

### 131.702 Development Management 30 credits

An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices.

### 131.703 Gender and Development 30 credits

An examination of the interaction of gender difference, development planning and social change. Selected topics include empowerment and human rights, masculinities, the household, work, education, and health.

### 131.704 Sustainable Development 30 credits

A course concerned with the concept of sustainable development in all its dimensions (economic, social and environmental), focused on the 17 sustainable development goals (SDGs). Conceptual lenses, including Indigenous understandings of sustainability and the sustainable livelihoods framework, are also discussed.

### 131.706 Globalisation and Development 30 credits

An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations.

### 131.707 Development Research Design 30 credits

An examination of research methods and ethical issues and their application in development studies.

### 131.708 Development Practicum 30 credits

Advanced study in development practice, involving 260 hours of professional work in an approved development agency. As an integral part of the course, students will reflect on how this work can be understood in relation to current literature on development theory and practice.

### 131.709 Sustainable Development Goals in Practice 30 credits

This course provides advanced study in the practice of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), focusing on the application of the SDGs to real-world circumstances. Students will be exposed to diverse approaches, frameworks, and tools for measuring and integrating sustainability in policy making and practice.

### 131.810 Sustainable Development Goals Practicum 60 credits

Advanced study in the application of the Sustainable Development Goals, involving 320 hours of professional work in an approved agency. As an integral part of the course, students will research how this work can be understood in relation to current literature on the SDGs and sustainable development.

### 131.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 131.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 131.897 Research Report International Development (60) 60 credits

A supervised scholarly research report in International Development.

### 131.899 Thesis 120 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 131.900 PhD Development Studies 120 credits

## 132

### RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

### 132.101 Introduction to Professional Planning 15 credits

This course is an introduction to professional planning, and provides a foundation to the development of a contemporary professional identity. It introduces students to the key ideas and individuals involved in the evolution of the rationale and origins of planning. The course is taught through reference to planning as conceived and practiced in New Zealand and internationally.

### 132.102 Introduction to Planning Analytics 15 credits

This course introduces the information and techniques for analytical practice in professional planning.

### 132.111 Oranga Taiao, Oranga Tangata: Planning and the Environment 15 credits

A critical, Māori-centred introduction to environmental planning that emphasises protecting the environment for future generations.

### 132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development 15 credits

The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues.

### 132.212 Professional Practice I 15 credits

The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises.



**132.213 Policy Analysis and Evaluation 15 credits**

This course examines the theory and principles of policy analysis and evaluation in the context of planning and develops skills in fundamental qualitative and quantitative methods.

**132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities 15 credits**

An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery.

**132.218 Building Collaborative Communities 15 credits**

An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution.

**132.221 Planning Studies 15 credits**

An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment, including an introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act 1991 and its administration.

**132.304 Tūhono Taiao: Foundation of Māori Planning 15 credits**

This course introduces students to the Māori Planning world. Students will learn and apply Māori concepts, processes and practices, and critically explore the relationship between Māori and (post)colonial Planning to equip themselves to work effectively with Māori communities on Planning issues.

**132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning 15 credits**

An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies.

**132.311 Planning Theory 15 credits**

A critical study of the philosophical and theoretical foundations of planning.

**132.312 Environmental and Planning Law 15 credits**

An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered.

**132.313 Advanced Planning Techniques 15 credits**

This course develops advanced skills in selecting, critiquing and applying appropriate qualitative and quantitative methods to issues in planning practice.

**132.314 Transport and Urban Planning 15 credits**

People-centred approaches to transport and urban planning. A critical analysis of the determinants of urban planning and transport policies and procedures at national, regional and local levels in the context of sustainable urban development for hapori (communities).

**132.403 Planning Project 30 credits**

A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills.

**132.412 Professional Practice II 15 credits**

The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness.

**132.414 Urban Planning and Design 15 credits**

Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design.

**132.415 Environmental Planning 15 credits**

Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The course explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research.

**132.419 Professional Practice Studio 15 credits**

A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position.

**132.729 Mana Taiao: Advanced Māori Planning 30 credits**

Students will establish an advanced understanding of Māori planning by exploring key Māori planning concepts in relation to the environment and relevant planning situations.

**132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques 30 credits**

Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises.

**132.731 Planning Law 30 credits**

The Resource Management Act 1991, and the New Zealand legal system as it relates to environmental law and the planning process.

**132.732 Planning Theory 30 credits**

The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed.

**132.734 Urban Planning and Development 30 credits**

Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services

**132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning 30 credits**

Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems.

**132.736 Professional Practice 30 credits**

Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures.

**132.741 Long-Term Community Planning 30 credits**

An examination of the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and exploration of evolving good practice.

**132.742 Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management 30 credits**

An advanced exploration of the historical development of planning as a discipline and profession in New Zealand.

**132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities 30 credits**

A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery.

**132.804 Applied Research in Planning 30 credits**

An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly those used in Planning research.

**132.815 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.



**132.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.890 Professional Inquiry in Planning** **60 credits**  
An advanced exploration of planning-based research methods and their application to independent research and analysis within a planning context.

**132.893 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.894 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.895 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**132.897 Thesis** **90 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.899 Thesis** **120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.900 PhD Resource and Environmental Planning** **120 credits**

## 133

### MUSIC

**133.152 Music Media 1** **15 credits**  
This course explores and develops creative and technical knowledge of industry standard content production tools and environments used in the production of music related media. Students explore basic music media analysis and apply theoretical concepts to the production of online music and video content.

**133.153 Music Project 1** **30 credits**  
In this course students apply creative and practical skills to develop live experiences and works for the music industry. As well as develop technical expertise, students will explore social, cultural and economic trends associated within the production and dissemination of music in New Zealand and internationally. Multidisciplinary teams will apply creative narrative skills to develop, manage, produce and iterate musical content, technical production, and promotion.

**133.154 Contemporary Musicology** **15 credits**  
In this course students are introduced to a number of established theoretical approaches and perspectives on contemporary musicology. Students are supported and encouraged to embark on an exploratory intellectual journey providing a context and critical framework for their practice and research.

**133.155 Music Web Development and Online Identities** **15 credits**  
In this course students gain creative and technical skills to develop, distribute and promote their own and the work of others. Web platforms, user centred design concepts, authoring tools, net personas and social identities are used to develop successful campaigns using online channels with an awareness of the issues and debates surrounding etiquette, copyright, civil rights and privacy.

**133.156 The Recorded Work** **15 credits**  
In this course students are introduced to a diverse range of traditional and contemporary music consumption models. Students work together in multidisciplinary groups, work across media platforms and utilise the recorded work as primary media demonstrating the protection of rights in relation to the cultural, social or economic nature of the project.

**133.157 Music Video Production** **15 credits**  
This course introduces creative and technical knowledge and understanding of industry standard digital video production tools and environments for preproduction processes such as storyboarding and animatics, production processes such as camera, lighting and sound and post-production processes of editing for creation of music-based video. Students explore basic music video analysis and apply theoretical concepts to music video production.

**133.158 The Musical Engagement 'Gig'** **15 credits**  
In this course students apply skills and practices employed for staging one-off localised music events. Students will explore social, cultural and economic roles and trends associated with early stage promotion of artists and music in

New Zealand and Internationally. Multidisciplinary teams develop the musical 'set', manage venue logistics and technical staging.

**133.165 Music Publishing** **15 credits**  
In this course students explore through practice based learning a number of key concepts and debates concerning music publishing. Students gain a basic understanding of music rights, ownership, exploitation and infringement and explore tensions, conflict and challenges currently facing the music industry in New Zealand and internationally by new and emerging models associated with the digital economy.

**133.166 Music Label Development** **15 credits**  
In this course students explore the structures and practices of promoting and distributing popular music in New Zealand and internationally from DIY, independent and major label perspectives. Students will examine historic music industry models, the value of popular music as culture and commodity and question the opportunities new models of digital innovation are providing to artists and the industry.

**133.167 Music Entrepreneurship 1** **15 credits**  
In this course students are introduced to creative strategies for managing and promoting a music event or project from the localised 'DIY' perspective. Students gain basic knowledge and understanding of planning, budgeting, rudimentary accounting, contracts, risk assessment, marketing, and evaluation for music events and projects. Students are also introduced to legislation relating to health and safety, working hours directives and licensing.

**133.168 Music Artist Development** **15 credits**  
In this course students will be introduced to the concept of artist development from the perspective of management, record labels and music publishers, including their role in discovering, aligning and project-managing artists. Students will also examine these concepts in relation to content and asset creation, digital music distribution, considering issues of quality and product development practices and strategy in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.175 Music Practice 1** **15 credits**  
In this course students engage in the development of their musical practice. Through a variety of instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups, students will be supported to achieve technical and artistic skills. Musical materials will be appropriate to a range of popular music practices.

**133.176 Music Production and Composition 1** **15 credits**  
In this course students are introduced to production and composition techniques used in the creation of popular music. Students apply songwriting and production techniques as they gain practical knowledge of using DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations) and creative methodologies for commercial and experimental outcomes.

**133.177 Music Production** **15 credits**  
In this course students are introduced to production techniques used in recording and mixing popular music and gain understanding of the properties of sound, studio equipment, signal paths, microphone placement, capturing musical performance, multi-track recording, mixing techniques including processing and effects and mastering. Students also apply creative processes as they gain practical knowledge of using DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations)

**133.178 Introduction to Ableton Live** **15 credits**  
Students will learn techniques for music production on the Ableton Live digital audio workstation and relevant music technologies. Students will gain basic technical and theoretical skills in music production via Ableton Live, as well as practical understanding of how Ableton Live is used in a range of musical applications and contexts.

**133.185 Music and Sound Engineering 1** **15 credits**  
In this course students gain a theoretical understanding of the key concepts, techniques and principles of sound. Technical and practical knowledge of sound are applied in studio and live environments to recording and mixing. Practical applications include analogue and digital signal processing, microphone workings and placement, monitoring, and planning and operating live music systems.

**133.186 Musical Interface and Interaction 1** **15 credits**  
In this course students are introduced to design and representation techniques for musical interaction. Students develop an understanding of how performers and consumers interact with a range of music hardware and software, and apply this knowledge to design and develop new musical instruments, controllers, web and mobile music interfaces and experiences.

**133.187 Live Technologies – Sound and Light 15 credits**

In this course students gain a creative, technical and practical understanding of sound and lighting technologies and tools used to enhance live musical performance and apply various music technology related skills in the production of live music. Practical application of designing, planning, assessing, rigging and operating live music systems occurs within the constraints of a highly regulated health and safety conscious environment.

**133.190 Music Special Topic 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.191 Contemporary Music Project 1A 15 credits**

Students will be introduced to producing a creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.192 Contemporary Music Project 1B 15 credits**

Students will be introduced to producing a creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.253 Music Project 2 30 credits**

In this course students apply technical skills and new creative approaches for the development of strategic, sophisticated and unique experiences and works in the music industry. In addition to developing new technical skills, students will apply and critique social, cultural and economic roles and trends associated with the dissemination of unique musical experiences through their creative practice. Multidisciplinary teams will explore innovative creative narrative and communication skills to develop, manage, produce, and iterate musical content, technical production and promotion.

**133.254 Music Video Production 15 credits**

This course explores creative and technical knowledge and understanding of industry standard digital video production tools and environments for preproduction processes such as storyboarding and animatics, production processes such as camera, lighting and sound and post-production processes of editing for creation of music-based video. Students explore basic music video analysis and apply theoretical concepts to music related video production.

**133.255 Contemporary Musicology 15 credits**

In this course students are introduced to a number of established theoretical approaches and perspectives on contemporary musicology. Students are supported and encouraged to embark on an exploratory intellectual journey providing a context and critical framework for their practice and research.

**133.256 Music Media 2 15 credits**

This course explores and applies creative and technical knowledge of industry standard content development tools and environments used in the production of music related media. Students advance their creative and technical understanding of music media and apply critical and theoretical concepts to the production of interdisciplinary music content.

**133.257 Philosophical Perspectives on Creative Practice 15 credits**

In this course students study a range of philosophical perspectives on the nature, purpose and value of creative work, exploring theoretical positions to develop cognitive tools for the analysis of their own practice and research. Students are enabled to develop strategies of collaboration and communication within group environments and to employ reflective and analytical approaches formed through philosophy and critical theory.

**133.258 Music Touring 15 credits**

In this course students will gain and apply a wide range of skills and practices employed for music touring. Students will gain an understanding of national and international touring models involving booking multiple venues, support acts, technical and road logistics, wellbeing and communication, planning, management, promotion and merchandising. Students will gain practical experience through the promotion of a short tour.

**133.260 Music Audience Development 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to the concept of audience development from the perspective of promotion companies, record labels and music management. Students will examine the music industry in relation to its audience by exploring the marketing and promoting of artists, music brands and other music related content. The course will also examine these concepts

as applied to traditional media, digital music marketing and analytics, considering issues of quality and amplification strategies in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.265 Artist Development 15 credits**

In this course students will examine the concept of Artist Development and its role in discovering, aligning and managing artists and content. Students will also examine the notion of Artist Development in relation to digital music distribution, considering issues of quality, the future of musical culture and product development practices and strategy in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.267 Music Entrepreneurship 2 15 credits**

In this course students will gain knowledge of complex live music events such as tours and festivals. Students will gain a professional understanding of planning, financial and project management, raising capital, promotion, media purchasing and analytics. Students will also gain an understanding of risk assessment, event logistics and legal issues relating to health and safety, HR, licensing and contracts.

**133.268 Music Publishing 15 credits**

In this course students explore through practice based learning a number of key concepts and debates concerning music publishing. Students gain a basic understanding of music rights, ownership, exploitation and infringement and explore tensions, conflict and challenges currently facing the music industry in New Zealand and internationally by new and emerging models associated with the digital economy.

**133.275 Music Practice 2 15 credits**

In this course students engage in intermediate level study of their musical practice. Through a combination of instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups students are supported to gain a professional level of technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be appropriate to various musical disciplines representing a wide range of popular genres.

**133.276 Music Production and Composition 2 15 credits**

In this course students further develop production and composition techniques to support linear and non-linear musical outcomes. Students compose, arrange and record original sound and music works using a range of tools, technologies, systems, architectures and technical frameworks used for various media platforms.

**133.277 Electronic Music 15 credits**

In this course students develop a knowledge and understanding of the techniques used in the production and performance of electronic music, including synthesis, and the use of relevant software and analogue and digital hardware. Students are supported in the development of commercial and experimental outcomes via practical, creative and technical approaches.

**133.281 Musical Interface and Interaction 2 15 credits**

In this course students gain practical experiences working with physical computing and DSP to develop a range of new music technologies. Students are also supported in practical workshops to interface with a range of input and output devices with microcontrollers, to develop creative ideas and designs into working prototypes. Students combine software development with hardware and electronics and rapid prototyping tools.

**133.285 Music Software Development 1 15 credits**

In this course students gain a practical experience of working with object-orientated programming to develop a range of interactive, reactive and generative music applications. Students are also supported in practical workshops to interface with microcontrollers and a range of electronic input and output devices and developing creative ideas and designs into working prototypes music applications.

**133.286 Music Hardware and Electronics 1 15 credits**

In this course students gain theoretical and practical experience of working with analogue and digital electronics applied to audio technology. Basic product design principles are applied to creative sound and music related projects using electronic components and circuitry and rapid prototyping tools and technologies.

**133.287 Applied Lighting and Visuals for Music 15 credits**

In this course students develop advanced skills in lighting and audio-visual technologies for a broad range of creative musical applications. Students apply a theoretical understanding of the relationship between sound and image via the creative lighting and interactive visual technologies. Students

are supported in the development of commercial and experimental audiovisual outcomes.

### **133.288 Music and Sound Engineering 2** **15 credits**

In this course students extend their theoretical knowledge and understanding of the principals of sound and recording technologies and develop their technical and practical knowledge in studio techniques. Students develop recording skills in digital multi-track recording, complex microphone techniques, as well as skills in pre-production and post-production.

### **133.290 Music Special Topic** **15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

### **133.291 Contemporary Music Project 2A** **15 credits**

Students will produce an applied creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

### **133.292 Contemporary Music Project 2B** **15 credits**

Students will produce an applied creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

### **133.350 Major Project Pre-Production** **15 credits**

In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

### **133.355 Political Economy, Freeconomy and Community** **15 credits**

In this course students explore theoretical approaches to understanding music as a cultural form in relation to society, economy and technology. An investigation of the political economy of music forms a basis for analysis of their practice and research. Students are enabled to develop strategies of collaboration and communication within groups and to employ strategies of reflection and analysis.

### **133.356 Graduate Portfolio Development** **15 credits**

In this course students prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression. Students also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of strategies in developing professional networks and progression opportunities.

### **133.360 Music Business Development** **15 credits**

In this course students will explore a number of key concepts and debates concerning music copyright, publishing, metadata, business structure, cashflow and finance. Students will gain an applied understanding of music rights, ownership, exploitation and monetisation. The course explores a range of contemporary challenges currently facing the music industry in New Zealand and internationally, and examines new and emerging music industry models.

### **133.365 Music Entrepreneurship 3** **15 credits**

In this course students explore the music industry from the perspective of the music manager and examine their role in the contemporary music sector and the wider associated creative ecology in New Zealand and internationally.

### **133.366 Future Music** **15 credits**

In this course students gain a knowledge and understanding of music future casting and will participate in a series of creative and predictive ideation workshops. Students engage with contrasting theories through key texts and case studies and develop a proposal for the future of music.

### **133.367 Music Industry Major Project Pre-production** **15 credits**

In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music industry major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

### **133.368 Music Industry Major Project** **30 credits**

In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music industry major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

### **133.375 Music Practice 3** **15 credits**

In this course students engage in advanced study of their musical practice. Through a combination of instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups, students are supported in achieving an advanced level of technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be delivered and appropriate to the students musical discipline and chosen genre(s).

### **133.376 Music Production and Composition 3** **15 credits**

In this course students develop musical understandings beyond conventional popular music forms. Students gain theoretical and critical concepts and techniques key to process and experimentation notating musical ideas through a diverse range of graphic and natural scores. Students extend their musical awareness by actively listening and responding in small improvisation groups supported by seminar discussions.

### **133.377 Music Practice Major Project Pre-production** **15 credits**

In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music practice major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

### **133.378 Music Practice Major Project** **30 credits**

In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music practice major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

### **133.385 Music Software Development 2** **15 credits**

In this course students extend their theoretical and practical knowledge of working with music software development applying user centred and interface development processes in the production of prototype music applications. Students are supported in gaining a technical knowledge of technologies and platforms for publishing and distributing software applications.

### **133.386 Music Hardware and Electronics 2** **15 credits**

In this course students extend their theoretical and practical knowledge of working with analogue and digital electronics applied to audio technology. Students are supported in electronic and product development workshops in transforming their creative ideas into prototype products.

### **133.387 Music Technology Major Project Pre-production** **15 credits**

In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music technology major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

### **133.388 Music Technology Major Project** **30 credits**

In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music technology major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

### **133.389 Advanced Sound and Music Technologies** **15 credits**

In this course students develop skills in advanced sound and music technologies that relate to both studio and live performance settings. Students explore the creative potentials of advanced industry standard hardware and software by applying practical and theoretical skills in a range of relevant musical contexts. Both commercial and experimental applications are explored via inter-disciplinary group projects.

**133.390 Music Special Topic 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.391 Contemporary Music Project 3A 15 credits**

Students will produce an advanced creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.701 Research, Prototyping and Development for Advanced Music Projects 30 credits**

In this course students will undertake research toward developing a prototype or equivalent work that is relevant to their creative practice in music. Students will be guided through a series of workshops, seminars and supervised sessions to develop research methodologies and contextual frameworks relevant to their project.

**133.702 Creative Professional Practice in Music 15 credits**

In this course, students learn how to prepare and promote themselves and their work for the professional market place. Students will use market research, validation and promotion techniques and tools for the purposes of developing opportunities for their creative practice.

**133.703 Contemporary Music Project 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary music research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**133.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.803 Advanced Music Research Project 60 credits**

In this course students will undertake research to develop a creative work in music. Students will be guided through a series of seminars and supervised sessions to develop, document and disseminate their research.

**133.881 Thesis 120 credits**

Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.882 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.883 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.900 PhD Music 120 credits****134****PHILOSOPHY****134.101 Knowledge and Reality 15 credits**

An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind.

**134.102 Great Western Philosophy 15 credits**

This course examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others.

**134.104 Practical Ethics 15 credits**

An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life.

**134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil 15 credits**

An introduction to selected topics from philosophy of religion.

**134.106 Justice and Equality 15 credits**

An introduction to central issues in political and social philosophy with a focus on theories of justice and equality.

**134.201 Philosophy of Mind 15 credits**

An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.

**134.203 Ethics 15 credits**

This course examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

**134.204 Aesthetics 15 credits**

An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.

**134.205 Logic 15 credits**

An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences.

**134.207 International Justice 15 credits**

A study of themes from international political and social philosophy with a focus on the moral status of state boundaries and the moral status of war.

**134.216 Modern Philosophy 15 credits**

This course will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th - 18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.

**134.218 Environmental Philosophy 15 credits**

This course uses philosophy to explore contemporary environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and responses to global conversations around sustainability and 'the rights of nature'.

**134.220 Business and Professional Ethics 15 credits**

An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.

**134.221 East Asian Philosophy 15 credits**

A detailed investigation and analysis of the major philosophical systems which have developed within East Asia since the first millennium Before Common Era.

**134.302 Metaphysics 15 credits**

Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.

**134.303 Ethics 15 credits**

This course examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

**134.305 Meta-ethics 15 credits**

The course will investigate issues to do with moral psychology, practical reason, moral language, and moral ontology.

**134.308 Philosophy of Science 15 credits**

An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.

**134.309 Ancient Philosophy 15 credits**

An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.

**134.310 Philosophy of Literature 15 credits**

An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature.

**134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing 15 credits**

An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.



**134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy 15 credits**

A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.

**134.321 Indian Philosophy 15 credits**

A detailed investigation and analysis of the major philosophical systems (both Hindu and non-Hindu), which have developed within the Indian subcontinent since the second millennium Before Common Era.

**134.703 Ethics of War and Peace 30 credits**

Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism.

**134.710 Philosophical Research 30 credits**

A study of key issues in the practice of philosophical research and development of a philosophical research project.

**134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics 30 credits**

An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory.

**134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts 30 credits**

A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level.

**134.760 Advanced Philosophical Inquiry 30 credits**

This course will provide an opportunity for graduate students to engage in an advanced course of study in an area of current philosophical research.

**134.798 Research Report (30) 30 credits****134.799 Research Report (60) 60 credits****134.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.873 Research Report Philosophy (60) 60 credits****134.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.900 PhD Philosophy 120 credits****137****BANKING MANAGEMENT****137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets 30 credits**

A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation.

**137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions 30 credits**

The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk.

**137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking 30 credits**

An examination of the theory and management of banking with reference to their contribution to the financial system and the ensuing regulation of modern banks.

**137.711 Strategic Banking Issues 30 credits**

This course addresses current strategic issues in banking, their impact on banks' individual performance and their contribution to overall financial stability.

**137.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.896 Research Report 60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**137.897 Professional Practice 60 credits**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**137.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.900 PhD Banking 120 credits****138****AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING****138.106 Agricultural Engineering 15 credits**

A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to design and operation of agricultural buildings and structures, farm water, refrigeration and heating, fencing and subdivision, waste management; the utilisation of modern technologies in agriculture; and the Resource Management Act and how that affects agricultural businesses.

**138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production 15 credits**

Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements.

**138.301 Precision Agriculture Technologies 15 credits**

Knowledge of remote and proximal sensing, and precision livestock techniques to provide information to mitigate environmental impacts under intensive farm production systems. Consideration of issues of resource use, optimization of farm production and environmental performance of primary industries.

**138.900 PhD Agricultural/Horticultural Engineering 120 credits**



## ENGLISH

**139.104 Drama in Performance 15 credits**

An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required.

**139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction 15 credits**

A study of short stories, novellas and novels from the last 50 years emphasising the varieties of award-winning fiction.

**139.123 Creative Writing I 15 credits**

An exploration of the processes involved in writing poetry and short stories. Students learn the fundamental elements of craft, such as metaphor, structure and plot, through the close reading of published poetry and fiction, through their own practice as creative writers, and through providing and receiving workshop feedback.

**139.133 Creative Communication 15 credits**

An introduction to the dynamics involved in creative communication. Students explore creative communication through work in, and analysis of, three creative forms: creative writing, theatre and digital media production.

**139.139 Introduction to English Studies 15 credits**

An introduction to the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning, with a focus on the skills necessary for reading and writing critically about them.

**139.142 Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy 15 credits**

An examination of selected science fiction and fantasy texts, emphasising their relationship to changing cultural contexts and the ways different storytelling media mould narratives.

**139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature 15 credits**

A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British writers of the period 1780-1830.

**139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice 15 credits**

A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of public speaking. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production.

**139.211 Shakespeare 15 credits**

A study of selected dramatic works by William Shakespeare, taking a thematic overview across a variety of dramatic genres and considering the plays in their original contexts as well as significant contemporary interpretations.

**139.220 Theatre for Change 15 credits**

An applied introduction to the varied ways in which theatre is used for social and personal change.

**139.223 Creative Processes 15 credits**

An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing.

**139.224 Making Plays for Theatre 15 credits**

Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental theatre and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original scripts.

**139.225 Writing for Children 15 credits**

An exploration of creative writing for children through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing and through students' own production of original texts.

**139.229 Writing Poetry 15 credits**

A creative writing course in which students develop and advance poetry skills within the major modes of lyric poetry and within the context of a more advanced engagement with fundamental elements of craft. In addition to reading poetry and critical essays on the genre, students will write original poetry and critically review their own work and the work of peers.

**139.231 Health Writing: Theory and Practice 15 credits**

An introduction to the theory and practice of writing on health and illness. It includes intensive practice in composing for diverse health genres and publications and in analysing the ways consumers obtain and process information about health developments and controversies.

**139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World 15 credits**

An introduction to methods of reading, thinking, and writing about literature from the past. Focussing on key texts from the Early Modern period to the twentieth century, the course establishes a critical framework for understanding literature's shaping of modernity through its engagement with philosophy, politics, and other domains of culture.

**139.244 Writing for the Public 15 credits**

A course in writing non-fiction genres for the public, informed by a broad historical understanding of the emergence of the public sphere and its current reshaping in the digital age. Students apply rhetorical theory and theories of argument in their own writing and in analysing works by selected public intellectuals.

**139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing 15 credits**

The processes and practices of writing about specialised subjects for professional audiences, with a focus on the principles of usability and information design in relation to digital technical writing.

**139.253 American Literature 15 credits**

An introduction to American literature, focusing on key novels, short stories and poems from the Romantic period through to the postmodern, and their relation to their historical and cultural contexts.

**139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature 15 credits**

An introduction to New Zealand's literary history, focusing on important novels, short stories and poems in relation to their social and political contexts.

**139.270 Young Adult Fiction 15 credits**

A study of young adult fiction and its reception. Focussing on classic and contemporary examples, the course explores the definition of the genre and its characteristic concerns, with a focus on case studies of popular and controversial texts.

**139.275 Gothic 15 credits**

A study of the term 'Gothic' in literature and film, relating the enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death to contemporary literary and social debates.

**139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II 15 credits**

An intermediate-level introduction to the craft of nonfiction writing in a variety of genres, with a particular focus on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry to nonfiction material.

**139.285 Fiction Writing 15 credits**

An intermediate-level study of the craft of fiction, investigating a range of forms by means of creative production, workshoping and peer review.

**139.301 Shakespeare's Worlds 15 credits**

An advanced study of selected dramatic works by William Shakespeare. The course explores the world his works engaged with and their influence on our own world, taking a thematic overview across a variety of genres and considering the plays in their original contexts as well as significant contemporary interpretations.

**139.303 Modern Drama 15 credits**

A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations.

**139.305 Twentieth Century Literature 15 credits**

A study of a variety of twentieth-century fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism in order to contextualise the literary works.

**139.306 Writing Shakespeare's England 15 credits**

An advanced exploration of the Early Modern poetry and drama of Shakespeare's contemporaries, focusing on key themes, prominent genres, and the differing contexts of the royal court and the new world of the empowered citizen.

- 139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature** **15 credits**  
An advanced introduction to Victorian literature, highlighting the engagement by nineteenth century writers with questions of liberalism, democratisation, and the expansion of the British empire.
- 139.320 Theatre in Production** **15 credits**  
This course studies theatre as an expressive art, with a focus on processes of adaptation, particularly the creation of new texts from old. It combines critical and practical research, including the presentation of a developed stage work, to examine how design, music and acting generate meaning in the performance of a text.
- 139.323 Script Writing** **15 credits**  
An in-depth study of the skills, formats, technique and terminology of professional script writing, with emphasis on the adaptation of traditional approaches across the diversity of contemporary media.
- 139.326 Travel Writing** **15 credits**  
A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work.
- 139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing** **15 credits**  
An exploration of the poetics and politics of experimentation and subversion in contemporary fiction and metafiction including analysis of the work (both creative and critical) of major practitioners, theorists and original student compositions.
- 139.333 Creativity in the Community** **15 credits**  
The course provides an applied service learning project in the disciplines of expressive arts and media studies. Working collaboratively, students apply skills in theatre, performance, film-making, creative writing, media practice or mixed media to developing a creative response to a social issue or community need.
- 139.340 The Publishing Project** **15 credits**  
In this course, students study and experience the principles, processes and practice of publishing, through the co-production of an online publication. Key concepts include teamwork, co-production, theme selection, peer review, production scheduling, source selection, and online publishing.
- 139.348 Literacy Studies** **15 credits**  
A course that explores theories of literacy and practices of textual production, in a variety of contexts: educational, technological, disciplinary, and civic. Students encounter key theoretical concerns in the academic field of writing studies and writing research, and use experimental, reflective, and theoretical writing to investigate their own and others' advanced literacies.
- 139.352 Postcolonial Literature** **15 credits**  
A study of recent writing in English from diverse cultures, paying special attention to the ways in which these address the consequences of European colonisation. Recent postcolonial theory will provide a frame for textual analysis.
- 139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa** **15 credits**  
A study of contemporary Oceanic (Māori and Pasifika) literature in English contextualised in relation to customary and pre-colonial Oceanic literatures, narratives, and storytelling methods.
- 139.374 Tragedy** **15 credits**  
A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance.
- 139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics** **15 credits**  
A study of patriarchal society and gender identity in selected literary texts.
- 139.380 Starting Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III** **15 credits**  
An advanced study of the process of writing that consolidates knowledge of creative writing craft, expands understanding of genre, and analyses aesthetic and/or cultural aspects of published manuscripts across genres. The first portion of an envisioned full-length creative manuscript will be drafted with an emphasis on the critical evaluation of its aesthetic and/or cultural implications.
- 139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing** **15 credits**  
An advanced study of contemporary creative writing in the context of questions of theory, craft and genre. This course will examine formal, ethical, and cultural frames for creative work, and engage students in the workshopped production of original creative writing, with a focus on innovation, interpretation, and aesthetic contextualisation.
- 139.386 Life Writing** **15 credits**  
A specialised study of the creative non-fiction sub-genre of Life Writing focusing on changing ideas about subjectivity. Students will produce original examples of self-life writing and biography which will be workshopped by peers.
- 139.703 Critical and Creative Research** **30 credits**  
An introduction to practices of research with creative texts. Students will learn practical techniques for planning and producing research in critical and/or creative modes. Fostering a critical voice and debating the cultural and social value of aesthetic communication will be integral to the course.
- 139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing** **30 credits**  
An advanced introduction to rhetoric and composition as a framework for writing research and writing instruction.
- 139.724 Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature** **30 credits**  
A study of literary culture in Britain and the Pacific during the Romantic and Victorian periods. This course explores relationships between poetry, novels, travel writing and political treatises in the period, focusing on the distinctive nature of literary engagements with contemporary social and political upheavals.
- 139.728 Early Modern Drama: Form and Performance** **30 credits**  
An advanced study of the drama of Early Modern England and the significant social, artistic, political and religious forces that shaped it. The course will examine plays by Shakespeare and his contemporaries, investigating their material and cultural contexts using critical approaches that highlight questions of dramatic production and reception.
- 139.749 Writing Science** **30 credits**  
An in-depth exploration of the practical skills needed to write for disciplinary academic and/or public audiences. Particular emphasis will be placed on the rhetorical context of science, audience analysis, literacy expertise, reading science, and narrative use of data and analogies when writing in a public or professional context. Students may focus their assignments on writing for disciplinary and/or public audiences.
- 139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context** **30 credits**  
An advanced exploration of contemporary New Zealand fiction and poetry and its relationship to international aesthetic practices, in the context of globalisation and postcoloniality.
- 139.758 Postcolonial Theory and Writing** **30 credits**  
An advanced introduction to theories of postcolonial ethics and identity, and their relationship to selected works of literature from a range of postcolonial contexts.
- 139.763 Community Theatre** **30 credits**  
What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance.
- 139.764 Theatre for Innovation and Communication** **30 credits**  
An advanced, practical exploration of theatrical improvisation techniques in relation to enhancing creativity, innovation, leadership, teamwork, and communication performance, with an emphasis on the application of theatrical techniques to communication and innovation challenges.
- 139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing** **30 credits**  
An advanced study and practice of creative writing in its myriad contemporary forms.
- 139.799 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

<b>139.800 MPhil Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>139.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.850 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.	
<b>139.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.	
<b>139.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.	
<b>139.855 Master of Communication Research Project</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.	
<b>139.860 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.861 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.862 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.873 Research Report English (60)</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>139.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.883 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>139.900 PhD English</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>139.901 PhD Creative Writing</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 141

### FOOD TECHNOLOGY

<b>141.111 Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this course you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused course.	
<b>141.112 Food Technology 2 : Creative Solutions</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community.	

This course allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused course.

<b>141.127 Dairy Processing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>141.140 Dairy Chemistry</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to milk composition, the underlying chemistry of milk constituents and their properties in dairy ingredients and products. The effects of processing on the chemical properties of milk components, including deleterious reactions impacting milk quality will also be considered.	
<b>141.141 Dairy Engineering</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the key engineering fundamentals relating to the manufacture of dairy ingredients and food products, providing an exploration of thermal, mechanical and energetic principles involved in the handling of milk streams, and the application of these as part of process design and plant operation.	
<b>141.144 Dairy Processing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the processing principles underpinning the handling and treatment of milk, and with particular consideration of the design and specifications of the main processing systems and their integration as part of dairy ingredient and food manufacture.	
<b>141.211 Food Technology 3: Product Development</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing food technologists. This course provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.	
<b>141.212 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The design, development and on-going operation of manufacturing processes is central to the daily activities of most food technologists. This course explores the key variables that impact the design, development and operation of food manufacturing processes within the context of an applied project.	
<b>141.242 Dairy Microbiology and Food Safety</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the role of microbiology in the handling of milk streams and the manufacture of dairy materials. The course will provide an exploration of the classification and identification of bacteria, their reproduction and growth; pathogens and food poisoning micro-organisms; bacteriology of milk and milk products; thermal processes for controlling micro-organisms and the application cleaning-in-place technology.	
<b>141.243 Dairy Ingredient Technology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course continues the study of the key processing operations and handling of milk streams in the specific production of dairy ingredients systems, i.e. milk and protein powders and anhydrous milk fat. Emphasis will be given to the design and manufacture of functional ingredient systems, as well as the optimisation of processing operations for ensuring requisite quality and safety of dairy ingredients.	
<b>141.245 Dairy Product Technology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An immersive study of the manufacture of dairy food products, including butter, UHT creams, yogurt, cream cheese and ice cream. Emphasis will be given to the role of formulation-process interactions in defining product properties, notably the functional role of dairy ingredients in related foods. Practical considerations for the characterisation of dairy foods in determining quality, safety and shelf life will also be explored.	
<b>141.246 Cheese and Whey Technology and Manufacturing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the industrial manufacture of cheese, including the transformations of raw materials through processing, microbiological and biochemical transformations and their impact on product quality and properties. The role of technologies associated with the manufacture of whey and other cheese byproducts will also be explored.	
<b>141.247 Dairy Manufacturing Principles</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A project-based course: students will apply their accrued knowledge of dairy technology to undertake an industry relevant technical project. Students will be required to define project objectives, evaluate relevant supporting literature, implement and execute an experimental plan and analyse findings in provision of appropriate recommendations and conclusions.	

**141.311 Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety 15 credits**

A project-based course aimed at providing the skills and knowledge to select appropriate food processing, storage and testing methods necessary to understand the growth and control of microorganisms to ensure food safety and quality. Specific components of food analysis and risk assessment will be applied to develop analytical and problem solving skills in an industry relevant scenario.

**141.312 Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation 15 credits**

A project-based course developing the selection and utilisation of food characterisation methodologies in assessment of food/ingredient function, quality and stability. The course will focus on instrumental and sensory methods of assessing structure, appearance, flavour and texture of a variety of food products. Assessment and characterisation tools will be used to develop analytical and problem solving skills in industry relevant scenarios.

**141.358 Nutrition and Food Choice 15 credits**

Nutrient recommendations, nutrition and disease, New Zealand diet, functional foods, food choice, ethical and legal aspects of the food industry response in relation to nutrition claims and concerns.

**141.362 Food Formulation Technology 15 credits**

A study of the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients and their interactions in food systems. Selection of suitable ingredients in food formulations, in particular, stabilisers, thickeners, gelling agents and emulsifiers. Understanding of the destabilisation mechanisms of complex food systems in relation to the ingredients used. A practical course.

**141.395 Food Chemistry 15 credits**

A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control. A laboratory course.

**141.458 Nutrition and Food Choice 15 credits**

Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry.

**141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage 15 credits**

Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

**141.709 Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry 15 credits**

In depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied.

**141.710 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation 15 credits**

The properties of packaging materials and requirements of labelling/legislation and the implications of choice on product shelf life, integration with processing, transport, traceability and information systems, and impact on consumer interaction with the product, sustainability and product cost are explored as part of this course.

**141.712 Strategic Food Product Development 15 credits**

This course provides a strategic overview of the food product development process from the initial new product strategy and its influence on identification of product opportunities through to the actual launch of the finished food product and its influence on the launch strategies and tactics adopted by a company.

**141.713 Food Process Engineering Research 15 credits**

This course provides an overview of food process engineering. The course covers methodologies for designing experimental apparatus and selection of analytical methods for undertaking food processing research. Developing an understanding of the interaction of process equipment and the resulting physico-chemical properties of food.

**141.715 Food Ingredient Functionality 15 credits**

A course based on the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients impacting on the: (i) stability and sensory properties (technofunctionality) and (ii) health properties (biofunctionality) of foods. A good understanding of the food destabilization mechanisms, and how to control key food reactions, will be gained. Special emphasis will be given to dairy products (dispersions, emulsions, foams and gel systems).

**141.716 Research Report (Food) 30 credits**

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.721 Tools for Food Product Development 15 credits**

Techniques used in Product Development, product formulation, including quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practice of quantitative market research and consumer research, sensory evaluation in a commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding.

**141.722 Food Preservation and Storage 15 credits**

Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

**141.723 Industrial Systems Improvement 15 credits**

This course covers: innovation and operations management within food industry production and supply chain systems; design, planning, control and continuous improvement of processes in industrial systems; methods and measures for quality control and daily decision-making in food and related businesses; and leadership and management of teams in the workplace.

**141.724 Food Quality Safety and Innovation 15 credits**

This course will cover risk assessment and management techniques that can be applied to any sector of the food industry, important in the development of a new food product to ensure the development of safe foods of high quality and appropriate cost. The legal and commercial justification for ingredients, preservation, processing, packaging and distribution technologies will be taught.

**141.725 Food Business Innovation 15 credits**

This course will comprise a series of case studies and business simulations of entire food value chains emphasising ingredient and FMCG information flows, the nature and mechanisms of FMCG retail channels and command of shelf space. Strategies will be designed for coping with sector dynamics and changing regulatory constraints for innovation dominated by technical or by business process change.

**141.744 Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering 15 credits**

Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.

**141.746 Dairy Products Technology 30 credits**

Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy ingredients and products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course.

**141.749 Food Engineering Research Project 30 credits**

Students apply their problem-solving skills and accumulated knowledge to a specific Food Engineering research problem. This is an individual, scholarly research project conducted under academic supervision. Projects are either sourced from industry or are related to ongoing research and development activities at the university.

**141.751 Dairy Products Technical Projects 30 credits**

Acquirement and utilisation of specialised technical knowledge, research skills and competencies through the undertaking of projects pertaining to the investigation and critical analysis of dairy industry structure and its products and processes. A practical course.

**141.755 Added-Value Processing of Food Products 15 credits**

A study of the latest manufacturing techniques applied to the food industry and their role in satisfying current and future needs for food manufacturers and consumers. A course designed to integrate food science, process



engineering, microbiology and food safety into today's food manufacturing environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety and quality.

**141.759 Food Technology Project 30 credits**

An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired.

**141.772 Innovative Food Design and Development 30 credits**

Students will commercialise an innovative food product from idea generation through to the business case for full-scale manufacture. The emphasis is on following a formal, systematic process that utilizes both qualitative and quantitative analysis techniques, within a realistic commercial context. Critical evaluation of the product development outcome and process from commercial, technical, and professional perspectives is an important component.

**141.791 Advanced Food Technology 15 credits**

An integrative study of food systems. Individual and group problem-based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the global food industry. Additional aspects of the course focus on interactive project-based activities aimed at honing market awareness, product development and food production skills and competencies. Proficiency in the selection and application of appropriate tools and methodologies for quality assurance and evaluation will also be developed.

**141.794 Special Topic 15 credits**

**141.797 Food Engineering Design 30 credits**

Students will design an innovative factory-scale food manufacturing process based on a product specification. The emphasis is on following a formal, systematic methodology that makes appropriate use of both mathematical modelling and empirical data, within a realistic commercial context. Critical evaluation of the design outcome and process from commercial, technical, and professional perspectives is an important component.

**141.803 Research Report: Food 60 credits**

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.805 Thesis 120 credits**

Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.806 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**141.807 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**141.810 Food Innovation Research Project 45 credits**

Research in a defined area of food innovation.

**141.848 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project 45 credits**

An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other courses. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to delivering technical solutions to industry defined objectives.

**141.900 PhD Food Technology 120 credits**

**142**

**PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY**

**142.018 Practicum I 0 credits**

A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry.

**142.019 Practicum II 0 credits**

A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application.

**144**

**PUBLIC POLICY**

**144.900 PhD Public Policy 120 credits**

**145**

**GEOGRAPHY**

**145.111 Society, Environment and Place 15 credits**

An introduction to the diversity of human geography focusing on themes such as state and economy; geography of consumption; identity and exclusion; agrifood; migration; geographies of the lifecourse.

**145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography 15 credits**

An introduction to the dynamics and interactions of Earth systems and Earth surface processes and landforms at a range of spatial and temporal scales.

**145.202 Working With Geographic Data 15 credits**

An exploration of techniques for the collection, interpretation, analysis and representation of social and environmental geographic data using geographic information systems (GIS).

**145.203 Geographies of Inequality 15 credits**

This course will consider how economic and social inequality is reproduced across space.

**145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability 15 credits**

Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state.

**145.214 Social Change and Environment 15 credits**

Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand.

**145.216 Urban Environments 15 credits**

An examination of aspects of the social, economic and political geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography.

**145.218 Development and Inequality 15 credits**

An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class.

**145.222 Rivers and Slopes 15 credits**

This course identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the course offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments.

**145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards 15 credits**

Analysis of climate change and natural hazards including in-depth exploration of their causes, inter-relationships, impacts, and management.

**145.224 Biogeography 15 credits**

An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, introduction to palynology and environmental reconstruction, biogeography of New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific, conservation biogeography, and biogeography and climate change.

**145.230 Coastal Environments 15 credits**

An examination of coastal processes and landforms, coastal hazards, the management of contemporary coastal environments, and the evolution of coastal environments in response to climatic changes.

**145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography 15 credits**

An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory fieldwork component.



<b>145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Project-based fieldwork studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment.		A critique and hands-on deployment of a range of techniques for characterising sediments and a range of environments, and analysis and interpretation of associated data for resolving physical geography research questions.	
<b>145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.739 GIS Principles and Applications</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
Field-based course discussing recent and ongoing geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island.		A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). This course provides a postgraduate-level introduction to fundamentals of spatial data creation, manipulation, management, visualisation and analysis.	
<b>145.311 Geographies of Globalisation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.740 GIS Programming and Practice</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
The course explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics.		This course focuses on principles and practices of programming within the GIS context. Issues in GIS project design and implementation are addressed.	
<b>145.318 Geopolitics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.799 Research Report (30)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An advanced study of geopolitics, emphasising geographical processes across a variety of topics.			
<b>145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.800 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
This course examines how we strive to understand the future of our environment, on a local to global scale, by investigating environmental evolution and change in the past, making extensive use of lab work.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>145.327 Catchment Dynamics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within catchments. Incorporates fieldwork and laboratory based projects.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.707 Economic Geography</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>145.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.710 Consumption and Place</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>145.870 Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
This course explores consumption processes, practices and places. Using a number of themes it encourages students to engage with relationships between production and consumption, cultural and economic change, and matters of identity and ethics.			
<b>145.711 Foundations in Human Geography</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>145.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
An advanced exploration of the history of geographical thought, critically assessing key debates that have shaped the field and examining geographical theory and methodology.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>145.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
An advanced examination and exploration of contemporary issues and debates in human geography.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
<b>145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.873 Research Report Geography (60)</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A research-informed examination of coastal morphodynamics, coastal hazards and vulnerability, the evolution of coastal environments in response to climatic changes, and the management of contemporary coastal environments.			
<b>145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.875 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A research-informed analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering the implications for catchment management.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A research-informed investigation of landslide processes, impacts and hazards, and solutions for their management, using a combination of field, lecture, and practical learning activities.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.734 Paleocology, Palynology and Biogeography</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
Research-based application of paleoecological techniques and principles to investigating Quaternary biogeography, with focus on New Zealand vegetation history. In-depth application of palynology to paleoecology and other disciplines.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>145.883 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A critique and hands-on deployment of a range of field surveying techniques for characterising landform surface morphology and processes, and subsequent analysis and interpretation of morphometric data for resolving research questions in geomorphology.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work	
		<b>145.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
		<b>145.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
		<b>145.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
		<b>145.900 PhD Geography</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
		<b>146</b>	
		<b>SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY</b>	
		<b>146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
		An introduction to key contemporary topics and concepts in the discipline.	
		<b>146.102 Endangered Cultures</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
		An introduction to the impact of modern civilization on indigenous peoples based on ethnographic case studies and historical analysis.	
		<b>146.206 Visual Ethnography</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
		An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and	

fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues.

**146.208 Political Anthropology 15 credits**

An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organized into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic methods, concepts and theories for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics.

**146.209 Food and Eating 15 credits**

This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange. It considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, and ethnicity.

**146.210 Ritual and Belief 15 credits**

A study of selected topics in the field of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation.

**146.211 Systems of Healing 15 credits**

A study of the variety of ways that people throughout the world address the problems of illness.

**146.213 Anthropological Enquiry 15 credits**

An introduction to the history of anthropological enquiry and to the key theoretical frameworks and concepts that have shaped the discipline.

**146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia 15 credits**

A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions, with a focus on Asia.

**146.303 Practice of Fieldwork 15 credits**

Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation.

**146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism 15 credits**

An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology.

**146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West 15 credits**

An examination of the world's great literate Chinese, Indian and Western medical traditions.

**146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology 15 credits**

An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific.

**146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues 15 credits**

The study of the use of film, video and multimedia representations of Southasia and Global issues for anthropological research and practice.

**146.317 Urban Anthropology 15 credits**

A comparative urban ecology approach to the exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life. The course also examines the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general.

**146.318 Environmental Anthropology 15 credits**

An exploration of contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology.

**146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory 30 credits**

A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology.

**146.703 The Practice of Anthropology 30 credits**

A study of the methodological and ethical dimensions of anthropological research.

**146.707 Reading and Writing Ethnography 30 credits**

Students in this course will examine contemporary exemplary ethnographies and develop their own ethnographic writing practices.

**146.708 Anthropology Today: Current Issues 30 credits**

Based on a close reading of an issue of a contemporary social anthropology journal, students in this course will explore current issues, topics and debates in social anthropology.

**146.798 Research Report (60) 60 credits**

**146.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

**146.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.873 Research Report (60 credits) 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a report.

**146.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**146.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**146.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**146.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.900 PhD Social Anthropology 120 credits**

**147**

**REHABILITATION STUDIES**

**147.101 Rehabilitation Studies 15 credits**

An introduction to the principles and practices of rehabilitation. The processes of rehabilitation are explored with particular reference to the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF). Emphasis is placed on exploring a person-centred approach to rehabilitation.

**147.102 Whakapiri: Engagement in Mental Health and Addiction Work 15 credits**

The course provides an introduction to mental health and addiction with a focus on Aotearoa New Zealand. Attention is given to the social context of mental health and wellbeing. Students are introduced to mental health as a human right, processes of engagement and brief intervention in mental health and addiction work.

**147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation 15 credits**

A study of major issues related to rehabilitation processes and practices. Students will examine rehabilitation in relation to personal, social and environmental factors and be introduced to terms, concepts and models related to disability, age, gender, culture, legal and political contexts, family and society, advocacy and inclusion.

**147.202 Mental Health Promotion 15 credits**

The course covers the rationale and principles of promoting mental health in Aotearoa New Zealand and globally. Attention is given to key concepts and frameworks underpinning this area of practice.

**147.302 Alcohol, Other Drugs and Addiction 15 credits**

A focus on alcohol, other drug use and addiction in Aotearoa New Zealand, emphasising harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools. Students will develop a critical understanding of the aetiology and

epidemiology of drug use and addiction, the co-existence of conditions with addictions, and effective legal, public policy and treatment responses to reducing harm.

### **147.303 Case Management and Rehabilitation Counselling 15 credits**

An investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in rehabilitation counselling, case management, and vocational rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment, vocational and avocational rehabilitation, and interprofessional practice.

## **HEALTH**

### **147.304 Health Services Navigation 15 credits**

A critical examination of health services navigation and the role of navigators/connectors within complex health services systems.

## **REHABILITATION STUDIES**

### **147.305 Whakamana: Change Agency in Mental Health and Addiction 15 credits**

Principles underpinning mental health and addiction work in Aotearoa New Zealand are applied through the whakapiri, whakamārama, whakamana framework to enable students to become agents of social inclusion, moving their work beyond knowledge to empowerment, action and sustainability. Students integrate and apply collaborative and reflective practice, critical thinking, coordinated responses, and mana-enhancing approaches to work with tangata whai ora, whānau and communities.

## **HEALTH**

### **147.317 Disability in Society 15 credits**

This course examines the social and political context in which disability is created in contemporary society. Topics covered include models of disability, the disability industry, the disability rights movement, the body, cultural and media representations and the politics of disablement.

### **147.333 Health and Ageing 15 credits**

This course offers an examination of research, recent policy initiatives and theoretical knowledge related to health and well-being of New Zealand's ageing population.

## **REHABILITATION STUDIES**

### **147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice 30 credits**

Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated alongside theories and models of health and disability, advocacy and person-centred rehabilitation.

### **147.703 Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling 30 credits**

A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in rehabilitation counselling, case management, and vocational rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment, vocational and avocational rehabilitation, injury management and interprofessional practice.

### **147.704 Drugs and Society 30 credits**

This course explores the historical relationship between drugs and society, identifying fundamental patterns in the development of current international approaches to drug control, treatment and rehabilitation, reviewing evidence both for and against these approaches, and illustrating their ramifications for treatment and rehabilitation programmes.

### **147.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

### **147.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **147.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **147.900 PhD Rehabilitation 120 credits**

## **HISTORY**

### **148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy 15 credits**

An introductory survey course on the history of Medieval Europe examining the development and long term influence of its political institutions, society and culture.

### **148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples 15 credits**

This course explores the historical background of the different migrant communities which have made up New Zealand society and their relationships with each other. Students will consider the different experiences and perspectives of iwi, English, Scots, Welsh and Irish migrants and those from Europe and Asia arriving before the 1980s, and of new migrants since that time.

### **148.142 The American Century 15 credits**

This course explores the political, economic and cultural influence of the US on world history from the presidencies of Teddy Roosevelt to George W. Bush, as the United States emerged from two world wars and the Cold War as the globe's dominant political, economic, cultural and military power.

### **148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games 15 credits**

The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies, mini-series and games. The course explores the different ways historians and the makers of popular cultures interpret the past.

### **148.217 Victoria's World 15 credits**

A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I.

### **148.218 The Vikings 15 credits**

A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th-11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland).

### **148.220 The Second World War 15 credits**

A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological.

### **148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 15 credits**

A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe.

### **148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World 15 credits**

This course explores issues of civic and political rights in the Revolutionary Era, 1763-1848.

### **148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade 15 credits**

A study of medieval Jewish-Christian-Muslim relations with particular emphasis on the theory and practice of crusading and jihad.

### **148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? 15 credits**

This course assesses 'myths and legends' that surround the 1960s; most notably the ideas that the decade witnessed a fundamental shift in social and moral attitudes, witnessed a youth rebellion and ushered in a 'permissive society'. The course will place the origin and legacy of these changes within the larger context of twentieth century history.

### **148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History 15 credits**

This course examines the social and military history of the First World War. It focuses on the tactics and technology used during the conflict and on the war's impact on society, culture, politics and economics.

### **148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits**

A study of Māori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation.

### **148.246 Iwi History 15 credits**

A study of iwi histories, their sources, role in maintaining tribal identity and well-being and use before the Waitangi Tribunal and in Treaty Settlements.

**148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand** **15 credits**

This course explores protest in New Zealand from 1900 until the present. It examines the role of protest in challenging New Zealand's prevailing values, political elites and policies.

**148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001** **15 credits**

An investigation of New Zealand's military history in the period 1899 to 2001. The various wars and conflicts are examined in detail as is their impact on New Zealand's politics, society and culture.

**148.309 The New Zealand Wars** **15 credits**

A study of the New Zealand Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns, historiographical interpretations and consequences, including the investigations of the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty Settlements.

**148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation** **15 credits**

A study of religious, political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century.

**148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars** **15 credits**

A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars.

**148.317 New Zealand Religious History** **15 credits**

The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present.

**148.333 The Napoleonic Wars** **15 credits**

An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799-1815, and their impact on politics and society.

**148.334 Sports History** **15 credits**

An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century, with particular reference to sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport.

**148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe** **15 credits**

The course examines the power, splendour and art of European courts in the Northern Renaissance, focusing on the most splendid of them all: the court of the dukes of Burgundy and its urban context.

**148.720 Advanced Historiography** **30 credits**

An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The course concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian's art.

**148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology** **30 credits**

A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology.

**148.799 Research Report (60)** **60 credits****148.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.899 Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.900 PhD History** **120 credits****149****DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****149.160 Introduction to Military Technology** **15 credits**

This course is an examination of the essential elements of military technology and their impact upon warfare.

**150****MĀORI STUDIES****150.001 Foundation Māori Culture** **15 credits**

An introduction to the study of Māori culture, including the principles and implications of biculturalism and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

**150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori** **15 credits**

This course will equip students with a range of skills to engage with Māori communities including common expressions in te reo, an understanding of key traditional concepts, customary practices (tikanga), the importance of the Treaty of Waitangi and the nature and structure of Māori social and political organisations.

**150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art** **15 credits**

An introduction to the scope of Māori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Māori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society.

**150.107 Mata Puare: Studio IA** **30 credits**

An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

**150.108 Mata Puare: Studio IB** **45 credits**

An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

**150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health** **15 credits**

An introduction to understanding Māori health within Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**150.114 He Tirohanga Taketake: Māori Perspectives** **15 credits**

An analysis of Māori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand Māori culture.

**150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society** **15 credits**

A study of the Treaty of Waitangi background, texts, principles, and application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of hapū/iwi/Māori and the Crown, as well as opportunities for resolution, are explored.

**150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality** **15 credits**

Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Māori health.

**150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics** **15 credits**

The study of the nature of Māori politics and political self-determination in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Māori have sought to realise their political aspirations, particularly in relation to national political institutions, and theoretical perspectives that can assist in the analysis and strategic development of Māori political self-determination.



- 150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge 15 credits**  
An examination of heritage and contemporary Māori knowledges exploring the origins and relevance of traditional belief systems and the contemporary cultural-political contexts of mātauranga paradigms in areas such as research, education, justice, science, business, social development and the environment.
- 150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art 15 credits**  
An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Māori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change.
- 150.207 Mata Oho: Studio IIA 30 credits**  
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks.
- 150.208 Mata Oho: Studio IIB 45 credits**  
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks.
- 150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development 15 credits**  
A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Māori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapu and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership.
- 150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research 15 credits**  
An introduction to Māori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Māori values, Māori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between mātauranga Māori and scientific method.
- 150.235 Whakamārama: Approaches to Māori Mental Health and Addiction 15 credits**  
Principles underpinning Māori mental health and addiction work in Aotearoa New Zealand will be applied in the development of a social inclusion approach to mental health and addiction work across the life-course and in a range of settings. A hauora approach is used to focus on engagement, prevention, and early intervention with tangata whai ora, whānau and communities.
- 150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State 15 credits**  
Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Māori people are examined as well as interaction between Māori and the State in formulating policies for Māori. A framework for analysis derived from Māori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Māori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements.
- 150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau 15 credits**  
Approaches for the advancement of Māori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, whānau ora and the link between Māori health initiatives and positive Māori development.
- 150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women 15 credits**  
A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Māori women in all contexts, including the roles that Māori women assume both within a Māori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wahine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined.
- 150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues 15 credits**  
A critical examination of contemporary Māori cultural, political and human rights issues through colonisation to present day renaissance of Māori and indigenous peoples.
- 150.307 Mata: Studio IIIA 30 credits**  
Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.
- 150.308 Mata: Studio IIIB 60 credits**  
Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.
- 150.407 Matatau: Studio IVA 60 credits**  
Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.
- 150.408 Matatau: Studio IVB 60 credits**  
Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.
- 150.701 Tino Rangatiranga: Strategic Māori Development 30 credits**  
Strategies for Māori advancement are examined within a Māori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development.
- 150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement 30 credits**  
Strategies for the advancement of Māori health will be explored with a particular focus on health planning, national Māori health related strategies, health funding, the delivery of health services, and the link between Māori health strategies and positive Māori development.
- 150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice 90 credits**  
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.
- 150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication 30 credits**  
A focus on the use of Māori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Māori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the course.
- 150.711 Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature 30 credits**  
Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tātau marae pēnei i te tangihanga, whakataukī, pepeha, kōrero pūrākau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te rēanga poropiti Māori o ērā atu rau tau. Ka tātaritia hoki ngā kōrero mo tērā poropiti a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki i ahu mai ai ngā kaupapa maha e pā ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru kā tātaritia ngā kōrero e pā ana ki tēnei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai ōnā kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tēnā. This course explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakataukī, pepeha, kōrero pūrākau, waiata tawhito. In addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki.
- 150.713 Te Reo o te Ao Whanui: Māori as an Official Language 30 credits**  
The use of Māori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary.
- 150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies 30 credits**  
An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Māori communities, iwi, hapu and whanau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Māori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the course.
- 150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa 30 credits**  
An examination of the dynamics of Māori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage



through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation.

**150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum 120 credits**  
An individually supervised and approved study involving Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation.

**150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society 30 credits**  
An advanced study of the standing of whānau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whānau, whānau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whānau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Māori.

**150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function 30 credits**  
An advanced study of the nature of whānau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whānau, and indicators of whānau wellbeing.

**150.724 Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention 30 credits**  
An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whānau capacities.

**150.725 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part I) 60 credits**

**150.726 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part II) 60 credits**

**150.731 Te Reo o Te Akomanga: Language of the Classroom 30 credits**  
He tatarī, he whakahangai i ta te Māori titiro ki nga paearu mahi katoa mo te ao matauranga me Te Aho Matua e whai mahi ai i roto i nga Kura hei kaiako, ara, e taea ai e nga tauira. A critical analysis and application of Māori perspectives applied to performance criteria in the education context and Te Aho Matua that are essential for teaching within kura kaupapa Māori.

**150.732 Te Uiui ā Akomanga: Inquiry-Based Approaches in Kura Kaupapa Māori 30 credits**  
Ko nga rautaki pakirehua Kaupapa Māori me nga iwi taketake e tiroiro ana ki nga wero e puta mai ana i te mahi whakaako ki nga Kura Kaupapa Māori. Māori and global indigenous inquiry methods that address existing or emerging challenges of teaching practice in Kura Kaupapa Māori learning environments

**150.733 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua: The Kura Kaupapa Māori Curriculum 30 credits**  
He whakataki me te tatarī i nga paearu ngaio o Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua me te mahi i nga wahanga ako, a, nga anga aromatawai hoki ki ta te kura tirohanga whanui no roto mai i nga Kura Kaupapa Māori. An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua and the application of learning areas, and assessment frameworks to a whole school curriculum approach within Kura Kaupapa Māori.

**150.734 Tō Te Kura Kawa: Pedagogy and Practice in Kura Kaupapa Māori 30 credits**  
He ata tiroiro me te whakamahi i nga ahua akoranga o Te Aho Matua me Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua ki roto ki nga Kura Kaupapa Māori. An examination and application of Te Aho Matua pedagogies and Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua curriculum within Kura Kaupapa Māori settings.

**150.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

**150.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.809 Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice 90 credits**  
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.

**150.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.821 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum 120 credits**  
An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre.

**150.825 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt1 60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.826 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt2 60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.873 Research Report Māori Studies (60) 60 credits**

**150.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.883 Thesis 90 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.899 Thesis 120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.900 PhD Māori Studies 120 credits**

## 151

### NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE

**151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition 15 credits**  
Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety.

**151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism 15 credits**  
Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake.

**151.243 Nutritional Biochemistry 15 credits**  
Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression.

**151.244 Principles of Nutrition 15 credits**  
Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.

**151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition 15 credits**  
Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines.

<b>151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, adolescent athletes, female athletes, elite athletes). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes.		A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and specific groups. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed.	
<b>151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity.		A selection of topics regarding the interrelationships between nutrition and disease at an advanced level.	
<b>151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion on behavioural aspects of food choice. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of different social and cultural groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food will also be included.		This course will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies.	
<b>151.344 Principles of Nutrition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.		An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients.	
<b>151.345 Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus through infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.		An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency.	
<b>151.346 Topics in Nutrition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.721 Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.		Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy.	
<b>151.704 Human Nutrition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.741 Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly.		Quantitative and qualitative research design, methods, approaches including statistical analysis in human nutrition and dietetics as applicable in a variety of groups and settings. Topics will include epidemiological and ethnographic approaches, assessment of food, nutrient and energy intakes, energy expenditure, body composition, biomarkers, eating habits, food behaviour, and dietary practices.	
<b>151.707 Food Technology/Nutrition Interface</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.742 Nutrients for Health and Disease</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods.		Investigate relationships between nutrient intakes and health status, using an evidence-based approach to enable substantiation of recommendations. Critical examination of legal, ethical and scientific principles of dietitian prescribing practice pertaining to special foods, nutrients and supplements. Students will develop competence within the dietitian prescriber scope.	
<b>151.708 Nutritional Research Methods</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.743 Foodservice Management</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition.		An introduction to the operational aspects of food service systems, principles of management and their application to food service to optimise nutrition, health and well-being. Students will develop practical skills within various food service systems as well as managerial skills to optimise service quality.	
<b>151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.744 Clinical Dietetics I</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models.		This course focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases – from aetiology to therapy.	
<b>151.712 Special Topic</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>151.745 Clinical Dietetics 2</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student.		Building on the content of Clinical Dietetics 1, this course focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases – from aetiology to therapy.	
<b>151.713 Special Topic</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>151.746 Communications in Dietetic Practice</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This course may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc.		This course introduces the theory and practice of communication approaches and strategies in the professional work environment, emphasising successful communication in a range of contexts including individual counselling, small group education, community consultation, within a management or media perspective, and presentation to any audience. Communication management	
<b>151.714 Advanced Human Nutrition</b>	<b>30 credits</b>		
Selected topics in advanced human nutrition.			

and learning theory and skills will be examined and applied through practical examples and assessment tasks.

**151.750 Professional Dietetic Practice 45 credits**

This course comprises the total extent of professional dietetic practice to acquire practical training and experience within the three domains of dietetic practice as specified by the professional accrediting body. Experienced practitioners will supervise students in a variety of settings including hospitals, community health centres, industry and public health services where their skills and competencies will be developed in a range of areas.

**151.799 Research Report 30 credits**

**151.870 Research Report 60 credits**

**151.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.895 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**151.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.901 PhD Nutritional Science 120 credits**

**152**

**MANAGEMENT**

**152.133 Sport Facility Management 15 credits**

An introduction to the management and administrative aspects of sport facilities.

**152.203 Business and Society 15 credits**

A study of the interplay of business and society in the context of business development and contemporary business practice.

**152.230 Entrepreneurship 15 credits**

An introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses.

**152.232 Small Business Management 15 credits**

This course develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development.

**152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation 15 credits**

This introductory course develops understanding of the key concepts in entrepreneurship and innovation.

**152.234 Business Model Innovation 15 credits**

Describe the importance of context and value creation when designing and validating business models.

**152.236 Sport Business 15 credits**

This course explores the theories, concepts and practices relating to strategic management, governance, organisational behaviour, and human resource management in sport organisations.

**152.237 Sport Event Management 15 credits**

This course examines specific management aspects of sport events.

**152.238 Professional Development for the Sport Industry 15 credits**

A preparation for the Sport Practicum through field experience and critical reflection.

**152.250 Managing Organisations 15 credits**

An analysis of the management of organisations emphasising themes relating to people, process and structure.

**152.252 Project Management 15 credits**

An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management.

**152.261 International Business 15 credits**

A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism.

**152.264 International Supply Chain Management 15 credits**

An introduction to the applied aspects of supply chain management in international business.

**152.270 Māori Management 15 credits**

Māori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Māori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Māori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation.

**152.304 Managing Services 15 credits**

Examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy.

**152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations 15 credits**

A theoretical and practical introduction to organisational designs and development processes.

**152.330 Enterprise Development 15 credits**

An examination of issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant.

**152.331 Scaling and Growth 15 credits**

Develops understanding of key areas that are critical for the sustainable growth of an organisation, by exploring the key challenges of scaling and growth.

**152.333 New Venture Project 15 credits**

This course studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The course includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered.

**152.336 Leadership Practice 15 credits**

A critical analysis of the theory and practice of leadership relevant to public and private organisations and the development of ethical leadership and citizenship in a variety of socio-cultural contexts.

**152.337 New Venture Development 15 credits**

A project based course in which students explore and develop a value-creation project in relation to a specific context of their choice.

**152.338 Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship 15 credits**

An examination of interconnections between entrepreneurship, culture and diversity, including social identities such as gender, ethnicity and indigeneity, age, religion, and sexual identity. Students will consider how these aspects

shape entrepreneurial thinking and practice, with particular emphasis on the experiences of Māori in Aotearoa NZ.

**152.350 Strategic Management and Governance 15 credits**

An examination of strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis, and issues associated with governance including business ethics.

**152.355 Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses 15 credits**

An examination of sustainability issues and challenges, how they relate to the business community, and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.

**152.366 Operational Management of International Business 15 credits**

Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management.

**152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management 15 credits**

An examination of the interface between customary and contemporary management practices focusing on the management of Māori resources and the development of Māori enterprise.

**152.381 Action Learning Management Practicum 15 credits**

Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The course integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the course. The course integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities.

**152.386 Risk Management I 15 credits**

An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment.

**152.387 Risk Management II 15 credits**

A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods.

**152.399 Integrative Management 15 credits**

A collaborative capstone course that requires students to demonstrate the ability to apply theory and practice to complex organisational problems.

**152.700 Organisation and Management 30 credits**

A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations.

**152.701 Advanced Management 30 credits**

A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance.

**152.702 Advanced Strategic Management 30 credits**

An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation.

**152.704 Business and Sustainability 30 credits**

An analysis of the relationships between the business community, the natural environment, and social and environmental sustainability. The course examines global debates on social and environmental issues, introduces theories of sustainability, and considers the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.

**152.705 Advanced Change Management 30 credits**

An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.

**152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations 30 credits**

A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations.

**152.709 Leadership 30 credits**

A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This course provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation.

**152.724 Advanced Services Management 30 credits**

Focusing on the theory and principles of services management, this course critically reviews current services management research and analyses the issues for managers in adopting a service logic for their organisations.

**152.725 Building Export and Import Businesses 30 credits**

Focuses on the first stage of international expansion by providing an introduction to the knowledge and skills required for managing import and export businesses and conducting international trade.

**152.726 Growing Multinational Enterprises 30 credits**

Focuses on strategies and implementation challenges of foreign direct investment projects.

**152.727 Managing Multinational Enterprises 30 credits**

An examination of management challenges commonly faced by firms that have already expanded internationally, addressing four different levels of internal organisational analysis: the individual, the cross-cultural project team, organisational units such as subsidiaries, and the relationship between the multinational organisation and its host country societies.

**152.728 Corporate Citizenship and Responsibility 30 credits**

An advanced critique of the concepts of corporate social responsibility (CSR), business ethics, stakeholder management, and their implications for the management of business organisations.

**152.730 Advanced Contemporary Issues in Sustainability 30 credits**

Students will critique the business case for sustainability and develop holistic sustainability strategies to address contemporary economic, ethical, environmental, and social concerns for business, including those relating to sustainable supply chain management, sustainable operations management, the UN Sustainable Development Goals, and ethical trade.

**152.731 Innovation and New Ventures 30 credits**

A study of the theory and practice of innovation with special reference to the small business sector. The course will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

**152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship 30 credits**

An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the course to the particular educational and research interests of students.

**152.740 Public Sector Administration 30 credits**

An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate.

**152.742 Health Systems Management 30 credits**

The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective.

**HEALTH**

**152.743 Health Law and Policy 30 credits**

The interrelationship between health law and health policy is examined with an emphasis on practical health care dilemmas.

**MANAGEMENT**

**152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management 30 credits**

Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined.

**152.747 Local Governance: Context, Structure and Finance 30 credits**

An examination of the attributes of public administration and finance, specifically addressing the concerns of local government. These attributes include: the historic position of local government, the scope, scale and role of local government in society, and the funding regime underpinning local government in New Zealand.

**152.752 Project Management 30 credits**

A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management.



## DISPUTE RESOLUTION

**152.757 Critical Management Studies 30 credits**

This course questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories.

**152.762 The International Business Environment 30 credits**

An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies.

**152.768 Managing Knowledge 30 credits**

An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerized “knowledge management” systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered.

**152.771 Management in Organisations 15 credits**

The application of modern management in business organisations.

**152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business 30 credits**

Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals.

**152.786 Research Report 60 credits****152.787 Thesis 90 credits****152.800 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**152.801 Thesis 90 credits**

An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.

**152.802 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.

**152.803 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.

**152.804 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**152.805 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**152.894 Professional Practice 60 credits**

Candidates will undertake a professional action investigation within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Investigations may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations.

**152.896 Research Report 60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**152.900 PhD Management 120 credits****153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution 15 credits**

An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law.

**153.202 Law and Mediation 15 credits**

The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort.

**153.204 Negotiation Principles 15 credits**

Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.

**153.302 Mediation Process 15 credits**

An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes.

**153.306 Negotiation Practice 15 credits**

Application of the theory of the negotiation process.

**153.310 Arbitration Practicum 15 credits**

A practical residential course on practice, procedure and award writing.

**153.311 Mediation Practicum 15 credits**

A practical residential course on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements.

**153.314 Dispute Resolution Advocacy 15 credits**

A study of advocacy practice and the application of the Evidence Act 2006 in the management of dispute resolution processes.

**153.315 Adjudicative Processes 15 credits**

A study of the Arbitration Act 1996, and the Construction Contracts Act 2002

**153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution 15 credits**

The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.

**153.330 Dispute Resolution Practicum 15 credits**

A Residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation, arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques.

**153.700 Elements of Dispute Resolution 30 credits**

The law and practice of mediation and arbitration.

**153.701 Advanced Arbitration 30 credits**

The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures.

**153.702 International Law for Dispute Resolution 30 credits**

A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution.

**153.703 Advanced Negotiation 30 credits**

An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements.

**153.704 Advanced Mediation 30 credits**

An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation.

**153.705 Dispute Resolution Management 30 credits**

An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management.

**153.706 Reasoning and Decision Making 30 credits**

An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution.

**153.707 Theory of Conflict 30 credits**

The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution.

**153.708 Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution 30 credits**

The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.



**153.800 Thesis 120 credits**

A research course requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution.

**153.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**153.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154****MEDIA STUDIES****154.101 Introduction to Media Studies 15 credits**

An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur.

**154.115 Stardom and Celebrity in the Media 15 credits**

This course examines the construction and circulation of stardom and celebrity in media culture.

**154.120 Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling 15 credits**

An introduction to different approaches to the elements, structures and techniques of storytelling, with reference to a range of historical genres and media contexts, and consideration of different forms, including non-linear and transmedia narratives.

**154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society 15 credits**

A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis on the ideological role of advertising and the visual techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. Critical theories will be used to explore the role of advertising in consumer culture, identity politics and processes of globalisation.

**154.203 Popular Culture and the Media 15 credits**

A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and cultural politics will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media.

**154.204 Digital Media Production I 15 credits**

An in-depth explication of various digital media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media.

**154.206 International Film History 15 credits**

A study of the history of film using case studies and including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory.

**154.208 Screen Media 15 credits**

An exploration of the formal and textual features of film and television, and their relation to technological change, with an emphasis on how film and television have both shaped and been transformed by digital media.

**154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film 15 credits**

A study of the genre of documentary (non-fiction) film. The course will provide students with a critical awareness of the theory, history and various forms relevant to the genre. Students will plan and produce short documentary films. NOTE: Students require access to their own video camera and editing facilities.

**154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice 15 credits**

An exploration of the social, cultural, economic and technological transformations brought about by contemporary digital and networked media. Students will develop critical digital media literacies and learn to produce digital media.

**154.301 Culture, Power and The Media 15 credits**

A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of how culture, power and media interact in contemporary society. Attention will be

given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism.

**154.302 Gender and Race in the Media 15 credits**

A critical study of gender, race and ethnicity in the media, considered from a variety of theoretical approaches.

**154.303 Hollywood Cinema 15 credits**

A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur.

**154.304 Digital Media Production II 15 credits**

The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project.

**154.308 Screen Fictions 15 credits**

An exploration of the formal, social, cultural and political issues associated with the adaptation of novels into film texts, ranging from classic Hollywood narrative film to the contemporary blockbuster.

**154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures 15 credits**

An examination of the social, economic and political transformations that digital media technologies have created. Particular attention will be paid to the development of social media, digital cultures, net-worked relationships and mobile identities alongside the links between media technologies and cultural practices.

**154.312 Trauma and the Media 15 credits**

A study of the representation of traumatic experience, including violence, abuse, war, genocide and terror in photography, film, television and the internet. The course also considers how psychological theories of trauma have influenced critical approaches to the media.

**154.313 Global Media Cultures 15 credits**

New media technologies and global patterns of media distribution have produced complex, emergent practices of transnational community formation, text-sharing and collaborative media production. This course examines these practices in relation to the maintenance and negotiation of cultural identity in the contemporary world.

**154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age 15 credits**

This course critically evaluates the rise of independent media in the context of the information age, where 'communication' is increasingly central to the exercise of social and political power. The course sets a theoretical context for understanding contemporary 'mainstream' and 'independent' media, then explores a range of independent media forms and practices that seek to generate alternative points of view.

**154.315 Popular Music Studies 15 credits**

A critical examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, music and technology, genre and musical texts, making music, stardom and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures.

**154.316 New Zealand Cinema 15 credits**

An exploration of the development of the New Zealand film industry with a focus on aesthetics and national identity. Key films are examined in relation to wider contexts, such as history, politics, economics, and culture, which have all contributed to the creation of a distinctive local film industry and film culture.

**154.317 Television Drama 15 credits**

An advanced examination of the nature, role and meanings of television drama within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing forms of television drama with respect to the shift from broadcasting to digital delivery platforms.

**154.333 Humour and the Media 15 credits**

Drawing on a variety of contemporary visual, televisual, digital and cinematic texts, this course engages with a range of advanced theoretical models for interpreting the form, function and politics of humour in the contemporary media with particular reference to ideas of satire.

**154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures 30 credits**

An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological

formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice.

**154.702 Advanced Film Studies 30 credits**

This course engages students with a variety of critical and theoretical approaches to cinema, mapping their development across history and examining their usefulness in understanding the social, cultural, economic, political and aesthetic significance of film.

**154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies 30 credits**

An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and Cultural Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals.

**154.707 The World of Noir 30 credits**

A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used.

**154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media 30 credits**

An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction.

**154.709 Technology and Cultural Change 30 credits**

This course examines the role of technology in producing and transforming contemporary culture. Through the investigation of key theorists, particular attention is given to the pivotal role technology plays in shaping space, time, and experience.

**154.721 The Communication Field 30 credits**

This course provides an advanced-level overview of the communication discipline, its history, key concepts, competing traditions, and noted scholars. Critical, creative and organisational theories and concepts from a broad communication studies body of knowledge are historicised, compared, and critically evaluated. Throughout the course, communication knowledge is applied to illuminate communication questions from media, industry and society.

**154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture 30 credits**

This course examines the critical context of contemporary media practice, exploring how media texts, technologies, and institutions respond to and produce processes of globalisation. Students will focus on the use of digital and mobile media technologies, and consciously negotiate decisions regarding the cultural, social, political, economic, ethical and environmental implications of their own media production, distribution and consumption.

**154.797 Research Report (60) 60 credits**

**154.798 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

**154.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.850 Thesis 120 credits**

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

**154.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

**154.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

**154.855 Master of Communication Research Project 60 credits**

An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**154.873 Research Report Media Studies (60) 60 credits**

**154.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.900 PhD Media Studies 120 credits**

**155**

**BUSINESS LAW**

**155.110 Retail Law 15 credits**

An introduction to the legal and ethical principles which apply to the New Zealand retail industry, with particular focus on the legal liability of business owners and operators to consumers, employees and other stakeholders.

**155.201 Law of Property 15 credits**

The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property.

**155.202 Essentials of Law 15 credits**

Introduction to the New Zealand legal system, legal interpretation and substantive law.

**155.203 Law of Business Organisations 15 credits**

General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships.

**155.210 Commercial Law 15 credits**

Legal obligations and responsibilities that may arise when conducting business activities.

**155.215 Criminal Law 15 credits**

The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure.

**155.216 Land Law for Real Estate Agents 15 credits**

The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession.

**MANAGEMENT**

**155.301 Employment Law 15 credits**

This course studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal.

**BUSINESS LAW**

<b>155.700 Fundamentals of Law</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
This course provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing.	
<b>155.702 Special Topic Business Law</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>155.704 Corporate Governance</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.	
<b>155.705 Special Topic Business Law</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>155.771 Law of Business</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The legal system and the law of business organisations and its relevance to the accounting and finance profession.	
<b>155.800 MPhil Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	
<b>155.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>155.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>155.900 PhD Business Law</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

**156****MARKETING**

<b>156.200 Marketing for Non-Marketers</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The course is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations.	
<b>156.231 Strategic Marketing Management</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment.	
<b>156.232 Consumer Behaviour</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The course critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches.	
<b>156.233 Marketing Research</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information for the purpose of managerial decision-making.	
<b>156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new digital media marketing strategies and techniques.	
<b>156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of advertising and other forms of marketing communication, including key theories of marketing communication, elements of the communication mix, and effective campaign design.	
<b>156.238 Marketing New Products</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of new product and service development processes from a marketing perspective.	
<b>156.239 Sport Marketing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A practical application of marketing and sponsorship principles to the sport context.	
<b>156.333 Market Analysis</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of market structure and brand competition.	
<b>156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A client driven marketing planning course that integrates marketing concepts and methods across the curriculum.	
<b>156.338 International Marketing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A critical examination of issues in international marketing and their relevance to business and society.	
<b>156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A critical examination of marketing in an omni-channel retail environment.	
<b>156.340 Customer Intelligence</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course teaches methods to convert organisations' large data sets about customers, competitors, channel partners and their own activities into information for improved marketing decision making.	
<b>156.341 Branding</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A critical examination of brands and issues in branding and their relevance to business and society.	
<b>156.342 Social Changes through Applied Marketing and Design Strategies</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course integrates social marketing theory and design practices to bring about desired change in a current social issue.	
<b>156.700 Essentials of Marketing</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An introduction to the theory and practice of marketing. This course assumes no previous background in marketing.	
<b>156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A study of the changing nature of consumer behaviour in a dynamic environment. Cognitive models and modes of information processing are studied in relation to various aspects of marketing management. How the study of consumer behaviours is used by academics, practitioners and policy makers is explained.	
<b>156.743 Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
The focus is how firms use their limited resources to position their products or services to create a sustainable competitive advantage. The main goal of a marketing strategy is to create customer satisfaction so the "how" of marketing strategy, which is the marketing plans and planning, is addressed.	
<b>156.744 Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
The focus is on the rationale for marketing research, the steps involved in marketing research and the type of methodologies used in qualitative and quantitative marketing research. Interpretation of results as well as analysis of data in marketing research is included.	
<b>156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A critical evaluation of the impact of the digital and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing.	
<b>156.756 Digital Marketing</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A study of theories and practical applications of digital marketing tools.	
<b>156.757 Marketing Strategy</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A study of theories and practical applications of marketing strategy across different contexts.	
<b>156.758 Advanced Social Marketing</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A detailed examination of the relationship between social marketing, social policy, and ethical issues.	
<b>156.761 Customer Insights</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A solid grounding in computerized approaches for obtaining insights on existing and potential customers. For existing customers, the link between marketing activities and customer lifetime value is assessed through the computer-based analysis of internal (within-organization) data on customer transactions and company records. To understand potential customers, external (outside-organisation) data (e.g., online data, census data) are collected through automated computer scripts and utilised to identify business opportunities. The course also covers computer-based techniques for segmenting customers.	

**156.762 Return on Marketing Investment 30 credits**

The development of computer skills for the empirical analysis of the return of marketing investments on sales and profits, for the purpose of supporting marketing decision making. The coverage includes a wide variety of econometric methods, statistical programming approaches, types of marketing investments, and the reporting of the results.

**156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing 30 credits**

This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers.

**156.776 Research Methods in Marketing 30 credits**

This is an advanced research methods course. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data.

**156.799 Research Report 30 credits****156.800 MPhil Marketing 120 credits****156.850 Thesis 120 credits**

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in marketing communication.

**156.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.855 Master of Communication Research Project 60 credits**

An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**156.893 Research Report 60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**156.894 Professional Practice 60 credits**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**156.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.900 PhD Marketing 120 credits****157****INFORMATION SYSTEMS****157.151 Living and Working with Technology 15 credits**

An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in organisations and society.

**157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making 15 credits**

Introduction to techniques and issues involved in using data to support organisational decision making.

**157.240 Social Media Networks for Business 15 credits**

An examination of current issues in the rapidly developing area of social media. A socio-technical approach is adopted to examine how social media networks are being used in business processes.

**157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations 15 credits**

A comprehensive study of major technology trends and organisational contexts within which information systems are developed and used from user, manager, organisational and societal perspectives.

**157.325 Information Management Project 15 credits**

A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment.

**157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management 15 credits**

An examination of the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy.

**157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management 15 credits**

Designing and managing technology-based solutions for realising organisational strategy.

**157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes 15 credits**

Agile project management and design thinking as methodologies for implementing technology projects and programmes.

**157.700 Info Systems Management 30 credits**

A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective.

**157.701 Health Information Management 30 credits**

A study of the management of information and information systems relevant to the planning and delivery of high-quality healthcare.

**157.733 Health Information Systems 15 credits**

A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare.

**157.735 Data Mining 15 credits**

A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part.

**157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management 30 credits**

A critical examination of agile principles and agile techniques as applied to technology project management.

**157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making 30 credits**

A comprehensive study of the techniques and issues involved in using data to support organisational decision making.

**157.749 Technology Innovation Management 30 credits**

Initiate and develop innovative opportunities within the technology sector.

**157.777 Mobile Business 30 credits**

A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The course examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives.

**157.879 Research Report 60 credits****157.900 PhD Information Systems 120 credits****158****INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY****158.100 Introductory Concepts for Information Technology 15 credits**

This course is an introduction to the technologies and approaches that will be addressed in more advanced Information Technology courses and includes application design. Students will study a variety of IT applications (e.g.



mobile, internet of things) and consider their use in the wider context and their impact on society.

### **158.120 Fundamental Information Technologies** **15 credits**

In this course, students study how the core components of information technology combine to form complex information technology solutions. This includes analysis and experimentation with databases, web technologies, programming and networking.

### **158.212 Application Software Development** **15 credits**

A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills.

### **158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning** **15 credits**

An introduction to the data science workflow involving the acquisition, processing, transformation and integration of data from disparate sources having inherently different data structures, from which actionable insights can be extracted. Entry-level machine learning and statistical techniques for analysing and extracting knowledge from data will be covered. Particular emphasis will be placed on attaining competency in using a high-level programming language for conducting data-driven problem solving and appreciating the necessary agility such tools afford.

### **158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling** **15 credits**

A study of methods used to capture, analyse and model system requirements. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising techniques and software tools used by industry.

### **158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy** **15 credits**

A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems.

### **158.244 System Management and Testing** **15 credits**

A discussion of the technical concepts and software issues that IT managers require to plan, operate and maintain computer-based systems and software assets. The course also considers some core issues in software testing.

### **158.247 Database Design** **15 credits**

An introduction to databases and the underlying relational and selected non-relational approaches. Students will gain practical skills designing, creating and querying databases using Database Management Systems and discuss fundamental concepts - such as vertical and horizontal scaling, transactional safety and eventual consistency - and their implications in the selection of database approaches.

### **158.256 Web Application Design** **15 credits**

The design of Web sites using modern mark-up, styling and scripting languages for the Web focusing on the client-side Web design as well as Web user-interface design.

### **158.258 Web Development** **15 credits**

An introduction to web-based application development. This course explores a selection of topics and technologies relevant to the design and creation of web-based systems.

### **158.326 Software Architecture** **15 credits**

An advanced study of methods used to model, design, build and test robust software architectures. The course provides an in-depth study of multiple techniques to support software design and implementation. It takes a practical approach using current methods and tools.

### **158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Big Data Processing** **15 credits**

An in-depth exploration of methods for developing intuition and insights about data that enables effective problem formulation and its solution through data-driven methods. A broad range of advanced machine learning and data mining algorithms will be used to build predictive models from real-world contexts. A particular emphasis will be on developing data-products, rapid prototyping and effectively communicating their value through visual storytelling and interpretable summaries. Practical skills for processing large datasets will be taught.

### **158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing** **15 credits**

This course involves participants in solving problems whose solutions require active, sensing and connected “things” augmented with Cloud Computing capabilities. Students will design and implement things that participate in the Internet of Things (IoT) and Cloud Computing environments.

### **158.337 Database Development** **15 credits**

A study of enterprise data models, including how data storage and retrieval methods have changed over time. Modern techniques for handling structured and unstructured data and their implications in transactional and analytical processing are evaluated.

### **158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences** **15 credits**

This course provides an advanced study of social and professional issues in the information sciences. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate resources, of issues relevant to practitioners, including ethics, legal issues, communication, teamwork and professional contexts.

### **158.347 Database Paradigms** **15 credits**

An advanced study of databases and the underlying relational and selected non-relational approaches, including distributed databases. Students will gain further practical skills designing, creating and querying databases using database management systems, as well as studying the underlying theories and how they impact the design of databases, query languages and database management systems.

### **158.359 User Experience Design** **15 credits**

The course will move from conceptual analysis to the design, prototyping and implementation and evaluation of user interfaces. It will emphasise development processes that result in interfaces that provide a superior user experience. Examples of real-life interfaces, from sources such as desktop, multimedia, web, novel, and mobile technologies will be used. There will be a significant practical work component.

### **158.383 Information Technology Project** **15 credits**

Implementation of a complex information technology solution set in the context of a case study scenario, including requirement analysis, technology selection, system design, implementation, testing and project hand over. A group project will form a significant component of this course.

### **158.392 Special Topic** **15 credits**

### **158.736 Advanced Machine Learning** **15 credits**

A review of advanced machine learning algorithms that use deep learning to extract knowledge from enterprise data. The course includes a practical component in which students adapt and apply deep learning algorithms to practical data sets.

### **158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security** **15 credits**

Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied.

### **158.739 Introduction to Analytics** **15 credits**

An introduction to the field of analytics, including the process of identifying an analytics problem in context, identifying sources and acquiring data, preparing data for analysis to address the problem. Emphasis is placed on developing programming skills relevant for data processing and data retrieval from databases. Special attention is given to privacy, security and ethical considerations surrounding data, and to communication of results.

### **158.740 Geoinformatics** **15 credits**

This course will develop knowledge and skills in the use of geographic information science in an interdisciplinary context. Students will learn how to work with clients to identify requirements, model and collect data and create a location-based application or analysis tool. A range of areas and a variety of different uses of geographic information will be covered, including telemetry, mapping and location-aware analysis. An interdisciplinary group project will form part of the course.

### **158.750 Information Sciences Research Methods** **15 credits**

A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research



design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this course.

**158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice** **15 credits**

A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The course includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language.

**158.752 Agile Software Engineering** **15 credits**

An advanced study of agile software engineering. The course provides an in-depth investigation of the techniques, methods and practical activities used in the development of software using an agile approach. There will be a significant practical element to the course.

**158.753 Software Development Paradigms** **15 credits**

The course investigates the concept and practice of software development methodologies. It examines the commercial pressures which promote methodologies such as Agile and the theoretical frameworks which underpin a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use appropriate software environments.

**158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data** **15 credits**

A study of the science of drawing knowledge and insights from data, including the concepts and techniques of data mining, machine learning and natural language processing. The course covers both theoretical and practical aspects using a range of software tools and algorithms.

**158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation** **15 credits**

Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.

**158.758 Mobile Systems Development** **15 credits**

A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development.

**158.762 Software Quality and Reliability** **15 credits**

An advanced study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques used in Information Technology projects. The course provides an in-depth study of software validation and verification strategies using appropriate methods, metrics and models. Current tools and practices will be applied to representative software systems.

**158.780 Information Technology Project Part 1** **15 credits**

An in-depth study of Information Technology research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This course provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full execution of the preliminary parts of a project life cycle, including the proposal, literature review, methodology and pilot study.

**158.781 Information Technology Project Part 2** **15 credits**

A continuing study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This course provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full execution of the latter parts of a project life cycle, including the research practicum, analysis of results and reporting of conclusions.

**158.888 Information Technology Professional Project** **60 credits**

Candidates will undertake a practical and/or research IT project including some or all of the following: requirements engineering, product modeling, user interface design and evaluation, systems security, software testing, and quality assurance. This may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and software demonstrations.

**158.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**158.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**158.899 Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**158.900 PhD Information Technology**

**120 credits**

**159**

**COMPUTER SCIENCE**

**159.100 Introduction to Programming** **15 credits**

This course provides an introduction to computer programming. The language is C++ which is a “real world” language heavily used in games, real-time applications and the control of devices. The course guides students through all the steps needed to write, compile and debug simple C++ programs with lots of practical examples. No previous programming experience is required.

**159.101 Technical Programming 1** **15 credits**

This course introduces the technical aspects of programming using the C language. It is an essential preparation for the advanced courses in C++. The course includes an introduction to number systems and twos complement. The focus is on problem solving and the design of logical and efficient programming solutions.

**159.102 Technical Programming 2** **15 credits**

This course follows 159.101 and continues the technical aspects of programming using the C language. It is an important preparation for the advanced courses in C++. The course includes an overview of the circuits and components of a computer system and an introduction to assembler programming. It advances the programming knowledge obtained in 159.101 to include structures, pointers and bitwise operations. The focus is on problem solving and the design of logical and efficient programming solutions.

**159.103 Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation** **15 credits**

The essentials of designing and constructing computer games; game software architecture; types of games; basic concepts of Artificial Intelligence; basic concepts of computer graphics; platform and performance issues. This course requires a significant practical programming component.

**159.171 Computational Thinking and Programming 1** **15 credits**

The focus of this course is on problem solving and the design of logical and efficient computer-based solutions to real-world problems. This is a practical course with an emphasis on software construction using basic data structures and algorithmic methods that are common to many programming languages. The programming language used will be a high level, multi-paradigm, programming language, such as Python. The course is intended as preparation for advanced courses in object-oriented, functional and scientific programming. Students will gain an appreciation of simple software design principles and the ability to create useful custom-built programs.

**159.172 Computational Thinking and Programming 2** **15 credits**

This course follows on from 159.171 by extending programming ability and putting the developed methods into context. It advances the programming knowledge obtained in 159.171 to include recursion, abstract data types and basic foundations of functional and object-oriented programming. It introduces elements of algorithm design and analysis. The programming language used will be a high level, multi-paradigm, programming language, such as Python. The course is intended as preparation for advanced courses in object-oriented, functional and scientific programming. Students will gain an appreciation of aspects of computer science theory and the ability to program using a range of computational techniques and data structures.

**159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures** **15 credits**

An introduction to the analysis and implementation of algorithms and data structures including abstract data types, linear data structures, trees, graphs, hash tables, searching algorithms, sorting algorithms, optimisation problems and complexity analysis. The course includes a significant practical component covering the implementation and application of important data structures and algorithms.

**159.202 Declarative Programming** **15 credits**

This course continues the study of computer programming with an introduction to declarative programming languages. The principles of the declarative programming paradigm are explored through practical examples. Key topics include recursion, list processing, lazy evaluation and higher-order functions.

- 159.233 Computer Architecture** **15 credits**  
Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming.
- 159.234 Object-Oriented Programming** **15 credits**  
A key course that introduces the principles of object-oriented programming. It covers both object-oriented programming techniques and their application to program design including classes, objects, abstraction, encapsulation, inheritance, polymorphism and generic programming. The course includes a significant practical component involving the implementation of object-oriented programs in Java and C++.
- 159.235 Graphical Programming** **15 credits**  
An introduction to the programming principles, methods and techniques of computer graphics. The course covers general graphics methods and techniques alongside the practical considerations for developing graphical applications and includes programming graphical user interfaces with event-driven models, graphics transformations, drawing algorithms and 3D rendering.
- 159.236 Embedded Programming** **15 credits**  
A study of embedded programming using low-level programming languages. The course covers the hardware architecture of an embedded system and the techniques needed to write programs for simple peripherals such as switches, LEDs, timers and accelerometers.
- 159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction** **15 credits**  
A study of techniques, methods and tools used to design and construct high-quality software systems.
- 159.253 Computer Systems** **15 credits**  
Computer architecture, assembler, processor organization. A case study, highlighting the decisions involved in producing a well-designed computer architecture.
- 159.261 Games Programming** **15 credits**  
An exploration of a range of essential topics for implementing computer games including fundamental computer graphics, games software architecture and game physics systems. The course contains a significant practical computer lab component where students are guided through the games development process.
- 159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing** **15 credits**  
A study of programming in a hardware-oriented language such as C and the construction of object-oriented software solutions using C++. The course has a practical focus based on concepts such as pointers, memory allocation, objects, classes, operator overloading, inheritance, and polymorphism. It addresses techniques such as structuring programs, software testing and debugging techniques, and the use of microcontrollers.
- 159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving** **15 credits**  
An in-depth study of data structures and the design and analysis of algorithms to solve real-world problems. The course has a practical focus based on the correct implementation of algorithms in a high level programming language. An introduction to computability, tractability and strategies to address issues related to intractability.
- 159.272 Programming Paradigms** **15 credits**  
A study of modern programming paradigms with an emphasis on object-oriented and functional languages, such as Java and Haskell, and including hybrid languages, such as Scala and Ruby. The selection of appropriate languages for real-world applications, such as user-interface construction and concurrent programming, is a focus of this course.
- 159.302 Artificial Intelligence** **15 credits**  
An advanced study of the principles and techniques used in developing Artificial Intelligence applications. The course includes the implementation and application of a range of AI methods including state-space representation and search, knowledge representation, constraint satisfaction, game playing, logic systems and machine learning.
- 159.331 Algorithms and Languages** **15 credits**  
Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity.
- 159.333 Programming Project** **15 credits**  
An intensive computer programming project. Students will develop software as a team and design and implement either a new piece of software or upgrade and enhance an existing project. The focus will be on the algorithms and data structures required for efficient operation.
- 159.334 Computer Networks** **15 credits**  
A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols.
- 159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems** **15 credits**  
Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing.
- 159.336 Mobile Application Development** **15 credits**  
The course covers many practical aspects of designing, creating, testing and publishing mobile applications. Students will develop mobile applications using a real software development toolkit and have the option of publishing their applications to an app marketplace.
- 159.339 Internet Programming** **15 credits**  
An advanced study in programming Internet applications and modern web technologies including scripting, HTML, client- and server-side programs, web request/response mechanism and Internet security.
- 159.341 Programming Languages, Algorithms and Concurrency** **15 credits**  
Advanced study in models of computation, programming languages and algorithms with a specific focus on concurrent programming. The course includes models of computation, programming language paradigms, programming language design, algorithm analysis, processes, threads, synchronisation and parallel programming.
- 159.342 Operating Systems and Networks** **15 credits**  
A detailed study of operating systems and network communication protocols. The course covers the technologies that underpin modern computer systems including the architecture of operating systems and their structures and methods along with computer network design, protocols and associated technologies.
- 159.352 Advanced Web Development** **15 credits**  
A study of the programming and scripting languages, frameworks and tools used to develop web and distributed applications with a consideration of the security issues involved in these technologies.
- 159.354 Data Communication Networks** **15 credits**  
The Internet is a fundamental platform for communication in our world. The architecture and protocols of this network of networks are essential to how they operate. This course focusses on the associated multi-layer protocol structure of the Internet by showing how it is constructed and how protocols underpin the variety of applications developed to support business, education and social networking.
- 159.355 Concurrent Systems** **15 credits**  
This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs.
- 159.356 Software Engineering Capstone Project** **15 credits**  
Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this course.
- 159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics** **15 credits**  
Generating graphical images and animations involves a variety of concepts and tools, starting from basic modeling and algorithms to advanced tools for graphics programming. The course covers theory and underlying algorithms as well as practical programming exercises including games using 3D graphics.
- 159.361 Advanced Games Programming** **15 credits**  
This course continues the study of games programming by exploring the development of computer games using a modern game engine. The development of games and specific game systems within a modern architecture are covered with a significant practical component.

<b>159.372 Intelligent Machines</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course introduces fundamental techniques to create intelligent machines, including formalisms for representing knowledge and reasoning about it, methods for searching and planning, and approaches to machine learning.	
<b>159.391 Special Topic</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>159.392 Special Topic</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>159.702 Knowledge Engineering</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of state-of-the-art techniques in knowledge engineering used in the context of the semantic web, such as ontologies, OWL, description logic, rule engines and graph databases.	
<b>159.703 Advanced Computer Systems</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers.	
<b>159.704 Systems Programming</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Internet of Things, general-purpose input/output (GPIO) programming, sensor integration, cloud computing, wireless and mobile networks.	
<b>159.707 Advanced Software Design and Construction</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of state-of-the-art techniques used to design and construct complex, enterprise-level software systems, including: component-based software engineering, dependency injection, frameworks, design patterns, design analysis, aspect-oriented programming, distributed objects, meta programming and multi-paradigm programming languages.	
<b>159.709 Computer Graphics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work.	
<b>159.710 User Interface Design</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.	
<b>159.731 Studies in Computer Vision</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Selected advanced topics including: low level digital image processing, 2D/3D image processing, image transforms, pattern recognition.	
<b>159.732 Studies in Computer Programming</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques.	
<b>159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing.	
<b>159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs.	
<b>159.737 Studies in Compilers and Grammars</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Selected advanced topics from grammars and compilers, including: formal grammars, languages, lexical analysis, parsing, semantic analysis, optimization and code generation. This course contains significant practical programming.	
<b>159.738 Special Topic</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>159.739 Special Topic</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction.	
<b>159.794 Project</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>159.795 Project</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
<b>159.870 Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>

<b>159.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.875 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.888 Computer Science Professional Project</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Candidates will undertake a practical and/or research project including the design and production of a significant software application. This may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and software demonstrations.	
<b>159.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>159.900 PhD Computer Science</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 160

### MATHEMATICS

<b>160.101 Calculus</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A course focusing on the fundamental techniques and applications of calculus including differentiation and integration of functions of one real variable, differential equations, numerical methods, and an introduction to power series with applications to mathematical models. 160.101, alongside 160.102, forms a foundation for further study in mathematics. It is essential for students intending to study Mathematics, Physics, Food Technology or Engineering, or for anyone who wants a strong mathematical component to their degree.	
<b>160.102 Algebra</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A course focusing on the fundamental techniques and applications of linear algebra including vector and matrix algebra, vector representation of lines and planes, projections, Gaussian elimination, eigenvectors and complex numbers. 160.102, alongside 160.101, forms a foundation for further study in mathematics. It is essential for students intending to study Mathematics, Physics, Food Technology or Engineering, or for anyone who wants a strong mathematical component to their degree.	
<b>160.103 Introductory University Mathematics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A course designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus.	
<b>160.104 Introductory Mathematics for Science</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introductory course focusing on the development of mathematical problem solving skills in science contexts. The use of number, algebra, trigonometry, and curve sketching will be employed in different situations to solve problems and interpret results.	
<b>160.105 Methods of Mathematics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introductory course designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus.	
<b>160.111 Mathematics 1A</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, science and engineering. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The course blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.	
<b>160.112 Mathematics 1B</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course builds on the foundation provided by 160.111. Together these courses provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in	

mathematics, science and engineering. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

**160.131 Mathematics for Business I** **15 credits**

Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software.

**160.132 Concepts in Mathematics** **15 credits**

At the heart of this course are three mathematical questions: what is an equation, what is a solution and what is a function? Through exploring these three themes, students will be exposed to different types of equations, different types of solutions and mathematical functions. Students will also learn to differentiate, integrate and manipulate simple equations and develop problem solving skills.

**160.133 Processes in Mathematics** **15 credits**

A mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, statistics, natural and computing sciences, business and education. It combines a blend of concepts, techniques and applications. Topics from algebra and calculus include matrices, vectors and geometry, complex numbers, techniques and applications of differentiation and integration. The course follows from 160.132; well-prepared students from high school can enter 160.133 directly.

**160.203 Multivariable Calculus** **15 credits**

The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals.

**160.204 Differential Equations I** **15 credits**

Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations.

**160.211 Linear Algebra** **15 credits**

Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods.

**160.212 Discrete Mathematics** **15 credits**

Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory.

**160.301 Real and Complex Analysis** **15 credits**

Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications.

**160.302 Modern Algebra** **15 credits**

Group theory - basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory - integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields.

**160.303 Mathematical Physics** **15 credits**

An integrated course on mathematical methods for solving problems in physics. Fundamental principles of vector calculus including the divergence theorem, Stokes' theorem, and curvilinear coordinates, an introduction to fluid dynamics, and a study of wave phenomena and electrodynamics, including Maxwell's equations.

**160.314 Combinatorics** **15 credits**

Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polya's theorem, topics in graph theory.

**160.318 Differential Equations II** **15 credits**

Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Qualitative analysis of non-linear equations. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, Fourier transforms. Introduction to numerical methods and software.

**160.319 Mathematical Modelling** **15 credits**

The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems.

**160.320 Mathematics in Education** **15 credits**

A discussion of the fundamental questions in mathematics education concerning the nature of mathematics and the purposes of teaching mathematics.

**160.380 Project** **15 credits**

**160.702 Advanced Algebra** **15 credits**

A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups.

**160.703 Advanced Analysis** **15 credits**

A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory.

**160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics** **15 credits**

Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics.

**160.715 Advanced Computational Methods** **15 credits**

Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations.

**160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics** **15 credits**

A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed.

**160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations** **15 credits**

Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering.

**160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics** **15 credits**

Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications.

**160.783 Mathematics Project** **30 credits**

**160.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**160.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.875 Thesis** **90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work



**160.899 Thesis** **120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.900 PhD Mathematics** **120 credits**

## 161

### STATISTICS

**161.101 Statistics for Business** **15 credits**

An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management.

**161.111 Applied Statistics** **15 credits**

Statistical literacy emphasising applications in the sciences and social sciences. Use of graphs and numbers to summarise and interpret data; data collection with surveys and experiments; sampling distributions to describe variability; introduction to statistical inference.

**161.120 Introductory Statistics** **15 credits**

Applied statistics emphasising applications in the sciences and social sciences. Use of graphs and numbers to summarise and interpret data; data collection with surveys and experiments; elementary probability and sampling distributions to describe variability; inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.

**161.122 Statistics** **15 credits**

Statistical literacy and data collection. Descriptive statistics and the interpretation of data, probability, random variables and probability distributions, sampling and estimation, hypothesis testing, correlation and regression, use of R software.

**161.130 Introductory Biostatistics** **15 credits**

Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.

**161.140 Agri-Statistics** **15 credits**

An introduction to statistics in an agricultural context, including the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data.

**161.200 Statistical Models** **15 credits**

The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction.

**161.220 Data Analysis** **15 credits**

Understanding, visualising and analysing data in a practical context using R/ RStudio. Topics are selected from: data collection including experimental designs, observational studies, and surveys, data cleaning and preparation, exploratory analysis, visualisation of multivariate and time series data, regression, analysis of variance and covariance, autoregressive models and categorical data modelling.

**161.221 Applied Linear Models** **15 credits**

Statistical linear models for application in science, business and social science. Topics include simple and multiple regression; linear models with categorical explanatory variables; model diagnostics; inference for linear models; polynomial regression; models for time dependence; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression.

**161.222 Design and Analysis of Experiments** **15 credits**

The planning, conduct and analysis of scientific experiments, using examples from chemical, biological, genomic, and engineering sciences. Manipulation and visualisation of experimental data; advantages and disadvantages of various designs; coping with missing data and practical constraints. Introduction to design techniques and concepts including randomisation, blocking, structured treatments, balance and orthogonality, crossed and nested effects, pseudoreplication.

**161.223 Introduction to Data Mining** **15 credits**

An introduction to data mining techniques; analysis of moderate to large sized datasets; data preparation; handling missing data; statistical graphics and exploratory data analysis; prediction and classification by regression modelling, neural network and tree-based methods; cluster analysis; association mining with market basket methods; extensive use of a leading software tool.

**161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists** **15 credits**

Biology and other sciences require statistical methods to analyse data. This course provides a practical approach to the use and interpretation of statistical methods and software to analyse biological data arising in a variety of scientific contexts. Topics covered may include: data visualisation, experimental design, the central limit theorem, t-tests, randomisation tests, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, regression, and ANCOVA.

**161.251 Regression Modelling** **15 credits**

Common data analysis and regression techniques for application in science, business and social science. Simple and multiple regression; model diagnostics and transformations; ANOVA, ANCOVA and general linear models with interactions; polynomial and piecewise regression; serial correlation; nonlinear and weighted regression; methods for non-normal responses; methods for variable selection; multicollinearity.

**161.303 Probability and Random Processes** **15 credits**

The principles of the theory of probability and its applications. Topics include the axioms of probability, conditional probability and independence of events; random variables and their properties; laws of large numbers and central limit theorem; simulation of random variables; theory and applications of random processes, including time series, Markov chains, the Poisson process and Brownian motion.

**161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling** **15 credits**

The use of modern computational statistical tools to solve real-world problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.

**161.305 Statistical Inference** **15 credits**

The theory underlying the methods used in statistical inference. Topics include estimation, hypothesis testing, goodness-of-fit test, likelihood, maximum likelihood estimation, likelihood ratio tests, confidence intervals and Bayesian inference.

**161.306 Advanced Data Analysis** **15 credits**

Advanced tools for statistical analysis of complex situations where data may be non-normal and sampling may not be independent, identically distributed. Examples include: logistic and Poisson regression; contingency table analysis; mixed effect models for observational and experimental data; nonlinear regression; multivariate techniques; analysis of complex survey data; time series.

**161.312 Statistical Machine Learning** **15 credits**

An introduction to fundamental techniques of machine learning; analysis of large datasets; supervised and unsupervised learning; reinforcement and evolutionary learning; extensive use of programming software suitable for machine learning.

**161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design** **15 credits**

The implementation of appropriate sampling and experimental designs is a fundamental tool for successful research in many natural and human sciences. Topics include: the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, simple and complex ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components.

**161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments** **15 credits**

Types of data collection; limits to statistical analysis in the absence of sound statistical design. Non-sampling aspects of sample surveys, bias, design of stratified and clustered samples, analysis of survey data, and design effects for complex surveys. Principles of experimental design and analysis of variance, including randomisation, blocking, structured treatments, fixed and random effects, and crossed and nested effects.

**161.323 Multivariate Analysis** **15 credits**

This course teaches methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing many variables. The fundamentals of data visualisation,



clustering, and dimension reduction with examples taken from a range of applications.

**161.324 Data Mining 15 credits**

This course teaches methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing many variables. The fundamentals of data visualisation, clustering, and dimension reduction with examples taken from a range of applications.

**161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement 15 credits**

A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of  $2^k$  design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software.

**161.327 Generalised Linear Models 15 credits**

Fitting models where Normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.

**161.331 Biostatistics 15 credits**

Sciences such as biology and medicine yield data that require a wide range of statistical techniques, including standard linear models and their extensions. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as nonlinear regression, linear models for binary and count data, and mixed effects models. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.

**161.342 Forecasting and Time Series 15 credits**

A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation.

**161.380 Statistical Analysis Project 15 credits**

The course provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.382 Statistical Analysis Project 30 credits**

The course provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.390 Special Topic 15 credits**

**161.391 Special Topic 15 credits**

**161.704 Bayesian Statistics 15 credits**

Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Markov Chain Monte Carlo estimation using WinBUGS. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Noninformative and improper priors. Inference and model selection. Linear and generalized linear models. Hierarchical Bayes.

**161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference 15 credits**

Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing and interval estimation. Nonparametric tests. Computationally intensive methods such as numerical likelihood estimation and Monte Carlo inference. Resampling methods.

**161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory 15 credits**

A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals.

**161.725 Statistical Quality Control 15 credits**

Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process,

multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages.

**161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics 15 credits**

A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data.

**161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis 15 credits**

Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering.

**161.744 Statistical Genetics 15 credits**

Statistical methods for biological sequence analysis, analysis of gene expression data, and inference of biological networks. Applications will also be described in evolution and population genetics.

**161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data 15 credits**

Research methods suitable for the analysis of big datasets containing many variables. The fundamentals of data visualisation, customer segmentation, factor analysis and latent class analysis with examples taken from business and health fields. Emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses.

**161.770 Statistical Consulting 15 credits**

Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing.

**161.777 Practical Data Mining 15 credits**

A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature.

**161.780 Statistical Analysis Project 15 credits**

The course provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.782 Statistical Analysis Project 30 credits**

The course provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.893 Research Report 60 credits**

**161.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.900 PhD Statistics 120 credits**

Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor.

## BIOLOGY

**162.101 Cell Biology** **15 credits**

An introduction to the cellular basis of life. Spanning eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells; cellular structure and function; core biochemical components; mechanisms for generating genetic diversity; the flow of information within cells and between generations; gene expression; and a survey of the landscape of modern genomics, this course provides the conceptual foundation for subsequent courses on molecules, cells and organisms.

**162.103 Introductory Biology** **15 credits**

An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology.

**162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms** **15 credits**

Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

**162.212 The Microbial World** **15 credits**

Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water.

**162.214 Biology of Microorganisms** **15 credits**

Structure and metabolism of bacteria with particular reference to food and environmental microbiology. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

**162.215 Microbial Diversity** **15 credits**

This course introduces students to the basic principles of microbiology, taking an integrative approach that bridges the fields of molecular biology, environmental science, and medicine. Students will learn what microorganisms are (identification, phylogeny, genome structure, and regulation), how they make a living (their diverse roles in ecosystems: from free-living to symbiotic to pathogenic), and the contributions that microorganisms have made to problems in medicine, agriculture, and the environment. Content will cover all major groups of microorganisms, including bacteria, archaea, viruses, and eukaryotes (protists and fungi). Laboratories will integrate these learning objectives as students isolate and characterize microorganisms and use real-world bioinformatics approaches to annotate genomes.

**162.221 Immunology** **15 credits**

The course explores the cell types involved in the mammalian immune system. It allows students to learn about the principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, transplantation immunology, hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. The course provides an introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.

**162.283 Medical Microbiology** **15 credits**

An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.

**162.301 Medical Microbiology** **15 credits**

Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.

**162.303 Immunology** **15 credits**

The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.

**162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology** **15 credits**

Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water, air, food, and the animal and human gut; consequences and applications of microbial colonisation processes.

**162.320 Advanced Integrative Biology** **15 credits**

The scales of biological organisation, including molecular, cellular, organismal, ecological and global levels are intricately linked to one another. This advanced and interdisciplinary course will allow students to learn about and explore the integrated nature of the biological sciences through lectures, laboratories and a research project. Each year a central theme will be chosen that affects all levels of biological organisation. Appropriate themes might include antibiotics, vaccination, mercury or carbon monoxide. The laboratory will focus on acquiring practical skills for investigating the theme and allow students to design and carry out a small practical research project.

**162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology** **30 credits**

Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications.

**162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences** **30 credits**

A directed course in research methodology and communication in biosciences. Assignments may include a research proposal, a literature review, scientific writing for a journal and a formal seminar presentation.

**162.761 Research Methods and Written Communication in Biosciences** **15 credits**

A directed course in research methodology and written communication in the biosciences. Assignments may include a literature review and writing of a manuscript suitable for publication in a scientific journal.

**162.762 Grant Writing and Oral Communication in Biosciences** **15 credits**

A directed course in applying for funding and oral communication in biosciences. Assignments may include a research proposal and a formal seminar presentation.

**162.798 Research Report** **30 credits****162.870 Research Report** **60 credits****162.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**162.875 Thesis** **90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.899 Thesis** **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.900 PhD Microbiology & Genetics** **120 credits**

## MUSEUM STUDIES

**167.742 Collection Management** **30 credits**

An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive

conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation, contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers.

**167.743 Museum Management 30 credits**

An examination of museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning, marketing, financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught.

**167.744 Museums and the Public 30 credits**

An examination of the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences.

**167.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem status entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only.

**167.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.890 Advanced Research Practicum 60 credits**

A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this course should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits.

**167.896 Research Report Museum Studies (60) 60 credits**

Students intending to enrol in this course should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment.

**167.899 Thesis 120 credits**

Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies.

**167.900 PhD Museum Studies 120 credits**

**NURSING**

**168.161 Research and Scholarly Writing in Nursing 15 credits**

An exploration of concepts related to research necessary for evidence-based practice for nurses at an introductory level.

**168.162 Nursing Fundamentals 15 credits**

Fundamental nursing skills are taught and practised in a simulated environment, and legal and ethical issues are considered. A practicum is included to practise and apply fundamental nursing interventions.

**168.163 Health across the Lifespan I 15 credits**

Guided by theories of human development, this course explores the concepts of health and wellness, and introduces the Aotearoa/New Zealand health care system. It includes exploring the nurse's role in promoting health from the age of 24 until death.

**168.164 Health Across the Lifespan II 15 credits**

Guided by theories of human development, this course explores the concepts of health and wellness from the pre-conceptual period until the age of 24. It includes the exploration of the nurse's role in promoting health across this specific age range.

**168.165 Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I 15 credits**

Introduction of the theory and skills required to undertake a systematic health assessment related to healthy adults. A practicum is included to consolidate fundamental nursing skills as well as apply a range of health assessment skills.

**168.261 Nursing Research and Evidence-based Practice 15 credits**

A detailed critique of research methods in nursing, and the relevance and impact of evidence-based approaches on health care practice.

**168.262 Nursing People with Long Term Conditions 15 credits**

An exploration of nursing theory and practice as it relates to persons, their families/whanau, and communities adapting to long-term physical health conditions or disability. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of long term conditions.

**168.263 Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I 15 credits**

An exploration of nursing theory and practice as it relates to interpersonal skill development and working alongside persons, their families/whanau, and communities adapting to mental health conditions. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of long term mental health conditions.

**168.264 Primary Health Care and Health Promotion 15 credits**

An exploration and application of the principles of primary health care and health promotion for persons, their families/whanau, and communities. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the primary health care context.

**168.265 Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II 15 credits**

Consolidating and expanding health assessment theory and skill through focussing on a range of ill-health conditions.

**168.266 Professional Nursing Practice 15 credits**

A critical exploration of ethical concepts and legal requirements for nursing as a regulated profession.

**168.361 Preparing for Professional Practice 15 credits**

A critical exploration of contemporary health care structures and governing bodies that influence professional nursing.

**168.362 Nursing People with Acute Conditions 30 credits**

Nursing practice is examined in regard to care for people and their families/whanau experiencing episodes of acute physical illness or trauma. A practicum is included to consolidate nursing skills in the acute medical/surgical care context.

**168.363 Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II 15 credits**

Nursing practice is examined in regard to care for people and their families/whanau experiencing episodes of acute mental distress across the age continuum including the selection, and application of diagnostic screening

tools for clinical decision-making. A practicum is included to gain experience and apply nursing skills in the acute care context.

**168.364 Pre-graduate Nursing Practice 30 credits**

The practicum experience consolidates working realities of a novice nurse in a clinical setting.

**168.365 Leadership and Management in Nursing 15 credits**

An exploration of contemporary nursing leadership and management.

**168.366 Contexts of Nursing Practice 15 credits**

A critical examination of care delivery in specialist settings of nursing practice.

**168.702 Issues in Nursing 30 credits**

Topics relevant to study and/or research into selected aspects of Nursing are investigated.

**168.703 Managing Long Term Conditions 30 credits**

The multidimensional aspects of managing long term conditions within contemporary society, including self-management and models of chronic care, are examined and applied to improve health service delivery, and optimise health and independence.

**168.709 Contemporary Clinical Teaching 30 credits**

An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored.

**168.711 Health Research Design and Method 30 credits**

Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project.

**168.712 Pain Management 30 credits**

The multidimensional aspects of pain management including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing interventions in order to manage the pain experienced by people with acute or chronic ill-health conditions and those receiving palliative care.

## HEALTH

**168.713 Evidence-Based Practice 30 credits**

Evidence based practice (EBP) is an approach to problem solving and service provision based on the integration of “best evidence” with expert opinion and client/consumer perspectives. Students will develop EBP skills needed to critically evaluate information available from research findings, professional consensus statements and other sources of information, as well as communicating the results.

## NURSING

**168.714 Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health 30 credits**

Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

**168.717 Applied Ethics for Professional Practice 30 credits**

Critique of a range of philosophical approaches and practical ethical decision-making frameworks, focussed on practice application across diverse nursing roles. Particular attention is brought to nurses’ role as moral agents in ‘everyday’ practice. Significant themes include social justice; links between biculturalism, cultural safety and ethics; and the ethical implications of the socio-political context of contemporary healthcare.

**168.718 Clinical Specialty: Family Practice 30 credits**

Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.

**168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons’ Health 30 credits**

Selected modules related to providing a health service to older people are offered. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of older persons’ health settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored.

**168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health 30 credits**

A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Māori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.

**168.721 Māori Centred Practice 30 credits**

Strategies for the development of a Māori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks will be developed based on Māori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Māori.

**168.722 Wound Management 30 credits**

The multidimensional aspects of wound management including physiological, pathophysiological and psychological components are examined and applied in the clinical practice setting.

**168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing 30 credits**

A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand context. The course addresses the notion of aligning nursing practice with community need as understood through the lens of the social determinants of health.

**168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I 30 credits**

An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Will examine the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period.

**168.726 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II 30 credits**

An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

**168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making 30 credits**

Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making.

**168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice 30 credits**

Within the context of family centred care students will be prepared to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making.

**168.731 Leadership in Nursing 30 credits**

Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The course critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice.

**168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology 30 credits**

Translational and clinically relevant physiological and pathophysiological concepts as they apply to nursing practice are examined. Selected signs/symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to pathophysiological phenomena.

**168.734 Clinical Pharmacology 30 credits**

Pharmacology topics relevant to advanced nursing practice are critically examined. These include pharmacetics, pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics and a range of pharmacotherapeutic topics.



<b>168.740 Critical Knowledge for Nursing (Bioscience)</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>168.853 Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An exploration of physiology including an overview of basic function of cells, tissues organs and their role in the human body to maintain homeostasis.		Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role.	
<b>168.741 Critical Knowledge for Nursing (Social Science)</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>168.860 Prescribing and Advanced Practice for Nurse Practitioners</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An examination of fundamental social issues underpinning health in Aotearoa New Zealand.		A supervised practicum in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for nurse practitioners.	
<b>168.742 Fundamental Partnerships I</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>168.861 Clinical Project for Nurses</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Introduction into the fundamentals of care framework (evidence-based nursing framework) as a platform to partner with individuals and whānau to promote wellness in nursing relationships. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of human wellness.		The clinical project requires the student to negotiate, plan and implement a project in a clinical setting that meets an identified need related to leading change, quality processes, education or praxis. The project will be guided by an appropriate theoretical perspective and includes a critical review of relevant literature that informs the project purpose and outcomes.	
<b>168.743 Fundamental Partnerships II</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>168.890 Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An exploration of the fundamentals of care (evidence-based nursing framework) as it relates to altered health status using a body systems approach. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of long-term conditions and primary health.		A supervised and guided independent research project.	
<b>168.744 Professional Issues</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>168.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
Introduction to the professional discipline of nursing including the regulatory, legal and ethical dimensions of practice.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>168.745 E-Health and Technology in Nursing</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>168.897 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
Critical evaluation of the desired and unseen effects of technology in nursing including the status of technology and its role in creating an information-literate nursing workforce.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>168.746 Social Justice and Citizenship</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>168.898 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
Critical consideration of our individual and collective response to vulnerable and marginalised populations to lead in the reduction of health inequity and promote wellbeing.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>168.747 Complex Partnerships I</b>	<b>45 credits</b>	<b>168.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
Nursing practice is examined in relation to caring for people and their whānau experiencing acute distress, illness or trauma across the age continuum. A practicum is included to gain experience and apply nursing knowledge, skills and attributes in the acute care context.		A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>168.748 Complex Partnerships II [Transition to Practice]</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>168.900 PhD Nursing</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
An extended practicum experience designed to consolidate theory and practice and support working realities for a novice nurse in a clinical setting.			
<b>168.750 Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum</b>	<b>30 credits</b>		
A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for registered nurse prescribing practice.			
<b>168.796 Health and Well-being of Children and Young People</b>	<b>30 credits</b>		
A course designed to equip nurses with knowledge and skills to address the inequities in health that children and young people face on an individual level, nationally and internationally, and to understand the significance of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) for future generations.			
<b>168.802 Advanced Topics in Nursing</b>	<b>30 credits</b>		
Critical reviews, complex case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Nursing.			
<b>168.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.			
<b>168.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>		
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.			
<b>168.820 Scholarship for Clinical Practice</b>	<b>15 credits</b>		
Scholarship through evidence-based practice is examined as a conscientious, problem-solving approach to nursing that incorporates the best evidence from peer reviewed research, patient values and preferences, and a clinician's expertise in making decisions about a patient's care.			
<b>168.821 Leadership in Nursing Practice Project</b>	<b>30 credits</b>		
An in-depth, evidence-based exploration of the potential for change in practice in the clinical environment.			

## 169

## ASIAN STUDIES

<b>169.101 Introduction to Asian Thought</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the major worldviews and religions in South and East Asia.	

## 170

## WOMEN'S STUDIES

<b>170.102 Women of Ideas and Action</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures.	
<b>170.201 What is Feminism?</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis.	

## 171

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

<b>171.798 Research Report MSc</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>171.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>171.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	



**171.875 Thesis** **90 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**171.887 Research Report** **60 credits**

**171.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.899 Thesis** **120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.900 PhD Plant Science** **120 credits**

## 172

### LINGUISTICS

**172.131 Language and Communication** **15 credits**  
An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication.

**172.133 Introduction to Language Studies** **15 credits**  
Introductory skills of analysing language, at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology.

**172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists** **15 credits**  
This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy

**172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand** **15 credits**  
An introduction to sociolinguistics with particular reference to New Zealand: focussing on language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages, and the sociolinguistics of te Reo Māori.

**172.233 Language Learning Processes** **15 credits**  
An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes.

**172.234 Phonetics** **15 credits**  
A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech.

**172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language** **15 credits**  
An introductory course in linguistic analysis of the English language covering the fundamental concepts of morphology, phonetics, phonology, and syntax.

**172.236 Forensic Linguistics** **15 credits**  
An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, focussing on a variety of business and legal contexts and related ethical issues.

**172.237 Language, Discourse and Power** **15 credits**  
An introduction to critical discourse analysis, exploring how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, in a variety of everyday contexts, prominent social issues, and societal structures.

**172.239 Language and Culture** **15 credits**  
An examination of the interrelationship between/of language and culture through a study of various elements of language, language use and language acquisition in a wide range of cultural contexts.

**172.330 Sounds and Structures** **15 credits**  
Introduces theoretical approaches to phonology and syntactic/grammatical structures and their interfaces.

**172.333 Discourse and Institutions** **15 credits**  
A critical examination of public and private-sphere discourses in institutional contexts through linguistic theories and methods.

**172.335 Language and Identity** **15 credits**  
An advanced sociolinguistic study of how language is used to represent and construct aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions,

including the individual's ability to negotiate multiple forms of identity and belonging.

**172.336 Languages of the Pacific** **15 credits**  
An examination of the three major language subgroups spoken in the Pacific, focussing on their formal elements, the relationship between language and society, and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages.

**172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics** **15 credits**  
An advanced study of historical language change and language relationships. The course examines reasons for and types of language change, and methods for reconstructing earlier language forms.

**172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World** **15 credits**  
An examination of one-to-many communication in the Web and mediated contexts, focussing on globalised and transcultural communication of linguistic perspectives.

**172.712 Multimodal Discourse Analysis** **30 credits**  
This course examines communication as a multimodal phenomenon, assessing space and time as key variables in the production of written and spoken utterances.

**172.713 Language and Communication in Late Modernity** **30 credits**  
This course examines the linguistic construction of some key themes that have emerged in late modernity such as globalising panic, emotions and the imperative to feel, the discursive construction of the body, discourse and the late modernity.

**172.799 Research Report** **30 credits**  
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistic perspective.

**172.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**172.816 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**172.817 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**172.850 Thesis** **120 credits**  
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

**172.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

**172.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

**172.855 Master of Communication Research Project** **60 credits**  
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**172.899 Thesis** **120 credits**

**172.900 PhD Linguistics** **120 credits**

## 175

### PSYCHOLOGY

**175.101 Psychology as a Social Science** **15 credits**  
An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The course aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour.

**175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science 15 credits**

An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context.

**175.201 Social Psychology 15 credits**

A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context.

**175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research 15 credits**

An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research with particular emphasis on measurement, study designs, data analysis, and communicating research results.

**175.205 Brain and Behaviour 15 credits**

An introduction to basic biological processes underpinning behaviour and what happens when these processes are disrupted. Students will develop critical thinking and effective communication skills (both verbal and written) in relation to biological psychology.

**175.206 Memory and Cognition 15 credits**

The central goal of the course is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science.

**175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology 15 credits**

This course examines Māori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Māori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research.

**175.301 Community Psychology 15 credits**

Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered.

**175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology 15 credits**

This course provides an introduction to abnormal psychology, with an emphasis on current thinking and research in the field. The course examines the core concepts in defining and classifying abnormality, some of the major psychological disorders across the lifespan, and empirically supported approaches to explaining and treating these disorders.

**175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research 15 credits**

Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills.

**175.304 The Psychology of Security 15 credits**

An exploration of how psychology can be utilised to improve our understanding of, and responses to, the various security challenges posed by the contemporary environment.

**175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences 15 credits**

Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations.

**175.309 Forensic Psychology 15 credits**

The focus of this course is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems.

**175.311 Psychology of Women 15 credits**

A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical

perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined.

**175.313 Gender and Violence 15 credits**

A critical, research-based examination of the forms and prevalence of gendered violence, and an examination of selected legislation and intervention practices advocated for reducing and eliminating gendered violence in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind 15 credits**

An evolutionary approach to viewing humans as a species socialized into meaning-making, focusing on biological, cultural, and evolutionary bases of human behaviour, and on applying different approaches to culture to understand the self, and the functioning of societies and culture.

**175.317 Health Psychology 15 credits**

This course consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context.

**175.318 Experimental Psychology 15 credits**

An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach.

**175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development 15 credits**

Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied.

**175.345 Organisational Psychology 15 credits**

An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems.

**175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology 15 credits**

The course will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing.

**175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology 15 credits**

An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the course is offender rehabilitation.

**175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women 15 credits**

This course examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present.

**175.721 Child and Family Therapy 15 credits**

The course covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The course is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology.

**175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology 15 credits**

This course will focus on the principles of neuropsychological assessment, as they apply across the life span. Factors which influence neuropsychological functioning will be considered including neuroanatomy, cognitive functioning and the conditions that influence these factors.

**175.724 Advanced Experimental Psychology 30 credits**

This course provides an advanced overview of the theoretical and methodological issues that define contemporary experimental psychology with particular focus on affective, cognitive, and social psychology.

**175.725 Advanced Social Psychology 30 credits**

Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them. This course introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice.

**175.729 Psychology and Culture 15 credits**

This course examines the wide-ranging influence culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. How cultural influences have been considered in the theory, research, and practice of psychology will be examined.

**175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology 15 credits**

The course provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach.

**175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations 15 credits**

This course examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations.

**175.733 Sustainable Livelihood 15 credits**

According to the UN, Sustainable Livelihoods include not only access to shelter and food but also security, dignity, societal participation for groups and individuals. This course examines how workplaces potentially enable such capabilities, e.g., by respecting cultural foundations, enabling work-life-balance, providing decent work, and reducing inequality, through equitable partnerships between organizations along global supply chains, fair trade, living wages.

**175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology 15 credits**

This course is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

**175.737 Occupational Psychology 15 credits**

This course examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment.

**175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design 15 credits**

An advanced study of the principles of research design in psychology. The course will provide a conceptual orientation to the integrated components of the design process. Through a meta-theoretical framework, various approaches to design will be explored to enable advanced engagement with psychological research from scientific, interpretivist and/or indigenous perspectives.

**175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness 15 credits**

An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology.

**175.740 Occupational Health Psychology 15 credits**

The application of psychological principles and theory to health and hazards in occupational settings. Students will learn critical skills in psychological assessment, monitoring and intervention design, appropriate for the environmental, cultural and political contexts of the New Zealand workplace.

**175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations 15 credits**

This course investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal.

**175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context 15 credits**

An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues.

**175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health 15 credits**

An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels.

**175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis 15 credits**

An examination of how psychologists use data analysis techniques to address complex research problems involving multiple variables. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and structural equation modelling are explored, with an emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues.

**175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise 15 credits**

The course will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the course is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise.

**175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change 15 credits**

This course examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents.

**175.749 Health Psychology Practicum 15 credits**

Practical experience of at least 120 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on their practice in relation to relevant theories and methods.

**175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation 15 credits**

This course is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This course will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

**175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 15 credits**

This course provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. In addition to gaining an understanding of the generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays.

**175.762 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression 15 credits**

This course provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery.

**175.763 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders 15 credits**

This course examines the success and long-term understanding of the specific cognitive behavioural models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Anxiety and Obsessive Compulsive Disorder.

**175.764 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders 15 credits**

This course examines the success and long term understanding of specific empirically supported cognitive models, and assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, some psychotic disorders, and the management of complex clinical problems.

**175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum 60 credits**

The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes.

**175.776 On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development 15 credits**

This is a participatory course conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other courses of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme.

**175.778 Principles of Social Therapy 15 credits**

A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy.

**175.781 Clinical Psychopathology 15 credits**

In this course students will develop the knowledge necessary to recognise the most common mental health problems that affect people throughout the lifespan, integrating a variety of theoretical frameworks. The course is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology.

**175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment 15 credits**

This course will examine a variety of standard objective and subjective clinical assessment instruments, and their use in diagnosis and treatment across the lifespan. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural assessment; diagnosis-specific and population-specific instruments; and diagnostic interview systems. Principles of test administration, scoring and interpretation as well as ethical issues surrounding psychological testing will also be covered.

**175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions 15 credits**

The course emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice across the lifespan. The course covers behavioural and cognitive-behavioural interventions, experiential and brief dynamic psychotherapies as well as other factors in therapy (e.g., the roles of therapist, client, and culture).

**175.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits****175.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.811 Clinical Assessment Skills 30 credits**

This is a workshop based course that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

**175.812 Clinical Intervention Skills 30 credits**

This is a workshop based course that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches and neurorehabilitation interventions. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

**175.813 Clinical Psychology Practica 60 credits**

Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities. It includes observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of

designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice. And provides opportunities for supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

**175.814 Clinical Psychology Internship 120 credits**

Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner. The internship comprises a minimum of fifteen hundred hours of supervised direct clinical experience in an approved setting. The internship involves supervision, videotaped assessment of work with clients, seminars and workshops designed to deal with specialised clinical issues such as client safety, legal concerns, sophisticated diagnostic methods, bicultural practice and so on, culminating in a practical-oriented exam involving external examiners.

**175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology 60 credits**

This course requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path.

**175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology 60 credits**

This course provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these.

**175.832 Advanced Clinical Psychology 15 credits**

Provides an opportunity to gain additional specialisation in an area of student choice in such topics as child and family mental health, forensic/correctional psychology, neuropsychology, health psychology or cognitive behaviour therapy.

**175.834 Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology 15 credits**

Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

**175.841 Clinical Case Studies 48 credits**

Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

**175.842 Internship Work 36 credits**

An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

**175.843 Practical/Oral Exam 36 credits**

The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed.

**175.851 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I 30 credits**

Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

**175.852 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II 30 credits**

Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

**175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I 30 credits**

Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice.

**175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II 30 credits**

Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice

**175.873 Research Report Psychology (60) 60 credits**



## SOCIOLOGY

<b>175.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>175.893 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>175.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>175.895 Thesis Part I (30)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>175.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>175.898 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>175.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>175.900 PhD Psychology</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
<b>175.920 Clinical Psychology Practicum A</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice.	
<b>175.921 Clinical Psychology Practicum B</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.	
<b>175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner.	
<b>175.935 Skills in Clinical Assessment</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests.	
<b>175.936 Skills in Clinical Interventions</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches, and neurorehabilitation interventions.	
<b>175.991 Thesis Part A</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. In the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology.	
<b>175.992 Thesis Part B</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions.	
<b>175.993 Thesis Part C</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences.	

<b>176.101 The Sociological Imagination</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A foundation course in Sociology covering the key substantive aspects of contemporary society e.g. individual and social processes, globalization and social inequalities.	
<b>176.106 The Stuff of Everyday Life</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the sociology of everyday life and everyday material objects in both local and global contexts.	
<b>176.205 Animals and Human Societies</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily. The course will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human - animal configuration.	
<b>176.206 Understanding Social Life</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. In addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the course also surveys the socio-political context of social research.	
<b>176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	
<b>176.216 Understanding Globalisation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.	
<b>176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century including contemporary attempts to move beyond race via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity in Aotearoa New Zealand.	
<b>176.222 Cities in the Twenty-first Century</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course identifies and theorises the sociological issues and complexities associated with contemporary cities. It traverses the development of modern cities and city forms, examines various experiences and theorisations of city life and critically explores the concept of urban sustainability, with particular emphasis on social sustainability and urban housing.	
<b>176.223 Social Inequality and Justice</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An examination of how social structures create inequalities with a focus on gender, class, and ethnic diversities and identities and how claims for social transformation are made.	
<b>176.224 Gender: Bodies that Matter</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An examination of how people experience gender, how gender inequality relates to other categories of social difference and how feminist approaches reveal and disrupt gender.	
<b>176.302 Research Design and Practice</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A practical course that introduces the principles of research design, quantitative and qualitative methods and research dissemination, and students undertake a small sociological research project under supervised conditions.	
<b>176.308 Sociology of the Environment</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An advanced examination of the interconnections between society and the environment with a particular emphasis on the roles of science and politics in the creation of environmental knowledge and practice.	



**176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues 15 credits**

An examination of factors driving contemporary trends in ethnic identity and ethnic relations. The course explores the ways in which the lives of individuals and societies are being reshaped by forces such as migration, intermarriage, mass media, new communication technologies, redistribution of global wealth, and politicisation of ethnicity.

**176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying 15 credits**

A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The course is intended for Sociology and other students.

**176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues 15 credits**

This course provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets.

**176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues 15 credits**

An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The course explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them.

**176.324 Imagining Other Worlds 15 credits**

A study of contemporary utopian sociological approaches to social change, based upon models of economy, administrative governance, and social reproduction that differ from those of colonial capitalism.

**176.325 The Politics of Truth 15 credits**

An enquiry into the social contexts and power relationships that influence the production of knowledge, drawing on situations of current political significance. 'Truth-claims' are deconstructed in order to identify underlying ideological and political impulses.

**176.326 The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope 15 credits**

A Sociological analysis of the consequences of the Anthropocene for life on Planet Earth and the forms of politics to which those consequences now give rise.

**176.701 Current Issues and Theories 30 credits**

An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory.

**176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry 30 credits**

An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The course is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports.

**176.704 Working Sociologically: An Advanced Practicum 30 credits**

An advanced course in the practical application of social science knowledge to real world challenges faced by social and governmental agencies and organisations.

**176.718 Environmental Sociology 30 credits**

An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values.

**176.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits****176.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**176.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.873 Research Report Sociology (60) 60 credits****176.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.900 PhD Sociology 120 credits****177****MIDWIFERY****177.401 Midwifery Practice 4A 60 credits**

Midwifery practice is undertaken in an appropriate midwifery setting within New Zealand with a period of practice in a relevant area of a student's choosing, including the possibility of a rural setting. This course enables the student to gain continued experience in Midwifery practice, but also presents an opportunity for practice outside a student's habitual setting and to gain experience in an aspect of midwifery practice of special interest.

**177.402 Independent Midwifery Practice 60 credits**

Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. The student will develop the confidence and competence to work as an autonomous practitioner. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register for Midwives.

**177.900 PhD Midwifery 120 credits****178****ECONOMICS****178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics 15 credits**

Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The course provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of industry, country, and internationally.

**178.110 The New Zealand Economy 15 credits**

An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective.

**178.111 Quantitative Methods for Economics 15 credits**

This course provides a foundation for students to develop their quantitative and analytical skills in the context of the Economics discipline.

**178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics 15 credits**

An examination of macroeconomic theories and policies of a market economy in both the closed and open economy contexts.

**178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics 15 credits**

Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. The perfectly competitive model is extended to incorporate differing market characteristics and associated consumer and producer behaviour.

**178.210 Economic Policy 15 credits**

Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application

of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience.

**178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis 15 credits**

An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics.

**178.239 Sport Economics 15 credits**

An introduction to fundamental economic principles and concepts and their application in the sport sector. Particular emphasis will be placed on the organisation and the structure of sports leagues, public finance and sports, and labour market issues.

**178.240 Managerial Economics 15 credits**

Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure.

**178.242 Land Economics 15 credits**

The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision.

**178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues 15 credits**

A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework.

**178.280 Introduction to Econometrics 15 credits**

An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Applications of these techniques will cover a broad range of topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised.

**178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics 15 credits**

An examination of major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using advanced analytical techniques.

**178.301 Microeconomic Theory and Applications 15 credits**

The modelling of microeconomic decision-making, with application to real-world issues.

**178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers 15 credits**

Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation.

**178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets 15 credits**

This course analyses the causes, characteristics and consequences of business cycles. A neo-classical framework is applied to situations commonly seen in small open economies such as New Zealand. The role and importance of financial markets is highlighted and used to prescribe optimal government policy in many frequently observed macroeconomic situations.

**178.328 Project Evaluation 15 credits**

Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries.

**178.352 Survey of International Economics 15 credits**

This capstone course conducts application-rich and current economic studies of the real and financial transactions between nations and analyses practical problems in the changing world economy.

**178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products 15 credits**

Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment.

**178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 15 credits**

An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies.

**178.370 Development Economics 15 credits**

An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined economic theory, empirical and policy-oriented perspective.

**178.380 Applied Econometrics 15 credits**

Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic and financial data analysis.

**178.702 Macroeconomics 30 credits**

The course provides an advanced exposition and critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory and policy. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on the economy. The relationship between theory and empirical research is also examined.

**178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics 30 credits**

This course is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice.

**178.712 International Monetary Economics 30 credits**

This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures.

**178.713 Microeconomics 30 credits**

An examination of advanced microeconomic topics. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory.

**178.718 Health Economics 30 credits**

Subject areas to be covered include microeconomics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public provision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues.

**178.719 Climate Change Economics and Policy 30 credits**

An analysis of the economics of climate change and evaluation of the mitigation options used by policy makers globally.

**178.724 Applied Econometric Methods 15 credits**

Computer-based specification, estimation and validation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Linear and multiplicative regression models, logit models, hazard models, cohort analysis, and time series methods are applied through computer programming and statistical packages. Also offers an in-depth discussion of the treatment of common problems encountered in empirical data analysis.

**178.732 Advanced Econometrics 30 credits**

This course introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.

**178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade 15 credits**

An economic analysis of the global food markets with emphasis on international trade, agri-food policies, and on the industrial organisation of the contemporary food sector.

**178.741 Research Methods in AgriCommerce 15 credits**

An introduction to advanced methods used in agricommerce research. A selection of the basic research principles illustrated with examples from agricultural production and marketing, agribusiness management and consumer economics. This course has a practical orientation.

**178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists 15 credits**

Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. Concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to issues such as fisheries, land, water and climate change.

**178.743 Contemporary Agribusiness Management 30 credits**

This course provides a contemporary approach to critical analysis and evaluation of the management, governance and regulation of agribusiness within the global business environment.

**178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics 30 credits**

A critical assessment of topics from economic growth, international economics and the nature and measurement of development. There is an emphasis on the empirical and policy implications of development strategies including the relationship between managing development, role of the State, international economy, globalisation, trade theory and policy, global crises, and macroeconomic policy.

**178.771 Economics 15 credits**

A study of macroeconomic and microeconomic theory in the context of a modern open economy.

**178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation 30 credits**

An introduction to the complex process of innovation and its many dimensions in advanced and emerging knowledge-based economies. The nature of knowledge, innovation and intellectual property, the microeconomics and macroeconomics of innovation, and policy at the firm and macro levels are examined in the context of a globalised world economy that faces major economic and environmental challenges.

**178.781 Research Project Part 1 15 credits****178.782 Research Project Part 2 15 credits****178.799 Research Project 30 credits****178.894 Research Report 60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**178.896 Professional Practice 60 credits**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies

**178.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**178.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**178.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**178.900 PhD Economics 120 credits****179****SOCIAL WORK****179.110 Introducing Social and Community Work Practice 15 credits**

An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice.

**179.155 An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice 15 credits**

An introduction to the role of self and the skills required to develop an effective helping relationship with other people, which can be applied to a variety of Social and Community Work helping contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work 15 credits**

An introduction to social research and an examination of application of evidence to inform social policy and social work practice.

**179.210 Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions 15 credits**

An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand 15 credits**

An examination of social policy and social service delivery from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The course explores Pacific experiences of wellbeing and social development in order to contribute to effective policy and practice approaches with Pacific peoples.

**179.255 Introduction to Field Education 15 credits**

An introduction to field education through workshops, field visits and voluntary work.

**179.310 Integrated Practice with Groups and Families 15 credits**

An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families.

**179.320 Community Development 15 credits**

An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change.

**179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services 15 credits**

Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies.

**179.355 Field Education I 45 credits**

A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.410 Social Work Fields of Practice 30 credits**

An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues.

**179.420 Advanced Social Work Practice 30 credits**

An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities.

**179.440 Management in the Social Services 15 credits**

An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

**179.455 Field Education II 45 credits**

An advanced, supervised, field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.702 Advanced Research Methods 30 credits**

An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social and health research. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master and Doctoral theses.

**179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions 30 credits**

An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area.

**179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice 30 credits**

An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision.

**179.741 Social Service Management 30 credits**

An examination of current management theory and its application to the management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

**179.742 Learning in Social Service Supervision 30 credits**

An advanced study of learning in social service supervision including identity development in both the supervisor and the person supervised.

**179.743 Clinical Supervision 30 credits**

An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice.

**179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice 30 credits**

An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored.

**179.763 Clinical Practice 30 credits**

An advanced study of theoretical models, research evidence and clinical skills in professional social work practice.

**179.771 Child Welfare 30 credits**

An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice.

**179.773 Disability Studies 30 credits**

An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined.

**179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy 30 credits**

A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children.

**179.778 Mental Health and Social Work 30 credits**

An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates.

**179.781 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I 30 credits**

An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

**179.782 Social Policy Analysis 30 credits**

An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy.

**179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services 30 credits**

Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies.

**179.784 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II 30 credits**

An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The course builds on previously completed studies and field work practice.

**179.789 Field Work Practice I 30 credits**

A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member

who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.790 Field Work Practice II 30 credits**

An advanced, supervised, field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.792 Management in the Social Services 15 credits**

A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

**179.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**179.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.890 Field Work Practice II 30 credits**

An advanced, supervised, field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.891 Applied Research in Social Work 15 credits**

An advanced examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social work and social policy to promote best practice.

**179.895 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved by the course coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research.

**179.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.897 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.898 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.900 PhD Social Work 120 credits****179.911 Advanced Social Work and Social Development Theory 30 credits**

A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives underpinning social work and social development and a critical evaluation of the theories informing a chosen field of practice or speciality.

**179.912 Advanced Studies in International Social Work 30 credits**

A critical examination of International Social Work as it pertains to the nature of social work and social development, international issues, organisations and fields of practice or specialisms.

**179.913 Advanced Social Work Research and Evaluation 30 credits**

A critical examination of social work research and evaluation methods as they apply to the design, conduct and reporting of social work research and evaluation.



**179.929 Advanced Directed Study in Social Work 30 credits**

This course requires students to demonstrate an integration of local and international research, literature, theory and methodology through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.

**179.930 Thesis Doctor of Social Work 240 credits**

This course requires the student to undertake research and produce a doctoral thesis for examination.

**182****MĀORI MULTICULTURAL EDUCATION.****182.001 Te Reo Tuatahi 8 credits**

Teacher aides who have no previous experience with Māori language will build a foundation of pronunciation and elementary conversation and will examine basic protocol.

**187****SOCIAL AND POLICY STUDIES IN EDUCATION****187.080 Study Skills 15 credits**

This course focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies.

**188****NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT****188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management 15 credits**

This course introduces concepts of the environment, environmental science and environmental management. It takes an integrated approach to scientific and management issues associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally, globally). It introduces ideas of sustainability and the role of environmental policy and environmental economics. It examines some of the pressures the environment faces and the major problems that result and introduces landscapes as important management units for addressing environmental problems.

**188.363 Applied Environmental Management 15 credits**

This course introduces key environmental management tools and techniques and how they can be applied. The course also examines some of the challenges that face environmental management and the best ways to address these with a particular focus on linking science, policy and practice for more effective environmental management.

**188.705 Environmental Policy 15 credits**

This course introduces key principles and practices relating to environmental policy. The roles and responsibilities of agencies and organisations involved in environmental policy analysis, development, implementation and evaluation are examined. Alternative policy approaches for achieving environmental objectives are explored through selected case studies.

**188.707 Environmental Management Principles and Practice 15 credits**

This course uses a multidisciplinary approach to examine contemporary environmental issues. Key environmental management principles and practices are introduced and explored through a series of applied case studies.

**188.708 Land System Change 15 credits**

The consequences of the processes and activities that pertain to human use of the land are considered. The patterns and distribution of land use and land cover types and the methods for measuring, recording and managing information about land use and land cover and how it changes over time are evaluated, and the implications of land system change are investigated.

**188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability 30 credits**

An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development.

**188.764 Advanced Environmental Management I 15 credits**

The course is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Environmental Management.

**188.765 Advanced Environmental Management II 15 credits**

This course examines current environmental issues and explores alternative approaches to environmental management. A case study approach is used to develop critical thinking skills, and an in-depth understanding of complex human-environment interactions and possible solutions to environmental problems.

**188.863 Environmental Research and Data Analysis 60 credits**

Students will review the theoretical foundation and recent advances in selected environmental management themes in different countries; apply research methods and selected statistical techniques to analyse and evaluate environment management projects; write a self-directed research report.

**188.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.888 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.889 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.900 PhD Natural Resource Management 120 credits****189****SOIL SCIENCE****189.006 Soil Productivity 15 credits**

A study of the soil as a resource in farming systems. Modification of soil conditions by various agricultural practices such as fertiliser use, liming, drainage and irrigation. Maintenance of the soil through conservation practices and use of soil and land resource information.

**189.151 Principles of Soil Science 15 credits**

An integrated introductory course in soil science. An exploration of the interaction between soil and the environment, soil formation and morphology, soil physical, chemical, and biological properties and their influence on soil management, nutrient cycling, and soil-plant interactions.

**189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers 15 credits**

Soil conditions in relation to nutrient cycling in agricultural production systems. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers. Soil water relationship, interactions with plant nutrient uptake and loss from soil. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils.

**189.252 Land, Soil and Water 15 credits**

Introduction to the main New Zealand soil groups including restored soils; soil attributes, limitations, appropriate land use and management including impact on the wider environment. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users and environmental management.



**189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment 15 credits**

A course focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The course will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts.

**189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use 15 credits**

The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This course is based on field trips and case studies.

**189.365 Studies in Soil Science 15 credits**

This course is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility.

**189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility 30 credits**

A course focusing on skills required to solve problems in selected areas of soil fertility. The course of 6 modules is selected from 8 distinct modules, covering 1. Advanced Nutrient Budgeting, 2. Soil - plant interactions, 3. Soil and plant analysis, 4. Trace elements, 5. Use of GIS in soil fertility and 6. Soil Organic matter, 7 Soil Water balance, 8. Soil fertility case study. Students are required to complete 6 modules.

**189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation 30 credits**

Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this course as a 15 credit Special Topic.

**189.755 Soil and Water Pollution 30 credits**

Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; organic and mineral pollutants, biological indices of soil and water contamination; and remediation and management strategies for soil and water pollution.

**189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation 15 credits**

This course will provide the student with the knowledge and integrated skills to produce a NZ industry-standard, farm-scale, land and water management plan. This plan will correctly identify existing and potential soil and nutrient loss pathways, the causes of these losses, and provide justification for a range of mitigation options.

**189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management 15 credits**

Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil.

**189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science 30 credits**

A selection of six modules from the courses 189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 189.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 189.755 Soil and Water Pollution, 189.758 Advanced Soil Conservation, 189.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, and 238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management.

**189.761 Applied Remote Sensing 30 credits**

A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS.

**189.798 Research Report 30 credits****189.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**189.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.887 Research Report 60 credits****189.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**189.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.900 PhD Soil Science 120 credits****190****AVIATION STUDIES****190.104 Principles of Navigation I 15 credits**

An introduction to navigational principles and operational requirements for visual flight.

**190.107 Human Performance 15 credits**

The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, and an introduction to aviation medicine.

**190.109 Aviation Studies 15 credits**

An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems.

**190.110 Introduction to Flying 30 credits**

The first of two courses with modules in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft systems and Flight Radio-Telephone (FRTO).

**190.111 Introduction to Flying I 15 credits**

An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.

**190.112 Introduction to Flying 15 credits**

This course is an introduction to the theory and practice of flight radio, aviation law and principles of flight for pilots.

**190.113 Aviation Meteorology 1 15 credits**

An introduction to aviation meteorology for pilots.

**190.114 Aircraft Systems 1 15 credits**

An Introduction to aircraft systems for pilots

**190.115 Introduction to Aeronautics 15 credits**

An introduction to the non-practical components of airline and commercial pilots' aeronautical knowledge. Emphasis is placed on general aircraft technical knowledge, principles of flight, aeronautical meteorology, flight procedures and aviation law.

**190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation 15 credits**

An overview of management concepts in the aviation industry.

**190.117 Introduction to Human Factors 15 credits**

The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal.

**190.118 Aeroscience I 15 credits**

An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems.

**190.119 Aeroscience II 15 credits**

An introduction to calculus and advanced physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems.

<b>190.120 Aeronautical Legislation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	Aviation Organization (ICAO) for the design and implementation of safety management systems in aviation.
This course includes the integration of theory and practice for aviation regulations and law pertaining to Visual Flight Rules (VFR) and Instrument Flight Rules (IFR).		
<b>190.121 Aviation Meteorology 2</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.211 Aviation Strategic Management</b> <b>15 credits</b>
An examination of fundamental concepts and processes in meteorology and climate.		An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice.
<b>190.122 Introduction to Aviation Safety Systems and Investigation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.215 Heavy Aeroplane Performance</b> <b>15 credits</b>
The purposes of aviation safety systems and investigation and basic aircraft technical information relevant to initiating an investigation are introduced. National and international legislation and protocols governing aviation safety system requirements and for aviation accident and incident investigations including the broad principles and practices for conducting an investigation are covered.		An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 "A" performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context.
<b>190.123 Aircraft Systems 2</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.216 Aviation Human Factors</b> <b>15 credits</b>
A study of aircraft systems for light aircraft and their performance management.		The course provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored.
<b>190.124 Aircraft Performance</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.220 Managing Airline Systems</b> <b>15 credits</b>
The study of aircraft performance management for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, and operational performance requirements.		An examination of the management of airline organisations.
<b>190.154 Principles of Navigation II</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.221 Climatology</b> <b>15 credits</b>
An in-depth study of Air Navigation principles; and the construction, properties and usage of aeronautical charts.		A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels..
<b>190.164 Aerospace</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation</b> <b>15 credits</b>
This course is an examination of the principles of mathematics, mechanics, and physic as they apply to aerospace.		The aim of this course is to give students an insight to aircraft accident investigation. The course will also benefit those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. The course covers the basic requirements and procedures involved in air safety investigation.
<b>190.189 Basic Gas Turbine Operations</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation</b> <b>15 credits</b>
A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The course is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating.		Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts.
<b>190.201 Aircraft Systems 3</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation</b> <b>15 credits</b>
This course is an examination of advanced multi-engine aircraft systems, including structures of heavy aircraft.		An introduction to the theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined.
<b>190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.237 Heavy Aircraft Performance</b> <b>15 credits</b>
The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This course will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).		This course introduces modern air transport operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this course will demonstrate significant aspects of air transport operations.
<b>190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.240 Air Power</b> <b>15 credits</b>
First of two courses on the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations. The use of inflight navigation techniques, instrument flight management, and search are included.		This course provides an examination of military air power, its characteristics, history and development, including some selected air campaigns and use of Remote Piloted Aerial Systems (RPAS).
<b>190.205 Crew Resource Management</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management</b> <b>30 credits</b>
The development of practical competencies in crew resource management (CRM) in the professional aviation environment.		An examination of knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation.
<b>190.206 Aerodynamics 1</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.251 Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)</b> <b>15 credits</b>
This course introduces principles of incompressible fluid statics and fluid dynamics, basic concepts of low and high speed aerodynamics, and lift theory.		The second of two courses about multi-engine aircraft systems, including advanced avionics, environmental control and gas turbine technology.
<b>190.207 Aviation Psychology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)</b> <b>15 credits</b>
A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes.		Second of two courses on the development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations for B747 and B777 aircraft.
<b>190.210 Aviation Safety Management</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.256 Aerodynamics II</b> <b>15 credits</b>
To provide a comprehensive understanding of safety management in civil flight operations environments, particularly relating to international standards and recommended practices prescribed by the International Civil		The second of two courses. This course investigates principles of stability and control of subsonic and transonic flight, theory of supersonic aerodynamics, and the aerodynamic properties of transonic and supersonic aerofoils. It provides students with the methods for analysing aerodynamic forces on the performance of aircraft at transonic and supersonic speeds, and methods for calculating air properties through supersonic waves.

<b>190.282 Introduction to Flight Instruction</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A theoretical and practicum-based study of flight instructional and teaching skills required for employment as Flight Instructor.		This course explores the role of human behaviour and physiological limitations in aviation, how they fit with complex systems, and how behaviour and systems may be modified to improve safety.	
<b>190.283 Aviation Law</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The course meets the requirements for the NZ Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime.		General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The course will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortious liability will be considered.	
<b>190.285 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The theory and practice of advanced aircraft handling techniques, aerobatics and advanced stalling and spinning.		Principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The course will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems.	
<b>190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>190.316 Flight Instruction Fundamentals II</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The course's emphasis is on the development of non-technical skills applicable to a pilot working in a multi-crew environment. The student will be introduced to safety management systems (SMS) and optimal decision making under normal, abnormal, and emergency phases of flight. The course bridges the gap between traditional General Aviation Operations and Air Transport Operations.		This course will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc.	
<b>190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the course will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight.		The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation.	
<b>190.298 Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling</b>	<b>30 credits</b>	<b>190.318 Air Transport Economics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The theoretical and practical requirements for the safe ground and flight operation of gas-turbine powered aircraft will be examined.		This course covers economic aspects of air transport and airline operations and provides insights into the methods employed to manage and evaluate the economic viability of these operations.	
<b>190.299 Aviation Special Topic</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.320 Heavy Aeroplane Performance II</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
		An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The course will focus on operations in an airline environment.	
<b>190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.321 Air Accident and Incident Investigation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Theory and application of human factor issues in decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment.		The processes and procedures for the conduct of air accident and incident investigations are examined. Investigative techniques as they may apply to aircraft structures, power-plants, maintenance and factors in the operational environment are covered with attention also given to the human performance aspect of investigations. Issues of determining probable cause and methods of effecting safety recommendations are explored.	
<b>190.302 Check and Training for Airlines</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts.		A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating: (a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment; and (b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation.	
<b>190.303 Advanced Aero Systems Development</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.328 Aviation Management Practicum</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An advanced theoretical and practicum based study of the regulatory requirements and operational competencies of the New Zealand Commercial Pilots Licence and Instrument Rating.		Provides a practical experience in an aviation organisation, linking theory to practice.	
<b>190.306 Airline Strategic Management</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.335 Flight Instruction</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market.		This integrated course includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction.	
<b>190.307 Airport Planning</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities.		This course explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain.	
<b>190.308 Airport Operational Management</b>	<b>15 credits</b>	<b>190.351 Aircraft Systems 4</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The course will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community.		An in depth study of mechanical aircraft systems, as they apply to large aircraft.	
<b>190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems</b>	<b>15 credits</b>		
An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures.			

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES

**192.002 General English/English for Academic Purposes 0 credits**

A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This course is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course.

**192.010 English Language Study 0 credits**

An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits.

**192.011 Foundation Communications 15 credits**

An introduction to the skills necessary for successful communication both individually and in groups, and across a variety of contexts.

**192.020 Academic Reading and Writing 1 18 credits**

An introduction to academic reading and writing skills required for undergraduate study.

**192.021 Language Skills for Academic Study 1 18 credits**

An introduction to academic language, listening and speaking skills required for undergraduate study.

**192.022 Academic Reading and Writing II 18 credits**

An extension of Academic Reading and Writing 1, focusing on developing critical thinking, academic reading and writing skills for undergraduate study.

**192.023 Language Skills for Academic Study II 18 credits**

An extension of Language Skills for Academic Study 1, focusing on academic language, listening, speaking and presentation skills for undergraduate study.

**192.030 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I 18 credits**

An introduction to academic reading, writing and critical thinking skills required for postgraduate study.

**192.031 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I 18 credits**

An introduction to academic language, listening and speaking skills required for postgraduate study.

**192.032 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II 18 credits**

An extension of Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I, focusing on developing academic reading and writing skills to comprehend and produce texts commonly encountered in postgraduate study.

**192.033 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II 18 credits**

An extension of Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I, focusing on academic language, listening, speaking and presentation skills for postgraduate study.

**192.040 Academic Language and Writing 1 15 credits**

An introduction to expository genres and high frequency vocabulary and grammatical structures for academic writing.

**192.041 Academic Language and Writing 2 15 credits**

An extension of Academic Language and Writing 1, focusing on further developing academic literacies and research skills for the production of written and oral assignments.

**192.042 Study Skills and Strategies 15 credits**

An introduction to the study skills and strategies necessary to be successful in the undergraduate tertiary environment.

**192.043 Critical Academic Skills 15 credits**

An introduction to critical thinking, reading, writing and numeracy skills essential for undergraduate studies.

**192.062 Elementary Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Enables learners to listen to and speak about simple biographical, narrative and descriptive information.

**190.356 Aerodynamics 2 15 credits**

This course introduces principles of stability and control of aircraft, high speed aerodynamics, and methods for analysing aerodynamic properties of high speed aircraft.

**190.398 Aviation Internship Project 15 credits****190.399 Aviation Special Topic 15 credits****190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation 30 credits**

An in-depth study of the latest developments in human factors policies and regulations made by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), with the aim of enhancing the safety, security and reliability of all areas of air transport. Contemporary research and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation complements above study.

**190.703 Management in Aviation Systems 30 credits**

A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The course will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community.

**190.704 Research Methods in Aviation 30 credits**

To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

**190.720 Aviation Strategic Management 30 credits**

The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organisation product outcomes.

**190.721 Design and Management of Airports 30 credits**

The course will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to explore the primary issues that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms.

**190.790 Special Topic 30 credits****190.791 Special Topic 30 credits****190.795 Research Project 30 credits****190.890 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.892 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.893 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.894 Professional Practice in Aviation 60 credits**

Candidates will undertake professional practice within the Aviation subject area. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**190.895 Research Report 60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**190.898 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.900 PhD Aviation 120 credits**



**192.063 Elementary Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Enables learners to read and write simple biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.064 Skills and Strategies for Elementary Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Enables learners to develop skills and strategies to listen to and speak about familiar ideas and information needed in social situations.

**192.065 Skills and Strategies for Elementary Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Enables learners to develop skills and strategies to read and write simple texts expressing familiar ideas and information needed in social situations.

**192.070 Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Develops skills in listening to and speaking about biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.072 Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Develops skills in reading and writing biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.073 Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Develops skills and strategies in reading and writing about familiar ideas and personal information.

**192.074 Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Develops skills and strategies in listening to and speaking about familiar ideas and personal information.

**192.075 Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Further develops reading and writing skills to understand and produce a range of non-personal texts.

**192.076 Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Further develops listening and speaking skills to understand and communicate a range of less familiar topics.

**192.078 Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Further develops reading and writing skills and strategies for understanding and communicating non-personal information.

**192.079 Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Further develops listening and speaking skills and strategies for understanding and communicating non-personal information.

**192.080 Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Extends the ability to read and write a range of narrative and academic text types.

**192.082 Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Extends the ability to listen to and express ideas and opinions.

**192.085 Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**

Extends listening and speaking skills and strategies for study in an academic context.

**192.088 Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Extends reading and writing skills and strategies for study in an academic context.

**192.089 Advanced Reading and Writing 18 credits**

Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts.

**192.090 Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships 18 credits**

Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts.

**192.091 Accessing the Community 18 credits**

Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language.

**192.092 Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic) 18 credits**

Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This course requires students to be highly pro active in the learning opportunities provided.

**192.095 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced 18 credits**

Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.

**192.096 Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies 18 credits**

Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.

**192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages 15 credits**

An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This course is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment.

**192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages 15 credits**

A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language.

**193****VETERINARY NURSING****193.103 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare 15 credits**

The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

**193.105 Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training 0 credits**

In this course, students will undertake a week-long farm practicum, as well as clinical experience of at least 80 hours within a veterinary clinic. Students will develop practical skills for working with livestock, knowledge of farm safety practices, an understanding of farm-level agricultural economics, as well as obtain generic observational, technical, fact-finding, analytical, and animal handling skills.

**193.107 Animal Behaviour and Welfare for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**

An introduction to common ethical frameworks for animal use with a focus on domestic animal species, principles of the behaviour and welfare of domestic animal species and the theory and practice of safe and effective animal handling.

**193.122 Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing 15 credits**

Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary nursing including breed identification and basic animal care, terminology, clinical examination of canine, feline, equine and bovine animals, clinical procedures, legal issues of animal care and medical records, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional conduct. An introduction to immunology.

**193.124 Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**

An overview of the anatomy of domestic animals. Following an introduction to the general principles of anatomy, the structure and function of each major organ system is considered at a basic level, with an emphasis on relevance to veterinary technology.



**193.204 Pathology for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**

An introduction to pathology, including the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. Use of diagnostic procedures for clinical disease in veterinary practice. Specimen collection and handling, quality control, and post-mortem techniques.

**193.205 Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment 15 credits**

Anaesthesia physiology. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain. Intensive care nursing and monitoring.

**193.211 Infectious Diseases of Animals 15 credits**

An introduction to the major groups of organisms that infect animals and the diseases that they cause; treatment and control of disease-causing agents; and diseases of animals that can affect human health.

**193.212 Veterinary Medical Nursing 15 credits**

Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition.

**193.214 Pharmacology & Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**

Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice.

**193.219 Surgery and Imaging 15 credits**

Pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings, bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specialised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices, principles of veterinary radiography and positioning of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans) and equipment maintenance procedures.

**193.220 Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience 0 credits**

Clinical experience of at least 420 hours within the Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital and at least 120 hours of work experience in an area related to the students chosen track. Demonstration of satisfactory completion of work experience and generic skill use such as observational, technical, fact-finding and analytical skills is required

**193.301 Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**

Statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.

**193.303 Advanced Clinical Studies 15 credits**

In the context of veterinary technology, the course will develop a student's knowledge on the Aetiology and Pathogenesis of common diseases. Its coverage includes Clinical and Gross Pathology; Diagnostic Imaging; Advanced Anaesthesia including drugs, monitoring and physiological responses; Intensive Care including pain management, blood transfusions; Medical and Surgical procedures; Pharmacology.

**193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management 15 credits**

A study of natural and man-made hazards and their effects on the animal population. The impact of natural disasters on animals in the environment and analysis of the potential consequences of disasters on the human-animal bond. Organisational aspects of international animal welfare emergency management. Reduction, readiness, response and recovery of production and companion animals in the event of a disaster. Technical skills required by Animal Welfare Emergency Management personnel.

**193.305 Advanced Animal Behaviour 15 credits**

Advanced study of animal behaviour problems and methodologies of management. Integrated studies in the fundamentals of animal behaviour exploring learning theory, pathophysiology, pharmacology and animal management to enhance understanding of animal behaviour problems,

identification and management of behaviour problems in domestic and captive animals.

**193.306 Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists 60 credits**

This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience and application in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine and imaging of animals; health and management of production animals. Students will perform nursing care, clinical and pathology procedures and develop nursing and treatment plans for patients. They will have opportunity to concentrate on a selected (small animal, production animal, equine, business) area of veterinary technology. Students will complete a research proposal, case studies and grand rounds. They are required to participate in compulsory elements including external and internal placements.

**194****PHYSIOLOGY****194.101 Introductory Physiology 15 credits**

An introduction to the physiology of mammals, including humans, with comparative reference to some other taxa. The course focuses on physiological processes that help maintain a constant internal environment, physiological adaptations to changing external environments, and the relationship between the structure and function of tissues and organs.

**194.109 Physiology for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**

An overview of the major body systems as they apply to veterinary technology. Foundational principles of physiology are examined and applied to multiple body systems and clinical situations.

**194.241 Physiological Control Systems 15 credits**

The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system.

**194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems 15 credits**

An examination of the roles of organ systems in maintaining life and health in mammals, including humans, with emphasis on the alignment between structure and function. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction, and the digestive system.

**194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival 15 credits**

Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater.

**194.245 Animal Form and Function 15 credits**

An overview of the strategies used by animals to persist in diverse habitats, from deserts to the poles. The course focuses on physiological and morphological strategies; in keeping with the integrative nature of the topic these will be related to behavioural and life history adaptations. Examples span diverse taxonomic groups from invertebrates to vertebrates, including humans.

**194.342 Cell Physiology 15 credits**

An examination of the physiology of selected organ systems at the cellular and molecular level, with emphasis on the physiological processes involved in differentiation, development and disease. Contemporary cell physiology laboratory techniques will be used with the aim of preparing students for research in physiology labs.

**194.343 Animal Welfare Science 15 credits**

This course explores the ways in which physiological function gives rise to mental experiences such as pain, breathlessness, thirst, nausea and fear in non-human animals and how the behaviour of an animal can be used to make inferences about its welfare state. These concepts will be applied to techniques used in the scientific study of animal welfare to enable students to construct robust strategies for animal welfare assessment.

**194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System 15 credits**

The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain.

**194.345 Comparative Physiology 15 credits**

The physiological mechanisms that enable animals ranging from fish to mammals to live in changing environments. Topics will include adrenal gland hormones and stress, seasonal breeding and photoperiodism, the movement of animals between different environments, and migration.

**194.346 Metabolic Physiology 15 credits**

An examination of how the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activities

**194.348 Adaptive Human Physiology 15 credits**

An integrative study of the human physiological responses and adaptations to internal and external environmental stressors that challenge the normal homeostatic state and how these influence human health and performance.

**194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology 15 credits**

Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered.

**194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology 30 credits**

A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students' choice of one or more of the following areas: 1. advanced concepts in neurophysiology 2. integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology 3. diseases affecting the brain.

**194.704 Reproductive Physiology 30 credits**

Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals.

**194.705 Digestive Physiology 30 credits**

An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastrointestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients.

**194.707 Perinatal Physiology 30 credits**

Principle features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals.

**194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology 30 credits**

The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples.

**194.731 Animal Welfare Science 30 credits**

The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level.

**194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology 30 credits**

An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes.

**194.799 Research Report 30 credits****194.870 Research Report 60 credits****194.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.900 PhD Anatomy/Physiology 120 credits****196****ECOLOGY****196.101 Ecology, Evolution and Behaviour 15 credits**

An introductory biology course on the way organisms react, adapt, and interact. The course investigates the relationships between genotype, phenotype and environment, and the diversity of life on Earth within a phylogenetic framework. The course includes an examination of the dynamic interactions within and between abiotic and biotic components of ecosystems, including a focus on the evolutionary ecology of behaviours such as foraging, mating, parenting, and cooperation.

**196.201 Biodiversity of New Zealand 15 credits**

An introduction to the biodiversity of New Zealand in a world context. This course considers the origins and relationships of New Zealand biota, species' distributions, adaptive features, behaviours and ecology, along with a consideration of characteristic New Zealand ecosystems. Practicals include compulsory field work.

**196.203 Ecosystem Health 15 credits**

The study of community and ecosystem ecology of animals, microbes and plants, including the roles that interactions amongst these organisms and their environments play in chemical cycling and the functioning of natural ecosystems. Complex ecological problems affecting ecosystem health will be explored and solutions discussed. Practical classes will involve a research project that develops statistical and writing skills.

**196.205 Ecology and Conservation 15 credits**

Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the course. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip

**196.206 Conservation Ecology 15 credits**

This course focuses on terrestrial ecology, including evolutionary, population, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology, and the application of ecological theories to conservation biology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the course. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work, including the use of statistics to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions, test ecological hypotheses and the effect of conservation actions. The course consists of lectures, laboratory exercises and a compulsory two-day weekend field trip.

**196.207 Biological Evolution 15 credits**

A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The course centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management.

**BIOLOGY****196.213 Microbial Ecology 15 credits**

Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas.

**ECOLOGY****196.217 Evolutionary Biology 15 credits**

Understanding the processes and patterns of evolution is central to developing insight into questions of how and why in biology. This course introduces students to the core concepts in evolution, including the geological, biological, phylogenetic and rational evidence for evolution by common descent. Core concepts - including the origins of genetic and phenotypic variation, and micro and macro-evolutionary processes and patterns - will be reinforced and explored in the lab via computer-based simulations and real evolution experiments with digital organisms. Students will be introduced to current theories of human evolution and topics of special interest including the evolution of cooperation and conflict; game theory; the origin of sex; and microbial experimental evolution. Theory will be illustrated, where appropriate, with examples from New Zealand's native species.

**MARINE ECOLOGY****196.225 Introductory Marine Biology 15 credits**

An introduction to Marine Biology - the scientific study of life in the sea. First principles of marine biology from history of Marine Biology to use of the sea as a fundamental resource. Studying the ocean as a habitat and examining the form and function of marine taxa within marine biomes, students will discover how the biology, behaviour and ecology of organisms differ between contrasting marine environments.

**ECOLOGY****196.226 Field Marine Ecology 15 credits**

Students will learn about the major groups of organisms inhabiting New Zealand marine ecosystems and the processes governing their stability and resilience. Students will receive hands-on training of the common observational and experimental techniques used by marine ecologists. The knowledge and practical experience will then be used to develop hypotheses and execute experiments in the field.

**196.307 Behavioural and Evolutionary Ecology 15 credits**

An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environments and the processes involved in the evolution of animal life histories.

**196.313 Freshwater Ecology 15 credits**

The study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical processes that occur in streams, lakes, and their interactions with the biota. Ecological concepts are applied to problems of water quality, ecosystem health, monitoring and the restoration of freshwater systems.

**196.315 Conservation Science 15 credits**

The principles and practice of conservation and management of populations. Ecological principles are applied to the sustainable use of natural resources including conservation of threatened species and fisheries management. The practical component includes statistical analysis and modelling. There is a compulsory field trip day.

**196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology 15 credits**

Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days.

**196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology 15 credits**

A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will

be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology.

**196.318 Molecular Ecology 15 credits**

This course explores the application and analysis of molecular markers to address questions within basic and applied ecology. The diversity of genetic techniques, metrics, and analyses used in molecular ecology will be demonstrated. Examples will address how molecular approaches can be applied to gain insights into ecology, demography, behaviour, biodiversity, and conservation.

**196.319 Plant Biotic Interactions 15 credits**

The course explores the diversity of plant interactions with other organisms, the molecular and biochemical mechanisms underlying them, their ecological relevance, and the impacts of human activities. The course includes a practical component where students will use molecular and biochemical techniques to investigate these interactions.

**196.320 Biodiversity and Biogeography 15 credits**

This course will explore the biodiversity sciences drawing on evolutionary and ecological theory, and using terrestrial and marine examples on local to global scales. Students will learn practical skills in quantifying patterns and contributing processes, and how to critically synthesise empirical research to advance knowledge and its application to conservation.

**196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology 15 credits**

An in-depth view of topics in the ecology of marine organisms and their habitats. Students will study one or more topics to provide an advanced education in central issues in marine ecological sciences.

**MARINE ECOLOGY****196.327 Marine Mammalogy 15 credits**

This course examines the zoogeography of marine mammals and the morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations which have enabled this diverse group to successfully colonise all of the world's oceans and some freshwater systems. An understanding of the underlying ecological principles not only provides interesting insights into marine mammal biology but also yields consequences for marine mammal conservation and management.

**ECOLOGY****196.328 Marine Environments in the Anthropocene 15 credits**

Humans have interacted with and utilised marine resources for millennia. In this course students will examine how we interact with marine environments and wildlife and the implications of those interactions. In particular, we will focus on how novel approaches are paving the way for more respectful custodianship of our marine resources. Topics include: marine pollution, resource management systems, spatial conservation planning, and aquaculture.

**196.329 Marine Ecology 15 credits**

Students will develop an in-depth understanding of the life histories of marine organisms and the mechanisms that determine the distribution and abundance of biodiversity in our oceans. Topics include: marine organism life histories, connectivity and dispersal, community ecology, trophic ecology, and anthropogenic impacts including climate change.

**MARINE ECOLOGY****196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology 15 credits**

Modern ecology requires quantitative tools to test hypotheses, develop models and make predictions for ecological phenomena in the natural world. This course covers some of the most important advanced statistical modelling tools and software for ecological applications. Topics may include: quantifying biodiversity and modelling species populations, behaviour, interactions or communities with frequentist or Bayesian methods in R and/or WinBUGS software.

**ECOLOGY****196.712 Aquatic Ecology 30 credits**

This course presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in 196.313. Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes,

plankton, freshwater fish, disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology.

**196.713 Ecology 30 credits**

This course explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies.

**196.726 Plant Ecology 30 credits**

Theoretical topics in plant ecology and ecophysiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations.

**196.798 Research Report 30 credits**

**196.870 Research Report 60 credits**

**196.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**196.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**196.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.900 PhD Ecology 120 credits**

## 197

### ART AND DESIGN STUDIES

**197.119 Coding for Creative Practice 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to the fundamentals of computer programming as an art and design tool. Students will acquire basic knowledge and fundamental techniques for the creative uses of coding across a range of art and design contexts.

**197.122 Digital Fabrication 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to open source and consumer software as a means to produce objects with digital fabrication tools. Through an iterative making process, students will develop an understanding of design considerations, workflows and new methods of creating using contemporary digital technologies.

**197.123 Visual Identity Systems 15 credits**

Develop a visual expression for an organisation or event that can be adapted across a range of mediums. Acquire techniques, skills and processes of synthesis, reduction and abstraction.

**197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I 15 credits**

This course focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**197.193 Contemporary Design Project 1A 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research and production through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.194 Contemporary Design Project 1B 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research and production through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.211 Rapid Ideation 15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore techniques and develop methods of rapid conceptual development in response to a range of design challenges. Students will work collaboratively using a variety of creative processes to facilitate and generate original solutions.

**197.228 Contemporary Design Project A 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research and production through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.238 Interaction and Interface I 15 credits**

In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to the interface between technology and people. Principles of usability and interaction will be applied to a range of situations including hand-held, web located, environmental and spatial.

**197.270 Creative Ecologies I 15 credits**

In this studio course students will focus on the issues raised by human influence on ecology, culture and economy. Students will be exposed to the history and contexts of sustainability and explore a range of creative responses to future scenarios.

**197.288 Creative Collaboration 15 credits**

In this course, students from a broad range of creative practices will work together to conceptualise and create innovative offerings to experience and reflect upon collaboration as creative citizens.

**197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II 15 credits**

This course focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**197.331 Contemporary Design Project B 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.332 Contemporary Design Project C 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.338 Interaction and Interface II 15 credits**

In this studio course students will expand their knowledge and proficiency with specific aspects of human-technology interaction. Students will intensify their focus on areas such as small-screen interface, web-based networking, touch control, reactive environments and spatial interaction.

**197.370 Creative Ecologies II 15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore design issues particular to ecological design. Students will experiment in the development of innovative designs that integrate with their environments to form holistic living systems.

**197.379 Service and Experience Design 15 credits**

In this studio course students will learn and apply human-centred design processes to create a multi-dimensional response to a specific brief. Using a human-centred approach, students will negotiate the opportunities and tensions inherent in the design of services and experiences, offering original solutions that explore current paradigms (including the dynamic interplay of production and consumption).

**197.383 Internship 15 credits**

In this course the student will practice and experience working within the creative community alongside practitioners in an organisation or approved field.

**197.388 Creative Communities 15 credits**

In this course, students from a broad range of creative practices will work together to explore conceptual and strategic dimensions of professional practice through encounters with external partners. Students will develop an understanding of their position as creative citizens within a broader community, and produce strategic, innovative offerings that reflect this relationship.



**197.433 Designing Science Fiction 15 credits**

In this studio course students will, through a process of research-informed practice, investigate design issues particular to the science fiction genre. Students will explore and expand science fiction theory and practice in the development of an original production concept.

**197.434 Design Awards and Competitions 15 credits**

In this studio course you will develop a response to a top-level national or international design brief, award, or competition. You must apply for a specific offered module appropriate to your design specialisation or propose a competition brief to a supervising faculty member. All modules extend your skills in design research, conceptual development and advanced technical application, so that you can produce a high calibre award or competition entry.

**197.440 Contemporary Design Project D 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.441 Contemporary Design Project E 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.442 Contemporary Design Project F 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.443 Contemporary Design Project G 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.465 Creative Leadership 15 credits**

In this course, students from a broad range of creative practices will work together to situate themselves within the spectrum of the creative industries. Serving their communities as creative leaders, students will apply research and innovation theories to business and social-enterprise practices in order to conceptualise, develop, and deliver a strategic offering for a defined audience.

**197.470 Creative Ecologies III 15 credits**

In this studio course students will, through a process of research-informed practice, investigate design issues particular to the future of sustainable design. Students will explore and expand sustainable practice in the development of a solution of an identified problem.

**197.471 Social Interventions Through Design 15 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through theme based experimental projects exploring the intersection between diverse design practices. Students will work collaboratively and interdisciplinary to explore and combine unconventional communication design materials, methods and practices to creative interventions in public spaces.

**197.490 Design Special Topic A 15 credits****197.495 Design Independent Study 15 credits**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

**197.499 Design Special Topic 30 credits****197.701 Creative Research Practices I 30 credits**

Introduction to creative research as a critical practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills.

**197.702 Creative Research Practices II 30 credits**

Development of a creative research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills.

**197.703 Creative Research Special Topic A 30 credits****197.704 Creative Research Special Topic B 15 credits****197.705 Independent Study 15 credits****197.706 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1 15 credits**

In this studio course in Fab Lab Wellington, students will develop software, systems, and related technical infrastructure for digital fabrication

technologies, and thereby develop an advanced understanding of open design principles and practices.

**197.707 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2 15 credits**

In this studio course, students will use the latest digital fabrication technologies in Fab Lab Wellington to prototype and manufacture creative outputs, and thereby gain an advanced understanding of open design principles and practices.

**197.800 Design Thesis 120 credits**

Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.801 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.802 Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.803 Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.808 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.809 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.810 Thesis 120 credits**

In this programme of independent research students generate and present a distinctive body of new work that demonstrates innovative engagement with art/ design practice. The thesis comprises the presented creative work and an exegesis.

**197.811 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.812 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.821 Advanced Studio Praxis I 60 credits**

Through the generation and presentation of a body of advanced creative work, contextual writing and participation in masterclass sessions, students identify key issues in their practice and critically respond to the research context in which they are working.

**197.822 Advanced Studio Praxis II 60 credits**

Students reflect on the advanced creative work they are undertaking and the critical perspectives they have explored to develop a practical and written framework for a significant body of new work. Students develop and present a research proposal for their Thesis Project alongside a selection of creative work.

**197.900 PhD Design 120 credits****198****INDUSTRIAL DESIGN****198.157 Studio I (Object) 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in three dimensional form-giving, resourceful making and user experience. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**198.213 Furniture Design 15 credits**

In this studio course students will develop skills in the design, development and production of furniture in one-off, batch or mass production. By gaining



an understanding of the theoretical, historical and practical applications of the discipline, they will produce a project for a specific design context.

**198.221 Modelling and Prototyping 15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore issues and design considerations particular to modelling and prototyping for three-dimensional design. Through the application of skills and techniques, this course draws on a range of strategies and methods for exploring and representing the form and function of products.

**198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in industrial design.

**198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to industrial design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A 15 credits**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**198.315 Product Development 15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to the development of products for manufacture. Through a design and build project, students will explore and apply their individual and collaborative practices required to develop a product from concept to manufacture.

**198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication 15 credits**

In this studio course students will utilise open design methodologies and digital fabrication tools to produce an open design project. They will explore the possibilities and articulate issues related to an open design philosophy whilst developing skills in making and digital fabrication.

**198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand industrial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing industrial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation 15 credits**

Advanced rendering and visualisation for industrial design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.

**198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development 30 credits**

Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project.

**198.454 Industrial Design Research Project 45 credits**

Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project.

**198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project 45 credits**

Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project.

**198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation 15 credits**

Digital design processes and their integration into design research.

**198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C 15 credits**

**198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study 15 credits**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes.

**199**

**ZOOLOGY**

**199.101 Biology of Animals 15 credits**

Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data.

**199.103 Animals and the Environment 15 credits**

An introductory biology and natural history course presented within an evolutionary framework that investigates the diversity of animal life, human-animal interactions, nutrient and energy flows, conservation and sustainability. This course places emphasis on wild animals and ecological processes operating within New Zealand and globally.

**199.203 Animal Behaviour and Welfare 15 credits**

How genetics and the environment shape the evolution of animal behaviour and inter- and intraspecific interactions, and the effects of domestication on behaviour and animal welfare. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised for domestic, production, and wild animals.

**199.204 Animal Behaviour 15 credits**

An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised.

**199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand 15 credits**

An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work.

**199.211 Invertebrate Zoology 15 credits**

A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their diversity, anatomy, feeding, ecology and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, their morphology, and how they function.

**199.212 Vertebrate Zoology 15 credits**

The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important.

**199.214 Invertebrate Form and Function 15 credits**

An exploration of invertebrate diversity, ecology and evolution. Students will examine the major groups of invertebrates and learn about the relationships between form and function in their environment. Laboratory work will focus on developing practical abilities including collection, dissection, identification of invertebrates and research skills.

**199.310 Entomology 15 credits**

Insect diversity, anatomy, physiology, behaviour, plant-insect relationships, biosecurity, and integrated pest management in agriculture, horticulture and forestry. Insect identification and curation skills are taught in the laboratories. An insect collection is required.

**199.312 Behavioural Ecology 15 credits**

An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour.

Topics will include feeding, reproduction, parental care, cooperation and communication.

<b>199.313 Environmental Physiology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The physiological mechanisms that enable invertebrate and vertebrate animals to live in changing environments.	
<b>199.317 Animal Biodiversity</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied.	
<b>199.320 Experimental Zoology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An in-depth course in experimental zoology. Students will study the principles of experimental design, critical thinking and analysis in zoological sciences. Practical work will emphasise collection and interpretation of behavioural and ecological data using invertebrate model systems.	
<b>199.330 Ornithology</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The evolution, taxonomy, morphology and behaviour of birds. Recognition of New Zealand birds by sight and sound. Practical work includes dissection and analyses of plumage colouration and vocalisations.	
<b>199.714 Animal Behaviour</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants.	
<b>199.717 Entomology</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation.	
<b>199.719 Topics in Biodiversity</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of biodiversity patterns and processes in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the use of phylogenetic trees, phylogeographic analysis and other genetic methods for testing hypotheses in evolution, historical biogeography, and regional biodiversity.	
<b>199.798 Research Report</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>199.870 Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>199.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>199.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>199.875 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>199.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>199.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>199.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>199.900 PhD Zoology</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 200

### POLITICS

<b>200.161 Introduction to Politics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations.	
<b>200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to politics and public policy in New Zealand, with an emphasis on political institutions, the development of public policy, and the interplay between politics and economics in policy development.	
<b>200.201 Middle Eastern Politics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa.	
<b>200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of the history of political thought from Plato to Marx.	
<b>200.261 World Politics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to major theories, issues, events and institutions in contemporary world politics.	
<b>200.301 Contemporary International Conflict</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world.	
<b>200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East.	
<b>200.303 Democratic Politics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course will critically examine core issues and debates in contemporary democratic theory and practice. With a focus on diverse forms of and challenges to political participation in contemporary democracies.	
<b>200.315 Contemporary Political Thought</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of key developments and debates in contemporary political thought.	
<b>200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present.	
<b>200.701 Advanced Political Thought</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An advanced study of significant and diverse scholarships and debates that frame and contest contemporary political events.	
<b>200.702 Comparative Politics</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An in-depth exploration and critical analysis of the operation and nature of politics in different countries and regions around the world.	
<b>200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations.	
<b>200.798 Research Report (30)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>200.799 Research Report (60)</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>200.800 MPhil Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>200.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	

**200.873 Research Report Politics (60) 60 credits**

**200.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.900 PhD Politics 120 credits**

## 201

### CLASSICAL STUDIES

**201.103 Magic and Witchcraft 15 credits**

A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods.

**201.112 Greek History 15 credits**

This course provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC.

**201.113 Greek Mythology 15 credits**

A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art.

**201.114 The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest 15 credits**

This course provides an introduction to Roman History, from its beginnings to the battle of Actium in 31 BC.

**201.115 Introductory Latin 15 credits**

An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed.

**201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare 15 credits**

An introduction to warfare in antiquity, in its social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals.

**201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World 15 credits**

This course explores views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius.

**201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece 15 credits**

This course offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background of the family and society at large.

**201.212 Intermediate Latin 15 credits**

A development of reading proficiency in classical Latin by increasing core vocabulary key grammatical concepts and translation.

**201.216 The Trojan War 15 credits**

A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature.

**201.218 Greek and Roman Religion 15 credits**

A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The course focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

**201.219 Greek Art and Society 15 credits**

A survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

**201.220 Roman Art and Society 15 credits**

A survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their

archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

**201.230 Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome 15 credits**

An introduction to cultural exchange between ancient Egyptian and Greco-Roman civilization over the thousand years of classical antiquity, focusing on interactions in literature, art, religion, philosophy, economy, and politics.

**201.313 Greek Tragedy, Then and Now 15 credits**

This course examines ancient Greek tragedy in translation. It looks at the transformation of myth into tragedy in the fifth century BCE and reflect on why these classical dramas remain popular today.

**201.314 Imperial Rome 15 credits**

A study of the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule, from the time of Augustus to the death of Marcus Aurelius.

**201.316 Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World 15 credits**

The Classical world provides an ideal context in which to study leadership, both from the point of view of the leaders themselves and from that of those they led. Topics covered will range from the kingship of Alexander to the autocracy of Caligula, the rule of the Greek tyrants to the shared and briefly-held powers of the Roman consuls.

**201.318 Greek and Roman Religion 15 credits**

A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The course focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

**201.319 Greek Art and Society 15 credits**

A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

**201.320 Roman Art and Society 15 credits**

A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

## 202

### MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

**202.471 Advanced Haematology 60 credits**

The principles and clinical training in the application of laboratory techniques used in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders.

**202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science 60 credits**

The principles and clinical training in the application of processes for donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, alloantibody screening and identification used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease.

**202.473 Advanced Histological Technique 60 credits**

The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology.

**202.476 Human Cytogenetics 60 credits**

The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

**202.477 Immunology and Virology 60 credits**

The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections.

**202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry 60 credits**

The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases.

**BIOLOGY****202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology 60 credits**

The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection.

**MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE****202.701 Clinical Laboratory Haematology 15 credits**

Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and regulation and the control mechanisms that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematologist and the laboratory in the diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia, thrombosis, leukaemia and other blood cell neoplasms.

**202.702 Transfusion Science 15 credits**

An introduction to the principles of transfusion and transplantation practice. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups and blood group alloantibodies. Blood borne viruses including the hepatitis viruses and the Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation.

**202.703 Diagnostic Clinical Biochemistry & Immunology 15 credits**

The biochemistry of human tissue with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised laboratory techniques applied to clinical biochemistry, immunology and serology.

**202.704 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology 15 credits**

Bacterial and fungal pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns, laboratory diagnosis and relationship with the human microbiome. Sterilization and disinfection. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.

**202.705 Advanced Clinical Sciences 30 credits**

The clinical sciences are studied at an advanced level in one of the specialty areas of: Diagnostic Clinical Biochemistry & Immunology, Diagnostic Microbiology, Clinical Laboratory Haematology, Transfusion Science and Molecular Diagnostics. The role of the Medical Laboratory Scientist in the generation of clinical laboratory results used in the diagnosis and the treatment of disease/disorders and the maintenance of standards of quality and laboratory safety.

**202.781 Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science 30 credits**

An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas.

**202.889 Research Project 45 credits****202.900 PhD Medical Laboratory Science 120 credits****203****GENETICS****203.202 Genetic Analysis 15 credits**

A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology.

**203.203 Human Genetics 15 credits**

Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations.

**203.210 Genes, Genomes, and Evolution 15 credits**

This fundamental course for the biological sciences explores the genetic principles and evolutionary processes important for understanding the relationships among genetic diversity, phenotype variation, and biological evolution. Topics include sources of molecular genetic variation, the genetic basis of traits with simple and complex patterns of inheritance, evolutionary mechanisms and patterns, and molecular evolution.

**203.211 Biomedical Molecular Genetics 15 credits**

The molecular genetics of health and disease. Topics include DNA structure, replication and repair, gene structure and gene expression. Methods used to study and manipulate genes will be explored, and these concepts applied to understanding the molecular basis of disease, diagnostic testing and development of modern treatment strategies. A lecture and problem-based course, complemented by practical laboratory experience.

**203.212 Principles of Genetics 15 credits**

An introductory course on the principles and applications of genetics, with an emphasis on problem solving. Students will review the topics of gene structure and function before they learn about how genetic variation and genetic inheritance affect populations of organisms. Students will be introduced to the details of cellular genetics and chromosome structure, location and function. Students will be given tools that will allow them to consider population genetics, quantitative genetics, genomics and an overview of both classic and modern methods of genetic analysis.

**203.240 Molecular and Cellular Biology 15 credits**

A course on molecular biology including the structure of DNA, its replication, how DNA is repaired when damaged, and how genes are expressed to make proteins in prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Topics such as protein transport, protein structure and function, signal transduction, and epigenetics will also be covered. Students will do practical course work that complements and illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.

**203.300 DNA Technology 15 credits**

DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of DNA sequencing, gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting, including molecular diagnostics of genetic disorders. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing, molecular diagnostics of genetic disorders, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes.

**203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics 15 credits**

An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include microarray analysis, transposon tagging, human microsatellite and SNP analysis and reporter gene expression.

**203.307 Mammalian Cell Biology 15 credits**

A course with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of mammalian cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, cell adhesions and interactions, cell motility, stem cells and their biomedical potential, cell death and cancer. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study eukaryotic cells.

**203.310 DNA Technology 15 credits**

Applications of molecular genetics, genomics and sequence analysis. Topics will include gene cloning, PCR, gene targeting, recombination, transposons, transgenes and mutagenesis using state-of-the-art technologies (CRISPR, gene drives). Students will gain practical experience by planning and performing a DNA technology project encompassing primer design, PCR, molecular cloning, DNA quantification, electrophoresis, DNA sequencing and computer analysis of the recombinant construct.

**203.311 Genome Analysis 15 credits**

This advanced course focuses on the practical computational skills needed to extract biological information from genomes and associated 'omics systems, including transcriptomes and metagenomes. This course spans topics including the dynamic nature of the genome through to sequence analysis, curation, annotation and data visualisation.

**203.328 Genome Analysis 15 credits**

An interactive and self-directed learning approach will be used to explore the analysis of genomes, transcriptomes and metagenomes. The emphasis will be



on understanding and applying a range of practical methodologies to extract biologically significant information from large genetic data sets.

**203.340 Applied Molecular Biology 15 credits**

A course on the advanced methods and applications of molecular biology in academia, agriculture, and industry to address topics ranging from pollution to disease. Topics include cutting edge techniques in molecular biology including CRISPR, gene editing and cloning, protein engineering, genomics, and synthetic biology, with an emphasis on examples from New Zealand. Students will do practical course work that complements and illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.

**203.341 Genome Science 15 credits**

A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Methods in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome will be discussed. Students will be introduced to methods of computational analysis of genomic data by analysing real biological data. The introduction to computational analysis is geared towards biologists and assumes no previous knowledge or familiarity with computational methods.

**203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology 15 credits**

Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organization of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport.

**203.343 Genetics of Human Health and Ancestry 15 credits**

The use of genetics and genomics to solve modern problems in biology with an emphasis on humans; exploration of the use of genetic, genomic and epigenetic data to understand human ancestry and health, and in forensics. Students will have the opportunity to sequence their own DNA and investigate ethical and genetic counselling issues related to personal genomic data.

**203.762 Genetic Analysis 30 credits**

An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include DNA recombination, plant-microbe symbiosis, plant-fungal gene interactions, the genetic basis of learning and memory and epigenetics.

**203.798 Research Report 30 credits**

**203.870 Research Report 60 credits**

**203.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**203.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.900 PhD Genetics 120 credits**

## 204

### DECISION SCIENCE

**204.900 PhD Decision Science 120 credits**

## 212

### FASHION DESIGN

**212.100 Fashion Pattern Making 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to fundamental patternmaking methods through an applied 3D- 2D developmental process. Students will acquire basic skills for the creation of garment patterns for contemporary fashion design.

**212.101 Fashion Construction 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to specialised apparel industrial machinery, techniques and applied processes of apparel manufacture through construction sampling and prototyping. These industrial methods will enrich understanding of design solutions for garment and product assembly and creative exploration.

**212.157 Studio I (Dress) 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in creatively dressing bodies and fashioning garments. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to pattern drafting and basic size grading techniques. Through manual and digital applications, students will develop an understanding of block foundation shapes and how they form the basis of garment styles.

**212.226 Fashion Communication 15 credits**

Develop your communication skills to explore how fashion is communicated to a global audience. Gain principles, skills, and processes of experimental drawing methods, styling, and marketing through a specialised fashion lens.

**212.228 Fashion Special Topic A 15 credits**

A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in fashion design.

**212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to fashion design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**212.304 Drape for Design 15 credits**

In this studio course the student will investigate and explore creative and innovative design pattern processes through application and manipulation of fabric directly on the three dimensional form. Students will expand their pattern processes through critical analysis of drape techniques with increased understanding of fabric behaviour, fit and relationship of the garment to the body.

**212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel 15 credits**

In this studio course students explore the specialised aspects of pattern development and production in the area of contoured and stretch apparel design.

**212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production 15 credits**

In this studio course students will apply their understanding of pattern production and grading methods specifically oriented to developing designs for mass manufacture.

**212.328 Fashion Special Topic B 15 credits**

A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With



opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand fashion design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing fashion design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**212.403 Apparel Production Research 15 credits**

In this studio course students will apply a research informed investigation of advanced apparel production processes. Students will expand their advanced technical knowledge through design exploration, sampling and prototyping.

**212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development 30 credits**

Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project.

**212.454 Fashion Design Research Project 45 credits**

Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project.

**212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project 45 credits**

Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project.

**212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study 15 credits**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

## 213

### FINE ARTS

**213.150 Painting 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

**213.151 Contemporary Sculpture 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

**213.154 Contemporary Drawing 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to the potential for drawing to become more than a traditional practice of representation. The course will focus on expanding students' observation skills, and modes of expression and representation, in an expanded field of contemporary art and design practice.

**213.155 Drawing the Body I 15 credits**

In this studio course students are introduced to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a project of drawing exercises using various techniques and media.

**213.157 Studio I (Art Lab) 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in art-making across different media. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**213.158 Studio I (Art Place) 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to explore specific techniques, strategies and processes making art works in relation to site and context. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II 15 credits**

**213.241 Art Studio IIA 30 credits**

In this studio practice course students will develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.242 Art Studio IIB 30 credits**

In this studio practice course students will further develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.254 Drawing in Practice 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be guided by experts, each with a focus on particular approaches and technologies of drawing. Students will experiment with these different methodologies, and critically reflect on the role of drawing within their own practice.

**213.255 Drawing the Body II 15 credits**

A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work.

**213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB 30 credits**

**213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J 15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III 15 credits**

**213.341 Art Studio IIIA 30 credits**

In this studio practice course students will expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.342 Art Studio IIIB 30 credits**

In this studio practice course students will further expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.355 Drawing the Body III** **15 credits**

The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body.

**213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E** **15 credits**

An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices** **15 credits**

An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context.

**213.358 Fine Arts Internship** **15 credits**

A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment. Prior approval by the course Coordinator is required.

**213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K** **15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB** **30 credits****213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV** **15 credits****213.440 Art Studio IV A Practice** **30 credits**

In this studio practice course students will further advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial, innovative and individual body of work.

**213.441 Art Studio IV A Research** **30 credits**

In this studio research course students will advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial, innovative research project that engages in critically reflexive practice.

**213.442 Art Studio IV B** **45 credits**

In this studio course students will further advance the exploration of content, context and engaged dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students produce a substantial innovative body of work.

**213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar** **15 credits**

A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture.

**213.464 Art in Context** **15 credits**

The course will discuss, critique and apply a range of exhibition, dissemination and publication conventions and practices within the context of contemporary art including art galleries, social practice, temporary and permanent artworks, public art, publishing, screenings and events

**213.465 Exhibition** **15 credits**

In this studio-based course students situate their creative practice through exhibition. Students work in a collaborative group to develop and realise an exhibition project. One of the key focus points for the course is students' growing understanding of the reality of public presentation of the creative output. This advanced programme of study will encourage discussion and critical reflection on diverse approaches to the exhibition of creative work and its relevance for a range of academic and/or professional contexts.

**213.702 Postgraduate Studio Practice II** **30 credits**

An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts.

**213.703 Special Topic** **30 credits**

An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed course at 700-level may be substituted.

**213.704 Fine Art Theory and Research** **30 credits**

A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies.

**213.706 Postgraduate Studio Practice I** **30 credits**

An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.

**213.900 PhD Fine Arts** **120 credits****214****HEALTH SCIENCES****214.003 Foundation Human Bioscience** **15 credits**

An introduction to the core concepts in human biology and basic physiology.

**214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function** **15 credits**

Human body structure and function (anatomy and physiology), including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan.

**214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals** **15 credits**

An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health.

**214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition** **15 credits**

An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest.

**214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function** **15 credits**

An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes.

**214.202 Pharmacology** **15 credits**

The study of pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and pharmacogenetics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication and calculation of drug dosages.

**214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences** **15 credits**

Examination of health science research including the research process, research questions, quantitative and qualitative research methods, and the ethics of health research.

**214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment** **15 credits**

A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment.

**214.215 Food Safety and Human Health** **15 credits**

Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry.

**214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law** **15 credits**

Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956).

**214.231 Nutrition for Special Populations 15 credits**

Application of food and nutrition principles to special populations throughout the lifecycle and different ethnic groups in New Zealand. A basic knowledge of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Some factors influencing food choice amongst the populations will be examined. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market.

**214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters 15 credits**

Advanced theory and practice in environmental health risk management applicable to typical disaster and humanitarian relief scenarios encountered in New Zealand/Pacific Rim.

**214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases 15 credits**

The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. The microbiology of common agents of communicable diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents.

**214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods 15 credits**

Exploration of approaches used to sample and test air, water, soil or food for human health protection purposes; from sampling design to techniques used, and from data validation to the interpretation and regulatory use of results.

**214.314 Water and Waste Treatment 15 credits**

Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid (e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems.

**214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration 15 credits**

Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings.

**214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion 15 credits**

Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation.

**214.334 Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century 15 credits**

An overview of the relationship between diet, health and disease with a particular focus on non-communicable diseases of the 21st century such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes and dementia. The role of nutrition in affecting oxidative stress and gut microbiota and the implications for health.

**214.335 Food Politics 15 credits**

World food supply, hunger, sustainability, equity, food security. Impact of food industry, politics and consumers on food supply. Trade, economics, globalisation, threats and opportunities affecting the food supply.

**214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality 30 credits**

Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality.

**214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality 30 credits**

Critical reviews or applied research on advanced topics in water quality.

**214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception 30 credits**

Critical reviews or applied research on advanced topics in sound and its reception.

**214.777 Advanced Topics in Air Quality 30 credits**

Critical reviews or applied research on advanced topics in air quality.

**214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science 30 credits**

Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of health science.

**214.798 Research Report 30 credits****214.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN****214.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****214.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**214.900 PhD Health Sciences 120 credits****218****BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION****218.100 Construction Materials 15 credits**

Characteristics and properties of construction materials, focusing on concrete, timber and metals. This course includes laboratory sessions related to the lecture material.

**218.110 Construction Industry Work Experience I 0 credits**

Construction industry work experience for at least 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**218.123 CAD and Building Information Modelling 15 credits**

An introduction to computer aided design (CAD) and Building Information Modelling (BIM).

**218.150 Introduction to Built Environment and Measuring Systems 15 credits**

Introduction to the built environment, construction economics and measuring systems, with emphasis on the nature and operation of the New Zealand built environment, impact of the micro and macro economics on construction, and the basic principles of measurement of building works.

**218.151 Construction Health & Safety & Sustainable Buildings 15 credits**

An introduction to the legal and regulatory health and safety requirements on construction sites, the design and construction principles of sustainable buildings, and sustainable building rating systems.

**218.172 Construction Technology: Residential 15 credits**

Principles of construction and structural systems for residential buildings, and non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake.

**218.210 Construction Industry Work Experience II 0 credits**

This course extends the construction industry work experience gained in first year to additional 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**218.211 Construction Economics and Estimating 15 credits**

Financial concepts relating to early stages of the construction project including feasibility studies, cost planning, preliminary estimating methods, design economics, basic principles of life cycle costing and value engineering, tender documentation, tendering methods, and tender pricing and evaluation.

**218.213 Measuring Systems I 15 credits**

Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist building trades according to Standard Method of Measurement. Introduction to computer aided measuring and scheduling packages.

**218.214 Measuring Systems II 15 credits**

Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist building trades according to Standard Method of Measurement. The use of computer aided measuring and scheduling packages.

**218.271 Construction Technology: Commercial** 15 credits  
Construction technology of low rise commercial and industrial buildings.

**218.273 Building Technology: Commercial Property** 15 credits  
Building technology of low rise commercial and industrial buildings.

## COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN

**218.274 Building Services** 15 credits  
Principles of services and facilities in commercial and domestic buildings.

## BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION

**218.280 Construction Operations and Control** 15 credits  
A critical examination of construction-related practices, operations and control. Overall planning and coordination of a construction project from inception to completion aimed at meeting a client's requirements in order to produce a functionally and financially viable project.

**218.311 Construction Contract and Financial Administration** 15 credits  
An introduction to construction procurement methods, contractual arrangement methods, contractual risk assessment, and construction contract and subcontract administration including the financial administration.

**218.313 Construction Innovation and Building Information Modeling** 15 credits  
An investigation into the process of innovation and opportunities for innovation in the construction sectors. Particular reference is given to current innovations in information technology including the application of Building Information Modeling software.

**218.315 Construction Law** 15 credits  
The basics of construction law including construction professional negligence, terms of engagement of construction professionals, legal principles affecting tendering, formation of construction contracts and subcontracts, key principles of construction contracts including those affecting time, cost, and quality obligations, termination of contracts, and resolution of construction disputes.

**218.340 Construction Research Project** 30 credits  
The construction research project course will enable students to conduct and report on an aspect of construction that demands independent thought and action. It entails an investigation of construction related topics aimed at developing problem identification and solving skills, an appropriate literature review, theories application, laboratory and field work investigation, preparation and submission of a written report, poster or oral presentation on the research topic.

**218.374 Construction Technology: Multi-Storey** 15 credits  
The construction technology of multi-storey buildings. An appreciation of the environmental impact assessment for multi-storey buildings in the context of sustainable development.

**218.414 Construction Planning and Scheduling** 15 credits  
Principles and practice of construction project planning, programming, scheduling and risk analysis.

**218.710 Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling** 15 credits  
Advanced principles and practice of construction project planning, scheduling and risk analysis.

**218.720 Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control** 15 credits  
Advanced principles and practice of construction project site planning and organisation, site operations, progress monitoring and control.

**218.730 Construction Project Management** 15 credits  
Advanced construction project management principles and practice.

**218.741 Light & Lighting** 15 credits  
This course considers photometric concepts and develops the principles of light control and distribution. Human visual processes are considered and colour science is introduced.

**218.742 Lamps and Luminaires** 15 credits  
This course develops the principles of light production as applied to lamps and considers the application of lamps in lighting design. The requirements for lamp control gear are considered together with the application of optical

control to achieve accurate and efficient distribution of luminous flux. Methods of photometric testing of lamps and luminaires will be investigated.

**218.743 Interior Lighting Design** 15 credits  
This course develops the principles of interior lighting design. The human requirements and statutory regulations are investigated. Lighting designs are undertaken to demonstrate the techniques involved. The utilisation of daylight to enhance lighting installations and assist with energy savings is considered. Creative lighting techniques are investigated.

**218.744 Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design** 15 credits  
This course considers the efficiency of lamps and luminaires in producing and distributing luminous flux. Lighting controls for energy saving applications are investigated. Principles of exterior lighting for work places are considered and the flood lighting of building facades is developed. The design of landscape lighting for commercial and public spaces is undertaken. The statutory requirements for, and the techniques associated with, road way and pedestrian lighting are considered. The design of lighting for sports grounds is undertaken.

**218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings** 15 credits  
To provide building practitioners with knowledge of the building components and systems that create a healthy indoor environment for non-industrial buildings. The principles of managing a healthy indoor environment, including methods for investigating indoor air quality and building performance.

**218.763 Advanced Construction Law** 15 credits  
Principles of construction law including construction professional liability, formation, drafting and interpreting construction contracts, and application of construction law principles on issues relating to time, payment, quality, subcontracting, termination of contracts, and alternative dispute resolution.

**218.764 Construction Contracts and Administration** 15 credits  
Specialist areas of construction law including contractual risk analysis, comparative construction contracts, construction contract administration, and specialist topical areas such as modern plain English drafting, subcontracting, and modern methods of resolving disputes.

**218.765 Construction Adjudication** 15 credits  
Statutory adjudication in Commonwealth jurisdictions with a focus on the law and practice of adjudication under the New Zealand Contracts Act 2002 and subsequent amendments including the adjudicator's appointment, jurisdiction, duties, powers and adjudicator's determination.

**218.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design** 15 credits  
This course examines approaches to reducing energy consumption in residential and commercial buildings resulting from the design and use of the building and its energy services. The course covers the principles of energy efficient building design as well as use and interpretation of energy and sustainability audits. Identification of options for reducing energy use through renovation and retrofitting as well as occupant behaviour are also covered.

**218.770 Advanced Construction Technology** 15 credits  
Construction industry operations, systems and technology including the project life cycle, key stakeholders, sustainable buildings, smart living spaces, innovation, lean production, offsite construction, logistics and current trends.

**218.780 Quantity Surveying Practice** 15 credits  
Pre contract Quantity Surveying practice including feasibility, preliminary estimates, cost plans, cash flow forecasting, life cycle costing and measurement.

**218.781 Construction Financial Administration** 15 credits  
Post- contract financial administration of construction projects including construction procurement and tendering, interim payments, variations, claims, and final accounts.

**218.810 Research Report** 45 credits  
A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.



**218.820 Dissertation 60 credits**

A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.

**218.828 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**218.829 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**218.830 Thesis 90 credits**

A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.

**218.900 PhD Construction 120 credits****219****COMMUNICATION AND JOURNALISM****219.100 Introduction to Business Communication 15 credits**

An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication.

**219.101 Media Skills 15 credits**

Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference.

**219.108 Introduction to Journalism 15 credits**

An introduction to the role and function of contemporary news media, with special attention to the role of the journalist in society, the diversity of journalism cultures and basic journalism skills.

**219.203 Business Communication 15 credits**

A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The course is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations.

**219.204 News Media and Society 15 credits**

This course examines the structure and functions of New Zealand news media, including its linkages to global news media systems. It also examines how different social identities are constructed in news media.

**219.205 Professional Presentations in Business 15 credits**

A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media.

**219.206 Communication and Technological Change 15 credits**

This course explores the intersection between communication practice and technology, seeking a critical and contextual understanding of how technological innovation impacts on contemporary organisational and business communication.

**219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media 15 credits**

This course develops students' skills in writing for public relations and relationship management purposes, with particular attention paid to the characteristics and requirements of digital media.

**219.209 Public Relations Practice 15 credits**

An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments.

**219.223 Advanced News Reporting 15 credits**

The practice and theory of advanced news reporting, including sourcing and producing multi-platform news stories to a publishable standard.

**219.230 Sport Communication 15 credits**

An examination of the theoretical background of sport communication, which includes an application of skills and principles within the topic.

**219.231 News Media Reporting 15 credits**

An exploration of current principles and practices and the fundamentals of news gathering and news production.

**219.234 Editing & Publishing 15 credits**

Editing text for print and web publication including grammar, punctuation, clarity and style; and the principles of design and layout in publishing.

**219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations 15 credits**

A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The course studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations.

**219.303 Organisational Communication 15 credits**

This course draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders.

**219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication 15 credits**

This course includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts.

**219.305 Public Relations Management 15 credits**

An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management.

**219.307 Interpersonal Communication 15 credits**

This course explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives.

**219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations 15 credits**

An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice.

**219.310 Speech Writing 15 credits**

This course focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations.

**219.311 Communication Internship 15 credits**

This course provides students with a period of workplace experience with knowledge of communication concepts and terminology gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments.

**219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication 15 credits**

This course critically evaluates ways that organisations can manage reputational risk and communicate in response to crisis situations.

**219.325 Journalism and Politics 15 credits**

The theory and practice of political journalism, including researching and writing news stories about political issues and events to a publishable standard.

**219.335 Media Law and Ethics 15 credits**

Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media.

**219.336 Researching Journalism 15 credits**

An examination of the affinities and tensions between academic research on journalism and journalism practice, highlighting the methodological diversity of the academic field of journalism studies, exploring the research methods



used in investigative journalism, and reflecting on the research logic of journalism practice.

**219.339 History of Journalism 15 credits**

A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The course also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies.

**219.340 Feature Writing and Freelancing 15 credits**

A study of the theory and practice of professional feature writing. It will examine the process and develop skills necessary for producing freelance feature writing.

**219.345 Strategic Communication Capstone 15 credits**

This course integrates the theory and application of strategic communication concepts and methods.

**219.702 Management Communication 30 credits**

This course examines the management of internal communication processes within organisations.

**219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication 30 credits**

An exploration of the theory and practice of workplace communication in diverse organisational settings. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of contemporary case studies.

**219.704 International and Intercultural Communication 30 credits**

This course uses communication theory and research to explore ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness, with an emphasis on communication in organisational settings.

**219.705 Advanced News Media Processes 30 credits**

A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics.

**219.706 Strategic Public Relations 30 credits**

This course examines the theory and practice of strategic public relations with particular attention to reputation, issues management and crisis management, and ethics.

**219.708 Political Communication 30 credits**

This course is a critical and theoretical inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication.

**219.709 Advanced Journalism Issues 30 credits**

The course develops an understanding of advanced journalism theory in specified topic areas and builds students' ability to produce and analyse diverse journalism practices within contemporary communication contexts.

**219.710 Persuasive Communication Practice 30 credits**

This course provides students with the ability to critically examine processes of interpersonal influence in a broad variety of internal and external organisational settings. Through an exploration of a wide range of theories of persuasive communication and extensive application and practice, students develop skills and knowledge to be more sophisticated consumers and producers of persuasive messages, particularly in the context of everyday negotiation.

**219.711 Shorthand 0 credits**

Students study shorthand for this zero-credit, competency-based course. Students also study and apply correct techniques to prevent Occupational Overuse Syndrome while working.

**219.712 Print News Journalism 30 credits**

Students study the theory and practice of gathering and writing news journalism for publication, including generating news-story ideas, gathering the relevant information, writing these news stories, and publishing them in mainstream media outlets. Students critically reflect on their experiences, making links to the relevant scholarly literature.

**219.713 Multi-media Journalism 30 credits**

Students study the theory and practice of news reporting for various non-print media platforms, including radio, video, photography and the internet.

Students critically reflect on the role and function of new media practices, including the use of social media.

**219.714 Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice 30 credits**

Students study and critically reflect on the principles of media law and ethics with regard to journalistic material, including their own stories. Students undertake journalistic work experience, including reporting on legal cases before the courts and decision-making in local government.

**219.715 Research Methods in Journalism 30 credits**

Students consider the research methods and tools relevant to the critical study of journalism. Students critically reflect on the contemporary and historical role of journalism in society, including reporting on diversity. Students investigate and write a substantial piece of investigative journalism, including a section that critically reflects on the process.

**219.716 Public Relations Research Methods 15 credits**

An application of contemporary research methods to the demands of public relations practice in both local and transnational campaigns.

**219.717 Digital Innovation and PR Management 30 credits**

A critical examination of trends in public relations application of mobile and social media to inform communication planning. Students critically reflect on the implications of the rapid evolution of digital platforms for their own practice.

**219.718 Reputational Risk and Ethics 30 credits**

An evaluation of the implications of reputation management practices and an analysis of how reputation risk can be identified and managed in an ethical fashion as part of an organisation's enterprise-wide risk management framework under the direction of the board.

**219.719 Public Relations Analytics 30 credits**

Analytical techniques and strategies for PR practitioners using traditional, web, mobile and social media are explored, including the responsible interpretation and communication of the findings 'big data' makes and does not make possible.

**219.720 Global Public Relations Management 30 credits**

This course identifies and analyses how global public relations management is shaped by emerging technologies, national cultures and diplomacy. A comparative study of public relations practice in different countries is based on an international study trip.

**219.721 Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods 30 credits**

An advanced introduction to selected communication research traditions and methods. Transdisciplinary competency in applied communication research is developed through the evaluation and application of different methodologies to communication research challenges.

**219.790 Research Methods in Communication 30 credits**

To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

**219.799 Research Report 30 credits**

Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.

**219.820 Applied Public Relations Project 45 credits**

In this capstone course students apply their learning from the degree programme to developing a critically informed public relations activity plan for a selected organisation.

**219.850 Thesis 120 credits**

The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in communication management.

**219.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.853 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

<b>219.854 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.855 Master of Communication Research Project</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.	
<b>219.887 Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.	
<b>219.888 Professional Practice</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.	
<b>219.889 Journalism Project</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.	
<b>219.890 Journalism Project (Part I)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.	
<b>219.891 Journalism Project (Part II)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.	
<b>219.893 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>219.900 PhD Communication and Journalism</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 221

## PHOTOGRAPHY

<b>221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this studio course students from all disciplines will gain a grounding in photographic technologies and how they can be utilised in contemporary photographic practice. Students will explore the ongoing relationship photography has with social and political issues.	
<b>221.157 Studio I (Lens)</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in photographic image-making. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.	
<b>221.220 Photography and the Studio</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this studio course students will learn controlled lighting techniques (in the studio and on location). They will develop a self-initiated lighting project in order to enrich other strands of their creative practice.	
<b>221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this studio course students will be introduced to photographic digital image manipulation techniques within a broader discussion of the veracity and consumption of digital photographs. They will develop a self-initiated project in response to their specific area of creative practice.	
<b>221.222 Photography and the Darkroom</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this studio course students will be introduced to a variety of photographic analogue processes, which they will employ to produce a body of work. Selected darkroom and wet-based photographic techniques will be explored.	
<b>221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to project challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in photography.	
<b>221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to project challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to photography. Students will further develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes.	
<b>221.291 Photography Special Topic A</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	
<b>221.320 Photography and the Body</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This studio course engages with the human form as subject in photography and examines principles of lighting. It also explores the history of representation of the human form, taking in photographic portraiture and approaches to fashion photography along with the central and sometimes controversial history of the nude.	
<b>221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This studio course provides students from all disciplines with advanced knowledge in digital photographic technologies and how they can be utilised in contemporary photographic practice. Particular attention will be paid to colour theory, colour management and advanced photographic manipulation and output strategies.	
<b>221.322 Photography and the Advanced Darkroom</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Students will engage with the histories of photography by applying analogue processes in studio. Workshops will include cyanotype, salt prints, platinum printing, albumen, as well as the construction of digital negatives. Students will also visit photographic archives, including at Turnbull Library and Te Papa, to study original materials. All of which will help students create an experimental final project using methods of their choice.	
<b>221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand photographic concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.	
<b>221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography)</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing photographic concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.	
<b>221.391 Photography Special Topic B</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	
<b>221.453 Photography Research and Development</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application.	
<b>221.454 Photography Research Project</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project.	
<b>221.455 Photography Studio Project</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project.	
<b>221.456 Photography and the Archive</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A studio-based course that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository. Students will investigate the social, political and historical uses of archives through photography.	

**221.457 Photography and Visuality** **15 credits**

A studio-based course that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality. Students will discuss the impact of visual representations on contemporary life and they will develop this discussion through verbal presentations, written work and in the execution of a body of experimental photographic images.

**221.495 Photography Independent Study** **15 credits**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to photography involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

**222****VISUAL COMMUNICATION DESIGN****222.103 Social Media Culture** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to social media. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for exploring and producing engaging content for network media, emerging technologies and digital culture.

**222.104 Printmaking** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to printmaking. Students will acquire specific printmaking techniques, skills and processes to gain competence in this hands-on medium.

**222.157 Studio I (Screen)** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes that form the basis of digital screen areas such as video, web, animation, interaction and emerging technologies. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**222.158 Studio I (Type)** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for a range of visual communication environments, using type. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**222.208 Letterpress** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to letterpress technologies. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in letterpress typography and print production.

**222.215 Brand Communication** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will learn history and methods particular to practices of brand positioning and marketing communication. Students will apply fundamentals of brand strategy to the process of differentiating branded offerings through design.

**222.225 Story and Narration** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and creative considerations particular to narration and narrative theory. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in the use of storytelling in their creative practice.

**222.232 Character Design** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore the unique area of character creation, design and production. Following an investigative process, students will develop an original character that is meaningfully placed within a social or fantastical context.

**222.248 Typographic Systems** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to managing complex information. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in communicating through text, symbol, colour and form.

**222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students

will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in visual communication design.

**222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to visual communication design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**222.290 Visual Communication Design Special Topic I** **15 credits**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**222.312 Art Direction** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will learn art direction practices for the resolution of conceptual executions with an emphasis on typography, image narrative and advertising design hierarchies. Students will explore art direction techniques and processes applied to print and digital media encompassing visual culture theory and practical skills.

**222.313 Copywriting** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through the authority of words to inform, challenge or communicate a narrative within the broad spectrum of visual communication design. Students will explore the expressive characteristics of words and their potential to influence through themes relating to textual creativity and narrative in communication design.

**222.326 Sequential Art** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will learn how to create visual narratives in sequential form. The emphasis will be on visual narrative construction for the picture book, with some contextual history of the genre. Production aspects include analogue and design techniques, continuity and image and text relationships.

**222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will learn how to represent ideas, characters, moods, scenes and scenarios which could be used in film, games or animations. Within this area of pre-production students will use both divergent and convergent approaches that will result in multiple concept options as well as technically resolved images.

**222.347 Editorial Design** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate design considerations particular to managing editorial content. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in communicating through advanced typographic techniques and image composition.

**222.348 Narrative Information Design** **15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore information design concepts and expand information design theory and practice. Complex information will be interpreted and translated into precise and accessible form for specific audiences.

**222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand visual communication design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing visual communication design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A** **15 credits**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**222.408 Experiential Information Design** **15 credits**

This course explores ways in which complex information can be interpreted and translated into sophisticated visual language through analytical and practical design enquiry.

**222.409 Contemporary Letterpress 15 credits**

In this studio course students will apply a visual research process of typography with historical and contemporary printing methods. Students will explore aesthetic and theoretical implications of hand presses, metal type, wood type and digital technologies in the creation of new hybrid visual communication.

**222.417 Image and Identity 15 credits**

In this course students will explore how designers lead and manage the branding process for organisations by communicating with images and words. How an organisation presents itself can be called its identity. How different audiences perceive this is can be called its image. Students research, explore, and develop a flexible design system for an organisation by creating a dynamic brand experience that can adapt to visual, interactive, and sensory modes.

**222.425 Illustration Studio Practice 15 credits**

Advanced exploration and application of illustrative processes, methods and strategies to a range of complex issues.

**222.449 Spatial Type 15 credits**

In this studio course students will apply a research-informed investigation of typography in spatial environments. Students will explore two and three dimensional typographic solutions that may include interpretive, navigational or informational typography.

**222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development 30 credits**

Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved visual communication design project.

**222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project 45 credits**

Application of research to the development and production of an approved independent visual communication design project.

**222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project 45 credits**

Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.

**222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D 15 credits****222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E 15 credits****222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F 15 credits****222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study 15 credits**

Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design.

**223****TEXTILE DESIGN****223.157 Studio I (Material) 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes through the investigation of materials, form, surface, image and pattern for the design and making of textiles. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**223.207 Materials Lab 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to identification and testing of materials for design and performance. Students will analyse innovative, technical, and industrial materials for a wide range of design products and contexts through workshops and interaction with industry.

**223.211 Fashion Textiles 15 credits**

This studio course introduces the design and creation of textiles for apparel. Students will explore a variety of textile techniques and processes, and their creative fashion application.

**223.228 Textile Design Special Topic A 15 credits**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in textile design.

**223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to textile design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings 15 credits**

In this studio course students will design and develop collections for wallpaper and wall coverings, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting.

**223.312 Textile Print Project 15 credits**

In this studio course, students explore the design and development of printed textiles for a specific performance, installation or exhibition.

**223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B 15 credits**

The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand textile design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing textile design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**223.411 Embroidered Textiles 15 credits**

Students will explore embroidery and advanced technologies for the production of innovative fashion textiles.

**223.412 Sustainable Colouration 15 credits**

Students will explore contemporary design concepts using sustainable dye processing and advanced technology to colour and pattern textiles.

**223.453 Textile Design Research and Development 30 credits**

Research methods processes and practices for Textile Design and their application through a research project.

**223.454 Textile Design Research Project 45 credits**

Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project.

**223.455 Textile Design Studio Project 45 credits**

Development and realisation of an advanced textile design project.

**223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C 15 credits****223.495 Textile Design Independent Study 15 credits**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to textile design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.



## SPATIAL DESIGN

**224.157 Studio I (Space) 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for the definition and investigation of physical, temporal and digital spatial environments and their inhabitation. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**224.204 Design for Performance 15 credits**

In this studio course students will explore the design and making of performances and their settings. Students will apply their investigations through the design or production of performance experiences and events.

**224.205 Design for Display 15 credits**

In this studio course students will investigate concepts for display and design strategies for exhibitions as temporary interventions in public space.

**224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in spatial design.

**224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to spatial design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A 15 credits**

This course focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**224.306 Game Space 15 credits**

In this studio course students will focus on the development of real-time interactive digital environments using game technology. The design constraints and opportunities of game engines will be explored through the development of a range of digital spatial environments.

**224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand spatial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) 30 credits**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing spatial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development 30 credits**

Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project.

**224.454 Spatial Design Research Project 45 credits**

Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project.

**224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project 45 credits**

Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project.

**224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C 15 credits**

The course focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study 15 credits**

Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to spatial design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

## VETERINARY SCIENCE

**227.106 Veterinary Biochemistry 15 credits**

An introductory biochemistry course covering the fundamental concepts of protein structure and function as well as metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids and amino acids. The focus will be on energy transactions in a physiological context including glucose homeostasis and muscle metabolism in mammals. A lecture and problem-based tutorial course will be complemented by case studies relevant to animal health and disease.

**227.107 Animal Behaviour and Welfare for Veterinary Science 15 credits**

An introduction to common ethical frameworks for animal use with a focus on domestic animal species, principles of the behaviour and welfare of domestic animal species and the theory of safe and effective animal handling.

**227.108 Introduction to Veterinary Anatomy 15 credits**

An overview of the anatomy of domestic animals. Following an introduction to the general principles of anatomy, the structure and function of each major organ system is considered at a basic level, with an emphasis on veterinary clinical relevance.

**227.109 Introduction to Veterinary Physiology 15 credits**

An introduction to body systems as they apply to veterinary science. Foundational principles of physiology are examined and applied to multiple systems and situations, including clinical veterinary problems.

**227.110 Farm Practical Training 0 credits**

A week-long practicum during which students will learn practical skills for working with livestock, farm safety and understanding farm-level agricultural economics.

**227.111 Biochemistry for Veterinary Science 12 credits**

A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals.

**227.112 Veterinary Structure & Function I 13 credits**

This course considers the basic concepts that underpin the study of structure and function of domestic animals. Following this introductory component, the locomotor systems are examined in detail. This course will lead into the structure and function course delivered in BVSc 2 and together these courses will consider all relevant aspects of the structure and function of the domestic animals.

**227.113 Animal Production, Behaviour, Welfare and Handling 16 credits**

The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

**227.114 Veterinary Professional Studies 7 credits**

An introduction to the professional and personal aspects of being a veterinarian, including obligations to themselves, their colleagues, their profession and society. This course emphasises the non-technical aspects of veterinary science and encourages an holistic view of the profession whilst equipping students with the tools to function effectively as a collegial and effective veterinarian.

**227.115 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science I 12 credits**

This course is the first in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a first year veterinary student. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving



strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

### **227.212 Animal Production for Veterinarians I 15 credits**

Introduction to animal nutrition (monogastric and ruminant), including feed analysis. Pastoral livestock production systems, including the growth and management of pasture as an animal feed. Soil resources, the environmental impacts of pastoral agriculture and consideration of the various animal industries. Animal genetics and breeding.

### **227.213 Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I 10 credits**

An introductory course in handling, examining, recording and interpreting findings in common species of domestic animals. Recognition of the normal animal, taking routine samples for diagnosis and problem based approach to diagnosis. Fundamentals of veterinary epidemiology; application of epidemiological principles to simple population medicine problems.

### **227.214 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II 12 credits**

This course is the second in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this course will particularly focus on the integration of biochemistry with animal science, physiology and disease processes. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

### **227.215 Animal Production for Veterinarians II 15 credits**

Ruminant production systems (including dairy and beef cattle, sheep, goats, deer); application of knowledge related to nutrition, growth, reproduction, genetics, lactation and management of young and adult stock.

### **227.216 Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I 10 credits**

An introduction to the viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens of animals. The basic biology of various infectious agents, with an emphasis on how the basic characteristics of different pathogens relate to their ability to survive in nature. Further development of the principles of epidemiology, diagnosis and control of infectious diseases of veterinary importance that were introduced in Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I.

### **227.217 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III 12 credits**

This course is the third in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this course will particularly focus on how perturbations of the gastro-intestinal system cause disease; and upon an ability to interpret primary research results. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

### **227.218 Veterinary Structure and Function IIa 23 credits**

This course follows on from Structure and Function I in BVSc1 to increase the depth of understanding of animal structure and function using the dog as a model.

### **227.219 Veterinary Structure and Function IIb 23 credits**

This course follows on from Structure and Function I in BVSc I and Structure and Function IIa in semester 1 of BVSc2 to increase the depth of understanding of animal structure and function focusing on comparative aspects of common domestic species.

### **227.310 BVSc Farm Practical Work 0 credits**

In this course students will undertake farm work in cattle, sheep, horse and other livestock industries. Students will develop practical animal skills, and skills in observation, identification, analysis and communication.

### **227.311 Farm Animal Population Health and Production 22 credits**

The role of the veterinarian as a key agricultural advisor. Causes and investigation of sub-optimal health and production in farmed species, focusing on groups of animals rather than individuals. Relationships between farm management, husbandry, productivity, health and welfare. Treatment and prevention of sub-optimal health and production, including consideration of costs and benefits.

### **227.312 Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II 19 credits**

This course extends the material covered in Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I by covering the viral, bacterial, fungal, helminth, arthropod and protozoal pathogens of animals and their role in infectious disease and zoonosis. Epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, prevention, treatment and control of infectious diseases and the immunology of vertebrate hosts. Zoonoses, the role of the veterinarian in emerging diseases, introduction to veterinary public health

### **227.313 Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I 21 credits**

General pathology. Anatomic and clinical pathology of body systems, including pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

### **227.314 Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II 16 credits**

This course provides the basic principles and skills which are the foundation of clinical work. It covers the principles of pharmacology which provide the basis for therapeutics, the principles of anaesthesia and the skills required to use anaesthetic equipment, the principles of surgery and the basic skills required, the different methods for imaging animals, with emphasis on radiology and the practical aspects of taking and interpreting diagnostic radiographs.

### **227.316 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I 18 credits**

The first of a series of three courses that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals (including equine and small mammals) and wildlife. The course particularly focuses upon the integumentary system, avian medicine and small mammals. In addition, it covers toxicology, ophthalmology, dentistry and nutrition.

### **227.317 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V 12 credits**

This course is the fifth in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a third year veterinary student. This course will particularly focus on the interaction between therapeutic substances and disease states, alongside the development of professional behaviours. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

### **227.325 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV 12 credits**

This course is the fourth in a series of integrative and contextualising studies in the BVSc. Students will identify problems related to veterinary science and investigate these through direct (e.g. field studies) or indirect (e.g. literature) research, at a level appropriate to a third year veterinary student. Students will develop problem solving strategies and professional competencies, including scientific writing.

### **227.410 BVSc Veterinary Practical Work 0 credits**

During this course, students will undertake practical work in external veterinary practices under the supervision of a registered veterinarian, to develop clinical skills and gain experience of client-based veterinary practice.

### **227.411 Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II 16 credits**

Further study of anatomic and clinical pathology of additional body systems which builds upon and extends information given in Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I. Pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

### **227.412 Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases 6 credits**

Integrate and apply knowledge and skills acquired in previous years in order to effectively diagnose, manage and control infectious and parasitic diseases in real and simulated scenarios

**227.413 Cattle Health, Production, Population Medicine and Therapeutics** **12 credits**

This course covers the medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of disease, and the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity.

**227.414 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II** **25 credits**

The second of a series of three courses that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals. The course particularly focuses on gastroenterology and the urogenital and endocrine systems of cats, dogs and horses. The application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories is designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

**227.416 Integrative Studies in Farm Animal Production Medicine** **12 credits**

Integration of veterinary medicine and whole farm systems. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The development of health and production programmes to minimise disease and maximise animal production.

**227.417 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III** **25 credits**

The final of a series of three courses that cover aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals (including equids). The course particularly focuses upon the cardio-respiratory systems, the haemo-lymphatic system, the musculo-skeletal system, neurology and oncology of companion animals (dogs, cats and horses).

**227.418 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII** **12 credits**

This capstone course is the final in a series of 7 courses in integrative and contextualising studies that have extended through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a pre-final year veterinary student. This course will particularly focus on the professional abilities of students, and their ability to synthesise heuristic 'illness scripts' and other intellectual shortcuts based upon the precepts of diagnostic reasoning. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.425 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI** **12 credits**

This course is the sixth in a series of integrative and contextualising studies in the BVSc. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to a fourth year veterinary student. Students will develop problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a range of clinical situations.

**227.511 Veterinary Clinics and Public Health** **120 credits**

Tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of domestic animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Professional ethics and legislative obligations to the public and state; the role of veterinary professional organisations and veterinarians as communicators and educators, veterinary business management and the maintenance of physical and mental fitness as a veterinarian. Principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes to meet national and international standards will also be taught. Opportunities for students to gain further experience in chosen areas of interest.

228

**TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING**

**228.110 Practicum I** **0 credits**

Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

**ENGINEERING**

**228.111 Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives** **15 credits**

Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this course you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused course.

**228.112 Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions** **15 credits**

Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This course allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of engineering design, prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused course.

**228.115 Engineering and Technology Principles** **15 credits**

An introduction to the fundamental technology and engineering skills required for professional engineers and technologists. Students will develop practical skills to design and solve engineering and technology problems carrying out simple design projects and creating new innovative solutions. Projects will include consideration of cultural, ethical and safety aspects and students will develop skills to effectively communicate design solutions.

**228.153 Introductory Engineering Studies** **15 credits**

A broad description of the nature of engineering and technology and the roles of engineers and technologists in society and industry. The range of engineering and technology disciplines will be presented together with an introduction to the core skills of practitioners including some fundamentals of engineering science, teamwork and presentation skills.

**228.171 Engineering Mathematics 1A** **15 credits**

This course provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in engineering and technology. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The course blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

**228.172 Engineering Mathematics 1B** **15 credits**

This course builds on the foundation provided by 228.171. Together these courses provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in engineering and technology. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

**TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING**

**228.210 Practicum I** **0 credits**

Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

**ENGINEERING**

**228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development** **15 credits**

The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing engineers. This course provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.

**228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing** **15 credits**

The design and development of solutions to engineering problems with "concurrent engineering" capability is a core activity for engineers. A practical course with emphasis on integrating materials and manufacturing process selection into a structured design methodology based on the application of engineering and scientific principles.

**AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING**

**228.251 Sustainable Energy Systems** **15 credits**

A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar,

wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work.

## ENGINEERING

### 228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2 15 credits

This is a core course that provides key mathematical tools for modelling and analysing engineering problems. These tools represent a balance of stochastic and deterministic modelling approaches along with their mathematical underpinnings. Topics include random variables and distributions; analytical and numerical solution methods for linear systems of ordinary differential equations including Laplace transform techniques; sensitivity analysis, optimization, curve-fitting and interpolation for data sets.

## TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING

### 228.310 Practicum II 0 credits

Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

## ENGINEERING

### 228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints 30 credits

Technology must be effectively interfaced with society and the environment to succeed. Overarching social and environmental constraints are applied, including impact assessment and efficiency analysis tools. Project based learning is undertaken on the sustainable design of a consumer product underpinned by appropriate technical knowledge.

### 228.312 Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints 30 credits

Technology must be effectively interfaced with society and the environment to succeed. Overarching social and environmental constraints are responded to using a systematic application of process engineering. Project based learning is undertaken on supply of utility inputs to and waste treatment outputs from an industrial process.

### 228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists 15 credits

This is a core course that provides essential grounding in statistical inference and modelling for engineers and technologists. Students will learn how to develop statistical models to describe random phenomena, and use them to test engineering questions of practical interest.

### 228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project 30 credits

This course marks the culmination of the BE(Hons) degree, that integrates the skills and knowledge acquired throughout the programme. It places specific emphasis on a commercial basis for complex engineering problem solving where success will be measured not only by the elegance of the engineering solution but also by the appropriateness of that solution within a defined commercial context.

### 228.733 Packaging Technology II 15 credits

Packaging design is strongly influenced by product manufacture, supply chain and societal drivers. This course investigates the interactions between these drivers with respect to environment, legislation, package and product safety, packing line and distribution systems.

### 228.734 Packaging Design Technology 15 credits

The application of product development methodology to package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design, application of graphics design, and the interaction between graphics and package design. The relationship between the package and product marketing is explored including consumer evaluation techniques.

### 228.735 Packaging Technology III 15 credits

Appropriate packaging design for product shelf life and equipment used to fill and pack liquids, solids and powder products. The impact of new and developing technology on packaging design is explored.

### 228.736 Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging 15 credits

This course explores packaging systems for Fast Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG), including the driving forces for their development, with examples by industry sectors including dairy, meat, horticultural, pharmaceutical and personal care.

### 228.737 Packaging Materials I 15 credits

The basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society is explored. The function and manufacturing of packaging materials including paper, paperboard, corrugated fibreboard and plastics are covered. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear.

### 228.738 Packaging Materials II 15 credits

This course covers glass and metal packaging materials. Students will gain an understanding of how these packaging materials are manufactured and how the packaging is formed. The basic properties of these materials are reviewed in relation to their packaging performance. A broad introduction to active and intelligent packaging systems is also provided.

### 228.740 Energy Policy 15 credits

The objective of this unit is to provide an understanding of the public policy processes and institutions that give rise to the shape, direction and outcomes in the energy sector. The sources of energy policy objectives are explored and the range of policy instruments to achieve such objectives is outlined. Political and economic drivers of policy formation are explored in the areas of fossil fuel policy, nuclear energy, the global environment, renewable energy, and energy sustainability.

### 228.741 Energy Systems 15 credits

An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered.

### 228.742 Energy Economics 15 credits

Covers the economic theory relevant to the energy sector, including discounted cash flow analysis, levelised cost, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Another major topic will be price determination and risk management. Attention is given to open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. The unit emphasises that the role of the market should always be considered within the broader ecological and social context.

### 228.743 Energy Management 15 credits

A study of the efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems; techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use; approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems; design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various applications. The unit will include an energy audit and a project report on the results and conclusions.

### 228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems 15 credits

Through a set of case studies of renewable energy systems the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation are developed. These studies include grid connected and remote area applications of the major renewable energy technologies. The course also includes a review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects.

### 228.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices 15 credits

This course describes the principles of operation, the design, and the particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines, and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems are also discussed in terms of their function and operational requirements. These include inverters, maximum power point trackers and battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options are also discussed.

**228.746 Renewable Energy Resources 15 credits**

This unit examines the availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. The methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources are described and some practical sessions are undertaken to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site are presented. This includes sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available.

**228.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design 15 credits**

This course focuses on the design of renewable energy systems and in particular, on estimating the performance and economics of such systems. It will focus heavily on the use of computer-based design and simulation programs to estimate these parameters. The input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these computer-based tools will be presented. Students will use many of these computer-based tools to solve component sizing and design problems.

**228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy 15 credits**

This course addresses the scientific, technological and policy aspects of climate change. This is a global environmental issue that has potentially major implications for all life on earth, including human society. In recent years the subject of climate change has produced an intense international debate over the scientific basis of the measurements and predictions. The policy responses need to be understood in the context of the science and the controversy. This is a dynamic and controversial area and the subject matter and resource materials are undergoing frequent reassessment and change. Many of the sources are only available as research papers or from the web sites of researchers and government agencies.

**228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development 15 credits**

Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. Views the problem in a holistic, rather than a purely technical way. Adopts a broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology since most energy in developing countries rural areas is currently derived from traditional renewable sources.

**228.755 Sustainable Energy Systems and Society 15 credits**

An overview of low carbon, clean energy, energy efficiency and renewable energy systems from a global perspective that can provide energy services to society in relation to targets for reduction of greenhouse gas emissions and climate change impacts. Scenario evaluations of energy supply and demand options, food supply issues, social and environmental co-benefits, policy drivers and links to energy security and sustainable development will be studied.

**228.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) 15 credits**

Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology).

**228.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) 15 credits**

Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes.

**228.766 Integrated Energy Resource Planning 15 credits**

Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives.

**228.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis 15 credits**

Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets.

**228.791 Special Topic 15 credits****228.792 Special Topic 30 credits****228.797 Research Methods in Engineering and Technology 15 credits**

Research methods for students in engineering and technology. Topics include: statistical design of research experiments; hypothesis testing; use of statistical models to test engineering questions; data analysis; literature searches; development of research proposals; critical assessment of scientific literature.

**228.798 Individual Research Project 30 credits**

A comprehensive study of a specific area of engineering or technology employing appropriate research practice to derive recommendations with respect to a pre-determined hypothesis.

**228.893 Research Report 45 credits**

A research dissertation on an agreed topic.

**228.894 Research Report 30 credits**

Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.

**228.895 Research Report 60 credits****228.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**228.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**228.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY****228.900 PhD Engineering 120 credits****230****HUMANITIES SOCIAL SCIENCES****230.001 Foundation Humanities 15 credits**

An introduction to a number of humanities disciplines and subject areas through study of the underlying philosophies and values of the humanities.

**230.002 Foundation Social Sciences 15 credits**

An introduction to the concepts, methods and scope of the Social Sciences through study of contemporary social issues in Aotearoa/ New Zealand and in global contexts.

**230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand 15 credits**

An introduction to the distinctive cultures of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of core values, traditions, cultural protocols, social processes and world views that are characteristic of Pacific cultures in the New Zealand context.

**230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ 15 credits**

This course examines formations of identity and belonging in relation to concepts of place and turangawaewae ('standing place'). The multiple factors shaping identity formation, citizenship and public engagement will be explored, and students will develop awareness of and reflect on diverse perspectives regarding identity and citizenship, and apply this understanding to analyse issues in contemporary New Zealand society.

**230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry 15 credits**

This course introduces students to cultures of writing and inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences. It is designed to help students write effectively at undergraduate level by practising a variety of writing tasks, including analytical, persuasive, and research-based writing and argumentation. Students will learn practices of writing, research, peer-review and revision that have application in the university and broader contexts.

**230.112 Tū Arohāe: Critical Thinking 15 credits**

This course develops students' foundational analytical and critical thinking skills. It is designed to provide students in any discipline with the ability



to describe, evaluate, and generate reasoning / arguments effectively, appropriately, and sympathetically, alongside an understanding of the hidden complexities inherent in this approach and its limits when employed as a form of persuasion.

**230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century 15 credits**

An inter-disciplinary exploration of the pressing social, political and economic issues (present and future) facing New Zealand in the 21st century such as globalisation, inequality and environmental challenges from the perspectives of the social science disciplines of geography, anthropology, sociology and politics.

**230.210 Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters 15 credits**

The course explores our connections, impacts, and roles in the world, and our rights and responsibilities as global citizens. It examines what citizenship means in 21st century Aotearoa/NZ, given its history, cultural diversity, and place in the global arena. The course introduces the notion of global citizenship, and explores the relationship between individuals and collective action in addressing global problems.

**230.291 Special Topic HSS 15 credits**

**230.292 Special Topic HSS 15 credits**

**230.301 Social Science at Work 15 credits**

An advanced course in the application of social science knowledge to real world challenges faced by local social agencies and organisations.

**230.310 Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement 15 credits**

The questions of and possibilities for agency and action form the core of this course, through an enquiry-based exploration of the capacities of the humanities and social sciences for action, intervention and contribution in professional and community contexts. The course also covers the development and application of research skills, problem-solving skills, and ethical awareness in addressing practical issues.

**230.391 Special Topic HSS 15 credits**

**230.392 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences 15 credits**

**230.701 Evaluation: Theory and Principles 30 credits**

An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings.

**230.702 Professional Evaluation Practice 30 credits**

An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings.

**230.703 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research 30 credits**

An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions.

**230.704 Public Policy Analytics: Methodology, Design and Data 30 credits**

The course equips students with an understanding of methodology, research design, data management and the application of analytics in a public policy setting.

**230.705 Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics 15 credits**

An advanced interpretation of the theory and application of geospatial data analytics applied in a variety of social science contexts including public policy, health, environmental planning and business marketing.

**230.706 Integrated Data Infrastructure 15 credits**

An advanced interpretation of the theory and application of integrated data infrastructure analytics applied in public policy contexts. Case studies provide practical examples.

**230.791 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences 30 credits**

**230.792 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences 30 credits**

**230.793 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences 15 credits**

**230.794 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences 15 credits**

**231**

**PUBLIC HEALTH**

**231.106 Introduction to Public Health 15 credits**

An introduction to public health principles, perspectives, stakeholders and practices that are both internationally recognisable and of local importance to New Zealand.

**231.107 Social Determinants of Health 15 credits**

This course explores the social determinants of health, the complex range of social, cultural and economic interactions that influence individual and population health and help explain health disparities amongst populations.

**231.108 Health Intervention Management 15 credits**

This course introduces a systematic and evidence-based approach to health intervention management relevant to diverse health professional practice.

**231.200 Theories and Models of Health Promotion 15 credits**

An opportunity for students to explore the theoretical foundation of community and population-based health promotion and mental health promotion. The course emphasises the application of models and theories to public health programmes and policies.

**231.306 Public Health Evaluation 15 credits**

An introduction to approaches for evaluating public health and health promotion programmes and systems change.

**231.307 Intervention Research and Design 15 credits**

A practical exploration of approaches and tools for designing interventions in public health and health promotion.

**231.308 Health Promotion Advocacy 15 credits**

An analysis of approaches to advocacy in health promotion with a particular focus on practical facilitation, engagement and reflection.

**231.704 Māori Health 30 credits**

This course provides an overview and analysis of Māori public health. Topics include: traditional Māori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Māori health, Māori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Māori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Māori health research, Māori development policy.

**231.705 Pacific Health 30 credits**

This course provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes.

**231.706 Occupational Health 30 credits**

This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice.

**231.707 Environmental Health 30 credits**

Critical reviews or applied research on advanced topics in Environmental Health.

**231.725 Foundations of Public Health Practice 15 credits**

This course presents the overarching framework, principles, core functions and competency requirements of the public health workforce. It investigates through a multidisciplinary lens the fundamental determinants that underpin health and disease status in different populations in New Zealand and internationally. The course provides the necessary foundation for further studies toward advanced cross-cutting approaches essential for public health practice.



**231.726 Health Systems and Policy 15 credits**

This course using systems thinking approaches to examine and compare the New Zealand Health System within the international context, how it is structured, operated and financed, and how this impacts on public health responses. Health Policy and public health advocacy is examined as an instrument to enhance health system and broader responses to major health public challenges.

**231.728 Public Health Intervention Management 15 credits**

This course aims to provide students with the conceptual, analytical and strategy planning basis for effective public health intervention management and capacity building practice. Intervention management (assessing, building capacity, planning, implementing and evaluating public health interventions) is a core function of public health practice and is an important competency requirement for effective public health practitioners. Intervention management focuses on the theory and practice of capacity building and developing, implementing and evaluating a strategy portfolio based on analysis of available public health intelligence, including analysis of determinants, stakeholders, community capacity and intervention research.

**231.729 Public Health Research and Evaluation 15 credits**

This course will develop student competencies relating to public health research and evaluation design, planning and research dissemination. It includes the study of research and evaluation methods applicable to the interpretation, application and conduct of public health research in practice settings, using systematic and critical analysis approaches enshrined in the evidence-based practice approach. Students will identify research methods, across quantitative and qualitative research paradigms, most appropriate to their research questions and practice context, consider and submit ethics applications for review, and develop research submissions for external peer review and funding consideration. It utilises problem-based and interactive learning to engage students in learning about the principles and applications of evidence-based practice, epidemiology, quantitative and qualitative research designs and paradigms, data analysis, scientific dissemination and research ethics.

**231.730 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1 15 credits**

Students will study the principles of epidemiology and biostatistics with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to analyse and interpret data, disseminate information, and the critical appraisal of literature. The focus of the course is on the application of epidemiology and biostatistics for the development of policy development and decision making across the health system.

**231.731 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2 15 credits**

Students will study the principles of epidemiology and biostatistics with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to analyse and interpret data, disseminate information, and the critical appraisal of literature. The focus of the course is on the application of epidemiology and biostatistics for the development of policy development and decision making across the health system.

**231.732 Physical Activity Promotion 15 credits**

This course draws on the disciplines of epidemiology, health promotion, policy analysis and exercise science to develop public health competencies specific to physical activity promotion at a population level, including knowledge of the relationship between physical activity and health, and skills in population-based physical activity assessment, determinants analysis and intervention design and evaluation.

**231.733 Big Public Health Issues 15 credits**

This course critically examines the big public health issues globally using an analytical framework and case study approach that considers burden of disease, epidemiology, determinant analysis, health and other system responses and evidence of intervention effectiveness. Issues and case studies covered include major infectious diseases (Ebola, AIDs and SARS), obesity, smoking, alcohol consumption, injury prevention and mental health.

**231.734 Maternal and Child Health 15 credits**

This course explores the epidemiological and health systems-based rationale for ranking maternal and child health as a global public health priority. It describes and critically assesses maternal and child health needs, interventions and the effectiveness of services and interventions in different contexts, including maternal and child health policy and advocacy efforts designed to elevate the health of these population groups at these critical life-stages.

**231.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

An investigation of a specific topic in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or review of pre-existing data or published literature. Emphasis will be given to practical projects that arise out of the course participant's work in public health, Māori health development or Pacific health development.

**231.818 Public Health Praxis 1 30 credits**

A capstone practicum in the public health environment involving supervised and team-based work on defined and contemporary public health issues.

**231.819 Public Health Praxis 2 30 credits**

An integrative capstone practicum in the public health environment involving supervised and team-based work on defined complex contemporary public health issues.

**231.820 Public Health Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.821 Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.822 Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.895 Research Project 60 credits****231.900 PhD Public Health 120 credits****232****ECOLOGY****232.701 Conservation Biology 30 credits**

Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This course covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies.

**ZOOLOGY****232.703 Wildlife Management 30 credits**

A problem-based course involving fieldwork, data analysis, and report writing. A selection of problems will be tackled each year, and all will be real problems of interest to conservation managers. The problems will involve management of wildlife in its broadest sense, meaning they may focus on plants and invertebrates as well as vertebrates, and on ecosystems as well as single species. There will be a strong emphasis on gaining experience with quantitative analytical methods.

**ECOLOGY****232.704 Wildlife Disease 30 credits**

Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas.

**232.705 Captive Breeding and Management 30 credits**

Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species.

**232.799 Research Report 30 credits****232.870 Research Report 60 credits**

**232.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.875 Thesis** **90 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.899 Thesis** **120 credits**  
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.900 PhD Conservation Biology** **120 credits**

## 233

### EARTH SCIENCE

**233.101 Introductory Earth Science** **15 credits**  
An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application.

**233.105 Our Dynamic Earth** **15 credits**  
An introductory course exploring the dynamics of Earth and how it changes through time, from the core to the atmosphere, plate tectonics to volcanoes, glaciers to rivers, mountains to oceans, and mass extinctions to the evolution of life. Through exploration of these processes and their interrelationships with environments and society, including natural hazards, climate change, and earth resources, students will develop their practical, problem solving, and communication skills.

**233.202 Earth Science Field Work I** **15 credits**  
A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps.

**233.203 Earth Science Field Work II** **15 credits**  
A practical field experience examining volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on geologic mapping in volcanic environments, tephrochronology, geothermal processes, geologic hazards and volcanic sedimentology.

**233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy** **15 credits**  
Principles of mineral and rock formation, including physical and chemical processes in magmas and volcanic eruption products; optical petrography of minerals and rocks; ore deposits and economic geology.

**233.211 Earth Materials** **15 credits**  
This course explores the materials that make up planet Earth, and the processes integral to their genesis and distribution. The course covers the principles of stratigraphy and sedimentation, the processes and products of tectonics, and how mineralogy is key to understanding processes operating on Earth.

**233.212 Earth Surface Processes** **15 credits**  
This course explores surface processes across Earth's dynamic landscapes. Focusing on mountain, hillslope, river and coastal environments, the course investigates how and why these landscapes change over time. The course introduces methods for analysing and predicting landform change, and provides a foundation for managing geomorphic issues impacting society and the environment.

**233.213 Earth Science Fieldwork** **15 credits**  
This course provides a hands-on experience of geoscientific fieldwork, from data collection through to analysis and interpretation of these data to explain geological and geomorphological processes. Analyses and interpretations will be applied to land, resource, and hazard management issues in New Zealand.

**233.214 GIS and Spatial Statistics** **15 credits**  
Introduction to handling and analysis of digital geospatial data. Operation of GIS software, including collection, processing and understanding of data, production of maps and geospatial projection systems. Integration of spatial statistical software with GIS. Introduction to appropriate spatial statistics techniques including kernel smoothing, kriging, point processes and spatially correlated areal data.

**233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology** **15 credits**  
The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This course concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for volcanic hazards, earthquakes and oil and gas exploration.

**233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing** **15 credits**  
A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis.

**233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing** **15 credits**  
Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources.

**233.302 Earth Science Field Work III** **15 credits**  
A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology.

**233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology** **15 credits**  
An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.

**233.311 Earth Environments Through Time** **15 credits**  
Principles and techniques for investigating and reconstructing past environments in a range of geological time frames and settings, with emphasis on the value of such reconstructions to understand our current environment and predict what may happen in the future.

**233.312 Natural Hazards** **15 credits**  
An exploration and analysis of the nature, causes, impacts, and management of natural hazards, covering earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, landslides, weather, floods and coastal hazards. How climate change and human activity influence the hazards facing society.

**233.313 Earth Systems** **15 credits**  
Quantification, forecasting, visualisation and communication of geoscience system dynamics to solve a range of environmental problems. Problems explored range from environmental pollution and instability of geoen지니어ing structures to problems posed by gravity currents, landslides, tsunamis, floods and coastline changes. Students will learn to solve these geoscience problems quantitatively using modern computational, experimental, and analytical techniques.

**233.314 Remote Sensing and Earth Observation** **15 credits**  
Principles and applications of Earth observation, remote sensing and spectroscopy in earth and environmental sciences. Spatial mapping and image classification of imagery from a variety of Earth observation and airborne sensors and other observations that contribute to monitoring terrestrial environments. Students will learn how to access, interpret and utilise such satellite and airborne imagery.

**233.350 How the Earth Works** **15 credits**  
The principles of plate tectonics, rock deformation, and regional and global tectonic geology.

**233.701 Advanced Pedology** **30 credits**  
An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils.

**233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology 30 credits**

An advanced course investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards.

**233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems 30 credits**

Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration.

**233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing 30 credits**

Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail.

**233.708 Geochemistry 30 credits**

A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including igneous geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems. Absolute and relative geochronological methods are a key aspect of this course. Fundamental geochemical concepts, sample preparation, and the use of geochemical standards will be discussed. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined.

**233.709 Advanced Sedimentology 30 credits**

An advanced course on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins.

**233.710 Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A 15 credits**

The Earth's finite water, soil, mineral and energy resources: engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geohydrology and water management.

**233.711 Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B 15 credits**

The Earth's finite water, soil, mineral and energy resources: geology in relation to plant, animal and human health, mining and the environment, artisanal and small-scale mining.

**233.721 Global Climate Change 15 credits**

This course provides an advanced coverage of key themes in global Quaternary climate change research, including the methods for investigating, and mechanisms which drive, Quaternary climate change. Students attend a two day short course hosted by GNS Science as part of the course requirements.

**233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology 15 credits**

Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Topics include the Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, the effects of climate change on Quaternary deposits, Quaternary tectonics and Quaternary deposits as aquifers.

**233.799 Research Report 30 credits****233.870 Research Report 60 credits****233.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.875 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.900 PhD Earth Science 120 credits****234****SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.111 Training Principles and Practice 15 credits**

An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training.

**234.121 Functional Anatomy 15 credits**

An introduction to the structure and function of the musculoskeletal, neuromuscular and cardiopulmonary systems and their importance to health, movement and exercise.

**234.131 Introduction to Sport Organisations and Development 15 credits**

An introduction to the foundational aspects and key concepts of sport management.

**234.135 Sociology of Sport and Exercise 15 credits**

An introduction to sociology concepts, principles and theories as applied to sport and exercise.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH****234.140 Introduction to Physical Education 15 credits**

An introduction to health and physical education through the exploration of a range of teaching models, management techniques, contemporary issues, and diversity with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

**234.141 Introduction to Human Movement and Hauora 15 credits**

An introduction to human movement (Te Ao Kori) and its application to the concept of Hauora (holistic health and well-being).

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.213 Fitness Assessment 15 credits**

A practical application of fitness assessment methods for healthy individuals.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.214 Exercise Prescription 15 credits**

A study of prescribing exercise and physical activity for the general population.

**234.215 Fitness and Athletic Conditioning 15 credits**

This course provides an understanding of various exercise techniques and methods to developing fitness and conditioning programmes for the athletic population.

**234.216 Sport and Community Development 15 credits**

This course explores the different meanings and objectives of sport development and the variety of contexts and settings in which it takes place. Particular focus is placed on the role of sport in the community, including sport/health initiatives, policy implications, the use of sport for social, economic, and urban development, and the key skills required for grant-writing and funding applications.

**234.222 Sport Biomechanics 15 credits**

An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills.

**234.223 Exercise Physiology 15 credits**

A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology.

**234.236 Applied Sport Coaching 15 credits**

This course examines aspects of contemporary sport coaching through concepts of long-term athletic development and youth sport.

**234.242 Motor Learning and Control 15 credits**

Students will study the principles and theories of motor control and their practical applications.

**234.243 Sport Pedagogy 15 credits**

A critical examination that extends students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports within educational contexts.

**HEALTH SCIENCES****234.312 Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy 15 credits**

This course gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.322 Sport Biomechanics II 15 credits**

An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This course will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills.

**234.323 Exercise Physiology II 15 credits**

An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change at different stages of the life-cycle and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated by training and with the use of ergogenic aids.

**234.324 Applied Sports Science 15 credits**

An integration of sports biomechanics, physiology and psychology designed to provide a broader understanding of elements that contribute to human sporting performance.

**234.327 Investigating Sports Performance 15 credits**

An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the course will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available.

**MANAGEMENT****234.331 Sport in the Social Context 15 credits**

An examination of the political and social contexts of sport. Attention will be focussed on an array of contemporary issues in global and local sport that emphasise the complexity of understanding the meaning, purpose, and organisation of sport, as well as the links between sport and other social institutions.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.338 Sport and Exercise Practicum 30 credits**

The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in sport and exercise areas according to individual interests and experience. Students may choose to undertake a practicum in areas including, but not limited to, sport event management, sport coaching, sport coordination, sport performance, exercise prescription and athlete conditioning.

**234.343 Sport Pedagogy II 15 credits**

This course examines the principles and practices associated with effective sport pedagogy especially as it is applied to the delivery of game instruction in school and sport contexts.

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH****234.346 Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori 15 credits**

Analysing and applying the concept of Hauora (a holistic, Māori view of total well-being) through the practices of Te Ao Kori (The World of Movement) in

a physical education setting. Critically examine a range of Māori movement perspectives providing considerable integration of the Te Ao Māori (A Māori world view) and the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand society.

**MANAGEMENT****234.360 Sport Psychology 15 credits**

This course examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology.

**SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE****234.361 Exercise Psychology 15 credits**

An examination of the association between psychological factors and participation in exercise and physical activity, and, in turn, how such participation affects personal functioning, health and well-being.

**234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning 30 credits**

An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for targeted physical fitness.

**234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions 15 credits**

An advanced course on clinical musculoskeletal conditions and examining the pertinent indications and contra-indications of exercise for these conditions.

**234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions 30 credits**

An advanced course on clinical cardiopulmonary conditions which will examine the understanding of the aetiology of the condition and subsequent prescription of safe, realistic and effective exercise programmes.

**234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease 30 credits**

The course will develop an advanced level of knowledge of exercise in health and disease management, with specific emphasis placed on the physiological, psychological and functional adaptations achieved with appropriate dose-response of exercise in neurological conditions, metabolic and endocrine disorders, and common cancers.

**234.724 Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise 15 credits**

Through student and staff presentation and discussion, this course will acquaint students with selected research topics, conducting and disseminating research in this field, and preparation for research endeavours at the postgraduate level.

**234.725 Athletic Conditioning 30 credits**

An advanced focus on physical conditioning as it pertains to athlete performance, with an emphasis on research-led and evidence-based practice.

**234.726 Exercise and Sport Science 30 credits**

An advanced, research-led focus on human physiology, motor control, and biomechanics as it relates to the integrative science underpinning sport and exercise.

**234.727 Physical Activity for Compromised Health 30 credits**

An advanced, integrative focus on physical activity and its impact on compromised health, with particular reference to examining disease aetiology, and the assessment, monitoring and prescription of exercise for a range of non-communicable diseases (e.g. cardiorespiratory, metabolic, musculoskeletal, cancer).

**234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context 30 credits**

An advanced examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport.

**MANAGEMENT****234.732 Advanced Sport Management 30 credits**

An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas.



## SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

### **234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching** 30 credits

This course offers an advanced examination of contemporary issues and topics related to sport coaching.

### **234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum** 30 credits

The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

### **234.799 Research Report** 30 credits

### **234.832 Professional Practice in Sport Management** 60 credits

A comprehensive examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of sport management. Professional leadership and interrelationships may be analysed using a case-study based approach. The focus is on the development of the knowledge and skills required by the sport management professional in practice.

### **234.860 Professional Project** 60 credits

Professional practice within the subject area that may be conducted individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

### **234.870 Research Report** 60 credits

### **234.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

### **234.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **234.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **234.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** 45 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **234.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **234.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** 60 credits

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### **234.900 PhD Sport & Exercise Science** 120 credits

## 235

## MĀORI RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

### **235.211 Māori Agribusiness Systems** 15 credits

An introduction to Māori agribusiness systems including the values, science and business processes aligned to these. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and resource utility, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

### **235.311 Māori Policy and Agribusiness** 15 credits

This course examines the key issues and practice of Māori agribusiness policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Māori policy, research and development, implementation and monitoring relative to agribusiness are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Māori driven outcomes are examined and presented. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and natural resource management.

### **235.312 Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness** 15 credits

This course explores Māori agribusiness through a series of case studies in the field with an emphasis on the temporal understanding of Māori agribusiness. Each case study has an emphasis on analysis and decision making and is applied to a range of Māori agribusinesses.

### **235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management** 15 credits

In this applied course students will learn about Māori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Māori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources.

### **235.702 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua** 15 credits

This course offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Māori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori whenua or land resources.

### **235.703 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Fresh Water** 15 credits

A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori fresh water resources.

### **235.704 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Flora and Fauna** 15 credits

This course offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of native flora and fauna.

### **235.705 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Foreshore and Oceans** 15 credits

A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources.

### **235.706 Maara kai - Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production** 15 credits

A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Māori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

### **235.707 Māori Natural Resource Policy** 30 credits

This course examines the key issues and practice of Māori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Māori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Māori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

## 236

## NANOSCIENCE

### **236.201 Nanoscience** 15 credits

A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues.



<b>236.301 Advanced Nanoscience</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Investigation of nanoscale systems and materials using principles of physical chemistry and quantum mechanics. Advanced techniques for characterising nanoscale materials are discussed. A project-based laboratory course reinforces taught concepts.	
<b>236.798 Research Report</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
<b>236.870 Research Report</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
<b>236.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>236.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>45 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>236.875 Thesis</b>	<b>90 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>236.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>236.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2</b>	<b>60 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>236.899 Thesis</b>	<b>120 credits</b>
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.	
<b>236.900 PhD Nanoscience</b>	<b>120 credits</b>

## 237

## VISUAL AND MATERIAL CULTURE

<b>237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression through an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo.	
<b>237.130 Communication for Makers</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course introduces students to academic writing and oral communication skills in the creative arts with a focus on stylistic characteristics and critical thinking. The course is underpinned by a basic overview of historical epochs from the 18th century to the present day.	
<b>237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course introduces students to the concept of world views, to key issues and debates concerning cultural identity in Aotearoa New Zealand and their implications for creative practices.	
<b>237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Māori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice.	
<b>237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.	
<b>237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.	
<b>237.230 Creative Cultures &amp; Contexts I</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
This course introduces students to histories of design and art to develop a critical appreciation of change and context. It will include the analysis of selected visual and material cultural practices in a series of theme based modules that explore the origins and impacts of consumerism, globalisation, sustainability.	

<b>237.231 Creative Cultures &amp; Contexts II</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this course students will explore and discover a broad range of critical perspectives relevant to the creative arts. They will select from a series of thematic modules, designed to prompt further consideration and questioning of creative practices.	
<b>237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Māori people and their communities.	
<b>237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Māori people and their communities.	
<b>237.330 Creative Cultures &amp; Ideas</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this course students will explore and appraise a range of ideas that support the critical positioning of creative practices. The selected ideas will be explored through interdisciplinary engagement.	
<b>237.331 Creative Cultures &amp; Display</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this course students will critically engage with a range of curatorial concepts in order to investigate modes of representation, collection, archiving, display and distribution. The course will overview key historical developments in 19th and 20th century museum practices and examine selected cultural and ethical concerns for both community and institutional contexts.	
<b>237.401 The Material Turn</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Students will apply selected theories from the fields of material culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.	
<b>237.402 The Visual Field</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
Students will apply selected theories from visual culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.	
<b>237.403 Studies in Material Culture B</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life.	
<b>237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture.	
<b>237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Māori people and their communities.	
<b>237.465 Creative Exposition</b>	<b>15 credits</b>
In this course students will situate their creative practice through writing. They will extend and hone their critical, analytical and reflective skills through written exposition that focuses on projecting themselves and their practice externally. This advanced programme of study will encourage discussion on diverse approaches to creative research exposition and its relevance for a range of academic and/or professional contexts.	
<b>237.701 Studies in Material Culture</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic.	
<b>237.702 Studies in Visual Culture</b>	<b>30 credits</b>
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visibility, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture.	
<b>237.791 Special Topic</b>	<b>30 credits</b>

**237.799 Research Report 30 credits**

This course consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project.

**237.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.900 PhD Visual & Material Culture 120 credits****238****AGRISCIENCE****238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles 15 credits**

The concept of life cycle thinking and its application to support decision-making for product systems. The course will provide an overview of the principles and methodology for Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) according to the ISO 14040 and 14044 standards, and introduce related environmental footprinting approaches (carbon and water footprinting).

**238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods 15 credits**

The practical application and critical evaluation of current methods and assumptions of Lifecycle Analysis and Footprinting particularly with respect to public policy and agri-food, fibre and forestry systems. Use of specialised software applications to improve understanding and demonstrate operational competency.

**238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies 15 credits**

Case studies, selected to meet learner requirements, are used to examine the philosophical, methodological and empirical issues in LCA and Footprinting across different scales (e.g. product, company, city or country), contexts (e.g. supply chain management, product design, eco-certification, urban planning and public policy evaluation) and sectors (e.g. dairy, energy, fibre, forestry, horticulture, manufacturing, meat, or tourism).

**238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making 15 credits**

An advanced examination of quantitative and qualitative issues in Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting.

**238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science 15 credits**

The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale. Process-based consideration of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems. The influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land managements systems.

**238.798 Research Report 30 credits****238.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.887 Research Report 60 credits****238.888 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239****AGRICOMMERCE****239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone 15 credits**

An integrative course designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm.

**239.391 Special Topic 15 credits****239.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.887 Research Report 60 credits****239.888 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240****LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT****240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals 15 credits**

A study of logistics and supply chain management fundamental concepts. The supply chain management paradigm that underpins modern business is fully explored with a specific focus on customer service, forecasting, process integration, relationship management, and performance measurement.

**240.262 Transportation Systems 15 credits**

This course studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems.

**240.263 Logistics Operations 15 credits**

A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including performance measurement and the application of information technology. Fundamental operational trade-offs are explored in relation to inventory, warehousing and capacity utilisation.

**240.362 Supply Chain Trends and Applications 15 credits**

A study of the impact of current industry trends on how businesses can engineer and operate their logistics and supply chains to create greater value for the organisation.

**240.363 Supply Chain Integration 30 credits**

A study of the functioning of modern supply chains, their design, coordination, management and the crucial role of collaboration. Focus will be placed on inter-organisational integration and internal process alignment.

**240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management 15 credits**

A study of the scope of purchasing and procurement and the principles, structures and key variables of supply management.

**240.365 Demand Chain Management 15 credits**

A study of distribution management concepts and strategy together with an exploration of demand chains. Methods to align supply chain strategies with market drivers are examined. A range of distribution channel approaches are also discussed in regard to alternative customer demands.

**240.366 Global Logistics 15 credits**

A study of international logistics and its role in modern supply chains. Focus will be placed on international trade routes and global partnerships. Both the strategic effects of international free-trade agreements and operational level import/export processes will be explored in relation to international logistical flows.

**240.752 Integrated Logistics 30 credits**

Logistics is a foundation block within any successful business. Unless an organization can manage and coordinate in an integrated manner the movement of materials, information and cash through its business, and those of partner organisations, it is unlikely to outperform its competitors.

**240.753 Supply Chain Analytics 15 credits**

Determining information required for management of the supply chain. Includes a systems dynamics view of production management, process improvement methodologies, supply chain measurements and analysis.

**AGRIBUSINESS****240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation 15 credits**

The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of alternative management and operational decisions on the supply chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management.

**LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT****240.755 Executive Supply Chain Management 30 credits**

The operational disciplines of the successful organisation are responsible for developing and managing its response to market opportunities and supply chain management is the key to a successful response. This course looks at the role supply chain management has in supporting organisations to create value within supply nets, webs and chains through the relationships created downstream with customers and upstream with suppliers.

**240.756 Value Chain Management 15 credits**

Value chains are explored through a supply chain operations management lens. Value chain networks are examined in the context of supply chain collaboration and coordination. The purpose is to provide students with the core principles of value creation and management, and to introduce them to supply chain analytical approaches to facilitate business decision making.

**240.757 Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects 15 credits**

Students will analyse the logistics of humanitarian aid projects in zones of conflict and relief assistance in natural disaster areas, from rapid assessment missions to the management of international supply chains for humanitarian aid. Case studies of integrated logistics management procedures during historical and ongoing emergency operations, as well as future trends in humanitarian logistics will also be addressed.

**240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management 30 credits**

The process of scientific discovery will be explored through the discussion of alternative research methodologies. The primary role of the course is to prepare students to undertake research and to develop a research proposal. Particular emphasis is placed on conducting research on supply chains and quality systems. Students will become familiar with both positivist and

interpretivist approaches to generating knowledge in this socio-technical context. During the course students will develop the skills to synthesise literature, design research processes and structure a research thesis.

**240.887 Research Report 60 credits**

An empirical supply chain management research investigation. During this course students will develop intellectual independence by conducting supply chain research. Supervision will be provided to guide students, however, the responsibility for framing and conducting the investigation will be the student's alone. Students will develop the skills to articulate, analyse and evaluate their research findings.

**240.888 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.895 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.900 PhD Logistics and Supply Chain Management 120 credits****241****CHINESE****241.101 Chinese 1A 15 credits**

The course provides the students with a basic proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). Upon successful completion of this course, students will have acquired the phonetics, knowledge of a set of characters, and the vocabulary and basic sentence constructions.

**241.102 Chinese 1B 15 credits**

The course builds on the proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin) that is developed in 241.101 Chinese 1A. Upon successful completion of this course, students will have acquired the phonetics, a further set of characters and vocabulary, and more complex sentence constructions.

**241.103 Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912) 15 credits**

A course of Chinese history, philosophy, literature and arts before 1912.

**241.105 Business Chinese 15 credits**

An introduction to the principles of Chinese formal and informal business contexts. Explores the use of language and culture in these contexts in order to facilitate cross-cultural communication.

**241.106 Chinese for Heritage Speakers A 15 credits**

The course is designed for Chinese heritage speakers who want to improve their reading and writing proficiency at the pre-advanced level. The course covers the Chinese Romanization (Pinyin) system, knowledge of most frequent radicals, basic construction of characters, dictionary use and some complex grammatical structures.

**241.107 China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy 15 credits**

An introduction to the multifaceted nature of China's recent transformation from economic, societal, political and diplomatic perspectives.

**241.201 Chinese 2A 15 credits**

Provides students with intermediate level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students acquire the tools appropriate to this level to discuss topics relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

**241.202 Chinese 2B** **15 credits**

Aims to further develop intermediate level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Entails a further set of intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters that are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students discuss topics appropriate to this level and that are relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

**241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B** **15 credits**

The course provides Chinese heritage speakers with reading and writing proficiency at the advanced level (Chinese Proficiency Test Level V), as well as an understanding of Chinese culture and society. The course further studies common radicals and construction of characters, and most frequent rhetorical devices used in essay writing.

**241.207 Chinese Diaspora** **15 credits**

This course will examine the emergence and transformation of Chinese international migration in the global context of China's interactions with the outside world and diaspora's changing patterns of political, social and cultural adaptations in various regions in the world.

**241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film** **15 credits**

An integrated account of social and historical developments of contemporary China (from 1912 to the early 1990s) through a study of selected literary texts and films. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

**241.301 Chinese 3A** **15 credits**

Provides students with pre-advanced level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Pre-advanced level structures, vocabulary and characters extend and refine linguistic capabilities through oral and written exercises, and students will acquire comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**241.302 Chinese 3B** **15 credits**

Provides students with advanced level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Advanced level structures, vocabulary and characters extend and refine linguistic capabilities through oral and written exercises, and students will acquire greater comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English** **15 credits**

A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis as an approach to develop communicative skills through increased language awareness. Topics include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements.

**241.305 Translation from and into Chinese** **15 credits**

An advanced introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with an emphasis on the development and application of written translation skills.

**241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies** **15 credits**

An advanced-level research project on an approved topic about Chinese language, literature, history, politics or other cultural aspect.

**241.900 PhD Chinese Studies** **120 credits****242****JAPANESE****242.101 Japanese 1A** **15 credits**

This course provides students with introductory level proficiency in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students learn romanised script, the two phonetic scripts (hiragana and katakana) and approximately 60 Japanese characters (kanji), as well as basic sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday life in Japan.

**242.102 Japanese 1B** **15 credits**

This course builds on the introductory level proficiency in Japanese established in 242.101 Japanese 1A developing further basic competence in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. An additional 87

kanji are learnt. An increased range of sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday situations and interactions in Japan are introduced.

**242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture** **15 credits**

An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present.

**242.201 Japanese 2A** **15 credits**

This course provides students with a pre-intermediate level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Student will use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 80 new kanji, and will acquire the tools to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level.

**242.202 Japanese 2B** **15 credits**

This course further develops students' reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese at pre-intermediate level, extending skills gained in 242.201 Japanese 2A. Student will continue to use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 100 new kanji, and will improve their ability to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. The use of respect language (keigo) will also be introduced.

**242.203 Japanese Language and Society** **15 credits**

An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures.

**242.205 Japanese Cinema** **15 credits**

This course will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required.

**242.301 Japanese 3A** **15 credits**

This course provides students with a pre-advanced level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Students will continue to extend and refine their ability in Japanese through using a range of exercises practising more advanced vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 244 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**242.302 Japanese 3B** **15 credits**

This course further extends students' Japanese proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking to advanced level, building on skills established in 242.301 Japanese 3A. Students will continue to further extend and refine their ability in Japanese through practising an increased range of vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 208 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop their comprehension and communication skills for confident and accurate use in more varied situations.

**242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan** **15 credits**

Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing.

**242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature** **15 credits**

A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers.

**242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques** **15 credits**

The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.

**242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies** **15 credits**

A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies.



## FRENCH

**243.101 Introductory French Language I 15 credits**

A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including vocabulary acquisition, grammatical competency, reading and listening comprehension, and oral practice.

**243.102 Introductory French Language II 15 credits**

For students with beginners level of French. Extending skills in spoken and written French, including vocabulary acquisition, grammatical competency, reading and listening comprehension, and oral practice.

**243.201 Intermediate French Language I 15 credits**

An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, further developing skills in vocabulary, grammar, composition, comprehension, and oral communication.

**243.202 Intermediate French Language II 15 credits**

For students with intermediate level of French. An Autonomous level review of written and spoken French, further developing skills in vocabulary, grammar, composition, comprehension, and oral communication.

**243.301 Advanced French Language 15 credits**

For students with an autonomous level of oral and written French. An advanced-level course in French to further develop written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings.

**243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture 15 credits**

For students with Advanced level of French. Practical study of contemporary examples of French popular language and culture in a range of fields. An Advanced level review of written and spoken French, further developing skills in vocabulary, grammar, composition, comprehension and oral communication.

**243.305 Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes 15 credits**

A critical examination of France's perception and understanding of New Zealand culture and society, and of France/New Zealand relationships within the fields of politics, sports, history, media, and culture to allow for a greater understanding and appreciation of social, cultural and emotional issues arising from points of contact between the two nations. This course will be taught in French.

## SPANISH

**245.101 Introductory Spanish Language I 15 credits**

An introduction to basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied.

**245.102 Introductory Spanish Language II 15 credits**

An extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied.

**245.103 Hispanic Culture and Heritage 15 credits**

An introduction to significant aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required.

**245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I 15 credits**

Intermediate level written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for the study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation.

**245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II 15 credits**

An extension of intermediate skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society.

**245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity 15 credits**

An introduction to socio-linguistic aspects of the use of Spanish around the world, including dialectal variations and bilingualism, through a study of basic Spanish phonetics and phonology.

**245.204 Latin American Voices 15 credits**

An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature and its historical and political contexts through short literary works in Spanish.

**245.301 Advanced Spanish Language 15 credits**

Advanced level skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication in Spanish, illustrating aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society.

**245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation 15 credits**

An advanced introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Spanish and the role and responsibility of the translator.

**245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock 15 credits**

Study of representative twentieth century Latin American music styles and their links to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American history. This course will be taught in Spanish.

**245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America 15 credits**

An exploration of how Latin American people, landscapes and cultures have been defined through the writings of European, North American, Australasian and Latin American travellers. This course will be taught in Spanish.

**245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film 15 credits**

An advanced study of contemporary Latin American cinema within the context of current socio-political debates.

**245.700 Advanced Spanish Communication 30 credits**

Advanced development of Spanish written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis based on contemporary print, audiovisual and online materials.

**245.701 Latin American Cultural Identities 30 credits**

Study of cultural productions from Latin American countries in order to explore the construction of various cultural identities in different historical and geographical contexts within Spanish-speaking America.

**245.702 Hispanic Postcolonial Representations 30 credits**

Study of a diversity of literary and cultural discourses that exemplify the legacy and impact of and response to the various colonial and neo-colonial encounters that have characterised the Spanish-speaking cultures in different regions worldwide.

**245.798 Research Report 30 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a final Report.

**245.799 Research Report Spanish (60) 60 credits****245.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.



**245.899 Thesis****120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**246****NATURAL SCIENCES****246.101 Science and Sustainability****15 credits**

This course examines the major scientific issues behind our understanding of sustainability including: biodiversity, population, food and water resources, energy, climate change, and policy-making. Learning will be achieved through lectures, class discussions and enquiry-based group projects.

**246.102 Core Skills for Natural Scientists****15 credits**

This course introduces the sociology of science and develops the fundamental tools necessary for undertaking scientific inquiry and disseminating the scientific knowledge and understanding gained from these inquiries.

**246.201 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences****30 credits**

This course integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry.

**GENETICS****246.202 Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics****15 credits**

A course in which students will participate in a "hunt" for new bacteriophages - viruses that target and destroy specific strains of bacteria. Students in this course will isolate, name, purify DNA from, and characterise the bacteriophage that they discover, while practicing scientific skills such as critical thinking and experimental design. This course is part of the Howard Hughes Medical Institute's Science Education Alliance Phage Hunters Advancing Genomics & Evolutionary Science (SEA PHAGES) programme. Students will learn about this fascinating aspect of the microbial world while building practical laboratory skills and learning how to use state of the art software to analyse genomes. In addition, students in this course will personally and publicly hone their written and oral communication skills.

**NATURAL SCIENCES****246.301 Special Topic in Natural Sciences****15 credits**

In this course students will undertake in-depth investigations into aspects of one area within the Natural Sciences. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

**246.302 Research Themes in Natural Sciences****30 credits**

This course integrates the scientific concepts of Scale and of Constancy & Change into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

**246.303 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences****15 credits**

This course integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models, including mathematical, computational and biological models, into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry.

**246.700 Advanced Research Themes In Natural Sciences****30 credits**

Students will critically examine and evaluate a selection of scientific concepts and theories, within the Natural Sciences, which integrate aspects of Systems, of Scale and of Constancy & Change from across the Natural Sciences.

**247****COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES****247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1****15 credits**

An introduction to basic mathematical and statistical concepts. Content includes numeric and algebraic skills, graphs and statistics.

**247.002 Foundation Mathematics 2****15 credits**

This course introduces students to fundamental mathematical and statistical concepts. Content includes algebra, functions, calculus and statistics. The course is designed to lead into 100-level courses that require algebraic fluency.

**247.003 Foundation Physical Sciences****15 credits**

This course focuses on basic physical concepts including, units of measurement, dynamics and forces, as well as the properties of atoms, atomic structure, and basic concepts of chemistry.

**247.004 Foundation Biological Sciences****15 credits**

An introduction to cells as the unit of life, evolution as biology's unifying theme, DNA and molecular genetics; the diversity of life, and organisms and their environment.

**247.111 Science and Sustainability for Agriculture and Horticulture****15 credits**

A problem-based, interdisciplinary course introducing students to the context of scientific thinking that underpins sustainability. An exploration of how the Treaty of Waitangi underpins a partnership between Pākehā and Māori and how global citizenship and Tikanga Māori contribute to agriculture, horticulture and animal science. By examining the interactions between economic, environmental and social drivers of sustainability, students will develop their critical thinking, communication and literacy skills as they evaluate contemporary challenges in the agriculture, horticulture and animal industries.

**247.112 Science and Sustainability for ICT****15 credits**

A project-based course developing students' practical skills for critical thinking, analysis and collaboration to address IT-related sustainability challenges in Aotearoa New Zealand. Students will learn to communicate effectively with users, clients, colleagues and managers in the IT industry. The course includes an exploration of how the Treaty of Waitangi underpins a partnership between Pākehā and Māori, focussing on ways in which IT can be guided by Tikanga Māori (including culture, ethics and knowledge systems).

**247.113 Science and Sustainability for Science****15 credits**

A problem-based, interdisciplinary course introducing students to the scientific thinking and theories that underpin the relationship between science and sustainability. An exploration of how the Treaty of Waitangi underpins a partnership between Pākehā and Māori, focussing on ways in which science can be guided by Tikanga Māori (including culture, ethics and knowledge systems); and how Māori knowledge contributes to knowledge production in science, including the protection of Taonga species and resources within the context of sustainability of lands and waterways in Aotearoa. By examining the interactions between human, environmental and technological systems, students will develop their critical thinking, communication and literacy skills as they evaluate solutions to contemporary challenges in sustainability.

**247.114 Science and Sustainability for Engineering and Technology****15 credits**

A project-based, interdisciplinary course introducing students to the applied scientific thinking and theories that underpin the relationship between applied science and sustainability. An exploration of how the Treaty of Waitangi underpins a partnership between Pākehā and Māori, focussing on ways in which Applied Science can be guided by Tikanga Māori (including culture, ethics and knowledge systems). By examining the interactions between human, cultural, environmental and technological systems, students will develop their critical thinking, communication and literacy skills as they develop solutions to contemporary challenges in sustainability in a team-based project.

**247.155 Communication in the Sciences****15 credits**

A course designed to introduce science students to the communication skills required for a science-related career. Students will learn how knowledge is made in science, how science documents are developed to communicate to a

target audience, and how to work within a team in a science-related context. Students will develop skills in information literacy, rhetorical analysis, report writing, developing a position course, presenting information to an audience through a structured seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material (primary, secondary and tertiary literature), data collection and presentation, team analysis and appropriate scientific style (clarity, concision, correctness, and narrative technique).

#### **247.177 Written Communication for Information Sciences 15 credits**

Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the course.

#### **247.192 Special Topic 15 credits**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

#### **247.222 New Zealand Internship Experience 15 credits**

Practice and experience working within the New Zealand agrifood or wildlife management sector. Students will follow an agreed work plan and will document and present their internship experience through various communication channels.

#### **247.292 Special Topic 15 credits**

A 200-level course available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

### **BIOLOGY**

#### **247.300 Research in Biosciences 15 credits**

The course provides an opportunity for third year undergraduate students in the biological sciences to gain research experience in an academic laboratory. Under supervision of faculty students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, write a research report, and present their findings.

### **COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES**

#### **247.310 ICT Industry Engagement Project 30 credits**

Students participate in the production of a significant software application in an ICT industry context. Students work in an industry-led team and are fully engaged at a detailed level in at least one (or more) of the research, design, implementation, management and/or testing phases of software development.

#### **247.392 Special Topic 15 credits**

A 300-level course available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

#### **247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology 30 credits**

This course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology.

#### **247.782 Special Topic 15 credits**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

#### **247.783 Special Topic 15 credits**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

### **STATISTICS**

#### **247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics 15 credits**

#### **247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis 15 credits**

### **COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES**

#### **247.792 Special Topic 15 credits**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

#### **247.793 Special Topic 15 credits**

A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

#### **247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio 90 credits**

A Research Portfolio including: (1) Preparation of a research proposal incorporating literature review, research planning, assessment of ethical issues, and methodology; (2) Completion of a Research Project; (3) Production of a Research Dissertation; Presentation of a Seminar.

## **249**

### **INCLUSIVE EDUCATION**

#### **249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education 15 credits**

Students will examine and evaluate equity and inclusion in New Zealand education for children and young people with disabilities, including: historical and human rights developments; cultural implications; influential theoretical models; and the development of inclusive cultures and approaches to teaching and learning.

#### **249.285 Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs 15 credits**

An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments.

#### **249.286 Equity and Diversity in Education 15 credits**

Explores critical issues related to equity and diversity in life-long and life-wide learning. Examines the role of education in the marginalisation and exclusion of learners, how these inequities are reproduced, and the principles and practices that promote equity.

#### **249.287 Early Intervention 15 credits**

An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs.

#### **249.334 Creating Inclusive Classrooms 15 credits**

A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.

#### **249.382 Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners 15 credits**

Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs.

#### **249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education 15 credits**

An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment.

#### **249.700 Braille Proficiency 0 credits**

In order to complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (Blind and Low Vision), evidence that the candidate has successfully completed the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination (Unified English Braille) must be submitted.

#### **249.730 Learning Support: Networked Learning 30 credits**

An advanced study of the principles and practices of learning support provision in the school sector.

#### **249.731 Learning Support: Professional Practice 30 credits**

An in-depth exploration and application of the specialist knowledge base and skills required for school leaders of learning support.

#### **249.732 Learning Support: Professional Inquiry 45 credits**

A research-based professional inquiry into teaching and learning in the area of school learning support.

**249.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs** **30 credits**

A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed.

**249.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs** **30 credits**

A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.

**249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties** **30 credits**

An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes, theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective.

**249.745 Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder** **30 credits**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

**249.746 Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education** **30 credits**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for specialist teachers relating to the understanding of the development and learning needs of students who are blind or have low vision.

**249.749 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder** **30 credits**

An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.750 Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder** **30 credits**

A supervised practicum working with learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

**249.751 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education** **30 credits**

An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who are blind or low vision, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.752 Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education** **30 credits**

A supervised practicum working with learners who are blind or have low vision.

**249.753 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity** **30 credits**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

**249.754 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity** **30 credits**

An examination of evidence-based practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.755 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity** **30 credits**

A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour difficulties.

**249.760 Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs** **30 credits**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have complex educational needs.

**249.761 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs** **30 credits**

An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who have complex educational needs, including common professional

practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.763 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs** **30 credits**

A practicum to support the inclusion of learners with complex educational needs in education.

**249.770 Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching** **15 credits**

This course critically examines advanced theory and practice in the area of mentoring and supervision in special and inclusive education. Students will engage in practical applications in their teaching and learning context.

## TEACHER EDUCATION

**249.771 Additional Areas of Specialist Teaching** **15 credits**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the areas of: Autism Spectrum Disorder; Blind and Low Vision; Complex Educational Needs; Gifted and Talented; and Learning and Behaviour.

## 250

## HEALTH

**250.100 Health Communication** **15 credits**

This course examines the key principles, ethics and theories of effective health communication for positive health change in individuals and communities. Students will learn to develop and critically analyse health-related messages and research, engage with culturally diverse audiences, and consider social, biological and environmental determinants in health communication.

**250.205 Principles and Practice of Epidemiology** **15 credits**

The course provides an introduction to epidemiology; the study of the distribution and determinants of human health.

**250.210 Independent Study** **15 credits**

**250.218 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**250.301 Systems Thinking for Health** **15 credits**

This course provides an exploration of concepts and tools from Systems Thinking for the purpose of understanding issues across the health sciences and to identify systemic solutions. Students will gain an understanding of how to: define complex systems; examine complex system behaviour over time; identify key leverage points to create change; and inform decision making within complex systems.

**250.303 Systems Thinking and Design for Health** **15 credits**

An analysis of ideas and methods from both systems thinking and design for the purpose of understanding health issues in order to create good health experiences for people.

**250.310 Independent Study** **15 credits**

**250.318 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**250.320 Work Integrated Learning in Health Sciences** **15 credits**

This course will provide an experiential environment to gain practical experience within the Health Sciences.

**250.331 Health of Communities** **15 credits**

Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored.

**250.701 Quantitative Methods in Public Health** **30 credits**

The course provides advanced training in the selection and application of quantitative methods in public health. Topics will include: the analysis of national, regional and local health data systems, coding of disease and injury, survey design and analysis, sampling and questionnaire development, critical evaluation of statistic literature, bivariate and multivariate methods for analysing continuous and discrete public health data, and privacy and ethical considerations in the storage and analysis of health data. The course will

involve using the software packages such as SAS and Stata as well as online statistical analysis software.

## PUBLIC HEALTH

### 250.702 Systems Thinking and Analysis **15 credits**

An exploration of both soft and hard systems thinking approaches applied to the analytics and evaluation processes. Students will use systems thinking ideas and tools for critical thinking in problem definition, issue analysis, decision making and action.

### 250.703 Health Communication **15 credits**

This course examines the primary factors that influence the effective communication and adoption of positive health behaviours by individuals and communities. Students will review: micro and macro-level theories of health communication; audience engagement and persuasion; the impact of evolving public attitudes to health knowledge; innovative methods for health communication.

## HEALTH

### 250.704 Special Topic **15 credits**

### 250.705 Special Topic **30 credits**

### 250.710 Independent Study **15 credits**

### 250.711 Independent Study **30 credits**

### 250.801 Special Topic **30 credits**

### 250.808 Independent Study **15 credits**

### 250.809 Independent Study **30 credits**

### 250.810 Thesis **90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 250.811 Thesis 90 Credits Part I **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 250.812 Thesis 90 Credits Part II **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 250.813 Thesis **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 250.814 Thesis 120 Credits Part I **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 250.815 Thesis 120 Credits Part II **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 250.816 Professional Project **60 credits**

Professional practice within the subject area that may be conducted individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

### 250.817 Research Report **60 credits**

Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

## 251

## OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

### 251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I **15 credits**

An introduction to Occupational Health and Safety and its application to workplaces in New Zealand. The course will explore the complex relationship between health and safety, factors in the working environment affecting health and safety and systems intended to regulate and manage the working environment.

### 251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II **15 credits**

A detailed study of hazards commonly found in the work environment.

### 251.370 Health and Safety Auditing **15 credits**

### 251.372 Occupational Hygiene **15 credits**

A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies.

### 251.374 Project in Occupational Health and Safety **15 credits**

An applied research course in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health.

### 251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health **30 credits**

An examination of current issues in Occupational Safety and Health and issues commonly found in the work environment.

### 251.732 Research Report **30 credits**

A research report requiring a piece of independent research with guidance and academic supervision.

### 251.770 Health and Safety Auditing **30 credits**

A comprehensive examination and critical analysis of current theories and practice in relation to auditing and assessing organisational health and safety performance.

### 251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene **30 credits**

An advanced course studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution.

### 251.773 Hazard Management **30 credits**

A comprehensive analysis of Hazard Management and the application of Hazard Management methodologies and legislation.

### 251.801 Thesis **90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 251.802 Thesis 90 Credits Part I **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## HEALTH

### 251.803 Thesis 90 Credits Part II **45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

### 251.804 Thesis **120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 251.805 Thesis 120 Credits Part I **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### 251.806 Thesis 120 Credits Part II **60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## 252

## HEALTH SCIENCES

### 252.201 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work **15 credits**

This course provides an introduction to sleep and circadian science, emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, recovery, and performance. It explores the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and examines the sleep health of New Zealanders.



## SLEEP AND CIRCADIAN SCIENCE

### 252.301 Sleep, Health and Performance 15 credits

This course extends fundamental concepts in sleep and circadian science. It examines the causes and consequences of sleep loss, as well as misalignment of the circadian body clock with the day/night cycle. The course has a particular emphasis on the impact of sleep duration, quality and timing, and circadian dysregulation, on health and performance.

## PUBLIC HEALTH

### 252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners 30 credits

An examination of sleep and circadian science in relation to health and healthcare, including healthy sleep, sleep disorders and sleep in those with medical conditions.

### 252.702 Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health 30 credits

The application of sleep and circadian science in fatigue risk management, shift work, and occupational health and safety. An overview of the organisational processes required to implement a fatigue risk management system, as well as regulatory requirements for management of fatigue and shift work in occupational safety and health.

253

## COUNSELLING AND GUIDANCE

### 253.250 Counselling Principles and Practice 15 credits

An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches.

### 253.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling 15 credits

An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process.

### 253.353 Guidance Principles and Practice 15 credits

An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.

### 253.355 Professional Issues in Counselling 15 credits

An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling.

### 253.750 Counselling Theory 30 credits

A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The course examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches.

### 253.753 Guidance in Education 30 credits

A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined.

### 253.754 Family and Couples Counselling 30 credits

A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches.

### 253.755 Culture and Counselling 30 credits

An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

### 253.761 Professional Development in Counselling I 45 credits

The development of attitudes and skills for effective counselling practice, informed by current research and undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.

### 253.762 Professional Development in Counselling II 30 credits

A continuation and integration of personal and professional development undertaken in Professional Development I whilst pursuing field-based practice and campus-based workshops.

### 253.800 Research Project in Counselling 45 credits

A negotiated research project related to relevant aspects of counselling or counselling-related activity.

254

## EDUCATION STUDIES

### 254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education 15 credits

A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally.

### 254.102 Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts 15 credits

An introduction to the practice of professionals working with learners with multicultural and diverse needs. Providing a theoretical overview of ethical and professional practice and observational experience of professionals in action.

### 254.103 Learning in the Digital Age 15 credits

An introduction to the relationship between learning and digital technologies within formal, non-formal and informal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the digital age.

### 254.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy 15 credits

An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

### 254.201 Philosophy of Education 15 credits

This course explores the philosophical complexities of education in its personal, institutional and social dimensions. Students will be introduced to some of the major debates in philosophy of education and engage in the critical and continual practice of applying philosophy across the many contexts of education.

### 254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education 15 credits

This course explores the sociology of education by critically inquiring into the relationship between personal experience, education and society. Students will be introduced to primary sociological concepts like race, class and gender to critically reflect on education.

### 254.210 Historical Perspectives on Education 15 credits

An exploration of the ways New Zealand's current education institutions have been influenced by evolving philosophies of education, alongside key historical, sociological, ideological, political, and economic forces.

### 254.231 Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice 15 credits

An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation.

### 254.301 Philosophy of Education II 15 credits

A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students.

### 254.303 Advanced Sociology of Education 15 credits

An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education.

### 254.304 Critical Theories of Education 15 credits

Education as an everyday practice is the focus for critical theories of education. This course explores ways education has been theorized as a practice of liberation as well as a practice of oppression. Students will use these concepts to examine the role of education in shaping the social structure of Aotearoa New Zealand.

**254.330 Philosophy for Children 15 credits**

An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically.

**254.336 Learning in the Digital World 15 credits**

This course is an exploration of what it means to be a learner in digital social worlds.

**254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ 15 credits**

An examination of the educational experiences of Pasifika peoples in New Zealand in formal and informal settings both in the past and present with a focus on effective teaching and learning practices.

**254.340 Politics of Education 15 credits**

This course considers the politics of education in Aotearoa New Zealand, using current social issues and education policy reforms to examine role of education in a democracy.

**254.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level.

**254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education 30 credits**

An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The course will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice.

**254.706 Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice 30 credits**

A study of historical and contemporary curriculum from formation to practice. Changes in curriculum and assessment are examined in the light of local and global influences. Students apply theory and practice-based research to issues of knowledge, learning, teachers' work, students' experiences and school-based curricula.

**254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand 30 credits**

A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest.

**254.765 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching 30 credits**

Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in relevant areas.

**254.773 Educational Policy Analysis 30 credits**

An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies.

**254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations 30 credits**

A study of approaches used for evaluating educational institutions with emphasis on issues around school effectiveness and improvement including global influences of standardization and control, and ethical and culturally appropriate practices.

**254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations 30 credits**

A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations.

**256****EDUCATIONAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY****256.201 Educational Psychology 15 credits**

An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations.

**256.303 Sustainable Learning 15 credits**

An analysis of how to best support learning and teaching in educational settings through the application of Western and Māori frameworks.

**256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning 15 credits**

This course provides in depth exploration of the strategies and interventions for maintaining positive learning environments that support effective school engagement and achievement.

**PSYCHOLOGY****256.701 Ako: Psychology of Learning and Teaching 15 credits**

A study of learning and teaching processes within an ecological and developmental framework emphasising what learners bring to their learning and factors that support and hinder engagement. A focus on the use of psychological tools for learning/teaching (use of language, literacy and numeracy) allows in depth consideration of complex higher order processes and how they can be developed.

**256.702 Ahurei: The Psychology of Unique Differences 15 credits**

A study of how learners and teachers bring their diversity (defined by sociocultural, medical, developmental, and psychological frameworks) to their learning and teaching. A critical analysis of the way society and government systems defines and responds to diversity is central to this course, as is consideration of how contemporary inclusive education and positive psychology can better support learning for all.

**256.703 He Taiao Ako: Psychology of Educational Settings 15 credits**

A study of formal and informal educational settings, beginning with the teaching-learning relationship that is parenting, and moving through formal child and adolescent educational contexts into adult education. The psychological frameworks that help us understand the complexity of these settings and the interactions that occur within them are examined, along with how best to approach professional work in these settings.

**256.704 Waioara: Psychology of Wellbeing and Ako 15 credits**

A study of traditional and contemporary positive approaches to understanding and responding to mental health and wellbeing needs. A focus on the roles of schools in promotion and prevention is provided with reference to systemic, whole school, small group, and individual interventions. Evidence-based approaches to intervention are introduced, along with processes for risk-assessment in relation to mental health.

**256.705 Whanaungatanga: Psychology of Relationships in Ako 15 credits**

A study into space for relationships and relationship trust that underpin development and learning. The role of tikanga and psychological approaches that rely on relationships, such as interviewing, counselling, mediation, conflict resolution are explored, along with the multi-disciplinary situations that are inherent in educational and developmental psychology.

**256.706 Whakapiki: Psychology of Change and Development 15 credits**

A study of models and approaches that support the instigation and facilitation of change at the system, classroom, home, or individual levels. Contemporary practice in talking therapies, motivational interviewing, and brief therapy are explored and consideration is also given to specific issues such as disaster response, the impacts of trauma, principles of psychological recovery and the development of resilience.

**EDUCATIONAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY****256.707 Mānuka Tākoto - Behaviour Challenges 15 credits**

A study of the challenges experienced by teachers, specialists, children and whānau when individual or group behaviours challenge the ability to learn, socialise, retain relationships and impact on culture and identity, and to provide the tools to pick up the challenge for all involved to address these.

**256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology 30 credits**

An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology.

**256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology 30 credits**

Competencies, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice.

**256.756 Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators 30 credits**

This course focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions.

**256.841 Applied contemporary practice in educational psychology 30 credits**

Casework involving early childhood, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists. Analysis of the casework is presented to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework includes projects that centre on working with individuals, groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student.

**256.843 Evidence-based practice in educational psychology 30 credits**

Evidence-based practice and application to formal and informal learning contexts. Developing a professional practice portfolio with reference to the Core Competencies of the New Zealand Psychologists' Board.

**256.844 Competencies for Educational Psychologists 30 credits**

Advanced study and supervised professional practice in educational and developmental psychology with a focus on competencies and critical professional reflection.

**256.845 Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology II 30 credits**

Continued advanced study and supervised professional practice in Educational Psychology with particular emphasis on the Core Competencies (NZ Psychologists Board) required for clinical practice.

**PSYCHOLOGY****256.846 Professional Leadership in Educational Psychology 30 credits**

Professional Leadership and application of discipline knowledge, scholarship and research in supervised professional practice in educational and developmental psychology

**256.847 Applied Research in Educational Psychology 60 credits**

A supervised and guided research study presented in a research report.

**256.854 Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment 30 credits**

Advanced study in contemporary assessment in educational and developmental psychology.

**256.855 Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice 30 credits**

Advanced study of professional practice in educational and developmental psychology. Principles, frameworks, competencies, attitudes and dispositions that underpin professional practice are critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethics, professional leadership, accountability and reflective practice.

**257****ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING****257.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language 15 credits**

A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts.

**257.375 Learning English as Another Language 15 credits**

A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second

language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English.

**257.766 Leading Tesol in Diverse Contexts 30 credits**

A study of the historical development of leadership theory and a contrastive examination of TESOL leadership in different international contexts.

**257.767 Current Issues and Innovations in Tesol Leadership 30 credits**

A study of issues and innovations in TESOL leadership and professional development, including factors such as context, global impacts, and new technologies.

**257.769 Teaching Content to English Language Learners 30 credits**

An in-depth, critical examination of theory, research, practice and issues relevant to integrated teaching and learning of content and English as an additional language for specific and academic purposes.

**258****LITERACY EDUCATION****258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development 15 credits**

A critical study of contemporary research on language, literacy and cognitive development particularly in the context of growing up in New Zealand in diverse cultural contexts (including Māori) and with reference to Treaty of Waitangi considerations.

**258.720 Foundations of Literacy Education 30 credits**

An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices.

**258.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties 30 credits**

An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties.

**258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties 30 credits**

An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems.

**258.723 Teaching Writing in the Classroom 30 credits**

An advanced study of research into written composition development; strategies for enhancing student competencies and for overcoming specific areas of need in writing in contemporary classrooms.

**259****EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION AND LEADERSHIP****259.771 Educational Leadership in Action 30 credits**

A study of leadership in action including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, and decision-making in education, based on selected organisational and policy contexts.

**259.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership 30 credits**

A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform.

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING****259.780 Language Policy and Assessment 30 credits**

A critical study of theory, research, practice and current trends in English language policy, planning and assessment in an educational context.

## SECONDARY TEACHING

**260.420 Teaching Mathematics 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.421 Teaching Senior Mathematics 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.422 Teaching Science 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.423 Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.424 Teaching Senior Chemistry 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.425 Teaching Senior Physics 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.426 Teaching Technology 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

**260.427 Teaching Senior Technology 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.428 Teaching Design and Visual Communication 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Design and Visual Communication in Years 9 to 13.

**260.429 Teaching Languages 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of languages in the New Zealand secondary school setting.

**260.430 Teaching Senior Languages 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.431 Teaching English 15 credits**

This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.432 Teaching Senior English 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.433 Teaching Drama 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13.

**260.434 Teaching Social Sciences 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Sciences in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.435 Teaching Senior History 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.436 Teaching Senior Geography 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.437 Teaching Senior Commerce 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.438 Teaching Music 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

**260.439 Teaching Senior Music 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.440 Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers 15 credits**

The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting.

**260.441 Teaching Health and Physical Education 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.442 Teaching Senior Physical Education 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.443 Teaching Health 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10.

**260.444 Teaching Visual Arts 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

**260.445 Teaching Senior Visual Arts 15 credits**

This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.446 Teaching Senior Art History 15 credits**

An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13.

**260.447 Teaching Performing Arts 15 credits**

An overview of the theory and practice of teaching performing arts in Years 9 – 13 in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum.

**260.448 Teaching Senior Social Sciences 15 credits**

An overview of the theory and practice of teaching senior social sciences in Years 11 – 13 in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum.

**260.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I 15 credits**

This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.

**260.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II 15 credits**

This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.

**260.490 Teaching in Context I 15 credits**

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

**260.491 Teaching in Context II 15 credits**

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

**260.492 Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context 15 credits**

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings.

**260.760 Secondary Curriculum 1 30 credits**

An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum and assessment frameworks.

**260.761 Secondary Curriculum 2 30 credits**

Clinical application and analysis of learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum and of assessment frameworks.



## 261

### E-LEARNING

#### **261.760 Digital Education and Design for Learning 30 credits**

This course provides a framework for considering the design of digitally-enhanced learning situations (in formal, non-formal or professional contexts).

#### **261.764 Foundations of Digital Education 30 credits**

This course offers an overview of the theories, concepts, principles and history, which underpin contemporary digital education, including historical links between emerging and earlier versions of digital education.

#### **261.765 Trends in Digital Education 30 credits**

The course offers a critical overview of emerging trends, challenges and technological innovation in education.

#### **261.766 Teaching and Digital Education 30 credits**

This course examines and critiques theoretical perspectives, principles and practices of teaching and learning with digital technologies.

## 262

### GIFTED AND TALENTED

#### **262.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students 15 credits**

A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.

#### **262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education 30 credits**

An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for understanding, identifying, and developing an individual's exceptional abilities and qualities through analysis and application of the concepts, principles, and history underpinning gifted and talented education.

#### **262.752 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education 30 credits**

An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of gifted and talented students, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

#### **262.753 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education 30 credits**

A supervised practicum in gifted and talented education.

## 263

### LEARNING AND TEACHING

#### **263.200 Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others 15 credits**

An exploration of the ethics, principles, and key processes of everyday teaching and learning as a basic form of social interaction, giving students the opportunity to explore teaching and learning across the lifespan.

#### **263.301 Learning and Motivation 15 credits**

A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.

#### **263.315 Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings 15 credits**

A study of informal teaching and learning practices in a workplace, volunteer, leisure, cultural or community organisation setting. Focus is on the application of everyday teaching and learning theory in a real community context where access is self-negotiated by the student.

#### **263.331 Assessment and Learning 15 credits**

Assessment concepts and procedures for learning and teaching, the construction and use of educational assessments, and contemporary issues in evaluation.

#### **263.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring 30 credits**

An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice and influences others in light of research and professional learning literature.

#### **263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning 30 credits**

A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts with an emphasis on contemporary learning themes.

#### **263.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching 30 credits**

Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context.

#### **263.706 Adolescent Learning and Engagement 30 credits**

An in-depth study of the developmental and learning needs of adolescent students and the implications for teaching, assessment and curriculum. Issues are critically examined, such as international and national trends in achievement for various groups of students, engaging students in learning, schooling options and transitions.

#### **263.760 Pedagogy 1 30 credits**

An examination and application of effective and culturally responsive pedagogies in clinical and community settings.

#### **263.761 Pedagogy 2 30 credits**

An extended examination and application of effective and culturally responsive pedagogies in clinical and community settings.

#### **263.860 Inquiry 1 30 credits**

An evidence-informed inquiry that addresses existing or emerging challenges of teaching practice.

#### **263.861 Inquiry 2 30 credits**

An extended evidence-informed inquiry that addresses existing or emerging challenges of practice especially with priority learners.

## 264

### EDUCATION SUPPORT

#### **264.101 How People Learn 15 credits**

An examination of how people learn in formal and informal settings.

#### **264.102 Classroom Management 15 credits**

An examination of classroom management that addresses the management of diverse behaviours whilst creating a positive learning environment.

## 265

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

#### **265.120 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum 15 credits**

The principles and practices of the New Zealand Early Childhood Curriculum and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.

#### **265.289 Learning and Development in the Early Years 15 credits**

A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for working with young children in the early years and working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.

**265.293 Studies in Infants and Toddlers 15 credits**

Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.

**265.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education 15 credits**

A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.

**265.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education 15 credits**

An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.

**265.374 Leadership in Early Childhood 15 credits**

An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

**265.470 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1 15 credits**

Student teachers will explore and apply current curriculum, philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in early childhood settings. The course will consist of both taught and practical experiences.

**265.471 Learning and Development in Early Childhood Education Contexts 15 credits**

Children's learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives relevant for inclusive early childhood education contexts. The course will focus on early childhood curriculum, working in partnerships with families and whanau, creating high-quality early childhood environments, and promoting positive teacher-child interactions to support child learning and development.

**265.472 Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers 15 credits**

This course fosters a critical examination of research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two, with consideration of the critical role of early childhood teachers.

**265.473 Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Mathematics and Literacy 15 credits**

A course exploring early childhood curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on the foundations of mathematics and literacy.

**265.474 ECE Curriculum, Assessment, Planning & Evaluation 15 credits**

Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum, assessment planning and evaluation for coherence and continuity in young children's learning.

**265.475 The Arts in Early Childhood Education 15 credits**

A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The course will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings.

**265.476 Curriculum and Teacher Inquiry in ECE 15 credits**

An individual, research-informed supervised teacher inquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, planning, assessment and evaluation skills in the context of early childhood curriculum.

**265.485 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2 15 credits**

Student teachers will develop and demonstrate competent and confident practices in current curriculum, philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in early childhood settings. The course will consist of both taught and practical experiences.

**265.736 Quality in Early Years Education 30 credits**

A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice.

**265.737 Young Children and Their Families 30 credits**

This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education.

**265.738 Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice 30 credits**

This course examines the concepts of play and learning and the integration of these concepts with content knowledge in an intentional teaching practice with children from 0-8 years.

**265.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years 30 credits**

An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research and theory on young children's learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and culturally-responsive practice.

**267****EDUCATION RESEARCH****267.390 Educational Research Literacy 15 credits**

This course takes an applied orientation to educational research literacy through an understanding of diverse educational research methodologies and how research findings are presented to the public.

**267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education 15 credits**

A study of mixed methods research design in education. Theoretical and practical issues of mixed methods research are studied under three course themes: context for research, mixed methods research designs, analysis and communication of mixed methods research.

**267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies 15 credits**

A study of Māori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings.

**267.781 Research Methods in Professional Practice 30 credits**

An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in professional practice. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs.

**267.782 Quantitative Research in Education 15 credits**

A study of quantitative research methods in education focusing on basic group designs for research and evaluation, analytic methods for exploring relationships with both categorical and continuous measures, and statistical analysis procedures for group design data.

**267.783 Qualitative Research in Education 15 credits**

A study of qualitative research methods in education. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under three course themes: context for research, qualitative research designs, analysis and communication of qualitative research.

**267.790 Indigenous Research Methodologies 30 credits**

A study of Māori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Māori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the course.

**267.792 Research Exercise 30 credits****267.860 Professional Inquiry 60 credits**

An advanced analysis of a significant professional situation to which a proposed solution is applied and evaluated, based on a critique of educational theory and literature.

**267.861 Professional Inquiry 45 credits**

A critical evaluation and inquiry into an educational issue of professional interest, based on a critique of relevant theory and literature.

## MĀORI MEDIUM PRIMARY TEACHING

**267.870 Specialist Teaching Research Project 45 credits**

This course allows students to conduct and report research in an area of specialist teaching using academic research conventions.

**267.871 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

An advanced preparation for research, including a critical review of research literature, methodological design, ethics application and a refined research proposal.

**267.872 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

An advanced realisation of proposed research, subsequent analysis and scholarly report.

**267.875 Specialist Teaching Professional Inquiry 45 credits**

An advanced analysis of a professional practice in an area of specialist teaching to inquire into the impact of that practice. Addresses the inquiry skills fundamental to quality culturally responsive professional thinking and action in an area of specialist teaching.

**267.880 Thesis 90 credits**

Course enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

**267.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

Course enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

**267.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

Course enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

**267.891 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.894 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.895 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.896 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.899 Thesis 120 credits**

An advanced scholarly application of theory and practice using academic research conventions.

**267.900 PhD Education 120 credits****267.911 Advanced Professional Education 30 credits**

A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives of professionalism relating to education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be focused on professionalism in action and professional lives.

**267.912 Advanced Studies in Education 30 credits**

A critical examination of educational theory, policy and practice in educational settings with a particular emphasis on reflective professional practice.

**267.913 Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology 30 credits**

This course prepares students to design, conduct and write a research thesis.

**267.929 Advanced Directed Study in Education 30 credits**

This course provides the vehicle for students to integrate the work in Parts I and II of the programme through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.

**267.930 Thesis Doctor of Education 120 credits**

This component involves undertaking research based on the courses that precede it in the programme. In those courses students will develop the perspectives and strategies necessary to enable them within this component to pursue responses to research questions within the domain of professional education.

**268.107 Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I 15 credits**

He tīmatanga ki te titiro ki te tū ngaiotanga o te kaiako, ki ngā akoranga taiao Māori, whakahaere ā-akomanga, te ako takitahi, ā-rōpū, ā-akomanga, ā-marautanga hoki e hāngai pū ana ki Te Aho Matua. An introduction to the professional role of the teacher with reference to Te Aho Matua and to Māori medium professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.

**268.110 Te Hā 15 credits**

He titiro ki te āhua o te tū i runga i te marae, me te ako i ngā tikanga me ōna reo. An introduction to the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the elements of marae as a context for education.

**268.120 Tikanga Pāngarau I 15 credits**

Ka tīmata te ako i ngā whakamārama me ngā tukanga o te akoako pāngarau ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā te Pākehā titiro, me tōna whakamahinga ki te reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of numeracy learning in te ao Māori and western contexts and its application to numeracy learning in te reo Māori.

**268.121 Te Kupu Tā I - Pānuī Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa 15 credits**

He tīmatanga kia marama ki ngā tukanga o te ako i te pānuī ki tā te Māori, ki tā tauīwi, me tōna whakamahinga ki Te Reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and western contexts and their application to literacy learning in Te Reo Māori.

**268.130 Te Irarua 15 credits**

He whakamātau i te orokohanga mai o te tipuranga mai o te tangata ki tōna ake ao ki tā te whānau, hapū, iwi titiro, ā, he aronga ā-wairua, ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana. An introduction to the self in relation to cosmological narratives, the life-span of human development and learning from Māori whānau, hapū, and iwi perspectives.

**268.131 Te Aho Matua Marautanga I 30 credits**

He tīmatanga tēnei ki te wherawhera i ngā ariā me ngā āhuatanga ako, me te whakaako ki ngā akoranga ā tini e hāngai pū ki ngā marautanga e whakaakohia ana i roto i ngā kura tuatahi tae atu hoki ki ngā kura taiao Māori. Mā te ako i ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā Pou Toi e whai kiko e whai tikanga, e whakatinana ai ēnei āhuatanga katoa. An introduction to the theory and practice of learning and teaching through a multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge relevant to primary schools and Māori Medium sites. Subject knowledge is explored through the practical application of Māori performing and visual arts.

**268.207 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II 30 credits**

Ka ako te tauria ki te whakariterite i te taiao ako mā te whakamahi i ngā akoaranga katoa o te tau tuatahi. Me whakawhanake te ākonga i ngā pukenga whakahaere, i ngā rautaki whakaako, i ngā mahinga aromatawai ki tā Te Aho Matua tauria. Students will learn to prepare the learning environment by drawing on their learnings from the first year. Using Te Aho Matua as a framework, students develop management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

**268.211 Te Tiringa 15 credits**

He whakawhānui i te mātauranga i te reo me ngā tikanga o te marae hei ako, hei whakaako i ēnei mātauranga. He āta titiro kia marama te ahurei o te tamaiti me tōna whānau i ngā taiao ako. Further development of the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the marae as a particular context for educational exchange and knowledge transfer. There is an emphasis on the uniqueness of the individual child and their whānau within diverse learning settings.

**268.217 Te Kawa o Te Kura II 30 credits**

Me whakawhanake te ākonga i ngā pukenga whakahaere, ngā rautaki whakaako, ngā mahinga aromatawai ki tā Te Aho Matua tauria. Using Te Aho Matua as a framework, students develop management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

**268.220 Tikanga Pāngarau II 15 credits**

Ka whakawhanakehia ētahi mātauranga pāngarau Motuhake me ngā ariā pāngarau hei kawē i te pāngarau i roto i te ako reo Māori. Development of

specific mathematical concepts and pedagogical knowledge for teaching of mathematics in the Māori medium.

**268.221 Te More 15 credits**

He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te reo ā-pānui i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

**268.222 Te Kupu Tā II - Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori 15 credits**

He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te kupu tā, arā ko te reo ā-pānui, ā-tuhituhi i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Kia hāngai ki te taiao o Te Aho Matua. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research-based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

**268.230 Te Irarua II 15 credits**

Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō ētahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.231 Te Aro ā-Wai 15 credits**

He toro i ngā kaupapa tūtioka, mātauranga ā-marau, ngā whakaakoranga e pā ana ki tā te taiao Māori o Aotearoa. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tikanga hou e hāngai pū ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies.

**268.240 Te Ira Tangata o Te Aho Matua Ko Te Tupu o Te Tangata 15 credits**

Ka hohonu ake te ruku ki ngā māramatanga o Te Aho Matua ake me te tupu o te tangata i te ao nei. Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō ētahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. A deeper exploration of Te Aho Matua itself and human development. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.241 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga 15 credits**

Whai muri mai i Te Aro ā-Kapa i te tau tuatahi ka huri ke He tūhonohono tonu i ngā marau kei raro i te kaupapa matua e ai ki ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tikanga hou e hāngai pū ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Ko te wai, ko te waka ama te taura. After the introduction to the integrated curriculum approach, students will continue to develop their ability to integrate subjects under a principal theme in ways Kura Kaupapa Māori do. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies. Water and waka ama provide the example.

**268.307 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua - te whakarite i te taiao ki te poipoi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III 30 credits**

Ka tūhonotia te kawa, ngā ritenga, ngā whakahaere, ngā whakamaheretanga kia tupu te taiao e tika ana mō Te Aho Matua, hei painga mō ngā tamariki. He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga huritao, i ngā mahinga whakahaere mō tētahi wā roa ki tā Te Aho Matua. The combination of the protocol, the preparations, administration and planning appropriate for the Te Aho Matua environment maximising benefits for the children. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

**268.310 Te Puanga 15 credits**

He āta mātakitaki, he tauriterite i ngā kawa me ngā tikanga o tauīwi, ki ērā o ngā iwi taketake hei aromatawai i ngā pātanga o tā tauīwi aro ki te mātauranga me ngā pūnaha mātauranga. An examination and comparison of western perspectives of knowledge with Māori and indigenous world views in order to assess the implications of contemporary western perspectives on education and educational systems.

**268.317 Te Kawa o Te Kura III 30 credits**

He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga-rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga-huritao, i ngā mahinga whakahaere o ngā kura iwi-maha, o ngā kura Māori mō tētahi roa ki tā Te Aho Matua taura. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices, in multicultural and Māori medium classrooms for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

**268.320 Tikanga Pāngarau III 15 credits**

Ka āta rangahau i te mātauranga pāngarau me ngā ariā pāngarau me te āta aro ki te tika o te whakaako i te pāngarau i ngā ako Māori. Advanced study of mathematical concepts and pedagogical content knowledge for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in Māori medium settings.

**268.321 Te Wewu 15 credits**

He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekē noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānui ki ngā ākonga rerenga kē i tētahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

**268.322 Te Kupu Tā - Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori III 15 credits**

He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekē noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānui, reo tuhituhi ki ngā ākonga rerenga kē i tētahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

**268.330 Te Irarua III 15 credits**

Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tā ngā akomanga reorua, reo rūmaki, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga o tā te kaupapa Māori titiro ki te whānau, ki te hapū, ki te iwi i tēnei ao hurihuri. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hapū, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.331 Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo 15 credits**

He āta aro i ētahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei tūāpapa i ngā tūtioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao ako Māori kia āhei te whakahaere i ngā whakaakoranga tūtioka ā-marau. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand is explored to facilitate inclusive interdisciplinary teaching.

**268.340 Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua - Ngā Hua o te Ako 15 credits**

Ko te tuituitanga o te katoa o ngā whāinga o Te Aho Matua e tohua ana ki Te Tino Uaratanga. Ka whakaturuhia ngā pūkenga o ngā taura ki te āta aromatawai, arotake, anōmātaurua, arohaehae, aro ā-mihi i te taiao ako, i ngā tamariki anō hoki. The culmination of all the objectives of Te Aho Matua are outlined in Te Tino Uaratanga. Students' skills will be developed to critically assess, evaluate, moderate, critique and appraise the learning environment and learners. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hapū, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.341 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga 15 credits**

Kia tū motuhake te taura e waihangā ana i te marautanga o te akomanga kei reira a ia e whakangungu ana. He āta aro i ētahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei tūāpapa i ngā tūtioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao mō Te Aho Matua. Independently create and implement the curriculum within the classroom the student is based for practicum. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to the Te Aho Matua environment.

**268.417 Te Kawa o Te Kura IV 30 credits**

He whai wāhi ki te rōnaki me te rangahau ā akomanga i ngā whakaakoranga i roto i te taiao Māori, ka whakamahere, ka whakahaere, ka pūrongo i tētahi



kaupapa rangahau o ōna tirohanga ā-rōpū. An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry, in a Māori Medium setting, where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children.

**268.421 Te Aka 15 credits**

Ka āta arohaehae i ngā ariā, i ngā rangahau, i ngā tikanga ako o te pānui e aro nui ana ki te hanganga me te kawenga o te pānui mō ngā momo katoa. A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of literacy with a particular focus on Māori literacy programme design and implementation for all learners.

**268.430 Te Kura Nui 30 credits**

He rangahau motuhake tēnei e aro nui ana ki ngā tikanga ako, tikanga whakaako o tā te Māori rānei, o tā tētahi iwi taketake rānei i roto i tētahi taiao ako whai tautoko. An in-depth self selected study of Māori or indigenous pedagogical theory and practice undertaken within a supervised field based inquiry.

**268.431 Te Aro ā-Tahi 15 credits**

He tātari, he arotakenga whakaritenga ā akomanga, whakanaungatanga ngaioatanga ki tā te kura, ki tā te hāpori, ki tā ngā kaupapa here. An analysis and evaluation of a whole-class programme and professional relationships in the wider context of school, community and policy environments.

## 269

### MĀORI EDUCATION

**269.136 Te Unga Whakaara - Introductory Māori Language 15 credits**

An introductory study of Te Reo Māori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings.

**269.232 Multicultural Education 15 credits**

Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation.

**269.234 Bilingual Education 15 credits**

An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**269.235 He Kōrero Paki 15 credits**

He Whakamātau ki ngā kōrero ā waha, ā tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea ā kupu nei kia hangaia e te taura ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake. To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Māori as they relate to classroom delivery.

**269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education 15 credits**

Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution.

**269.276 Understanding Cultural Difference 15 credits**

Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting.

**269.332 Māori Issues in Education 15 credits**

A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Māori educational needs and aspirations.

**269.334 Nga Whakatauanga 15 credits**

Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ōna kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa me ngā akomanga rautaki. An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Māori.

**269.371 He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa 15 credits**

A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes.

**269.372 Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand 15 credits**

A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills.

**269.373 Ethnic Relations and Education 15 credits**

An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.

**269.711 Policy and Development in Māori Education 30 credits**

The course provides a critical analysis of policies for Māori education and of selected education policies which impact on Māori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Māori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored.

**269.732 Cultural Differences and Education 30 credits**

An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice.

**269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education 30 credits**

An analysis of power, politics and resistance that underpin a range of contemporary and topical social issues which impact on Māori and/or indigenous education. A critical examination of the role of advocacy, activism and protest in advancing Māori and indigenous rights and aspirations in the context of education.

**269.734 Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education 30 credits**

A critical examination of the role of whanau participation in education and the ways in which educators, educational institutions and organisations are able to engage with their Māori community to ensure successful social, cultural and educational outcomes for their Māori students within the paradigm of whanau ora.

**269.735 Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education 30 credits**

A critical examination of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori professional, personal and cultural leadership and the role of iwi, community and tribal organisations in educational governance.

**269.736 Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information 30 credits**

A critical examination of the role of information in indigenous societies and the impact of new technologies, social media, and the use of e-learning in indigenous education contexts.

## 271

### SPEECH AND LANGUAGE THERAPY

**271.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders 15 credits**

An overview of developmental and acquired communication and swallowing disorders across the lifespan. The nature and impact of communication disorders will be identified and explored.

**271.151 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing 15 credits**

An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans.

**271.154 Speech and Language Development 15 credits**

An examination of typical communication development from birth to adolescence including communicative milestones and the impact of cultural and linguistic diversity.

**271.253 Child Language Disorders I 15 credits**

An examination of the nature and impact of language disorders in the early years of children's lives. The identification of developmental and socio-cultural factors for assessments and evidence-based interventions aligned with inter professional and partnership practice models will be explored.

**271.254 Speech Sound Disorders in Children : Articulation and Phonological Disorders 15 credits**

This course focuses on an examination of speech sound disorders that occur during childhood. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

**271.255 Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders 15 credits**

The development of competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment methods designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups.

**271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I 15 credits**

A study of issues related to fieldwork and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork purposes.

**271.257 Child Language Disorders II 15 credits**

An exploration of the nature and impact of spoken and written language disorders experienced by children and adolescents. The provision of support for children and adolescents in their home, education and community settings is related to inter-professional and collaborative practice models.

**271.258 Neurogenic Communication Disorders I 15 credits**

A theoretical and applied overview of neurological language impairments, including acquired aphasia and related disorders.

**271.392 Augmentative and Alternative Communication 15 credits**

A study of augmentative and alternative communication for individuals with complex communication needs.

**271.393 Neurogenic Communication Disorders II 15 credits**

An examination of neurological cognitive communication disorders as a result of acquired brain injury including right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia.

**271.394 Motor Speech Disorders 15 credits**

An examination of motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia that result from cortical injury, and the principles and practices of the assessment and management of motor speech disorders will be addressed.

**271.395 Fluency Disorders 15 credits**

This course examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood and into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

**271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II 15 credits**

An extension of Fieldwork and Clinical Skills I focusing on more advanced issues related to fieldwork or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork with particular attention to developing and consolidating speech and language therapy clinical competencies, and tangata whenua case management.

**271.397 Adult Dysphagia 15 credits**

An examination of the assessment, analysis and interpretation, planning and management of swallowing disorders (dysphagia) in adults.

**271.398 Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy 15 credits**

The study and application of research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy.

**271.486 Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations 15 credits**

An advanced examination of speech and language therapy clients with diverse communication disorders as associated with, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Interdisciplinary learning and whanau/family-centred practice associated with these disorders is also examined.

**271.487 Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders 15 credits**

This course covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing and feeding development in infants and children. The course will cover specific developmental disorders and conditions that contribute to or cause paediatric dysphagia and/or feeding disorders.

**271.488 Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention 15 credits**

This course examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated.

**271.489 Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment 15 credits**

The study of the assessment, analysis and interpretation, planning and implementation of evidence based interventions for voice disorders in adults and children.

**271.490 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy 15 credits**

This course involves in-depth evaluation of the evidence related to a topic relevant to current speech and language therapy practice.

**271.496 Advanced Clinical Course I 15 credits**

An application of Entry-level speech and language therapy clinical competency skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management.

**271.498 Advanced Clinical Course II 15 credits**

This course addresses advanced aspects of clinical competency skills involved in working with clients and their whānau. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication and swallowing disorders.

**271.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy 30 credits**

Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored.

**271.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy 30 credits**

An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers.

**271.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy 30 credits**

Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy.

**271.720 Research Report 30 credits**

A research project based on systematic and analytical consideration of theory, research methods, practice and culture in speech therapy.

**271.786 Advances in SLT and Diverse Clinical Populations 15 credits**

An advanced analysis and evaluation of communication disorders associated with diverse clinical populations, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Approaches to practice for complex cases is considered with a focus on interdisciplinary practice, embedded interventions, and communication partner engagement.

**271.787 Advanced Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders 15 credits**

The advanced study of neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of feeding and swallowing skills from a developmental perspective. Investigate specific developmental disorders and conditions that contribute or cause paediatric dysphagia and/or feeding disorders.

**271.788 Advances in Aural Rehabilitation 15 credits**

This course examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to advances in evidence-based practice relating to assessment and intervention associated with hearing disorders.

**271.789 Advanced Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment 15 credits**

The advanced study of the assessment, analysis and interpretation, planning and implementation of evidence-based interventions for voice disorders in adults and children.

**271.796 Advanced Clinical Practicum 1 15 credits**

Develop Entry-level competency in clinical skills related to current evidence-based practice across a range of complex communication and swallowing disorders in children or adults.

**271.798 Advanced Clinical Practicum II 15 credits**

This course addresses advanced aspects of speech and language therapy Entry-level clinical practice and the theoretical frameworks that underpin assessment and intervention.

**271.808 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**271.809 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**271.810 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272****APPLIED LINGUISTICS****272.702 Second Language Learning Theories and Processes 30 credits**

A critical examination of the theoretical perspectives accounting for second language learning processes.

**272.703 Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology 30 credits**

A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills.

**272.704 Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design 30 credits**

A study of the principles, practice and contextualised nature of curriculum and materials design.

**272.705 Advanced Tesol for diverse learners and contexts 30 credits**

An advanced and critical survey of current trends, policy, theory, and practice for diverse learners and contexts.

**272.715 Current Issues in Applied Linguistics 30 credits**

A critical examination of current issues in applied linguistics research from both theoretical and practical perspectives.

**272.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**LINGUISTICS****272.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**APPLIED LINGUISTICS****272.873 Research Report 60 credits****272.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**LINGUISTICS****272.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**APPLIED LINGUISTICS****272.900 PhD Applied Linguistics 120 credits****273****ADULT EDUCATION****273.721 Knowledge and Power in Tertiary Education 30 credits**

This course involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to tertiary education contexts.

**273.722 Adult Learning: Myths and Realities 30 credits**

This course examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice.

**273.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education 30 credits**

This course critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts.

**273.724 The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice 30 credits**

This course critically examines concepts such as expertise, quality teaching, the student experience and student outcomes in adult teaching. It considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of research for the participant's own practice in diverse cultural contexts.

**273.725 Leadership and Communication in Tertiary Education 30 credits**

This course critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in tertiary education contexts, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts.

**273.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education 30 credits**

This course introduces participants to and extends their understanding on theories and practices of tertiary teaching, including theories of learning and motivation relevant to learners in tertiary and professional contexts. Participants will apply their learning in their own practice.

**273.785 Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education 30 credits**

This course offers an in-depth examination of principles, theories and practices underpinning diverse assessment tools, models and approaches in tertiary contexts to facilitate student learning. The course will enable participants to examine assessment policy in context, and create assessment approaches within their practice.

**274****PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH****274.707 Issues in Health and Physical Education 30 credits**

An advanced analysis of the theory and practice of health and physical education through a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues and controversies with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi.

275

## HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

**275.102 Human Development 15 credits**

An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts.

**275.202 Development through Relationships 15 credits**

Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.

**275.203 Development in Childhood 15 credits**

An examination of physical, cognitive and psychosocial development during infancy and childhood in diverse contexts.

**275.204 Adult Development 15 credits**

A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adults in various contexts.

**275.208 Development in Adolescence 15 credits**

An examination of the physical, cognitive and psychosocial development during adolescence and emerging adulthood in diverse contexts.

**275.237 Narrative in Human Development 15 credits**

An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography.

**275.304 Development of Gender 15 credits**

An in-depth study of gender development across the lifespan, including consideration of biological, sociological, and developmental perspectives of gender.

**275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan 15 credits**

An applied study of human development, examining risk, protective, and promotive factors which contribute to resilience and positive developmental outcomes across the lifespan.

276

## MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

**276.330 Mathematics and Literacy in Society 15 credits**

An exploration of the importance of being literate and numerate through an in-depth study of our engagement with mathematics and literacy in everyday life.

**276.396 Mathematics in the Middle Years 15 credits**

This course examines the development of mathematics knowledge in the middle years with a focus on the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers, algebra, geometry and measurement, and statistics.

**276.700 Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities 30 credits**

An in-depth study of the research, theory and evidence-based practices associated with mathematical inquiry aimed at raising student achievement. Participants will analytically investigate how mathematical inquiry learning communities are constructed and how they support all learners to engage in mathematics at a high level of achievement.

**276.731 STEM in Education and Society 30 credits**

Students will develop scholarship, engagement, and teaching in the areas of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM).

**276.782 Mathematics Education 30 credits**

An exploration of the role of mathematics in education and society - with a focus on the nature of mathematics, the mathematics curriculum and learning theories and trajectories associated with rational number, algebra, geometry and statistics.

**276.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics 30 credits**

A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching.

**276.785 Making Mathematics Accessible 30 credits**

An in-depth study of the research, theory and evidence-based practices associated with equitable classroom practices that make mathematics accessible for all learners.

278

## PRIMARY TEACHING

**278.420 Teaching Experience I 15 credits**

A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

**278.421 Teaching Experience II 15 credits**

An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

**278.422 Teaching in Context I 15 credits**

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

**278.423 Teaching in Context II 15 credits**

An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

**278.424 Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School 15 credits**

A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.425 Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics 15 credits**

A study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.426 Literacy Development and Pedagogy 15 credits**

An evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels.

**278.427 Literacy Assessment and Instruction 15 credits**

An examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction.

**278.428 Education in Science, Social Science and Technology 15 credits**

An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.429 Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages 15 credits**

An overview and appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.



**278.461 Classroom Enquiry 15 credits**

An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills.

**278.760 Primary Curriculum 1 30 credits**

An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum and assessment frameworks.

**278.761 Primary Curriculum 2 30 credits**

Clinical application and analysis of learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum and of assessment frameworks.

**279****SOCIAL POLICY****279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction 15 credits**

An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand.

**279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories 15 credits**

An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included.

**279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy 15 credits**

An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes.

**279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration 15 credits**

An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focussed on providing the conceptual tools for analysing the policy process and then applying them to specific legislation.

**279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation 15 credits**

An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course includes practical experience in evaluation research.

**279.401 Social Policy Evaluation 15 credits**

An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest.

**279.701 Social Policy and Political Economy 30 credits**

An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally.

**279.703 Social Policy Studies 30 credits**

A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes.

**279.796 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation.

**279.798 Research Report (60) 60 credits****279.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.873 Research Report Social Policy (60) 60 credits****279.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.898 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.900 PhD Social Policy 120 credits****280****PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY****280.016 Elementary Meat Science 30 credits**

Elementary chemistry, biology and physics as they apply to meat science. Atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. Biological systems including single and multicellular organisms. The study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity.

**280.017 Elementary Meat Mathematics 15 credits**

Elementary mathematics applicable to the operation of a meat processing plant including mathematical principles as linear equations and statistics.

**280.101 Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification 15 credits**

Current and future practices for meat production from farm to carcasses leaving the slaughter floor. Topics include animal growth and development, genetics and breeding, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures, carcass classification, animal welfare, occupational safety and health, and factory farming.

**280.102 Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat 15 credits**

The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products as well as ways of increasing their chilled and frozen shelf life. Includes a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility.

**280.103 Meat Plant Services and Utilities 15 credits**

Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation environmental management, and resource optimisation will also be considered.

**280.104 Co-products Derived from Meat Animals 15 credits**

Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings, specialised chemicals, collagen and yields for the various co-product options.

**PROCESS ENGINEERING****280.105 Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry 15 credits**

Food safety from farm to the consumer's plate will be examined using methods for product and process control and improvement including, HACCP, risk management, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing

principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and OMAR requirements that impact on the meat processing industry.

## PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY

### 280.106 Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products **15 credits**

The chemistry, microbiology and processing of the production of a wide range of added value meat products will be covered in the course. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, packaging, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing.

### 280.107 Automation & New Technology in the Meat Industry **15 credits**

Introduction to automation, new technology and product development methods in the international meat industry including consideration of drivers and constraints and case studies. Technologies covered will include but are not limited to: sensors and machine vision, data capture, traceability, factory farming, biotechnology, cultured meats, and advances in packaging, preservation, decontamination.

## PROCESS ENGINEERING

### 280.201 Industrial Microbiology **15 credits**

An industry focused course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course.

### 280.271 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer **15 credits**

This course extends the concepts of the conservation and transport of heat and mass and thermodynamics in processing systems, the material and system properties that affect these processes and the sourcing or prediction of appropriate material and system data. Unit operations in food or chemical processing industries will be used to demonstrate the application of these principles. A practical course.

### 280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology **15 credits**

This course extends the concepts of fluid flow and particulate systems. The principles of fluid mechanics and characterization of rheological properties are applied for Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids. The characterization and dynamics of particulate systems are introduced and applied to unit operations used in the food and chemical industries, such as cyclones, settlers, centrifuges, fluid beds and filtration. A practical course.

### 280.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes **15 credits**

The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course.

### 280.341 Environmental Technology **15 credits**

This course will review physical, chemical, and biological principles and processes to treat pollutants with emphasis on the design and operation of biological treatment processes based on bioenergetics and biokinetics principles. Students are introduced to the processes for waste management, nutrient removal, hazardous pollutant detoxification, energy generation from waste, and the use of algae and macrophytes in environmental technology.

### 280.371 Process Engineering Operations **15 credits**

The application of engineering principles to operations used in the food or chemical processing industries. Operations such as evaporation, drying, membrane technologies, refrigeration and process cooling systems will be used as examples of how the underlying principles of thermodynamics, conservation and transport of heat, mass and momentum can be used to select, design and optimise industrial processes.

### 280.372 Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling **15 credits**

A systematic approach to modelling processing operations in terms of heat, mass and momentum transfer. Modelling reactions and reactor systems to predict the progress of reactions in food preservation and processing

operations, chemical and enzymatic catalysis, and biochemical reaction systems. A laboratory course.

### 280.702 Process Control **15 credits**

Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course.

### 280.721 Process Improvement **15 credits**

This course critically appraises key industrial processes by establishing their core reaction engineering and thermodynamics, identifying theoretical limits in terms of material and heat balances across product life cycles and by defining their current effectiveness. 'Potential for further improvement' is evaluated, such as new emerging competitor processes, alternative reaction pathways, process intensification concepts, hazard mitigation, or emerging life cycle custodianship practises.

### 280.760 Industrial Refrigeration **15 credits**

The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration.

### 280.771 Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering **15 credits**

Integrated design of processes based on the application of thermodynamic and transport phenomena principles. Systematic methods for the development of dynamic modelling, simulation and visualisation of heat and mass transport applied to chemical and bioprocessing industries.

## 281

## ELECTRONICS AND INFORMATION ENGINEERING

### 281.272 Signals and Systems **15 credits**

A study of signals and linear systems and their applications in modern engineering. Representation of continuous and discrete time signals and systems in the time and frequency domains. Stability, feedback, sampling and aliasing. Introduction to design of analogue and digital filters. Provides a foundation for later studies in control engineering, advanced signal processing and communications.

### 281.273 Communication Network Architectures **15 credits**

This course presents the underlying concepts for modern communication network architectures, which includes an overview of network architectures and their functions. It explores the fundamental operating principles of current physical systems that transport electrical signals across a network. It investigates technologies that enable the transmission of vast quantities of information across a modern network.

### 281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems **15 credits**

This course builds on the fundamentals of DC and AC electrical circuit analysis. It provides an introduction to the design and building of analogue electronic systems. The course will cover a blend of circuit theories, operational amplifier circuits and applications, filters, oscillators, diodes and transistors circuits.

### 281.282 Digital Electronic Systems **15 credits**

This course builds on the fundamentals of digital logic and the principles of computing. It provides the methodology for designing and building complex digital electronic systems. The topics are a blend of combinatorial circuits, sequential circuits, finite state machines, and Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs). It establishes a foundation for further advanced design in embedded systems.

### 281.353 Control Engineering **15 credits**

This course provides the foundation for the analysis and implementation of feedback control systems. Design and tuning of PID and other linear controllers to meet time and frequency specifications are studied in detail. Both analogue and digital control are considered. Non-linear control is introduced through fuzzy logic control. Practical engineering applications are used to illustrate theory and concepts.

**281.362 Multimedia Content Creation 15 credits**

A creative, hands-on course exploring multimedia content creation and delivery using a range of professional editing and authoring software.

**281.363 Design for Multimedia Systems 15 credits**

Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures on issues and technologies supporting multimedia systems design and development.

**281.374 Communication Systems 15 credits**

A study of modern communication system fundamentals including wireless communications. This course builds a sound understanding of how communication systems work, covering practical communication systems. Topics include random process and bandpass signaling principles, analogue and digital modulation, communication circuit components, basics of error control coding, and advanced wireless communication technologies.

**281.375 Data Communication Networks 15 credits**

The Internet is a fundamental platform for communication in our world. The architecture and protocols of this network of networks are essential to how they operate. This course focusses on the associated multi-layer protocol structure of the Internet by showing how it is constructed and how protocols underpin the variety of applications developed to support business, education and social networking.

**281.384 Embedded Systems Design 15 credits**

This course lays the foundation for designing and building embedded electronic systems. The topics are a blend of advanced features of a modern mixed-signal microcontroller, real-time operating systems (RTOS) and Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs)

**281.385 Advanced Electronic Circuits 15 credits**

This course covers the foundation for designing and building advanced electronic circuits and systems. It also lays the foundation for more advanced studies in electronic circuits. The topics are a blend of electronic circuits, sensor interfacing and instrumentation amplifiers, low-noise amplifiers, oscillators and filters, radio frequency and communication circuits, power amplifiers, power supply design fundamentals, and phase locked loops.

**281.755 Digital Signal Processing 15 credits**

This course studies the processing of discrete-time signals in the time and frequency domains. Students are introduced to the design and realisations of digital filters; the theory and application of transform techniques including discrete Fourier transform and discrete wavelet transform; the application of multi-rate signal processing concepts to efficient sample rate conversion and filter banks; and adaptive filtering algorithms.

**281.756 Image and Video Processing 15 credits**

Fundamental image processing operations are introduced, including point operations, linear and non-linear local filters, segmentation and classification operations. Several different vision systems are examined in detail. Machine vision system design is considered, analysing both technical and economic feasibility. Image and video compression technologies are analysed, with particular emphasis on transform coding. Techniques for the mitigation of compression artefacts are discussed.

**281.776 Advanced Communication Engineering 15 credits**

This course covers the foundation of modern communication systems, satellite communication systems and wireless networks. It provides an in-depth study of the wireless medium, wireless network planning and operation, communication systems and standards. There is thorough examination of advanced topics including equalization, rake receivers, MIMO & smart antenna systems, wireless network security.

**281.785 Advanced Computer Engineering 15 credits**

A study of the architecture of computer systems. It investigates different number representations and techniques of computer arithmetic. Multi-core and multi-processor systems are introduced and techniques for managing concurrency are covered. This course builds an understanding of the design and development of microprocessors and microcontrollers.

**281.786 Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics 15 credits**

This course will cover microelectronic and nanoelectronic devices, fabrication processes and CMOS integrated circuit design. CMOS integrated MEMS sensor design will also be introduced. Computer aided design tools will be used for design, layout and verification of integrated circuits.

**282****MECHATRONICS AND AUTOMATION ENGINEERING****282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design 15 credits**

This course provides students with knowledge in the working principles of, and the concepts needed to design for, traditional and modern manufacturing processes. Processes covered include a range of manufacturing methods dealing with plastics and metals. It also teaches Computer Aided Design (CAD) as an engineering communication and design tool. A practical course with projects that link manufacturing and CAD.

**282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics 15 credits**

Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures.

**282.372 Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design 15 credits**

This course is a study of advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms and it will introduce the finite element method of stress analysis.

**282.373 Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics 15 credits**

This course applies fluid mechanics to systems which might be encountered in engineering practice. Topics include fluid properties, hydrostatics, laminar and turbulent flow, energy and continuity equations in one dimension. The course also covers basic concepts of thermodynamics, including perfect gas properties and zero<sup>th</sup>, first and second laws.

**282.758 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation 15 credits**

A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.

**282.762 Robotics and Automation 15 credits**

A study of automation and industrial robotics, its elements and systems. This course uses projects that allow students to integrate multiple mechatronic and robotic systems capable of automating specific, repetitive tasks such as those commonly found in industry. Students will study the control of industrial robots and design vision systems for component identification. Subsystems will be integrated to follow a systems approach to the design of Industrial robotic applications with consideration of programming, control and process design. A practical, project based course.

**282.772 Industrial Systems Design and Integration 15 credits**

Design of mechatronic elements and components to form a working system. Review of sensors for integration into a microcontroller- and/or PC-controlled, mechatronics system. Robotics, the use of simulation packages to effectively analyse mechatronics systems, future manufacturing technologies and how they may impact on the field of mechatronics. A practical, project based course.

**282.778 Mechatronics 15 credits**

An advanced study of mechatronics design philosophy, its elements, and systems. The course focuses on motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems. A practical, project based course.

**283****AGRONOMY****283.006 Pasture and Crop Production 15 credits**

An introduction to the importance of pastoral farming to New Zealand agriculture and the role of legumes in pastures. The identification, selection, and establishment of pasture species and crops, including weed control. The seasonality of pasture growth and matching pasture growth with animal

requirements, through monitoring of grazing systems, supplementary feeding, and crop management.

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

### 283.101 Plants in Agriculture 15 credits

An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production.

### 283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy 15 credits

The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests.

### 283.301 Pasture Production and Practice 15 credits

The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures.

## AGRONOMY

### 283.305 Arable Production 15 credits

Production of arable and seed crops. Emphasis will be on achieving production objectives associated with yield and quality as well as the scheduling of key operations such as planting and harvesting. The physiological aspects of yield in arable and seed crops.

### 283.311 Controlling Weeds 15 credits

Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.

### 283.321 Trees on Farms 15 credits

A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management.

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

### 283.322 Landscape Revegetation 15 credits

Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species - rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes.

### 283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice 15 credits

An advanced course in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements.

## AGRONOMY

### 283.702 Advanced Agronomy 30 credits

Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of two modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop, pasture management, weed science and seed science.

### 283.704 Urban and Farm Forestry 15 credits

Advanced studies in forestry including management and environmental issues. Students are required to select either the farm forestry or urban forests and landscapes modules.

### 283.707 Molecular Plant Breeding 30 credits

An overview of methods used in plant breeding. Special emphasis is given to molecular breeding and breeding for tolerance to abiotic stress with topics

including mapping, markers and QTL, transgenics, metabolomics, polyploidy, cytogenetics, tissue culture, IP and ethics. A block course allows students to see application of these techniques to plant breeding programmes in industry, and encourages discussion and networking.

### 283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding 30 credits

A career development course on the application of quantitative genetics and plant breeding. Topics include objective setting, plant genetic resources, base population development, quantitative genetic variation, selection efficiency, selection of multiple traits, GXE interactions, line development, backcross breeding, recurrent selection and variety development. Two block courses allow students to visit plant breeders, and encourage discussion and networking.

## 284

## HORTICULTURE (PRODUCTION & LANDSCAPE)

### 284.101 Production Horticulture 15 credits

The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment, primarily in the fruit and vegetable sectors. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisation including an introduction to seed science and technology. An intensive practical programme.

### 284.201 Horticultural Production Systems 15 credits

An interdisciplinary study of the major vegetable and fruit production systems in NZ, and overseas. Different systems and subsystems will be analysed using indicators including productivity, quality, profitability and sustainability.

### 284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield 15 credits

Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimize yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers.

## PLANT HEALTH

### 284.322 Managing the Landscape 15 credits

A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

### 284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality 15 credits

The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain.

## HORTICULTURE (PRODUCTION & LANDSCAPE)

### 284.703 Vegetable Production Science 15 credits

The science and production of quality vegetable products from establishment to harvest. Topics will align to student interests in vegetable crop science including: factors affecting productivity and quality, specialist production systems including root, tuber and leafy crops, crop nutrition, irrigation and harvest.

### 284.704 Fruit Production Science 15 credits

Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest and could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management.



**284.741 Post-harvest Physiology 30 credits**

Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control.

**285****PLANT HEALTH****285.201 Understanding Plant Protection 15 credits**

The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The course introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work.

**285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases 15 credits**

Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn about pests and diseases in their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation, be shown how to diagnose problems, and obtain experience in managing an integrated pest and disease control program in a simulated crop.

**285.742 Topics in Advanced Plant Protection 30 credits**

Selected topics in Advanced Plant Protection, including host defence and disease resistance mechanisms, weed control and herbicide activity, as well as principles and methods of integrated arthropod pest (insect and mite) management.

**286****AGRISCIENCE****286.101 Equine Production 15 credits**

A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.

**EQUINE****286.131 Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health 15 credits**

An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management.

**286.201 Equine Production 15 credits**

An exploration of horse production systems within New Zealand with comparison to the methods used in other major equestrian countries. Using different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared including how the industry is controlled and regulated and the impact this has on owners, trainers and administrators.

**286.211 Equine Reproduction and Breeding 15 credits**

Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion.

**286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete 15 credits**

Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.

**286.222 The Equine Lower Limb 15 credits**

Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure

and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.

**286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare 15 credits**

The course will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described.

**286.301 The Equine Lower Limb 15 credits**

Exploration of the unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.

**286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete 15 credits**

As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities.

**286.701 Advanced Equine Production 15 credits**

An advanced course in the principles and practises of equine production. Emphasis will be placed on examining current industry practises relating to growth and development, health and injury, and industry organisation.

**286.711 Equine Science 15 credits**

Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction.

**287****INDUSTRIAL INNOVATION****287.320 Product Design 15 credits**

A study of the aesthetic and user-interface aspects of products focusing on the relationship of these aspects to engineering design. Key design techniques are introduced and practised through a series of activities based on a range of product applications.

**287.341 Quality Systems Design 15 credits**

The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems.

**PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY****287.342 Agile Manufacturing 15 credits**

Agile Manufacturing is the capability of surviving and prospering in a competitive environment by reacting quickly and effectively to changing markets, technologies and business relationships. This course explores how a company can become Agile through improving product development, technologies, production systems, information and people management within its organisation and developing appropriate strategies with its supply chain.

**INDUSTRIAL INNOVATION****287.455 Advanced Industrial Management Practices 15 credits**

This course covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry.

**287.706 New Product Development Practices 15 credits**

An advanced study of new product development principles and best practices that combined, provide structure and discipline for bringing successful new products and services to market. An analysis of new product development processes, market and customer research for product development decision making, and the tools, techniques and metrics that underpin new product development.

**287.730 Quality Management 30 credits**

The objectives of this course are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality.

**287.731 Statistical Methods for Quality 30 credits**

This course provides a detailed study of the concept of statistical thinking and its role within quality management and the continuous improvement of processes. The course introduces statistical techniques used within such problem-solving and process improvement methodologies as the PDCA cycle and the DMAIC methodology used within the Six Sigma improvement strategy.

**287.732 Quality Assurance Project 30 credits**

A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The course also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project.

**287.733 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories 30 credits**

Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management.

**287.735 Quality Improvement 15 credits**

Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods.

**287.736 Service Quality 15 credits**

The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function.

**287.737 Quality and People 15 credits**

Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques.

**287.738 Quality and Production 15 credits**

Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations.

**287.740 Innovation Management 15 credits**

An advanced course of study of innovation management practices applied to product innovation, including new product strategy, portfolio management, organisational management and performance measurement and knowledge management. Investigation of current literature and industry practice, applied to companies of different sizes and types.

**287.741 Quality System Development and Management 15 credits**

All organisations are required to effectively manage the quality of their goods and services, and that of the processes and systems that produce or deliver them. This course introduces the key principles of quality systems and their control and management. This includes core definitions, key theories, relevant standards, documentation requirements, and associated tools, methods and principles for managing and controlling quality.

**287.742 Business Process Improvement 15 credits**

In order to remain competitive all organisations need to continually improve their processes. Major approaches to business process improvement include business process reengineering, benchmarking, business excellence and six sigma (DMAIC). This course introduces the student to the major tools, techniques and strategic approaches to process improvement, applicable within any type of industry or organisation.

**287.743 Lean Operations 15 credits**

A Lean organisation is based upon the principles of creating customer value and minimising waste. This course reviews theory and techniques required to analyse operational performance and to design improved methods. It also considers the various approaches to implement a Lean transformation. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business.

**287.744 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies 15 credits**

Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts. Emphasizes the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes applied to improvement of systems. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work.

**287.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.887 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.888 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**289****CREATIVE MEDIA PRODUCTION****289.100 Introduction to Creative Media Production 15 credits**

Students will be introduced to the challenges and responsibilities facing a new practitioner of the production of film, television, animation, visual effects, games, augmented reality, and emerging media. Through the lenses of intention, ethics, and reception, students will critically investigate their course work methodologies and products, gaining a greater understanding of their own values and processes as a creative practitioner.

**289.101 Introduction to Web Development 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard web platforms and authoring tools. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of media concepts and production processes essential for the production of interactive media on multiple platforms.

**289.102 Visualisation for Media Production 15 credits**

In this studio course students develop visualisation and rendering techniques to enable them to give visual form to abstract ideas and concepts. These visualisations will be applied to a range of formats including storyboarding, concept visualisation and character development.

**289.103 Introduction to Computer Animation 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for 2D and 3D computer animation. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of character, movement and rendering processes essential for the production of computer animation.

**289.104 Introduction to Visual Effects 15 credits**

In this studio course students will develop and apply digital special effects techniques to a range of disciplines within visual effects production. Students will acquire fundamental skills with a range post-production tools including dynamics, particles, fluids, lighting and rendering.

**289.105 Introduction to Digital Video Production 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital video production tools and environments. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of camera, lighting, editing and post-production processes essential for the creation of moving image formats.

**289.106 Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for games. Students will gain a basic creative and technical knowledge and understanding of game mechanics, concepts and production processes essential for the production of games platforms.

**289.107 Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital audio production tools and environments. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of sound design concepts and audio production processes essential for the production of sound and music for multiple media and platforms.

**289.108 Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to basic electronics and animatronics modelling. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of animatronics and modelling and physical computing required for the production of computer-controlled objects and physical effects.

**289.110 Introduction to Time-based Editing 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for time-based editing. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for editing material for film, television, animation, game, augmented reality and emerging media.

**289.111 Introduction to 3D Modelling and Texturing 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for the creation of 3D assets. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for the production of 3D assets for computer animation, visual effects, games, augmented reality and emerging media.

**289.112 Introduction to Scripted Film and Video Production 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to industry standard techniques for scripted film and video production. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of lighting and digital recording processes essential for the creation and development of externally-based (non-studio) scripted productions.

**289.113 Intro to Prototyping for Interactive Projects 15 credits**

This course introduces students to industry standard prototyping techniques for interactive media projects. The content covers hardware and software development, which includes basic electronics design, 3D manufacturing processes, and micro-controller programming. With a solid grasp of these techniques, students can create software and hardware for the Internet of Things, VR/AR, and other emerging media.

**289.114 Intro to Programming for Interactive Projects 15 credits**

In this course students extend their programming skills in a creative context. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge of programming methodologies essential for the development of software, hardware, creative media production pipeline tools, and other emerging technology.

**289.115 Introduction to Producing and Directing 15 credits**

In this course students will be introduced to techniques and practices in producing and directing for creative media. Through practical and critical engagement, students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for producing and directing for film, television, animation, visual effects, games, augmented reality and other emerging media.

**289.120 Working with Scripted Material 15 credits**

Students will be introduced to the processes of reading, interpreting, and working with scripted content with the intent of realising the material through

various creative media production practices. Students will work with scripts and student-created material for film, television, animation, game, augmented reality, and other emerging media, engaging with them through lenses of production, interpretation, self-reflection, and indigenous making.

**289.190 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.191 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.192 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.202 Media Innovation and Creativity 15 credits**

In this course students will gain an understanding of how formats have been disrupted by digital technology, challenging old models and creating new opportunities. Students will then explore applied research and innovation techniques used for developing and assessing the social, cultural and commercial viability of cross-media proposals.

**289.204 Cross-Media Production 15 credits**

In this course students choose two media production subjects with the aim of developing cross-media competences. While furthering technical knowledge students examine forms critically with appropriate reference to social and cultural values and diversities applying aesthetic and narrative processes and forms through the production of short creative media projects.

**289.205 Intermedia 15 credits**

In this course students work together exploring experimental and hybrid media arts practices such as installation, site specific, video, sound, performance and internet art. With a focus on the histories of avant-garde and experimental electronic arts the course will encourage students to work across disciplines and forms of artistic expression integrating media technology.

**289.206 Media Production Development 15 credits**

In this course students work professionally with trans-disciplinary teams assisting in the production of externally focused projects. Students take on assistant production roles that support various scheduled production tasks.

**289.207 Media Post-production Development 15 credits**

In this course students work professionally with trans-disciplinary teams assisting in the production of externally focused projects. Students take on assistant post-production roles that support various scheduled post-production tasks.

**289.208 Computer Animation Production 15 credits**

In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools for 2D and 3D computer animation for animation production. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of character, movement and rendering processes and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.209 Visual Effects Production 15 credits**

In this studio laboratory course students will further develop their application of digital special effects and motion graphic effects for production. Students will gain extended skills with effects such as dynamics, particles, fluids, light and rendering, and develop their knowledge and applications of aesthetics and form.

**289.210 Game Technologies Project 15 credits**

In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools for a games project. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of game mechanics, concepts and production processes essential for the production of games platforms and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.211 Video and Sound Production 15 credits**

In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital audio and video production tools for video and sound productions. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of video production, sound design concepts and audio production processes and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.212 Web and Interactive Production 15 credits**

In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools and techniques for development of interactive projects across different platforms. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of development processes and programming, and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.215 Applied Producing and Directing 15 credits**

In this course students will further their application of industry-standard tools and techniques for producing and directing of projects across different platforms. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of development and protection of creative work.

**289.220 Working with Scripted Material 15 credits**

In this course students will be reading, interpreting, and working with scripted content with the intent of realising the material through various creative media production practices. Students will work with scripts and student-created material for film, television, animation, game, augmented reality, and other emerging media.

**289.221 Portfolio and Dissemination 15 credits**

In this course students will prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression and future networks. Students will also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of events such as exhibitions, screenings and performances and gain a critical understanding of audience, site, experience, liveness, and spectacle.

**289.290 Creative Media Production Special Topic 2a 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at intermediate level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in well-developed outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.291 Creative Media Production Special Topic 2b 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at intermediate level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in well-developed outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.301 Portfolio and Dissemination 15 credits**

In this course students will prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression and future networks. Students will also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of events such as exhibitions, screenings and performances and gain a critical understanding of audience, site, experience, live-ness, and spectacle.

**289.302 Major Project Innovation Lab 15 credits**

In this course students will apply research, ideation and value proposition methodologies with a view to developing content solutions in response to cross-media industry briefs. Students will be required to prepare presentations using appropriate audio-visual media in the form of a professional pitch to the client.

**289.303 Major Project Pre-production 15 credits**

In this course students will be supported in producing a group pre-production document detailing the planning and resourcing requirements for Major Project Production and Post-production studio courses. Students will be required to work effectively as a team and communicate professionally at all times agreeing scope and schedules of work with clients.

**289.304 Major Project Production 15 credits**

In this studio course students will be required to work creatively and professionally in cross media teams leading in the process of producing assets responding to industry briefs developed in the Major Project Innovation Lab and Preproduction courses. Students will again be required to communicate

with the client and manage and meet deadlines according to schedules and budgets.

**289.305 Major Project Postproduction 30 credits**

In this studio course students will demonstrate their ability to put into practice postproduction skills and knowledge learned throughout the degree. Students will be required to work creatively and professionally in interdisciplinary post-production teams and deliver finished works and assets as agreed with the client for final signoff.

**289.306 Major Project Production 45 credits**

In this studio production course, students will be required to work to an advanced technical, creative and professional standard through cross-media teams to complete their Year 3 Major Project. Students will put into production the projects developed in the Major Project Innovation Lab and Preproduction courses, producing digital assets, content, programming, and executables/deliverables appropriate to their brief. Students will be required to manage deadlines, schedules, budgets and external communications to ensure project completion.

**289.307 Critical Response and Reflection 15 credits**

In this course students develop an understanding of disciplinary specific theoretical and methodological frameworks relevant to creative media production. Through engagement with pertinent critical texts, students will become equipped with the intellectual tools for the critical exploration and reflection of creative work undertaken in their Major Project.

**289.308 Advanced Computer Animation Practice 15 credits**

In this course students will gain an advanced knowledge of computer animation techniques, approaches, and methodologies, and apply them to the production of a group project. Students will gain an understanding of professional computer animation production pipeline and advanced digital rendering techniques.

**289.309 Advanced VFX Practice 15 credits**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of digital visual effects techniques, technologies approaches, and methodologies and apply them to the production of a group project. Students will gain an understanding of professional computer VFX production pipelines digital tool programming, and advanced rendering techniques.

**289.310 Advanced Game Practice 15 credits**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of game development techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of desktop, mobile and console packaging techniques, and strategies for online distribution.

**289.311 Advanced Video and Sound Practice 15 credits**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of video and sound recording techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of professional production pipeline, international travel procedures and equipment.

**289.312 Advanced Web and Interactive Practice 15 credits**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of web, mobile, and interactive media development techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of front and back-end technologies and techniques, and strategies for online distribution.

**289.390 Creative Media Production Special Topic 3a 15 credits**

This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at an advanced level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in professional standard outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.701 Research, Prototyping and Development for Advanced Creative Media Production Projects 30 credits**

In this course students will undertake research toward developing a prototype or equivalent work that is relevant to their creative practice. Students will be guided through a series of workshops, seminars and supervised sessions to develop research methodologies and contextual frameworks relevant to their project.



**289.702 Creative Professional Practice in Creative Media Production** **15 credits**

In this course, students learn how to prepare and promote themselves and their work for the professional market place. Students will use market research, validation and promotion techniques and tools for the purposes of developing opportunities for their creative practice.

**289.703 Contemporary Creative Media Production Project** **15 credits**

Engagement with new thinking in creative media production research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**289.803 Advanced Creative Media Production Research Project** **60 credits**

In this course students will explore and develop an advanced creative work in their chosen creative media production format. Students will be guided through a series of seminars and supervised sessions to develop, document and disseminate their research.

**290**

**RETAIL**

**290.100 Retail Practice Internship** **15 credits**

The internship will provide an overview of product and service delivery to customers in the retail environment. The internship will focus on a chosen retail industry and contrast the differences between competing retailers of varying sizes and retail models.

**290.102 Contemporary Retail Management** **15 credits**

An introduction to the fundamental concepts and principles of contemporary retail management from local and international viewpoints.

**290.201 Retail Knowledge Internship** **15 credits**

The internship provides the participant with a practical understanding of the components of a retail operation from buying (supply end) to delivery (customer end).

**290.202 Design Thinking for Business Operations** **15 credits**

This course applies the principles of design thinking to examine the operations of a business (physical and virtual), and how they are integrated to deliver the business proposition to satisfy customer needs and wants.

**290.203 Buying and Category Management** **15 credits**

A study of the theory and practice of effective product buying from suppliers, and the planning of product range construction and execution of merchandising the range to the customer in the retail environment.

**290.204 Managing the Customer Experience** **15 credits**

This course examines the customer experience when navigating physical and virtual store environments. It explores the theory and practices used to design retail premises and on-line environments that enhance the customer experience, maximize sales and provide a return on investment.

**290.301 Retail Experience Internship** **30 credits**

This capstone internship involves extensive work within a retail business to analyse and critique current practices against retail and business theories and international best practice.

**290.302 Strategic Transformation in Retailing** **15 credits**

A study of the strategic models and frameworks used by retail businesses to construct strategies to ensure business transformation and viability. This course evaluates historical practices of strategy formation as well as how changes in the modern marketplace are affecting retail strategy.

**292**

**PORTUGUESE**

**292.101 Introductory Portuguese Language I** **15 credits**

An introduction to basic communication skills in spoken and written Portuguese. Aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society are also studied.

**292.102 Introductory Portuguese Language 2** **15 credits**

An extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Portuguese. Aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society are also studied.

**292.201 Intermediate Portuguese Language I** **15 credits**

Intermediate level written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Portuguese, providing a broad linguistic base for the study of Brazilian culture, literature and civilisation.

**292.202 Intermediate Portuguese Language 2** **15 credits**

An extension of intermediate skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication to illustrate aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society.

**292.301 Advanced Portuguese Language** **15 credits**

Advanced level skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication in Portuguese, illustrating aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society.

**292.305 Brazilian Culture and Heritage** **15 credits**

Significant aspects of modern Brazilian history, literature, art and culture. This course is taught in Portuguese.

**293**

**CREATIVE ARTS**

**293.453 Integrated Design Research and Development** **30 credits**

Using integrated design strategies, explore and apply methods, processes and practices through a research investigation that incorporates diverse design approaches. Students will undertake advanced research on a project of their choice.

**293.454 Integrated Design Research Project** **45 credits**

Realise and manifest a research-led independent project that communicates integrated design strategies and methods.

**293.455 Integrated Design Studio Project** **45 credits**

Realise and manifest a research-led independent project that communicates integrated design strategies and methods.

**293.701 Prototype and Synopsis** **30 credits**

Students prepare an early prototype and synopsis or equivalent concept that is relevant to their creative endeavour. This culminates in the preparation of a proposal for the Major Project.

**293.702 Commercial Viability** **15 credits**

An exploration of approaches to commercialisation that are intrinsic to professional practice in creative disciplines, in this course, students learn how to create an effective value proposition as part of their creative strategy. Students learn research methodologies, including market and competition analysis, to test market viability via theoretical tools relating to new ideas and innovation.

**293.703 Advanced Creative Enterprise** **15 credits**

A further development of creative enterprise strategies and skills specific to creative disciplines, this course prepares students to take their creative project as close as possible to market. Students will be expected to demonstrate a plan, and execute appropriate stages, for the commercialisation of their Major Project.

**293.730 Critical Frameworks for Creative Practice** **15 credits**

An exploration of a broad range of cross-disciplinary approaches and critical frameworks that students can apply to critique and analyse their own creative practice. Students will learn to frame their creative practice as part of an ideological/artistic movement and develop reflexive and analytical skills through engagement with texts and case studies.

**293.731 Contextualising Creative Enterprise Practice Part 1** **15 credits**

An exploration of advanced critical and enterprise frameworks, and ways they may be applied to creative practice. Students work towards a proposal of a plan to take their Major Project to market, along with a text through which their Major Project is critically framed.

**293.810 MCE Thesis Project 90 credits**

In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

**293.811 MCE Thesis Project Part 1 45 credits**

In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

**293.812 MCE Thesis Project Part 2 45 credits**

In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

**294****DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****294.100 Fundamentals of Command 15 credits**

The course will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command.

**DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES****294.115 War and Society 15 credits**

An examination of the nature of war and its impact on society. The course explains how contemporary armed conflict and the use of force affects the world order, people and their communities, human behaviour, culture, and the environment.

**294.140 Military Power 15 credits**

An introduction to military operations in a joint (interservice) environment. It examines the application of military power in conventional warfare across the air, land, maritime, joint, interagency and multinational domains.

**294.151 History of Warfare 15 credits**

An introduction to the history of warfare on land, at sea, and in the air. The course examines how armed forces and the conduct of war have evolved in response to broad military, societal, political, and technological change.

**DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****294.170 Introduction to Border Security 15 credits**

An introduction to the concept of border security. It will explore security challenges and the implications of these to border security both internationally and for New Zealand. It will also look at the various border security agencies and their responses to managing border security risks with a focus on interagency collaboration, risk management and the impact of policy.

**DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES****294.180 Introduction to Security Studies 15 credits**

An introduction to contemporary security studies focusing on traditional and non-traditional security challenges and the ways in which security is understood and conceptualized in security studies discourse.

**294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security 15 credits**

This course examines the dynamics of states seeking to secure resources for their own requirements, alongside the need to sustain and protect global resources such as oceans and the poles.

**294.202 Human Security 15 credits**

This course explores the theory and practice of security from multiple perspectives including individual, community, social, economic and environmental.

**294.215 Global Defence Challenges 15 credits**

An examination of emerging and re-emerging defence challenges within the global environment, in particular their impact on the character of contemporary warfare and the employment of military forces.

**DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****294.245 Irregular Warfare 15 credits**

The theory and conduct of irregular warfare including in joint (interservice), combined (multinational) and interagency environments, and incorporating both historical and contemporary case studies.

**294.255 Conventional Warfare 15 credits**

An examination of the theory and conduct of contemporary conventional warfare by studying the combat and non-combat use of military forces within joint (inter-service), combined (multinational) and interagency environments.

**294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment 15 credits**

This course provides a critical examination of intelligence focusing on the security environment. It looks at contemporary global and New Zealand-specific security risks, the intelligence cycle, and intelligence models that collect and analyse information to produce intelligence products that inform decision making.

**294.280 Security and Diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific 15 credits**

This course examines the nexus of security and diplomacy in the Asia-Pacific and the related theoretical and explanatory approaches.

**DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES****294.301 Legacies of War 15 credits**

This course explores the legacies of war remaining after war and violent conflict ends, using case studies to examine the social, cultural and political responses to those legacies.

**294.302 Civil-Military Relations 15 credits**

This course examines the relationship between military forces and civilian agencies in the contemporary security environment. It explores the theoretical influences and types of Civil-Military Relations as well as the interaction between military and civilian organisations in humanitarian assistance disaster relief, peace support and post conflict transition operations.

**294.303 Small, Civil and Dirty Wars 15 credits**

This course explores the root causes of new wars, the human cost to civilian populations, the impact of non-state actors such as private military contractors and transnational criminal groups, and the challenges such as protection of civilians, war crimes, war profiteering, and reconciliation.

**294.304 Cyber and Information Security 15 credits**

This course examines the threats posed by Cyber Crime, Cyber Terrorism, Cyber Intelligence, Cyber Infrastructure and Cyber Warfare to individuals, organisations and government agencies. Studies include the origins of threats, the evolution of technologies, the role of the state in offensive and defensive applications, and ethical considerations.

**294.305 Transnational Crime 15 credits**

This course analyses the drivers and types of transnational crime, the factors that facilitate its successful operation, and the responses of states and the international community.

**294.306 Security Governance and Management 15 credits**

This course explores key security governance mechanisms and structures, the role of public and private security sector actors, and the current and emerging security governance and management challenges.

**294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project 15 credits**

A practical or research project involving the planning, implementation and evaluation of a defence or security problem or opportunity.

**294.325 Peacekeeping 15 credits**

A critical examination of the theories, concepts, evolution, and contemporary practice of peacekeeping (including peace-making, peace support, and humanitarian interventions) with application to the regional and global environments.

**DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence 15 credits**

A study of defence and security intelligence from ancient times through to today, with emphasis on the evolution of intelligence organisations and activities, the impact of technological advances, and the wider political, social and ethical issues surrounding its practice.

**294.381 Terrorism and Political Violence 15 credits**

This course critically explores the concept of 'Terrorism' and related forms of political conflict and violence. New Zealand's understanding and responses to the phenomena labelled as 'terrorism' will be a key aspect of the course. The course will also address such substantive issues as the how non-state actors engaged in political conflict and violence fund their activities.

**DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES****294.382 Biosecurity 15 credits**

An exploration of biosecurity from a security studies theoretical perspective, and exposing students to a range of contemporary biosecurity issues and their management.

**294.701 New Zealand National Security 30 credits**

A study of security theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment.

**294.704 Command, Leadership and Management 30 credits**

An advanced study of the interrelated components of command, leadership and management with an emphasis on how these are applied in the contemporary security environment.

**294.709 Terrorism 30 credits**

This course is an advanced study of terrorism, violent extremism and radicalisation. It critically examines the various theories, concepts and typologies of these phenomena, as well as response options and the challenges they pose in the contemporary international security environment.

**294.711 Theories in Defence and Security 30 credits**

Advanced theoretical thinking in Defence & Security Studies drawing from International Relations, Conceptualisations of Power, Ancient and Modern Conceptualisations of War, and Human Security, Ethics and Identity. Students will select and apply one of the theory sets to a case study in order to develop the analytical skills for advanced research in the field of defence and security.

**294.712 Economic and Environmental Security 30 credits**

This course offers an in-depth exploration and critical examination of contemporary environmental and economic security issues using theoretical analyses of case studies to propose alternative options for negotiating and/or governing wide ranging complex security issues.

**294.713 Counter-Terrorism 30 credits**

The course provides an overview of international Counter-Terrorism policy, strategy and operations as context for considering the challenges around implementing Counter-Terrorism operations and policy analysis in the New Zealand.

**294.714 Applied Security Planning Exercise 30 credits**

An applied professional practice course that seeks to apply the NZ whole of government problem solving framework to develop potential solutions to evolving security challenges.

**294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment 30 credits**

An advanced study of security theory and domestic and international factors affecting the Asia-Pacific security environment with emphasis given to strategic, national security and defence policy in the region

**294.720 Security Concepts and Structures 30 credits**

This course develops core conceptual and structural understandings of the study of security. It outlines the philosophical frameworks underpinning the international security environment with particular attention given to foundational challenges in defence, terrorism, intelligence, regional security and border and biosecurity. Exploring these challenges provides a basis for examining a diverse range of international security factors, and evaluating the major ethical implications of security issues and responses.

**DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment 30 credits**

An analysis of intelligence in the international security environment, focusing on key concepts and methodologies of intelligence gathering and analysis, the intelligence cycle, and analysis of applied intelligence in investigations and detection.

**294.744 Intelligence Operations 30 credits**

This course provides a critical analysis of security intelligence operations, utilising research and observations from selected case studies to understand the changing nature of intelligence and critically appraise the role of intelligence in national and international security operations.

**DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES****294.770 Border and Maritime Security 30 credits**

Advanced study of concepts and practices for managing borders, and their relationship with national and global security, using case studies from the South Pacific, including the Antarctic.

**DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies 30 credits**

Theory, practice and application of research for scholarly and professional works in defence and security studies including: qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection and analysis, and interpretation to be applied to historical, contemporary or future-focused research.

**294.798 Research Report (30) 30 credits****294.799 Research Report (60) 60 credits****294.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**294.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES****294.820 Applied Security Research Project 60 credits**

Students undertake a research project that is relevant to and builds on their professional experience in international security.

**DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES****294.873 Research Report Defence and Security Studies (60) 60 credits****294.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.883 Thesis 90 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.896 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.899 Thesis 120 credits**

A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES****294.900 PhD Defence and Security Studies 120 credits**

## CONCEPT DESIGN

**296.157 Studio I (Imagine)****15 credits**

In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for the definition and investigation of imagined conceptual worlds, stories, characters, and tools through the practice of iterative drawing, modelling and prototyping.

**296.257 Design Studio IIA (Concept)****30 credits**

In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in concept design.

**296.258 Design Studio IIB (Concept)****30 credits**

In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to concept design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**296.357 Design Studio IIIA (Concept)****30 credits**

In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand concept design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**296.358 Design Studio IIIB (Concept)****30 credits**

In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. In addition to advancing concept design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**296.453 Concept Design Research and Development****30 credits**

Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved concept design project.

**296.454 Concept Design Research Project****45 credits**

Application of research to the development and production of an independent concept design project.

**296.455 Concept Design Studio Project****45 credits**

Development and realisation of an advanced concept design project.

## 300

## TE REO MĀORI

**300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo****15 credits**

An introduction to elementary Māori language structures, Māori terminology and the correct pronunciation of the Māori language.

**300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo****15 credits**

Ko tēnei whakaakoranga reo Māori hei mahinga mā te tauira kua fīmata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko tōna tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo kōrerorero i waenganui i te tangata. This course extends listening, speaking and writing competency to enable students to express themselves in Te Reo on a wide range of topics at an introductory level. Emphasis is on spoken and written Māori as a language of communication and interaction.

**300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo****15 credits**

An examination of the language of struggle this course develops the use and understanding of political discourse in Māori both spoken and written through the use of text types associated with activism, essential customary and contemporary concepts, intermediate language patterns, and the use of oral

genre such as proverbs and song to support political communication. He āta tūhura i ngā āhuatanga o te reo tohe te kaupapa o te pepa nei. Ka nui ake tō mōhiotanga ki te reo tōrangapū ā-waha, ā-tuhi mā te whakamahi i ngā momo kōrero e hāngai ana ki te mahi mātātoa, ngā ariā tūturu me ngā whakaaro hou, ngā takotoranga reo tau tuarua, tae atu ki ngā momo ā-waha pērā i te whakataukī, i te waiata hei tautoko i te whakawhitinga tōrangapū.

**300.210 Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo****15 credits**

Nei rā te reo kōrero, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tangata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, ngā kupu kei te hāngai ki ngā kaupapa maha, otirā, ka tirohia ngā kīpeha pēnei i te kīwaha. Taught in te reo, this course emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Māori, focusing on the structure of the language, expanding vocabulary and using figures of speech such as colloquialisms.

**300.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo****15 credits**

Ka ākona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o ō tātou marae e hāngai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakataukī, ki te pepeha, ki te kōrero pūrākau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i ēnei kaupapa kōrero katoa ka wānangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i tō reo kōrero, i tō reo tuhituhi, i tō reo whakamārama. Ko ngā whakahaere katoa mō tēnei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. Taught in te reo, this course examines te reo as a formal language associated with tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau and waiata tawhito.

**300.310 Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo****15 credits**

Taught in te reo, this course applies critical analysis to literature in te reo by authors and composers across a range of genres and disciplines. Students engage in creative composition and explore a range of literary techniques and processes, including editing, peer review and critical revision.

**300.311 Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo****15 credits**

Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te moteatea-a-korero, korero purakau, me nga korero mo tetahi o ou na tipuna. I roto i enei kaupapa katoa ka wanangatia tenei momo reo hei whakapakari i te reo korero, to reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. Taught in te reo this course explores Māori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors, linking Māori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Māori as a modern oral and written language.

**300.312 Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikōrerorero****15 credits**

Taught in te reo, this course develops the language and skill of the formal mediums of karanga, whaikōrero and other genres, including karakia, waerea, tauparapara and poroporoaki. Students appraise and develop aspects of tikanga, style, form and structure.

## 502

## WORKPLACE-BASED LEARNING IN THE SCIENCES

**502.701 Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences****60 credits**

Portfolio of study using technical and clinical experiences in the sciences

**502.702 Extended Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences****60 credits**

Portfolio of study using technical and clinical experiences in the sciences





# INDEX | KUPUTOHU

## A

Academic Board	4
Academic Board Committees	4
Academic Dress	9
Academic English	
Foundation Certificate in	352
Academic Integrity	356
Academic Progress Regulations	20
Academic Standing Criteria	21
Accountancy	376
Bachelor of	136
Postgraduate Diploma in	223
Admission Regulations	15
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations	16
Adult Education	496
Advanced Academic English	
Foundation Certificate in	352
Advanced Intensive English	
Sub-degree Certificate in	349
Advanced Leadership Practice	
Master of	36
Agribusiness	377, 479
Master of	37
Postgraduate Diploma in	224
Agricommerce	478
AgriCommerce	
Bachelor of	137
Agricultural and Horticulture Systems Management	377, 386
Agricultural Engineering	401, 468
Agricultural Science	
Bachelor of	139
Agriculture	
Diploma in	315
Foundation Certificate in	353
Master of	38
Agriculture and Horticulture	380, 381, 385, 386
Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	386, 431, 501
AgriScience	381, 385, 386, 478, 502
AgriScience	
Master of	39
Agronomy	500, 501
Analytics	
Master of	42
Animal Science	381
Bachelor of	142
Applied Economics	
Bachelor of	143
Master of	42
Applied Linguistics	496
Master of	43
Postgraduate Diploma in	224
Applied Social Work	
Master of	44
Applied Statistics	
Master of	44
Arms and Colours of the University	2
Art and Design Studies	450
Arts	
Bachelor of	144
Bachelor of (Honours)	103
Certificate in	337
Diploma in	315
Graduate Certificate in	303
Graduate Diploma in	276
Master of	45
Postgraduate Certificate in	263
Postgraduate Diploma in	225
Arts and Business Studies	
Conjoint Bachelor of	133
Arts and Science	
Conjoint Bachelor of	134
Asian Studies	431
Assessment and Examination Regulations	358

## Aviation

Bachelor of	155
Graduate Diploma in	282
Master of	49
Postgraduate Diploma in	227
Aviation Management	
Bachelor of	157
Aviation Studies	442
Certificate in	342

## B

### Bachelor's degrees

Accountancy	136
AgriCommerce	137
Agricultural Science	139
Animal Science	142
Applied Economics	143
Arts	144
Aviation	155
Aviation Management	157
Business	157
Commercial Music	163
Communication	165
Construction	168
Creative Media Production	170
Design	171
Education	176
Engineering	177
Fine Arts	177
Food Technology	178
Horticultural Science	181
Information Sciences	182
Māori Visual Arts	186
Medical Laboratory Science	186
Natural Sciences	188
Nursing	189
Resource and Environmental Planning	190
Retail and Business Management	192
Science	194
Social Work	212
Speech and Language Therapy	213
Sport and Exercise	214
Sport Management	216
Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori	220
Te Aho Tātaiarangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education	221
Veterinary Science	217
Veterinary Technology	218
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours	
Design	117
Engineering	122
Fine Arts	126
Food Technology	128
Speech and Language Therapy	130
Bachelor's Honours degrees	
Arts	103
Business Studies	105
Commercial Music	106
Communication	107
Creative Media Production	108
Health Science	108
Information Sciences	109
Science	110
Sport and Exercise	115
Banking	
Postgraduate Diploma in	227
Banking Management	393, 401
Biochemistry	388
Biology	428, 449, 455, 483
Building and Construction	459, 460
Business	378, 379, 380
Bachelor of	157
Postgraduate Certificate in	265

Postgraduate Diploma in .....	228
Business Administration	
Executive Master of .....	36
Master of .....	49
Business and Administration	
Doctor of .....	27
Business and Science	
Conjoint Bachelor of .....	135
Business Law .....	378, 379, 418, 419
Business Studies	
Bachelor of (Honours) .....	105
Certificate in .....	343
Diploma in .....	324
Graduate Diploma in .....	283
Master of .....	50
<b>C</b>	
Campuses .....	6
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor’s Power .....	19
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations .....	366
Certificates	
Arts .....	337
Aviation Studies .....	342
Business Studies .....	343
Mental Health and Addiction .....	345
Pacific Development .....	345
Public Health .....	346
Science and Technology .....	346
Visual Arts .....	347
Chemistry .....	389
Chinese .....	479
Classical Studies .....	454
Clinical Practice (Nursing)	
Master of .....	53
Clinical Psychology	
Doctor of .....	28
Master of .....	53
Code of Student Conduct .....	355
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	230
College of Sciences Courses .....	482, 483
Commercial Music	
Bachelor of .....	163
Bachelor of (Honours) .....	106
Communication	
Bachelor of .....	165
Bachelor of (Honours) .....	107
Diploma in .....	326
Master of .....	54
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	231
Communication and Journalism .....	461
Computer Aided Design .....	459, 460
Computer Science .....	422
Concept Design .....	509
Concurrent Programmes .....	364
Conferment and Graduation Regulations .....	366
Conjoint Bachelor’s Degrees	
Arts and Business Studies .....	133
Arts and Science .....	134
Business and Science .....	135
Construction	
Bachelor of .....	168
Master of .....	55
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	231
Council Committees .....	4
Council, The .....	3
Counselling and Guidance .....	486
Counselling Studies	
Master of .....	56
Courses .....	375
Creative Arts .....	506
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	266
Creative Enterprise	
Master of .....	57
Creative Media Production .....	503
Bachelor of .....	170
Bachelor of (Honours) .....	108

Creative Writing	
Master of .....	57
Credits System .....	363
<b>D</b>	
Dairy Science and Technology	
Master of .....	58
Dairy Technology	
Diploma in .....	326
Decision Science .....	456
Defence and Security Studies .....	507, 508
Defence and Strategic Studies .....	410, 507, 508
Design	
Bachelor of .....	171
Bachelor of with Honours .....	117
Diploma in .....	327
Graduate Diploma in .....	286
Master of .....	58
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	232
Development Studies .....	395
Diplomas	
Agriculture .....	315
Arts .....	315
Business Studies .....	324
Communication .....	326
Dairy Technology .....	326
Design .....	327
Education Support Workers .....	330
Fine Arts .....	330
Health Science .....	331
Human Development .....	332
Meat Technology .....	333
Rehabilitation Studies .....	334
Science and Technology .....	334
Visual Arts .....	335
Disclaimer .....	2
Discretionary Entrance Regulations .....	16
Dispute Resolution .....	416
Doctoral degrees	
Business and Administration .....	27
Clinical Psychology .....	28
Education .....	29
Literature .....	30
Philosophy .....	31
Science .....	32
Social Work .....	32
<b>E</b>	
Early Childhood Education .....	490
Earth Science .....	473
Ecology .....	448, 449, 472
Economics .....	378, 437
Education	
Bachelor of .....	176
Doctor of .....	29
Master of .....	59
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	267
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	234
Educational Administration and Leadership .....	488
Educational and Developmental Psychology .....	487
Master of .....	61
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	267
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	235
Educational Psychology	
Master of .....	62
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	268
Education Research .....	491
Education Studies .....	486
Education Support .....	490
Education Support Workers	
Diploma for .....	330
E-Learning .....	490
Electronics and Information Engineering .....	499
Elementary Intensive English	
Sub-degree Certificate in .....	349
Emergency Management	
Graduate Certificate in .....	308

Graduate Diploma in	288
Master of	62
Postgraduate Certificate in	268
Postgraduate Diploma in	236
Emergency Services Management	394
Engineering	389, 391, 468, 469
Bachelor of	177
Bachelor of with Honours	122
Master of	63
Postgraduate Diploma in	236
Engineering Studies	
Master of	64
English	402
English Language Competency	15
English Language Studies	445
English Language Teaching	488
Enrolment Regulations	363
Environmental Health	
Graduate Diploma in	289
Environmental Management	
Master of	65
Postgraduate Diploma in	238
Environmental Mission Statement	6
Environmental Science	387
Equine	502
Ergonomics	394
Examination Regulations	358
Exclusion from the University	23
Executive Masterates	
Business Administration	36
<b>F</b>	
Fashion Design	456
Fee Appeals	365
Fee Regulations	366
Finance	378, 393
Master of	66
Fine Arts	457
Bachelor of	177
Bachelor of with Honours	126
Diploma in	330
Graduate Diploma in	289
Master of	67
Postgraduate Diploma in	239
Food Safety and Quality	
Master of	68
Food Technology	404
Bachelor of	178
Bachelor of with Honours	128
Master of	68
Foundation certificates	
Academic English	352
Advanced Academic English	352
Agriculture	353
Foundation Studies	
Sub-degree Certificate in	350
French	481
<b>G</b>	
General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates	18
General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates	17
General University Information	3
Genetics	455, 482
Geography	406
Gifted and Talented	490
Glossary	369
Graduate certificates	
Arts	303
Emergency Management	308
Teaching English as an Additional Language	312
Graduate certificates in	
Science and Technology	309
Graduate diplomas	
Arts	276

Aviation	282
Business Studies	283
Design	286
Emergency Management	288
Environmental Health	289
Fine Arts	289
Information Sciences	290
Journalism	292
Logistics and Supply Chain Management	293
Occupational Health and Safety	293
Rural Studies	294
Science and Technology	296
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	300
Teaching (Primary)	301
Teaching (Secondary)	301
Graduation Regulations	366
Grievance Procedures	361
<b>H</b>	
Health	409, 415, 430, 484, 485
Health Science	
Bachelor of (Honours)	108
Diploma in	331
Master of	69
Postgraduate Diploma in	239
Health Sciences	458, 459, 474, 475, 485
Health Service Management	
Master of	71
Postgraduate Diploma in	240
History	6, 409
History and Campuses	
Horticultural Science	
Bachelor of	181
Horticulture (production & Landscape)	
Horticulture (Production & Landscape)	501
Human Development	497
Diploma in	332
Humanities Social Sciences	470
Human Resource Management	377
<b>I</b>	
Impaired Performance Consideration	
Inclusive Education	483
Industrial Design	451
Industrial Innovation	502
Industrial / Organisational Psychology	
Postgraduate Diploma in	241
Informal Learning	20
Information Sciences	
Bachelor of	182
Bachelor of (Honours)	109
Graduate Diploma in	290
Master of	72
Postgraduate Diploma in	242
Information Systems	420
Information Technology	420
Intermediate Intensive English	
Sub-degree Certificate in	350
International Development	
Master of	73
Postgraduate Certificate in	269
Postgraduate Diploma in	243
International Security	
Master of	74
Postgraduate Certificate in	269
Postgraduate Diploma in	243
International Students, enrolment of	365
<b>J</b>	
Japanese	480
Journalism	
Graduate Diploma in	292
Master of	75
Postgraduate Diploma in	244
<b>K</b>	
Kaupapa Here Aratohu	355



Key Dates 2019.....	11
---------------------	----

**L**

Late Enrolment.....	364
Learning and Teaching.....	490
Learning Support	
Postgraduate Certificate in.....	270
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	244
Legislative and Regulatory Framework.....	5
Library Regulations.....	356
Linguistics.....	432, 496
Literacy Education.....	488
Literature	
Doctor of.....	30
Logistics and Supply Chain Management.....	478, 479
Graduate Diploma in.....	293
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	245

**M**

Management.....	378, 379, 380, 394, 414, 415, 418, 475
Master of.....	75
Māori Education.....	494
Māori Medium Primary Teaching.....	492
Māori Multicultural Education.....	441
Māori Resource and Environmental Management.....	476
Māori Resource & Environmental Management	
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	246
Māori Studies.....	410
Māori Visual Arts	
Bachelor of.....	186
Master of.....	77
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	247
Marine Ecology.....	449
Marketing.....	378, 419
Massey University Strategy 2018-2022.....	5
Master's degrees	
Advanced Leadership Practice.....	36
Agribusiness.....	37
Agriculture.....	38
AgriScience.....	39
Analytics.....	42
Applied Economics.....	42
Applied Linguistics.....	43
Applied Social Work.....	44
Applied Statistics.....	44
Arts.....	45
Aviation.....	49
Business Administration.....	49
Business Studies.....	50
Clinical Practice (Nursing).....	53
Clinical Psychology.....	53
Communication.....	54
Construction.....	55
Counselling Studies.....	56
Creative Enterprise.....	57
Creative Writing.....	57
Dairy Science and Technology.....	58
Design.....	58
Education.....	59
Educational and Developmental Psychology.....	61
Educational Psychology.....	62
Emergency Management.....	62
Engineering.....	63
Engineering Studies.....	64
Environmental Management.....	65
Finance.....	66
Fine Arts.....	67
Food Safety and Quality.....	68
Food Technology.....	68
Health Science.....	69
Health Service Management.....	71
Information Sciences.....	72
International Development.....	73
International Security.....	74
Journalism.....	75
Management.....	75
Māori Visual Arts.....	77

Natural Sciences.....	78
Nursing.....	79
Philosophy.....	80
Professional Accountancy and Finance.....	80
Professional Public Relations.....	81
Public Administration.....	82
Public Health.....	82
Quality Systems.....	83
Resource and Environmental Planning.....	84
Science.....	85
Social Work.....	92
Specialist Teaching.....	93
Speech and Language Therapy.....	94
Sport and Exercise.....	95
Sport Management.....	96
Supply Chain Management.....	96
Sustainable Development Goals.....	97
Teaching and Learning.....	98
Veterinary Medicine.....	99
Veterinary Science.....	100
Veterinary Studies.....	100
Mathematics.....	424
Mathematics Education.....	497
Matriculation Regulations.....	15
Maximum Student Workload.....	
Meat Technology	
Diploma in.....	333
Mechatronics and Automation Engineering.....	500
Media Studies.....	417
Medical Laboratory Science.....	454, 455
Bachelor of.....	186
Mental Health and Addiction	
Certificate in.....	345
Midwifery.....	437
Museum Studies.....	428
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	247
Music.....	397

**N**

Nanoscience.....	476
Natural Resource Management.....	441
Natural Sciences.....	482
Bachelor of.....	188
Master's degrees.....	78
Nursing.....	429, 430
Bachelor of.....	189
Master of.....	79
Postgraduate Certificate in.....	270
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	248
Nutritional Science.....	412

**O**

Occupational Health and Safety.....	485
Graduate Diploma in.....	293
Officers of the University.....	4

**P**

Pacific Development	
Certificate in.....	345
Personal Information.....	5
Personal Interest.....	
Philosophy.....	400
Doctor of.....	31
Master of.....	80
Photography.....	463
Physical Education and Health.....	474, 475, 496
Physics.....	391
Physiology.....	447
Planning	
Postgraduate Certificate in.....	271
Postgraduate Diploma in.....	248
Planning a Programme of Study.....	363
Plant Biology.....	387
Plant Health.....	501, 502
Policy Guide.....	5
Politics.....	453
Portuguese.....	506

Postgraduate certificates	
Arts	263
Business	265
Creative Arts	266
Education	267
Educational and Developmental Psychology	267
Educational Psychology	268
Emergency Management	268
International Development	269
International Security	269
Learning Support	270
Nursing	270
Planning	271
Science and Technology	271
Social Work	272
Specialist Teaching	272
Speech and Language Therapy	273
Tertiary Teaching and Learning	273
Whānau Development	274
Postgraduate diplomas	
Accountancy	223
Agribusiness	224
Applied Linguistics	224
Arts	225
Aviation	227
Banking	227
Business	228
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	230
Communication	231
Construction	231
Design	232
Education	234
Educational and Developmental Psychology	235
Emergency Management	236
Engineering	236
Environmental Management	238
Fine Arts	239
Health Science	239
Health Service Management	240
Industrial / Organisational Psychology	241
Information Sciences	242
International Development	243
International Security	243
Journalism	244
Learning Support	244
Logistics and Supply Chain Management	245
Māori Resource & Environmental Management	246
Māori Visual Arts	247
Museum Studies	247
Nursing	248
Planning	248
Psychological Practice	249
Public Health	249
Quality Systems	250
Rehabilitation	251
Science and Technology	251
Social Sector Evaluation Research	256
Social Service Supervision	257
Social Work	257
Specialist Teaching	258
Speech and Language Therapy	259
Sport and Exercise	259
Sport Management	260
Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium	245
Te Reo Māori	260
Veterinary Science	260
Whānau Development	262
Pre-Intermediate Intensive English	
Sub-degree Certificate in	351
Prescriptions	375
Primary Teaching	497
Privacy	5
Process and Environmental Technology	406, 498, 499
Process Engineering	498, 499
Production Technology	470, 502
Professional Accountancy and Finance	
Master of	80
Professional Public Relations	
Master of	81
Property Studies	393
Psychological Practice	
Postgraduate Diploma in	249
Psychology	432, 487, 488
Public Administration	
Master of	82
Public Health	471, 485, 486
Certificate in	346
Master of	82
Postgraduate Diploma in	249
Public Policy	406
<b>Q</b>	
Quality Systems	
Graduate Diploma in	294
Master of	83
Postgraduate Diploma in	250
<b>R</b>	
Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning	19
Rehabilitation	
Postgraduate Diploma in	251
Rehabilitation Studies	408, 409
Diploma in	334
Resource and Environmental Planning	395
Bachelor of	190
Master of	84
Retail	506
Retail and Business Management	
Bachelor of	192
Rural Studies	
Graduate Diploma in	294
<b>S</b>	
Schedule of Courses	375
School Students, enrolment of	365
School Students, Enrolment of	
Science	
Bachelor of	194
Bachelor of (Honours)	110
Doctor of	32
Master of	85
Science and Technology	
Certificate in	346
Diploma in	334
Graduate Certificate in	309
Graduate Diploma in	296
Postgraduate Certificate in	271
Postgraduate Diploma in	251
Secondary Teaching	489
Semesters	363
Sleep and Circadian Science	486
Social and Policy Studies in Education	441
Social and Policy Studies in Education	
Social Anthropology	407
Social Policy	498
Social Sector Evaluation Research	
Postgraduate Diploma in	256
Social Service Supervision	
Postgraduate Diploma in	257
Social Work	439
Bachelor of	212
Doctor of	32
Master of	92
Postgraduate Certificate in	272
Postgraduate Diploma in	257
Sociology	436
Soil Science	441
Spanish	481
Spatial Design	466
Special Admission Regulations	17
Specialist Teaching	
Master of	93
Postgraduate Certificate in	272
Postgraduate Diploma in	258

Speech and Language Therapy.....	494	Bachelor of .....	217
Bachelor of .....	213	Master of .....	100
Bachelor of with Honours .....	130	Postgraduate Diploma in .....	260
Master of .....	94	Veterinary Studies	
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	273	Master of .....	100
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	259	Veterinary Technology	
Sport and Exercise		Bachelor of .....	218
Bachelor of .....	214	Visual and Material Culture .....	477
Bachelor of (Honours) .....	115	Visual Arts	
Master of .....	95	Certificate in .....	347
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	259	Diploma in .....	335
Sport and Exercise Science .....	474, 475, 476	Visual Communication Design .....	464
Sport Management		<b>W</b>	
Bachelor of .....	216	Welcome Message .....	
Master of .....	96	Whānau Development	
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	260	Postgraduate Certificate in .....	274
Statistics .....	380, 426, 483	Postgraduate Diploma in .....	262
Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures .....	361	Withdrawal .....	365
Student Contract .....	355	Women's Studies .....	431
Student Discipline .....	356	Workload .....	
Students' Associations .....	8	Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences .....	509
Sub-degree certificates		<b>Z</b>	
Advanced Intensive English .....	349	Zoology .....	452, 472
Elementary Intensive English .....	349		
Foundation Studies .....	350		
Intermediate Intensive English .....	350		
Pre-Intermediate Intensive English .....	351		
University Preparation .....	351		
Upper Intermediate Intensive English .....	352		
Supply Chain Management			
Master of .....	96		
Sustainable Development Goals			
Master of .....	97		
<b>T</b>			
Tā te Tauira Kirimana .....	355		
Teacher Education .....	484		
Teaching and Learning			
Master of .....	98		
Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium			
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	245		
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)			
Graduate Diploma in .....	300		
Teaching English as an Additional Language			
Graduate Certificate in .....	312		
Teaching (Primary)			
Graduate Diploma in .....	301		
Teaching (Secondary)			
Graduate Diploma in .....	301		
Te Aho Tātaiurangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori			
Bachelor of .....	220		
Te Aho Tātaiurangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education			
Bachelor of .....	221		
Technology and Engineering .....	468, 469		
Te Reo Māori .....	509		
Postgraduate Diploma in .....	260		
Tertiary Teaching and Learning			
Postgraduate Certificate in .....	273		
Textile Design .....	465		
Transfer of Credit .....	19		
<b>U</b>			
University Council .....	3		
University Preparation			
Sub-degree Certificate of .....	351		
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress .....	21		
Upper Intermediate Intensive English			
Sub-degree Certificate in .....	352		
Use of Information .....	356		
<b>V</b>			
Veterinary Medicine			
Master of .....	99		
Veterinary Nursing .....	446		
Veterinary Science .....	383, 466		